

Frommer's[®]

Scandinavia

21st Edition

by Darwin Porter & Danforth Prince

Here's what the critics say about Frommer's:

"Amazingly easy to use. Very portable, very complete."

—Booklist

"Detailed, accurate, and easy-to-read information for all price ranges."

—Glamour Magazine

"Hotel information is close to encyclopedic."

—Des Moines Sunday Register

"Frommer's Guides have a way of giving you a real feel for a place."

—Knight Ridder Newspapers



WILEY

Wiley Publishing, Inc.

Frommer's®

Scandinavia

21st Edition

by Darwin Porter & Danforth Prince

Here's what the critics say about Frommer's:

"Amazingly easy to use. Very portable, very complete."

—Booklist

"Detailed, accurate, and easy-to-read information for all price ranges."

—Glamour Magazine

"Hotel information is close to encyclopedic."

—Des Moines Sunday Register

"Frommer's Guides have a way of giving you a real feel for a place."

—Knight Ridder Newspapers



WILEY

Wiley Publishing, Inc.

About the Authors

Coauthors **Darwin Porter** and **Danforth Prince** have written numerous best-selling Frommer's guides, notably to England, France, the Caribbean, Italy, and Germany. Porter was bureau chief for the *Miami Herald* when he was 21, and Prince was formerly with the Paris bureau of *The New York Times*. They are also the authors of Frommer's guides to Sweden, Denmark, and Norway.

Published by:

Wiley Publishing, Inc.

111 River St.
Hoboken, NJ 07030-5774

Copyright © 2005 Wiley Publishing, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning or otherwise, except as permitted under Sections 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the Publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate per-copy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978/750-8400, fax 978/646-8600. Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Legal Department, Wiley Publishing, Inc., 10475 Crosspoint Blvd., Indianapolis, IN 46256, 317/572-3447, fax 317/572-4355, or online at <http://www.wiley.com/go/permissions>.

Wiley and the Wiley Publishing logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and/or its affiliates. Frommer's is a trademark or registered trademark of Arthur Frommer. Used under license. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. Wiley Publishing, Inc. is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book.

ISBN 13: 978-0-7645-7825-0

ISBN 10: 0-7645-7825-1

Editor: Christina Summers

Production Editor: Donna Wright

Cartographer: Dorit Kreisler

Photo Editor: Richard Fox

Production by Wiley Indianapolis Composition Services

Front cover photo: Geiranger Fjord, Norway.

Back cover photo: Women in coffee house in Stockholm.

For information on our other products and services or to obtain technical support, please contact our Customer Care Department within the U.S. at 800/762-2974, outside the U.S. at 317/572-3993 or fax 317/572-4002.

Wiley also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats. Some content that appears in print may not be available in electronic formats.

Manufactured in the United States of America

5 4 3 2 1

Contents

List of Maps	ix
---------------------	----

What's New in Scandinavia	1
----------------------------------	---

1 The Best of Denmark 4

1 The Best Travel Experiences4	5 The Best Castles & Palaces8
2 The Best Scenic Towns & Villages6	6 The Best Offbeat Experiences9
3 The Best Active Vacations6	7 The Best Buys10
4 The Best Festivals & Special Events8	8 The Best Hotels10
	9 The Best Restaurants11

2 Planning Your Trip to Denmark 13

1 The Regions in Brief13	9 Specialized Travel Resources24
2 Visitor Information14	10 Planning Your Trip Online26
3 Entry Requirements14	11 The 21st-Century Traveler28
4 Money16	12 Getting There30
<i>The Danish Krone</i>17	13 Package Deals & Special-Interest <i>What Things Cost in</i> <i>Copenhagen</i>19
5 When to Go19	<i>Heritage—The Search</i> <i>for Roots</i>36
<i>Denmark Calendar</i> <i>of Events</i>20	14 Getting Around37
6 The Active Vacation Planner21	15 Suggested Itineraries39
7 Travel Insurance22	16 Recommended Books40
8 Health & Safety23	<i>Fast Facts: Denmark</i>41

3 Introducing Copenhagen 46

1 Orientation46	<i>Family-Friendly Hotels</i>61
<i>Neighborhoods in Brief</i>48	4 Where to Dine63
2 Getting Around50	<i>Family-Friendly Restaurants</i>70
<i>Fast Facts: Copenhagen</i>52	<i>Quick Bites</i>73
3 Where to Stay54	

4	Exploring Copenhagen	78
	<i>Suggested Itineraries</i>	78
1	In & Around the Tivoli Gardens	79
2	Amalienborg Palace & Environs	83
	<i>Frommer's Favorite Copenhagen Experiences</i>	84
3	Rosenborg Castle, Botanical Gardens & Environs	86
4	Christiansborg Palace & Environs	87
5	In the Old Town (Indre By)	88
6	More Museums	89
7	The Churches of Copenhagen	89
8	A Glimpse into the Past Outside Copenhagen	90
9	Literary Landmarks	90
10	Architectural Highlights	91
11	Of Artistic Interest	91
12	Especially for Kids	91
13	Copenhagen on Foot: Walking Tours	93
	<i>Walking Tour 1: The Old City</i>	93
	<i>Walking Tour 2: Kongens Nytorv to Langelinie</i>	96
14	Organized Tours	98
15	Active Sports	99
16	The Shopping Scene	100
17	Copenhagen After Dark	103
18	Side Trips from Copenhagen	109
5	Exploring the Danish Countryside	124
1	Funen	124
2	Bornholm	138
3	Jutland	147
6	The Best of Norway	165
1	The Best Travel Experiences	165
2	The Best Scenic Towns & Villages	166
3	The Best Active Vacations	166
4	The Best Festivals & Special Events	167
5	The Best Museums	168
6	The Best Buys	168
7	The Best Hotels	169
8	The Best Restaurants	170
7	Planning Your Trip to Norway	172
1	The Regions in Brief	172
2	Visitor Information	174
3	Money	175
4	When to Go	175
	<i>The Norwegian Krone</i>	176
	<i>Norway Calendar of Events</i>	176
	<i>What Things Cost in Oslo</i>	177
5	The Active Vacation Planner	179
	<i>Tracing Your Norwegian Roots</i>	181
6	Health & Insurance	181
7	Tips for Travelers with Special Needs	181

8 Getting There	182	Suggested Itineraries	187
9 Getting Around	183	11 Recommended Books	188
10 Organized Tours	186	<i>Fast Facts: Norway</i>	188

8 Oslo 192

1 Orientation	192	7 Oslo on Foot: Walking Tours . . .	230
<i>Neighborhoods in Brief</i>	194	<i>Walking Tour 1: Historic Oslo</i>	230
2 Getting Around	196	<i>Walking Tour 2: In the Footsteps of Ibsen & Munch</i>	233
<i>Fast Facts: Oslo</i>	197	8 Organized Tours	236
3 Where to Stay	199	9 Active Sports	237
4 Where to Dine	208	10 Shopping	239
5 Seeing the Sights	219	11 Oslo After Dark	242
<i>Suggested Itineraries</i>	219	12 Side Trips from Oslo	247
<i>Frommer's Favorite Oslo Experiences</i>	221		
6 Especially for Kids	229		

9 Bergen 253

1 Orientation	253	<i>Suggested Itineraries</i>	265
2 Getting Around	254	6 Outdoor Activities	270
<i>Fast Facts: Bergen</i>	256	7 Shopping	271
3 Where to Stay	257	8 Bergen After Dark	273
4 Where to Dine	262	9 Side Trips from Bergen	275
5 Seeing the Sights	265		

10 Exploring the Norwegian Coast 276

1 By Coastal Steamer	276	2 The Fjords	280
<i>Frommer's Favorite Offbeat Adventures</i>	280	3 Trondheim to Narvik	290

11 The Best of Sweden 308

1 The Best Travel Experiences . . .	308	5 The Best Museums	311
2 The Best Scenic Towns & Villages	308	6 The Best Offbeat Experiences	311
3 The Best Active Vacations	309	7 The Best Buys	313
4 The Best Festivals & Special Events	310	8 The Best Hotels	313
		9 The Best Restaurants	314

12	Planning Your Trip to Sweden	316
1	The Regions in Brief	316
2	Visitor Information	316
3	Entry Requirements & Customs	318
4	Money	318
	<i>The Swedish Krona</i>	319
	<i>What Things Cost in Stockholm</i>	320
5	When to Go	320
	<i>Sweden Calendar of Events</i> . . .	321
6	The Active Vacation Planner . . .	323
7	Health & Safety	325
8	Specialized Travel Resources . . .	325
9	Getting There	325
10	General-Interest Tours	327
11	Getting Around	328
	<i>Suggested Itineraries</i>	330
12	Recommended Books	330
	<i>Fast Facts: Sweden</i>	331
13	Introducing Stockholm	335
1	Orientation	335
	<i>Neighborhoods in Brief</i>	337
2	Getting Around	338
	<i>Fast Facts: Stockholm</i>	340
3	Where to Stay	342
	<i>Family-Friendly Hotels</i>	347
4	Where to Dine	352
	<i>Family-Friendly Restaurants</i> . . .	360
14	Exploring Stockholm	366
	<i>Suggested Itineraries</i>	366
1	On Gamla Stan & Neighboring Islands	366
	<i>Frommer's Favorite Stockholm Experiences</i>	370
2	On Norrmalm	370
3	On Djurgården	372
4	On Kungsholmen	374
5	On Södermalm	374
6	Near Stockholm	374
7	A Literary Landmark	375
8	Architectural Highlights	375
9	Especially for Kids	376
10	Stockholm on Foot: Walking Tours	376
	<i>Walking Tour 1: Gamla Stan (Old Town)</i>	376
	<i>Walking Tour 2: Along the Harbor</i>	379
11	Organized Tours	382
12	Spectator Sports	382
13	Outdoor Activities	383
14	Shopping	383
15	Stockholm After Dark	388
	<i>The Capital of Gay Scandinavia</i>	390
16	Side Trips from Stockholm . . .	394
	<i>Gamla Uppsala</i>	399

15	Gothenburg	404
1	Orientation	404
2	Getting Around	406
	<i>Fast Facts: Gothenburg</i>	406
3	Where to Stay	408
4	Where to Dine	412
5	Seeing the Sights	415
	<i>Suggested Itineraries</i>	415
6	Especially for Kids	420
7	Shopping	420
8	Gothenburg After Dark	422
16	Skåne (Including Helsingborg & Malmö)	425
1	Båstad	426
2	Helsingborg	430
3	Malmö	438
4	Lund	448
5	Ystad	453
6	Simrishamn	456
17	Exploring the Swedish Countryside	459
1	The Göta Canal	459
2	Dalarna	461
3	Gotland (Visby)	469
4	Swedish Lapland	476
	<i>Holiday on Ice</i>	478
18	The Best of Finland	487
1	The Best Travel Experiences	487
2	The Best Scenic Towns & Villages	488
3	The Best Active Vacations	488
4	The Best Festivals & Special Events	489
5	The Best Museums	490
6	The Best Offbeat Experiences	490
7	The Best Buys	492
8	The Best Hotels	492
9	The Best Restaurants	493
19	Planning Your Trip to Finland	495
1	The Regions in Brief	495
2	Visitor Information	496
3	Entry Requirements & Customs	496
4	Money	498
	<i>The Euro, the U.S. Dollar, the British Pound & the Canadian Dollar</i>	498
	<i>What Things Cost in Helsinki</i>	499
5	When to Go	500
	<i>Finland Calendar of Events</i>	500
6	The Active Vacation Planner	502
7	Health & Insurance	503
8	Specialized Travel Resources	503
9	Getting There	504
10	Getting Around	505
11	Organized Tours	508
	<i>Suggested Itineraries</i>	508
	<i>Fast Facts: Finland</i>	510

20 Helsinki	514
1 Orientation	514
<i>Neighborhoods in Brief</i>	516
2 Getting Around	517
<i>Fast Facts: Helsinki</i>	518
3 Where to Stay	521
4 Where to Dine	529
<i>Perfect Picnics</i>	539
5 Seeing the Sights	540
<i>Suggested Itineraries</i>	540
<i>Frommer's Favorite Helsinki Experiences</i>	546
<i>The Building of Finland</i>	550
<i>Walking Tour: Central Helsinki</i>	552
6 Organized Tours	555
7 Spectator Sports & Outdoor Activities	556
8 Shopping	556
9 Helsinki After Dark	562
10 Side Trips from Helsinki	566
Appendix A: Denmark in Depth	571
1 Denmark Today	571
<i>Dateline</i>	573
2 The Natural Environment	572
3 History 101	573
4 Dining with the Danes	578
Appendix B: Norway in Depth	580
1 Norway Today	580
<i>Dateline</i>	582
2 The Natural Environment	581
3 History 101	582
4 Dining with the Norwegians	587
Appendix C: Sweden in Depth	588
1 Sweden Today	588
<i>Dateline</i>	591
2 The Natural Environment	590
3 History 101	591
4 Dining with the Swedes	595
Appendix D: Finland in Depth	597
1 Finland Today	597
<i>Dateline</i>	599
2 The Natural Environment	598
3 History 101	599
4 Dining with the Finns	603
Index	605

List of Maps

- Scandinavia 5
- Denmark 15
 - Where to Stay in Copenhagen 56
 - Where to Dine in Copenhagen 64
 - Copenhagen Attractions 80
 - Walking Tour 1: The Old City 95
 - Walking Tour 2: Kongens Nytorv to Langelinie 97
 - Side Trips from Copenhagen 111
 - Jutland & Funen Island 125
 - Bornholm 139
 - Norway 173
 - Where to Stay in Oslo 202
 - Where to Dine in Oslo 210
 - Oslo Attractions 222
 - Walking Tour 1: Historic Oslo 231
 - Walking Tour 2: In the Footsteps of Ibsen & Munch 235
 - Bergen Attractions 267
- Sweden 317
 - Where to Stay in Stockholm 344
 - Where to Dine Stockholm 354
 - Stockholm Attractions 368
 - Walking Tour 1: Gamla Stan (Old Town) 377
 - Walking Tour 2: Along the Harbor 381
 - Side Trips from Stockholm 395
 - Gothenburg Attractions 417
 - Skåne 427
 - Dalarna 463
 - Lapland 477
 - Finland 497
 - Where to Stay in Helsinki 522
 - Where to Dine Helsinki 530
 - Helsinki Attractions 542
 - Walking Tour: Central Helsinki 553

An Invitation to the Reader

In researching this book, we discovered many wonderful places—hotels, restaurants, shops, and more. We're sure you'll find others. Please tell us about them, so we can share the information with your fellow travelers in upcoming editions. If you were disappointed with a recommendation, we'd love to know that, too. Please write to:

Frommer's Scandinavia, 21st Edition
Wiley Publishing, Inc. • 111 River St. • Hoboken, NJ 07030-5774

An Additional Note

Please be advised that travel information is subject to change at any time—and this is especially true of prices. We therefore suggest that you write or call ahead for confirmation when making your travel plans. The authors, editors, and publisher cannot be held responsible for the experiences of readers while traveling. Your safety is important to us, however, so we encourage you to stay alert and be aware of your surroundings. Keep a close eye on cameras, purses, and wallets, all favorite targets of thieves and pickpockets.

Other Great Guides for Your Trip:

Frommer's Denmark

Frommer's Norway

Frommer's Sweden

Frommer's Europe

Frommer's Europe from \$85 a Day

Frommer's European Cruises & Ports of Call

Frommer's Gay & Lesbian Europe

Frommer's Europe by Rail

Frommer's Star Ratings, Icons & Abbreviations

Every hotel, restaurant, and attraction listing in this guide has been ranked for quality, value, service, amenities, and special features using a **star-rating system**. In country, state, and regional guides, we also rate towns and regions to help you narrow down your choices and budget your time accordingly. Hotels and restaurants are rated on a scale of zero (recommended) to three stars (exceptional). Attractions, shopping, nightlife, towns, and regions are rated according to the following scale: zero stars (recommended), one star (highly recommended), two stars (very highly recommended), and three stars (must-see).

In addition to the star-rating system, we also use **seven feature icons** that point you to the great deals, in-the-know advice, and unique experiences that separate travelers from tourists. Throughout the book, look for:

- Finds** Special finds—those places only insiders know about
- Fun Fact** Fun facts—details that make travelers more informed and their trips more fun
- Kids** Best bets for kids and advice for the whole family
- Moments** Special moments—those experiences that memories are made of
- Overrated** Places or experiences not worth your time or money
- Tips** Insider tips—great ways to save time and money
- Value** Great values—where to get the best deals

The following **abbreviations** are used for credit cards:

AE	American Express	DISC	Discover	V	Visa
DC	Diners Club	MC	MasterCard		

Frommers.com

Now that you have the guidebook to a great trip, visit our website at www.frommers.com for travel information on more than 3,000 destinations. With features updated regularly, we give you instant access to the most current trip-planning information available. At Frommers.com, you'll also find the best prices on airfares, accommodations, and car rentals—and you can even book travel online through our travel booking partners. At Frommers.com, you'll also find the following:

- Online updates to our most popular guidebooks
- Vacation sweepstakes and contest giveaways
- Newsletter highlighting the hottest travel trends
- Online travel message boards with featured travel discussions

What's New in Scandinavia

Many of the old towns and villages remain relatively the same year after year. But in the four capitals of Scandinavia, where the pulse beats faster, changes are also emerging as these great cities in the far north of Europe remain forever cutting edge.

COPENHAGEN Where to Stay The big excitement of 2004 was the opening of **Hotel Skt. Petri** (☎ 33-45-91-00; p. 55), a converted department store that's gone through an amazing reincarnation. Today, it's one of Copenhagen's grandest hotels, with a stunning design of Danish modern. Musicians, artists, and designers are flocking to the establishment, and its bar is one of the most fashionable in the city.

Where to Dine Café Ketchup (☎ 33-32-30-00; p. 72)—don't you just love the name?—is not only one of the coolest bars in town but serves a savory international cuisine, to a beautiful crowd of people, including many Danish models. If you're into cosmopolitans and *mojitos*, this bar serves the best in town. Any place that features mango salsa and artichoke salads is after our culinary heart.

Fashionable and trendy, **Sult** (☎ 33-74-34-17; p. 71), lies within the Danish Film Institute's center. Its gourmet experience spins on its fusion and Southern European cuisine, which it does exceedingly well. Market-fresh ingredients are used to create sublime food that is most innovative and engaging to the palate.

No longer the most famous brothel in Copenhagen, **TyvenKokkenHans-Koneog-HendesElsker** (☎ 33-16-12-92; p. 71) has blossomed into an international restaurant in a restored 18th-century town house in the exact center of Copenhagen. The chefs are truly inspired, and their "Lobster-menu" with champagne is the most divine in town. You can invite the Queen or at least the new Crown Princess.

Knocking down the competition, **The Paul** (☎ 33-75-07-75; p. 63) has emerged as the finest dining choice in the Tivoli Gardens. Chef Paul Cunningham is a media darling, bringing innovative and often exciting ideas to his cuisine. He is inspired by his world travels every winter when the gardens close.

Exploring The big new attraction at the **Tivoli Gardens** (p. 79) for 2004 was "The Demon," the biggest roller coaster in Denmark. It proved an immediate hit. Passengers whiz through a trio of loops on this thrill ride, reaching a top speed of 80 kmph (49 mph).

After Dark Currently, one of the most fashionable places to be in Copenhagen around midnight is **Cavi** (☎ 33-11-20-20; p. 105), where the city's best DJs entertain you with R & B, funk, soul, or hip-hop music. In summer, the big panoramic roof terrace here is the place to be if you're young and gorgeous.

HELSINGØR In the city where Shakespeare placed his mythical Hamlet, the **Danmarks Tekniske Museet** (© 49-22-26-11; p. 117), has moved into better headquarters and has improved its exhibits considerably. Among its offerings is a vast display of a technical age, a large collection of everything from steam engines to airplanes, the latter ranging from gyrocopters to helicopters, even a complete Caravella airliner.

OSLO **Where to Stay** **Hotel Bastion** (© 800/528-1234 or 22-47-77-00; p. 201) is not only one of the newest but the most charming of the little boutique hotels to open. A celebrated designer renovated a centrally located building and turned it into an oasis of comfort and grace. Stylish bedrooms, though unpretentious, are nonetheless bastions of comfort. **Comfort Hotel Gabelshus** (© 23-27-65-00; p. 207), long a reliable choice in the West End, just got better. In 2004, this 1912 guesthouse took over an adjacent building and greatly increased its size to 114 units. The same helpful management and comfort in the older building is found in the new. In a quick appraisal, it's better than ever.

BERGEN **Where to Dine** This sleepy former Hanseatic port has had a sudden burst of restaurant openings. One of the most exclusive and the talk of the town is **Nad's Dining Experience** (© 55-55-96-46; p. 263), known for its seafood and game, the best in town. At this historic harborfront complex, the restaurant offers a panoramic view. Chefs here set the standard for adjusting the menu seasonally to take advantage of the best produce during any given month.

TRONDHEIM **Where to Dine** In the ancient city of Trondheim, the current dining rage is **Chablis Brasseri & Bar** (© 73-87-42-50; p. 295), serving a polished French cuisine at affordable

prices. Happily, Continental cuisine and flair managed to survive the trip all this way north. The staff is friendly, the menu innovative, and produce of high quality.

GOTHENBURG **Where to Stay** In Sweden's second city, **Quality Hotel 11**, Maskingatan 11 (© 031/779-11-11; p. 408), has burst onto the scene at a harborfront location lying west of the center at Eriksberg. It's worth the trek over to spend the night. The owners took a 19th-century warehouse and successfully converted it into this winning choice with multi-level terraces. Each room opens onto a vista of the water. Furnishings are in the attractive modern Scandinavian mode, with hardwood floors and pastel fabrics.

Where to Dine Chef Stefan Karlsson has become a media darling in the wake of his opening of **Fond**, Götaplatsen (© 031/81-25-80; p. 412). Each dish is prepared with market-fresh ingredients, and memorable taste sensations and flavors have created a steady stream of devoted foodies who are putting Fond on Gothenberg's culinary map.

GOTLAND **Where to Stay** On this Baltic Island, **Villa Alskog** (© 0498/49-11-88; p. 474), is undergoing an important expansion and improvement and is in line to become the choice address on this windswept but historical island. The core building is from 1840, but improvements, including full spa treatments, are keeping the well-run establishment up with the times.

HELSINGBORG **Where to Dine** In this western coast port city across the sound from Denmark, **SS Swea** (© 042/13-15-16; p. 437) at Kungstorget is bringing some culinary excitement to this staid old port city. The restaurant is installed on a ship furnished like a luxury liner. It doesn't

rely just on this gimmick for its sudden success. Its fresh seafood and Swedish specialties are among the best in Helsingborg.

STOCKHOLM Where to Dine Stockholm has a newly claimed restaurant serving the finest Italian food in the city. It's the aptly named **Divino** (☎ 08/611-02-69; p. 353). Backed up by a carte of excellent vintages from a mammoth wine cellar, the cuisine is never dull. Chefs create unusual variations of the classics, and do so exceedingly well. Wait until you try their guinea fowl with morels.

Other press excitement is being generated by Johan Lindqvist's new restaurant, **Spring** (☎ 08/783-15-00; p. 356). East meets West in this showcase of fusion cuisine, mostly blending the finest recipes of Scandinavia with trendy Asian-influenced dishes. Dishes arrive on your plate in delicate hues and brimming with flavor. Where else in Stockholm can you order Japanese eel with foie gras and maki tempura?

Another fashionable eatery has opened: **Vassa Eggen** (☎ 08/21-61-69; p. 356), serving one of the city's most cutting edge international cuisines. Its chefs borrow gastronomic ideas from around the globe to concoct a cuisine pleasing to both eye and palate.

The Swedish edition of *Gourmet* magazine raves about the oxtail tortellini with mascarpone cheese served in consommé.

HELSINKI Where to Stay Two of Helsinki's leading architects have adapted a former office building and turned it into the smoothly running **Radisson SAS Plaza Hotel** (☎ 09/775-90; p. 524), in the heart of Helsinki. A Renaissance style palace dating from 1917 is now a bastion of comfort and convenience, but with a certain sense of 1920s nostalgia, as evoked by its first class restaurant.

Where to Dine The town's hottest new restaurant, **est. 1887** (☎ 09/5761-1204; p. 529), lies in the prestigious Hotel Kemp, the capital's finest lodgings. A refined continental and international cuisine is served in Belle Époque splendor. Chefs fashion culinary masterpieces out of market-fresh ingredients.

A serious challenger is **Ravintola Nokka** (☎ 09/687-7330; p. 533), now one of the top five restaurants of Helsinki. Its fixed price Helsinki Menu is perhaps the city's best *table d'hôte*. Quality raw materials from across the country, including the Arctic char or snails from Parvoo, go into these superb offerings.

1

The Best of Denmark

Denmark presents visitors with an embarrassment of riches—everything from exciting Copenhagen to historic castles, unusual offshore islands to quaint villages, and more. To help you decide how best to spend your time, we've compiled a list of our favorite experiences and discoveries. In the following pages, you'll find the kind of candid advice we'd give our close friends.

1 The Best Travel Experiences

- **A Day (and Night) at Tivoli Gardens:** These 150-year-old pleasure gardens are worth the airfare to Copenhagen all by themselves. They offer a little bit of everything: open-air dancing, restaurants, theaters, concert halls, an amusement park . . . and, oh yes, gardens as well. From the first bloom of spring until the autumn leaves start to fall, they're devoted to light-hearted fun. The gardens are worth a visit any time but are especially pleasant at twilight when the lights begin to glint among the trees. See chapter 4.
- **A Week Down on the Farm:** The best way to see the heart of Denmark and meet the Danes is to spend a week on one of their farms. Nearly 400 farms, all over the country, take in paying guests. Stick a pin anywhere on a map of Denmark away from the cities and seacoast, and you'll find a thatched and timbered farm, or perhaps a more modern homestead. Almost anyplace makes a good base from which to explore the rest of the country on day trips. Although there's no official agency to arrange such holidays, many visitors seeking this kind of offbeat accommodations often surf the Internet for farms that advertise their willingness to receive guests. Another way to hook up is to decide what part of Denmark you'd like to visit, and then contact the nearest tourist office for a list of farms willing to accept paying guests.
- **On the Trail of the Vikings:** Renowned for 3 centuries of fantastic exploits, the Vikings explored Greenland to the north, North America to the west, and the Caspian Sea to the south and east from roughly A.D. 750 to 1050. Their legacy lives on in Denmark. Relive the age at the **Nationalmuseet** in Copenhagen, which displays burial grounds of the Viking period, along with the largest and richest hoards of treasure, including relics from the "Silver Age." Even Viking costumes are exhibited. See p. 87. At Roskilde, explore the **Viking Ship Museum**, containing five vessels found in a fjord nearby, the largest of which was built in Ireland around 1060 and manned by 60 to 100 warriors. See p. 120. If you're in Ribe, check out the **Museum of the Viking Age**, where a multimedia room, "Odin's Eye," introduces the visitor to the world of the Vikings through a vivid sound

Scandinavia



and vision experience. See chapters 4 and 5.

- **In the Footsteps of Hans Christian Andersen:** To some visitors, this storyteller is the very symbol of Denmark itself. The fairy tale lives

on in Odense, on the island of Funen, where Andersen was born the son of a shoemaker in 1805. His childhood home, a small half-timbered house on Munkemøllestræde, where he lived from 1807

to 1817, has been turned into a museum. You can also visit the H. C. Andersen's Hus, where much of his memorabilia is stored (including his walking stick and top hat), and take a few moments to listen to his tales on tape. But mostly you

can wander the cobblestone streets that he knew so well, marveling at the life of this man—and his works—that, in the words of his obituary, struck “chords that reverberated in every human heart,” as they still do today. See p. 129.

2 The Best Scenic Towns & Villages

- **Dragør:** At the very doorstep of Copenhagen, this old seafaring town once flourished as a bustling herring port on the Baltic. Time, however, passed it by, and for that we can be grateful, because it looks much as it used to, with half-timbered ocher and pink 18th-century cottages topped with thatch or red-tile roofs. The entire village is under the protection of the National Trust of Denmark. A 35-minute ride from the Danish capital will take you back 2 centuries. See “Side Trips from Copenhagen” in chapter 4.
- **Ærøskøbing:** This little village on the country's most charming island (Ærø) is storybook Denmark. A 13th-century market town, Ærøskøbing is a Lilliputian souvenir of the past, complete with little gingerbread houses. You expect Hansel and Gretel to arrive at any moment. See “Across the Water to Ærø” in chapter 5.
- **Odense:** The birthplace of Hans Christian Andersen is visited by thousands of the storyteller's fans every year. Denmark's third-largest city still has a medieval core, and you can walk its cobblestone streets and admire its half-timbered houses, including H. C. Andersen's Hus. Other than its associations with the writer, Odense is a worthwhile destination in its own right, filled with attractions (including St. Canute's Cathedral). On the outskirts you can explore everything from the 1554 Renaissance castle, Egeskov, to a 10th-century Viking ship at Ladby. See “Odense: Birthplace of Hans Christian Andersen” in chapter 5.
- **Ribe:** Located on the island of Jutland, this is the best-preserved medieval town in Denmark—known for its narrow cobblestone lanes and crooked, half-timbered houses. An important trading center during the Viking era, it's known today as the town where the endangered stork—the subject of European myth and legend—nests every April. The National Trust protects the medieval center. From April to mid-September a night watchman circles Ribe, spinning tales of the town's legendary days and singing traditional songs. See “Ribe” in chapter 5.
- **Ebeltoft:** On Jutland, this well-preserved town of half-timbered buildings is the capital of the Mols hill country. It's a town of sloping row houses, crooked streets, and local handicraft shops. The Town Hall looks as if it had been erected for kindergarten children; in Ebeltoft you can also visit the 1860 frigate *Jylland*, the oldest man-of-war in Denmark. See “Ebeltoft” in chapter 5.

3 The Best Active Vacations

- **Biking:** A nation of bikers, Denmark has organized the roads to suit the national sport. A network of bike routes and paths is protected

from heavy traffic, and much of the terrain is flat. Bicycling vacations are available as inclusive tours that cover bike rental, ferry tickets, and accommodations en route. Some deluxe tours transport your luggage from one hotel to the next. For more information, contact the **Danish Cycling Federation**, Rømersgade 7, DK-1362 Copenhagen (☎ 33-32-31-21; www.dcf.dk).

- **Camping:** With about 550 officially sanctioned campgrounds, Denmark has one of the highest numbers, per capita, of campgrounds of any nation in the world, and living in a tent or a pop-up trailer in the great outdoors is something of a national obsession. There are plenty of campsites near the city limits of Copenhagen, and many more are located around the country in areas of scenic or historic interest, some near the sea. The official website and address of the **Danish Camping Federation** is www.campingraadet.dk. For information about the nation's campsites visit the website, or call or write at Campingrådet, Mosedalsvej 15, DK-2500 Valby (☎ 39-27-88-44). Other sources of information about camping are available at www.visitdenmark.com (the official website of the Danish Tourist Board), or an equivalent site, www.dk-camp.dk, which lists more than 300 campsites that are privately owned. You can obtain a free *DK Camping Danmark* catalog at all DK-CAMPing grounds, tourist offices, and many service stations.
- **Fishing:** For centuries, much of Denmark relied on the sea and whatever the country's fishermen could pull out of it for its diet. Since then, no smørrebrød buffet has been complete without a selection of shrimp, herring, and salmon. The preparation of plaice, cod, eel, perch, and trout are culinary art forms. The seas off Funen, especially within the Great Belt, have yielded countless tons of seafood, and that tradition has encouraged anglers and sport enthusiasts to test their luck in the rich waters of the Baltic. Many outfitters can introduce you to the mysteries of fresh and saltwater fishing. One of the most consistently reliable is **Ole Dehn**, Søndergard 22, Lohals, DK-5953 Tranekær (☎ 62-55-17-00), on the island of Langeland, south of Funen. Its most popular offering involves half-day deep-sea fishing tours on the Great Sound, which cost 220DKK (\$37) per person.
- **Golf:** There are about 130 golf courses scattered across the flat, sandy, and sometimes windy landscapes of Denmark, many of them landscaped around the sand dunes, ponds, forests, and rocky outcroppings for which the country is well known. Most of the clubs welcome visitors, although in some cases you might be asked to present a membership card from your club at home. Local tourism offices are usually well-versed in steering golfers to worthwhile courses, but for some insight into what's available, click on either of the following websites for information about the sport: www.golfonline.dk or www.golf-in-europe.com/denmark/denmark.htm.
- **Horseback Riding:** Riding schools throughout Denmark rent horses and local tourist offices can hook you up with a stable, if available in their area. Our favorite place for riding is **Kursus & Feriecenter**

Krogbækgaard, Læso, DK-9940 (© 98-49-15-05; www.rideferie.dk). It is situated on Langeland, a long and narrow tidal barrier off the southern coast of Funen. The stable houses 120 Islandic ponies, a sturdy breed that survives well in

the harsh climate and scrub-covered landscape of this windswept island. A 2-hour horseback-riding trek costs 250DKK (\$42), with a 5-hour or 6-hour tour a better value at 600DKK (\$100), including lunch. See “Laesø” in chapter 10.

4 The Best Festivals & Special Events

- **July 4th Festival** (Rebild, near Aalborg): This is one of the few places outside the United States that celebrates U.S. independence. Each year Danes and Danish-Americans gather for picnic lunches, outdoor entertainment, and speeches. See chapter 2.
- **Fire Festival Regatta** (Silkeborg): This is the country’s oldest and biggest festival, with nightly cruises on the lakes and illumination provided by thousands of candles onshore. The fireworks display on the final night is without equal in Europe, and Danish artists provide the entertainment at a large fun fair. Usually held the first week in August. See chapter 2.
- **Aalborg Carnival**: Celebrated in late May, this is one of the country’s great spring events. Happy

revelers in colorful costumes fill the streets. Almost 10,000 people take part in the celebration, honoring the victory of spring over winter. See chapter 2.

- **Copenhagen Jazz Festival**: One of the finest jazz festivals in Europe takes place in July. During this festival, you can find some of the best musicians in the world jamming here in the Danish capital. Indoor and outdoor concerts—many of them free—are presented. See chapter 2.
- **Viking Festival** (Frederikssund): During this annual festival (mid-June to early July), bearded Vikings revive Nordic sagas in an open-air theater. After each performance, there’s a traditional Viking banquet. See chapter 4.

5 The Best Castles & Palaces

- **Christiansborg Palace** (Copenhagen): The queen receives official guests here in the Royal Reception Chamber, where you must don slippers to protect the floors. The complex also holds the Parliament House and the Supreme Court. From 1441 until the fire of 1795, this was the official residence of Denmark’s monarchy. You can tour the richly decorated rooms, including the Throne Room and banqueting hall. Below you can see the well-preserved ruins of the 1167 castle of Bishop Absalon, founder of Copenhagen. See chapter 4.

- **Rosenborg Castle** (Copenhagen): Founded by Christian IV in the 17th century, this redbrick Renaissance castle remained a royal residence until the early 19th century when the building was converted into a museum. It still houses the crown jewels, and its collection of costumes and royal memorabilia is unequalled in Denmark. See chapter 4.
- **Kronborg Slot** (Helsingør): Shakespeare never saw this castle, and Hamlet (if he existed at all) lived centuries before it was ever built. But Shakespeare did set his

immortal play here. Intriguing secret passages and casemates fill its cannon-studded bastions, and it often serves as the backdrop for modern productions of *Hamlet*. The brooding statue of Holger Danske sleeps in the dungeon, but, according to legend, this Viking chief will rise again to defend Denmark if the country is endangered. See chapter 4.

- **Frederiksborg Castle** (Hillerød): Known as the Danish Versailles, this moated *slot* (castle) is the most elaborate in Scandinavia. It was built in the Dutch Renaissance style of red brick with a copper roof, and its oldest parts date from 1560. Much of the castle was constructed under the direction of the

“master builder,” Christian IV, from 1600 to 1620. Fire ravaged the castle in 1859, and the structure had to be completely restored. It is now a major national history museum. See chapter 4.

- **Egeskov Castle** (Kværndrup): On the island of Funen, this 1554 Renaissance “water castle” is set amid splendid gardens. The most romantic example of Denmark’s fortified manors, the castle was built in the middle of a moat, surrounded by a park. The best-preserved Renaissance castle of its type in Europe, it has many attractions on its grounds, including airplane and vintage automobile museums. See chapter 5.

6 The Best Offbeat Experiences

- **Cycling Around Ærø:** Regardless of how busy our schedule, we always like to devote at least 1 sunny day on what we view as the greatest cycling trip in Denmark: A slow, scenic ride around the island of Ærø, lying off the coast of Funen. Relatively flat, its countryside dotted with windmills, the island evokes the fields of Holland, but is unique unto itself. Country roads will take you across fertile fields and into villages of cobbled streets and half-timbered houses. You’ll think Hans Christian Andersen planned the island just for you. This is small town Denmark at its best. Yes, you’ll even pass a whistling postman in red jacket and gold and black cap looking like an extra in one of those Technicolor MGM movies from the ’40s. See p. 136.
- **Journeying Back to the 1960s:** If you’re nostalgic for the counter-culture of the 1960s, it lives on in Christiania, a Copenhagen community located at the corner of

Prinsessegade and Badsmandsstræde on Christianshavn. Founded in 1972, this anarchists’ commune occupies former army barracks; its current residents preach a gospel of drugs and peace. Christiania’s residents have even organized their own government and passed laws, for example, to legalize drugs. They’re not complete anarchists, however, since they venture into the city at least once a month to pick up their social welfare checks. Today you can wander about their community, which is complete with a theater, cafes, grocery stores, and even a local radio station. See chapter 4.

- **Exploring Erotica:** Denmark was the first country to “liberate” pornography, in 1968, and today there’s a museum in Copenhagen devoted to the subject. In the **Erotica Museum** (at Købmagergade 24; ☎ 33-12-03-11), you can learn about the sex lives of such famous figures as Nietzsche, Freud, and even Duke Ellington.

Founded by a photographer of nudes, the museum has exhibits ranging from the tame to the tempestuous—everything from Etruscan drawings to pictures of venereal skin disease and sado-masochism videos. See p. 87.

- **Calling on Artists and Craftspeople:** West Jutland has many open workshops where you can see craftspeople in action; you can

meet the potter, the glassblower, the painter, the textile designer, and even the candlestick maker. Local tourist offices can tell you which studios are open to receive guests in such centers as Tønder, Ribe, Esbjerg, Varde, Billund, Herning, Struer, and Skive. The island of Langeland seems to have more artists and artisan studios than most.

7 The Best Buys

- **Danish Design:** It's worth making a shopping trip to Denmark. The simple but elegant style that became fashionable in the 1950s has made a comeback. Danish modern chairs, glassware, and even buildings have returned. Collectors celebrate "old masters" such as Arne Jacobsen, Hans Wegner, and Poul Kjærholm, whose designs from the 1940s and 1950s are sold in antiques stores. Wegner, noted for his sculptured teak chairs, for example, is now viewed as the grand old man of Danish design. Younger designers have followed in the old masters' footsteps, producing carefully crafted items for the home—everything from chairs, desks, and furnishings to table settings and silverware. For the best display of Danish design today, walk along the pedestrians-only Strøget, the major shopping street of Copenhagen. The best single showcase for modern Danish design may be **Illums Bolighus**, Amagerortov 10 (☎ 33-14-19-41).
- **Crystal & Porcelain:** Holmegaard crystal and Royal Copenhagen

porcelain are household names, known for their beauty and craftsmanship. These items cost less in Denmark than in the United States, although signed art glass is costly everywhere. To avoid high prices, you can shop for seconds, which are discounted by 20% to 50% (sometimes the imperfection can be detected only by an expert). The best centers for these collectors' items in Copenhagen are: **Royal Copenhagen Porcelain**, Amagerortov 6 (☎ 33-13-71-81), and **Holmegaards Glasværker**, Amagerortov 6 (☎ 33-12-44-77).

- **Silver:** Danish designers have made a name for themselves in this field. Even with taxes and shipping charges, you can still save about 50% when purchasing silver in Denmark as compared with in the United States. If you're willing to consider "used" silver, you can get some remarkable discounts. The big name in international silver—and you can buy it at the source—is **Georg Jensen**, Amagerortov 6, Copenhagen (☎ 33-11-40-80).

8 The Best Hotels

- **Phoenix Copenhagen** (Copenhagen; ☎ 33-95-95-00): The Danish Communist Party used to

have its headquarters here, but the "Reds" of the Cold War era wouldn't recognize this pocket of

posh today. It reeks of capitalistic excess and splendor, from its dazzling public rooms with French antiques to its rooms with dainty Louis XVI styling. See p. 55.

- **Hotel d'Angleterre** (Copenhagen; ☎ 800/44-UTELL in the U.S., or ☎ 33-12-00-95): Some critics rate this as the finest hotel in Denmark. As it drifted toward mediocrity a few years back, a massive investment was made to save it. Now the hotel is better than ever—housing a swimming pool and a nightclub. Behind its Georgian facade, much of the ambience is in the traditional English mode. Service is among the finest in Copenhagen. See p. 54.
- **Falsled Kro** (Falsled; ☎ 62-68-11-11): Not only is this Funen Island's finest accommodations, but it's the quintessential Danish inn, with origins going back to the 1400s. This Relais & Châteaux property is now a stellar inn with elegant furnishings as well as a top-quality restaurant, rivaling the best in Copenhagen. See p. 135.

- **Hotel Hesselet** (Nyborg; ☎ 65-31-30-29): This stylish modern hotel on Funen Island occupies a woodland setting in a beech forest. The spacious rooms are artfully decorated, often with traditional furnishings. A library, Oriental carpets, and an open fireplace add graceful touches to the public areas. Many Copenhagen residents come here for a retreat, patronizing the hotel's gourmet restaurant at night. See p. 127.
- **Hotel Dagmar** (Ribe; ☎ 75-42-00-33): Jutland's most glamorous hotel was converted from a private home in 1850, although the building itself dates back to 1581. This half-timbered hotel encapsulates the charm of the 16th century, with such adornments as carved chairs, sloping wooden floors, and stained-glass windows. Many bedrooms are furnished with antique canopy beds. A fine restaurant, serving both Danish and international dishes, completes the picture. See p. 149.

9 The Best Restaurants

- **Era Ora** (Copenhagen; ☎ 32-54-06-93): This is the best Italian restaurant in Denmark. This 20-year-old restaurant is the domain of two Tuscan-born partners who have delighted some of the most discerning palates in Copenhagen. Denmark's superb array of fresh seafood, among other produce, is given a decidedly Mediterranean twist at this citadel of refined cuisine. See p. 66.
- **Godt** (Copenhagen; ☎ 33-15-21-22): Even the Queen of Denmark dines at this superb restaurant, celebrated locally for its international cuisine. The best and freshest of produce and various ingredients at the market are

fashioned into the most pleasing and quintessential of dishes. See p. 67.

- **The Paul** (Copenhagen; ☎ 33-75-07-75): Winning a coveted Michelin star, this is the best restaurant among the deluxe dining rooms of the famous Tivoli Gardens. Drawing gourmet diners with its carefully crafted international menu, it offers an inspired cuisine in these pleasure gardens. There is a daring and innovation here found in no other Tivoli restaurant. See p. 63.
- **Marie Louise** (Odense; ☎ 66-17-92-95): Glittering with crystal and silver, this dining room on a pedestrian street is one of the

finest on the island of Funen. In an antique house, this Danish/Franco alliance offers a cuisine that's the epitome of taste, preparation, and service. Seafood and fish are the favored dishes. See p. 131.

- **Falsled Kro** (Falsled; ☎ 62-68-11-11): Even if you don't stay here, consider stopping for a meal. A favorite among well-heeled

Europeans, this restaurant produces a stellar French-inspired cuisine and often uses seasonal produce from its own gardens. The succulent salmon is smoked on the premises in one of the out-buildings, and the owners breed quail locally. Such care and attention to detail make this one of Denmark's top restaurants. See p. 135.

Planning Your Trip to Denmark

In the following pages, we've compiled the practical advice you'll need—airline information, what things cost, a calendar of events—so that you may plan your trip to Denmark with ease.

1 The Regions in Brief

ZEALAND Home to Denmark's capital, **Copenhagen**, Zealand draws more visitors than any other region. It's the largest island, and the wealthiest, most densely populated section. Other cities include **Roskilde**, 32km (20 miles) west of Copenhagen, which is home to a landmark cathedral (burial place of many kings) and a collection of Viking vessels discovered in a fjord. In the medieval town of **Køge**, witches were burned in the Middle Ages. One of the most popular attractions on the island is **Helsingør** ("Elsinore," in English), about 40km (25 miles) north of Copenhagen, where visitors flock to see "Hamlet's castle." Off the southeast corner of the island lies the island of **Møn**, home to Møns Klint, an expanse of white cliffs that rises sharply out of the Baltic.

JUTLAND The peninsula of Jutland links the island nation of Denmark with Germany. Jutland has miles of coastline, with some of northern Europe's finest sandy beaches. Giant dunes and moors abound on the west coast, whereas the interior has rolling pastures and beech forests. Jutland's more interesting towns and villages include **Jelling**, heralded as the birthplace of Denmark and the ancient seat of the Danish kings; here you can see

an extensive collection of Viking artifacts excavated from ancient burial mounds. The Viking port of **Ribe** is the oldest town in Denmark. It's known throughout the world as the preferred nesting ground of numerous endangered storks. The resort of **Fanø**, with its giant dunes, heather-covered moors, and forests, is an excellent place to bird-watch or view Denmark's varied wildlife. The university city of **Århus** is Jutland's capital and second only to Copenhagen in size. **Aalborg**, founded by Vikings more than 1,000 years ago, is a thriving commercial center in northern Jutland. It lies close to Rebild National Park and the Rold Forest.

FUNEN With an area of 1,850 sq. km (1,150 sq. miles), Funen is Denmark's second-largest island. Called the "garden of Denmark," Funen is known to the world as the birthplace of Hans Christian Andersen. Its rolling countryside is dotted with orchards, stately manors, and castles. **Odense**, Andersen's birthplace, is a mecca for fairy-tale writers and fans from around the world. Nearby stands Egeskov Castle, Europe's best-preserved Renaissance castle, resting on oak columns in the middle of a small lake. Funen has a number of bustling

ports, including **Nyborg** in the east and **Svendborg** at the southern end of the island. **Ærøskøbing**, nearby on the island of **Ærø** and accessible by ferry, is a medieval market town that's a showplace of Scandinavian heritage.

BORNHOLM In the Baltic Sea, southeast of Zealand and close to Sweden, lies the island of Bornholm. The countryside is peppered with prehistoric monuments and runic stones, and numerous fishing villages dot the

shoreline. Some of Europe's largest castle-ruins are in this region. The town of **Rønne** is the site of Denmark's oldest regional theater; it stages numerous concerts and shows year-round. The island of **Christiansø**, off the coast of Bornholm, was the site of Denmark's penal colony. Criminals sentenced to life imprisonment were deported to the island, where they spent their lives in slavery.

2 Visitor Information

TOURIST OFFICES In the **United States**, contact the **Scandinavian Tourist Board**, 655 Third Avenue, 18th Floor, New York, NY 10017 (☎ **212/885-9700**; www.goscanadinavia.com), at least 3 months in advance for maps, sightseeing information, ferry schedules, or whatever. You can also try the **Danish Tourist Board**, 655 Third Ave., 18th floor, New York, NY 10017 (☎ **212/885-9700**).

In the **United Kingdom**, contact the **Danish Tourist Board**, 55 Sloane St., London SW1X 9SY (☎ **020/7259-5959**).

If you get in touch with a **travel agent**, make sure the agent is a member of the **American Society of Travel Agents (ASTA)**. If a problem arises, you can complain to the society's **Consumer Affairs Department**, 1101 King St., Alexandria, VA 22314 (☎ **703/739-2782**; www.astanet.com).

3 Entry Requirements

U.S., Canadian, U.K., Irish, Australian, and New Zealand citizens with a **valid passport** don't need a visa to enter Denmark if they don't expect to enter more than 90 days and don't expect to work there. If after entering Denmark you want to stay more than 90 days, you can apply for a permit for an extra 90 days at your home country's consulate, which as a rule is granted immediately.

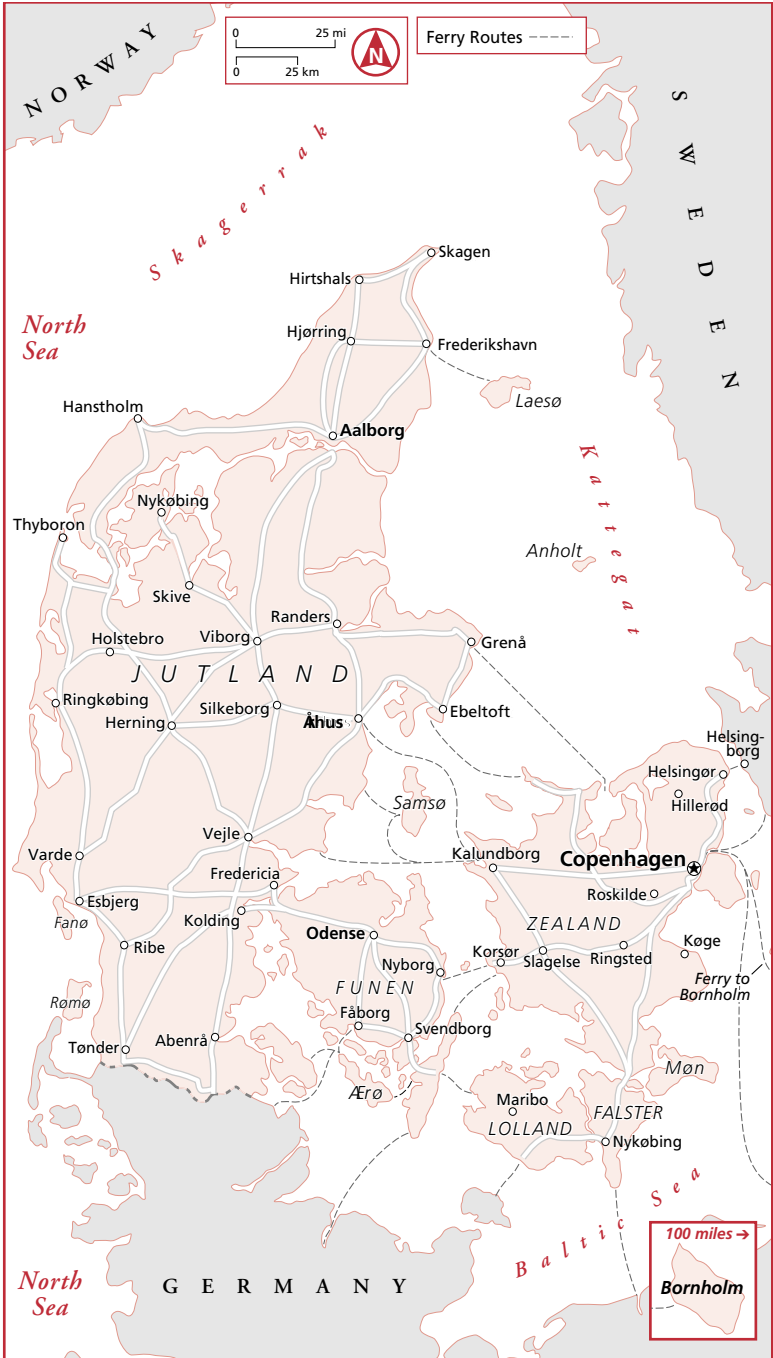
For information on how to get a passport, go to "Passports" in the "Fast Facts" section of this chapter—the websites listed provide downloadable passport applications as well as the current fees for processing passport applications. For an up-to-date country-by-country listing of passport requirements around the world, go to

the "Foreign Entry Requirement" Web page of the U.S. State Department at <http://travel.state.gov>.

CUSTOMS WHAT YOU CAN BRING INTO DENMARK

Foreign visitors can bring along most items for personal use duty-free, including fishing tackle, a pair of skis, two tennis rackets, a baby carriage, two hand cameras with 10 rolls of film, and 400 cigarettes or a quantity of cigars or pipe tobacco not exceeding 500 grams (1.1 lb.). There are strict limits on importing alcoholic beverages. However, for alcohol bought tax-paid, limits are much more liberal than in other countries of the European Union.

Denmark



Tips Passport Savvy

Allow plenty of time before your trip to apply for a passport; processing normally takes 3 weeks but can take longer during busy periods (especially spring). And keep in mind that if you need a passport in a hurry, you'll pay a higher processing fee. When traveling, safeguard your passport in an inconspicuous, inaccessible place like a money belt and keep a copy of the critical pages with your passport number in a separate place. If you lose your passport, visit the nearest consulate or embassy of your native country as soon as possible for a replacement.

WHAT YOU CAN TAKE HOME

Returning **U.S. citizens** who have been away for at least 48 hours are allowed to bring back, once every 30 days, \$800 worth of merchandise duty-free. You'll be charged a flat rate of 10% duty on the next \$1,000 worth of purchases. Be sure to have your receipts handy. On mailed gifts, the duty-free limit is \$200. You cannot bring fresh foodstuffs into the United States; tinned foods, however, are allowed. For specifics on what you can bring back, download the invaluable free pamphlet *Know Before You Go* online at www.cbp.gov. (Click on "Travel," and then click on "Know Before You Go! Online Brochure.") Or contact the **U.S. Customs & Border Protection (CBP)**, 1300 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, DC 20229 (☎ **877/287-8667**) and request the pamphlet. For a clear summary of Canadian rules, request the book *I Declare* from **The Canada Border**

Services Agency, 1730 St. Laurent Blvd., Ottawa, K1G 4K6 (☎ **800/461-9999** in Canada, 204/983-3500; www.cbsa-asfc.gc.ca). **Citizens of the U.K. who are returning from a European Union (E.U.) country** will go through a separate Customs Exit (called the "Blue Exit") especially for E.U. travelers. In essence, there is no limit on what you can bring back from an E.U. country, as long as the items are for personal use (this includes gifts), and you have already paid the necessary duty and tax. A helpful brochure available from Australian consulates or Customs offices is *Know Before You Go*. For more information, call the **Australian Customs Service** at ☎ **1300/363-263**, or log on to www.customs.gov.au. New Zealanders should contact **New Zealand Customs**, The Customhouse, 17–21 Whitmore St., Box 2218, Wellington (☎ **04/473-6099** or 0800/428-786; www.customs.govt.nz).

4 Money

Although a member of the European Union, a majority of Danes rejected the euro as their form of currency in September 2000. They continue to use the **kroner** (crown), which breaks down into 100 **øre**. The plural is **kroner**. The international monetary designation for the Danish kroner is "DKK." (The Swedish currency is the kronor, but note the different spelling.)

CURRENCY EXCHANGE

Many hotels in Denmark simply do not accept a dollar- or pound-denominated personal check; those that do will certainly charge for making the conversion. In some cases a hotel may accept countersigned traveler's checks or a credit or charge card.

If you're making a deposit on a hotel reservation, it's cheaper and easier to

The Danish Krone

For American Readers: At this writing, \$1 = approximately 6DKK (or 1DKK = approximately US16.7¢); this was the rate of exchange used to calculate the dollar values given throughout this edition. Bear in mind that throughout the context of this book, dollar amounts less than \$10 are rounded to the nearest nickel, and dollar amounts greater than \$10 are rounded to the nearest dollar.

For British Readers: At this writing, £1 = approximately 11.1 DKK (or 1DKK = approximately 9 pence). This was the rate of exchange used to calculate the pound values in the table below.

Regarding the Euro: At the time of this writing, 1DKK = .134€. Or, stated differently, 1€ = 7.43DKK. These ratios can and probably will change during the lifetime of this edition. For updates on these currency conversions, check an up-to-date source at the time of your arrival in Denmark.

DKK	US\$	UK£	Euro €	DKK	US\$	UK£	Euro €
1.00	0.17	0.09	0.13	75.00	12.53	6.75	10.05
2.00	0.33	0.18	0.27	100.00	16.70	9.00	13.40
3.00	0.50	0.27	0.40	125.00	20.88	11.25	16.75
4.00	0.67	0.36	0.54	150.00	25.05	13.50	20.10
5.00	0.84	0.45	0.67	175.00	29.23	15.75	23.45
6.00	1.00	0.54	0.80	200.00	33.40	18.00	26.80
7.00	1.17	0.63	0.94	225.00	37.58	20.25	30.15
8.00	1.34	0.72	1.07	250.00	41.75	22.50	33.50
9.00	1.50	0.81	1.21	275.00	45.93	24.75	36.85
10.00	1.67	0.90	1.34	300.00	50.10	27.00	40.20
15.00	2.51	1.35	2.01	350.00	58.45	31.50	46.90
20.00	3.34	1.80	2.68	400.00	66.80	36.00	53.60
25.00	4.18	2.25	3.35	500.00	83.50	45.00	67.00
50.00	8.35	4.50	6.70	1000.00	167.00	90.00	134.00

pay with a check drawn on a Danish bank. This can be arranged by a large commercial bank or by a specialist like **Ruesch International**, 700 11th St. NW, 4th floor, Washington, DC 20001 (☎ 800/424-2923 or 202/408-1200; www.ruesch.com). It performs a wide variety of conversion-related tasks, usually for about \$15 per transaction.

If you need a check payable in a Danish currency, call Ruesch's toll-free number, describe what you need, and write down the transaction number. Mail your dollar-denominated personal

check (payable to Ruesch International) to the Washington, D.C., office. When it's received, the company will mail you a check denominated in the requested currency for the specified amount, minus the \$3 charge. The company can also help you with wire transfers, as well as the conversion of VAT (value-added tax) refund checks. Information is mailed upon request.

In England, contact Ruesch International Ltd., Marble Arch Tower, 14th Floor, 55-Bryanston St., London W1H 7AA (☎ 0207/563-3300; fax 0207/563-3390).

ATMS

The easiest and best way to get cash away from home is from an ATM (automated teller machine). The **Cirrus** (☎ 800/424-7787; www.mastercard.com) and **PLUS** (☎ 800/843-7587; www.visa.com) networks span the globe; look at the back of your bank card to see which network you're on, then call or check online for ATM locations at your destination. Be sure you know your personal identification number (PIN) before you leave home and be sure to find out your daily withdrawal limit before you depart. Also keep in mind that many banks impose a fee every time a card is used at a different bank's ATM, and that fee can be higher for international transactions (up to \$5 or more) than for domestic ones (where they're rarely more than \$1.50). On top of this, the bank from which you withdraw cash may charge its own fee. To compare banks' ATM fees within the U.S., use www.bankrate.com. For international withdrawal fees, ask your bank.

TRAVELER'S CHECKS

Traveler's checks are something of an anachronism from the days before the ATM made cash accessible at any time. Traveler's checks used to be the only sound alternative to traveling with dangerously large amounts of cash. They were as reliable as currency, but, unlike cash, could be replaced if lost or stolen.

You can get traveler's checks at almost any bank. **American Express** offers denominations of \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500, and (for cardholders only) \$1,000. You'll pay a service charge ranging from 1% to 4%. You can also get American Express traveler's checks over the phone by calling ☎ 800/221-7282; Amex gold and platinum cardholders who use this number are exempt from the 1% fee.

Visa offers traveler's checks at Citibank locations nationwide, as well

as at several other banks. The service charge ranges between 1.5% and 2%; checks come in denominations of \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500, and \$1,000. Call ☎ 800/732-1322 for information. AAA members can obtain Visa checks without a fee at most AAA offices or by calling ☎ 866/339-3378. **MasterCard** also offers traveler's checks. Call ☎ 800/223-9920 for a location near you.

Foreign currency traveler's checks are useful if you're traveling to one country, or to the Euro zone; they're accepted at locations such as bed-and-breakfasts where dollar checks may not be, and they minimize the amount of math you have to do at your destination. **American Express**, **Thomas Cook**, **Visa**, and **MasterCard** offer foreign currency traveler's checks. You'll pay the rate of exchange at the time of your purchase (so it's a good idea to monitor the rate before you take the plunge), and most companies charge a transaction fee per order (and a shipping fee if you order online).

If you choose to carry traveler's checks, be sure to keep a record of their serial numbers separate from your checks in the event that they are stolen or lost. You'll get a refund faster if you know the numbers.

CREDIT CARDS

Credit cards are a safe way to carry money: They also provide a convenient record of all your expenses, and they generally offer relatively good exchange rates. You can also withdraw cash advances from your credit cards at banks or ATMs, provided you know your PIN. If you've forgotten yours, or didn't even know you had one, call the number on the back of your credit card and ask the bank to send it to you. It usually takes 5 to 7 business days, though some banks will provide the number over the phone if you tell them your mother's maiden name or some other personal information.

What Things Cost in Copenhagen	US\$	UK£
Taxi from the airport to the city center	25.00	13.56
Subway from Central Station to outlying suburbs	2.85	1.54
Local telephone call	.13	7p
Double room at the Hotel d'Angleterre (very expensive)	412.00	223.57
Double room, with bathroom, at the Hotel Kong Arthur (moderate)	234.00	126.00
Double room, without bathroom, at the Hotel Valberg (inexpensive)	125.00	67.87
Lunch for one at Restaurant Els (moderate)	33.00	17.91
Lunch for one at Ida Davidsen (inexpensive)	18.00	9.77
Dinner for one, without wine, at Kommandanten (very expensive)	100.00	54.30
Dinner for one, without wine, at Copenhagen Corner (moderate)	42.00	22.80
Dinner for one, without wine, at Nyhavns Færgetro (inexpensive)	28.00	15.20
Pint of beer (draft Pilsner)	5.30	2.87
Coca-Cola	3.35	1.81
Cup of coffee	2.60	1.41
Admission to the Tivoli Gardens	11.00	5.97
Movie ticket	8.00	4.34
Roll of ASA 100 color film, 36 exposures	1.50	6.24
Ticket to the Royal Theater	12.00–103.00	6.51–55.91

Keep in mind that when you use your credit card abroad, most banks assess a 2% fee above the 1% fee charged by Visa or MasterCard or American Express for currency conversion on credit charges. But credit cards still may be the smart way to go when you

factor in things like exorbitant ATM fees and higher traveler's check exchange rates (and service fees).

For tips and telephone numbers to call if your wallet is stolen or lost, go to "Lost & Found" in the "Fast Facts" section of this chapter.

5 When to Go

CLIMATE

Denmark's climate is mild for a Scandinavian country—New England farmers experience harsher winters. Summer temperatures average between 61°F and 77°F (16°C–25°C). Winter

temperatures seldom go below 30°F (–1°C), thanks to the warming waters of the Gulf Stream. From the weather perspective, mid-April to November is a good time to visit.

Denmark's Average Daytime Temperatures

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
°F	32	32	35	44	53	60	64	63	57	49	42	37
°C	0	0	2	7	12	15	18	17	14	9	6	3

HOLIDAYS

Danish public holidays are: January 1 (New Year's Day), Maundy Thursday, Good Friday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, May 1 (Labor Day), Common Prayers Day (4th Fri after Easter), Ascension Day (mid-May), Whitsunday (late May), Whitmonday, June 5 (Constitution Day), December 25 (Christmas Day), and December 26 (Boxing Day).

DENMARK CALENDAR OF EVENTS

Note: Exact dates below apply for 2005. Should you be using this guide in 2006, check with local tourist boards for exact dates.

May

Ballet and Opera Festival (Copenhagen). Classical and modern dance and two operatic masterpieces are presented at the Old Stage of the Royal Theater in Copenhagen. For tickets, contact the Royal Theater, Box 2185, DK-1017 København (☎ 33-69-69-69; www.kgl-teater.dk). Mid-May to June.

Aalborg Carnival. This is one of the country's great spring events. The streets fill with people in colorful costumes. Thousands take part in the celebration, which honors the victory of spring over winter. For information, call ☎ 98-13-72-11; www.karnevalaalborg.dk. Late May.

Carnival in Copenhagen. A great citywide event. There's also a children's carnival. For information, call ☎ 33-38-85-04; www.karneval.dk. May 13 to May 15.

June

Viking Festival (Frederikssund, 12.8km/8 miles southwest of Hillerød). For almost a month every summer, "bearded Vikings" present old Nordic sagas in an open-air setting. After each performance, a traditional Viking meal

is held. Call ☎ 47-31-06-85; www.vikingspil.dk for more information. Mid-June to early July.

Midsummer's Night (throughout the country). This age-old event is celebrated throughout Denmark. It is the longest day of the year. Festivities throughout the tiny nation begin at around 10pm with bonfires and celebrations along the myriad coasts. June 21.

Roskilde Festival. Europe's biggest rock festival has been going strong for more than 30 years, now bringing about 90,000 revelers each year to the central Zealand town. Beside major rock concerts, which often draw "big names," scheduled activities include theater and film presentations. For more information, call ☎ 46-36-66-13; www.roskilde-festival.dk. June 30 to July 3.

July

Funen Festival. This annual musical extravaganza frequently draws big, international headliners. The festival's music is often hard-core rock, but gentler, classical melodies are presented as well. It takes place in the city of Odense, on the island of Funen. For more information, call the Odense tourist bureau (☎ 66-12-75-20). July 7 to July 11.

July 4th (Rebild). Rebild National Park, near Aalborg, is one of the few places outside the United States to honor American Independence Day. For more information, contact the Aalborg Tourist Office, Østerågade 8, DK-9000 Aalborg (☎ 98-12-60-22). July 4th.

Copenhagen Jazz Festival. International jazz musicians play in the streets, squares, and theaters. Pick up a copy of *Copenhagen This Week* to find the venues. For information, call ☎ 33-93-20-13; www.jazzfestival.dk. July 1 to July 10.

Sønderborg Tilting Festival. Dating to the Middle Ages, the “tilting at the ring” tradition has survived only in the old town of Sønderborg on the island of Als in southern Jutland. While riding at a gallop, a horseman uses his lance to see how many times (in 24 attempts) he can take the ring. Parades, music, and entertainment are included. For more information, contact the Turistbureau, Rådhus-torvet 7, DK-6400 Sønderborg (☎ 74-42-35-55). Early July.

August

Fire Festival Regatta (Silkeborg). Denmark’s oldest and biggest festival features nightly cruises on the lakes, with thousands of candles illuminating the shores. The fireworks display on the last night is the largest and most spectacular in northern Europe. Popular Danish artists provide entertainment at a large fun fair. For more information,

contact the Turistbureau, Godthåbsvej 4, DK-8600 Silkeborg (☎ 86-82-19-11). Early August.

Fall Ballet Festival (København). The internationally acclaimed Royal Danish Ballet returns home to perform at the Old Stage of the Royal Theater just before the tourist season ends. For tickets, contact the Royal Theater, Box 2185, DK-1017 København (☎ 33-69-69-69; www.kgl-teater.dk). Mid-August to September.

Århus Festival Week. A wide range of cultural activities—including opera, jazz, classical and folk music, ballet, and theater—is presented. It’s the largest cultural festival in Scandinavia. Sporting activities and street parties abound as well. For more information, contact ☎ 89-40-91-85; www.aarhusfestival.dk. August 26 to September 4.

6 The Active Vacation Planner

BEACHES

With some 8,000km (5,000 miles) of coastline, Denmark has many long strips of sandy beaches. In many cases, dunes protect the beaches from sea winds. Most of these beaches are relatively unspoiled, and the Danes like to keep them that way (any polluted beaches are clearly marked). Many Danes like to go nude at the beach. Nudist beaches aren’t clearly identified; often you’ll see bathers with and without clothing using the same beach. The best beach resorts are those on the north coast of Zealand and the southern tip of the island of Bornholm. Beaches on the east coast of Jutland are also good, often attracting Germans from the south. Funen also has a number of good beaches, especially in the south.

BIKING

A nation of bikers, the Danes have organized their roads to suit this

national sport. Bikers can pedal along a network of biking routes and paths protected from heavy traffic. The Danish landscape is made for this type of vacation. Most tourist offices publish biking tour suggestions for their own district; it’s a great way to see the sights and get in shape at the same time. The **Dansk Cyklist Forbund** (Danish Cycling Federation), Rømersgade 7, DK-1362 Copenhagen (☎ 33-32-31-21; www.dcf.dk), also publishes excellent guides covering the whole country. They can also provide information about a number of pre-packaged biking vacations that are available.

FISHING

Since no place in Denmark is more than 56km (35 miles) from the sea, fishing is a major pastime. And Denmark also has well-stocked rivers and lakes, including fjord waters around the Limfjord. Anglers between the

ages of 18 and 67 must obtain a fishing permit from the Danish Ministry of Fisheries for 140DKK (\$23); these are available at any post office. Jutland is known for its good trout fishing; salmon is also available, but it is found more readily in Norway. Anglers who fish from the beach can catch eel, mackerel, turbot, sea trout, plaice, and flounder. For more information about fishing in Denmark, contact **Sportfiskerforbund**, Worsåesgade 1, DK-7100 Vejle (☎ 75-82-06-99).

GOLF

In recent years this has become a very popular sport. Denmark's undulating landscape is ideal for the construction of golf courses. Prospective golfers should bring with them a valid golf club membership card from home. For information on the best courses near where you're staying, contact local tourist offices.

HANG GLIDING & PARAGLIDING

Although Denmark is a relatively flat country, good possibilities for practicing paragliding do exist. **The Danish**

Union of Windgliders provides information about suitable locations. As a rule, the union has arranged with local landowners that a slope or some other suitable place may be used. Since equipment cannot be rented in Denmark, clients must bring their own. More information is available from **Dansk Drageflyver Union** (☎ 75-24-51-10; www.danskdirageflyverunion.dk).

SAILING

Denmark has about 600 harbors, both large and small, including the island of Bornholm. Those who like to sail have many opportunities to do so, especially in the open waters of the Baltic or in the more sheltered waters of the South Funen Sea between Lolland/Falster and Zealand. The Limfjord in North Jutland is also ideal for sailing. Many sailing boats are available for rent, as are cruisers. For information, contact the tourist offices.

WALKING

About 100 pamphlets have been published describing walks of short or long duration in Danish forests. Twenty of these are printed in English and are available from local tourist offices.

7 Travel Insurance

Since for most of us Denmark is far from home, and a number of things could go wrong—lost luggage, trip cancellation, a medical emergency—consider the following types of insurance.

Check your existing insurance policies and credit card coverage before you buy travel insurance. You may already be covered for lost luggage, canceled tickets or medical expenses.

The cost of travel insurance varies widely, depending on the cost and length of your trip, your age and health, and the type of trip you're taking, but expect to pay between 5% and 8% of the vacation itself.

TRIP-CANCELLATION INSURANCE Trip-cancellation insurance

helps you get your money back if you have to back out of a trip, if you have to go home early, or if your travel supplier goes bankrupt. Allowed reasons for cancellation can range from sickness to natural disasters to the State Department declaring your destination unsafe for travel. Insurance policy details vary, so read the fine print—and make sure that your airline or cruise line is on the list of carriers covered in case of bankruptcy.

For more information, contact one of the following recommended insurers: **Access America** (☎ 866/807-3982; www.accessamerica.com); **Travel Guard International** (☎ 800/826-4919; www.travelguard.com); **Travel Insured**

International (☎ 800/243-3174; www.travelinsured.com); and **Travellex Insurance Services** (☎ 888/457-4602; www.travellex-insurance.com).

LOST-LUGGAGE INSURANCE

On domestic flights, checked baggage is covered up to \$2,500 per ticketed passenger. On international flights (including U.S. portions of international trips), baggage coverage is limited to approximately \$9.07 per pound, up to approximately \$635 per checked bag. If you plan to check items more valuable than the standard liability, see if your valuables are covered by your

homeowner's policy, get baggage insurance as part of your comprehensive travel-insurance package or buy Travel Guard's "BagTrak" product. Don't buy insurance at the airport, as it's usually overpriced.

If your luggage is lost, immediately file a lost-luggage claim at the airport, detailing the luggage contents. For most airlines, you must report delayed, damaged, or lost baggage within 4 hours of arrival. The airlines are required to deliver luggage, once found, directly to your house or destination free of charge.

8 Health & Safety

STAYING HEALTHY

Denmark is viewed as a "safe" destination, although problems, of course, can and do occur anywhere. You don't need to get shots, most foodstuff is safe, and the water in cities and towns potable. If you're concerned, order bottled water. It is easy to get a prescription filled in towns and cities, and nearly all places throughout Denmark contain hospitals with English-speaking doctors and well-trained medical staffs.

WHAT TO DO IF YOU GET SICK AWAY FROM HOME

Any foreign consulate can provide a list of area doctors who speak English. If you get sick, consider asking your hotel concierge to recommend a local doctor—even his or her own. You can also try the emergency room at a local hospital. We list hospitals and emergency numbers under "Fast Facts," p. 41.

If you suffer from a chronic illness, consult your doctor before your departure.

Pack **prescription medications** in your carry-on luggage, and carry prescription medications in their original containers, with pharmacy labels—otherwise they won't make it through airport security. Also bring along

copies of your prescriptions in case you lose your pills or run out.

STAYING SAFE

Denmark has a relatively low crime rate with rare, but increasing, instances of violent crime. Most crimes involve the theft of personal property from cars or residences or in public areas. Pickpockets and purse-snatchers often work in pairs or groups with one distracting the victim while another grabs valuables. Often they operate in or near major rail station in Copenhagen. Hotel breakfast rooms and lobbies attract professional, well-dressed thieves who blend in with guests and target purses and briefcases left unguarded by unsuspecting tourists and business travelers. Valuables should not be left unguarded in parked vehicles.

The loss or theft abroad of a U.S. passport should be reported immediately to the local police and the nearest U.S. Embassy or Consulate. If you are the victim of a crime while overseas, in addition to reporting to local police, contact the nearest U.S. Embassy or Consulate for assistance.

U.S. citizens may refer to the Department of State's pamphlet, *A Safe Trip Abroad*, for ways to promote a trouble-free journey. The pamphlet

is available by mail from the **Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office**, Washington, DC 20402, via the Internet at

www.gpoaccess.gov, or via the Bureau of Consular Affairs home page at <http://travel.state.gov>.

9 Specialized Travel Resources

TRAVELERS WITH DISABILITIES

Most disabilities shouldn't stop anyone from traveling. There are more options and resources out there than ever before.

In general, Denmark's trains, airlines, ferries, and department stores and malls are accessible. For information about wheelchair access, ferry and air travel, parking, and other matters, contact the **Danish Tourist Board** (see "Visitor Information," earlier).

Useful information for people with disabilities is provided by *De Samvirkende Invalideorganisationer* (**Danish Disability Council**, abbreviated in Denmark as DSI), Kløverprisvej 10 B, DK-2650 Hvidovre, Denmark (☎ 36-75-17-77). Established in 1934, it organizes 29 smaller organizations, each involved with issues of concern to physically challenged people, into one coherent grouping that represents the estimated 300,000 persons with disabilities living in Denmark today. For the best overview of what this organization does, click on their website at www.handicap.dk.

Many travel agencies offer customized tours and itineraries for travelers with disabilities. **Flying Wheels Travel** (☎ 507/451-5005; www.flyingwheelstravel.com) offers escorted tours and cruises that emphasize sports and private tours in minivans with lifts. **Access-Able Travel Source** (☎ 303/232-2979; www.access-able.com) offers extensive access information and advice for traveling around the world with disabilities. **Accessible Journeys** (☎ 800/846-4537 or 610/521-0339; www.disabilitytravel.com) caters specifically

to slow walkers and wheelchair travelers and their families and friends.

Avis Rent a Car has an "Avis Access" program that offers such services as a dedicated 24-hour toll-free number (☎ 888/879-4273) for customer with special travel needs; special car features such as swivel seats, spinner knobs, and hand controls; and accessible bus service.

Organizations that offer assistance to disabled travelers include **MossRehab** (www.mossresourcenet.org), which provides a library of accessible-travel resources online; **SATH (Society for Accessible Travel & Hospitality)** (☎ 212/447-7284; www.sath.org; annual membership fees: \$45 adults, \$30 seniors and students), which offers a wealth of travel resources for all types of disabilities and informed recommendations on destinations, access guides, travel agents, tour operators, vehicle rentals, and companion services; and the **American Foundation for the Blind (AFB)** (☎ 800/232-5463; www.afb.org), a referral resource for the blind or visually impaired that includes information on traveling with Seeing Eye dogs.

For more information specifically targeted to travelers with disabilities, the community website **iCan** (www.icanonline.net/channels/travel/index.cfm) has destination guides and several regular columns on accessible travel. Also check out the quarterly magazine **Emerging Horizons** (\$14.95 per year, \$19.95 outside the U.S.; www.emerginghorizons.com); and **Open World** magazine, published by SATH (see above; subscription: \$13 per year, \$21 outside the U.S.).

FOR BRITISH TRAVELERS

The **Royal Association for Disability and Rehabilitation (RADAR)**, Unit 12, City Forum, 250 City Rd., London EC1V 8AF (☎ 020/7250-3222; www.radar.org.uk), publishes three holiday “fact packs” for £2 (\$3.30) each or £5 (\$8.25) for all three. Another good resource is **Holiday Care Service**, 7th floor, Sunley House, 4 Bedford Park, Croydon, Surrey CR0 2AP (☎ 0845/124-9971; www.holidaycare.org.uk), a national charity advising on accessible accommodations for the elderly and persons with disabilities. Annual membership is £37 (\$61).

GAY & LESBIAN TRAVELERS

In general, Denmark is one of the most gay-friendly countries in Europe and was one of the first to embrace same-sex marriages. Anti-discrimination laws have been in effect since 1987. Most Danes are exceptionally friendly and tolerant of lifestyles of either sexual preference. Obviously, an urban center such as Copenhagen will have a more openly gay life than rural areas. In many ways, the Erotic Museum in Copenhagen illustrates the city’s attitudes toward sex—both heterosexual and homosexual. The history of both forms of sexual pleasure is presented in an unprejudiced manner.

The **Danish National Association for Gays and Lesbians** (Landesforeningen for Bøsser og Lesbiske, abbreviated as LBL) maintains its headquarters at Teglgaardstræde 13, 1007 København (☎ 33-13-19-48; www.lbl.dk), with branches in at least four of the larger cities of Denmark. You might find it hard to reach a live body on their telephone line (their hours of operation are very limited), but they maintain one of the most informative and user-friendly websites of any gay organization in Europe, complete with maps on how to reach whichever of the gay and lesbian venues they describe on their site.

The **International Gay and Lesbian Travel Association (IGLTA)** (☎ 800/448-8550 or 954/776-2626; www.igltta.org) is the trade association for the gay and lesbian travel industry, and offers an online directory of gay- and lesbian-friendly travel businesses; go to their website and click on “Members.”

SENIOR TRAVEL

Mention the fact that you’re a senior citizen when you make your travel reservations. Although all of the major U.S. airlines except America West have cancelled their senior discount and coupon book programs, many hotels still offer discounts for seniors. In most cities, people over the age of 60 qualify for reduced admission to theaters, museums, and other attractions, as well as discounted fares on public transportation.

Members of **AARP** (formerly known as the American Association of Retired Persons), 601 E St. NW, Washington, DC 20049 (☎ 888/687-2277; www.aarp.org), get discounts on hotels, airfares, and car rentals.

FAMILY TRAVEL

The family vacation is a rite of passage for many households, one that in a split second can devolve into a *National Lampoon* farce. But as any veteran family vacationer will assure you, a family trip can be among the most pleasurable and rewarding times of your life.

Most Danish hoteliers will let children 12 and under stay in a room with their parents for free; others do not. Sometimes this requires a little negotiation at the reception desk.

Danes like kids but don’t offer a lot of special amenities for them. For example, a kiddies’ menu in a restaurant is a rarity. You can, however, order a half portion, and most waiters will oblige.

At attractions—even if it isn’t specifically posted—inquire if a kids’ discount is available. European

Community citizens under 18 are admitted free to all state-run museums.

To locate those accommodations, restaurants, and attractions that are particularly kid-friendly, refer to the “Kids” icon throughout this guide.

Recommended family travel Internet sites include **Family Travel Forum** (www.familytravelforum.com), a comprehensive site that offers customized trip planning; **Family Travel Network** (www.familytravelnetwork.com), an award-winning site that offers travel features, deals, and tips; **Traveling Internationally with Your Kids** (www.travelwithyourkids.com), a comprehensive site offering sound advice for long-distance and international travel with children; and **Family Travel Files** (www.thefamilytravel.files.com), which offers an online magazine and a directory of off-the-beaten-path tours and tour operators for families.

STUDENT TRAVEL

When planning to travel outside the U.S., you'd be wise to arm yourself with an **International Student Identity Card (ISIC)**, which offers substantial savings on rail passes, plane tickets, and entrance fees. It also provides you with basic health and life insurance and a 24-hour help line. The card is available for \$22 from **STA Travel** (☎ 800/781-4040 in North America; www.sta.com or www.statravel.com), the biggest student travel agency in the world. If you're no longer a student but are still under 26, you can get an **International Youth Travel Card (IYTC)** for the same price from the same people, which entitles you to some discounts (but not on museum admissions). **Travel CUTS** (☎ 800/667-2887 or 416/614-2887; www.travelcuts.com)

offers similar services for both Canadians and U.S. residents. Irish students may prefer to turn to **USIT** (☎ 01/602-1600; www.usitnow.ie), an Ireland-based specialist in student, youth, and independent travel.

SINGLE TRAVELERS

Single travelers are often hit with a “single supplement” to the base price. To avoid it, you can agree to room with other single travelers on the trip, or you can find a compatible roommate before you go from one of the many roommate locator agencies.

Travel Buddies Singles Travel Club (☎ 800/998-9099; www.travelbuddiesworldwide.com), based in Canada, runs small, intimate, single-friendly group trips and will match you with a roommate free and save you the cost of single supplements. **TravelChums** (☎ 212/787-2621; www.travelchums.com) is an Internet-only travel-companion matching service with elements of an online personals-type site, hosted by the respected New York-based Shaw Guides travel service. **The Single Gourmet Club** (www.singlegourmet.com/chapters.php) is an international social, dining, and travel club for singles of all ages, with club chapters in 21 cities in the U.S. and Canada. Annual membership fees vary from city to city.

Many reputable tour companies offer singles-only trips. **Singles Travel International** (☎ 877/765-6874; www.singlestravelintl.com) offers singles-only trips to places like London, Fiji, and the Greek Islands. **Backroads** (☎ 800/462-2848; www.backroads.com) offers more than 160 active-travel trips to 30 destinations worldwide, including Bali, Morocco, and Costa Rica.

10 Planning Your Trip Online

The “big three” online travel agencies, **Expedia.com**, **Travelocity.com**, and

Orbitz.com sell most of the air tickets bought on the Internet. (Canadian

travelers should try expedia.ca and Travelocity.ca; U.K. residents can go for expedia.co.uk and opodo.co.uk.) Each has different business deals with the airlines and may offer different fares on the same flights, so it's wise to shop around. Of the smaller travel agency websites, **SideStep** (www.sidestep.com) has gotten the best reviews from Frommer's authors. It's a browser add-on that purports to "search 140 sites at once," but in reality only beats competitors' fares as often as other sites do.

Also remember to check **airline websites**, especially those for low-fare carriers such as Southwest, JetBlue, AirTran, WestJet, or Ryanair, whose fares are often misreported or simply missing from travel agency websites. Even with major airlines, you can often shave a few bucks from a fare by booking directly through the airline and avoiding a travel agency's transaction fee. But you'll get these discounts only by **booking online**. See "Getting There," p. 30.

Great **last-minute deals** are available through free weekly e-mail services provided directly by the airlines. Most of these are announced on Tuesday or Wednesday and must be purchased online. Sign up for weekly e-mail alerts at airline websites or check mega-sites that compile comprehensive lists of last-minute specials, such as **Smarter Travel** (<http://smartertravel.com>). For last-minute trips, **site59.com** and **lastminutetravel.com** in the U.S. and **lastminute.com** in Europe often have better air-and-hotel package deals than the major-label sites. A website listing numerous bargain sites and airlines around the world is **www.itravelnet.com**.

If you're willing to give up some control over your flight details, use what is called an "**opaque**" fare service like **Priceline** (www.priceline.com; www.priceline.co.uk for Europeans) or its smaller competitor **Hotwire**

(www.hotwire.com). Both offer rock-bottom prices in exchange for travel on a "mystery airline" at a mysterious time of day, often with a mysterious change of planes en route. The mystery airlines are all major, well-known carriers—and the possibility of being sent from Philadelphia to Chicago via Tampa is remote; the airlines' routing computers have gotten a lot better than they used to be. If you're new at this, the helpful folks at **BiddingForTravel** (www.biddingfortravel.com) do a good job of demystifying Priceline's prices and strategies. **Note:** In 2004 Priceline added non-opaque service to its roster. You now have the option to pick exact flights, times, and airlines from a list of offers—or opt to bid on opaque fares as before.

SURFING FOR HOTELS

Shopping online for hotels is generally done one of two ways: by booking through the hotel's own website or through an independent booking agency (or a fare-service agency like Priceline). These Internet hotel agencies have multiplied in mind-boggling numbers of late, competing for the business of millions of consumers surfing for accommodations around the world. This competitiveness can be a boon to consumers who have the patience and time to shop and compare the online sites for good deals—but shop they must, for prices can vary considerably from site to site. And keep in mind that hotels at the top of a site's listing may be there for no other reason than that they paid money to get the placement.

Of the "big three" sites, **Expedia** offers a long list of special deals and "virtual tours" or photos of available rooms so you can see what you're paying for (a feature that helps counter the claims that the best rooms are often held back from bargain booking websites). **Travelocity** posts unvarnished customer reviews and ranks its

properties according to the AAA rating system. Also reliable are **Hotels.com** and **Quikbook.com**. An excellent free program, **TravelAxe** (www.travelaxe.net), can help you search multiple hotel sites at once, even ones you may never have heard of—and conveniently lists the total price of the room, including the taxes and service charges. Another booking site, **Travelweb** (www.travelweb.com), is partly owned by the hotels it represents (including the Hilton, Hyatt, and Starwood chains) and is therefore plugged directly into the hotels' reservations systems—unlike independent online agencies, which have to fax or e-mail reservation requests to the hotel, a good portion of which get misplaced in the shuffle. To be fair, many of the major sites are undergoing improvements in service and ease of use, and Expedia will soon be able to plug directly into the reservations systems of many hotel chains—none of which can be bad news for consumers. In the meantime, it's a good idea to **get a confirmation number**

and **make a printout** of any online booking transaction.

In the opaque website category, **Priceline** and **Hotwire** are even better for hotels than for airfares; with both, you're allowed to pick the neighborhood and quality level of your hotel before offering up your money. Priceline's hotel product even covers Europe and Asia, though it's much better at getting five-star lodging for three-star prices than at finding anything at the bottom of the scale. **Note:** Some hotels do not provide loyalty program credits or points or other frequent-stay amenities when you book a room through opaque online services.

SURFING FOR RENTAL CARS

For booking rental cars online, the best deals are usually found at rental-car company websites, although all the major online travel agencies also offer rental-car reservations services. Priceline and Hotwire work well for rental cars, too; the only "mystery" is which major rental company you get, and for most travelers the difference between Hertz, Avis, and Budget is negligible.

11 The 21st-Century Traveler

INTERNET ACCESS AWAY FROM HOME

Travelers have any number of ways to check their e-mail and access the Internet on the road. Of course, using your own laptop—or even a PDA (personal digital assistant) or electronic organizer with a modem—gives you the most flexibility. But even if you don't have a computer, you can still access your e-mail and even your office computer from cybercafes.

WITHOUT YOUR OWN COMPUTER

It's hard nowadays to find a city that *doesn't* have a few cybercafes. Although there's no definitive directory for cybercafes—these are independent businesses, after all—two places to start

looking are at www.cybercaptive.com and www.cybercafe.com.

Aside from formal cybercafes, most **youth hostels** have at least one computer you can get to the Internet on. And most **public libraries** across the world offer Internet access free or for a small charge. Avoid **hotel business centers** unless you're willing to pay exorbitant rates.

Most major airports now have **Internet kiosks** scattered throughout their gates. The kiosks' clunkiness and high price mean they should be avoided whenever possible.

To retrieve your e-mail, ask your **Internet Service Provider (ISP)** if it has a Web-based interface tied to your existing e-mail account. If your ISP doesn't have such an interface, you can

use the free **mail2web** service (www.mail2web.com) to view and reply to your home e-mail. For more flexibility, you may want to open a free, Web-based e-mail account with **Yahoo! Mail** (<http://mail.yahoo.com>). (Microsoft's Hotmail is another popular option, but Hotmail has severe spam problems.) Your home ISP may be able to forward your e-mail to the Web-based account automatically.

WITH YOUR OWN COMPUTER

Wi-fi (wireless fidelity) is the buzzword in computer access, and more and more hotels, cafes, and retailers are signing on as wireless “hotspots” from where you can get high-speed connection without cable wires, networking hardware, or a phone line (see below).

There are also places that provide **free wireless networks** in cities around the world. To locate these free hotspots, go to www.personaltelco.net/index.cgi/WirelessCommunities.

If wi-fi is not available at your destination, most business-class hotels throughout the world offer dataports for laptop modems, and a few thousand hotels in the U.S. and Europe now offer free high-speed Internet access using an Ethernet network cable. You can bring your own cables, but most hotels rent them for around \$10. **Call your hotel in advance** to see what your options are.

In addition, major Internet Service Providers (ISP) have **local access numbers** around the world, allowing you to go online by simply placing a local call. Check your ISP's website or call its toll-free number and ask how you can use your current account away from home, and how much it will cost.

If you're traveling outside the reach of your ISP, the **iPass** network has dial-up numbers in most of the world's countries. You'll have to sign up with an iPass provider, who will

then tell you how to set up your computer for your destination(s). For a list of iPass providers, go to www.ipass.com and click on “Individual Purchase.” One solid provider is **i2roam** (www.i2roam.com; © 866/811-6209 or 920/235-0475).

Wherever you go, bring a **connection kit** of the right power and phone adapters, a spare phone cord, and a spare Ethernet network cable—or find out whether your hotel supplies them to guests.

USING A CELLPHONE OUTSIDE THE U.S.

The three letters that define much of the world's **wireless capabilities** are GSM (Global System for Mobiles), a big, seamless network that makes for easy cross-border cellphone use throughout Europe and dozens of other countries worldwide. In the U.S., T-Mobile, AT&T Wireless, and Cingular use this quasi-universal system; in Canada, Microcell and some Rogers customers are GSM, and all Europeans and most Australians use GSM.

If your cellphone is on a GSM system, and you have a world-capable multiband phone such as many Sony Ericsson, Motorola, or Samsung models, you can make and receive calls across civilized areas on much of the globe, from Andorra to Uganda. Just call your wireless operator and ask for “international roaming” to be activated on your account. Unfortunately, per-minute charges can be high—usually \$1 to \$1.50 in Western Europe and up to \$5 in places like Russia and Indonesia.

For many, **renting** a phone is a good idea. (Even worldphone owners will have to rent new phones if they're traveling to non-GSM regions, such as Japan or Korea.) While you can rent a phone from any number of overseas sites, including kiosks at airports and at car-rental agencies, we suggest renting the phone before you leave home. That way you can give loved ones and

business associates your new number, make sure the phone works, and take the phone wherever you go. Phone rental isn't cheap. You'll usually pay \$40 to \$50 per week, plus airtime fees of at least a dollar a minute. If you're traveling to Europe, though, local rental companies often offer free incoming calls within their home country, which can save you big bucks. The bottom line: Shop around.

Two good wireless rental companies are **InTouch USA** (☎ 800/872-7626;

www.intouchglobal.com) and **Road-Post** (☎ 888/290-1606 or 905/272-5665; www.roadpost.com). Give them your itinerary, and they'll tell you what wireless products you need. InTouch will also, for free, advise you on whether your existing phone will work overseas; simply call ☎ 703/222-7161 between 9am and 4pm EST, or go to <http://intouchglobal.com/travel.htm>.

12 Getting There

BY PLANE

Flying in winter—Scandinavia's off-season—is cheapest; summer is the most expensive. Spring and fall are in between. In any season, midweek fares (Mon–Thurs) are the lowest.

THE MAJOR AIRLINES FROM NORTH AMERICA

SAS (Scandinavian Airlines Systems; ☎ 800/221-2350 in the U.S. or 0870/6072-7727 in the U.K.; www.Scandinavian.net) has more nonstop flights to Scandinavia from more North American cities than any other airline, and it has more flights to and from Denmark and within Scandinavia than any other airline in the world. From Seattle and Chicago, SAS offers nonstop flights to Copenhagen daily in midsummer and almost every day in winter; from Newark, New Jersey, there are daily flights year-round to Copenhagen. SAS's agreement with United Airlines, the "Star Alliance," connects other U.S. cities (such as Dallas/Fort Worth, Denver, Houston, Los Angeles, Minneapolis/St. Paul, New York, San Francisco, and Washington, D.C.) to the three U.S. gateway cities.

SAS offers one of the lowest fares to Copenhagen from New York. With restrictions, and flying during specific off-peak seasons, round-trip economy tickets can cost as little as \$362 for those who pay for their tickets within

2 days after booking and stay abroad between 7 and 30 days. No refunds or changes in flight dates are permitted. A similar round-trip ticket from Chicago to Copenhagen costs \$403. Both tickets cost more for travel on Friday, Saturday, or Sunday. These prices can — and almost certainly will — change during the lifetime of this edition. Always confirm prices before booking your ticket.

Nonstop flights to Copenhagen from the greater New York area take about 7½ hours; from Chicago, around 8½ hours; from Seattle, 9½ hours.

FROM THE U.K. British Airways

(☎ 800/AIRWAYS, or 0870/850-9850 in the U.K.; www.ba.com) offers convenient connections through Heathrow and Gatwick to Copenhagen. The price structure (and discounted prices on hotel packages) sometimes makes a stopover in Britain less expensive than you might have thought. **SAS** offers five daily nonstop flights to Copenhagen from Heathrow (1¼ hr.), two daily nonstops from Glasgow (2 hr.), and three daily nonstops from Manchester (2 hr., 20 min.). Other European airlines with connections through their home countries to Copenhagen include **Icelandair** (☎ 800/223-5500 in the U.S., or 020/78-74-10-00 in the U.K.; www.icelandair.com), **KLM**

(© 800/374-7747 in the U.S., or 0870/507-4074 in the U.K.; www.klm.com), and **Lufthansa** (© 800/645-3880 in the U.S., or 0870/8377-747 in the U.K.; www.lufthansa.com). Be aware, however, that unless you make all your flight arrangements in North America before you go, you might find some of these flights prohibitively expensive.

A NOTE FOR BRITISH TRAVELERS A regular fare from the United Kingdom to Scandinavia can be extremely expensive, so call a travel agent about a charter flight or special air-travel promotions. You might also ask the airlines about a “Eurobudget ticket,” which carries restrictions or length-of-stay requirements.

GETTING THROUGH THE AIRPORT

With the federalization of airport security, security procedures at U.S. airports are more stable and consistent than ever. Generally, you'll be fine if you arrive at the airport **2 hours** before an international flight; if you show up late, tell an airline employee and she'll probably whisk you to the front of the line.

Bring a **current, government-issued photo ID** such as a driver's license or passport. Keep your ID at the ready to show at check-in, the security checkpoint, and sometimes even the gate. (Children under 18 need government-issued photo IDs for international flights.)

Passengers with e-tickets can still beat the ticket-counter lines by using airport **electronic kiosks** or even **online check-in** from your home computer. Online check-in involves logging on to your airlines' website, accessing your reservation, and printing out your boarding pass—and the airline may even offer you bonus miles to do so. If you're using a kiosk at the airport, bring the credit card you used to book the ticket or your frequent-flyer card. Print out your boarding pass

from the kiosk and simply proceed to the security checkpoint with your pass and a photo ID. If you're checking bags or looking to snag an exit-row seat, you will be able to do so using most airline kiosks.

If you have trouble standing for long periods of time, tell an airline employee; the airline will provide a wheelchair. Speed up security by **not wearing metal objects** such as big belt buckles. If you've got metallic body parts, a note from your doctor can prevent a long chat with the security screeners. Keep in mind that only **ticketed passengers** are allowed past security, except for folks escorting children or passengers with disabilities.

Federalization has stabilized **what you can carry on** and **what you can't**. The general rule is that sharp things are out, nail clippers are okay, and food and beverages must be passed through the X-ray machine—but that security screeners can't make you drink from your coffee cup. Bring food in your carry-on rather than checking it, as explosive-detection machines used on checked luggage have been known to mistake food (especially chocolate, for some reason) for bombs. Travelers are allowed one carry-on bag, plus a “personal item” such as a purse, briefcase, or laptop bag. Carry-on hoarders can stuff all sorts of things into a laptop bag; as long as it has a laptop in it, it's still considered a personal item. The Transportation Security Administration (TSA) has issued a list of restricted items; check its website (www.tsa.gov/public/index.jsp) for details.

Airport screeners may decide that your checked luggage needs to be searched by hand. You can now purchase luggage locks that allow screeners to open and re-lock a checked bag if hand-searching is necessary. Look for Travel Sentry certified locks at luggage or travel shops and Brookstone stores (you can buy them online at www.brookstone.com). These locks,

approved by the TSA, can be opened by luggage inspectors with a special code or key. For more information on the locks, visit www.travelsentry.org. If you use something other than TSA-approved locks, your lock will be cut off your suitcase if a TSA agent needs to hand-search your luggage.

BY CAR

You can easily drive to Denmark from Germany. Many people drive to Jutland from Hamburg, Bremerhaven, and Lübeck. A bridge links Jutland and the central island of Funen. In 1998 a bridge opened that goes across the Great Belt from Funen to the island of Zealand, site of the city of Copenhagen. The bridge lies near Nyborg, Denmark. Once in West Zealand, you'll still have to drive east across the island to Copenhagen.

Car-ferry service to Denmark from the United Kingdom generally leaves passengers at Esbjerg, where they must cross from Jutland to Copenhagen. From Germany, it's possible to take a car ferry from Travemünde, northeast of Lübeck, which will deposit you at Gedser, Denmark. From here, connect with E55, an express highway north to Copenhagen.

BY TRAIN

If you're in Europe, it's easy to get to Denmark by train. Copenhagen is the main rail hub between Scandinavia and the rest of Europe. For example, the London–Copenhagen train—through Ostende, Belgium, or Hook, Holland—leaves four times daily and takes 22 hours. About 10 daily express trains run from Hamburg to Copenhagen (5½ hr.). There are also intercity trains on the Merkur route from Karlsruhe, Germany, to Cologne to Hamburg to Copenhagen. The Berlin–Ostbahnhof–Copenhagen train (8½ hr.) connects with Eastern European trains. Two daily express trains make this run.

Thousands of trains run from Britain to the Continent, and at least

some of them go directly across or under the Channel, through France or Belgium and Germany into Denmark. For example, a train leaves London's Victoria Station daily at 9am and arrives in Copenhagen the next day at 8:25am. Another train leaves London's Victoria Station at 8:45pm and arrives in Copenhagen the next day at 8:20pm. Both go through Dover–Ostende, or with a connection at Brussels. Once you're in Copenhagen, you can make rail connections to Norway, Finland, and Sweden. Because of the time and distances involved, many passengers rent a couchette (sleeping berth), which costs around £18 (US\$33.66) per person. Designed like padded benches stacked bunk-style, they're usually clustered six to a compartment.

If you plan to travel extensively on European and/or British railroads, it would be worthwhile for you to get a copy of the latest edition of the *Thomas Cook European Timetable of Railroads*. It's available on line at www.thomascooktimetables.com, at a cost of \$27.95, plus \$4.95 priority shipping in the States and US\$6.95 for airmail shipments to Canada.

RAIL PASSES FOR NORTH AMERICAN TRAVELERS

EURAILPASS If you plan to travel extensively in Europe, the **Eurailpass** may be a good bet. It's valid for first-class rail travel in 17 European countries. With one ticket, you travel whenever and wherever you please; more than 100,000 rail miles are at your disposal. Here's how it works: The pass is sold only in North America. A Eurailpass good for 15 days costs \$588, a pass for 21 days is \$762, a 1-month pass costs \$946, a 2-month pass is \$1,338, and a 3-month pass goes for \$1,654. Children under 4 travel free if they don't occupy a seat; all children under 12 who take up a seat are charged half-price. If you're under 26, you can buy a **Eurail**

Youthpass, which entitles you to unlimited second-class travel for 15 days \$414, 21 days \$534, 1 month \$664, 2 months \$938, or 3 months \$1,160. Travelers considering buying a 15-day or 1-month pass should estimate rail distance before deciding whether a pass is worthwhile. To take full advantage of the tickets for 15 days or a month, you'd have to spend a great deal of time on the train. Eurailpass holders are entitled to substantial discounts on certain buses and ferries as well. Travel agents in all towns and railway agents in such major cities as New York, Montréal, and Los Angeles, sell all of these tickets. For information on Eurailpasses, and other European train data, call RailEurope at ☎ **800/438-7245**, or visit them on the Web at www.raileurope.com.

Eurail Saverpass offers 15% discounts to groups of three or more people traveling together between April and September, or two people traveling together between October and March. The price of a Saverpass, valid all over Europe for first class only, is \$498 for 15 days, \$648 for 21 days, \$804 for 1 month, \$1,138 for 2 months, and \$1,408 for 3 months. Even more freedom is offered by the **Saver Flexipass**, which is similar to the Eurail Saverpass, except that you are not confined to consecutive-day travel. For travel over any 10 days within 2 months, the fare is \$592; any 15 days over 2 months, the fare is \$778.

Eurail Flexipass allows even greater flexibility. It's valid in first class and offers the same privileges as the Eurailpass. However, it provides a number of individual travel days over a much longer period of consecutive days. Using this pass makes it possible to stay longer in one city and not lose a single day of travel. There are two Flexipasses: 10 days of travel within 2 months for \$694, and 15 days of travel within 2 months for \$914.

With many of the same qualifications and restrictions as the Eurail Flexipass, the **Eurail Youth Flexipass** is sold only to travelers under age 25. It allows 10 days of travel within 2 months for \$488 and 15 days of travel within 2 months for \$642.

SCANRAIL PASS If your visit to Europe will be primarily in Scandinavia, the Scanrail pass may be better and cheaper than the Eurailpass. This pass allows its owner a designated number of days of free rail travel within a larger time block. (Presumably, this allows for days devoted to sightseeing scattered among days of rail transfers between cities or sites of interest.) You can choose a total of any 5 days of unlimited rail travel during a 2-month, 10 days of rail travel within a 2-month period, or 21 days of unlimited rail travel. The pass, which is valid on all lines of the state railways of Denmark, Finland, Norway, and Sweden, offers discounts or free travel on some (but not all) of the region's ferry lines as well. The pass can be purchased only in North America. It's available from any office of **RailEurope** (☎ **800/848-7245** in U.S., or 800/361-RAIL in Canada) or **ScanAm World Tours**, 108 N. Main St., Cranbury, NJ 08512 (☎ **800/545-2204**; www.scandinaviantravel.com).

Depending on whether you choose first- or second-class rail transport, 5 days out of 2 months costs \$291, 10 days out of 2 months costs \$390, and 21 consecutive days of unlimited travel costs \$453. Seniors get an 11% discount, students a 30% discount.

RAIL PASSES FOR BRITISH TRAVELERS

If you plan to do a lot of exploring, you may prefer one of the three rail passes designed for unlimited train travel within a designated region during a predetermined number of days. These passes are sold in Britain and several other European countries.

An **InterRail Pass** is available to passengers of any nationality, with some restrictions—they must be under age 26 and able to prove residency in a European or North African country (Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia) for at least 6 months before buying the pass. It allows unlimited travel through Europe, except Albania and the republics of the former Soviet Union. Prices are complicated and vary depending on the countries you want to include. For pricing purposes, Europe is divided into eight zones; the cost depends on the number of zones you include. The most expensive option £295 (\$487) allows 1 month of unlimited travel in all eight zones and is known to BritRail staff as a “global.” The least expensive option of £119 (\$196) allows 12 days of travel within only one zone.

Passengers age 25 and older can buy an **InterRail 26-Plus Pass** that, unfortunately, is severely limited geographically. It is, however, accepted for travel throughout Denmark, Finland, Norway, and Sweden. Second-class travel with the pass costs £223 (\$368) for 12 days or £415 (\$685) for 22 days. Passengers must meet the same residency requirements that apply to the InterRail Pass (described above).

For information on buying individual rail tickets or any of the just-mentioned passes, contact **National Rail Inquiries**, Victoria Station, London (☎ 08705/848-848 or 0845/748-4950). Tickets and passes also are available at any of the larger railway stations as well as selected travel agencies throughout Britain and the rest of Europe.

BY SHIP & FERRY

It's easy to travel by water from several ports to Denmark. Liners carrying cars and passengers operate from England, Germany, Poland, Norway, and Sweden. Check with your travel agent about these cruises.

FROM BRITAIN DFDS Seaways (☎ 0870/458-5120; www.dfdsseaways.com) runs vessels year-round between Harwich, England, and Esbjerg in West Jutland. The crossing takes 16 to 20 hours. The same line also sails from Newcastle upon Tyne to Esbjerg, but only in the summer, as part of a 22-hour passage. Overnight cabins and space for cars are available on both routes.

FROM NORWAY & SWEDEN The Norwegian Coastal Boyage/Bergen Line Services (☎ 800/323-7436 or 212/319-1300 in the U.S.; www.coastalvoyage.com) operates vessels from Oslo to Hirtshals in North Jutland.

Stena Line (www.stenaline.com) runs popular sea links from Oslo to Frederikshavn, North Jutland (1½ hr.), and from Gothenburg, Sweden, to Frederikshavn (3 hr.). For information, schedules, and fares, contact **Stena Line UK, Ltd.**, Charter House Park St., Ashford, Kent TN24 8EX (☎ 01233/647-047; www.stenaline.co.uk). For 24-hour updates on sailing, call ☎ 08705/755-755.

FROM GERMANY From the Baltic coast, ferries operate between Kiel and Bagenkop on the Danish island of Langeland. Reserve tickets at **Langeland-Kiel Touristik**, Osloikai 3, Kiel (☎ 0431/97415-0).

13 Package Deals & Special-Interest Vacations

PACKAGE TOURS

For travelers who feel more comfortable if everything is prearranged—hotels, transportation, sightseeing excursions, luggage handling, tips, taxes, and even meals—a package tour

is the obvious choice, and it may even help save money.

Reliable tour operators include **Olson Travelworld**, 1145 Clark St., Stevens Point, WI 54481 (☎ 800/826-4026), and **Scantours, Inc.**,

3439 Wade St., Los Angeles, CA 90006 (☎ 800/223-7226 or 310/636-4656; www.scantours.com).

BUS TOURS **Scanam World Tours** (☎ 800/545-2204; www.scanamtours.com) offers a tour through the “Heart of Fairy Tale Denmark.” You can choose a 5-day, 4-night trip through Hans Christian Andersen country, including a visit to Odense (his birthplace) and an excursion to Legoland. Tours begin at \$535 per person.

SELF-DRIVE TOURS Several companies offer self-drive tours, which usually include accommodations, rental cars, and customized itineraries. **Scantours, Inc.** (☎ 800/223-7226; www.scantours.com) features the 5-day “A Taste of Danish Castles,” which is available year-round. Prices begin at \$1,075 per person. The company also sponsors a tour of Danish inns. The 4-day self-drive tour includes accommodations, breakfast, car rental, and an itinerary. Prices start at \$350 per person.

BICYCLE TOURS An excellent way to explore the flat, rolling Danish countryside is on a bicycle. Numerous organizations (including Scantours, Inc. and Scanam Tours) sponsor bike tours through various regions of the country. You can choose one that covers the castles, beaches, and fjords of northern Denmark; the southern Funen islands; the beaches and marshland of western Jutland; or the lake country in eastern Jutland. **Blue Marble Travel** (☎ 800/258-8689; www.blumarble.org) offers 7-day excursions to Hans Christian Andersen country and several small islands in the Baltic for \$1,545 per person. **Dansk Cyklist Forbund**, Rømersgade 7, DK-1362 København K (☎ 33-32-31-21; www.dcf.dk), can provide the latest information on cycling tours in Denmark.

ADVENTURE TRAVEL OPERATORS

In North America, a few companies offer adventure trips to Denmark. **Crossing Latitudes**, 420 W. Koch St., Bozeman, MT 59715 (☎ 800/572-8747 or Fax 406/585-5356; www.crossinglatitudes.com), offers sea kayaking and backpacking expeditions throughout the region; and **Blue Marble Travel**, 222A Race St., Philadelphia, PA 19106 (☎ 800/258-8689 or 215/923-3788; www.blumarble.org), features reasonably priced biking and hiking trips in Denmark and Norway.

IN THE U.K.

The oldest travel agency in Britain, **Cox & Kings**, Gordon House 10, Greencoat Place, London SW1P 1PH (☎ 020/7873-5000; www.coxandkings.co.uk), was established in 1758. Today the company specializes in unusual, if pricey, holidays. Its offerings in Scandinavia include cruises through the spectacular fjords and waterways, bus and rail tours through sites of historic and aesthetic interest, and visits to the region’s best-known sites.

To cycle through the splendors of Scandinavia, you can join Britain’s oldest and largest association of bicycle riders, the **Cyclists’ Touring Club**, Cotterell House, 69 Meadow, Godalming, Surrey GU7 3HS (☎ 0870/873-0060; www.ctc.org.uk). Founded in 1878, it charges £31 (\$50) a year for membership, which includes information, maps, a subscription to a newsletter packed with practical information and morale boosters, plus recommended cycling routes through virtually every country in Europe. The organization’s information bank on scenic routes through Scandinavia is especially comprehensive. Membership can be arranged over the phone with a credit card (such as MasterCard, Visa, Access, or Barclaycard).

LEARNING VACATIONS

Danish Cultural Institute (Det Danske Kultur Institut), Kultorvet 2, DK-1175 København (☎ 33-13-54-48; fax 33-15-10-91; www.dankultur.dk), offers summer seminars in English, including a course in Danish culture. Credit programs are available, but many courses are geared toward professional groups from abroad.

An international series of programs for persons over 50 who are interested in combining travel and learning is offered by **Interhostel**, developed by the University of New Hampshire. Each program lasts 2 weeks, is led by a university faculty or staff member, and is arranged in conjunction with a host college, university, or cultural institution. Participants may stay longer if they want. For information, contact the University of New Hampshire, Division of Continuing Education, 6 Garrison Ave., Durham, NH 03824 (☎ 800/313-5327 or 603/862-2015; www.learn.unh.edu).

Another good source of information about courses in Denmark is the **American Institute for Foreign Study (AIFS)**, River Plaza, 9 W. Broad St., Stamford, CT 06902 (☎ 800/727-2437 or 203/399-5000; www.aifs.org). This organization can

set up transportation and arrange for summer courses, with bed and board included.

The largest organization dealing with higher education in Europe is the **Institute of International Education (IIE)**, 809 United Nations Plaza, New York, NY 10017 (☎ 800/445-0443 or 212/883-8200; www.iie.org). A few of its booklets are free; for \$46.95, plus \$6 for postage, you can buy the more definitive *Vacation Study Abroad*. The Information Center in New York is open to the public Tuesday through Thursday from 11am to 4pm. The institute is closed on major holidays.

One well-recommended clearinghouse for academic programs throughout the world is the **National Registration Center for Study Abroad (NRCSA)**, 823 N. 2nd St., P.O. Box 1393, Milwaukee, WI 53203 (☎ 414/278-0631; www.nrcsa.com). The organization maintains language study programs throughout Europe.

HOME STAYS

Friendship Force International (FFI), 34 Peachtree St. NW, Suite 900, Atlanta, GA 30303 (☎ 404/522-9490; www.friendshipforce.org), is a nonprofit organization that

Heritage—The Search for Roots

More than 12 million North Americans have Scandinavian roots, many in Denmark. To help you trace your ancestry, Danish consulates can furnish fact sheets. Many original Danish records are available on microfilm from **The Family History Museum**, 35 N. West Temple, Salt Lake City, UT 84150 (☎ 801/240-2331).

Established in 1992, the **Danish Immigrant Museum**, Elk Horn, Iowa (☎ 712/764-7001; www.dkmuseum.org), is devoted to telling the story of Scandinavian migration to the United States. It also collects and preserves a vital chapter in Danish-American history.

In Denmark itself, the major archives concerning immigration are held at **Det Danske Udvandrerarkiv** (Danes' Worldwide Archives), Arkivstraede 1, P.O. Box 1731, DK-9100 Aalborg (☎ 99-31-42-20; fax 98-10-22-48; www.emiarch.dk).

encourages friendship among people worldwide. Dozens of branch offices throughout North America arrange visits, usually once a year. Because of group bookings, the airfare to the host country is usually less than the cost of individual APEX tickets. Each participant spends 2 weeks in the host country, one as a guest in the home of a family and the second traveling in the host country.

Servas, 11 St. John Street, Suite 505, New York, NY 10038 (☎ **212/267-0252**; www.usservas.org), is an international nonprofit, nongovernmental, interfaith network of travelers and hosts whose goal is to help promote world peace, goodwill, and understanding. (Its name means “to serve” in Esperanto.) Servas hosts offer travelers hospitality for 2 days. Travelers pay an \$85 annual fee and a \$25 list deposit after filling out an application and being approved by an interviewer (interviewers are located across the United States). They then receive Servas directories listing the names and addresses of Servas hosts.

HOME EXCHANGES

One of the most exciting breakthroughs in modern tourism is the home exchange. Sometimes the family automobile is included. Of course, you must be comfortable with the idea of having strangers in your home, and

you must be content to spend your vacation in one place.

Home exchanges cut costs. You don't pay hotel bills, and you can also save money by shopping in markets and eating in. One potential problem, though, is that you may not get a home in the area you request.

Intervac, U.S., 30 Corte San Fernando, Tiburon, CA 94920 (☎ **800/756-HOME** or 415/435-3497; www.intervac.com), is part of the largest worldwide exchange network. It publishes four catalogs a year, containing more than 10,000 homes in more than 36 countries. Members contact each other directly. The cost is \$65 plus postage, which includes the purchase of three of the company's catalogs (which will be mailed to you), plus the inclusion of your own listing in whichever one of the three catalogs you select.

The Invented City, 41 Sutter St., Suite 1090, San Francisco, CA 94104 (☎ **415/252-1141**; www.invented-city.com), publishes home-exchange listings three times a year. For the \$50 membership fee, you can list your home with your own written descriptive summary.

Home Link (☎ **800/638-3841**; www.homelink.org) will send you five directories a year—in one of which you're listed—for \$75.

14 Getting Around

BY PLANE

The best way to get around Scandinavia is to take advantage of air passes that apply to the whole region. If you're traveling extensively in Europe, special European passes are also available.

SAS'S VISIT SCANDINAVIA PASS

The vast distances encourage air travel between Scandinavia's far-flung points. One of the most worthwhile promotions is SAS's **Visit Scandinavia Pass**. Available only to travelers who fly SAS across the Atlantic, it

includes up to six coupons, each of which is valid for any SAS flight within or between Denmark, Norway, and Sweden. Each coupon costs \$69, a price that's especially appealing when you consider that an economy-class ticket between Stockholm and Copenhagen can cost as much as \$250 each way. The pass is especially valuable if you plan to travel to the far northern frontiers of Sweden or Norway; in that case, the savings over the price of a regular economy-class ticket can be

substantial. For information on buying the pass, call **SAS** (☎ 800/221-2350).

WITHIN DENMARK For those in a hurry, **SAS** (☎ 70-10-20-00 in Copenhagen) operates daily service between Copenhagen and points on Jutland's mainland. From Copenhagen it takes about 40 minutes to fly to Aalborg, 35 minutes to Århus, and 30 minutes to Odense's Beldringe Airport.

Fares to other Danish cities are sometimes included in a transatlantic ticket at no extra charge, as long as the additional cities are specified when the ticket is written.

BY TRAIN

Low-lying Denmark, with its hundreds of bridges and absence of mountains, has a large network of railway lines that connect virtually every hamlet with the largest city, Copenhagen. For **information, schedules, and fares** anywhere in Denmark, call ☎ 70-13-14-15. Waiting times for a live person on this telephone line range from long to very long. Alternatively, you can check the Danish National Railways website, www.dsb.dk, for schedules and prices, and to reserve space on specific trains.

A word you're likely to see and hear frequently is *Lyntog* ("Express Trains"), which are the fastest trains presently operational in Denmark. Be warned in advance that the most crowded times on Danish trains are Fridays, Sundays, and national holidays, so plan your reservations accordingly.

On any train within Denmark, children between the ages of 4 and 15 are charged half-price if they're accompanied by an adult, and up to two children under 4 can travel for free with any adult on any train in Denmark. Seniors (age 65 or older) receive a discount of between 20% for travel on Fridays, Sundays, and holidays, and discounts of 45% every other day of the week. No identification is

needed when you buy your ticket, but the conductor who checks your ticket might ask for proof of age.

The Danish government offers dozens of discounts on the country's rail networks—depending on the type of traveler, days or hours traveled, and destination. Because discounts change often, it's always best to ask for a discount based on your age and the number of days (or hours) you intend to travel.

BY BUS

By far the best way to visit rural Denmark is by car, but if you want or need to travel by bus, be aware that you'll probably get your bus at the railway station. (In much of Scandinavia, buses take passengers to destinations not served by the train; therefore, the bus route often originates at the railway station.) The arrival of trains and departure of buses are usually closely timed.

For seniors (ages 65 and over), round-trip bus tickets are sometimes offered at one-way prices (excluding Sat, Sun, and peak travel periods around Christmas and Easter). Most discounts are granted only to seniors who are traveling beyond the city limits of their point of origin.

BY CAR

RENTALS Avis, Budget, and Hertz offer well-serviced, well-maintained fleets of cars. You may have to reserve and pay for your rental car in advance (usually 2 weeks, but occasionally as little as 48 hr.) to get the lowest rates. Unfortunately, if your trip is canceled or your arrival date changes, you might have to fill out a lot of forms to arrange a refund. All three companies may charge slightly higher rates to clients who reserve less than 48 hours in advance and pay at pickup. The highest rates are charged to walk-in customers who arrange their rentals after they arrive in Denmark.

Before you rent, you should know that the Danish government imposes a whopping 25% tax on all car rentals. Agencies that encourage prepaid rates almost never collect this tax in advance—instead, it's imposed as part of a separate transaction when you pick up the car. Furthermore, any car retrieved at a Danish airport is subject to a one-time supplemental tax of 150DKK (\$25); you might prefer to pick up your car at a downtown location. Membership in certain travel clubs or organizations (such as AAA or AARP) might qualify you for a modest discount.

Note: The following rates are for 1 week's rental of a Volkswagen Polo (the smallest car available). They include unlimited mileage and are subject to change.

Avis (☎ 800/331-1212 in the U.S.; www.avis.com) maintains three offices in Copenhagen, two at the arrivals hall of the airport and another at Kampmannsgade 1 (☎ 32-51-20-99). The rate is \$258—if you pay 2 weeks

before your departure. “Walk-in” customers who don't reserve from North America pay double that rate.

Budget (☎ 800/472-3325 in the U.S.; www.budget.com) has two rental locations in Copenhagen. Budget's rate is \$136 if you pay in North America. The price is considerably higher for walk-in customers. Budget has a large branch at the Copenhagen airport (☎ 32-52-39-00).

Hertz (☎ 800/654-3131 in the U.S.; www.hertz.com) charges a prepaid rate of \$181. Hertz's office in central Copenhagen is at Ved Vesterport 3 (☎ 33-17-90-20); another office is at the airport (☎ 32-50-93-00).

Also consider using a small company. **Kemwel** (☎ 800/678-0678 in the U.S.; www.kemwel.com) is the North American representative for two Denmark-based car companies, Van Wijk and Hertz. It may be able to offer attractive rental prices to North Americans who pay in full at least 10 days before their departure. Seniors and members of AAA get a 5% discount.

15 Suggested Itineraries

If You Have 1 Week

Days 1–3 Spend your first 3 days in Copenhagen. After recovering from the flight, have dinner at the Tivoli Gardens (in the summer) or Nyhavn (in the winter). If you're arriving from nearby and will not have jet lag on your first day, explore Copenhagen walking along Stroget—the world's largest pedestrian street—then visiting Kongens Nytorv (King's New Square). Spend the morning of the second day taking one of our walking tours (see chapter 4, “Exploring Copenhagen”); then (in summer) spend the afternoon wandering through the Tivoli and listening to the free music. Devote Day 3 to more serious sightseeing, including visits to Christiansborg Palace and the Ny Carlsberg Glyptotek.

Day 4 Leave Copenhagen and head north, stopping over at the modern art museum, Louisiana, before heading to Helsingør, site of Kronborg Castle of *Hamlet* fame. Spend the night in Helsingør, or return to Copenhagen.

Day 5 Journey to Odense on the island of Funen, birthplace of Hans Christian Andersen. Spend the rest of the day and evening exploring its many attractions.

Day 6 Stop in Roskilde to see its cathedral and the Viking Ship Museum. Return to Copenhagen and spend the night.

Day 7 Try another walking tour, and schedule interior visits to Rosenborg Castle and, if you have time, the National Museum. Return to the Tivoli for a farewell drink.

If You Have 2 Weeks

Day 1 Recover from jet lag and have dinner at the Tivoli (in the summer) or at Scala, a restaurant complex across from the Tivoli (in the off season).

Day 2 In the morning, take our first walking tour (see chapter 4). Spend the afternoon wandering around the Tivoli Gardens (in the summer).

Day 3 Take another walking tour and visit Christiansborg Palace and the Ny Carlsberg Glyptotek.

Day 4 Head north from Copenhagen. Visit the modern art museum, Louisiana, and have lunch at Helsingør, site of Kronborg Castle of *Hamlet* fame. Spend the night in Helsingør.

Day 5 Explore North Zealand, with visits to the royal palace at Fredensborg and the 17th-century Frederiksborg Castle at Hillerød. Spend the night in Helsingør.

Day 6 Return to Copenhagen and visit Rosenborg Castle and the National Museum.

Day 7 In Copenhagen, explore the other attractions of Zealand, journeying outside the capital to the open-air museum, Frilandsmuseet. Head to Roskilde for lunch, and visit the cathedral, the Viking Ship Museum, and the Iron Age Village at Lejre.

Day 8 Head south from Copenhagen to explore South Zealand. Visit the old market town of Køge,

Vallo Castle, and Selso Slot. Spend the night in a typical inn on Zealand.

Day 9 Go west, crossing mid-Zealand. At Korsør, cross the bridge to Nyborg. Visit Nyborg Castle before driving to Odense to explore the city of Hans Christian Andersen. Stop overnight in Odense.

Day 10 Spend time exploring more of Odense, and then visit the Viking ship at Ladby and Egeskov Castle, outside Odense.

Day 11 Drive south from Odense to Svendborg. Explore the nearby islands of Thuro and Tåsinge.

Day 12 From Svendborg, board a ferry (make a reservation) and head for the island of Ærø. Spend the night in the capital, Ærøskøbing, or at an island inn.

Day 13 Leave Ærø and return to Svendborg by ferry. Drive north toward Odense along Route 9 until you connect with E20 west, the highway into Jutland. In Jutland, take Route 32 at the junction with E20 to Ribe. Spend the night in Ribe.

Day 14 Leave Ribe in the morning and drive to Silkeborg to view Sky Mountain. Ride on a paddle-wheel steamer on the Silkeborg Lakes. Visit the Silkeborg Museum. From Silkeborg, drive to Århus, where you can explore the Old Town. Have fun at Århus's Tivoli amusement park. Spend the night.

16 Recommended Books

HISTORY & PHILOSOPHY *A Kierkegaard Anthology*, edited by Robert Bretall (Princeton University Press), explores the work of the Copenhagen-born philosopher who developed an almost-pathological sense of involvement in theology. A

representative selection of some of his more significant works is included.

Copenhagen, A Historical Guide, by Torben Ejlersen (published by Høst & Søn in Denmark, and available at most bookstores there), an 88-page guide, takes you on a brief tour of the

city that began as a ferry landing and became one of the most important capitals of Europe.

Of Danish Ways, written by two Danish-Americans, Ingeborg S. MacHiffic and Margaret A. Nielsen (Harper & Row, 1984), a delightful account of a land and its people, has a little bit of everything: history, social consciousness, customs, food, handicrafts, art, music, and theater.

BIOGRAPHY & LITERATURE

Andersen's Fairy Tales, by H. C. Andersen (New American Library), and *The Complete Hans Christian Andersen Fairy Tales* (Crown) are anthologies that include all of his most important works such as *The Little Mermaid*, *The Tinderbox*, and *The Princess and the Pea*.

Danish Literature: A Short Critical Guide, by Paul Borum (Nordic

Books), is a well-written review that explores Danish literature from the Middle Ages to the 1970s.

Out of Africa (Modern Library), *Letters from Africa* (University of Chicago Press), and *Seven Gothic Tales* (Random House) are all by Karen Blixen (who wrote under the name Isak Dinesen), one of the major authors of the 20th century who gained renewed fame with the release of the 1985 movie *Out of Africa*, with Meryl Streep and Robert Redford. *Isak Dinesen*, by Judith Thurman (St. Martin's Press), chronicles Blixen's amazing life from an unhappy childhood in Denmark to marriage to Baron Blixen to immigration to Kenya to her passionate love affair with Denys Finch Hatton.

FAST FACTS: Denmark

Area Code The country code for Denmark is **45**. It precedes any call made to Denmark from another country. There are no city area codes. Every telephone number has eight digits.

Business Hours Most **banks** are open Monday through Friday from 9:30am to 4pm (Thurs to 6pm), but outside Copenhagen, banking hours vary. **Stores** are generally open Monday through Thursday from 9am to 5:30pm, Friday 9am to 7 or 8pm, and Saturday noon to 2pm; most are closed Sunday.

Customs Nearly all items that can safely be viewed as "personal" are allowed in duty free. Tobacco is limited. You can bring in 250 cigarettes or 250 grams of tobacco. You can also bring in 1 liter (a standard bottle) of spirits or 2 liters of strong wine, depending on whether you're coming into Denmark from an E.U. or non-E.U. country. There are no restrictions on the importation of currency. However, nonresidents cannot take out more Danish kroner than they brought in, unless they can prove they obtained it by converting foreign currency.

Upon leaving Denmark, U.S. citizens who have been outside their home country for 48 hours or more are allowed to take home \$800 worth of merchandise duty free—if they have claimed no similar exemption within the past 30 days. If you make purchases in Denmark, keep your receipts.

Doctors Most areas have doctors on duty 24 hours a day on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays; weekday emergency hours are 4pm to 7:30am. Every doctor speaks English.

Drug Laws Penalties for the possession, use, purchase, sale, or manufacturing of drugs are severe. The quantity of the controlled substance is more important than the type of substance. Danish police are particularly strict with cases involving the sale of drugs to children.

Electricity Voltage is generally 220 volts AC, 50 to 60 cycles. In many camping sites, 110-volt power plugs are also available. Adapters and transformers may be purchased in Denmark. It's always best to check at your hotel desk before using an electrical outlet.

Embassies All embassies are in Copenhagen. The embassy of the **United States** is at Dag Hammarskjölds Allé 24, DK-2100 København (☎ 35-55-31-44). Other embassies are the **United Kingdom**, Kastelsvej 40, DK-2100 København (☎ 35-44-52-00); **Canada**, Kristen Berniskows Gade 1, DK-1105 København K (☎ 33-48-32-00); **Australia**, Dampfaergeveg 26, DK-2100 København (☎ 70-26-36-76); and **Ireland**, Østbanegade 21, DK-2100 København (☎ 35-42-32-33).

Emergencies Dial ☎ **112** for the fire department, the police, or an ambulance, or to report a sea or an air accident. Emergency calls from public telephone kiosks are free (no coins needed).

Holidays See "When to Go," earlier in this chapter.

Language Danish is the national tongue. English is commonly spoken, especially among young people. You should have few, if any, language barriers. The best phrase book is *Danish for Travellers* (Berlitz).

Liquor Laws To consume alcohol in Danish bars, restaurants, or cafes, customers must be 18 or older. There are no restrictions on children under 18 who drink at home or, for example, from a bottle in a public park. Danish police tend to be lenient unless drinkers become raucous or uncontrollable. There is no leniency, however, in the matter of driving while intoxicated. It's illegal to drive with a blood-alcohol level of 0.8 or more, which could be produced by two drinks. If the level is 1.5, motorists pay a serious fine. If it's more than 1.5, drivers can lose their license. If the level is 2.0 or more (usually produced by six or seven drinks), a prison term of at least 14 days might follow. Package stores in Denmark are closed on Sunday.

Mail Most post offices are open Monday through Friday from 9 or 10am to 5 or 6pm and Saturday from 9am to noon; they're closed Sunday. All mail to North America is sent airmail without extra charge. The cost for mail weighing 20 grams (.175 oz.) is 6DKK (\$1). Mailboxes are painted red and display the embossed crown and trumpet of the Danish Postal Society.

Maps The best map for touring Denmark is part of the series published by Hallwag. It's for sale at all major bookstores in Copenhagen, including the most centrally located one, **Boghallen**, Rådhuspladsen 37 (☎ 33-47-25-60), in the Town Hall Square.

Newspapers & Magazines English-language newspapers are sold at all major news kiosks in Copenhagen but are much harder to find in the provinces. London papers are flown in for early-morning delivery, but you may find the *International Herald Tribune* or *USA Today* more interesting. Pick up a copy of *Copenhagen This Week*, printed in English, which contains useful information.

Passports For Residents of the United States: Whether you're applying in person or by mail, you can download passport applications from the U.S. State Department website at <http://travel.state.gov>. For general information, call the **National Passport Agency** (☎ 202/647-0518). To find your regional passport office, either check the U.S. State Department website or call the **National Passport Information Center** toll-free number (☎ 877/487-2778) for automated information.

For Residents of Canada: Passport applications are available at travel agencies throughout Canada or from the central **Passport Office**, Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, Ottawa, ON K1A 0G3 (☎ 800/567-6868; www.ppt.gc.ca).

For Residents of the United Kingdom: To pick up an application for a standard 10-year passport (5-year passport for children under 16), visit your nearest passport office, major post office, or travel agency or contact the **United Kingdom Passport Service** at ☎ 0870/521-0410 or search its website at www.ukpa.gov.uk.

For Residents of Ireland: You can apply for a 10-year passport at the **Passport Office**, Setanta Centre, Molesworth Street, Dublin 2 (☎ 01/671-1633; www.irlgov.ie/iveagh). Those under age 18 and over 65 must apply for a €12 3-year passport. You can also apply at 1A South Mall, Cork (☎ 021/272-525) or at most main post offices.

For Residents of Australia: You can pick up an application from your local post office or any branch of Passports Australia, but you must schedule an interview at the passport office to present your application materials. Call the **Australian Passport Information Service** at ☎ 131-232, or visit the government website at www.passports.gov.au.

For Residents of New Zealand: You can pick up a passport application at any New Zealand Passports Office or download it from their website. Contact the **Passports Office** at ☎ 0800/225-050 in New Zealand or 04/474-8100, or log on to www.passports.govt.nz.

Police In an emergency, dial ☎ 90-000 anywhere in the country.

Pharmacies They're known as *apoteker* in Danish and are open Monday through Thursday from 9am to 5:30pm, Friday 9am to 7pm, and Saturday 9am to 1pm.

Police Dial ☎ 112 for police assistance.

Radio & TV No English-language radio or TV stations broadcast from Denmark. Only radios and TVs with satellite reception can receive signals from countries such as Britain. News programs in English are broadcast Monday through Saturday at 8:30am on Radio Denmark, 93.85 MHz. Radio 1 (90.8 MHz VHF) features news and classical music. Channels 2 and 3 (96.5/93.9 MHz) include some entertainment, broadcast light news items, and offer light music. Most TV stations transmit from 7:30am to 11:30pm. Most films (many of which are American) are shown in their original languages, with Danish subtitles.

Restrooms All big plazas, such as Town Hall Square in Copenhagen, have public lavatories. In small towns and villages, head for the marketplace. Hygienic standards are usually adequate. Sometimes men and women

patronize the same toilets (signs read *toiletter* or *wc*). Otherwise, men's rooms are marked *herrer* or *h*, and women's rooms are marked *damer* or *d*.

Safety Denmark is one of the safest European countries for travelers. Copenhagen, the major population center, naturally experiences the most crime. Muggings have been reported in the vicinity of the railway station, especially late at night, but crimes of extreme violence are exceedingly rare. Exercise the usual precautions you would when traveling anywhere.

Taxes The 25% VAT (value-added tax) on goods and services is known in Denmark as *moms* (pronounced "mumps"). Special tax-free exports are possible, and many stores will mail goods home to you, circumventing *moms*. If you want to take your purchases with you, look for shops displaying Danish tax-free shopping notices. Such shops offer tourists tax refunds for personal export. This refund applies to purchases of at least 300DKK (\$50) for U.S. and Canadian visitors. Danish Customs must stamp your tax-free invoice when you leave the country. You can receive your refund at Copenhagen's Kastrup International Airport when you depart. If you go by land or sea, you can receive your refund by mail. Mail requests for refunds to Danish Tax-Free Shopping A/S, H. J. Holstvej 5A, DK-2605 Brøndby, Denmark. You'll be reimbursed by check, cash, or credit or charge card credit in the currency you want.

For the refund to apply, the 300DKK must be spent in one store, but not necessarily at the same time. Some major department stores allow purchases to be made over several days or even weeks, at the end of which receipts will be tallied. Service and handling fees are deducted from the total, so actual refunds come up to about 19%. Information on this program is available from the Danish Tourist Board (see "Visitor Information," earlier).

A 25% *moms* is included in hotel and restaurant bills, service charges, entrance fees, and repair bills for foreign-registered cars. No refunds are possible on these items.

Telephone The country code for Denmark is **45**. It should precede any call made to Denmark from another country.

Danish phones are fully automatic. Dial the eight-digit number; there are no city area codes. Don't insert any coins until your party answers. At public telephone booths, use two 50-øre coins or a 1-krone or 5-krone coin only. You can make more than one call on the same payment if your time hasn't run out. Emergency calls are free.

Time Denmark operates on Central European Time—1 hour ahead of Greenwich Mean Time and 6 hours ahead of Eastern Standard Time. Daylight Saving Time is observed from the end of March to the end of September.

Tipping Tips are seldom expected, but when they are, you should give only 1DKK or 2DKK (15¢ or 35¢). Porters charge fixed prices, and tipping is not customary for hairdressers or barbers. Service is built into the

system, and hotels, restaurants, and even taxis include a 15% service charge in their rates. Because of the service charge, plus the 25% *moms*, you'll probably have to pay an additional 40% for some services!

Consider tipping only for special services—some Danes would feel insulted if you offered them a tip.

Water Tap water is safe to drink throughout Denmark.

Introducing Copenhagen

Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark, got its name from the word *køben-havn*, or “merchants’ harbor.” It grew in size and importance because of its position on the Øresund (the Sound), the body of water between Denmark and Sweden that guards the entrance to the Baltic.

In the summer of 2000 the Øresund Bridge was officially opened, linking Sweden and Denmark physically for the first time ever. Today there’s a 16km (10-mile) motor and railway link between Zealand (the eastern part of Denmark) and Skåne, the southern part of Sweden. If you’d like to tie in a visit to Copenhagen with the châteaux country of Sweden, it is as easy as driving across the bridge.

From its humble beginnings, Copenhagen has become the largest city in Scandinavia, home to 1.5 million people. It’s the seat of the oldest kingdom in the world.

Over the centuries Copenhagen has suffered more than its share of disasters. In the 17th century the Swedes repeatedly besieged it, and in the 18th

century it endured the plague and two devastating fires. The British attacked twice during the Napoleonic wars in the early 1800s. The last major disaster occurred in 1940, when the Nazis invaded Denmark. They held it until 1945, when British soldiers moved in again, this time as liberators.

Copenhagen’s canals, narrow streets, and old houses reflect its considerable charm. Its most famous resident was Hans Christian Andersen, whose memory lives on. Another world-renowned inhabitant was Søren Kierkegaard, who planned his works as he took long morning strolls in the city; his completed essays eventually earned him the title “the father of existentialism.”

Copenhagen retains some of the characteristics of a village. If you forget the suburbs, you can cover most of the central belt on foot, which makes it a great tourist spot. It’s almost as though the city were designed for strolling, as reflected by its Strøget, the longest and oldest pedestrians-only street in Europe.

1 Orientation

ARRIVING

BY PLANE You arrive at **Kastrup Airport** (☎ 32-31-32-31; www.cph.dk), 12km (7½ miles) from the center of Copenhagen. Air-rail trains link the airport with the Central Railway Station in the center of Copenhagen. The ride takes only 11 minutes and costs 26DKK (\$4.25). Located right underneath the airport’s arrivals and departure halls, the Air Rail Terminal is just a short escalator ride from the gates. You can also take an SAS bus to the city terminal; the fare is 26DKK (\$4.25). A taxi to the city center costs around 150DKK (\$25).

BY TRAIN Trains arrive at the **Hoved Banegaard** (Central Railroad Station; ☎ 70-13-14-15 for rail information), in the very center of Copenhagen, near Tivoli Gardens and the Rådhuspladsen. The station operates a luggage-checking

service, but room bookings are available only at the tourist office (see “Visitor Information,” below). You can also exchange money at Den Danske Bank (☎ 33-12-04-11), open daily 7am to 8pm.

From the Central Railroad Station, you can connect with the **S-tog**, a local train; trains depart from platforms in the terminal itself. The information desk is near tracks 5 and 6.

BY BUS Buses from Zealand and elsewhere in Denmark also pull into the Central Railroad Station. For bus information, call ☎ 36-13-14-15 daily 7am to 9:30pm.

BY CAR If you’re driving from Germany, a car ferry will take you from Travemünde to Gedser in southern Denmark. From Gedser, get on E55 north, an express highway that will deliver you to the southern outskirts of Copenhagen. If you’re coming from Sweden and crossing at Helsingborg, you’ll land on the Danish side of Helsingør. From there, take express highway E55 south to the northern outskirts of Copenhagen.

BY FERRY Most ferryboats land at Havnegade, at the southern tip of Nyhavn, a short walk from the center of Copenhagen. Taxis also wait here for ferry arrivals. Most arrivals are from Malmö, Sweden; ferries from continental Europe usually land in South Zealand.

VISITOR INFORMATION

The **Copenhagen Tourist Information Center**, Vesterbrogade 4A (☎ 70-22-24-42; www.woco.dk), across from Tivoli’s main entrance, dispenses information. It’s open in July and August, Monday to Saturday 9am to 8pm; May and June Monday to Saturday 9am to 6pm; September to April Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm and Saturday 9am to 2pm.

CITY LAYOUT

MAIN ARTERIES & STREETS The heart of Old Copenhagen is a maze of pedestrian streets, formed by Nørreport Station to the north, Rådhuspladsen (Town Hall Square) to the west, and Kongens Nytorv to the east. **Strøget**, the longest pedestrians-only street in Europe at 1.2km (¾ mile) long, goes east from Town Hall Square to Kongens Nytorv, and consists of five streets: Frederiksberggade, Nygade, Vimmelskaftet, Amagertorv, and Østergade. Strøget is lined with shops, bars, restaurants, and, in summer, sidewalk cafes. **Pistolstræde** is a maze of galleries, restaurants, and boutiques, all housed in restored 18th-century buildings.

Fiolstræde (Violet St.), a dignified street with antiques shops and bookshops, cuts through the university (in the Latin Quarter). If you turn into Rosengården at the top of Fiolstræde, you’ll come to **Kultorget (Coal Square)** just before you reach Nørreport Station. Here you join the third main pedestrian street, **Købmagergade (Butcher St.)**, which winds around and finally meets Strøget and Amagertorv.

At the end of Strøget, you approach **Kongens Nytorv (King’s Square)**, the site of the Royal Theater and of Magasin, the largest department store in Copenhagen. It’s the beginning of **Nyhavn**, the former seamen’s quarter that has been gentrified into an upscale area of expensive restaurants, apartments, cafes, and boutiques.

The national government is centered on the small island of **Slotsholmen**, which is connected to the center by eight bridges. Several museums, notably Christiansborg Castle, are here.

The center of Copenhagen is **Rådhuspladsen (Town Hall Square)**. From here it's a short walk to Copenhagen's biggest attraction, the Tivoli Gardens, and to the Central Railroad Station, the main railroad, subway, and bus terminus. The wide boulevard, **Vesterbrogade**, passes by the Tivoli until it reaches the Central Railroad Station. Another major boulevard is named after Denmark's most famous writer. **H. C. Andersens Boulevard** runs along Rådhuspladsen and the Tivoli Gardens.

FINDING AN ADDRESS Even numbers are on one side of the street, odd numbers on the other. Buildings are in numerical order, with A, B, or C often inserted after the street number.

NEIGHBORHOODS IN BRIEF

Tivoli Gardens In the heart of Copenhagen, on the south side of Rådhuspladsen (Town Hall), these amusement gardens were built on the site of fortifications. A total of 160,000 flowers and 110,000 electric light bulbs set the scene. Built in 1843, the Tivoli is made up of a collection of restaurants, dance halls, theaters, beer gardens, and lakes. If you're in Copenhagen in summer, there is no more fun place to dine, and restaurants range from the pricey deluxe dining room with formal service to a beer hall with typically Danish food. The downside? Prices at the restaurants in Tivoli are about 30% higher than elsewhere in the city.

Nyhavn & Kongens Nytorv This is the harbor area, for years the haunt of sailors looking for tattoos and other diversions. Nowadays, it's one of the most elegant sections of the city, site of the deluxe Hotel d'Angleterre and many other stellar hotels and prestigious restaurants. The central canal, filled with yachts and boats, and the 18th-century facades of the buildings along the water contribute to the area's ambience and elegance. Kongens Nytorv (King's Square) is the entryway to Nyhavn and the home of the Royal Theater. For years, this was the section of Copenhagen where nobility erected their town houses. The centerpiece of the

square is an elaborate equestrian statue of King Christian V, depicting a quad of classical figures seated submissively under His Majesty's horse. In and around the square, and along Nyhavn, you'll find a selection of the grandest and most romantic hotels in Copenhagen.

Near Rådhuspladsen (Town Hall) This is the very core of Copenhagen—nothing could be more central, or more convenient. This location puts you right near Tivoli Gardens, the pedestrians-only shopping street, Strøget, and the Central Railway Station. Hotels east of the station tend to be more upscale than those west of the station at Vesterbro (see below). Some of the most expensive hotels in Copenhagen, including the Palace and Kong Frederik, are here, but you'll find moderate and inexpensive ones as well. The same holds true for restaurants.

Strøget This is the longest pedestrians-only street in Europe, beginning at Rådhuspladsen. The most interesting parts are Gammeltorv and Nytorv ("old" and "new" squares), on either side of Strøget. They're the sites of fruit and vegetable markets, as well as stalls selling bric-a-brac and handmade jewelry. The word Strøget doesn't appear on most city maps (though we've marked it on ours). Instead, Strøget encompasses five streets:

Frederiksbreggade, Nygade, Villelskaflet, Amagerterv, and Østergade. In addition to shopping, this area has a lot of cafes, fast-food places, and some minor restaurants. The better restaurants of Copenhagen lie off the Strøget along adjoining streets, and in other parts of the city.

Indre By This is the Old Town, in the heart of Copenhagen. Once filled with monasteries, it's a maze of old streets, alleyways, and squares. If you cross Gammeltorv and Nørregade, you'll be in the university area, nicknamed the Latin Quarter, as in Paris. Although not a district for hotels, this is one of the best places for dining in Copenhagen, especially for those on a budget or traveling moderately. Most of the restaurants are clustered on or near Gråbrødretorv or "Greyfriars Square" in the heart of Copenhagen's medieval core. Today it's a charming and hip area, especially after dark, when the clubs and cafes are buzzing. Don't expect the architectural grandeur of Kongens Nytorv. What you get instead is a setting that is low-key and unpretentious, representative of the brown-brick buildings that fill most of Copenhagen. The Vor Frue Kirke (cathedral of Copenhagen) is here, as is the Rundetårn (Round Tower).

Slotsholmen On this island, site of Christiansborg Palace, Bishop Absalon built the first fortress in the city in 1167. Today it's the seat of parliament and the site of Thorvaldsen's Museum, among others. Bridges link Slotsholmen to Indre By. You can also visit the Royal Library, the Theater Museum, and the Royal Stables. The 17th-century Børsen (Stock Exchange) is also here. This is an area to visit for sightseeing attractions, not a hotel and restaurant district.

Christianshavn This was the "new town" ordered by master builder Christian IV in the early 1500s, originally constructed to house shipbuilding workers. Visitors come here today mainly to see the Danish Film Museum at Gothersgade 55, and Vørs Frelsers Kirke, on the corner of Prinsessegade and Skt. Annægade, where sightseers climb the old church's spire for a panoramic view. Again, this is a section to visit for its attractions rather than hotels and restaurants.

Christiania Within walking distance of Vor Frelsers Kirke at Christianshavn is this offbeat district, once a barracks for soldiers. Entrances are on Prinsessegade. In 1971 many young and homeless people moved in without the city's permission, proclaiming that Christiania was a "free city." It has been a controversial place ever since. Regrettably, the area, founded on idealism, also became a shelter for criminals, especially drug pushers. There are crafts shops and restaurants here; merchandise and food are fairly cheap because the residents refuse to pay Denmark's crippling 25% tax. Don't photograph anyone without permission. As some out-of-towners say about New York, "It's a great place to visit but I wouldn't want to live there."

Vesterbro (the rail station area) Funky and eclectic, Vesterbro would be comparable to the East Village in New York. Its main street, Istedgade, the center of the action, runs west from the main rail depot in the center of town. Don't come here for grand monuments or museums, but for hip cafes, bars, music, and ethnic restaurants. No longer a trashed out slum, Vesterbro centers around Halmtorvet. Cafes and trendy young people now dominate the night around Halmtorvet, Vesterbro's main square, and not

drug dealers and over-the-hill prostitutes from yesterday. Expect gentrification but also cultural diversity such as Turkish-Kurdish gift shops, Manila food markets, Thai video stars, and Istanbul barbers.

Nørrebro Even in the middle of the 19th century, this section—adjacent to Vesterbro—was a blue-collar neighborhood. The original Danish settlers departed long ago, and the neighborhood has increasingly filled with immigrants (the overflow from Vesterbro) who don't always get a friendly reception in Copenhagen. The area also abounds with artists, students, and musicians who can't afford the high rents elsewhere. Nørrebro is rich in artisan shops and ethnic (especially Turkish and Pakistani) restaurants. There are so many secondhand clothing stores—especially in the district around Sankt Hans Torv—that Nørrebro is taking on overtones of a Middle Eastern bazaar. Alleged antiques shops also fill the area along Ravnsborggade, but believe us: Many of the furnishings and objets d'art aren't authentic. On Saturday morning a flea market is in full swing along the wall of Assistens Kirkegård, to the west of Nørrebrogade. Although not a hotel or restaurant district, Nørrebro attracts those seeking a look at off-the-beaten-path Copenhagen.

Near Nørreport Station This district lies to the north of Vesterbro

and though it may seem inconvenient, you can arrive at it in just 15 minutes from the central station. Its chief landmark is Assistens Kirkegård, the largest cemetery in Copenhagen—containing the tombs of Hans Christian Andersen and Søren Kierkegaard—which is now a public park. The area is visited chiefly because it's the setting of one of Copenhagen's best-known budget hotels, Ibsens, and a leading gay hotel, Jørgensen.

Frederiksberg Vesterbrogade runs west from the inner city to the residential and business district of Frederiksberg. It grew around Frederiksberg Palace, constructed in the Italianate style with an ocher facade. A park, Frederiksberg Have, surrounds the palace. To the west of the palace is the Zoologisk Have, one of the largest zoos in Europe.

Dragør This seems to be everybody's favorite spot, after the Tivoli. It's especially recommended if you have time to see only the Copenhagen area and not the countryside. Dragør is a fishing village south of Copenhagen that dates from the 16th century. Walk its cobblestone streets and admire its 65 red-roofed houses, which have been designated national landmarks. Chances are, you'll patronize one of the restaurants here at lunch, returning to a city hotel at night. However, there are hotels and inns here should you decide to stay.

2 Getting Around

BY PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

A joint zone fare system includes Copenhagen Transport buses; State Railway, Metro, and S-tog trains in Copenhagen and North Zealand; plus some private railway routes within a 40km (25-mile) radius of the capital, enabling you to transfer from train to bus and vice versa with the same ticket.

BASIC FARES A *grundbillet* (basic ticket) for both buses and trains costs 17DKK (\$2.85). You can buy 10 tickets for 10DKK (\$1.65). Children 11 and under ride for half-fare; those 4 and under go free on local trains; and those 6

Impressions

What strikes me now most as regards Denmark is the charm, beauty, and independence of the women.

—Arnold Bennett, *Journal 1913*

and under go free on buses. For 100DKK (\$17) you can purchase a ticket allowing 24-hour bus and train travel through nearly half of Zealand; it's half-price for children 7 to 11, and free for children 6 and under.

DISCOUNT PASSES The **Copenhagen Card** entitles you to free and unlimited travel by bus and rail throughout the metropolitan area (including North Zealand), 25% to 50% discounts on crossings to and from Sweden, and free admission to many sights and museums. The card is available for 1 or 3 days and costs 199DKK (\$33) and 399DKK (\$67), respectively. Up to two children under the age of 10 are allowed to go free with each adult card. If you have three or more children, a 50% discount is granted. The card can be purchased at tourist offices, at the airport, at train stations, and at most hotels. For more information, contact the Copenhagen Tourist Information Center (see the previous section, "Orientation").

Students who have an **International Student Identity Card (ISIC)** are entitled to a number of travel breaks in Copenhagen. A card can be purchased in the United States at any **Council Travel office** (for the office nearest you, call ☎ **800/GET-AN-ID**).

For information about low-cost train, ferry, and plane trips, go to **Wasteels**, Skoubogade 6 (☎ **33-14-46-33**), in Copenhagen. It's open Monday to Friday 9am to 7pm and Saturday 10am to 3pm.

Eurail passes (which must be purchased in the U.S.) and Nordtunist Pass tickets (which can be purchased at any train station in Scandinavia) can be used on local trains in Copenhagen.

BY BUS Copenhagen's well-maintained buses are the least expensive method of getting around. Most buses leave from Rådhuspladsen. A basic ticket allows 1 hour of travel and unlimited transfers within the zone where you started your trip. For information, call ☎ **36-13-14-15**.

BY METRO In 2002 Copenhagen launched its first Metro line, taking passengers from east to west across the city or vice versa. Operating around the clock, the Metro runs as far west as Vanlose or as far south as Vestmager. Norreport is the transfer station to the S-tog system, the commuter rail link to the suburbs. Metro trains run every 2 minutes during rush hours and every 15 minutes at night. Fares are integrated into the existing zonal systems (see "Basic Fares," above).

BY S-TOG The S-tog connects heartland Copenhagen with its suburbs. Use of the tickets is the same as on buses (see "Basic Fares," above). You can transfer from a bus line to an S-tog train on the same ticket. Eurail pass holders generally ride free. For more information, call ☎ **33-14-17-01**.

BY CAR

Because of the widespread availability of traffic-free walkways in Copenhagen, and because of its many parks, gardens, and canal-side promenades, the Danish capital is well suited to pedestrian promenades. It's best to park your car in any of the dozens of city parking lots, and then retrieve it when you're ready to explore the capital's suburbs. Many parking lots are open 24 hours a day, but a

few close between 1 and 7am; some close on Saturday afternoon and on Sunday when traffic is generally lighter. The cost ranges from 23 to 25DKK (\$3.85–\$4.20) per hour or 240DKK (\$40) for 24 hours. Two centrally located parking lots are **Industriens Hus**, H. C. Andersens Blvd. 18 (☎ 33-91-21-75), open Monday to Friday 7am to 1:30am, and Saturday and Sunday 9am to 12:45am; and **Park City**, Israels Plads (☎ 70-22-92-20), open daily from 6am to midnight.

BY TAXI

Watch for the FRI (free) sign or green light to hail a taxi. Be sure the taxis are metered. **Taxa 4x35** (☎ 35-35-35-35) operates the largest fleet of cabs. Tips are included in the meter price: 23DKK (\$3.85) at the drop of the flag and 11DKK (\$1.90) per kilometer thereafter, Monday to Friday 7am to 4pm. From 6pm to 6am, and all day Saturday and Sunday, the cost is 15DKK (\$2.50) per kilometer. Many drivers speak English.

BY BICYCLE

To reduce pollution from cars (among other reasons), many Copenhageners ride bicycles. You can rent a bike at **Københavns Cyklebors**, Gothersgade 157 (☎ 33-14-07-17). Depending on the bike, daily rates range from 60 to 150DKK (\$10–\$25), with deposits going from 200 to 500DKK (\$33–\$84). Hours are Monday to Friday 8:30am to 5:30pm, and Saturday 10am to 1:30pm.

FAST FACTS: Copenhagen

American Express Amex is represented throughout Denmark by Nyman & Schultz, Norregade 7A (☎ 33-13-11-81; bus: 34 or 35), with a branch in Terminal 3 of the Copenhagen Airport. Fulfilling all the functions of mainstream American Express except for foreign exchange services, the main office is open Monday to Thursday 8:30am to 4:30pm, and Friday 8:30am to 4pm. The airport office remains open till 8:30pm Monday to Friday. On weekends, and overnight on weekdays, a recorded message, in English, will deliver the phone number of a 24-hour Amex service in Stockholm.

Area Code The country code for Denmark is 45. There are no city codes. Each telephone number dialed in Denmark has eight digits.

Bookstores One of the best and most centrally located is **Politikens Boghallen**, Rådhuspladsen 37 (☎ 33-47-25-60; bus: 2, 8, or 30), offering more English titles than its competitors. Hours are Monday to Friday 10am to 7pm, and Saturday 10am to 4pm.

Business Hours Most banks are open Monday to Friday 10am to 4pm (to 6pm Thurs). Stores are generally open Monday to Thursday 9am to 6pm, Friday 9am to 7 or 8pm, and Saturday 9am to 2pm; most are closed Sunday. Offices are open Monday to Friday 9 or 10am to 4 or 5pm.

Currency Exchange Banks are generally your best bet. The main branch of Den Danske Bank (The Danish Bank), Holmens Kanal, 2–12 (☎ 33-44-00-00), is open Monday to Friday from 10am to 4pm (to 6pm Thurs). When banks are closed, you can exchange money at **Forex** (☎ 33-11-29-05) in the Central Railroad Station, daily 8am to 9pm, or at the **Change Group**, Østergade 61 (☎ 33-93-04-55; bus: 9 or 10), daily 8am to 8pm.

Dentists During regular business hours, ask your hotel to call the nearest English-speaking dentist. For emergency dental treatment, go to **Tandlægevagten**, Oslo Plads 14 (☎ 35-38-02-51; bus: 6 or 9), near Østerport Station and the U.S. Embassy. It's open Monday to Friday 8am to 9:30pm and Saturday, Sunday, and holidays 10am to noon. Be prepared to pay in cash.

Doctors To reach a doctor, dial ☎ 70-27-57-57. The doctor's fee is payable in cash, with most visits costing 250DKK (\$42) if you're from a non-EU country. Virtually every doctor speaks English.

Emergencies Dial ☎ 112 to report a fire or to call the police or an ambulance. State your phone number and address. Emergency calls from public telephones are free (no coins needed).

Hospitals In cases of illness or accident, even foreigners are entitled to free medical treatment in Denmark. One of the most centrally located hospitals is **Rigshospitalet**, Blegdamsvej 9 (☎ 35-45-35-45; bus: 10).

Internet Access To check your e-mail or to send messages, go to **Copenhagen Hovebibliotek**, Krystalgade 15 (☎ 33-73-60-60; bus: 5, 14, or 16), open Monday to Friday 10am to 7pm, Saturday 10am to 2pm.

Laundry & Dry Cleaning There are coin-op laundries in all neighborhoods. Some are independent; others are part of the Vascomat and Møntvask chains that seem to dominate the business. Some of the most convenient are at Borbergsgade 2, Nansensgade 39, and Istedgade 45. They're open daily 8am to 10pm. **Dry Cleaning**, Vester Farimagsgade 3 (☎ 33-12-45-45), is a block from the Central Railroad Station. It's open Monday to Friday 8am to 6pm, Saturday 9:30am to 3pm.

Lost Property The Lost and Found Property office at Slotsherrensvej 113, 2720 Vanløse (☎ 38-74-88-22; bus: 12 or 22), is open Monday, Wednesday and Friday 9am to 2pm, Tuesday and Thursday 9am to 5:30pm.

Luggage Storage & Lockers Luggage can be stored in rental lockers at Central Railroad Station. Lockers are available Monday to Saturday 5:30am to 1am and Sunday 6am to 1am. The cost is 35DKK (\$5.85) for 24 hours.

Newspapers Foreign newspapers, particularly the *International Herald Tribune* and *USA Today*, are available at the Central Railroad Station in front of the Palladium movie theater on Vesterbrogade, on Strøget, and at the newsstands of big hotels.

Pharmacies An *apotek* (pharmacy) open 24 hours a day is **Steno Apotek**, Vesterbrogade 6C (☎ 33-14-82-66), lying opposite the central rail station. Bus: 6.

Police In an emergency, dial ☎ 112. For other matters, go to the police station at Halmtorvet 20 (☎ 33-25-14-48).

Post Office For information about the Copenhagen post office, phone ☎ 80-20-70-30. The main post office, where your *poste restante* (general delivery) letters can be picked up, is located at Tietgensgade 37, DK-1704 København (☎ 80-20-70-30; bus: 10 or 46). It's open Monday to Friday 11am to 6pm and Saturday 10am to 1pm. The post office at the Central Railroad Station is open Monday to Friday 8am to 9pm, Saturday 9am to 4pm, and Sunday 10am to 4pm.

Restrooms Some public toilets can be found at Rådhuspladsen (Town Hall Square), the Central Railroad Station, and at all terminals. Look for the markings TOILETTER, WC, DAMER (women), or HERRER (men). Free.

Safety Compared with other European capital cities, Copenhagen is relatively safe. However, since the early 1990s, with the increase of homelessness and unemployment, crime has risen. Guard your wallet, purse, and other valuables as you would when traveling in any big city.

Taxes Throughout Denmark you'll come across moms on your bills, a government-imposed value-added tax of 25%. It's included in hotel and restaurant bills, service charges, entrance fees, and repair of foreign-registered cars. No refunds are given on these items.

Transit Information Day or night, phone ☎ **70-13-14-15** for bus and Metro information or ☎ **33-14-17-01** for S-tog information.

3 Where to Stay

Peak season in Denmark is May to September, which pretty much coincides with the schedule at Tivoli Gardens. Once Tivoli closes for the winter, lots of rooms become available. Make sure to ask about winter discounts. And ask if breakfast is included (usually it isn't).

Nearly all doubles come with a private bathroom. Find out, though, whether this means a shower or a tub. At moderate and inexpensive hotels, you can save money by requesting a room without a bathroom. Keep in mind that in most moderate and nearly all of the inexpensive hotels, bathrooms are cramped, and there's never enough room to spread out all of your stuff. Many were added to older buildings that weren't designed for bathrooms. Also, get used to towels that are much thinner than you might like—not the thick, fluffy types.

Several inexpensive hotels in Copenhagen are known as **mission hotels**; they were originally founded by a temperance society, but now about half of them are fully licensed to serve alcohol. They tend to cater to middle-class families.

RESERVATIONS SERVICE At Bernstorffsgade 1, across from the Tivoli's main entrance, the Tourist Information Center maintains a useful hotel-booking service **Værelsesvisningen** (☎ **70-22-24-42**). The charge, whether you book into a private home, a hostel, or a luxury hotel, is 60DKK (\$10) per person. A deposit, about 8.6% of the accommodations cost, must be paid, but it will later be deducted from your room rent. You'll also be given a city map and bus directions. This particular office doesn't accept advance reservations; it can arrange private accommodations if the hotels in your price range are already full. The office is open April 19 to September 30, daily 9am to 9pm and October to April 18, Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm and Saturday 9am to 2pm.

In the same building is another service—the **Hotel Booking Service** (☎ **33-25-38-44**)—that will reserve hotel rooms in advance.

NYHAVN & KONGENS NYTORV

VERY EXPENSIVE

Hotel d'Angleterre ★★☆☆ *Kids* At the top of Nyhavn, this is the premiere hotel choice in Denmark. Although a bit staid and stodgy, the hotel is the best address in Copenhagen. The seven-story property, a Leading Hotels of the World member, was built in 1755 and extensively renovated in the 1980s.

Guests have included Hans Christian Andersen and almost every celebrity who has ever visited Denmark. It's a medley of styles: Empire, Louis XVI, and modern. The guest rooms are beautifully furnished with art objects and occasional antiques. Room sizes and views vary, but each has a high ceiling and marble bathroom, complete with robes, phone, and tub/shower combination. The deluxe rooms are in front, but those facing the courtyard are more tranquil and also receive a fair amount of sunlight—when the sun is shining, that is.

Kongens Nytorv 34, DK-1050 København. ☎ 800/44-UTELL in the U.S., or 33-12-00-95. Fax 33-12-11-18. www.remmen.dk. 123 units. 2,470–3,470DKK (\$412–\$579) double; from 4,470DKK (\$746) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 175DKK (\$29). Bus: 1, 6, or 9. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor heated pool; spa; fitness center; sauna; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Hotel Skt. Petri ★★☆☆ Since the 1930s the site of this hotel was the much loved department store, Dalle Valle. Today, in an amazing reincarnation, it's become one of the grandest hotels in Copenhagen. Modern Danish design, as interpreted by interior designer, Per Arnoldi, is showcased here. Rooms are individually conceived in a minimalist yet elegant style, with bright, cheerful colors and such touches as Mondrian-inspired headboards. The beds are among the most comfortable we've ever encountered in the Danish capital, with down mattress pads, soft pillows, angora blankets, and sleep-inducing duvets. Opt for a double with terrace on the fifth or sixth floors. The ceilings are a bit low, but the lobby rises three floors, embracing an atrium garden. Musicians, artists, and designers are among those who frequent the active and fashionable Bar Rouge, later seen dining in the on-site Brasserie Bleu.

Krystalgade 22, DK-1172 Copenhagen. ☎ 33-45-91-00. Fax 33-45-91-10. 270 units. 998–2,695DKK (\$167–\$450) double; from 3,095DKK (\$517) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking: 150DKK (\$25). S-tog: Nørreport. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness room; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; rooms for those w/limited mobility; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Phoenix Copenhagen ★★☆☆ More than any other hotel in Copenhagen, this top-of-the-line lodging poses a serious challenge to the discreet grandeur of the nearby Hotel d'Angleterre. Opened in 1991, the Phoenix was a royal guest-house, originally built in the 1700s to accommodate the aristocratic courtiers of Amalienborg Palace. Beginning in 1988, tons of white and colored marble were imported to create the elegant Louis XVI–style decor that has impressed guests ever since. Beds are large, and wool carpeting and chandeliers add graceful notes to the guest rooms. The Italian marble bathrooms are sufficiently large and contain tub/shower combinations and robes. The best accommodations also have faxes, trouser presses, and phones in the bathrooms.

Bredgade 37, DK-1260 København. ☎ 33-95-95-00. Fax 33-33-98-33. www.phoenixcopenhagen.dk. 213 units. 1,990–2,890DKK (\$332–\$483) double; from 3,500DKK (\$585) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 113DKK (\$19). Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; car rental; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board, safe.

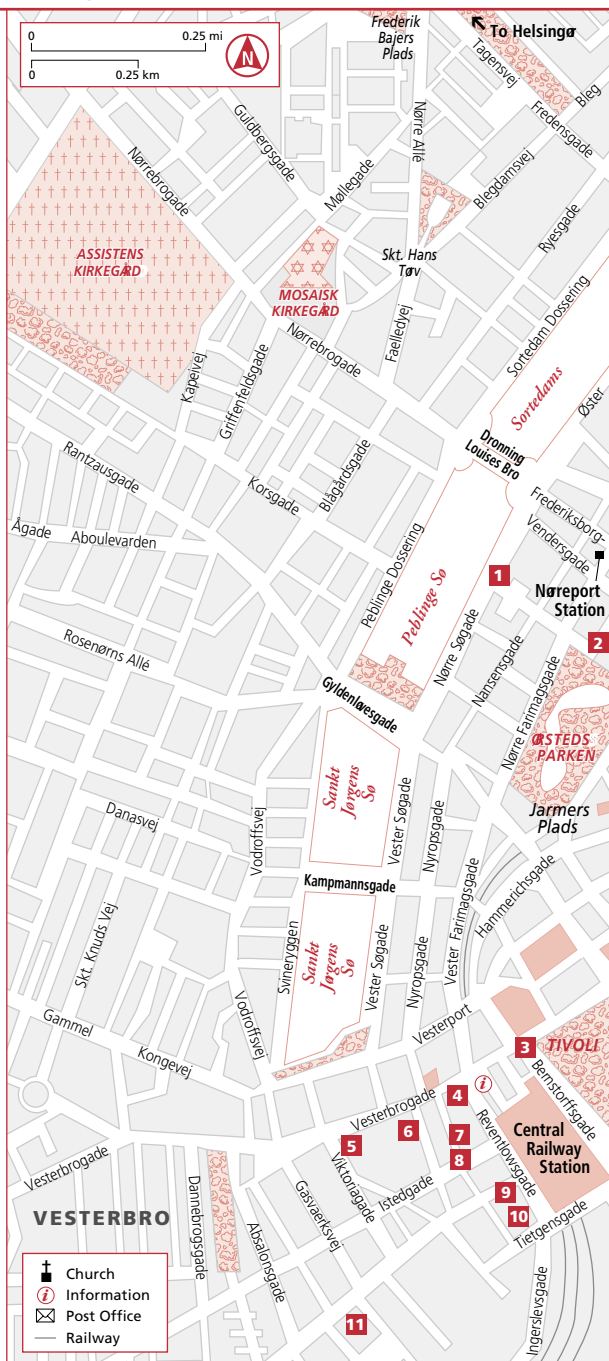
EXPENSIVE

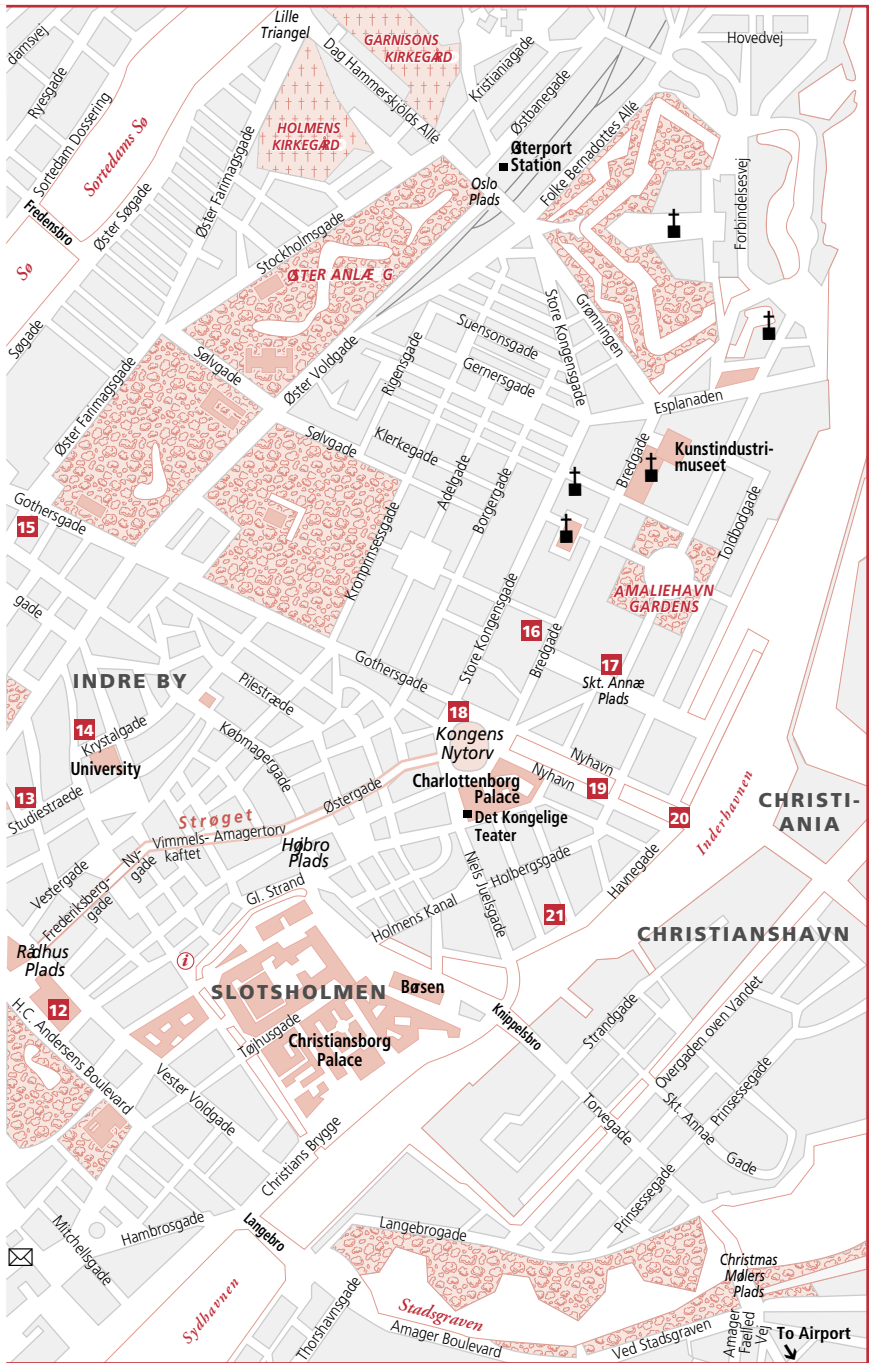
Clarion Neptune Hotel ★☆☆ Modernized in 2002, the interior of this 1854 hotel resembles an upper-crust living room, with English-style furniture and even a chess table. Some rooms overlook two quiet, covered interior courtyards. On the hotel's outdoor terrace on the sixth floor, you can order drinks in the summer. The rooms are tastefully furnished in modern style. Closets are small, and the tiled bathrooms with tub/shower combinations are only modest in size. Only some units are air-conditioned. Ask for a room that opens onto the courtyard—they are

Where to Stay in Copenhagen



- Absalon Hotel **8**
- Ascot Hotel **13**
- Clarion Neptun Hotel **17**
- Comfort Hotel Mayfair **6**
- Copenhagen Star **7**
- Copenhagen Strand **20**
- Hotel Ansgar **10**
- Hotel d'Angleterre **18**
- Hotel Jørgensen **15**
- Hotel Selandia **4**
- Hotel Skt. Petri **14**
- Hotel Valberg **11**
- Ibis Copenhagen
Crown Hotel **5**
- Ibsens Hotel **2**
- Kong Arthur **1**
- Maritime **21**
- Palace Hotel **12**
- Phoenix Copenhagen **16**
- Saga Hotel **9**
- 71 Nyhavn **19**
- Sofitel Copenhagen **3**
- Sophie Amalie Hotel **17**





the brightest during the day and the most tranquil in the evening. Suites, most often booked by businesspeople, have dataports and faxes.

Skt. Annæ Plads 18–20, DK-1250 København. ☎ 800/654-6200 in the U.S., or 33-96-20-00. Fax 33-96-20-66. www.choicehotels.dk. 133 units. 1,695DKK (\$283) double; 2,495DKK (\$417) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 19. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; room service (noon–9pm); babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport (in some), minibar, hair dryer, safe.

71 Nyhavn ★★ On the corner between Copenhagen harbor and Nyhavn Canal, this redbrick hotel is a restored warehouse that dates from 1804—one of the few buildings in the area spared by an 1807 British bombardment. Most rooms have a view of the harbor and canal. The best units also have ironing boards, faxes, and robes, and computer plugs are available at the reception desk. Nonsmoking accommodations are available. Bathrooms are rather small, but are tiled and contain mostly tub/shower combinations.

Nyhavn 71, DK-1051 København. ☎ 33-43-62-00. Fax 33-43-62-01. www.71nyhavnhotelcopenhagen.dk. 150 units. Mon–Thurs 1,650–2,350DKK (\$276–\$392) double, 3,000–5,000DKK (\$501–\$835) suite; Fri–Sun 1,290–1,790DKK (\$215–\$299) double, 2,190–3,800DKK (\$366–\$635) suite. Rates include breakfast (weekends only). AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. S-tog: Kongens Nytorv. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; car rental; room service (7am–10:30pm); babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board, safe, trouser press.

MODERATE

Copenhagen Strand ★ *Value* This hotel opened in 2000 within what had been built in the 1800s as a pair of brick-and-timber factories. The savvy architects retained as many of the old-fashioned details as they could, adding a nautical gloss to the lobby—lots of varnished wood, brass hardware, and paintings of sailing ships and the nearby piers that used to service them. There's a bar within the lobby, and a reception staff that works double time mixing drinks and pulling pints. The medium-size bedrooms are less richly decorated than the lobby, but filled with comfortable, contemporary furnishings. All units contain well-kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. The hotel is rated three stars by the Danish government, but frankly, all that it lacks for elevation into a four-star status is a full-fledged restaurant.

Havnegade 37, DK-1058 København K. ☎ 33-48-99-00. Fax 33-48-99-01. www.copenhagenstrand.dk. 174 units. Mon–Thurs 1,560–2,260DKK (\$261–\$377) double, 2,760–3,160DKK (\$461–\$528) suite; Fri–Sun 1,260–1,760DKK (\$210–\$294) double, 1,960–2,960DKK (\$327–\$494) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 113DKK (\$19). Tram: 1 or 6. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; car rental; business center; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport (in most units), minibar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board, trouser press.

Sophie Amalie Hotel ★ Sophie Amalie is a first-class hotel on the harborfront, close to Amalienborg Castle. From the rooms facing north, you can see the castle, where Queen Margrethe II lives. Within walking distance of Nyhavn, it's convenient for exploring the business and shopping districts. Dating from 1948, the hotel has been vastly improved and upgraded over the years. Its guest rooms are furnished with the best of Scandinavian modern design. Double-glazing on the windows cuts down on street noise. Closets are large, but bathrooms are small, with mosaic tiles and tub/shower combinations. In the sixth-floor suites, curved staircases connect the two levels. The hotel is named for Sophie Amalie (1628–85), a German duke's daughter who married King Frederik III at the age of 15.

Skt. Annæ Plads 21, DK-1021 København. ☎ 33-13-34-00. Fax 33-11-77-07. www.remmen.dk. 134 units. 1,275–1,475DKK (\$213–\$246) double; 1,775–2,075DKK (\$296–\$347) suite. Winter discounts available. AE,

DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 650-S. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, dataport (in most units), minibar, hair dryer.

INEXPENSIVE

Maritime Although the guest rooms are comfortable and tastefully conservative in style, you might be put off by the pretentious and somewhat rigid staff. Ignore them, and relish in your hotel's enviable location near hotels that cost a lot more. The neighborhood lies between high glamour (Kongens Nytorv, site of the Hotel d'Angleterre) and the Nyhavn Canal, a reminder of seafaring Copenhagen. Built more than a century ago, the building was converted into a hotel in 1953, and the guest rooms were completely renovated in 1996. Each unit is well kept with a bathroom containing a shower unit.

Peder Skrams Gade 19, DK-1054 København. ☎ 33-13-48-82. Fax 33-15-03-45. www.hotel-maritime.dk. 64 units. 1,100–1,600DKK (\$184–\$267) double; 1,200–2,000DKK (\$200–\$334) triple. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Bus: 1, 6, or 9. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; lounge; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

NEAR RÅDHUSPLADSEN (TOWN HALL)

VERY EXPENSIVE

Palace Hotel ★ Opened in 1910 and declared a historic landmark in 1985, the Palace Hotel has been a respite for countless camera-shy celebrities. Although the hotel has tried to keep abreast of the times, it's no longer the front-runner it once was (that distinction now belongs to some of our other recommended hotels, including the Kong Frederik). The modern rooms are attractively furnished in an English country style—conservative furniture, floral chintz curtains. Most bathrooms are cramped, but they do have tub/shower combinations. The best rooms are on the top floor, away from street noises. If you're assigned a room on floors two and three, you are still in luck—they have high ceilings and tasteful furnishings and appointments. There's also a roof terrace.


Rådhuspladsen 57, DK-1550 København. ☎ 800/448-8355 in the U.S. or 33-14-40-50. Fax 33-14-52-79. www.palace-hotel.dk. 162 units. 2,175DKK (\$363) double; 3,525DKK (\$589) suite. 25% discount may be available on weekends and in midwinter, depending on occupancy. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 150DKK (\$25). Bus: 2, 30, 32, 33, 34, or 35. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; room service (7am–10pm); massage; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, safe, trouser press.

EXPENSIVE



Sofitel Copenhagen ★ Rich with turn-of-the-20th-century atmosphere, this successful overhaul of an older hotel combines first-class comfort and antique furnishings. Opposite the Tivoli Gardens, the hotel was commissioned by King Frederik VIII in 1913, and has entertained its share of celebrities and royalty. Guest rooms of varying dimensions resemble what you might find in an English country house—but with all the modern amenities. Antiques, double-glazed windows, and views from many units make this a good choice; rooms on the top floor have dormered windows. Bathrooms are generous in size, completely tiled, and contain tub/shower combinations and make-up mirrors. Some of the accommodations are nonsmoking.

Bernstorffsgade 4, DK-1577 København. ☎ 800/221-4542 in the U.S., or 33-14-92-62. Fax 33-93-93-62. www.accorhotel.dk. 93 units. 1,999DKK (\$334) double; 2,220–6,499DKK (\$371–\$1,085) suite. 1 child stays free in parent's room. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 165DKK (\$28). Bus: 1 or 6. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness center; car rental; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

MODERATE


Ascot Hotel  *Value* This is one of the best small hotels in Copenhagen. On a side street about a 2-minute walk from Town Hall Square, it was built in 1902 (on 492 wooden pilings rescued from a medieval fortification that had previously stood on the site). In 1994 the hotel annexed an adjacent building designed in the 19th century as a boathouse; its black-marble columns and interior bas-reliefs are historically important. The guest rooms have been renovated and modernized, and the atmosphere is inviting. The furniture is rather standard, and the finest units open onto the street. Nevertheless, the rooms in the rear get better air circulation and more light. The tiled bathrooms are generous in size and equipped with tub/shower combinations.

Studivestergade 61, DK-1554 København. ☎ 33-12-60-00. Fax 33-14-60-40. www.ascototel.dk. 165 units. 1,280–1,480DKK (\$214–\$247) double; 1,695–2,560DKK (\$283–\$428) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. Winter discounts available. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 50DKK (\$8.35). Bus: 14 or 16. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness center; room service (7am–9pm); laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.


Kong Arthur  *Kids*  *Value* Built as an orphanage in 1882, this hotel sits behind a private courtyard next to tree-lined Peblinge Lake in a residential part of town. It's a terrific value. The building has been completely renovated into a contemporary hostelry; a more recent expansion offers more spacious rooms, including 20 nonsmoking units. Each of the comfortably furnished and carpeted guest rooms has in-house video. The spacious bathrooms are tiled and contain tub/shower combinations. Breakfast is served in a large greenhouse-like room that's filled with light on sunny days.

Nørre Søgade 11, DK-1370 København. ☎ 33-11-12-12. Fax 33-32-61-30. www.kongarthur.dk. 107 units. 1,400–1,600DKK (\$234–\$267) double; from 2,000DKK (\$334) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 5, 7, or 16. **Amenities:** 4 restaurants; bar; sauna; car rental; 24-hr. room service; massage; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe, trouser press.

INEXPENSIVE

Hotel Valberg  *Value* The top floor of a charming building from 1903 was recently converted into a series of apartments, lying only a 10-minute walk from the Tivoli. Each of the attractively furnished accommodations comes with a kitchen, bathroom with shower, and modern Danish furnishings that are more functional than stylish. Unlike most apartment rentals, this one features a continental breakfast and daily cleaning. The apartments are well equipped with a dinner table with chairs, a comfortable sofa, and high-quality beds.

Sønder Blvd. 53, DK-1720 København. ☎ 33-25-25-19. Fax 33-25-25-83. www.valberg.dk. 15 apartments. From 750DKK (\$125) apartment for 2. Extra bed 200DKK (\$33). Rates include breakfast. DC, DISC, MC, V. Parking 50DKK (\$8.35). Bus: 10. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, hair dryer, iron/ironing board.

Ibis Copenhagen Crown Hotel  *Value* In business for more than a century, this welcoming hotel lies only a short walk from the Tivoli Gardens and the main rail terminal. You enter through a tranquil and beautiful courtyard, evoking Copenhagen of long ago. The traffic-clogged Vesterbrogade is just a short distance away but you feel that this is a well-maintained, safe, and quiet haven once you enter it. The midsize bedrooms are classically and tastefully decorated, some of them opening onto Vesterbrogade, the rest the courtyard. Each unit comes with a complete bathroom with tub/shower combination. The most attractive feature of this hotel is its rooftop restaurant, where a varied Scandinavian breakfast buffet is served overlooking the rooftops of the city.

Family-Friendly Hotels

Hotel Ansgar (p. 62) This hotel rents out a dozen large rooms spacious enough to house up to six overnight guests, which makes the Ansgar ideal for families traveling with children.

Hotel d'Angleterre (p. 54) This elegant hotel contains a swimming pool and in-house video system; both help keep children entertained.

Ibsens Hotel (p. 62) This hotel caters to families on a budget, since many of its triple rooms are large enough to house mom, dad, and one or two kids. There are no other special features for kids, however.

Kong Arthur (p. 60) Once a home for Danish orphans, this is a safe haven in a residential section near tree-lined Peblinge Lake.

Vesterbrogade 41, DK-1620 Copenhagen. ☎ 33-21-21-66. Fax 33-21-00-66. www.accorhotels.com. 78 units. 779DKK (\$130) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 6. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

INDRE BY MODERATE

Comfort Hotel Mayfair This older, much-respected hotel retains some of its original architectural detailing after a radical overhaul that brought it up to modern-day standards about a decade ago. Two blocks west of the main railroad station, the hotel boasts conservative decor that might remind you of the furnishings in a well-heeled private home in England. Guest rooms are comfortable, representing better-than-expected value for a hotel that's rated three stars by the Danish government. Guest accommodations have full marble bathrooms, which contain tub/shower combinations. Some recently upgraded accommodations have sitting areas.

Helgolandsgade 3, DK-1653 København V. ☎ 877/424-6423 in the U.S., or 70-12-17-00. Fax 33-23-96-86. www.choicehotels.com. 105 units. 850–1,525DKK (\$142–\$255) double; from 1,500DKK (\$251) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 6, 16, 28, 29, or 41. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; lounge; bicycle rental; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, fax, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe, trouser press.

Copenhagen Star Located a short walk from the railroad station, this hotel was created in 1990 when a simple older lodging was connected to a neighboring building and upgraded. Its neoclassical facade was originally built around 1880. The outside is lit with neon, and the interior is definitely postmodern, with leather chairs, teakwood tables, and granite columns. Guest rooms are traditionally furnished and well maintained, with neatly kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. The suites have Jacuzzis.

Colbjørnsengade 13, DK-1652 København. ☎ 33-22-11-00. Fax 33-21-21-86. www.ibishotels.com. 134 units. 899DKK (\$150) double; 1,395–1,995DKK (\$233–\$333) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 6, 16, 28, 29, or 41. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; lounge; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, safe.

INEXPENSIVE

Absalon Hotel ★ *Value* This family-run lodging is one of the best-managed hotels in the neighborhood. It has a spacious blue-and-white breakfast room, and an attentive staff directed by Karen Nedergaard. The guest rooms are simple and

modern, and come in various sizes ranging from cramped to spacious. Those on the fifth floor have the most character. Overflow guests are housed in one of the very simple and rather functional rooms in the Absalon Annex. Bathrooms are equipped with tub/shower combinations.

Helgolandsgade 15, DK-1653 København. ☎ 33-24-22-11. Fax 33-24-34-11. www.absalon-hotel.dk. 262 units. 1,155–1,650DKK (\$193–\$276) double; 1,355–1,936DKK (\$226–\$323) triple; 1,520–2,429DKK (\$254–\$406) suite. Rates include all-you-can-eat buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Closed Dec 19–Jan 2. Bus: 6, 10, 16, 27, or 28. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport (in some), hair dryer (in some), trouser press.

Hotel Ansgar *Kids* Although this five-story hotel was built in 1885, its comfortable, cozy rooms have modern Danish furniture. Two dozen large rooms that can accommodate up to six are perfect for families, and are available at negotiable rates. All units contain well-kept bathrooms with shower units. You'll often find free parking outside the hotel after 6pm. Guests arriving at Kastrup Airport can take the SAS bus to the Air Terminal at the Central Railroad Station, walk through the station, and be inside the hotel in less than 4 minutes.

Colbjørnsensgade 29, DK-1652 København. ☎ 33-21-21-96. Fax 33-21-61-91. www.ansgar-hotel.dk. 81 units. 995–1,200DKK (\$166–\$200) double. Rates include buffet breakfast. Extra bed 200DKK (\$33). AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 6, 10, 28, or 41. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; room service (7am–10pm); laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV.

Saga Hotel This hotel is a reasonably priced, acceptable choice on this sometimes-troublesome street. About half of its accommodations tend to be booked by groups of foreign visitors in the summer, and by Danish student and convention groups in the winter. Renovated in 2002, all units have well-maintained bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. The five-story building has no elevator, so guests have to haul their luggage upstairs. The reception and breakfast areas are one floor above street level.

Colbjørnsensgade 18–20, DK-1652 København. ☎ 33-24-49-44. Fax 33-24-60-33. www.sagahotel.dk. 79 units, 31 with bathroom. 480–750DKK (\$80–\$125) double without bathroom; 600–920DKK (\$100–\$154) double with bathroom. Rates include breakfast. Extra bed 150DKK (\$25). Modest winter discounts. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 6, 10, 16, 28, or 41. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV.

NEAR NØRREPORT STATION

MODERATE

Ibsens Hotel *Kids* A favorite with budget-conscious travelers and families, Ibsens Hotel, built in 1906 and completely renovated in 1998, offers comfortable, well-maintained guest rooms. Most of the traditionally furnished rooms are doubles or triples. They now have private bathrooms, which are cramped but contain tub/shower combinations.

Vendersgade 23, DK-1363 København. ☎ 33-13-19-13. Fax 33-13-19-16. www.ibsenshotel.dk. 118 units. 1,113–1,330DKK (\$186–\$222) double; 2,100DKK (\$351) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 5, 14, or 16. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; car hire. *In room:* TV.

INEXPENSIVE

Hotel Jørgensen This white stucco 1906 building, a former textbook publishing house, became Denmark's first gay hotel in 1984. Located on a busy boulevard in central Copenhagen, the hotel also welcomes straight guests. The staff is most helpful. Prices are reasonable, and the rooms are conventional and well organized. Bathrooms, in those units that have them, are well kept and contain tub/shower combinations. The 13 dormitory rooms, which accommodate 6 to 14 people each, are segregated by gender.

Rømersgade 11, DK-1362 København. ☎ 33-13-81-86. Fax 33-15-51-05. 24 units; 13 dormitory rooms (72 beds). 700DKK (\$117) double; 130DKK (\$22) per person in dormitory. Rates include breakfast. MC, V. Parking 90DKK (\$15). Free parking. Bus: 14 or 16. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge. *In room:* TV.

4 Where to Dine

It's estimated that Copenhagen has more than 2,000 cafes, snack bars, and restaurants. Most of the restaurants are either in Tivoli Gardens or situated around Rådhuspladsen (Town Hall Square), around the Central Railroad Station, or in Nyhavn. Others are located in the shopping district, on streets that branch off from Strøget.

You pay for the privilege of dining in Tivoli; prices are always higher. Reservations are not usually important, but it's best to call in advance. Nearly everyone who answers the phone at restaurants speaks English.

TIVOLI GARDENS

Prices at the restaurants in the Tivoli are about 30% higher than elsewhere. To compensate, skip dessert and buy something less expensive (perhaps ice cream or pastry) later at one of the many stands in the park. Take bus no. 1, 6, 8, 16, 29, 30, 32, or 33 to reach the park and any of the following restaurants.

Note: Most of these restaurants are open only from May to mid-September.

VERY EXPENSIVE

The Paul ★★ INTERNATIONAL Winning a coveted Michelin star, the first ever for a restaurant in the Tivoli Gardens, this is the new gourmet restaurant in town. Chef Paul Cunningham brings fresh, new, and most often exciting ideas to his cuisine, spending his winters when the restaurant is closed “traveling, tasting, experiencing, and absorbing new inspirations.” At elegant table settings, guests enjoy a view of the lake while dining. Appetizers are something special, especially the foie gras and salted organic salmon with a side of Granny Smith apples or the warm quail salad with a poached egg and truffle butter. For a main course, opt for the Danish lamb with black olives. Desserts are always daring and innovative, especially the chocolate with Szechuan pepper, mango, and caramel sauce.

Vesterbrogade 3. ☎ 33-75-07-75. Reservations recommended. Fixed-price menus 395–700DKK (\$66–\$117). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–2:30 and 6–8pm. Closed Oct–Mar.

EXPENSIVE

La Crevette ★ SEAFOOD/DANISH This restaurant offers more varied seafood dishes than any of its Tivoli competitors. Housed in a 1909 pavilion, it has an outdoor terrace, a tastefully modern dining room, and a well-trained staff. The seafood is fresh, flavorful, and prepared in innovative ways—for example, pickled slices of salmon come with oyster flan and egg cream with chives, and a bisque of turbot is served with veal bacon and quail's eggs. Meat and poultry courses are extremely skimpy on the menu but you don't come here for that. Finish your repast with a selection of cheese from France, Denmark, and Italy (served with marinated prunes, a nice touch), or the fresh pastries of the day. The restaurant has its own confectionery. This restaurant is under the same management as Louise Nimb below, and has the same phone number.

Vesterbrogade 5, Tivoli. ☎ 33-14-60-03. Reservations recommended. Main courses 255–315DKK (\$43–\$53); 4-course fixed-price dinner 455DKK (\$76). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–midnight.

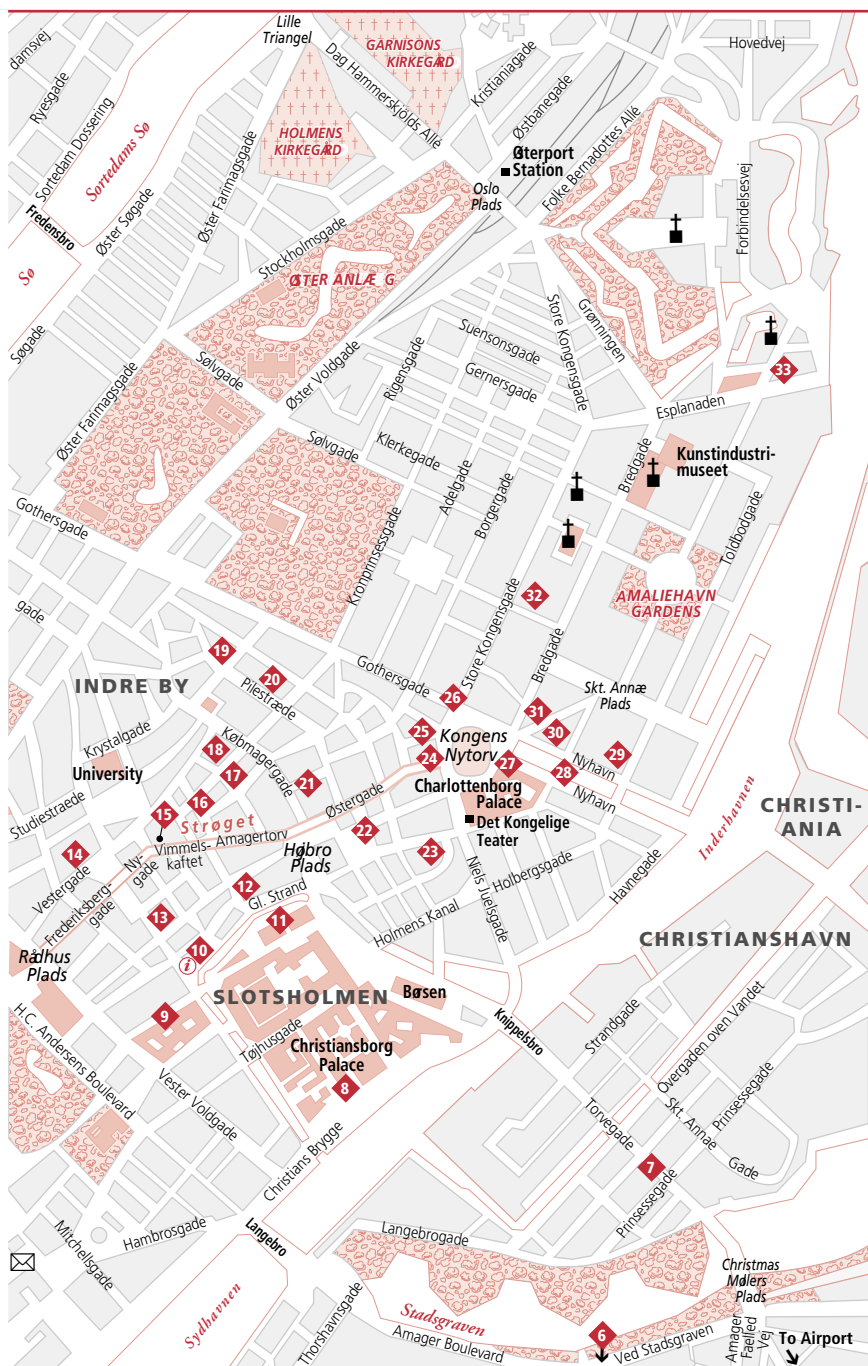
Louise Nimb ★ DANISH/FRENCH Next door to its companion restaurant, La Crevette, this is the most formal restaurant in Tivoli, styled like a Moorish

Where to Dine in Copenhagen



- Atlas Bar/ Restaurant Flyvefisken **14**
- Axelborg Bodega **4**
- Bøf & Ost **18**
- Café Ketchup **21**
- Café Lumskébøtten **33**
- Café Sorgenfri **13**
- Café Zeze **24**
- Cafeen Nikolaj **22**
- Cilatro Bar and Grill **6**
- Copenhagen Corner **9**
- Domhus Kælderen **15**
- Era Ora **7**
- Godt **26**
- Ida Davidsen **32**
- Kasimir **3**
- Kommandanten **25**
- Kong Hans Kælder **23**
- Krogs Fiskerestaurant **12**
- Leonore Christine **28**
- Nouvelle **11**
- Nyhavns Fægkro **30**
- Pasta Basta **16**
- Peder Oxen's Restaurant/
Vinkælder Wine Bar **17**
- Pierre Andre **24**
- Pussy Galore's Flying
Circus **2**
- Restaurant Els **31**
- Restaurant Gilleleje **27**
- Restaurant Havfruen **29**
- Restaurant Wiinblad **26**
- Ristorante Quattro
Fontane **1**
- St. Gertruds Kloster **19**
- Søren K **8**
- Sult **20**
- Tivoli Gardens Restaurants **5**
- Fæggekroen
- Grøften
- La Crevette
- Louise Nimb
- The Paul
- TyvenKokkenHansKoneog-
HendesElsker **10**





pavilion. Why the name Louise Nimb? She's the establishment's long-departed female chef who ladled up soup from the formerly smaller kitchen. Those modest days are long forgotten and the present menu is one of the most elaborate in the city. The first course is likely to include smoked Baltic salmon or freshly peeled fjord shrimp, or even six oysters gratinée in a lemon zabaglione. The chef is rightfully proud of his shellfish medley, which includes Norwegian lobster, mussels, oysters, crab claws, and North Sea shrimp. Other fish choices include grilled red mullet with chive sauce, or for meat eaters, tournedos of beef with marrow and a red wine sauce.

Bernstorffsgade 5, Tivoli. ☎ 33-14-60-03. Reservations required. Main courses 210–295DKK (\$35–\$49). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–midnight.

MODERATE

Færgetroen DANISH Nestled in a cluster of trees at the edge of the lake, this restaurant resembles a pink half-timbered Danish cottage. In warm weather, try to sit on the outside dining terrace. The menu offers drinks, snacks, and full meals. The latter might include an array of omelets, beef with horseradish, fried plaice with melted butter, pork chops with red cabbage, curried chicken, and fried meatballs. The food, prepared according to old recipes, is something like what you might get down on a Danish farm. If you like honest and straightforward fare, without a lot of fancy trimmings, and don't like to spend a lot of money, this might be the place for you. A pianist provides sing-along music from Tuesday to Saturday starting at 8pm.

Vesterbrogade 3, Tivoli. ☎ 33-12-94-12. Main courses 90–195DKK (\$15–\$33). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–midnight (hot food until 9:45pm).

Grøften ★ Kids DANISH Partly because of its low prices, and partly because it recalls the rustic restaurants fondly remembered by many Danes from their childhood vacations, this is the most popular spot in Tivoli. There's room for about 750 diners, equally divided between an outdoor terrace and an indoor dining room. We always start with the freshly peeled shrimp, though the smoked salmon with cream of morels is equally tempting. The cold potato soup with bacon and chives is the Danish version of vichyssoise. The chef's specialty is grilled beef tenderloin with bitter greens, tomatoes, olive oil, and black truffle essence. Old-time Danes have been coming here for years for the skipper's *lobscouse* (Danish hash). Glasses of Danish beer sell for 29 to 48DKK (\$4.85–\$8), depending on size.

Vesterbrogade 3, Tivoli. ☎ 33-12-11-25. Main courses 105–225DKK (\$18–\$38). AE, DC, MC, V. Sun–Thurs noon–midnight; Fri and Sat noon–1am.

NYHAVN & KONGENS NYTORV

VERY EXPENSIVE

Era Ora ★★ Kids ITALIAN This reminder of the “Golden Age” (Era Ora) is on virtually everyone's list as the best Italian restaurant in Denmark and is one of the best of any kind in Copenhagen. Established in 1982 by Tuscan-born partners Alessandro and Elvio, it offers an antique-looking dining room, with additional seating for parties of up to 12 within the wine cellar. You're likely to find some remarkably chic people dining here, including members of Denmark's royal family, lots of politicians, and writers and artists. The cuisine is based on Tuscan and Umbrian models, with sophisticated variations inspired by Denmark's superb array of fresh seafood and produce. Traditional favorites include a platter of 10 types of antipasto. All pastas are freshly made every day. Depending on the season

and the inspiration of the chef, main courses include succulent veal dishes, rack of venison with balsamic vinegar and chanterelles, and ultra-fresh fish.

Overgaden Neden Vandet 33B. ☎ 32-54-06-93. Reservations required. Fixed-price menus 700–815DKK (\$117–\$136). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 6pm–midnight. Bus 2, 8.

Godt ★★☺ INTERNATIONAL A consistent small-scale favorite that's known to everyone in the neighborhood, including the Queen of Denmark, this restaurant offers two floors of minimalist and very modern decor that never exceeds more than 20 diners at a time. Despite the restaurant's fame, you'll find an appealing lack of pretentiousness and a sense of informality. Food is prepared fresh every day, based on what's best at the market that day. The sauces are sublime, as are the herbs and seasonings. Examples might include fried Norwegian redfish with a purée of celery and watercress sauce; roasted rack of hare with cranberries and roasted chanterelles; and fresh figs marinated with black currant liqueur, wrapped in phyllo pastry and served with a coulis of pears and chocolate mousse.

Gothersgade 38. ☎ 33-15-21-22. Reservations required. Fixed-price menus 480–600DKK (\$80–\$100). Tues–Sat 5:30–10pm. Closed July and Dec 23–Jan 3. Bus 6, 10, and 14.

Kommandanten ★★☺ INTERNATIONAL This former residence of the military commander of Copenhagen, built in 1698, is the epitome of Danish chic and charm. Enjoy an aperitif in the bar before you go upstairs to one of the elegant rooms. The menu offers a mouthwatering array of classical dishes as well as innovative selections. The menu changes every 2 weeks. Before leaving, look at the three Andy Warhol originals of Margrethe II in the downstairs dining room. Feast on such delights as outdoor-bred pork served with pig jowl and chanterelles accompanied by baked onions, spring potatoes, and a tangy lemon sauce. The chef also succeeds brilliantly with sautéed loin of veal served with tomato terrine and grilled eggplant. Perfectly cooked roasted halibut comes with gnocchi and fennel, or else you might order fresh lobster and mussels in a seductive bouillabaisse sauce.

Ny Adelgade 7. ☎ 33-12-09-90. Reservations required. Main courses 302–340DKK (\$50–\$57); fixed-price 5-course menu 720DKK (\$120). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 5:30–10pm. Bus: 1 or 6.

Kong Hans Kælder ★★☺ FRENCH This vaulted Gothic cellar, once owned by King Hans (1455–1513), may be the best restaurant in Denmark. Located on “the oldest corner of Copenhagen,” the building has been carefully restored and is now a Relais Gourmands (a member of an exclusive society of gourmet restaurants). Hans Christian Andersen once lived upstairs and even wrote some of his finest stories here. You might prefer to order the fixed-price menu; one is offered at lunch and another at 5pm. A typical three-course dinner would include smoked salmon from the restaurant's own smokery, breast of duck with bigarade sauce, followed by plum ice cream with Armagnac for dessert. The à la carte menu is divided into “country cooking,” which includes such items as coq au vin from Alsace and daube of beef; and *les spécialités*, which feature tournedos with foie gras sauce or fresh fish from the daily market, perhaps beginning with a galantine of quails with truffles.

Vingårdsstræde 6. ☎ 33-11-68-68. Reservations required. Main courses 195–345DKK (\$33–\$58); fixed-price menu 665–875DKK (\$111–\$146). AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 6–10:30pm. Closed July 20–Aug 10 and Dec 24–26. Bus: 1, 6, or 9.

Pierre André ★★☺ FRENCH Named after the two sons of the Danish/French couple who own the place, this restaurant is painted a warm shade of

terra cotta and does a thriving business. Menu items are elegant and stylish, as shown by a house specialty of carpaccio of foie gras “Emilia-Romagna,” served with shaved Parmesan and truffles. Other specialties include a salad of curried lobster with broccoli; braised filet of turbot with mushrooms, leeks, and mango sauce; wild venison with a bitter chocolate sauce, corn, and cranberries; and a dessert of chocolate cake wherein the innards are partially liquefied in a gooey but delectable concoction that runs onto your plate. Everything we’ve sampled here has been a sheer delight, ranking with the top restaurants of Paris or London.

Ny Østergade 21. ☎ 33-16-17-19. Reservations required. Main courses 265–285DKK (\$44–\$48); fixed-price menus 375–695DKK (\$63–\$116). AE, DC, MC, V. Tues–Sat noon–2:30pm and 6–10pm. Closed 3 weeks July–Aug. Bus 6, 10, and 14.

EXPENSIVE

Leonore Christine 🌟 DANISH This restaurant, on the sunny (south) side of the canal, is the best in Nyhavn. The building itself dates from 1681. The restaurant is open year-round, but seems at its best in summer when the terrace is open and you can dine overlooking the canal and the milling throngs of passersby. It’s named Leonore Christine after the sister-in-law and bitter enemy of Sophie Amalie, the 17th-century queen of Denmark and wife of Frederik III. Although the menu changes frequently, you might try such stellar dishes as oven-baked halibut with mussels and saffron, North Sea turbot with fjord shrimp and asparagus, tournedos with spinach and a red-burgundy sauce, or warm smoked trout with lump fish roe and Danish caviar. For dessert, you might be served white-chocolate cake with mango sorbet. There is mastery of cookery here, pure harmony, and lots of flavor.

Nyhavn 9. ☎ 33-13-50-40. Reservations required. Main courses 195–245DKK (\$33–\$41); 4-course fixed-price menu 425DKK (\$71). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–4pm and 6–10pm. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 650.

MODERATE

Café Lumskebugten 🌟 *Finds* DANISH This spic-and-span, well-managed bastion of Danish charm has an unpretentious elegance that’s admired throughout the capital. A now-legendary matriarch named Karen Marguerita Krog established it in 1854 as a rowdy tavern for sailors. As the tavern’s reputation grew, aristocrats, artists, and members of the Danish royal family came to dine. Today a tastefully gentrified version of the original beef hash is still served. The food and service are excellent. Menu specialties include a tartare of salmon with herbs, Danish fish cakes with mustard sauce and minced beet root, fried platters of herring, sugar-marinated salmon with mustard-cream sauce, and a symphony of fish with saffron sauce and new potatoes. At lunchtime, you can order a Danish platter of assorted house specialties (275DKK/\$46).

Esplanaden 21. ☎ 33-15-60-29. Reservations recommended. Main courses 178–275DKK (\$30–\$46); 3-course fixed-price lunch 275DKK (\$46); 5-course fixed-price dinner 545DKK (\$91). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–10pm; Sat 5–10pm. Bus: 1, 6, or 9.

Restaurant Els DANISH/FRENCH Restaurant Els preserves its original 1854 decor. Several murals believed to be the work of 19th-century muralist Christian Hitsch, who adorned parts of the interior of the Danish Royal Theater, are displayed. Hans Christian Andersen was a regular here.

Each day there’s a different fixed-price menu, but a selection of Danish open-faced sandwiches is offered at lunch for those who want a lighter meal. The cuisine at night is French, accompanied by excellent wines. A fish menu is featured nightly, including, for example, such perfectly prepared dishes as honey-smoked

salmon, lobster ragout in puff pastry, and filet of Dover sole with saffron sauce, followed by blackcurrant sorbet with cassia. A la carte dishes are likely to include a winning combination of salted quail and sweetbreads in a bouillon with crispy vegetables. The cuisine is remarkably well crafted as exemplified by the sirloin of veal in Parma ham with a fricassee of white asparagus. Tunafish is first marinated and then grilled to perfection before served with a crisp salad.

Store Strandstræde 3 (off Kongens Nytorv). ☎ 33-14-13-41. Reservations recommended. Main courses 198–258DKK (\$33–\$43); sandwiches (lunch only) 45–75DKK (\$7.50–\$13); fixed-price 2-course lunch 195DKK (\$33); fixed-price 3-course lunch 215DKK (\$36); fixed-price 5-course dinner 485DKK (\$81). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–3pm; daily 5:30–10pm. Closed July. Bus: 1, 6, or 10.

Restaurant Gilleje INTERNATIONAL The nautical decor is appealing but diners come mainly for the endless procession of meats, fish, spices, garnishes, and sauces made so deftly by a skilled kitchen staff. The chefs here aren't afraid of adding flavor to the food. You get tasty vittles and plenty of it. You might start with the specialty, a velvety smooth lobster soup that will make you want to order a second helping, although that would fill you up too quickly. The fish soup is always savory, as is the whisky steak flambé with grilled tomatoes. More recent items include Thai fish soup, spit-roasted Danish lamb with potatoes, and a very savory rabbit stew with fresh vegetables. For dessert (and only if you have room), the Danish crepes with vanilla ice cream will make you fall in love with Copenhagen.

Nyhavn 10. ☎ 33-12-58-58. Reservations required. Main courses 140–150DKK (\$23–\$25). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–midnight. Bus: 1, 6, 9, 10, 19, or 31.

Restaurant Havfruen ★ *Finds* SEAFOOD Small and usually full because of its reputation for good fish, this restaurant is a cozy, nautically outfitted hideaway whose atmosphere is enhanced by the carved wooden mermaid hanging from the heavy ceiling beams. Lunches are less complicated, and less expensive, than dinners, and offer a more limited choice of food, with an emphasis on salmon, different preparations of herring, and shellfish such as clams and oysters. Dinner is fancier, with platters of whatever fish arrived fresh that day in the market. Especially flavorful is the Greenland turbot in a *beurre blanc* (white butter) sauce, which tastes wonderful when served with a fruity white wine from the Loire valley. The staff can get rather hysterical when the place fills up.

Nyhavn 39. ☎ 33-11-11-38. Reservations recommended. Main courses 125–250DKK (\$21–\$42). DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–11pm. Bus: 1, 6, or 9.

Restaurant Wiinblad DANISH/INTERNATIONAL This is the less formal of the two restaurants within the ultra-upscale Hotel d'Angleterre, and as such, many clients actually prefer it to its more restrictive (and more expensive) sibling, Restaurant d'Angleterre. It was named after Bjorn Wiinblad, an artist who is beloved throughout Denmark for his whimsical illustrations of children's fables. The mostly-blue decor was for the most part designed and executed within Wiinblad's studios, usually featuring representations of fanciful characters that show the Danish sense of myth, legend, and fairy tale at its best.

Menu items are considerably more formal in the evening than at lunchtime. Lunches might consist of *smørrebrød* (open-faced sandwiches), salads, and Danish platters that combine three different food items on a plate—perhaps slices of roast beef, potatoes, and a cooked fresh vegetable. Dinners are more elaborate, and might include a simple but rather perfect dish—fried mullet with a tasty warm potato salad, accompanied by a sauce of capers and truffles. Danish

salmon is roasted to perfection in its skin to retain its flavor, or else you may prefer something more innovative: cockerel served with a goat cheese tart and pickled rhubarb. The dessert surprise is strawberries Romanoff with crispy chocolate and basil-flavored vanilla ice cream. This hotel has long been known for selecting some of Copenhagen's finest chefs, and chances are you won't be disappointed.

In the Hotel d'Angleterre, Kongens Nytorv 14. ☎ 33-12-00-95. Reservations recommended. Main courses 99–295DKK (\$17–\$49); fixed-price 2-course lunch menu 195DKK (\$33) fixed-price dinner menu 325–385DKK (\$54–\$64). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–5pm; Sun–Thurs 5–10pm; Fri–Sat 5–11pm. Bus: 1, 6, or 9.

INEXPENSIVE

Café Zeze CONTINENTAL Set in a neighborhood with a dense collection of shops and offices, this hip, well-recommended bistro and cafe has a reputation for good food and brisk service. You'll find a cheerful-looking setup with a high ceiling, mirrors, and a mostly yellow interior. Noise levels can sometimes get a bit high, especially late at night when more folk seem to be drinking than eating, but overall the place can be a lot of fun. Menu items change frequently, but expect a well-prepared medley of dishes that include grilled chicken breast with mushrooms; sautéed breast of turkey with coconut and chile sauce; roasted guinea fowl with shrimp and braised arugula; and filets of lamb with shiitake mushrooms.

Ny Østergade 20. ☎ 33-14-23-90. Reservations recommended. Main courses 45–80DKK (\$7.50–\$13) at lunch, 100–139DKK (\$17–\$23) at dinner; fixed-price lunch 70DKK (\$12); fixed-price dinner 98DKK (\$16). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11:30am–4:30pm and 5:30–10pm (last order). Bar and cafe Mon–Thurs 9am–midnight; Fri–Sat 9am–2am. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

Ida Davidsen ★ *Kids* SANDWICHES This restaurant has flourished within the Danish psyche since 1888 when the forebears of its present owner, Ida Davidsen, established a sandwich shop. Today, five generations later, the family matriarch and namesake is known as the “smørrebrød queen of Copenhagen,” selling a greater variety of open-faced sandwiches (177 kinds) than anyone else in Denmark. If you opt for a sandwich here, you'll be in good company: Her fare has even been served at Amalienborg Castle. The vast selection includes types made with salmon, lobster, shrimp, smoked duck with braised cabbage and horseradish, liver pâté, ham, herring, and boiled egg. Two of them, accompanied perhaps with a slice of cheese, comprise a worthy lunch. If in doubt, a member of the service team will offer suggestions. Incidentally, the enlarged photographs that decorate the walls of this place usually come from the Davidsen family's personal

Kids Family-Friendly Restaurants

Copenhagen Corner (p. 73) A special children's menu features such dishes as shrimp cocktail and grilled rump steak.

Grøften (p. 66) This is the single most popular restaurant in the Tivoli, mainly because of its wholesome, traditional fare prepared and served at affordable prices on an outdoor terrace.

Ida Davidsen (see above) When has your kid ever faced a choice of over 100 sandwiches for lunch? At the “smørrebrød queen's” cozy eatery, that's what you get—almost every conceivable sandwich, ranging from salmon to ham, from shrimp to smoked duck.

scrapbook and feature smørrebrød authorities, in their natural element, from generations past.

Store Kongensgade 70. ☎ 33-91-36-55. Reservations recommended. Sandwiches 40–155DKK (\$6.70–\$26). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 10am–4pm. Bus: 1, 6, or 9.

Nyhavns Færgetro ★ (Finds) DANISH/FRENCH The “Nyhavn Ferry Inn” near the harbor has a long tradition and many loyal fans. The house is old, dating from the final years of the 18th century. Diners enjoy not only their food but also a view of the surrounding 18th-century houses and the canal from the popular summer terrace. Inside, the decor is unusual, with a spiral stairway from an antique tram and a black-and-white “checkerboard” marble floor. Lights serve as call buttons to summon the staff when you want service.

The kitchen prepares a daily homemade buffet of 10 types of herring in different styles and sauces, including fried, *rollmops* (rolled or curled herring), and smoked. Some people make a full meal of the herring. You can also order smørrebrød—everything from smoked eel with scrambled eggs to chicken salad with bacon. A true Dane, in the tradition of Nyhavn, orders a schnapps or aquavit at lunch. Denmark has a tradition of making spicy aquavit from the herbs and plants of the land—Saint-John’s-wort from Tisvilde Hegn, sloe-leaf from the wild moors, green walnuts from the south of Funen, and many other varieties. For dinner you can enjoy one of Copenhagen’s most tender and succulent entrecôtes.

Nyhavn 5. ☎ 33-15-15-88. Reservations required. Fixed-price dinner 165DKK (\$28). DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–4pm and 5–11:30pm. Closed Jan 1 and Dec 24–25. Bus: 1, 6, or 9.

NEAR RÅDHUSPLADSEN EXPENSIVE

Sult ★ SOUTHERN EUROPEAN/FUSION This fashionable and trendy eatery is inside the Danish Film Institute’s center and is both a cultural and gourmet experience. The setting is like a modern museum with wood floors, towering windows, and high lofty ceilings. Chef Alvin Bielefeldt has traveled the world for his culinary inspiration, although he specializes in a Mediterranean cuisine of southern Europe. Using market-fresh ingredients, he often elevates his cuisine to the sublime. Many of the dishes were inspired by Morocco or else Asia, particularly Thailand. You are never sure what the menu might be offering on any given night, perhaps mussels with creamy carrots or else a perfectly roast guinea fowl with yams. We recently enjoyed grilled calf’s medallions with fresh, crispy green beans; our dinner guest enjoying a perfectly grilled halibut. For an appetizer if featured we suggest the velvety smooth terrine of foie gras. If you don’t want to make decisions, opt for one of the fixed-price menus, which are innovative and most engaging to the palate.

Vognmagergade 8B. ☎ 33-74-34-17. Reservations recommended. 185DKK (\$31) all main courses. Fixed-price menu 240–425DKK (\$40–\$71). AE, DC, MC, V. Tues–Sat noon–midnight; Sun 11am–10pm. 5-tog: Nør-report.

TyvenKokkenHanskoneog-HendesElsker ★★ INTERNATIONAL In olden days these headquarters were the seat of the most famous brothel in Copenhagen. Today, the restored 18th-century town house near Rådhuspladsen (Town Hall Square) has been turned into one of the city’s most unusual and one of its best restaurants. Its bizarre name comes from Peter Greenaway’s cannibalistic *The Cook, The Thief, His Wife and Her Lover*, a brilliant film with macabre feast scenes. The two-story restaurant offers tables with a view over old Copenhagen upstairs. The chefs here are truly inspired in their selection of an innovative fixed-price menu. Top-quality ingredients are turned into tasty delights in the kitchen. The

menu changes weekly, but we recently enjoyed the “Lobstermenu” with champagne, which turned out to be our best meal in the city. It began with grilled lobster’s claw and turbot with green peas and pearl onions, proceeded to encompass risotto with lobster fragments and fresh chanterelles, and followed with lobster tail with seared foie gras. Everything is good here, even something simple but sublime like entrecôte with fresh vegetables. Finish off with a luscious dessert or a platter of various European farm cheeses.

Magstræde 16. ☎ 33-16-12-92. Reservations recommended. Main courses 135–235DKK (\$23–\$39). Fixed-price menu 595DKK (\$99). DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 6pm–2am.

MODERATE

Atlas Bar/Restaurant Flyvefisken DANISH/THAI/INTERNATIONAL

The cuisine at these two restaurants (prepared in the same kitchen) include lots of vegetarian food inspired by the fare of Thailand, Mexico, and India, always with a Danish overview toward tidiness and coziness. On the street level, the cramped and cozy Atlas Bar serves a busy lunchtime crowd, but slackens off a bit at night, when the upstairs, wood-sheathed Flyvefisken (Flying Fish) opens for dinner. Upstairs, expect a bit more emphasis on Thai cuisine and its fiery flavors, including lemon grass, curries, and several of the hot and spicy fish soups native to Bangkok. Although the authenticity of the Thai cuisine has lost just a bit of its zest in the long jump from Thailand, it’s still a marvelous change of pace from typical Danish fare. Expect lots of business here, especially at lunchtime, when the place is likely to be fully booked.

Lars Bjørnstræde 18. ☎ 33-14-95-15. Reservations recommended. Main courses 75–140DKK (\$13–\$23) at lunch, 105–175DKK (\$18–\$29) at dinner. AE, DC, MC, V. Atlas Bar Mon–Sat noon–10pm. Restaurant Flyvefisken Mon–Sat 5–10pm. Bus 5, 6, 16.

Café Ketchup ★ *finds* INTERNATIONAL

We love the name of this cafe and restaurant, even if you don’t see any bottles of ketchup in sight. The coolest bar in the city, the centrally located place (all buses to the center) draws a lively, beautiful crowd of young people, including many models. With its great drinks, including cosmopolitans and mojitos, this is the place to be in Copenhagen on a Friday or Saturday night. On the ground floor is a cafe up front with floor-to-ceiling windows overseeing the action outside. There are restaurant tables in back and a fashionable bar along one wall, with many tables in the basement and an open kitchen. The restaurant roams the world for its culinary inspiration: There are even Danish dishes. You’d think the focus was on the drinks and the chic atmosphere, but the food is really good and well prepared. Get a load of these offerings: potato wasabi soup with crispy wasabi peas and a mango salsa bruschette, or artichoke salad with grilled chicken breast and crispy Parma ham with cherry tomatoes and a chili-laced lime vinaigrette. They have less complicated dishes as well. For dessert? How many times have you had crème brûlée flavored with lemon grass and fresh basil, with apple sorbet and a crisp honey tuile?

Pilestræde 19. ☎ 33-32-30-30. Reservation recommended. Main courses 110–285DKK (\$18–\$48). Fixed-price dinner menus 415–725DKK (\$69–\$121). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–10:30pm.

Cilaturo Bar and Grill ★ *finds* INTERNATIONAL

Established in 1910 as the Café Sonderberg, this restaurant was revitalized under the direction of the Michelsen family, and today does a thriving business from a position near the SAS Radisson Scandinavia Hotel, east of Tivoli. It resembles a warm Danish *krø* (inn), with dark-wood trim, white stucco walls, and impeccable service. As much attention is paid to the way a dish looks as to the way it tastes. Menu items

Quick Bites

Copenhagen has many hot dog stands, chicken and fish grills, and smørrebrød counters that serve good, fast, inexpensive meals.

Hot dog stands, especially those around Rådhuspladsen, offer *polser* (steamed or grilled hot dogs) with shredded onions on top and *pommes frites* (french fries) on the side.

The *bageri* or *konditori* (bakery), found on almost every block, sells fresh bread, rolls, and Danish pastries.

Viktualiehandler (small food shops), found throughout the city, are the closest thing to a New York deli. You can buy roast beef with free *log* (fried onions). The best buy is smoked fish. Ask for a Bornholmer—a large, boneless sardine from the Danish island of Bornholm—or for *røost*, a popular and inexpensive smoked cheese. Yogurt fans will be delighted to know that the Danish variety is cheap and tasty. It's available in small containers—just peel off the cover and drink it right out of the cup as the Danes do. *Hytte ret* (cottage cheese) is also good and cheap.

The favorite lunch of Scandinavians, particularly Danes, is smørrebrød. The purest form is made with dark rye bread, called *rugbrød*. Most taverns and cafes offer smørrebrød, and many places serve it as takeout food.

You can picnic in any of the city parks in the town center. Try Kongsgården near Kongens Nytorv, the Kastellet area near *The Little Mermaid* statue, Botanisk Have (site of the Botanical Gardens), the lakeside promenades in southeastern Copenhagen, and the old moat at Christianshavn. Remember not to litter.

include lobster bisque with cognac; risotto with shellfish; roasted mackerel with tomatoes and garlic; carpaccio of duck; goose-liver with apples and calvados; and any of several fresh fish of the day, sometimes served with seasonal mushrooms.

Amagerbrogade 37. ☎ 32-54-44-44. Reservations recommended. Main courses 45–85DKK (\$7.50–\$14) at lunch, 188–265DKK (\$31–\$44) at dinner; fixed-price lunches 200–240DKK (\$33–\$40); fixed-price dinners 250–365DKK (\$42–\$61). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri noon–3pm and 5–10pm; Sat 5–10pm. Closed July. Bus: 2 or 9.

Copenhagen Corner *Kids* SCANDINAVIAN Set amid some of the heaviest pedestrian traffic in Copenhagen, this restaurant opens onto Rådhuspladsen, around the corner from the Tivoli Gardens. Outfitted with some of the accessories of a greenhouse-style conservatory for plants, it offers well-prepared and unpretentious meals to dozens of city residents throughout the day and evening. The menu, which offers many Danish favorites, will place you deep in the heart of Denmark, beginning with three kinds of herring or freshly peeled shrimp with dill and lemon. There's even a carpaccio of filet of deer for the most adventurous palates. The soups are excellent, as exemplified by the consommé of white asparagus flavored with chicken and fresh herbs. The fish is fresh and beautifully prepared, especially the steamed Norwegian salmon with a "lasagna" of potatoes, or the baked halibut with artichokes. Meat and poultry courses, although not always equal to the fish, are tasty and tender, especially the veal liver Provençal.

H.C. Andersens Blvd. 1A. ☎ 33-91-45-45. Reservations recommended. Main courses 128–255DKK (\$21–\$43); 3-course fixed-price menu 298DKK (\$50). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–11pm. Bus: 1, 6, or 8.

Søren K ★ INTERNATIONAL Named after Denmark's most celebrated philosopher, this is an artfully minimalist dining room that's on the ground floor of the newest addition to the Royal Library. Opened in 1999, it has the kind of monochromatic gray-and-flesh-toned decor you might find in Milan, and big-windowed views that stretch out over the sea. Menu items change frequently, but might include carpaccio of veal, foie gras, oyster soup, and main courses such as veal chops served with lobster sauce and a half-lobster, or venison roasted with nuts and seasonal berries and a marinade of green tomatoes. The restaurant virtually never cooks with butter, cream, or high-cholesterol cheeses, making a meal here a dietetic as well as a savory experience. To reach this place, you'll have to enter the main entrance of the library and pass through its lobby.

On the ground floor of the Royal Library's Black Diamond Wing, Søren Kierkegaards Plads 1. ☎ 33-47-49-50. Reservations recommended. Main courses 65–125DKK (\$11–\$21) at lunch, 195–225DKK (\$33–\$38) at dinner; fixed-price 3-course dinner 360DKK (\$60); 8-course tasting menu 495DKK (\$83). DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–10:30pm. Bus: 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, or 9.

INEXPENSIVE

Axelborg Bodega DANISH Across from the Benneweis Circus and near Scala and Tivoli, this well-established 1912 Danish cafe has outdoor tables where you can enjoy a brisk Scandinavian evening. Order the *dagens ret* (daily special). Typical Danish dishes are featured, including *frikadeller* (meatballs) and pork chops. A wide selection of club sandwiches is also available, costing 48 to 76DKK (\$8–\$13) each. Although the atmosphere is somewhat impersonal, this is a local favorite; diners enjoy the recipes from grandma's attic.

Axeltorv 1. ☎ 33-11-06-38. Reservations recommended. Main courses 78–138DKK (\$13–\$23). AE, DC, MC, V. Restaurant daily 11am–9pm. Bar daily 11am–2am. Bus: 1 or 6.

Café Sorgenfri *Value* SANDWICHES Don't come here expecting grand cuisine, or even a menu with any particular variety. This place has thrived for 150 years selling beer, schnapps, and a medley of smørrebrød that appeal to virtually everyone's sense of workaday thrift and frugality. With only about 50 seats, the place is likely to be very crowded around the lunch hour, with somewhat more space during the mid-afternoon. Come here for an early dinner. Everything inside reeks of old-time Denmark, from the potted shrubs that adorn the facade to the well-oiled paneling that has witnessed many generations of Copenhageners selecting and enjoying sandwiches. Between two and four of them might comprise a reasonable lunch, depending on your appetite. You'll find it in the all-pedestrian shopping zone, in the commercial heart of town.

Brolæggerstræde 8. ☎ 33-11-58-80. Reservations recommended for groups of 4 or more. Smørrebrød 42–75DKK (\$7–\$13). DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–9pm. Bus: 5 or 6.

Domhus Kælderen DANISH/INTERNATIONAL Its good food, and a location across the square from City Hall, guarantees a strong percentage of lawyers and their clients. That, coupled with lots of foreign visitors, makes this a bustling and old-fashioned emporium of Danish cuisine. The setting is a half-cellar room illuminated with high-laced windows that shine light down on wooden tables and 50 years of memorabilia. Menu items at lunch are more conservative and more Danish than at night. Lunch might include frikadeller, and heaping platters of herring, Danish cheeses, smoked meats and fish, and salads. Dinners might include pickled salmon, prime rib of beef with horseradish, and

fine cuts of beef, served with a béarnaise or pepper sauce. Also look for the catch of the day, prepared in virtually any way you like. The food is typically Danish and well prepared. You get no culinary surprises here, but then you are rarely disappointed.

Nytorv 5. ☎ 33-14-84-55. Reservations recommended. Main courses 42–128DKK (\$7–\$21) at lunch, 98–168DKK (\$16–\$28) at dinner; set menus 190–225DKK (\$32–\$38). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–4pm and 5–10pm. Bus: 5.

INDRE BY VERY EXPENSIVE

St. Gertruds Kloster ✨ INTERNATIONAL Near Nørreport Station and south of Rosenborg Castle, this is the most romantic restaurant in Copenhagen. There's no electricity in the labyrinth of the 14th-century underground vaults, and the 1,500 flickering candles, open grill, iron sconces, and rough-hewn furniture create an elegant medieval ambience. Enjoy an aperitif in the darkly paneled library. The chefs display talent and integrity, their cuisine reflecting precision and sensitivity. Every flavor is fully focused, each dish balanced to perfection. Try the fresh, homemade foie gras with black truffles, lobster served in a turbot bouillon, venison (year-round) with green asparagus and truffle sauce, or a fish-and-shellfish terrine studded with chunks of lobster and salmon.

Hauser Plads 32. ☎ 33-14-66-30. Reservations required. Main courses 200–200DKK (\$33–\$33); fixed-price menu 468–498DKK (\$78–\$83); children's menu 95DKK (\$16). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 5–11pm. Closed Dec 25–Jan 1. Bus: 4E, 7E, 14, or 16.

MODERATE

Bøf & Ost DANISH/FRENCH “Beef & Cheese” is housed in a 1728 building with cellars from a medieval monastery. In summer there's a pleasant outdoor terrace overlooking “Grey Friars Square.” Specialties include lobster soup, fresh Danish bay strips, a cheese plate with six different selections, and some of the best grilled tenderloin in town. One local diner confided in us: “The food is not worthy of God's own table but it's so good for me I come here once a week.”

Gråbrødretorv 13. ☎ 33-11-99-11. Reservations required. Main courses 120–199DKK (\$20–\$33); fixed-price lunch menu 118DKK (\$20). DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11:30am–10:30pm. Closed Jan 1 and Dec 24–25. Bus: 5.

Peder Oxes Restaurant/Vinkælder Wine Bar DANISH In the Middle Ages this was the site of a monastery, but the present building dates from the 1700s. Today this restaurant and wine bar attracts a young crowd. Selections from the salad bar cost 30DKK (\$5) when accompanied by a main course, but the offerings are so tempting that many prefer to enjoy salad alone for 75DKK (\$13) per person. Dishes include lobster soup, Danish bay shrimp, fresh asparagus, open-faced sandwiches, hamburgers, and fresh fish. The bill of fare, although standard, is well prepared.

Gråbrødretorv 11. ☎ 33-11-00-77. Reservations recommended. Main courses 89–189DKK (\$15–\$32); fixed-price lunch menu 67–118DKK (\$11–\$20). DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–midnight. Bus: 5.

INEXPENSIVE

Pasta Basta *Value* ITALIAN This restaurant's main attraction is a table loaded with cold antipasti and salads, one of the best deals in town. With more than nine selections on the enormous buffet, it's sometimes called the “Pasta Basta Table.” For 79DKK (\$13) you can partake of all that you can eat, plus unlimited bread. The restaurant itself is divided into half a dozen cozy dining rooms, each decorated in the style of ancient Pompeii. The restaurant is located on a historic cobblestone street off the main shopping boulevard, Strøget.

Menu choices include at least 15 kinds of fresh pasta, carpaccio (raw marinated filet of beef) served with olive oil and basil, a platter with three different kinds of Danish caviar (whitefish, speckled trout, and vendace), thin-sliced salmon with a cream-based sauce of salmon roe, and sliced Danish suckling lamb with fried spring onions and tarragon. Dessert offerings include an assortment of Danish, French, and Italian cheeses, crême brûlée, and tartufo, an ice cream inspired by a restaurant on the Piazza Navona in Rome.

Valkendorfgade 22. ☎ 33-11-21-31. Reservations recommended. Main courses 80–160DKK (\$13–\$27). DC, MC, V. Sun–Thurs 11:30am–3am; Fri–Sat 11:30am–5:30am. Bus: 5.

SLOTSHOLMEN

EXPENSIVE

Krogs Fiskerestaurant ★ SEAFOOD Krogs Fiskerestaurant, which is a short walk from Christiansborg Castle, is the most famous restaurant in the district, originally built in 1789 as a fish shop. (The canal-side plaza where fishers moored their boats is now the site of the restaurant's outdoor dining terrace.) Converted into a restaurant in 1910, it still serves very fresh seafood in a single large room decorated in an antique style with old oil paintings and rustic colors. The well-chosen menu includes lobster soup, bouillabaisse, natural oysters, mussels steamed in white wine, and poached salmon-trout with saffron sauce. Each dish is impeccably prepared and filled with flavor. A limited selection of meat dishes is also available, but the fish is better.

Gammel Strand 38. ☎ 33-15-89-15. Reservations required. Main courses 328–585DKK (\$55–\$98); fixed-price 4-course menu 685DKK (\$114); fixed-price 5-course menu 895DKK (\$149). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11:30am–4pm and 5:30–10:30pm. Bus: 1, 2, 10, 16, or 29.

Nouvelle ★★ DANISH In an elegant dining-room setting, Nouvelle has been one of the capital's special restaurants since 1950. It's on the first floor of a gray 1870 house beside a canal. If you've won the lottery, the restaurant has a special caviar menu, with Sevruga and Beluga. Otherwise you can explore the *a la carte* menu, which changes frequently but is likely to include goose-liver terrine with three kinds of glazed onions or warm oysters and mussels gratinée. The fish dishes are superb, including North Sea turbot grilled or poached and served on a tomato, rosemary, and artichoke parfait. Lobster is served as a fricassee with green apples and a curry hollandaise. Meat selections are likely to include grilled goose liver with glazed spring cabbage and curry or lamb medallions with white truffles and new onions.

Gammel Strand 34. ☎ 33-13-50-18. Reservations required. Main courses 272–330DKK (\$45–\$55); 3-course fixed-price lunch 475DKK (\$79); 4-course fixed-price dinner 610DKK (\$102). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–3pm and 6–10pm; Sat 7:30–9pm. Closed Dec 22–Jan 6. Bus: 28, 29, or 41.

INEXPENSIVE

Cafeen Nikolaj DANISH This cafe, which to some evokes Greenwich Village in the 1950s, is located at the site that, around 1530, was the scene of the thundering sermons of Hans Tausen, a father of the Danish Reformation. Today orating has been replaced by ordering—from an array of typically Danish lunches including a tasty variety of open-faced sandwiches along with homemade soups. You can always count on the cook preparing various types of hering. Danish sliced ham on some good homemade bread is a perennial favorite, and there is also a selection of Danish cheese. The place makes no pretensions of being more than it is: a simple cafe for good-tasting food prepared with fresh ingredients and sold at a fair price.

Nikolaj Plads 12. ☎ 70-26-64-64. Reservations not accepted. Main courses 80–235DKK (\$13–\$39). AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11:30am–5pm. Bus: 2, 6, 10, 27, 28, or 29.

IN NØRREBRO INEXPENSIVE

Kasmir INDIAN This North Indian hideaway does a thriving business with local residents. Surrounded by floors and walls lavishly decorated with hand-made Indian carpets, you can order from a long list of dishes from South Asia's most populous country. Most can be ordered to the degree of spiciness you specify, from cool and mild to fiery. Examples include buttered lamb, slow-baked lamb *aloo* that's cooked in a clay pot with spices; a savory tandoori chicken with cumin; several varieties of Indian *nan* (bread); and a wide choice of highly flavorful vegetarian dishes served either in tomato or yogurt sauce.

Nørrebrogade 35. ☎ 35-37-54-71. Reservations recommended. Main courses 45–110DKK (\$7.50–\$18). Set menus (served only to 2 diners or more) 125–175DKK (\$21–\$29). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 2–11pm. Bus: 16.

Pussy Galore's Flying Circus INTERNATIONAL Named after the memorable James Bond character, this trendy eatery lies in Nørrebro, viewed at the hippest part of the city. From inexpensive but freshly made salads to some of the juiciest burgers in town, it's a great place at which to eat, drink, and make the scene. The location is a bit away from the center but that doesn't seem to bother one of its patrons, Prince Frederick, the playboy heir to the throne.

In summer tables overflow onto the sidewalk. Against a 1990's minimalist decor, with Arne Jacobsen chairs, partake of great cocktails (especially those mojitos). Many regulars drop in every morning for eggs and bacon, returning in the evening for, perhaps, a wok-fried delight.

Sankt Hans Torv 30. ☎ 35-24-53-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 65–110DKK (\$11–\$18). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 8am–2am; Sat–Sun 9am–2am. Bus: 3.

Exploring Copenhagen

In sights and nightlife, perennially youthful Copenhagen offers the charm of the past, the magic of the present, and the promise of the future.

For all the tourist-propaganda emphasis on “life-seeing,” amusement parks, shopping expeditions, beer gardens, and bustling nightspots, Copenhagen is also proud of its vast storehouse of antiquities. It holds its own with the other capitals of Europe.

The “fun, fun” slogans and the “wonderful, wonderful” Copenhagen melodies tend to detract from an important fact. The Danish capital is an excellent center not only for pleasure seekers, but also for serious visitors who want to inspect art galleries, museums, and castles.

In the morning, museum-goers can wander back to classical or Renaissance days in such showcases of art as Thorvaldsen’s Museum. You can stroll down corridors, inspecting diverse sculptured creatures, such as Cupid driving two wild boars, a she-wolf, even Apollo Belvedere.

SUGGESTED ITINERARIES

If You Have 1 Day

Take our walking tour through the old city (see “Walking Tour 1: The Old City,” later in this chapter), which isn’t too taxing if you’re still recovering from jet lag. Spend the late afternoon at Christiansborg Palace, on Slotsholmen, where the queen receives guests. Early in the evening, head to the Tivoli. However, if it’s winter, explore Kongens Nytorv (King’s New Square) and

In the afternoon, head south to the little town of Dragør on the island of Amager, long connected to the mainland and now almost a suburb of Copenhagen. Here you’ll see the legacy of the Dutch inhabitants who lived and farmed on the island for some 300 years, displayed in museums and evident in the architecture.

On a summer evening, visitors can stroll through the Tivoli pleasure gardens, which seem to have emerged intact from the days when the world was young . . . and so were we. The Danes apparently love childhood too much to abandon it forever, no matter how old they get—so the Tivoli keeps alive the magic of fairy lights and the wonder of yesteryear.

Amusement parks, shopping, beer gardens, and bustling nightspots vie with galleries, museums, and castles for your time in Copenhagen. So many hidden nooks wait to be explored that it’s hard to decide what to do first. Here are a few ideas.

the now-charming old sailors’ quarter called Nyhavn. At some point in the day, climb the Rundetårn (Round Tower) for a glorious panorama of Copenhagen.

If You Have 2 Days

On the first day, follow the suggestions above. On Day 2, visit Amalienborg Palace, the queen’s residence. Try to time your visit so that you can see the changing of the guard. It doesn’t have the precision

or pomp of the changing of the guard at Buckingham Palace, but nonetheless it remains a “Kodak moment.” Continue beyond the palace to the city’s beloved statue, *The Little Mermaid*, perched upon a rock in the harbor. In the afternoon, see the art treasures of Ny Carlsberg Glyptotek. At night, visit Scala, the restaurant and shopping complex.

If You Have 3 Days

Follow the suggestions above for the first 2 days. On the morning of Day 3, visit 17th-century Rosenborg Castle, summer palace of Christian IV, and wander through its park and gardens. Have lunch at one of the restaurants that line the canal at Nyhavn, the old seamen’s quarter. Visit the National Museum in the afternoon.

If You Have 4 or 5 Days

For the first 3 days, see the suggestions above. On Day 4, head north

from Copenhagen to Louisiana, the modern-art museum located in a 19th-century mansion on the Danish Riviera. Continue to Helsingør to visit Kronborg Castle, made famous by Shakespeare’s *Hamlet*. Return by train to Copenhagen in time for a stroll along Strøget, the longest pedestrians-only street in Europe. Have dinner at a restaurant in Dragør. On the fifth day, visit Frilandsmuseet, a re-created village of farmsteads and rural cottages at Lyngby, a half-hour train ride from Copenhagen. Have lunch at the park. Return to Copenhagen and take our second walking tour, which covers Kongens Nytorv to Langelinie (see “Walking Tour 2,” later in this chapter). If time remains, tour the Carlsberg Brewery. Pay a final visit to the Tivoli to cap your adventure.

1 In & Around the Tivoli Gardens

Tivoli Gardens ★★☆☆ Since it opened in 1843, this 80-hectare (20-acre) garden and amusement park in the center of Copenhagen has been a resounding success. It features thousands of flowers, a merry-go-round of tiny Viking ships, games of chance and skill (pinball arcades, slot machines, shooting galleries), and a Ferris wheel of hot-air balloons and cabin seats. The latest attraction at Tivoli “The Demon,” is the biggest roller coaster in Denmark. Passengers whiz through three loops on the thrill ride, reaching a top speed of 80kmph (49 mph). There’s even a playground for children.

An Arabian-style fantasy palace, with towers and arches, houses more than 2 dozen restaurants in all price ranges, from a lakeside inn to a beer garden. Take a walk around the edge of the tiny lake with its ducks, swans, and boats.

A parade of the red-uniformed Tivoli Boys Guard takes place on weekends at 5:20 and 7:20pm (also on Wed at 5pm), and their regimental band gives concerts on Saturday at 3pm on the open-air stage. The oldest building at Tivoli, the Chinese-style Pantomime Theater with its peacock curtain, stages pantomimes in the evening.

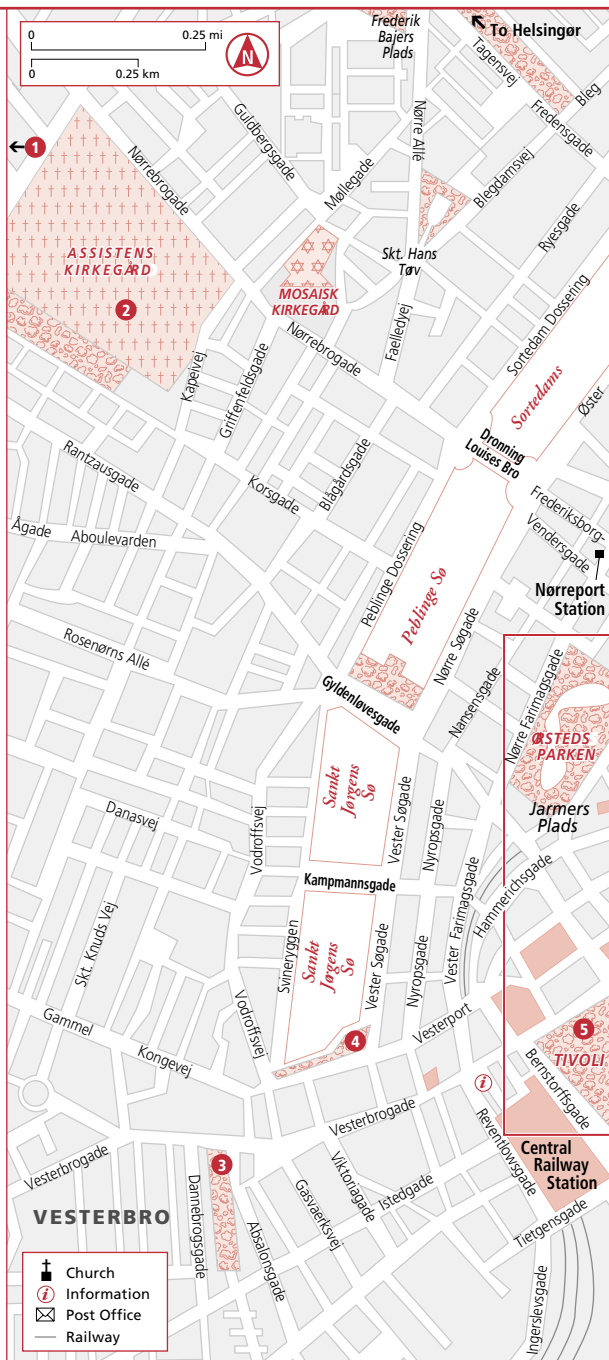
For more specifics on all the nighttime happenings in Tivoli—fireworks, brass bands, orchestras, discos, variety acts—see “Copenhagen After Dark,” later in this chapter.

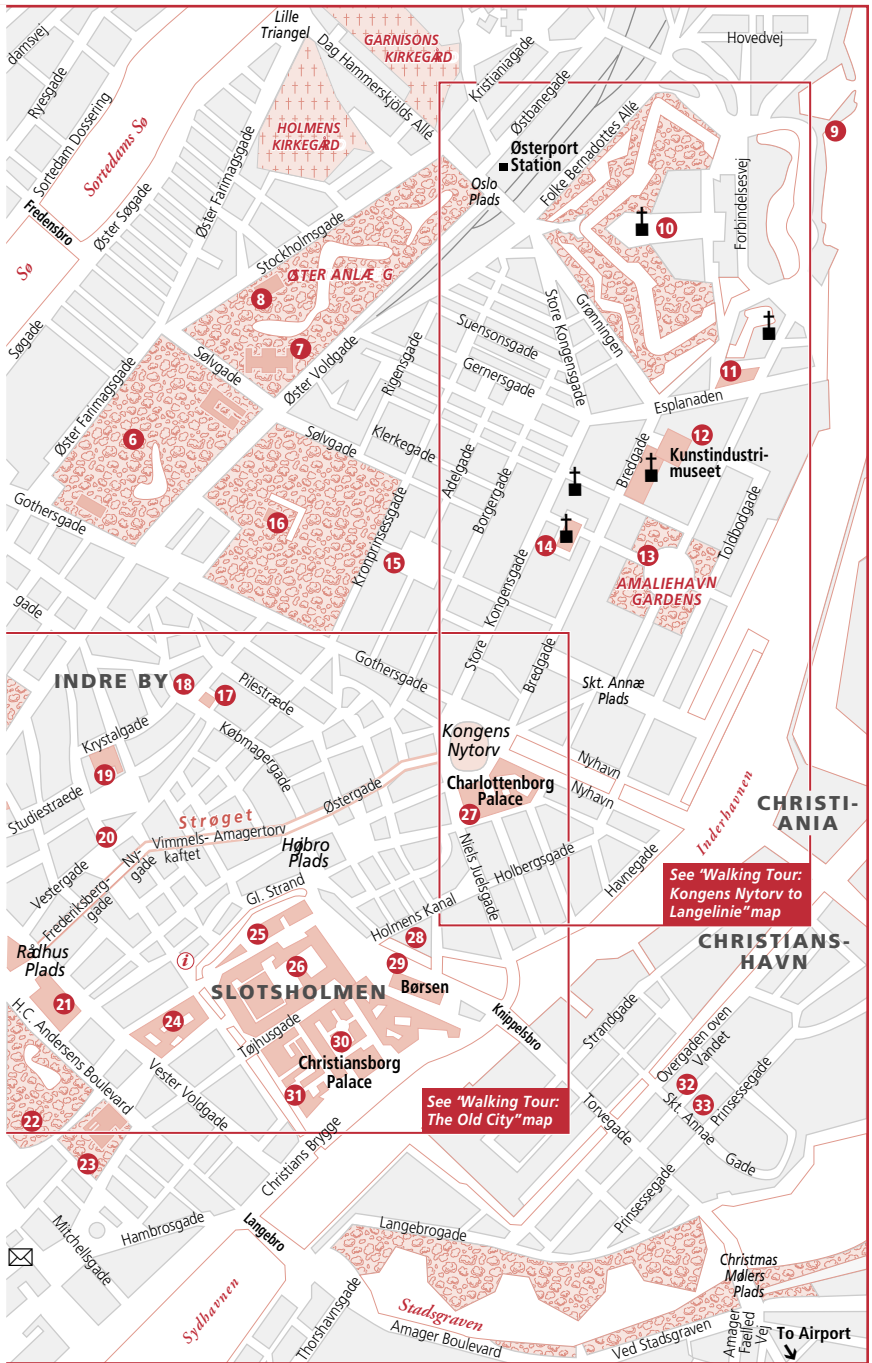
Vesterbrogade 3. ☎ 33-15-10-01. www.tivoli.dk. Admission 65DKK (\$11) adults, 35DKK (\$5.85) children under 14, combination ticket including admission and all rides 195DKK (\$33). Closed mid-Sept to mid-Apr. Bus: 1, 16, or 29. Between June 18 and Aug 15 children pay 40DKK.


Copenhagen Attractions




- Amalienborg Palace **13**
- AssistensKirkegård **2**
- Børsen **29**
- Botanisk Have **6**
- Christiansborg Palace **26**
- Copenhagen University **19**
- Dauids Samling **15**
- Erotica Museum **18**
- Frederikskirche
(Marble Church) **14**
- Frihedsmuseet **11**
- Grundtvigs Kirke **28**
- Hirschsprung Collection **8**
- Holmens Kirke **28**
- Kastellet **10**
- Københavns Bymuseum **3**
- Kongelige Bibliotek **30**
- Kongelige Teater **27**
- Kunstinstrimuseet **12**
- The Little Mermaid* **9**
- Louis Tussaud
Wax Museum **5**
- Nationalmuseet **24**
- Ny Carlsberg Glyptotek **23**
- Orlogsmuseet **32**
- Rådhus (Town Hall) and
World Clock **21**
- Rosenborg Castle **16**
- Rundetårn
(Round Tower) **17**
- Statens Museum
for Kunst **7**
- Thorvaldsens Museum **25**
- Tivoli Gardens **22**
- Tøjhusmuseet **31**
- Tycho Brahe
Planetarium **4**
- Vor Frelsers Kirken **33**
- Vor Frue Kirke **20**






Ny Carlsberg Glyptotek  The Glyptotek, behind Tivoli, is one of the most important art museums in Scandinavia. Founded by the 19th-century art collector Carl Jacobsen, Mr. Carlsberg Beer himself, the museum includes modern art and antiquities. The modern section has both French and Danish art, mainly from the 19th century. Sculpture, including works by Rodin, is on the ground floor, and works of the Impressionists and related artists, including van Gogh's *Landscape from St. Rémy*, are on the upper floors. Egyptian, Greek, and Roman antiquities are on the main floor; Etruscan, Greek, and Cypriot on the lower floor. A conservatory separates the two departments. The Egyptian collection is outstanding; the most notable prize is a prehistoric rendering of a hippopotamus. Fine Greek originals (headless Apollo, Niobe's tragic children) and Roman copies of Greek bronzes (4th-c. Hercules) are also displayed, as are some of the noblest Roman busts—Pompey, Virgil, Augustus, and Trajan. The Etruscan collection (sarcophagi, a winged lion, bronzes, and pottery) is a favorite of ours.


In 1996 the Ny Glyptotek added a French masters' wing. Constructed of white marble and granite, it's situated in the inner courtyard, which can only be reached through the Conservatory. In a climate- and light-controlled environment, you'll find an extensive collection of French masterpieces including works by Manet, Monet, Degas, and Renoir, as well as an impressive collection of French sculpture, such as Rodin's *The Burghers of Calais*, and one of only three complete sets of Degas bronzes. The display features Cézanne's famous *Portrait of the Artist*, as well as about 35 paintings by former Copenhagen resident, Paul Gauguin.


Dantes Plads 7.  **33-41-81-41.** www.glyptoteket.dk. Admission 20DKK (\$3.35) adults, free for children, free for everyone Wed and Sun. Tues–Sun 10am–4pm. Bus: 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, or 10.

Rådhus (Town Hall) and World Clock Built in 1905, the Town Hall has impressive statues of Hans Christian Andersen and Niels Bohr (the Nobel Prize–winning physicist). Jens Olsen's famous **World Clock** is open for viewing Monday to Friday 10am to 4pm and Saturday at 1pm. Frederik IX set the clock on December 15, 1955. The clockwork is so exact that it's accurate to within half a second every 300 years. Climb the tower for an impressive view. It's not for the faint of heart: 300 steps with no elevator.

To the east of the Rådhus is one of Copenhagen's most famous landmarks, the **Lurblæserne** (Lur Blower Column), topped by two Vikings blowing an ancient trumpet called a *lur*. There's a bit of artistic license taken here. The *lur* actually dates from the Bronze Age (ca. 1500 B.C.), while the Vikings lived some 1,000 years ago. But it's a fascinating sight anyway.

Rådhuspladsen.  **33-66-25-82.** Admission to Rådhus 30DKK (\$5). Admission to clock 10DKK (\$1.65) adults, 5DKK (\$.85) children. Guided tour of Rådhus Mon–Fri 3pm; Sat 10 and 11am. Guided tour of tower Oct–May Mon–Sat noon; June–Sept Mon–Fri at 10am, noon, and 2pm; Sat noon. Bus: 1, 6, or 8.

Louis Tussaud Wax Museum  Now a part of Tivoli, the Louis Tussaud Wax Museum is a major commercial attraction in Copenhagen. It features more than 200 wax figures—everybody from Danish kings and queens to Leonardo da Vinci. Children can visit the Snow Queen's Castle, or watch Frankenstein and Dracula guard the monsters and vampires.

H. C. Andersens Blvd. 22.  **33-11-89-00.** www.tussaud.dk. Admission 79DKK (\$13) adults, children age 5–9 34DKK (\$5.70), and age 10–15 58DKK (\$9.70). Apr 16–Sept 13 daily 10am–11pm; Sept 14–Apr 15 daily 10am–6pm. Bus: 1, 2, 16, 28, 29, or 41.

2 Amalienborg Palace & Environs

Amalienborg Palace ★★ These four 18th-century French-style rococo mansions—opening onto one of the most attractive squares in Europe—have been the home of the Danish royal family since 1794 when Christiansborg burned. Visitors flock to witness the changing of the guard at noon when the royal family is in residence. A swallowtail flag on the mast signifies that the queen is in Copenhagen, and not at her North Zealand summer home, Fredensborg Palace.

The Royal Life Guard in black bearskin busbies (like the hussars) leaves Rosenborg Castle at 11:30am and marches along Gothersgade, Nørre Voldgade, Frederiksborggade, Købmagergade, Østergade, Kongens Nytorv, Bredgade, Sankt Annæ Plads, and Amaliegade, to Amalienborg. After the event, the guard, still accompanied by the band, returns to Rosenborg Castle via Frederiksgade, Store Kongensgade, and Gothersgade.

In 1994 some of the official and private rooms in Amalienborg were opened to the public for the first time. The rooms, reconstructed to reflect the period 1863 to 1947, all belonged to members of the reigning royal family, the Glücksborgs, who ascended the throne in 1863. The highlight is the period devoted to the long reign (1863–1906) of Christian IX (1818–1906) and Queen Louise (1817–98).

Christian and Louise gave their six children a simple (by royal standards) but internationally oriented upbringing. One daughter, Alexandra, married Edward VII of England; another, Dagmar, wed Czar Alexander III of Russia. The crown prince, later Frederik VIII, married Louise of Sweden-Norway; another son became king of Greece, and yet another declined the throne of Bulgaria. In 1905 a grandson became king of Norway.

Also open to the public are the studies of Frederik VIII and Christian X. Thanks to his marriage to Louise of Sweden-Norway, the liberal-minded Frederik VIII (1843–1912), who reigned from 1906 to 1912, had considerable wealth, and he furnished Amalienborg Palace sumptuously. The king's large study, decorated in lavish neo-Renaissance style, testifies to this.

The final period room in the museum is the study of Christian X (1870–1947), the grandfather of Margrethe II, who was king from 1912 to 1947. He became a symbol of national resistance during the German occupation of Denmark during World War II. Along with the period rooms, a costume gallery and a jewelry room are open to the public. The Amalienborg Museum rooms comprise one of two divisions of the Royal Danish Collections; the other is at Rosenborg Palace in Copenhagen.

Christian VIII's Palace. ☎ 33-40-10-10. Admission 45DKK (\$7.50) adults, 30DKK (\$5) students, 10DKK (\$1.65) children 5–12, free for children 4 and under. Access is by guided tours, which only leave daily at 1pm July–Sept. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

Den Lille Havfrue (The Little Mermaid) ★ The one statue *everybody* wants to see in Copenhagen is the life-size bronze of Den Lille Havfrue, inspired by H.C. Andersen's "The Little Mermaid," one of the world's most famous fairy tales. Edvard Eriksen sculpted the statue, unveiled in 1913. It rests on rocks right off the shore.

In spite of its small size, the statue is just as important a symbol to Copenhageners as the Statue of Liberty is to New Yorkers. Tragedy struck on January 6, 1998. An anonymous tipster called a freelance television cameraman in the

Frommer's Favorite Copenhagen Experiences

Sitting at an Outdoor Cafe. Because of Copenhagen's long gray winters, sitting outdoors and drinking beer or eating is a favorite, savored summer pastime. The best spot is at Nyhavn (New Harbor), beginning at Kongens Nytorv. Enjoy ice cream while admiring the tall ships moored in the canal.

Going to the Tivoli. This is the quintessential summer adventure, a tradition since 1843. It's an amusement park with a difference—even the merry-go-rounds are special, using a fleet of Viking ships instead of the usual horses.

Strolling Strøget. The Danish word *strøget* means “to stroll”—and that's exactly what shopping addicts do along this nearly 1.2km (¾-mile) stretch, from Rådhuspladsen to Kongens Nytorv.

Exploring Alternative Lifestyles. Not for everybody, but worth a look, is a trip to the Free City of Christiania, on the island of Christianshavn (take bus no. 8 from Rådhuspladsen). Since 1971 some 1,000 squatters have taken over 130 former army barracks (spread across 8 hectares/20 acres) and declared themselves a free city. You can shop, dine, and talk to the natives about the experimental community, which has its own doctors, clubs, and stores. It even flies its own flag. Exercise caution here, however.

middle of the night to check out the 1.2m (4-ft.) bronze Mermaid. She'd lost her head. The Mermaid was previously decapitated on April 25, 1964. The culprits at that time were never discovered, the head never recovered. In the early 1900s some unknown party or parties cut off her arm. The original mold exists so it's possible to recast the bronze and weld back missing body parts.

Although not taking blame for the last attack in 1998, the Radical Feminist Faction sent flyers to newspapers to protest “the woman-hating, sexually fixated male dreams” allegedly conjured by the statue's bronze nudity. After the last decapitation, the head turned up mysteriously at a TV station, delivered by a masked figure. In the spring, welders put her head back on. Today the Little Mermaid—head, fishy tail, and all—is back to being the most photographed nude in Copenhagen.

Nearby is the **Gefion Springvandet** (Gefion Fountain), sculpted by Anders Bundgaard. Gefion, a Scandinavian mythological goddess, plowed Zealand away from Sweden by turning her sons into oxen. Also in the area is **Kastellet** at Langelinie (☎ 33-11-22-33), a citadel constructed by King Frederik III in the 1660s. Some of Copenhagen's original ramparts still surround the structure. You can, however, explore the beautiful grounds of Churchillparken surrounding Kastellet. At the entrance to the park stands St. Albans, the English church of Copenhagen. You can still see the double moats built as part of Copenhagen's defense in the wake of the Swedish siege of the capital on February 10, 1659. The ruined citadel can be explored daily from 6am to sunset. Admission is free.

Langelinie on the harbor. Bus: 1, 6, or 9.

Frihedsmuseet (Museum of Danish Resistance, 1940–45) This museum reveals the tools of espionage and sabotage that the Danes used to throw off the Nazi yoke in World War II. Beginning softly with peace marches in the early days of the war, the resistance movement grew from a fledgling organization into a highly polished and skilled underground that eventually electrified and excited the Allied world: “Danes Fighting Germans!” blared the headlines.

The museum highlights the workings of the outlaw press, the wireless communications equipment and illegal films, relics of torture and concentration camps, British propaganda leaflets dropped in the country, satirical caricatures of Hitler, information about Danish Jews, and, conversely, about Danish Nazis, and material on the paralyzing nationwide strikes. In all, this moment in history is graphically and dramatically preserved. An armed car, used against Danish Nazi informers and collaborators, is displayed on the grounds.

Churchillparken. ☎ 33-13-77-14. www.natmus.dk. Admission 30DKK (\$5) adults, free for children under 16; free to all Wed. May–Sept 15 Tues–Sat 10am–4pm, Sun 10am–5pm; Sept 16–Apr Tues–Sat 11am–3pm, Sun 11am–4pm. Bus: 1, 6, or 9.

Kunstindustrimuseet (Museum of Decorative and Applied Art) ★

The Kunstindustrimuseet is in a rococo building consisting of four wings surrounding a garden, a part of the former Royal Frederik Hospital built from 1752 to 1757 under King Frederik V. It was restored in the early 1920s and adapted to house the collections of the museum, which consist mostly of European decorative and applied art from the Middle Ages to the present, arranged in chronological order. Pride of place is given to furniture, tapestries, other textiles, pottery, porcelain, glass, and silver. There are also collections of Chinese and Japanese art and handicrafts. Several separate exhibitions are shown within the scope of the museum. The library contains around 65,000 books and periodicals dealing with arts and crafts, architecture, costumes, advertising, photography, and industrial design.

Bredgade 68. ☎ 33-18-56-56. www.kunstindustrimuseet.dk. Admission to museum 40DKK (\$6.70) adults, free for children under 16. Free admission to library. Museum Tues–Fri 10am–4pm, Sat and Sun noon–4pm. Library Tues–Sat 10am–4pm. S-tog: Østerport. Bus: 1, 6, or 9.

David's Samling ★ Its status as a privately funded museum, plus the excellence of its collection, makes this a most unusual museum. Established by a Danish attorney, C. L. David (1878–1960), shortly after World War II on the premises of his private house across from the park surrounding Rosenborg Castle, the collection features European art, decorative art, and the largest Islamic collection in the Nordic world.

David's other major bequest to Denmark was his summer villa in the northern suburbs of Copenhagen at Marienborg, reserved for the Danish prime minister's use.

Kronprinsessegade 30. ☎ 33-13-55-64. Free admission. Tues–Sun 1–4pm. Bus: 1, 6, 9, 10, 19, 29, 31, 42, or 43.

Impressions

There is nothing of Hamlet in their character.

—R. H. Bruce Lockhart, *My Europe*, 1952

Copenhagen is the best-built city of the north.

—William Coxe, *Travels*, 1792

3 Rosenborg Castle, Botanical Gardens & Environs

Rosenborg Castle ★★ Founded by Christian IV in the 17th century, this redbrick, Renaissance-style castle houses everything from narwhal-tusked and ivory coronation chairs to Frederik VII's baby shoes—all artifacts from the Danish royal family. Officially, its biggest draws are the dazzling crown jewels and regalia in the basement Treasury, which houses a lavishly decorated coronation saddle from 1596 and other treasures. Try to see the Knights Hall (Room 21), with its coronation seat, three silver lions, and relics from the 1700s. Room 3, another important attraction, was used by founding father Christian IV (lucky in love, unlucky in war), who died in this bedroom decorated with Asian lacquer art and a stucco ceiling. The King's Garden (*Have*) surrounds the castle, and the Botanical Gardens are across the street.

Øster Voldgade 4A. ☎ 33-15-32-86. www.rosenborgslot.dk. Admission 60DKK (\$10) adults, 30DKK (\$5) students and seniors, 10DKK (\$1.65) children 5–12, free for children 4 and under. Palace and treasury (royal jewels) Jan–Apr Tues–Sun 11am–2pm; May and Sept daily 10am–4pm; June–Aug daily 10am–5pm; Oct daily 11am–5pm; Nov–Dec 17 Tues–Sun 11am–2pm. S-tog: Nørreport. Bus: 5, 10, 14, 16, 31, 42, 43, 184, or 185.

Botanisk Have (Botanical Gardens) Planted from 1871 to 1874, the Botanical Gardens are located at a lake that was once part of the city's defensive moat. Across from Rosenborg Castle, they contain hothouses growing both tropical and subtropical plants. Special features include a cactus house and a palm house, all of which appear even more exotic in the far northern country of Denmark. An alpine garden contains mountain plants from all over the world.

Gothersgade 128. ☎ 35-32-22-40. www.botanic-garden.ku.dk. Free admission. May–Sept daily 8:30am–6pm; Oct–Apr Tues–Sun 8:30am–4pm. S-tog: Nørreport. Bus: 5, 7, 14, 16, 24, 40, or 43.

Statens Museum for Kunst (Royal Museum of Fine Arts) ★★ This well-stocked art museum—the largest in Denmark—houses painting and sculpture from the 13th century to the present. There are Dutch golden age landscapes and marine paintings by Rubens and his school, plus portraits by Frans Hals and Rembrandt. The Danish golden age is represented by Eckersberg, Købke, and Hansen. French 20th-century art includes 20 works by Matisse. In the Royal Print Room are 300,000 drawings, prints, lithographs, and other works by such artists as Dürer, Rembrandt, Matisse, and Picasso. When it reopened in 1998, following a major renovation, the museum was completely transformed, almost doubling in size. A new modern museum was erected at the rear of the century-old main building. Also brand new is a wing dedicated as a Children's Art Museum.

Sølvgade 48–50. ☎ 33-74-84-94. www.smk.dk. Admission 50DKK (\$8.35) adults, free for children under 16. Tues and Thurs–Sun 10am–5pm; Wed 10am–8pm. Bus: 10, 14, 43, or 184.

Den Hirschsprungske Samling (Hirschsprung Collection) This collection of Danish art from the 19th and early 20th centuries lies in Østre Anlæg, a park in the city center. Heinrich Hirschsprung (1836–1908), a tobacco merchant, created the collection, and it has been growing ever since. The emphasis is on the Danish golden age, with such artists as Eckersberg, Købke, and Lundbye, and on the Skagen painters P. S. Krøyer and Anna and Michael Ancher. Some furnishings from the artists' homes are also exhibited.

Stockholmegade 20. ☎ 35-42-03-36. www.hirschsprung.dk. Admission 35DKK (\$5.85) adults, free for children under 16, free to all Wed. Wed–Mon 11am–4pm. Bus: 6A, 14, 40, 42, or 43.

4 Christiansborg Palace & Environs

Christiansborg Palace ★★☆☆ This granite-and-copper palace, located on Slotsholmen—a small island that has been the center of political power in Denmark for more than 800 years—houses the Danish parliament, the Supreme Court, the prime minister's offices, and the Royal Reception Rooms. A guide will lead you through richly decorated rooms, including the Throne Room, Banqueting Hall, and the Queen's Library. Before entering, you'll be asked to put on soft overshoes to protect the floors.

Under the palace, visit the well-preserved ruins of the 1167 castle of Bishop Absalon, founder of Copenhagen.

You can also visit **Kongelige Stalde & Kareter**, Christiansborg Ridebane 12 (☎ 33-40-10-10), the royal stables and coaches. Elegantly clad in riding breeches and jackets, riders exercise the royal horses. Vehicles include regal coaches and “fairy-tale” carriages, along with a display of harnesses in use by the royal family since 1778. Admission is 10DKK (\$1.65) for adults, free for children under 12. The site can be visited May to October Friday to Sunday 2 to 4pm. During other months, visits are possible on Saturday and Sunday 2 to 4pm.

Christiansborg Slotsplads. ☎ 33-92-64-92. Guided tour of Royal Reception Rooms 50DKK (\$8.35) adults, 20DKK (\$3.35) children. Admission to castle ruins 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, 10DKK (\$1.65) children. Free admission to parliament. Guided tours of Reception Rooms May–Sept daily at 11am, 1pm, and 3pm; Oct–Apr Tues–Sun at 3pm. Ruins May–Sept daily 10am–4pm; Oct–Apr Tues–Sun 10am–4pm. English-language tours of parliament daily 11am, 1, and 3pm year-round. Bus: 1, 2, 5, 8, or 9.

Nationalmuseet (National Museum) ★ A gigantic repository of anthropological artifacts, this museum is divided primarily into five departments. The first section focuses on prehistory, the Middle Ages, and the Renaissance in Denmark. These collections date from the Stone Age and include Viking stones, helmets, and fragments of battle gear. Especially interesting are the *lur* horn, a Bronze Age musical instrument that is among the oldest instruments in Europe, and the world-famous “Sun Chariot,” an elegant Bronze Age piece of pagan art. The second area focuses on the history of the 18th-century royal palace. The third collection, the Royal Collection of Coins and Medals, displays various coins from antiquity. The fourth collection, Egyptian and Classical Antiquities, offers outstanding examples of art and artifacts from ancient civilizations. Here you'll find the Roman holy cups depicting Homeric legends. Finally, the Ethnographic section is devoted to relics of the Eskimo culture and the people of Greenland and Denmark.

Ny Vestergade 10. ☎ 33-13-44-11. www.natmus.dk. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults and students, free for children under 16. Tues–Sun 10am–5pm. Closed Dec 24–25 and Dec 31. Bus: 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, 10, or 41.

Erotica Museum This is perhaps the only museum in the world where you can go to learn about the sex lives of such famous people as Freud, Nietzsche, and Duke Ellington. Founded by Ole Ege, a well-known Danish photographer of nudes, it's within walking distance of Tivoli and the Central Railroad Station. In addition to providing a glimpse into the sex lives of the famous, the exhibits present a survey of erotica around the world as well as through the ages.

The exhibits range from the tame to the tempestuous—everything from Etruscan drawings and Chinese paintings to Greek vases depicting a lot of sexual activity. On display are remarkable lifelike tableaux created by craftspeople from Tussaud's Wax Museum, as well as a collection of those dirty little postcards Americans tried to sneak home through Customs back in the 1920s and 1930s.

As you ascend the floors of the museum, the more explicit the exhibits become. By the time you reach the fourth (top) floor, a dozen video monitors are showing erotic films, featuring everything from black-and-white films from the 1920s—all made underground—to today's triple X-rated releases in full-bodied color, with the emphasis on "bodied."

Købmagergade 24. ☎ 33-12-03-11. www.museumerotica.dk. Admission 89DKK (\$15). Visitors 16–18 must be accompanied by an adult; no one under 16 permitted. May–Sept daily 10am–11pm; Oct–Apr Mon–Fri Sun–Thurs 11am–8pm, Fri and Sat 10am–10pm. S-tog: Nørreport.

Tøjhusmuseet (Royal Arsenal Museum) The museum features a fantastic display of weapons used for hunting and warfare. The ground floor's Canon Hall—the longest vaulted Renaissance hall in Europe—displays artillery equipment from 1500 up to the present day. Above this hall is the impressive Armory Hall with one of the world's finest collections of small arms, colors, and armor. The museum building was erected during the years 1598 to 1604.

Tøjhusgade 3. ☎ 33-11-60-37. www.thm.dk. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, 20DKK (\$3.35) students and seniors, free for children under 15. Tues–Sun noon–4pm. Closed Jan 1, Dec 24–25, and Dec 31. Bus: 1, 2, 5, 8, and 9.

Thorvaldsens Museum ★ This museum on Slotsholmen, next door to Christiansborg, houses the greatest collection of the works of Bertel Thorvaldsen (1770–1844), the most significant name in neoclassical sculpture. Thorvaldsen's life represented the romanticism of the 18th and 19th centuries: He rose from semi-poverty to the pinnacle of success in his day. He's famous for his most typical, classical restrained works, taken from mythology: Cupid and Psyche, Adonis, Jason, Hercules, Ganymede, Mercury—all of which are displayed at the museum. In addition to the works of this latter-day exponent of Roman classicism, the museum also contains Thorvaldsen's personal, and quite extensive, collection, everything from the Egyptian relics of Ptolemy to the contemporary paintings he acquired during his lifetime (for example, *Apollo Among the Thesalian Shepherds*). After many years of self-imposed exile in Italy, Thorvaldsen returned in triumph to his native Copenhagen, where he died a national figure and was buried here in the courtyard of his own personal museum.

Bertel Thorvaldsens Plads 2. ☎ 33-32-15-32. www.thorvaldsensmuseum.dk. Admission 20DKK (\$3.35) adults, free for children under 15, free to all Wed. Tues–Sun 10am–5pm. Closed Jan 1, Dec 24, 25, and 31. Bus: 1, 2, 15, 26, 29, or 650S.

5 In the Old Town (Indre By)

Rundetårn (Round Tower) For a panoramic view of Copenhagen, thousands of visitors climb the spiral ramp (no steps) of this 17th-century public observatory attached to a church. The tower is one of the crowning architectural achievements of the Christian IV era. Peter the Great, in Denmark for a state visit, galloped up the ramp on horseback, preceded by his carriage-drawn czarina. On the premises is a Bibliotekssalen (Library Hall), offering changing exhibits on art, culture, history, and science.

Købmagergade 52A. ☎ 33-73-03-73. www.rundetataarn.dk. Admission 20DKK (\$3.35) adults, 5DKK (85¢) children. Tower June–Aug Mon–Sat 10am–8pm, Sun noon–8pm; Sept–May Mon–Sat 10am–5pm, Sun noon–5pm. Observatory Oct 15–Mar 22 only Tues–Wed 7–10pm; June 20–Aug 10 only Sun 1–4pm. Bus: 5, 7E, 14, 16, or 42.

Vor Frue Kirke (Copenhagen Cathedral) This Greek Renaissance-style church, built in the early 19th century near Copenhagen University, features

Bertel Thorvaldsen's white marble neoclassical works including *Christ and the Apostles*. The funeral of Hans Christian Andersen took place here in 1875, and that of Søren Kierkegaard in 1855.

Nørregade. ☎ 33-14-41-28. Free admission. Mon–Fri 9am–5pm. Bus: 5.

6 More Museums

Kongelige Bibliotek (Royal Library) ☞ The Royal Library dates from the 1600s and is the largest library in Scandinavia. The classical building with its high-ceilinged reading rooms is a grand and impressive place. The library owns original manuscripts by such fabled Danish writers as H.C. Andersen and Karen Blixen (better known as Isak Dinesen). In 1998, a gargantuan granite annex, The Black Diamond, expanded the library all the way to the waterfront. Likened to the Taj Mahal or Sydney's Opera House for its evocative and enigmatic appearance, the Black Diamond's progressive design suits its central location on Christians Brygge—by the harbor between the bridges Langebro and Knippelsbro. After viewing the interior of the library, you can wander through its formal gardens, past the fishpond and statue of philosopher Søren Kierkegaard.

Søren Kierkegaards Plaos 1. ☎ 33-47-47-47. www.kb.dk. Free admission. Mon–Fri 10am–5pm. Bus: 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, or 9.

Orlogsmuseet (Royal Naval Museum) This museum in Søkvasthuset, the former naval hospital, opens onto Christianshavn Kanal. Since it traces the history of the navy, and since Denmark is a maritime nation, this museum practically tells the saga of the country itself. More than 300 model ships, many based on designs that date from as early as the 1500s, are on display. Some of these vessels were actually designed and constructed by naval engineers. You get a vast array of other naval artifacts too, including an intriguing collection of figureheads, some of which are art works unto themselves. That's not all. Look for the display of navigational instruments and the propeller from the German U-boat that sank the *Lusitania*, making headlines around the world as war clouds loomed. Finally, naval uniforms worn by Danish officers and other sailors are on display.

Overgaden Oven Vandet 58. ☎ 33-11-60-37. www.orlogsmuseet.dk. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, free for children under 15. Tues–Sun noon–4pm. Bus: 2, 19, or 3505.

7 The Churches of Copenhagen

For information on the Copenhagen Cathedral, refer to “In the Old Town (Indre By),” above.

Holmens Kirke Built in 1619, this royal chapel and naval church lies across the canal from Slotsholmen, next to the National Bank of Denmark. Although the structure was converted into a church for the royal navy in 1619, its nave was originally built in 1562 as an anchor forge. By 1641 the ever-changing church was renovated to its current, predominantly Dutch Renaissance style. The so-called “royal doorway” was brought here from Roskilde Cathedral in the 19th century. Inside, look for the baroque altar of unpainted oak and a carved pulpit by Abel Schrøder the Younger. In the burial chamber are the tombs of some of Denmark's most important naval figures, including Admiral Niels Juel, who successfully fought off a naval attack by Swedes in 1677 in the epic Battle of Køge Bay. Peder Tordenskjold, who defeated Charles XII of Sweden during the Great Northern War in the early 1700s, is also entombed here. On a lighter note, this is the church in which Queen Margrethe II took her wedding vows in 1967.

Holmens Kanal. ④ 33-13-61-78. Free admission. Mon–Fri 9am–2pm; Sat 9am–noon. Bus: 1, 2, 6, 8, 9, 10, 31, 37, or 43.

Frederikskirke This 200-year-old church, with its massive green copper dome—one of the largest in the world—is a short walk from Amalienborg Palace. Lined with valuable Norwegian marble, it's often called the Marmor kirken (marble church). After an unsuccessful start during the neoclassical revival of the 1750s, the church was finally completed in Roman baroque style in 1894. In many ways it's even more impressive than the Copenhagen Cathedral, not just for its dome, but for its rich, lush decorations and its facade decorated with statues of great figures in ecclesiastical history.

Frederiksgade 4. ④ 33-15-01-44. Free admission to church. Admission to dome 20DKK (\$3.35) adults, 10DKK (\$1.65) children. Church Mon–Thurs 10am–5pm; Fri–Sun noon–5pm. Dome June 15–Aug 31 daily 1 and 3pm; Sept–June 14 Sat–Sun 1 and 3pm. Bus: 1, 6, or 9.

Vor Frelzers Kirken (Our Savior's Church) This baroque church with an external tower staircase dates from 1696. Local legend maintains that when the encircling staircase was constructed curving the wrong way, the architect climbed to the top, realized what he'd done, and then committed suicide by jumping. The green and gold tower of this Gothic structure is a Copenhagen landmark, dominating the Christianshavn area. Inside, view the splendid baroque altar, richly adorned with a romp of cherubs and other figures. There is also a lovely font and richly carved organ case. Four hundred steps will take you to the top, where you'll see a gilded figure of Christ standing on a globe, and a panoramic view of the city.

Skt. Annægade 29. ④ 32-57-27-98. Free admission to church. Admission to tower 20DKK (\$3.35) adults, 10DKK (\$1.65) children. Apr–Aug Mon–Sat 11am–4:30pm, Sun noon–4:30pm; Sept–Oct Mon–Sat 11am–3:30pm, Sun noon–3:30pm; Nov–Mar daily 11am–3:30pm. Metro: Christianshavn. It is possible to visit the tower only from Apr–Oct.

8 A Glimpse into the Past Outside Copenhagen

Frilandsmuseet (Open-Air Museum) ✨ This reconstructed village in Lyngby, on the fringe of Copenhagen, recaptures Denmark's one-time rural character. The “museum” is nearly 36 hectares (90 acres), a 3km (2-mile) walk around the compound, and includes a dozen authentically re-created buildings—farmsteads, windmills, and fishers' cottages. Exhibits include a half-timbered 18th-century farmstead from one of the tiny windswept Danish islands, a primitive longhouse from the remote Faroe Islands, thatched fishermen's huts from Jutland, tower windmills, and a potter's workshop from the mid-19th century.

Organized activities take place on summer afternoons. On one recent visit, folk dancers in native costume performed, and there were demonstrations of lace-making and loom-weaving.

The park is about 14km (9 miles) from the Central Railroad Station. There's an old-style restaurant at the entryway to the museum.

Kongevejen 100. ④ 33-13-44-11. www.natmus.dk. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, free for children under 16. Apr 3–Sept Tues–Sun 10am–5pm; Oct 1–17 Tues–Sun 10am–4pm. Closed Oct 19 to day before Easter. 5-toq: Sorgenfri (leaving every 20 min. from Copenhagen Central Station).

9 Literary Landmarks

Admirers of **Hans Christian Andersen** may want to seek out the various addresses where he lived in Copenhagen, including Nyhavn 18, Nyhavn 20, and Nyhavn 67. He also lived for a time at Vingårdsstræde 6.

Assistens Kirkegård (Assistens Cemetery) The largest cemetery in Copenhagen, dating from 1711, it contains the tombs of Søren Kierkegaard, H.C. Andersen, and Martin Andersen Nexø, a famous novelist of the working class. The cemetery is now a public park.

Nørrebrogade/Kapelvej 4. ☎ 35-37-19-17. Free admission. Jan and Feb 8am–5pm; Mar and Apr 8am–6pm; May–Aug 8am–8pm; Sept and Oct 8am–6pm; Nov and Dec 8am–4pm. Bus: 5, 7E, or 16.

Københavns Bymuseum (Copenhagen City Museum) The permanent exhibition presents the history of Copenhagen in artifacts and pictures. A smaller separate department is devoted to Søren Kierkegaard, the father of existentialism; here you'll find exhibits of his drawings, letters, books, photographs, and personal belongings.

Vesterbrogade 59. ☎ 33-21-07-72. www.kbhbymuseum.dk. Admission 20DKK (\$3.35) adults, free for children under 14, free to all Fri. May–Sept Wed–Mon 10am–4pm; Oct–Apr Wed–Mon 1–4pm. Bus: 6, 16, 27, or 28.

10 Architectural Highlights

Børsen (Stock Exchange) One of the most unusual buildings in Copenhagen, on Slotsholmen, must be viewed from the outside because it's not open to the public. Architects Hans and Lorenz Steenwinkel built the long, low Renaissance structure for Christian IV. The spire, 54m (177 ft.) high, resembles a quartet of intertwined dragon tails. The Stock Exchange is no longer housed here; the building is now the headquarters of the Copenhagen Chamber of Commerce.

Børsgade. Bus: 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, or 9.

Grundtvigs Kirke (Grundtvig Church) Built from 1921 to 1940, this church was designed by Jensen Klint, who died before it was completed. About six million yellow bricks were used in its construction. The interior is 76m (250 ft.) wide and 35m (115 ft.) tall; the exterior resembles a huge organ. The church is a popular venue for concerts.

På Bjerget, Bispebjerg. ☎ 35-81-54-42. Free admission. Apr–Oct daily 9am–4:45pm; Nov–Mar daily 9am–4pm. Bus: 10, 16, 43, or 69.

11 Of Artistic Interest

Arken Museum of Modern Art Adjacent to a popular public beach in Ishøj, a suburb south of Copenhagen, this museum houses an extensive collection of modern art. The Danish architect Søren Robert Lund designed the impressive structure while he was a student at the Royal Academy of Fine Arts. Constructed of stark white concrete and steel, it opened in 1996. The lines evoke the hull of a beached ship. Lund designed both the structure and the interiors, including display space and furniture. In addition to gallery space, the museum contains a concert hall, sculpture courtyards, and a restaurant. Recent exhibitions have included an Emil Nolde retrospective.

Ishøj Strandpark, Skovvej 100. ☎ 43-54-02-22. www.arken.dk. Admission 60DKK (\$10) adults, 30DKK (\$5) children. Tues and Thurs–Sun 10am–5pm; Wed 10am–9pm. Train: E or A to Ishøj Station, then bus no. 128. Children under 5 are not admitted.

12 Especially for Kids

Copenhagen is a wonderful place for children, and many adult attractions also appeal to youngsters. See the listings above for details on the following diversions.

If you're traveling with kids, the **Tivoli** is the obvious choice, as is *The Little Mermaid* at Langelinie. Try to see the changing of the queen's Royal Life Guard at **Amalienborg Palace**, including the entire parade to and from the royal residence. Kids also enjoy **Frilandsmuseet**, the open-air museum. Other attractions great for kids include the following.

Bakken Amusement Park *Kids* On the northern edge of Copenhagen, about 12km (7½ miles) from the city center, this amusement park was created 35 years before the Pilgrims landed at Plymouth Rock. It's a local favorite, featuring roller coasters, dancing, the tunnel of love, and a merry-go-round. Open-air restaurants are plentiful, as are snack bars and ice cream booths. Many individual attractions, such as special rides, charge a separate admission fee—proceeds support this unspoiled natural preserve. There are no cars—only bicycles and horse-drawn carriages.

Dyrehavevej 62, Klampenborg. ☎ 39-63-73-00. Free admission; rides cost 10–50DKK (\$1.65–\$8.35) each. Summer daily noon–midnight. Closed late Aug to late Mar. 5-tog: Klampenborg (about 20 min. from Central Railroad Station); then walk through the Deer Park or take a horse-drawn cab.

Denmark's Aquarium ★★ *Kids* Opened in 1939 north of Copenhagen along the Øresund coast, this is one of the most extensive aquariums in Europe. Its large tanks are famous for their decoration. Hundreds of salt- and freshwater species are exhibited. One of the tanks houses bloodthirsty piranhas from South America.

Strandvejen, in Charlottenlund Fort Park, Charlottenlund. ☎ 39-62-32-83. Admission 70DKK (\$12) adults, 35DKK (\$5.85) children. May–Aug daily 10am–6pm; Sept, Oct, and Feb–Apr daily 10am–5pm; Nov–Jan daily 10am–4pm. 5-tog: Charlottenlund. Bus: 6.

Esperimentarium (Hands-On Science Center) *Kids* Located in the old mineral water-bottling hall of Tuborg breweries, north of Copenhagen in Hellerup, this museum has a hands-on approach to science. Visitors use not only their hands but also all of their senses as they participate in some 300 exhibitions and demonstrations divided into three themes: “Man,” “Nature,” and “The Interaction Between Man and Nature.” Visitors hear what all the world's languages sound like, make a wind machine blow up to hurricane force, check their skin to test how much sun it can take, dance in an “inverted” disco, or visit a slimming machine. Families can work as a team to examine enzymes, make a camera from paper, or test perfume. Exhibitions change frequently.

Tuborg Havnevej 7, Hellerup. ☎ 39-27-33-33. www.experimentarium.dk. Admission 10DKK (\$1.65) adults, 70DKK (\$12) children 3–14, free for children under 3. Mon, Wed, Thurs, and Fri 9:30am–5pm; Tues 9:30am–9pm; Sat and Sun 11am–5pm. Closed Dec 23–25, Dec 31, and Jan 1. 5-tog: Hellerup or Svanemøllen. Bus: 1, 14, or 21.

Tycho Brahe Planetarium *Kids* A star projector using the planetarium dome as a screen and space theater creates the marvel of the night sky, with its planets, galaxies, star clusters, and comets. Named after the famed Danish astronomer Tycho Brahe (1546–1601), the planetarium also stages OMNIMAX film productions. There's an information center and a restaurant.

Gammel Kongevej 10. ☎ 33-12-12-24. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, 15DKK (\$2.50) children; OMNIMAX films 85DKK (\$14) adults, 65DKK (\$11) children. Daily 10am–9pm. Bus: 1 or 14.

Zoologisk Have (Copenhagen Zoo) *Kids* With more than 3,300 animals from Greenland to Africa, this zoo boasts spacious new habitats for reindeer and musk oxen as well as an open roaming area for lions. Take a ride up the small wooden Eiffel Tower, or walk across the street and let your kids enjoy the

petting zoo. The zoo is mobbed on Sundays. The Frederiksberg location is west of the inner city.

Roskildevej 32, Frederiksberg. ☎ 72-20-02-00. www.zoo.dk. Admission 90DKK (\$15) adults, 50DKK (\$8.35) children. Jan, Feb, Nov, and Dec daily 9am–4pm; Mar Mon–Fri 9am–4pm, Sat and Sun 9am–5pm; Apr, May, and Sept Mon–Fri 9am–5pm, Sat and Sun 9am–8pm; June–Aug daily 9am–6pm; Oct daily 9am–5pm. S-tog: Valby. Bus: 6, 18, 28, 39, or 550S.

13 Copenhagen on Foot: Walking Tours

WALKING TOUR 1 THE OLD CITY

Start:	Rådhuspladsen.
Finish:	Tivoli Gardens.
Time:	1½ hours.
Best Time:	Any sunny day.
Worst Times:	Rush hours (weekdays 7:30–9am and 5–6:30pm).

Start at:

1 Rådhuspladsen (Town Hall Square)

You can stop in at the Town Hall, in the center of Copenhagen, but even more appealing is a bronze statue of Hans Christian Andersen. The spinner of fairy tales stands near a boulevard bearing his name. Also on this square is a statue of two *lur* (horn) players that has stood here since 1914.

Bypassing the horn players, walk southeast along Vester Voldgade onto a narrow street on your left. This is:

2 Lavendelstræde

Many houses along here date from the late 18th century. At Lavendelstræde 1, Mozart's widow, Constanze, lived with her second husband, Georg Nikolaus Nissen, a Danish diplomat, from 1812 to 1820.

The little street quickly becomes Slutterigade.

3 Courthouses

This short street, joined by elevated walkways, is flanked on both sides by courthouses. Built between 1805 and 1815, this was Copenhagen's fourth town hall. It now holds the city's major law courts. The main courthouse entrance is on Nytorv.

Slutterigade leads to:

4 Nytorv

You can admire fine 19th-century houses at this famous square. Søren Kierkegaard, noted philosopher (1813–55), lived in a house adjacent to the courthouse at the corner of Nytorv and Frederiksberggade. It's a private residence, however, and not open to visitors.

Cross Nytorv, and veer slightly to your left until you reach Nygade, part of the famed:

5 Strøget

This traffic-free shopping street begins at Rådhuspladsen, where it's called Frederiksberggade. The major shopping street of Scandinavia, Strøget is a stroller's and shopper's delight, stretching 1.2km (¾ mile) through the heart of Copenhagen.

Nygade is one of the five streets that make up Strøget. Turn right and head northeast along the street. It quickly becomes winding and narrow Vimmelskafte, and then turns into Amagertorv. Along Amagertorv on your left, you'll come across the:

6 Helligåndskirken (Church of the Holy Ghost)

This abbey, founded at the beginning of the 15th century, is the oldest church in Copenhagen. Partially destroyed in 1728, it was reconstructed in 1880 in a neoclassical style.

Some of the buildings on this street date from 1616. The sales rooms of the Royal Porcelain Factory are at Amagervej 6.

Next you'll come to Østergade, the last portion of Strøget. You'll see Illum's department store on your left.

Østergade leads to:

7 Kongens Nytorv

Many interesting buildings surround Copenhagen's largest square, and there's an equestrian statue of Christian IV in the center. The statue is a bronze replica of a 1688 sculpture. (For more about this square, see "Walking Tour 2," below.)

From Kongens Nytorv, follow Niels Juels Gade until you come to Laksegade.

Turn right and follow this street until you reach the intersection with Nikolajgade. Turn right. This street leads to:

8 Nikolaj Church

This church dates from 1530. It was the scene of the thundering sermons of Hans Tausen, a father of the Danish Reformation.



TAKE A BREAK

A mellow spot for a pick-me-up—a cool drink or an open-faced sandwich—is the **Cafeen Nikolaj**, Nikolaj Plads 12 (☎ 33-11-63-13). It attracts older shoppers and young people. You can linger over a cup of coffee, and no one is likely to hurry you. Visit any time in the afternoon, perhaps making it your lunch stop.

After viewing the church, head left down Fortunstræde to:

9 Højbro Plads

This plaza is situated off Gammel Strand. You'll have a good view of Christiansborg Palace and Thorvaldsen's Museum on Slotsholmen. On

Højbro Plads is an equestrian statue honoring Bishop Absalon, who founded Copenhagen in 1167. Several handsome buildings line the square.

Continue west along:

10 Gammel Strand

Gammel Strand means "old shore." A number of interesting old buildings line this waterfront promenade, the former edge of Copenhagen. Christiansborg Palace is across the way. Continue west along this street, which becomes Nybrogade, also bordering the water.

At the intersection with Naboløs, cut north and take an immediate right onto:

11 Snaregade

This old-fashioned provincial street is typical of the old city. Walk west on this street to Knabrostræde. Both streets boast structures built just after the great fire of 1795. Where the streets intersect at Knabrostræde, you'll see the Church of Our Lady.

From here, continue straight (or west) along:

12 Magstræde

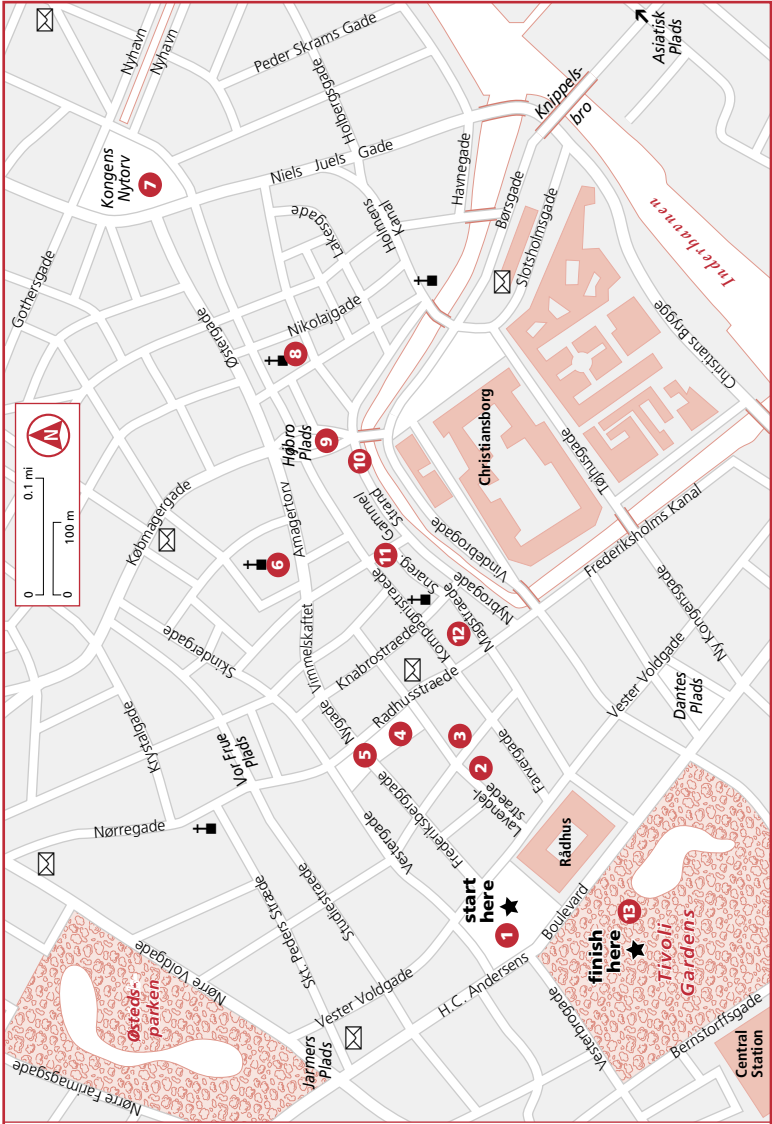
This is one of Copenhagen's best-preserved streets. Proceed along to Rådhusstræde. Just before you reach Rådhusstræde, notice the two buildings facing that street. These private residences are the oldest structures in the city, dating from the 16th century.

Walk across Vandkunsten, a square at the western end of Magstræde. Turn right down Gasegade, then quickly left or west along Farvergade. At this street's intersection with Vester Voldgade, you'll see the Vartov Church. Continue west until you reach Rådhuspladsen. Across the square, you'll see the:

13 Tivoli Gardens (entrance at Vesterbrogade 3)

This amusement park draws some 4.5 million visitors every summer. It has 25 attractions, and numerous restaurants and beer gardens.

Walking Tour 1: The Old City



- 1 Rådhuspladsen
- 2 Lavendelstræde
- 3 Courthouses (Slutterigade)
- 4 Nytorv
- 5 Strøget
- 6 Helligåndskirken
- 7 Kongens Nytorv
- 8 Nikolaj Church
- 9 Højbro Plads
- 10 Gammel Strand
- 11 Snaregade
- 12 Magstræde
- 13 Tivoli Gardens

 Church
 Post Office

WALKING TOUR 2

KONGENS NYTORV
TO LANGELINIE

Start:	Kongens Nytorv.
Finish:	<i>The Little Mermaid.</i>
Time:	1½ hours.
Best Time:	Any sunny day.
Worst Times:	Rush hours (weekdays 7:30–9am and 5–6:30pm).

Although the Nyhavn quarter, once a boisterous sailors' town, has quieted down, it's still a charming part of old Copenhagen, with its 1673 canal and 18th-century houses.

Begin at:

1 Kongens Nytorv

The "King's New Market" dates from 1680. It contains Magasin, the biggest department store in the capital, plus an equestrian statue of Christian IV.

On the northeast side of the square is:

2 Thott's Mansion

This mansion was completed in 1685 for a Danish naval hero and restored in 1760. It now houses the French Embassy. Between Bredgade and Store Strandstræde, a little street angling to the right near Nyhavn, is Kannevorff House, a beautifully preserved private home that dates from 1782. On the west side of the square, at no. 34, is the Hotel d'Angleterre, the best in Copenhagen. Also here is an old anchor memorializing the Danish seamen who died in World War II.

On the southeast side of the square stands the:

3 Royal Theater

Founded in 1748, this theater presents ballets, operas, and plays. Statues of famous Danish dramatists are out front. The present theater, constructed in 1874, is in neo-Renaissance style.

With your back to the Hotel d'Angleterre, walk toward the water along:

4 Nyhavn

Once filled with maritime businesses and seamen's bars haunts, it's now restaurant row. First, walk along the north (left) side of Nyhavn. In the summer, café tables border the canal.

At the port end of the canal you can see the Naval Dockyards, and Christianshavn across the harbor. High-speed craft come and go all day here, connecting Copenhagen with Malmö, Sweden.

On the quieter (south) side of the canal, you can see:

5 Charlottenborg Palace

The Danish Academy of Fine Arts now occupies this former palace. Beautiful old homes, antiques shops, and more restaurants line the southern bank. Nyhavn was the home of Hans Christian Andersen at various times. He lived at no. 20, where he wrote his first fairy tales, in 1835, and at no. 67 from 1845 to 1864. He spent the last 2 years of his life at no. 18, where he died in 1875.

Walk back to the harbor end of Nyhavn and turn left onto Kvæsthusgade, which will take you to:

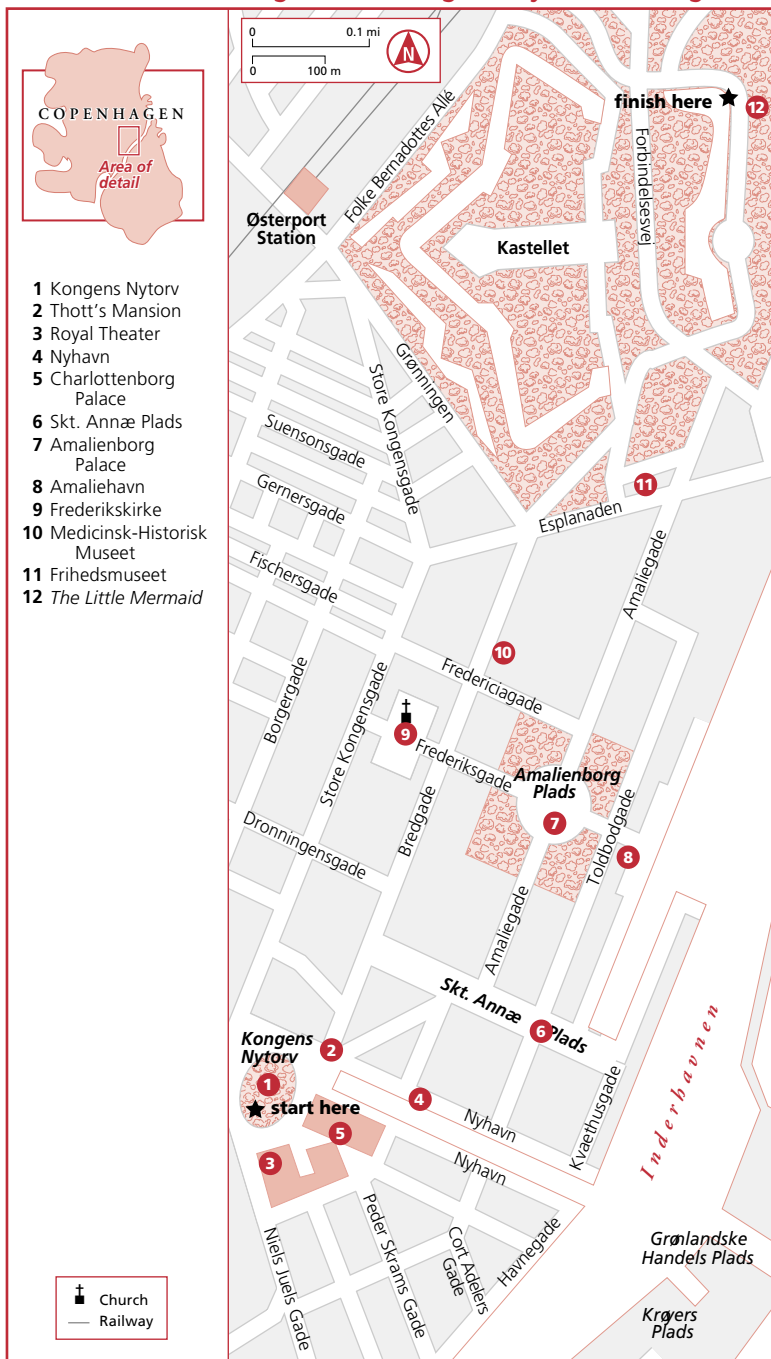
6 Skt. Annæ Plads

Ferries depart for Oslo from this location. Many consulates, two hotels, and fine old buildings open onto this square. Walking inland along the plads, turn right onto Amaliegade. It leads under a colonnade into the cobblestone Amalienborg Plads.

7 Amalienborg Palace

Amalienborg Plads is the site of this palace. A statue of Frederik V sits at the core of this palace. When the queen is in residence, the changing of

Walking Tour 2: Kongens Nytorv to Langelinie



the guard takes place here daily at noon. The palace is the official residence of the queen and her French prince, but sections of it are open to visitors. Four identical mansion-like palaces flank the square. The queen lives in the right wing, next to the colonnade.

Between the square and the harbor are the gardens of:

8 Amalievavn

Among the most beautiful in Copenhagen, these gardens were laid out by Jean Delogne, who made lavish use of Danish granite and French limestone. The bronze pillars around the fountain were the work of Arnaldo Pomodoro, an Italian sculptor.

After viewing the waterfront gardens, walk away from the water, crossing Amalienborg Plads and emerging onto Frederiksgade. Continue along this short street until you reach:

9 Frederikskirke (no. 1)

This is often called the *Marmorkirken* or “marble church.” Construction began in 1740, but had to stop in 1770 because of the staggering costs. The church wasn’t completed until 1894—using Danish marble instead of more expensive Norwegian marble. The church was modeled on and intended to rival St. Peter’s in Rome; indeed, it ended up with one of the largest church domes in Europe. Supported on a dozen towering piers, the dome has a diameter of 32m (108 ft.).

Facing the church, turn right and head north along Bredgade, passing at no. 22 the:

10 Medicinsk-Historisk Museet (Medical History Museum)

The collection here is gruesome, with aborted fetuses, dissected heads, and the like.



TAKE A BREAK

Before you approach *The Little Mermaid*, consider tea and a snack at Café Lumskebugten, Esplanaden 21 (☎ 33-15-60-29; see chapter 3, “Introducing Copenhagen”). Dating from 1854, this cafe serves a cold plate throughout the afternoon. There are five specialties: beef tartare, fish cakes with mustard sauce, marinated salmon, baked cod, and shrimp.

Bredgade ends at Esplanaden, which opens onto Churchillparken, a green belt bordering the water. Turn right and walk along Esplanaden until you come to the:

11 Frihedsmuseet, Churchillparken

The Danish Resistance museum commemorates the struggle against the Nazis from 1940 to 1945 (see listing earlier in this chapter in “Amalienborg Palace & Environs”).

After leaving the museum, walk toward the water along Langelinie where signs point the way to:

12 The Little Mermaid

Perched on rocks just off the harbor bank, *Den Lille Havfrue*, the most photographed statue in Scandinavia, dates from 1913. The bronze figure, by Edvard Eriksen, was modeled after the figure of prima ballerina Ellen Price.

14 Organized Tours

BUS & BOAT TOURS Sightseeing tours in Copenhagen range from get-acquainted jaunts to in-depth excursions. The following tours can be arranged through **Copenhagen Excursions** (☎ 32-54-06-06) or **Vikingbus** (☎ 32-66-00-00). Inexpensive bus tours depart from the *lur* (horn) blowers’ statue at Town Hall Square, and boat trips leave from Gammel Strand (the fish market) or Nyhavn.

For orientation, hop on a bus for the 1½-hour **City Tour**, which covers major scenic highlights like *The Little Mermaid*, Rosenborg Castle, and Amalienborg

Palace. Monday through Friday, tours also visit the Carlsberg Brewery, which adds 1 hour to the time if you choose to continue. Tours depart from the City Hall Square daily at 9:30, 11:30am, and 1:30pm May 15 to September 30. They cost 130DKK (\$22) for adults, 65DKK (\$11) for children under 12.

We heartily recommend the **City and Harbor Tour**, a 2½-hour trip by launch and bus that departs from Town Hall Square. The boat tours the city's main canals, passing *The Little Mermaid* and the Old Fish Market. It operates May 15 to September 30, daily at 9:30, 11:30am, and 1:30pm. It costs 175DKK (\$29) for adults, 80DKK (\$13) for children under 12.

Shakespeare buffs may be interested in an afternoon excursion to the castles of North Zealand. The 7-hour tour explores the area north of Copenhagen, including Kronborg (Hamlet's castle), a brief visit to Fredensborg, the queen's residence, and a stopover at Frederiksborg Castle and the National Historical Museum. Tours depart from Town Hall Square. They run February to April and October to December Wednesday and Sunday at 9:30am; May to September Wednesday, Saturday, and Sunday at 9:30am. The cost is 420DKK (\$70) for adults, 225DKK (\$38) for children under 12.

For more information about the sightseeing tours in Copenhagen, visit www.sightseeing.dk.

GUIDED WALKS THROUGH COPENHAGEN Staff members of the Copenhagen Tourist Information Office conduct 2-hour guided walking tours of the city every Monday and Friday to Sunday at 10am, between May and September. The price is 80DKK (\$13) for adults, 25DKK (\$4.20) for children. For information, contact the **Copenhagen Tourist Information Center**, Vesterbrogade 4A (☎ 70-22-24-42; www.woco.dk).

A VISIT TO COPENHAGEN'S MOST FAMOUS BREWERY Carlsberg is the most famous beer in Denmark, and one associated with many of the good times you're likely to have within that country. You can take a self-guided tour of the factory that turns out 3 million bottles of beer a day. The factory is open for visits Tuesday to Sunday 10am to 4pm. Entrance is free, and each visitor is given a quota of one free beer at the end of the tour, with the option of buying more at the pub that's on-site. Take bus no. 26 from Copenhagen Central Station or from the Town Hall Square in Copenhagen to **Carlsberg Brewery**, Gamle Carlsberg Vej 11 (☎ 33-27-13-14).

15 Active Sports

BICYCLING The absence of hills and the abundance of parks and wide avenues with bicycle lanes make cycling the best way to explore Copenhagen. Bike-rental shops and stands are scattered throughout the city. Two suggestions are **Københavns Cyker**, Reventlowsgade 11 (☎ 33-33-86-13; bus: 6 or 10), and **Dan Wheel**, Colbjørnsensgade 3 (☎ 33-21-22-27; bus: 28 or 41). A deposit of 200DKK (\$33) is required.

FITNESS Form & Fitness, Øster Allé 42E (☎ 35-55-00-78; bus: 9 or 10), offers a day pass for 150DKK (\$25). Aerobics, weights, and fitness machines are available Monday to Thursday 6:30am to midnight, Friday 6:30am to 9pm, Saturday and Sunday 8am to 6pm.

GOLF Denmark's best-known golf course, and one of its most challenging, is at the **Rungsted Golf Klub**, Vestre Stationsvej 16, Rungsted (☎ 45-76-85-82; bus: 3, 16, or 45). It's in the heart of Denmark's "Whisky Trail," a string of upper-crust homes and mansions known for their allure to retirees, about 21km

(13 miles) north of Copenhagen. Some degree of competence is required, so beginners and intermediate golfers might want to hold off. If you're an advanced golfer, call for information and to arrange a tee time. Greens fees run 375 and 550DKK (\$63 and \$92) for a full day's use of the club's 18 holes. To play, you must present evidence of a 20 handicap on Saturday and Sunday, or 25 on weekdays. With advance notice, you can rent clubs for 250DKK (\$42). The course is closed November to March. No carts are allowed on the ecologically fragile course.

JOGGING The many parks (known to many locals as “green lungs”) of Copenhagen provide endless routes for joggers. Our favorite, just west of the city center, circles Lakes Sortedams, St. Jorgens, and Peblinge. The paths that wind through the Frederiksborg gardens are also well suited for joggers.

SWIMMING Swimming is a favorite Danish pastime. The **Frederiksborg Svømmehal**, Helgesvej 29 (☎ 38-14-04-04; bus: 6 or 18), is open to the public Monday to Friday 8am to 8pm, Saturday 8am to 2pm, Sunday 9:30am to 2:15pm. Tickets cost 32DKK (\$5.35). You can also try **Sundby Swimming-pool**, Sundbyvestervej 50 (☎ 32-58-55-68; bus: 30 or 31); or **Kildeskovshallen**, Adolphsvej 25 (☎ 39-77-44-00; bus: 165).

TENNIS Visitors usually pay a large supplement to play tennis at hotels and clubs in Copenhagen. There's a high hourly rate, and courts must be reserved in advance. At the **Hotel Mercur**, Vester Farimagsgade 17 (☎ 33-12-57-11; bus: 40 or 46), visitors pay 130DKK (\$22) for the first hour, 100DKK (\$17) for each additional hour. Another club is **Københavns Boldklub**, Peter Bangs Vej 147 (☎ 38-71-41-50; bus: 1); in Frederiksberg, a neighborhood west of central Copenhagen.

16 The Shopping Scene

Copenhagen is in the vanguard of shopping in Europe, and much of the action takes place on **Strøget**, the pedestrian street in the heart of the capital. The jam-packed street is lined with stores selling everything from porcelain statues of *Youthful Boldness* to Greenland shrimp to Kay Bojesen's teak monkeys. Between stops, relax with a drink at an outdoor cafe, or just sit on a bench and watch the crowds.

In two nearby walking areas—**Gråbodretorv** and **Fiolstræde**—you can browse through antiques shops and bookstores.

Bredgade, beginning at Kongens Nytorv, is the antiques district. Prices tend to be very high. **Læderstræde** is another shopping street that competes with Bredgade in antiques.

BEST BUYS In a country famed for its designers and craftspeople, the best buys are in stainless steel, porcelain, china, glassware, toys—especially Kay Bojesen's wooden animals—functionally designed furniture, textiles, and jewelry (decorative, silver, and semiprecious stones).

STORE HOURS In general, shopping hours are from 9:30 or 10am to 5:30pm Monday through Thursday, until 7 or 8pm on Friday, and until 2pm on Saturday. Most shops are closed Sunday, except the kiosks and supermarket at the Central Railroad Station. Here you can purchase food until 10pm or midnight.

SHOPPING A TO Z

AMBER

The Amber Specialist The owners, known to customers as the “Amber Twins,” will sell you “the gold of the north.” This petrified resin originated in the large coniferous forests that covered Denmark some 35 million years ago.

The forest disappeared, but the amber lasted, and is now used to create handsome jewelry. This shop carries a large collection of amber set in 14-karat gold. Frederiksberggade 28. ☎ 33-11-88-03. Bus: 28, 29, or 41.

ART GALLERIES & AUCTION HOUSES

Bruun Rasmussen Established shortly after World War II, this is Denmark's leading auction house. July is usually quiet, although the premises remain open for appraisals and purchases. The season begins in August, with an auction of paintings and fine art. Viewing time is allowed before auctions, which take place about once a month. There are also auctions of modern art, wine, coins, books, manuscripts, and antique weapons. Bredgade 33. ☎ 33-13-69-11. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

Galerie Asbaek This modern-art gallery has a permanent exhibit of the best local artists, along with changing shows by Scandinavian and foreign artists. A bookshop and cafe serving French-inspired Danish food is on the premises. Graphics and posters are for sale. Bredgade 20. ☎ 33-15-40-04. Bus: 1, 6, 9, 10, 28, 29, or 41.

Kunsthallens Auktioner Established in 1926, this is Europe's leading dealer in the pan-European school of painting known as COBRA (an acronym for Copenhagen, Brussels, and Amsterdam, where the artists originated). These works, produced from 1948 to 1951, were an important precursor of abstract expressionism. The gallery holds 12 auctions yearly, 8 with modern art; others concentrate on the 19th century. Gothersgade 9. ☎ 33-32-46-70. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

BOOKS

Boghallen This big store at Town Hall Square carries many books in English, as well as a wide selection of travel-related literature, including maps. It stocks books in English on Danish themes, such as the collected works of Hans Christian Andersen. Rådhuspladsen 37. ☎ 33-47-25-60. Bus: 2, 8, or 30.

DEPARTMENT STORES

Illum One of Denmark's top department stores, Illum's is on Strøget. Take time to browse through its vast store of Danish and Scandinavian design. There's a restaurant and a special export cash desk at street level. Østergade 52. ☎ 33-93-37-67. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

Magasin An elegant department store, Magasin is the biggest in Scandinavia. It offers a complete assortment of Danish designer fashion, a large selection of glass and porcelain, and souvenirs. Goods are shipped abroad tax-free. Kongens Nytorv 13. ☎ 33-11-44-33. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

FASHIONS

Sweater Market Take your pick from top-grade Scandinavian and Icelandic cardigans, pullovers, hats, scarves, and mittens, hand-knit in Denmark of 100% wool. There's also a large selection of Icelandic wool jackets and coats. Frederiksberggade 15. ☎ 33-15-27-73. Bus: 2, 8, or 30.

FLEA MARKETS

Det Blå Pakhus Copenhagen's largest indoor market place has 325 booths, selling a little bit of everything. The motto of "The Blue Warehouse" is that you can find "everything between heaven and earth here," and they're probably right. It's a flea market paradise, complete with secondhand furniture, antiques, carpets, assorted bric-a-brac, and all sorts of knickknacks. It is only open Saturday and Sunday 10am to 5pm, and charges an entrance of 15DKK (\$2.50). Holmbladsgade 113. ☎ 32-95-17-07. Bus: 5 or 37.

FURS

Birger Christensen This is one of Scandinavia's leading fur shops. It has its own designer line and also features furs and fashions by some of the world's leading designers, including Sonia Rykiel, Yves Saint Laurent, Diane von Furstenberg, Chanel, Hermes, and Donna Karan. You can also purchase—cheaper than the furs—a selection of cashmere or wool blended coats with fur lining and fur trim. This is swank shopping and very, very, expensive. Østergade 38. ☎ 33-11-55-55. Bus: 1, 6, 9, 10, 19, 29, 31, 42, or 43.

GLASSWARE, PORCELAIN & CRYSTAL

Holmegaards Glasværker This is Denmark's only major producer of glasswork. Its Wellington pattern, created in 1859, is available again. The Holmegaard glasses and the Regiment Bar set reflect solid craftsmanship. In the Royal Copenhagen retail center, Amagerstorv 6 (Strøget). ☎ 33-12-44-77. Bus: 1, 6, 8, 9, or 10.

Rosenthal Studio-Haus You'll find an array of ceramic works here, especially by well-known Danish artist Bjørn Wiinblad. You can also get good buys on Orrefors crystal. The limited edition sculptural reliefs, handmade in lead crystal, range from miniatures to giant animals of the far north. Frederiksberggade 21. ☎ 33-14-21-01. Bus: 28, 29, or 41.

Royal Copenhagen Porcelain Royal Copenhagen's trademark, three wavy blue lines, has come to symbolize quality in porcelain throughout the world. Founded in 1775, the factory was a royal possession for a century before passing into private hands in 1868. There's a huge selection of seconds on the top floor, and unless you're an expert, you probably can't tell the difference. Visitors are welcome at the **factory** at Søndre Fasanvej 5 (☎ 38-14-48-48), where tours are given Monday to Friday from 9am to 3pm. (These tours can be arranged by contacting the Royal Copenhagen store at the phone number listed above.) Purchases cannot be made at the factory. In the Royal Scandinavia retail center, Amagerstorv 6 (Strøget). ☎ 33-13-71-81. www.royalcopenhagen.com. Bus: 1, 2, 6, 8, 28, 29, or 41 for the retail outlet; 1 or 14 for the factory.

Skandinavisk Glas/A. B. Schou This store carries porcelain pieces from Royal Copenhagen, Baccarat crystal, porcelain from Ginovi in Italy, Hummels from Germany, Orrefors from Sweden, Lladró from Spain, and Wedgwood from England. If you like to comparison-shop among famous competitors, this is the place. The exhibition of collectors' plates is the largest in Scandinavia. Ny Østergade 4. ☎ 33-13-80-95. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

GOOSE DOWN COMFORTERS

Orelia If you'd like to snuggle under a goose down comforter on a winter's night, head for this cozy shop noted for its traditional craftsmanship and superb quality. You'll find it along the Strøget. Amagerstorv 3. ☎ 40-29-91-50. Bus: 28, 29, or 41.

HOME FURNISHINGS

Illums Bolighus A center for modern Scandinavian and Danish design, this is one of Europe's finest showcases for household furnishings and accessories. The store also sells women's and men's clothes and accessories. There's even a gift shop. Amagerstorv 10 (Strøget). ☎ 33-14-19-41. Bus: 28, 29, or 41.

Lysberg, Hansen & Therp This major interior-decorating center offers fabrics, carpets, and furniture. The company manufactures its own furniture in traditional design and imports fabrics, usually from Germany or France. The gift shop has many hard-to-find creations. Bredgade 77. ☎ 33-14-47-87. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

Paustian Copenhagen's leading furniture showroom, in the somewhat distant industrial Nordhavn section, will ship anywhere in the world. The finest of Scandinavian design is on display, along with reproductions of the classics. Kalkbrænderiløbskaj 2. ☎ 40-38-20-90. 5-tog: Nordhavn.

INTERIOR DESIGN

Hanne Gundelach At this house of art and design, you can purchase works by David Marshall, the well-known sculptor and designer. Handmade interior design objects are hand-cast in a method dating back to the Romans, producing a rustic appearance. The outlet also represents the well-known artist Guillermo Silva, known for beautiful sculptures, tableware, candlesticks, and bowls. Bredgade 56. ☎ 33-11-33-96. Bus: 28, 29, or 41.

JEWELRY

Hartmann's Selected Estate Silver & Jewelry This shop buys second-hand silver and jewelry from old estates and sells them at reduced prices. The shop is near Kongens Nytorv. While in the neighborhood, you can walk for hours, exploring the various auction rooms, jewelry shops, and art galleries in the vicinity. Bredgade 4. ☎ 33-33-09-63. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

Kaere Ven One of the city's oldest diamond dealers, in business for more than 100 years, this outlet advertises itself as offering "prices from another century." That's a bit of an exaggeration, but you can often find bargains. A few items in the store are sold at 50% off competitive prices, but you have to shop carefully for those and know what you're buying. Star Kongens Gade 30. ☎ 33-11-43-15. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

MUSIC

Axel Musik One of the best-stocked music stores in the Danish capital, Axel also has a newer branch in the city's main railway station. In Scala Center (ground floor), Axelortov 2. ☎ 33-14-05-50. Bus: 1, 6, or 8.

NEEDLEWORK

Eva Rosenstand A/S—Clara Wæver You'll find Danish-designed cross-stitch embroideries here. The materials are usually linen, in medium or coarser grades, but cotton is also available. The admission-free needlework museum is the only one of its kind. Østergade 42. ☎ 33-13-29-40. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

PEWTER & SILVER

Georg Jensen Legendary Georg Jensen is known for its fine silver. For the connoisseur, there's no better address. On display is the largest and best collection of Jensen hollowware in Europe. The store also features gold and silver jewelry in traditional and modern Danish designs. In the Royal Scandinavia retail center, Amagertorv 6 (Strøget). ☎ 33-11-40-80. www.georgjensen.com. Bus: 1, 6, 8, 9, or 10.

SHOPPING CENTER

In addition to the centers described below, for excellent buys in Scandinavian merchandise, as well as tax-free goods, we recommend the **shopping center at the airport**. A VAT-refund office is located nearby.

17 Copenhagen After Dark

Danes know how to party. A good night means a late night, and on warm week-ends, hundreds of rowdy revelers crowd Strøget until sunrise. Merrymaking in Copenhagen is not just for the younger crowd; jazz clubs, traditional beer

houses, and wine cellars are routinely packed with people of all ages. Of course, the city has a more highbrow cultural side as well, exemplified by excellent theaters, operas, ballets, and one of the best circuses in Europe.

To find out what's happening at the time of your visit, pick up a free copy of *Copenhagen This Week* at the tourist information center.

TIVOLI GARDENS

In the center of the gardens, the large **open-air stage** books vaudeville acts (tumbling clowns, acrobats, aerialists) who give performances Monday to Thursday at 7 and 9:30pm; Saturday at 4:30, 7, and 10pm; and Sunday at 7 and 10pm. Spectators must enter through the turnstiles for seats, but there's an unobstructed view from outside if you prefer to stand. Jazz and folklore groups also perform here during the season. Admission is free.

The 150-year-old outdoor **Pantomime Theater**, with its Chinese stage and peacock curtain, is located near the Tivoli's Vesterbrogade 3 entrance and presents shows Tuesday to Thursday at 6:15 and 8:15pm; Friday at 7:30 and 9pm; Saturday at 8:15 and 8:30pm; Sunday at 4:30 and 6:30pm. The repertoire consists of 16 different commedia dell'arte productions featuring the entertaining trio, Pierrot, Columbine, and Harlequin—these are authentic pantomimes that have been performed continuously in Copenhagen since 1844. Admission is free.

The modern **Tivolis Koncertsal** (concert hall) is a great place to hear famous and talented artists, led by equally famous conductors. Inaugurated in 1956, the concert hall can seat 2,000, and its season—which begins in late April and lasts for more than 5 months—has been called “the most extensive music festival in the world.” Performances of everything from symphony to opera are presented Monday to Saturday at 7:30pm, and sometimes at 8pm, depending on the event. Good seats are available at prices ranging from 200 to 400DKK (\$33–\$67) when major artists are performing—but most performances are free. Tickets are sold at the main booking office on Vesterbrogade 3 (☎ **33-15-10-12**).

Tivoli Glassalen (☎ **33-15-10-12**) is housed in a century-old octagonal gazebo-like building with a glass, gilt-capped canopy. Shows are often comedic/satirical performances by Danish comedians in Danish, and these usually don't interest non-Danish audiences. But there are also musical revues. Tickets range from 205 to 240DKK (\$34–\$40).

THE PERFORMING ARTS

For **discount seats** (sometimes as much as 50% off the regular ticket price), go in person to a ticket kiosk at the corner of Fiolstraede and Nørre Voldgade, across from the Nørreport train station. Discount tickets are sold only on the day of the performance and may be purchased Monday to Friday noon to 5pm and Saturday noon to 3pm.

Det Kongelige Teater (Royal Theater) Performances by the world-renowned **Royal Danish Ballet** and **Royal Danish Opera**, dating from 1748, are major winter cultural events in Copenhagen. Because the arts are state-subsidized in Denmark, ticket prices are comparatively low, and some seats may be available at the box office the day before a performance. The season runs August to June. Kongens Nytorv. ☎ **33-69-69-69**. www.kgl-teater.dk. Tickets 70–615DKK (\$12–\$103), half-price for seniors over 66 and people under 26. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

THE CLUB & MUSIC SCENE

DANCE CLUBS

Baron & Baroness A short walk from Tivoli, this is a relatively upscale nightclub whose decor incorporates faux-medieval crenellations, wrought-iron replicas of the bars on boudoir windows, suits of armor, and lots and lots of hunting trophies. It attracts a crowd that's a bit older and more prosperous than nearby competitors catering only to teenagers. Full meals cost from 168 to 238DKK (\$28–\$40). On nights when there's no disco, you'll find a solo musician playing a fiddle, piano, or harmonica. The bars here are open nightly 6pm to at least 3am; the restaurant 6 to 11pm. There's a disco one floor above the street restaurant Thursday to Saturday, 10pm to dawn. Vesterbrogade 2E. ☎ 33-16-01-01. Bus: 250E or 350E.

Cavi ★ Some of Copenhagen's best DJs, often from abroad, entertain at this fashionable dance lounge with R & B, funk, soul, hip-hop, whatever. There's a dance floor at one section of the principal room, although most of the crowd in their 20s and 30s are found enjoying one of the more secluded sofas or else the large panoramic roof terrace, ideal on a summer night. The location is on a side street in the vicinity of the Magasin department store. Weekends are packed here. The big drawback is that you have to look like Paris Hilton (or Colin Farrell) to get by the doorman. Open Thursday and Friday 11pm to 5pm, Saturday 11pm to 6am. Lille Kongensgade 16. ☎ 33-11-20-20. Cover 50DKK (\$8.35) men Thurs–Fri, 100DKK (\$17) Sat; 50DKK (\$8.35) women Thurs; free Fri–Sat. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

Den Røde Pimpernel The lively, clublike atmosphere of “The Scarlet Pimpernel” makes it a good place for dancing or dining. You'll be admitted only after being inspected through a peephole. A live band plays a variety of dance music. It's open daily noon–4am. Bernstorffsgade 3, Tivoli ☎ 33-75-07-60. Cover 50DKK (\$8.35) Fri–Sat. Bus: 2, 8, or 30.

Enzo Few other nightclubs in Copenhagen offer as many bars. In this case, each has a different theme, ranging from plush hideaways whose upholsteries encourage intimacy to more spartan stand-up affairs where patrons compete elbow-to-elbow on how fast they can consume a shot of liquor. Come here for an all-around introduction to Copenhagen's night owls, then gravitate to either the Couch Lounge (where you'll probably sit, and where secluded booths are pre-reserved); the Cigar Lounge (where you can puff up a storm); a disco bar (where you'll dance between drinks); a Water Bar (where you can, despite the bar's name, still get a drink of whiskey); and the Shot Bar, which boasts a comprehensive collection of tequilas, exotic rums, and vodkas. It's open to the public Thursday to Saturday 11pm to 5am—the rest of the week, it's reserved for private receptions and parties. Norregade 41. ☎ 33-13-67-88. Cover 60DKK (\$10) on Thurs, 75DKK (\$13) Fri and Sat after 11pm. S-tog: Nørreport Station.

NASA Its name has changed several times in the past decade, but even so, this is the most posh and prestigious of three nightclubs that occupy three respective floors of the same building. The late-night crowd of 25- to 40-year-olds includes many avid fans of whatever musical innovation has just emerged in London or Los Angeles. The decorative theme includes lots of white, lots of mirrors, and lots of artfully directed spotlights. Don't be surprised to see a room full of expensively, albeit casually dressed Danes chattering away in a cacophony of different languages. Technically, the site is a private club, but polite and presentable newcomers can usually gain access. It's open only Friday and Saturday midnight to

6am. Gothersgade 8F, Bolthensgaard. ☎ 33-93-74-15. Cover 100DKK (\$17) for non-members. Bus: 1, 6, or 9.

Rosie McGee's Set across the boulevard from Tivoli, this is a funky, American-style nightclub that caters to youthful (ages 18–25), high-energy generation X-ers. A jukebox near the entrance, and lots of gum-chewing teeny-boppers with braces, decked out in jeans and sneakers, come here to mingle, compare notes, and dance, dance, dance. There's a simple restaurant on-site, serving mostly Mexican food, and frothy foamy drinks that might help ease the shyness of striking up a conversation with a stranger. The bars and restaurant open nightly from noon (**Note:** Mon–Sat the restaurant closes at 11pm, Sun at 10pm), with the disco featured Sunday to Tuesday 11pm to 3am, Wednesday and Thursday 11pm to 4am, Friday 11pm to 5am, and Saturday 11pm to 6am. Vesterbrogade 2A. ☎ 33-32-19-23. Cover 60DKK (\$10) on disco nights only. Bus: 250E or 350E.

Rust Rust sprawls over a single floor of a building in the Nørrebro district where the clientele is international and high-energy. There's a restaurant, several bars, a dance floor, and a stage where live musicians perform every Thursday night beginning around 9pm. Meals are served Wednesday to Saturday 5:30pm to around midnight, and at least someone will begin to boogie on the dance floor after 9:30pm, as drinks flow. The setting is dark and shadowy. There are places to sit, but none is so comfortable that you'll stay in one place for too long. No one under age 21 is admitted but you'll spot very few over age 45. Open 5:30pm to at least 2am Wednesday to Saturday. Guldbergsgade 8. ☎ 35-24-52-00. Cover 50–110DKK (\$8.35–\$18) Wed–Sat. Bus: 5 or 6.

Subsonic Thanks to an armada of designers who developed it, and thanks to its self-appointed role as a “Design Disco,” its interior is more artfully outfitted than that of any other competitor in Copenhagen. Expect lots of postmodern gloss, references to the California rave movement, an occasional emphasis on dance music of the 1980s, a small corner outfitted like a cozy beer hall, and a clientele that seems familiar with the music and ambience of some very hip clubs in Europe and the United States. Part of its interior was copied directly from the waiting room of a 1970s Scandinavian airport, complete with the then-innovative streamlined design that's been associated with Denmark ever since. It's open Friday and Saturday 11pm till at least 5:30am. Skindergade 45. ☎ 33-13-26-25. Cover 60DKK (\$10). Bus: 1 or 6. No changes.

JAZZ, ROCK & BLUES

Copenhagen JazzHouse The decor is modern and uncomplicated and serves as a consciously simple foil for the music and noise. This club hosts more performances by non-Danish jazz artists than virtually any other jazz bar in town. Shows begin relatively early here, at around 8:30pm, and usually finish early, too. Around midnight on Friday and Saturday, the club is transformed from a live concert hall into a disco (it's open until 5am). It's closed Mondays; otherwise, it keeps a confusing schedule that changes according to the demands of the current band. Niels Hemmingsensgade 10. ☎ 33-15-26-00. Cover charge 70–260DKK (\$12–\$43) when live music is performed, depending on the artist. Bus: 10.

La Fontaine This is a dive that hasn't changed much since the 1950s, but it's the kind of dive that—if you meet the right partner, or if you really groove with the music—can be a lot of fun. Small, and cozy to the point of being cramped, it functions mostly as a bar, every Tuesday to Saturday 8pm to 6am or even 8am

the next morning. Sunday hours are 9pm to 1am. Live music is performed, but only on Friday and Saturday, when free-form jazz artists hold court beginning around 11:30pm. Kompagnistræde 11. ☎ 33-11-60-98. Cover 50DKK (\$8.35) Fri–Sat. Bus: 5 or 10.

Mojo Blues Bar Mojo is a candlelit drinking spot that offers blues music, 90% of which is performed by Scandinavian groups. It's open daily 8pm to 5am. Løngangsstræde 21C. ☎ 33-11-64-53. Cover 50DKK (\$8.35) Fri–Sat. Bus: 2, 8, or 30.

THE BAR SCENE

PUBS

Det Lille Apotek This is a good spot for English-speaking foreign students to meet their Danish counterparts. Although the menu varies from week to week, keep an eye out for the prawn cocktail and tenderloin, both highly recommended. The main courses run about 88 to 188DKK (\$15–\$31). It's open Monday to Saturday 11am to midnight, Sunday noon to midnight; closed December 24 to December 26. Stor Kannikestræde 15. ☎ 33-12-56-06. Bus: 2, 5, 8, or 30.

Library Bar Frequently visited by celebrities and royalty, the Library Bar was once rated by the late Malcolm Forbes as one of the top five bars in the world. In a setting of antique books and works of art, you can order everything from a cappuccino to a cocktail. The setting is the lobby level of the landmark Hotel Plaza, commissioned in 1913 by Frederik VIII. The bar was originally designed and built as the hotel's ballroom, and Oregon pine was used for the paneling. The oversized mural of George Washington and his men dates from 1910. It's open Monday to Friday 4pm to midnight; Saturday and Sunday 4pm to 2am. Beer costs 26DKK (\$4.35); drinks begin at 30DKK (\$5). In the Hotel Plaza, Bernstorffsgade 4. ☎ 33-14-92-62. Bus: 6.

Nyhavn 17 This is the last of the honky-tonks that used to make up the former sailors' quarter. This cafe is a short walk from the patrician Kongens Nytorv and the d'Angleterre luxury hotel. In summer you can sit outside. It's open Sunday to Thursday 10am to 2am and Friday and Saturday to 3am. Beer costs 35DKK (\$5.85), and drinks start at 45DKK (\$7.50). Nyhavn 17. ☎ 33-12-54-19. Bus: 1, 6, 27, or 29.

The Queen's Pub Cozy, traditional, and imbued with a sense of Baltic history, this is the kind of bar where a businessperson could feel at home after a transatlantic flight. The older members of the staff have served nearly every politician and journalist in Denmark here. It's located on the ground floor of one of Copenhagen's most legendary (and discreet) hotels, and its decor includes English walnut, red brocade, and etched Victorian glass. Open Monday to Saturday from noon to 11pm. Beer costs 27 to 47DKK (\$4.50–\$7.85); drinks begin at 55DKK (\$9.20). In the Kong Frederik Hotel, Vester Voldgade 25. ☎ 33-12-59-02. Bus: 1, 2, 6, 8, or 28.

A WINE BAR

Hvids Vinstue Built in 1670, this old wine cellar is a dimly lit safe haven for an eclectic crowd, many patrons—including theatergoers, actors, and dancers—drawn from the Royal Theater across the way. In December only, a combination of red wine and cognac is served. It's open Monday to Saturday 10am to 1am; closed Sunday in July and August. Beer is 35DKK (\$5.85); wine costs 30DKK (\$5). Kongens Nytorv 19. ☎ 33-15-10-64. Bus: 1, 6, 9, or 10.

GAY & LESBIAN CLUBS

Catwalk This is one of the newest and hippest of the gay clubs in Copenhagen. The bartender assured us, “It’s filled every night with the cutest boys in town if you’re partial to blonds.” The house DJ is in action throughout the evening playing your favorite tunes and some newly released music. As the night wears on, the club gets hotter and the cruising more uninhibited. Open Monday to Saturday midnight to 10am, summer Wednesday to Saturday 7pm (no set closing time). Kattesundet 4. ☎ 33-12-20-32. Cover 50DKK (\$8.35). S-tog: Central Station.

Cosy Bar It runs a fine line between a crowd that favors leather, and what you’d expect from a working crew of men performing manual labor down by the harborfront. Popular and cruisy, it’s open daily 11pm till 8am, dispensing ample amounts of schnapps and suds during the course of a working night. Studiestræde 24. ☎ 33-12-74-27. Bus: 6 or 29.

The Men’s Bar This is the only leather bar in town, filled with an unusual collection of uniforms, leather, and Levi’s. It’s open daily 3pm to 2am. A beer will set you back 20DKK (\$3.35). Teglgårdsstræde 3. ☎ 33-12-73-03. Bus: 2, 8, or 30.

Pan Club This nationwide organization was established in 1948 for the protection and advancement of gay and lesbian rights. Its headquarters is a 19th-century yellow building off of the Strøget. A dance club occupies three of its floors, and a modern cafe is on the ground level. Every night is gay night, although a lot of straights come here for the music. The cafe is open Thursday 9pm to 4pm; Friday and Saturday 10pm to 5am. The dance club is open Friday 10pm to 5am and Saturday 10pm to 6am. Knabrostræde 3. ☎ 33-11-37-84. Cover 55DKK (\$9.20) for dance club. Bus: 28, 29, or 41.

SLM (Scandinavia Leather Men) Club Set amid the densest concentration of gay bars in Denmark, just around the corner from the also recommended Men’s Bar, this is technically a private club that caters to men interested in the way other men look and act in leather. Non-members visiting from other countries, if they’re dressed properly, can usually pay 100DKK (\$17) for a temporary membership that will get them past the doorman. It’s open Friday and Saturday nights only, 10pm to at least 4am, and usually later. Entrance is allowed until 2am. Studiestræde 14. ☎ 33-32-06-01. Bus: 6 or 29.

XXX COPENHAGEN

The heady “boogie nights” of the ’70s, when pornography aficionados flocked to Copenhagen to purchase X-rated materials, are long gone. Copenhagen is no longer the capital of sex, having long ago lost out to Hamburg and Amsterdam. But it’s still possible to take a walk here on the wild side any night of the week. Two of the city’s steamier streets are **Istedgade** and **Helgolandsgade**, both of them near the rail terminus in the center of the city. Ironically, the sex shops peddling magazines and X-rated films stand virtually adjacent to decent family hotels. Mothers can often be seen hustling their sons past the window displays.

GAMBLING

Casino Copenhagen Danish authorities allowed the country’s first fully licensed casino to open in the first-class SAS Scandinavia Hotel in 1990. Today gamblers play such popular games as roulette, baccarat, punto banco, blackjack, and slot machines. The whole operation is overseen by Casinos of Austria, the largest casino operator in Europe. It’s open daily 2pm to 4am. In the SAS Scandinavia Hotel, Amager Blvd. 70. ☎ 33-96-59-65. Cover 80DKK (\$13); guests at any of Copenhagen’s SAS hotels enter free. Bus: 5, 11, 30, or 34.

18 Side Trips from Copenhagen

BEACHES

The beach closest to Copenhagen is **Bellevue** (S-tog: Klampenborg), but the water is not recommended for swimming. If you want to take a dip at a sandy beach, take a trip (by train or car) to the beaches of North Zealand—**Gilleleje**, **Hornbæk**, **Liseleje**, and **Tisvildeleje**. Although these are family beaches, minimal bathing attire is worn.

To reach any of these beaches, take the train to Helsingør and then continue by bus. Or you can make connections by train to Hillerød and switch to a local train; check at the railroad station for details. If you drive, you may want to stay for the evening discos at the little beach resort towns dotting the north coast of Zealand.

DRAGØR

5km (3 miles) S of Copenhagen's Kastrup Airport

This old seafaring town on the island of Amager is filled with well-preserved half-timbered ocher and pink 18th-century cottages with steep red-tile or thatched roofs, many of which are under the protection of the National Trust.

Dragør (pronounced *Drab-wer*) was a busy port on the herring-rich Baltic Sea in the early Middle Ages, and when fishing fell off, it became just another sleepy little waterfront village. After 1520, Amager Island and its villages—Dragør and Store Magleby—were inhabited by the Dutch, who brought their own customs, Low-German language, and agricultural expertise to Amager, especially their love of bulb flowers. In Copenhagen you still see wooden-shoed Amager locals selling their hyacinths, tulips, daffodils, and lilies in the streets.

GETTING THERE Take bus no. 30, 33, or 73E from Rådhuspladsen (Town Hall Square) in Copenhagen. It's a 35-minute trip.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Amager Museum This museum outside Dragør holds a rich trove of historic treasures. The exhibits reveal the affluence the Amager Dutch achieved, with rich textiles, fine embroidery, and carved silver buckles and buttons. The rooms of a Dutch house are especially interesting, showing how the people decorated their homes and achieved comfort.

Hovedgaden 4–12, Store Magleby. © 32-53-93-07. Admission 20DKK (\$2.60) adults, 10DKK (\$1.30) children. Apr–Sept Wed–Sun noon–4pm; Oct–Mar Wed and Sun noon–4pm. Bus: 30, 33, or 350S.

Dragør Museum The exhibits at this museum on the harbor show how the Amager Dutch lived from 1520 to the 20th century. Pictures and artifacts illustrate farming, goose breeding, seafaring, fishing, ship piloting, and ship salvage. Havnepladsen 2–4. © 32-53-41-06. Admission 20DKK (\$2.60) adults, 10DKK (\$1.30) children. May–Sept Tues–Sun noon–4pm. Closed Oct–Apr. Bus: 30, 33, or 350S.

WHERE TO DINE

Restaurant Beghuset DANISH This cafe and restaurant on a cobblestone street in the center of town looks like an idyllic cottage. To reach the restaurant section, you walk through the cafe. Although the menu changes every 2 to 3 months to accommodate various seasonal items, a weary traveler in search of sustenance will be tempted by selections like fish soup, Swedish caviar, thinly sliced smoked lamb with a balsamic dressing on a bed of seasonal greens, and fresh oysters. Main courses include a perfectly cooked guinea fowl braised in red wine

served with bacon of veal (their own invention) and herbs, and Dragør plaice roasted in butter and served with either parsley sauce or a bacon-thyme sauce.

Strandgade 14. ☎ 32-53-01-36. Reservations recommended. 1-platter lunch 138–189DKK (\$23–\$32); 2-course lunch 198DKK (\$33); 3-course lunch 225DKK (\$38); dinner main courses 178–198DKK (\$30–\$33); 3-course fixed-price dinner 348DKK (\$58); 4-course fixed-price dinner 398DKK (\$66). AE, DC, MC, V. Tues–Sun noon–3pm and 6–9:45pm. Bus: 30, 33, or 73E.

Strandhotel DANISH One of Dragør's most visible restaurants is the Strandhotel (which, ironically, has no bedrooms). A long-established favorite, it has welcomed such guests as Frederik III (who usually ordered eel soup) and the philosopher Søren Kierkegaard. At lunchtime an ample spread of *smørrebrød* is served, although other offerings include filet of pork in paprika sauce, a savory smoked filet of eel, fried or poached plaice, and a delectable trout with almonds. At dinner the chefs tempt you with such good tasting dishes as grilled tuna with raspberries or oven-baked whitefish served in a banana leaf, the flavor enhanced by a saffron cream sauce.

Strandlinbyen 9, Havnen. ☎ 32-53-00-75. Reservations recommended. Main courses 158–196DKK (\$26–\$33); lunch *smørrebrød* 78–188DKK (\$13–\$31); "quick lunch" 188DKK (\$31). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 9am–9:30pm. Closed Oct–Mar. Bus: 350S.

HUMLEBÆK (LOUISIANA MUSEUM)

32km (20 miles) N of Copenhagen

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** Humlebæk is on the Copenhagen–Helsingør train line; there are two trains per hour that leave Copenhagen's main railway station heading toward Humlebæk (trip time: 40 min.). Once you reach Humlebæk, the Louisiana Museum is a 10-minute walk.

By Bus Take the S-tog train, line A or B, to Lyngby station. From there, take bus 388 along the coast road. There's a bus stop at the museum.

By Car Follow the Strandvej (coastal road no. 152) from Copenhagen. The scenic drive takes about 45 minutes.

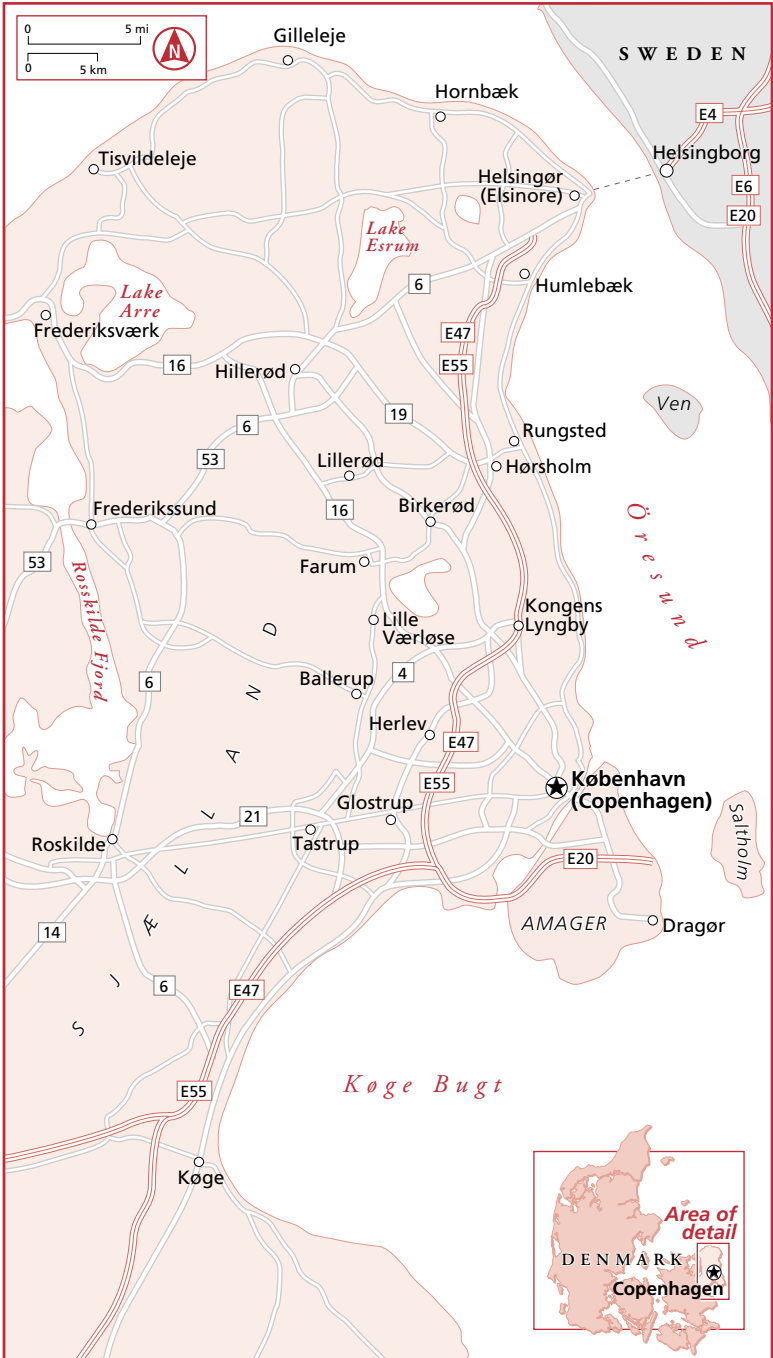
SEEING THE SIGHTS

Louisiana Museum of Modern Art ★★☺ Established in 1958, this museum is idyllically situated in a 19th-century mansion on the Danish Riviera surrounded by elegant gardens, opening directly onto the Øresund. Exhibits include paintings and sculptures by modern masters (Giacometti and Henry Moore, to name two) as well as the best and most controversial works of modern art. Look especially for paintings by Carl-Henning Pedersen. The museum name derives from the fact that the first owner of the estate, Alexander Brun, had three wives—each named Louise.

The museum has one of the largest exhibition spaces in Europe, and major exhibitions of contemporary art are staged here. There is also an extensive program of lectures, films, discussions with authors, and public debates. Its concert series is known throughout Denmark. Children find their own haven here, especially at the Børnehuset, or children's house, and the Søhaven, or Sea Garden. The museum's cafe is on the famed terrace with Alexander Calder's playful sculptures. Current exhibits include paintings and sculptures by Jørn Utzon, known as the man behind Sydney's famous landmark: the Opera House.

Gl. Strandvej 13. ☎ 49-19-07-19. Admission 74DKK (\$12) adults, 67DKK (\$11) students, 20DKK (\$3.35) children 4–16, free for children 4 and under. Wed 10am–10pm; Thurs–Tues 10am–5pm. Closed Dec 24–25 and Dec 31.

Side Trips from Copenhagen



HILLERØD

35km (22 miles) NW of Copenhagen

Hillerød offers such sights as one of Scandinavia's most beautiful castles. The ideal time to visit Hillerød is for its summer Viking festival (see "Special Events," below).

But there's always something of interest here, as Hillerød lies in the heart of North Zealand, surrounded by some of the most beautiful and extensive woodlands in Denmark.

The city's history goes back 4 centuries, and it became a significant place in 1602 when Christian IV began the construction of Frederiksborg Castle (see "Exploring the Town," below).

The wide forests around Hillerød remain as vestiges of the prehistoric North Zealand wilderness. To the south sprawls the woodlands of Store Dyrehave, and to the north stretch the forests of **Gribskov**, the second largest in the country. The forests today are still rich in game, notably the pale fawn-colored roe deer with no tail. Gribskov forest contains some 800 fallow deer distinguished by their white-speckled hide. The great philosopher, Søren Kierkegaard, regularly reveled in the tranquillity of these forests.

Leaflets outlining the best walks and trails to follow in Gribskov and Store Dyrehave are available at the tourist office (see "Visitor Information," below).

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE The S-tog from Copenhagen arrives every 10 minutes throughout the day (trip time: 40 min.).

By Train Trains link Hillerød with Helsingør in the east, and there are also rail links with Gilleleje and Tisvildeleje.

By Bus Hillerød has good bus connections with the major towns of North Zealand: Bus 305 from Gilleleje, buses 306, 336, and 339 from Hornbæk, and buses 336 and 339 from Fredensborg.

By Car From Copenhagen, take Route 16 north.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **tourist office**, Møllestræde 9 (☎ 48-24-26-26), is open daily Monday to Friday 10am to 5pm and Saturday 10am to 1pm.

SPECIAL EVENTS One of the most important Viking festivals in Scandinavia takes place every year near Hillerød. **Frederikssund** is a little town 13km (8 miles) southwest of Hillerød and 48km (30 miles) northwest of Copenhagen. It stages a 2-week **Viking festival** 🏴 each summer where Nordic sagas are sometimes revived—and the record is set straight about who "discovered" America 5 centuries before Christopher Columbus. *Hamlet* is rarely performed anymore. Instead, the festival features a revolving series of plays, medieval and modern, concerning the Vikings.

The festival begins in mid-June. The traditional play is performed nightly at 8pm, and a Viking banquet follows. Tickets for the festival are 110DKK (\$18) adults, 25DKK (\$4.20) children 5 to 12 (it's not suitable for children 4 and under). The dinner costs 150DKK (\$25) adults, 75DKK (\$13) children 5 to 12. Trains depart for Frederikssund at 20-minute intervals from Copenhagen's Central Railroad Station (trip time: 50 min.), and there are enough trains back to Copenhagen after the spectacle ends to allow commutes from the capital. From the station at Frederikssund, it's a 20-minute walk to the site of the pageant. For details, contact the tourist information office in Copenhagen or phone the Frederikssund Tourist Office (☎ 47-31-06-85).

EXPLORING THE TOWN

Det Nationalhistoriske Museum på Frederiksborg (Frederiksborg Castle) ★★

This *slot* (castle) with a moat, known as the Danish Versailles, is the major castle in all of Scandinavia, constructed on three islands in the castle lake. Like Kronborg, it was built in Dutch Renaissance style (red brick, copper roof, sandstone facade). The oldest parts date from 1560 and the reign of Frederik II. However, his son, Christian IV, erected the main part of the castle from 1600 to 1620. Danish monarchs used the castle for some 2 centuries. From 1671 to 1840, Danish kings were crowned in Christian IV's chapel, which is used to this day as a parish church. Since 1693 it has been a chapel for the knights of the Order of the Elephant and of the Grand Cross of Danneborg. Standing in the gallery is an old organ built by Esaias Compenius in 1610. Every Thursday from 1:30 to 2pm, the chapel organist plays for museum guests.

Since 1878 the castle has housed the Museum of National History. Founded by the brewer J.C. Jacobsen as a special department of the Carlsberg Foundation, it encompasses the Great Hall and the former Audience Chamber of Danish monarchs. The museum contains the most important collection of portraits and historical paintings in the country. The collection illustrates Danish history from the 16th century to today. The 20th-century collection was added on the third floor in 1993.

The castle is a 15-minute walk or a short taxi ride from the train station.

In Frederiksborg Slot. ☎ 48-26-04-39. Admission 60DKK (\$10) adults, 15DKK (\$2.50) children 6–15, free for children under 6. Nov–Mar daily 11am–3pm; Apr–Oct daily 10am–5pm. Bus: 701 from Hillerød Station.

Frederiksborg Castle Garden ★ This baroque garden north of the castle, laid out by Frederik IV in the early 18th century, became one of the finest in the country. The royal architect and landscape designer, Johan Cornelius Krieger, was responsible for its final appearance.

The gardens were built around a central axis, creating a sense of continuity between building, garden, and the open land. A cascade with water canals and fountains was built along the main axis. Symmetrically surrounding the cascades were avenues, groves, and parterres sporting royal monograms. The parterre was planted with box hedges in the exact manner in which King Frederik had seen similar gardens in France and Italy. The garden existed for 40 years and enjoyed the patronage of three kings—Frederik IV, Christian VI, and Frederik V.

The last remains of the cascade were removed during the reign of Christian VII (1766–1808), presumably because the garden had grown out of style and become too expensive to maintain. By 1993, only the terraced ground, avenues in decay, and deformed box hedges remained from the original baroque garden. But in 1996, the baroque garden was re-created. As many as 65,000 box plants and 166 pyramid-shaped yews have been planted in the parterre, while 375 limes and 7,000 hornbeam plants create the avenues and groves. The cascade floor consists of nearly .5km (½ mile) of dressed granite stones. During the summer, the Frederiksborg Castle Garden forms the venue for several recurring concerts, maypole celebrations, and other cultural events.

Rendelæggerbakken 3. ☎ 48-26-04-39. Free admission. May–Aug daily 10am–9pm; Sept and Apr daily 10am–7pm; Oct and Mar daily 10am–5pm; Nov–Feb daily 10am–4pm. Bus 701 from Hillerød Station.

Nordsjællandsk Folkemuseet (North Zealand Folk Museum) This museum's collections depict the rural history of North Zealand, with special emphasis on the pre-industrialization era in Hillerød.

There are supplementary displays at **Sophienborg**, Sophienborg Allé (📍 48-24-34-48; bus: 734 from Hillerød station), an estate on the western outskirts of Hillerød. By car, take either Frederiksværksgade or Herredsvejen, turn right at Tulstrupvej, and follow the signs to the Folkemuseet Sophienborg. It keeps the same hours as the folk museum, and admission is on the same ticket.

Abelholt Klostermuseum, Abelholt 4 (📍 48-21-03-51), the ruins of an Augustinian monastery founded in 1175, is 6km (4 miles) west of Hillerød. A museum on this site—housed in the ruins—exhibits human skeletons dating from the medieval period and provides clues to diseases that were commonplace at the time. Healing methods used by these early monks are also revealed. You can wander through a medicinal garden adjoining the museum. This satellite keeps different hours from the other two locations: March to April and October, hours are Saturday and Sunday 1 to 4pm; May to August, hours are Tuesday through Sunday 10am to 4pm; and in September, hours are Tuesday through Sunday 1 to 4pm.

Helsingørgsgade 65. 📍 48-24-34-48. Admission 15DKK (\$2.50) adults, free for children. Tues–Sun 11am–4pm. Closed Nov–Feb.

WHERE TO DINE

Slotskroen 🌟 DANISH Either before or after a visit to the castle, this is the nearest, most convenient, and most appealing luncheon stopover. It has been serving hungry passers-by since 1794, when it was inaugurated as an inn. Nowadays, food is served only at lunchtime (although on rare occasions dinner is served as well). Within a trio of cozy and historic-looking dining rooms, some of whose windows open onto direct views of the nearby castle, you can enjoy access to a smörgåsbord that's laden with hot and cold dishes, several kinds of open-faced Danish sandwiches, *frikadeller* (meatballs), and salads. Otherwise, fixed-price menus might include any of several kinds of herring, Wiener schnitzel, and a well-flavored version of beefsteak with mushrooms, bacon, bread, and butter. There's also an outdoor terrace for use during warm weather. Slotsgade 67. 📍 48-26-01-82. Smörgåsbord buffet 395DKK (\$66). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–5pm.

Spisestedet Leonora 🌟 DANISH Since the 1970s this well-managed tavern has flourished in the former Frederiksborg Castle stables. It's the most sought-after dining spot in town for anyone visiting the castle, partly because of its array of carefully crafted open-faced sandwiches. The place also serves grilled meats, salads, and platters of food, which usually comprise meals in themselves.

Frederiksborg Slot. 📍 48-26-75-16. Main courses 55–125DKK (\$9.20–\$21); lunch plate 98DKK (\$16); smørrebrød 42–98DKK (\$7–\$16). DC, MC, V. Daily 10am–5pm. Closed 1 week at Christmas. Bus: 701.

FREDENSBORG

9.5km (6 miles) W of Helsingør, 40km (25 miles) N of Copenhagen

On the southeast shore of Esrum Sø, the country's second largest lake, Fredensborg is visited mainly for its royal palace. Many visitors rush through just for the day, visiting the palace and then departing immediately. However, you can stay and dine in the area, and enjoy a number of other attractions as well (see below).

Naturally, the first inhabitants of the town were people who helped service the royal court. But over the years many others moved in, and today the town is a lively little place even when the queen isn't in residence. To Denmark, it occupies a position somewhat similar to Windsor in England. The town is home to some 40 specialty shops, which can be enjoyed in a pedestrian-street environment.

The palace is a major backdrop for events in the royal family's life, such as weddings and birthday parties. Here, heads-of-state from many other countries are received when they pay official visits, and foreign ambassadors present their credentials to the monarch.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** From Copenhagen's Central Railroad Station, frequent trains run to Fredensborg. There are no buses.

By Car From Copenhagen, head north on the E55 toward Helsingør, turning west on Route 6.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Fredensborg Turistinformation**, Slots-gade 2 (☎ 48-48-21-00), is open Monday to Friday 10am to 4pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Fredensborg Slot ⚡ This is the summer residence of the Danish royal family. Although the palace has been extended many times, it still retains its baroque, rococo, and classic features. The palace was particularly celebrated during the reign of Christian IX, who assembled the greats of European royalty here in the days of Queen Victoria. When the queen is in residence, visitors assemble at noon to watch the changing of the guard. On Thursdays, except in July, the queen often appears to acknowledge a regimental band concert in her honor.

The Danish architect, J. D. Krieger, built the palace for King Frederik IV. Originally there was only the main building with a Cupola Hall. Over the years the palace was extended with such additions as the Chancellery House and the Cavaliers Wing. Though hardly one of the impressive royal palaces of Europe, it has its own charm, especially in the Domed Hall and the Garden Room.

The palace opens onto a 275-year-old baroque garden. A public part of the palace garden is open year-round, but the private, reserved royal garden is open only in July, daily 9am to 5pm. The orangery in the royal garden is also open in July, daily 1 to 4:30pm. These are some of the largest and best-preserved gardens in Denmark. Note how strictly symmetrical and geometrical the shapes are. Drawing on Italian designs for their inspiration, Frederik IV and J. C. Krieger laid out the palace gardens in the 1720s. In the 1760s Frederik V redesigned the garden, adding elements from French baroque horticulture.

Slottet. ☎ 33-40-31-87. Admission 40DKK (\$6.70) adults, 15DKK (\$2.50) children. Palace July daily 1–5pm. Joint ticket for the Palace and the Orangery and Herb Garden: 60DKK (\$10) for adults and 25DKK (\$4.20) for children.

HELSINGØR (ELSINORE): IN SEARCH OF HAMLET ⚡

40km (25 miles) N of Copenhagen, 24km (15 miles) NE of Hillerød, 72km (45 miles) NE of Roskilde

Once you reach Helsingør, usually by train from Copenhagen, you'll be in the center of town and can cover all the major attractions on foot. Helsingør (Elsinore in English) is visited chiefly for "Hamlet's Castle." Aside from its literary associations, the town has a certain charm: a quiet market square, medieval lanes, and old half-timbered and brick buildings—remains of its once prosperous shipping industry.

In 1429 King Erik of Pomerania ruled that ships passing Helsingør had to pay a toll for sailing within local waters. The town quickly became a center for international shipping, bringing in a lot of revenue. King Erik also constructed the Castle of Krogen, later rebuilt by Christian IV as the Castle of Kronborg. For a while Helsingør prospered and grew so much that it was the second largest town in the country.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** There are frequent trains from Copenhagen (trip time: 50 min.).

By Car Take E-4 north from Copenhagen.

By Ferry Ferries ply the waters of the narrow channel separating Helsingør (Denmark) from Helsingborg (Sweden) in less than 25 minutes. They're operated around the clock by **Scandlines** (☎ 33-15-15-15; www.scandlines.dk), which charges 18DKK (\$3) each way for a pedestrian without a car, and 230DKK (\$38) each way for a car with up to five persons inside. Between 6am and 11pm, departures are every 20 minutes; 11pm to 6am, departures are timed at intervals of 40 to 80 minutes. The process is simple and straightforward: You simply drive your car on board, and wait in your car. Border formalities during the crossing between Denmark and Sweden are perfunctory, and although you should carry a passport, you might not even be asked for it.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **tourist office**, at Havnepladsen 3 (☎ 49-21-13-33), is open Monday to Thursday 9am to 5pm; Friday 9am to 6pm and Saturday 10am to 3pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Kronborg Slot ★★★ There is no evidence that Shakespeare ever saw this sandstone-and-copper Dutch Renaissance-style castle, full of intriguing secret passages and casemates, but he made it famous in *Hamlet*. If Hamlet had really lived, it would have been centuries before Kronborg was built (1574–85). Over the years a number of famous productions of the Shakespearean play have been staged here, including those of Richard Burton and Claire Bloom in 1954 and Derek Jacobi's in 1979.

The castle, on a peninsula jutting out into Øresund, was restored in 1629 by Christian IV after it had been gutted by fire. Other events in its history include looting, bombardment, occupation by Swedes, and use as a barracks (1785–1922). The facade is covered with sandstone, and the entire castle is surrounded by a deep moat. You approach the castle via a wooden bridge and by going through Mørkeport, a gate from the 16th century. This will lead you to the main courtyard of Kronborg. Instead of entering the castle at once, you can walk around the moat to the waterfront where you can view a spectacular vista of the Swedish coast. At the platform—backed by massive bronze guns—Hamlet is said to have seen the ghost of his father, all shrouded in pea-soup fog.

The starkly furnished Great Hall is the largest in northern Europe. Originally 40 tapestries portraying 111 Danish kings were hung around this room on special occasions. They were commissioned by Frederik II and produced around 1585. Only seven remain at Kronborg; the rest have disappeared except for seven in the Nationalmuseet in Copenhagen. The church, with its original oak furnishings and the royal chambers, is worth exploring. The bleak and austere atmosphere adds to the drama. Holger Danske, a mythological hero who is believed to assist Denmark whenever the country is threatened, is said to live in the basement. Also on the premises is the **Danish Maritime Museum** (☎ 49-21-06-85), which explores the history of Danish shipping.

Guided tours are given every half-hour October to April. In summer you can walk around on your own. The castle is less than a kilometer from the rail station. On November 30, 2000, Kronborg was added to UNESCO's World Heritage List.

Kronborg. © 49-21-30-78. www.kronborgcastle.com. Admission 50DKK (\$8.35) adults, 15DKK (\$2.50) children 6–14, free for children under 6. Joint ticket for the castle and the Danish Maritime Museum: 75DKK (\$13) adults, 25DKK (\$4.20) children. May–Sept daily 10:30am–5pm; Apr and Oct Tues–Sun 11am–4pm; Nov–Mar Tues–Sun 11am–3pm. Closed Dec 25.

Karmeliterklostret This well-preserved 15th-century former Carmelite monastery is the best of its kind in Scandinavia. After the Reformation it became a hospital, but by 1630 it was a poorhouse. It's located at the intersection of Havnegade and Kronborgvej.

Skt. Annagade 38. © 49-21-17-74. Admission 20DKK (\$3.35) adults, 5DKK (85¢) children. Guided tours mid-May to mid-Sept daily at 2pm.

Skt. Mariæ Church A monastery complex with late-15th-century frescoes, St. Mary's also contains the organ—which is still in use—played by baroque composer Dietrich Buxtehude from 1660 to 1668. The church is located near the intersection of Havnegade and Kronborgvej.

Skt. Annagade 38. © 49-21-17-74. Free admission. Thurs 4–6pm; Fri–Wed 9am–noon. Guided tours from May 16 to Sept 15 Mon–Fri at 2pm; 20DKK (\$3.35) adults, 5DKK (85¢) children.

Skt. Olai's Kirke Built between 1480 and 1559, this christening chapel is worth a visit. The interior of the church, and the baptistry in particular, are one-of-a-kind. The spired church is connected to the Carmelite cloisters. The church lies near the intersection of Havnegade and Kronborgvej.

Skt. Annagade 12. © 49-21-04-43. Free admission. May–Aug Mon–Sat 10am–4pm; Sept–Apr daily 10am–2pm.

Helsingør Bymuseet Installed in part of the Karmeliterklostret (see above), this museum houses the town's historic archives and various exhibits. Of special interest are 15th-century items related to Helsingør's collection of duties in the sound. The exhibits present materials on the various trades practiced in days gone by, including a printing house. There's a collection of about 200 antique dolls, and the museum also has a fine scale model of the town around 1801. It's a short walk from bus, train, and ferryboat stations.

Helsingørgade 65. © 49-28-18-30. Admission 15DKK (\$2.50) adults, free for children. May–Oct, Tues–Sun 11am–4pm.

Marienlyst Slot The French architect N. H. Jardin built Marienlyst from 1759 to 1763 in a neoclassical style. The building was intended to be a royal summer home, but was never used as such. Up until 1953 it served as a private residence. Today it's a museum, with well-preserved interiors in the original Louis XVI style and a permanent collection of paintings from Helsingør, along with an exhibit of silver works. Special exhibits are arranged upstairs in summer. A fine park surrounds the castle, and there's a panoramic view of the sound from the top of a steep slope behind the castle.

Marienlyst Allé 32. © 49-28-18-30. Admission 30DKK (\$5) adults, free for children. Daily noon–4pm.

Danmarks Tekniske Museet (Technical Museum of Denmark) ★ *Finds* This museum contains technical, industrial, scientific, and transportation exhibits, including the oldest Danish airplanes and trains, the world's first typewriter, and the world's first electromagnetic sound recorder (tape recorder). There's also an 1888 Danish automobile, the Hammelvognen. In a new location in the southern part of town, the museum has taken over a former iron foundry from the 1960s. There is an impressive collection of steam engines, electric appliances, bicycles, cars, and airplanes. A complete pewter workshop has been

installed as well. In the exhibit devoted to communications, you can see Valdemar Poulsen's invention, the Telegraphone, which is the forerunner of the modern tape recording. In the aviation division, there are some 30 airplanes displayed, ranging from gyrocopters to helicopters, even a complete Caravella airliner. As a curiosity, seek out an airplane, the "Danish Edison," invented by J.C. Ellhammer. Danes will tell you he was the first in flight in Europe in 1906, but his feats were never recorded. Among the automobiles on display, the best known is the Hammel car from 1888. As far as it is known, this is the oldest original automobile still in running condition.

Fabriksvej 25. ☎ 49-22-26-11. Admission Jan 2–Apr 30 and Oct 1–Dec 30, 50DKK (\$8.35) adults, 25DKK (\$4.20) children; May 1–Sept 30, 65DKK (\$11) adults, 25DKK (\$4.20) children. Tues–Sun 10am–5pm.

WHERE TO DINE

Typical Danish hot meals, such as *hakkebof* (hamburger steak), *frikadeller* (Danish rissoles or meatballs), rib roast with red cabbage, cooked or fried flounder or herring, and *æggekage* (egg cake) with bacon, are served in the local restaurants. Helsingør has many fast-food places, too, and you won't want to miss the celebrated ice-cream wafers.

Anno 1880 DANISH Set within a long, narrow, half-timbered building that originally functioned as a greengrocery, this is a comfortable and traditional restaurant that's owner-managed and always alert to the freshness of its ingredients. Within old-fashioned dining rooms, you'll enjoy seasonal meals that might include cream of clam soup with saffron; filets of salmon, haddock, or plaice in butter sauce with herbs; fried steak with fried onions and boiled potatoes; and such desserts as a kirsch-flavored parfait.

Kongensgade 6. ☎ 49-21-54-80. Reservations recommended. Main courses 120–200DKK (\$20–\$33); fixed-price menu 250DKK (\$42). DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–4pm and 6–9:30pm.

Ophelia Restaurant DANISH/FRENCH The Ophelia is one of the most appealing restaurants in town. In the elegantly rustic dining room, photos of various *Hamlet* productions from around the world line the brick walls. Specialties of the house include "Hamlet veal steak" and calorie-rich desserts. Lunches cost half as much as dinner. Although not overly imaginative, the cookery is very competent, with dish after tasteful dish emerging from the kitchen.

In the Hotel Hamlet, Bramstræde 5. ☎ 49-21-05-91. Reservations recommended. Main courses 90–190DKK (\$15–\$32). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–9:30pm. Bus: 801 or 802.

San Remo DANISH A down-to-earth self-service establishment that nevertheless sports crystal chandeliers, the San Remo offers 35 different meals, including *frikadeller* (Ping-Pong ball size meatballs) and potatoes. The fare is robust, hearty, filling, and cheap—nothing more. The cafeteria is set in a traffic-free shopping mall half a block from the harbor, in a Dutch-inspired building dating from 1904.

Stengade 53 (at Bjergetgade). ☎ 49-21-00-55. Main courses 32–95DKK (\$5.35–\$16). MC, V. June–July daily 9am–9pm; Aug–May daily 11am–6pm. Bus: 801 or 802.

ROSKILDE ★★

32km (20 miles) W of Copenhagen

Roskilde, once a great ecclesiastical seat, was Denmark's leading city until the mid-15th century. Today the twin spires of Roskilde Cathedral stand out from the landscape like elegantly tapered beacons. These towers are the first landmark you see when approaching the city that celebrated its 1,000th anniversary in 1998.

Once the capital of Denmark, Roskilde is centuries past its peak, but it is no sleepy museum town, either. It's filled with a dynamic student community,

boutique-lined walking streets, several landmarks and major sights, and a population of more than 52,000 people who call themselves *Roskildenser*.

Today Roskilde's cobble streets and towering cathedral only hint at the power and mystery of its Viking past. Toward the end of the last millennium, the Vikings settled the area, drawn no doubt by its sinuous coastline where they could launch their ships. In 1957 divers in the Roskilde Fjord came upon shards of wood. Their discovery turned out to be bigger than anyone imagined. Here, sunken and preserved by mud, were five Viking ships that presumably had been put there to block the passage of enemy ships.

Archaeologists began the painstaking job of building a watertight dam and draining that section of the fjord, while keeping the chunks and splinters of wood wet enough so as not to disintegrate. Splinter by splinter, they began reconstructing and reassembling the boats—a process that continues today. You can see their efforts on display at the **Viking Ship Museum** (see “Seeing the Sights,” below), a modern museum that contains the five found ships.

Between 990 and the turn of the century, Roskilde's prominence grew, becoming the home of the royal residence. By the 11th century, a Catholic church and a Bishop's Seat resided at Roskilde, which remained Denmark's capital until the Reformation in 1536.

At that time, all the parish churches were abolished and the Catholic hierarchy disappeared. The government and the monarchy moved to Copenhagen. Nonetheless, at its peak, Roskilde's importance was expressed in its architecture. By 1150, it was surrounded by an embankment and a moat, inside of which stood 12 churches and a cathedral. In 1170 Bishop Absalon built a new church on the same site where Harald Bluetooth had erected his church 2 centuries before. Though it took 300 years in its construction, and was subsequently burned, destroyed, ravaged, and rebuilt, Absalon's cathedral laid the foundation for the existing Roskilde Cathedral, or Domkirche, which today is a UNESCO World Heritage site.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** Trains leave three times an hour from Copenhagen's Central Railroad Station on the 35-minute trip to Roskilde.

By Bus Buses depart from Roskilde several times daily from Copenhagen's Central Railroad Station.

By Car Take the E-21 express highway west from Copenhagen.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Roskilde-Egnens Turistbureau**, Gullandsstræde 15 (☎ 46-35-27-00), provides pamphlets about the town and the surrounding area. The office is open January 1 through March 31 and August 23 to December 31 Monday to Thursday 9am to 5pm, Friday 9am to 4pm, and Saturday 10am to 1pm; April 1 to June 27 Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm and Saturday 10am to 1pm; June 28 to August 22 Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm and Saturday 10am to 2pm. While at the tourist office inquire about a Roskilde card, which costs 150DKK (\$25) adults or 75DKK (\$13) children. The card admits you to the 11 major attractions of the area and is valid for 7 days from the date of issue. Without the card, it would cost 439DKK (\$73) to visit these same attractions.

SPECIAL EVENTS The **Roskilde Festival** (☎ 46-35-27-00), held outdoors June 30 to July 3 on a large grassy field, attracts fans of rock and techno music. To get information on the festival—dates and performances—call the above number or contact the Roskilde-Egnens Turistbureau (see “Visitor Information,” above).

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Roskilde Domkirke 🏰🏰 This cathedral made Roskilde the spiritual capital of Denmark and northern Europe. Today it rises out of a modest townscape like a mirage—a cathedral several times too big for the town surrounding it. Construction started in 1170 when Absalon was bishop of Roskilde. Work continued into the 13th century, and the building's original Romanesque features gave way to an early Gothic facade. The twin towers weren't built until the 14th century.

Today the cathedral's beauty goes beyond a single architectural style, providing almost a crash course in Danish architecture. Although damaged by a fire in 1968, the cathedral has been restored, including its magnificent altarpiece.

The Domkirke is the final abode of 38 Danish monarchs whose tombs are found here, ranging from the modest to the downright eccentric. Not surprisingly, the tomb of Christian IV, the builder king, who was instrumental in the construction of nearly all of Copenhagen's famous towers and castles, is interred in a grandiose chapel here with a massive painting of himself in combat, a bronze likeness by the Danish sculptor, Bertel Thorvaldsen. In humble contrast is the newest addition, from 1972, of the simple brick chapel of King Frederik IX, which stands outside the church. This chapel is octagonal in shape and decorated with hand-painted tiles designed by the architects Johannes and Inger Exner and Vilhelm Wohlert. Other notable tombs include the white marble sarcophagus of Queen Margrethe I.

In King Christian I's Chapel, which dates from the 15th century, there is a column marked with the heights of several kings. The tallest monarch was Christian I, at 2.06m (6.17 ft.). This, no doubt, was an exaggeration, as his skeleton measures only 1.88m (6 ft., 2 in.). A large, bright cupola graces the late-18th- and early-19th-century chapel of King Frederik V. Note also the Gothic choir stalls, each richly and intricately carved with details from both the Old and New Testaments.

The gilded winged altar in the choir was made in Antwerp in the 1500s and was originally intended for Frederiksborg Castle. Pictures on the wings of the altar depict scenes from the life of Jesus, ranging from the Nativity to the Crucifixion. Following the fire, the renowned artist, Anna Thommesen, created a new altar cloth.

The most charming aspect of the cathedral is its early-16th-century clock poised on the interior south wall above the entrance. A tiny St. George on horseback marks the hour by charging a dragon. The beast howls, echoing through the cavernous church, causing Peter Doever, "the Deafener," to sound the hour. A terrified Kirsten Kiemer, "the Chimer," shakes in fright but pulls herself together to strike the quarters.

Insider's tip: Free concerts on the cathedral's baroque pipe organ, which dates from the 1500s, are often presented at 8pm on Thursdays in summer. They are presented less frequently throughout the rest of the year. Check with the tourist office.

Domkirkestræde 10. 📍 **46-31-65-65.** Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, 15DKK (\$2.50) children. Apr–Sept Mon–Fri 9am–4:45pm, Sat 9am–noon, Sun 12:30–4:45pm; Oct–Mar Tues–Sat 10am–3:45pm, Sun 12:30–3:45pm. Bus: 602, 603, or 604.

Viking Ship Museum (Vikingskibshallen) 🏰🏰 Displayed here are five vessels found in Roskilde Fjord and painstakingly pieced together from countless fragments of wreckage. It's presumed that the craft were deliberately sunk about 20km (12½ miles) north of Roskilde at the narrowest section of the fjord to protect the settlement from a sea attack. The discovery was relatively unprotected

and unpublicized until 1957 when the Danish National Museum carried out a series of underwater excavations.

A merchant cargo ship used by the Vikings, a small ferry or fishing boat, and a Danish Viking warship similar to the ones portrayed in the Bayeux Tapestry are also displayed, and a “long ship,” a Viking man-of-war that terrorized European coasts, was also discovered. Copies of Viking jewelry may be purchased in the museum gift shop, and there’s also a cafeteria.

To understand the attraction better, you can see a short film, “The Ships of the Vikings,” about the excavation and preservation of the ships and the building and navigation of *Roar Ege*, a Viking ship replica.

In 1997 the Viking Ship Museum opened a museum harbor for its collection of Nordic vessels, including *Roar Ege*, plus another Viking ship replica, *Helge Ask*. The museum’s restored sloop, *Ruth*, is also moored here. And workshops where you can try your hand at old maritime crafts such as rope- and sail-making, woodwork, and other activities, are located opposite the Boat Yard.

Vindebader 12. ☎ **46-30-02-00**. www.vikingskibsmuseet.dk. Admission 75DKK (\$13) (May–Sept), 45DKK (\$7.50) (Oct–Apr) adults, 25DKK (\$4.20) children 4–15, free for children under 4, family ticket 190DKK (\$32) (May–Sept), 125DKK (\$21) (Oct–Apr). Daily 10am–5pm. Bus: 216 or 607.

Roskilde Museum Located 90m (300 ft.) from the Town Square, this museum, set in a former merchant’s house, features exhibits of the celebrated Hedebo embroidery, regional costumes, and antique toys. Displays also include an *urochs* (an ancient European ox) skeleton, a unique Viking tomb, and a large number of medieval finds from the town. The museum also has a grocer’s courtyard, with the shop in operation.

Skt. Ols Gade 15–18. ☎ **46-31-65-00**. www.roskildemuseum.dk. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, free for children under 12. Daily 11am–4pm. Closed Dec 24–25 and Dec 31–Jan 1. Bus: 601, 602, 603, or 605.

Museet for Samtidskunst (Museum of Contemporary Art) Housed in a beautiful palace from the 18th century, this museum of modern art has frequently changing exhibitions, together with performances, film shows, and modern dance and classical music concerts. It also houses a screening room presenting programs with Danish and foreign artists. “The Palace Collections” (see below) are also housed on this same site.

Stændertorvet 3D. ☎ **46-36-88-74**. Admission 30DKK (\$5) adults, 15DKK (\$2.50) seniors, free for children. Tues–Fri 11am–5pm; Sat–Sun noon–4pm. Bus: 601, 602, 603, or 605.

Palæsamlingerne (The Palace Collections) After a visit to the Museet for Samtidskunst (see above), you can view the collections in Roskilde Palace at the same site. Most of these objets d’art and paintings date from the era of great prosperity Roskilde merchants enjoyed in the 1700s and 1800s, when such local families as the Bruuns and the Borchs amassed a great deal of art and antiques, which you can see today.

Stændertorvet 3E. ☎ **46-35-78-80**. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, free for children. May 15–Sept 14 daily 11am–4pm; off season Sat–Sun 2–4pm. Bus: 601, 602, 603, or 605.

MORE ATTRACTIONS

St. Jørgensbjerg quarter was originally a small fishing village, and a number of old, half-timbered houses, some with thatched roofs, remain. These houses cluster around **Skt. Jørgensbjerg Kirke**, Kirkegade, which stands on the top of a hill with a panoramic view of Roskilde Fjord. This is one of the oldest and best-preserved stone buildings in Denmark. The nave and choir of the church date from the beginning of the 12th century, but the walled-up north door is even

older, maybe from 1040. In the corners of the church and in the center of the nave are slender billets (ornamentations in Norman moldings), found only in wooden churches. A model of a medieval merchant vessel, or *kogge*, has been engraved in a wall. The church is open Monday through Friday from 10am to noon, from June 22 to August 31. From Roskilde, take bus no. 605 toward Boserup.

The same bus will deliver you to **Skt. Ibs Kirke (The Church of St. James)**, Skt. Ibs Vej, also in the north of Roskilde. This ruin dates from around 1100. Abolished as a church in 1808, it was later a field hospital and a merchant's warehouse. Regrettably, the merchant destroyed the tower, the chancel, the porch, and the church vaults of this medieval relic, but spared the nave. From sunup to sundown, it is open for visits from April 4 to October 18.

NEARBY ATTRACTIONS

Ledreborg Park Og Slot ★ A baroque manor house and French/English-style park 7km (4½ miles) southwest of Roskilde and 43km (27 miles) west of Copenhagen, Ledreborg is one of the best-preserved monuments in Denmark. Built by Johan Ludwig Holstein, a minister to Christian IV, the Holstein-Ledreborg family has owned this 33-room house with a landscaped garden and 88-hectare (217 acres) park for eight generations. Between 1741 and 1757 it was turned from a farmhouse into a baroque manor. Inside is a collection of 17th- and 18th-century antiques and a gallery of Danish paintings. It's approached by a 6km-long (4-mile) alley of lime trees, some 2 centuries old. Near the manor is a grave dating from the late Stone Age, approximately 3000 B.C.

Allé 2, Lejre. ☎ **46-48-00-38**. Admission 60DKK (\$10) adults, 35DKK (\$5.85) children 3–14, family ticket 170DKK (\$28). Mid-June to Aug daily 11am–5pm; May 1 to mid-June and Sept Sun 11am–5pm. Closed Oct–Apr. From Copenhagen's Central Railroad Station, take the direct train to Lejre, which leaves hourly and takes 35 min.; from Lejre station, take the 3-min. bus 233 to the castle and park. From Roskilde, there are frequent buses to Lejre, followed by the short bus ride to the castle and park. Combined ticket for Ledreborg Park Og Slot and Lejre Research Center (see below) 115DKK (\$19) adults, 60DKK (\$10) children.

Lejre Research Center Eight kilometers (5 miles) west of Roskilde, this archaeological research center, Lejre Research Center, is the site of a reconstructed Iron Age community on 10 hectares (25 acres) of woodland. The main feature is clay-walled and thatch houses built with tools just as they were some 2,000 years ago. Staffers re-create the physical working conditions as they thatch Iron Age huts, work fields with *ards* (oxen-pulled plows), weave, and make pottery by an open fire. They also sail in dugout canoes, grind corn with a stone, and bake in direct fire. Visitors can take part in these activities. Jutland black pottery is produced here, and handicrafts and books are for sale at the gift shop. There are tables where you can enjoy a picnic lunch.

Slagealléen 2, Lejre. ☎ **46-48-08-78**. Admission 75DKK (\$13) adults, 45DKK (\$7.50) children. Tues–Fri 10am–4pm, Sat and Sun 11am–5pm. Closed mid-Sept to Apr. Take the train from Copenhagen to Lejre, then bus 233 to the center. From Roskilde, there are frequent buses to Lejre; then take bus 233.

The Tramway Museum Located in the town of Justrup, some 16km (10 miles) southwest of Roskilde, in a pleasant woodland area close to Glydenveshøj, the Tramway Museum with its collection of antique trams is situated on the highest point on Zealand, 127m (416 ft.) above sea level. To reach the museum, board an old tram at the entrance and travel the 305m (1,000 ft.) to the main building.

Skjoldenæsvej 107, Skjoldenæsholm. ☎ **57-52-88-33**. www.sporvejsmuseet.dk. Admission 70DKK (\$12) adults, 35DKK (\$5.85) children. May 1–June 21 and Aug 6–Oct 8 Sat 1–5pm, Sun 10am–5pm; June 22–Aug 5

Tues–Thurs 10am–5pm; Oct 9–17 daily 10am–5pm. Closed Oct 18–Apr 30. Take a train from Copenhagen to Borup, and then bus 249 from the station.

WHERE TO DINE

La Brasserie ★ STEAK/DANISH/INTERNATIONAL This is one of the best dining places in town. The food is well-prepared, the staff is perhaps the friendliest and most helpful in town, and the stylish bistro decor is like something in modern Paris. Everything is prepared from scratch, and handpicked Danish raw materials are used whenever possible. It's simple and standard but ever so good: Try the grilled entrecôte with baked herb butter, baked potato, and grilled tomatoes. For a hefty, succulent meal, opt for the sirloin steak cut from Angus beef. Tiger prawns are a delightful concoction served with a raw tomato salsa with lime and cilantro flavorings. Chicken breast with homemade pesto is another reliable dish, as is a lamb kabob marinated in garlic and rosemary. In fair weather, you can dine outside.

Algade 13. ☎ 46-30-91-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 120–210DKK (\$20–\$35). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–10pm.

Raadhuskælderen ★ DANISH One of the oldest restaurant venues in Roskilde occupies the street level of a building erected in 1430 across the street from the town's cathedral. Although it's tempting to remain within the vaulted interior, there's also an outdoor terrace that is pleasant during midsummer, especially because of its view of the cathedral. Menu items are carefully prepared using very fresh ingredients. Some of the chef's best dishes include salmon steak with tartare sauce and grilled and marinated filet of young chicken with sautéed vegetables and a cream sauce flavored with ginger and citrus. Rack of lamb is delectably roasted and served with a sauce made from fresh summer berries.

Stændertorvet, Fondens Bro 1. ☎ 46-36-01-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 148–218DKK (\$25–\$36); lunch menu 128–158DKK (\$21–\$26). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–11pm.

Restaurant Toppen DANISH At the top of a 1961 water tower, 84m (274 ft.) above sea level, Restaurant Toppen offers a panoramic view of the whole town, the surrounding country, and Roskilde Fjord—all from the dining room. Begin with a shrimp cocktail served with dill and lemon. Main dishes include sirloin of pork à la Toppen with mushrooms and a béarnaise sauce. For dessert, try the chef's nut cake with fruit sauce and sour cream. The cookery has much improved in recent months, and there is a finesse and consistency that wasn't here before. The restaurant lies less than 1.5km (1 mile) east of the town center between Vindingevej and Københavnsvej. The water tower doesn't revolve electronically, but some clients, in the words of the management, “Get the feeling that it's turning if they drink enough.” There's a free elevator to the top.

Bymarken 37. ☎ 46-36-04-12. Reservations recommended. Main courses 62–117DKK (\$10–\$20). DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 3:30–10pm; Sat–Sun noon–10pm. Bus: 601.

Exploring the Danish Countryside

Denmark, a relatively flat country with good roads, is easy to explore on your own in several driving tours. To reach Bornholm from Copenhagen and Zealand, you'll need to rely on ferry connections. A new bridge links Funen and Zealand. Another bridge connects Funen and Jutland, which is linked to the mainland of Europe.

If you have time for only one destination outside Copenhagen, make it **Funen**. It's the most visited island, mainly because of its capital, Odense, the birthplace of Hans Christian

Andersen. Some of northern Europe's best-preserved castles are here.

Denmark's western peninsula, **Jutland** (also called Jylland), is the only part of the country that's connected to the European mainland; its southern border touches Germany.

Bornholm, "the pearl of the Baltic," can be reached only by plane or boat. Inhabited since the Iron Age, the island is quite different from the rest of Denmark. A visit is a good choice if you're looking for something offbeat.

1 Funen

Funen (*Fyn* in Danish), the country's second-largest island, separates Zealand from the mainland peninsula, Jutland. It offers unique attractions, from a Viking ship to runic stones.

Hans Christian Andersen was born on Funen in the town of Odense. A visit to the storyteller's native island is a journey into a land of hop gardens and roadside orchards, busy harbors, market towns, castles, and stately manor houses.

Funen has some 1,130km (700 miles) of coastline, with wide sandy beaches in some parts; in others, woods and grass grow all the way to the water's edge. Steep cliffs provide sweeping views of the Baltic and the Kattegat.

Although ferries have plied the waters surrounding Denmark's islands and peninsulas since ancient times, the government has always regretted the lack of bridges. In 1934 the first plans were developed for a bridge over the 13km (8-mile) span of water known as the **Great Belt (Storebaelt)**, the silt-bottomed channel that separates Zealand and Copenhagen from Funen and the rest of continental Europe. War, technical embarrassments, and lack of funding caused many delays. After the submission of 144 designs by engineers from around the world, construction began in 1988 on an intricately calibrated network of bridges and tunnels. Finally, in 1998 the bridge over the Storebaelt opened to motor traffic.

This driving tour of the island of Funen begins at Nyborg. You reach it by crossing the bridge from the town of **Korsør** on the island of Zealand. To reach Korsør from Copenhagen, take E20 heading south, then west to Korsør.

Jutland & Funen Island



NYBORG: GATEWAY TO FUNEN

130km (81 miles) W of Copenhagen, 34km (21 miles) E of Odense

After crossing the bridge, you'll come to this old seaport and market town, a perfect place to explore before you head to Odense. Founded some 700 years ago, Nyborg is one of the oldest towns in Denmark. Its location in the middle of the trade route between Zealand and Jutland helped boost its importance. In medieval times, from about 1200 to 1413, Nyborg was the capital of Denmark. Medieval buildings and well-preserved ramparts are testaments to that era. The town square, the **Torvet**, was created in 1540, when a block of houses was demolished to make room for Christian III's tournaments.

In the summer, Denmark's oldest open-air theater, **Nyborg Voldspil**, is the setting for an annual musical or operetta under the light beeches on the old castle ramparts. Throughout the summer, classical music concerts featuring international soloists are performed in the castle's Great Hall. Inquire at the tourist office (see "Essentials," below) for further details.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train or Bus** You can reach Nyborg by train or bus (via ferry). Trains leave Copenhagen every hour, and there's frequent bus service from Copenhagen as well. Trains arrive twice an hour from Odense.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Nyborg Turistbureau**, Torvet 9 (☎ **65-31-02-80**; www.nyborgturist.dk), is open June 15 to August, Monday to Friday 9:30am to 5:30pm and Saturday 9am to 2:30pm; September to June 14, Monday to Friday 9:30am to 4pm and Saturday 9am to 12:30pm.

GETTING AROUND **Buses** 1, 3, and 4 serve all in-town destinations listed below.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Mads Lerches Gård (Nyborg Og Omegns Museet) ⚡ The finest and best-preserved half-timbered house in Nyborg, this building rises two floors and was built in 1601 by Mads Lerche, the town mayor. The 30 rooms of the house, painted a reddish pink, contain exhibitions of local history.

Slotsgade 11. ☎ **65-31-02-07**. Admission 30DKK (\$5) adults, 15DKK (\$2.50) children 6–14, free for children under 6. June–Aug daily 10am–4pm; Apr, May, Sept, and Oct daily 10am–3pm. Closed Nov–Mar. Bus: 1, 3, or 4.

Nyborg Slot Founded in 1170, Nyborg Castle, with its rampart still intact, is the oldest royal seat in Scandinavia. King Erik Glipping signed Denmark's first constitution in this castle with moat in 1282, and it was the seat of the Danish parliament, the *Danehof*, until 1413. The present furnishings date primarily from the 17th century, when Nyborg was a resplendent Renaissance palace. It's located directly north of Torvet in the town center.

Slotspladen. ☎ **65-31-02-07**. Admission 30DKK (\$5) adults, 15DKK (\$1.95) children. June–Aug daily 10am–4pm; Apr, May, Sept, and Oct daily 10am–3pm. Closed Nov–Mar. Bus: 1, 2, or 3.

Vor Frue Kirke Dating from the late 14th and early 15th century, the church of Our Lady has a fine Gothic spire, three aisles, woodcarvings, old epitaphs, candelabra, and model ships. Nightly at 9:45, the Watchman's Bell from 1523 is rung—a tradition that dates far back in the town's history. Opposite the church is the 12th century **Korsbrødregård** (chapter house) of the Order of St. John (Korsbrødregård), with a fine vaulted cellar now converted into a gift shop. The church, located at the end of Kongegade in the town center, can be entered through the south door.

Adelgade. ☎ 65-31-16-08. Free admission. June–Aug Mon–Sat 9am–6pm, Sun 9am–1pm; Sept–May Mon–Sat 9am–4pm, Sun 9am–1pm.

WHERE TO STAY

Hotel Hesselet ★★ Set among beech trees, with a view across the Great Belt, this redbrick building with a pagoda roof is one of the most stylish hotels in Denmark. Completely refurbished in 1996, it offers spacious rooms, good-size bathrooms with tub/shower combinations, and firm beds. The Oriental carpets, leather couches, fireplace, tasteful library, and sunken living rooms create a glamorous aura. The hotel's gourmet restaurant, with a view of the Great Belt, is one of the finest on Funen.

Christianslundsvej 119, DK-5800 Nyborg. ☎ 65-31-30-29. Fax 65-31-29-58. www.hesselet.dk. 43 units. Mon–Thurs 1,280–1,780DKK (\$214–\$297) double; Fri–Sun 1,180–1,680DKK (\$197–\$281) double; 2,400–2,800DKK (\$401–\$468) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor heated pool; 2 tennis courts; sauna; solarium; room service (7am–10pm); babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

WHERE TO DINE

Danehofkroen DANISH/FRENCH This restaurant was originally built as a barracks in 1815 for the soldiers who guarded the nearby castle and now well-managed by the Jensen family. Vivid yellow with a red-tile roof, it's a low-slung building with two dining rooms. The tasty menu items include fish soup with saffron, fried duck liver flavored with bacon and leeks, turbot with mushroom sauce, a delectable veal fried with chanterelle mushrooms, and a dessert specialty of raspberry parfait with fresh melon.

Slotsplads. ☎ 65-31-02-02. Reservations recommended. Main courses 150–200DKK (\$25–\$33). MC, V. Tues–Sun 12:30–9pm (last order).

Restaurant Østervemb DANISH/FRENCH This restaurant in the heart of town has flourished since it was established in 1924. Inside, on two floors devoted to dining and drinking facilities, you can order platters piled high with three different preparations of herring, cold potato soup with bacon and chives, breast of Danish hen served with spinach and mushrooms, curried chicken salad with bacon, and slices of grilled beef tenderloin with a fricassee of oyster mushrooms and tarragon-flavored glaze.

Mellengade. ☎ 65-30-10-70. Reservations recommended. Lunch platters 184DKK (\$24); dinner main courses 182–226DKK (\$30–\$38); fixed-price 2-course menu 272DKK (\$45), 3-course 319DKK (\$53). DC, MC, V. Tues–Sat noon–3pm and 6–10:30pm.

ODENSE: BIRTHPLACE OF HANS CHRISTIAN ANDERSEN ★★

156km (97 miles) W of Copenhagen, 34km (21 miles) W of Nyborg, 43km (27 miles) NW of Svendborg

This ancient town, the third largest in Denmark, has changed greatly since Hans Christian Andersen walked its streets. However, it's still possible to discover a few unspoiled spots.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train or Bus** You can easily reach Odense by train or bus from Copenhagen. About 12 trains or buses a day leave Copenhagen's Central Railroad Station for Odense (trip time: 3 hr.).

By Car From Nyborg, head west on E20 to Allerup and then follow Route 9 north to Odense.

VISITOR INFORMATION **Odense Tourist Bureau** is at Rådhuset, Vester-gade 2A (☎ 66-12-75-20). It's open mid-June to August, Monday through

Friday 9am to 6pm, Saturday and Sunday 10am to 3pm; September to mid-June, Monday through Friday 9:30am to 4:30pm and Saturday 10am to 1pm.

Besides helping you arrange excursions, the tourist bureau sells the **Odense Adventure Pass**, giving you access to 16 of the city's museums, the Odense Zoo, six indoor swimming pools, and unlimited free travel on the city buses and DSB trains within the municipality. It also entitles you to discounts on river cruises and admission to the summer-only presentation of the city's Hans Christian Andersen plays (see "Seeing the Sights," below). Passes are valid for 1 or 2 days. A 1-day pass is 110DKK (\$18) for adults, 60DKK (\$10) for children under 14; 2-day passes cost 150DKK (\$25) and 80DKK (\$13).

GETTING AROUND By Bus Bus 2 serves all in-town destinations listed below.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

The Odense Tourist Bureau (see above) offers a 2-hour **walking tour** conducted in July and August, every Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday, at 11am and Friday at 3pm from a meeting place behind the tourist office. Advance reservations are recommended. Covering the town's major sites, it costs 50DKK (\$8.35) adults and 25DKK (\$4.20) children.

Also at the tourist office, you can get information about the **Hans Christian Andersen plays**, which are presented every year mid-July to mid-August. The plays are given on an outdoor stage in the Funen Village, where members of the audience sit on blankets on the grass (if it's dry) or stand (if it's raining or if the ground is wet). Even if you don't understand Danish, there's lots of entertainment value in the visuals. Plays begin every day at 4pm, last around 90 minutes, cost 60DKK (\$10) adults and 35DKK (\$5.85) children, and are usually mobbed with H. C. Andersen fans.

Less than a kilometer (about ½ mile) west of the city center is **Superbowl**, Grøneløkkenvej (☎ 66-19-16-40; bus: 91 or 92), a complex of amusements and diversions devoted entirely to popular American culture—indoor go-cart racing, an indoor version of American-style miniature golf, several bowling alleys, and a small-scale collection of rides and games inspired by Florida's theme parks. The best way to appreciate this site's diversity is to head here anytime between 10am and 6pm, when for an all-inclusive fee of 70DKK (\$12), you'll have unlimited access to all of them.

Carl Nielsen Museet Adjoining the Odense Concert Hall, this museum documents the life and work of composer Carl Nielsen (1865–1931) and his wife, the sculptor Ann Marie Nielsen. Visitors hear excerpts of Nielsen's music while they look at the exhibits and a biographical slide show. Parking is available outside the concert hall.

Claus Bergsgade 11. ☎ 65-51-46-01. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, 10DKK (\$1.65) children 5–14, free for children under 5. Tues and Fri 4–8pm, Sun noon–4pm. Bus: 2.

Danmarks Jernbanemuseum (Railway Museum) *(Kids)* Original locomotives and carriages depict Denmark's railway history from the first railroad in 1847. One of the oldest locomotives in the collection, a "B-Machine," dates from 1869. The museum is adjacent to the train station.

Dannebrogsgade 24. ☎ 66-13-66-30. Admission 40DKK (\$6.70) adults, 16DKK (\$2.65) children. Daily 10am–4pm. Bus: 2.

Funen Village/Den Fynske Landsby *(★)* A big open-air regional culture museum, this is an archive of 18th- and 19th-century Funen life. It's in the

Hunderup Woods, 2.4km (1½ miles) south of the town center. The old buildings—a toll house, weaver's shop, windmill, farmstead, jail, vicarage, village school, and brickworks—have been reassembled and authentically furnished. Plays and folk dances are staged at the Greek theater. You can also visit workshops and see a basket maker, spoon cutter, blacksmith, weaver, and others at work.

Sejerskovvej 20. ☎ 66-14-88-14. Admission 55DKK (\$7.20) adults, 15DKK (\$1.95) children. Apr–May and Sept–Oct Tues–Sun 11am–3pm; June–Aug daily 9:30am–7pm; Nov–Mar Sun 11am–3pm. Bus: 21 or 22 from Flakhaven.

H. C. Andersens Barndomshjem (H. C. Andersen's Childhood Home) *(Kids)*

Visit Andersen's humble childhood home, where the fairy tale writer lived from age 2 to 14. From what is known of Andersen's childhood, his mother was a drunken, superstitious washerwoman, and Andersen was a gawky boy. The little house has a certain unpretentious charm, and the “garden still blooms,” as in “The Snow Queen.”

Munkemøllestraede 3. ☎ 66-14-88-14. Admission 10DKK (\$1.65) adults, 5DKK (85¢) children. June–Aug daily 10am–4pm; Sept–June daily 11am–3pm. Bus: 2.

H. C. Andersens Hus ★★ *(Kids)* The object of most Funen pilgrimages is the *hus* and museum of H. C. Andersen, popular with both adults and children. A lot of Hans Christian Andersen memorabilia is here: his famous walking stick, top hat, and battered portmanteau, plus letters to his dear friend Jenny Lind and fellow writer Charles Dickens.

Hans Jensensstraede 37–45. ☎ 66-14-88-14. Admission 50DKK (\$8.35) adults, 20DKK (\$3.35) children 5–14, free for children under 5. June 16–Aug daily 9am–7pm; Sept–June 15 daily 10am–4pm. Bus: 2.

St. Canute's Cathedral Despite its unimpressive facade, this is the most important Gothic-style building in Denmark. King Canute, the patron of the church, was killed by angry Jutland taxpayers in 1086 and then canonized 15 years later. The church stands opposite the Town Hall.

Klosterbakken 2. ☎ 66-12-61-23. Free admission. June–Aug Mon–Sat 10am–5pm, Sun and holidays noon–3pm; May 15–30 and Sept 1–14 Mon–Sat 10am–5pm; Apr–May 14 and Sept 15–30 Mon–Sat 10am–4pm; Oct–Mar Mon–Fri 10am–4pm, Sat 10am–2pm. Bus: 21 or 22.

NEARBY ATTRACTIONS

Egeskov Castle ★★ This 1554 Renaissance water castle with magnificent gardens, northeast of Faaborg at Kvaerndrup, is the most romantic and splendid of Denmark's fortified manors. The castle was built on oak pillars in the middle of a moat or small lake. International experts consider it the best-preserved Renaissance castle of its type in Europe.

Every year some 200,000 visitors roam the 12-hectare (30 acre) park and castle. Chamber-music concerts are held in the Great Hall of the castle on 10 summer Sundays beginning in late June, starting at 5pm.

Egeskovgade 18, Kvaerndrup. ☎ 62-27-10-16. Admission including castle, park, and maze 225DKK (\$38) adults, 115DKK (\$19) children 4–12; park, maze, and museum 140DKK (\$23) adults, 70DKK (\$12) children 4–12. Free for children under 4. July park daily 10am–8pm, castle daily 10am–7pm; June and Aug park daily 10am–6pm, castle daily 10am–5pm; May and Sept park and castle daily 10am–5pm. Closed Oct–Apr. Train: From Odense or Svendborg every hour. Bus: 920 from Nyborg.

Ladbyskibet Ladby, 19km (12 miles) northeast of Odense, is the site of a 22-meter (72 ft.) 10th-century Viking ship, discovered in 1935. Remains of the ship are displayed in a burial mound along with replicas from the excavation (the originals are in the National Museum in Copenhagen). A skeleton of the

pagan chieftain buried in this looted ship was never found, just the bones of his nearly dozen horses and dogs.

Vikingvej 123, Ladby. ☎ 65-32-16-67. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, free for children under 15. May 15–Sept 14 daily 10am–5pm; Mar–May 14 and Sept 15–Oct daily 10am–4pm; Nov–Feb Wed–Sun 11am–3pm. Bus: 482 from Kerteminde.

SHOPPING

Inspiration Zinch, Vestergade 82–84 (☎ 66-12-96-93), offers the widest selection of Danish design and handicrafts on the island of Funen. All the big names are here, everything from Royal Copenhagen to Georg Jensen, but you will also come across younger and more modern designers. In the heart of the old town, opposite Hans Christian Andersen's house, you'll find a display of Danish crafts and Christmas decorations typical of Old Funen at **Klods Hans**, Hans Jensens Staede 34 (☎ 66-11-09-40). Another interesting outlet is **Smykker**, 3 Klaregade (☎ 66-12-06-96), which offers museum copies of Bronze Age, Iron Age, and Viking jewelry—all made in the outlet's own workshop. **College Art**, Grandts Passage 38 (☎ 66-11-35-45), has assembled a unique collection of posters, lithographs, silk screens, original art, and cards. The best gallery for contemporary art is **Galleri Torso**, Hasselvej 25 (☎ 66-13-44-66). Finally, if none of the above shops has what you want, head for **Rosengårdcentret** at Munkerisvej and Ørbaekvej. It's Denmark's biggest shopping center, with nearly 110 stores under one roof.

WHERE TO STAY

Clarion Hotel Plaza Odense ✨ Less than .5km (¼ mile) from the town center, Odense's classic hotel is one of its most alluring hostleries. It was built in 1915, and many guest rooms were renovated in 1997. The rooms evoke an English country home, and open onto scenic views. Some are quite spacious and all contain well-kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. Units for non-smokers can be requested. The terrace overlooks a park and garden.

Østre Stationsvej 24, DK-5000 Odense. ☎ 877/424-6423 in the U.S., or 66-11-77-45. Fax 66-14-41-45. www.hotel-plaza.dk. 68 units. July–Aug 840DKK (\$140) double, 1,775DKK (\$296) suite; Sept–June 1,275DKK (\$213) double, 1,775DKK (\$296) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 31, 33, 35, or 36. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Hotel Ansgar Built in 1902 as an affiliate of a local church, this hotel dropped its religious connections many years ago. In the heart of town, behind a brick-and-stone facade, it boasts a modern interior. Double-glazed windows cut traffic noise considerably. The rooms are well furnished and vary in size from small to spacious. Likewise, bathrooms are variously cramped and medium-size. All rooms have well-kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. The hotel's reasonably priced restaurant serves Danish food. A particularly good value is the two-course fixed-price dinner for 150DKK (\$25). The hotel is a 5-minute walk from the train depot.

Østre Stationsvej 32, DK-5000 Odense. ☎ 66-11-96-93. Fax 66-11-96-75. www.hotel-ansgar.dk. 64 units. June–Aug 650DKK (\$109) double; Sept–May 895DKK (\$149) double. Rates include breakfast. Extra bed 200DKK (\$33). AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 31, 33, 35, or 36. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Radisson SAS H. C. Andersen Hotel ✨ With a 1960s Nordic modern design throughout, this brick structure in the heart of the old city lies next to a former Hans Christian Andersen residence. It's one of the premier hotels of Funen. The reception area, with its glass-roofed section and southern exposure, is inviting and

welcoming. Rooms come in a variety of sizes, some large, others a bit cramped. The quietest rooms open onto the interior. Bathrooms tend to be small but have thoughtful extras such as makeup mirrors and tub/shower combinations.

Overlooking the market square, the hotel's formal restaurant is known for catering to special requests, such as vegetarian or other special diets. It serves a refined international and Danish cuisine and does so exceedingly well, using market-fresh ingredients.

Claus Bergs Gade 7, DK-5000 Odense. ☎ 800/333-3333 in the U.S., or 66-14-78-00. Fax 66-14-78-90. www.radissonsas.com. 145 units. 1,395–1,595DKK (\$233–\$266) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 4 or 5. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness center; sauna; room service (7am–10pm); laundry service; dry cleaning; rooms for those w/limited; nonsmoking rooms; casino; solarium. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

WHERE TO DINE

Den Gamle Kro ⚡ DANISH/FRENCH With a history of serving food and drink that goes back to 1683, this inn has very little in common with the post-modern 10-year-old hotel with which it shares its management. Set within the city limits, a 5-minute walk from the center, it offers separate drinking and dining facilities, and a complex that includes a cellar-level bar that's lined with antique masonry and a street-level restaurant with a beamed ceiling and references to old-fashioned Danish values. Two of the best menu items here are trout fried in butter and herbs, served with creamed potatoes, asparagus, and parsley; and beef tenderloin with herbs and green vegetables.

Overgade 23. ☎ 66-12-14-33. Reservations recommended. Main courses 169–258DKK (\$28–\$43); fixed-price meals 158–348DKK (\$26–\$58). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–10:30pm; Sun 11am–9:30pm.

Marie Louise ⚡ FRENCH A centrally located antique house is the home of Odense's smallest and most exclusive restaurant. Its dining room is a white-walled re-creation of an old-fashioned country tavern, although closer inspection reveals a decidedly upscale slant to the furnishings, accessories, silver, and crystal. A polished staff serves well-planned dishes based on French recipes. Delectable specialties include a salmon-and-dill mousse with shrimp sauce, platters of fresh fish, turbot in Riesling or champagne sauce, lobster in butter or Provençal sauce, and an array of delectable desserts, many laid out like temporary (and well-flavored) works of art.

Lottrupps Gaard, Vestergade 70–72. ☎ 66-17-92-95. Reservations recommended. Main courses 318–387DKK (\$53–\$65); fixed-price menu 395–610DKK (\$66–\$102). MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–midnight. Closed July. Bus: 2.

Under Lindetraeet ⚡ DANISH/INTERNATIONAL This inn, constructed in 1704, is located across the street from Hans Christian Andersen's house. Since the 1960s this has been a landmark restaurant, whose menu is based on fresh and high-quality ingredients. Skillfully prepared dishes include tender Danish lamb, filet of plaice with butter sauce, shrimp, *escalope* of veal in sherry sauce, fried herring with new potatoes, and an upscale version of *lob-scouse*, the famed sailors' hash.

Ramsherred 2. ☎ 66-12-92-86. Reservations required. Main courses 225–495DKK (\$38–\$83); fixed-price menus 395–595DKK (\$66–\$99). DC, MC, V. Tues–Sat 11am–11pm. Closed July 4–24. Bus: 2.

SVENDBORG

43km (27 miles) S of Odense, 147km (91 miles) W of Copenhagen

This old port on Svendborg Sound has long been a popular boating center, and you can see yachts, ketches, and kayaks in the harbor. The town retains some of

its medieval heritage, but many buildings have been torn down in the name of progress. Visitors find that Svendborg makes a good base for touring the Danish châteaux country and the South Funen archipelago.

Svendborg is a market town. On Sunday morning, visit the cobblestone central plaza, where flowers and fish are sold. Wander through the many winding streets where brick and half-timbered buildings still stand. On **Ragergade** you'll see the old homes of early seafarers. **Møllergade**, a pedestrian thoroughfare with about 100 shops, is one of the oldest streets in town.

The German playwright Bertolt Brecht lived at Skovsbo Strand west of Svendborg from 1933 to 1939, but he left at the outbreak of World War II. During this period he wrote *Mother Courage and Her Children*.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** You can take a train from Copenhagen to Odense, where you can get a connecting train to Svendborg, with frequent service throughout the day.

By Car From our last stopover in Odense, head south on Route 9, following the signs into Svendborg.

VISITOR INFORMATION Contact the **Svendborg Tourist Office**, Centrumpladsen (☎ 62-21-09-80; www.visitsydfyn.dk), open June 14 to August, Monday to Friday 9:30am to 6pm and Saturday 9:30am to 3pm; January 2 to June 13 and September to December 22, Monday to Friday 9:30am to 5pm, and Saturday 9:30am to noon (closed Dec 23–Jan 1). Biking routes and maps are available at this office. Rentals for hotel guests, at 60DKK (\$10) per day, can be obtained at the Hotel Svendborg, Centrumpladsen 1 (☎ 62-21-17-00; bus: 200 or 204).

GETTING AROUND **By Bus** Bus 200 serves all in-town destinations listed below, except for Vester Skerninge Kro, for which you need a car.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Viebaeltgård The headquarters for the Svendborg County Museum's four branches, Viebaeltgård, is in the town center, housed in a former poor-house/workhouse constructed in 1872, the only one of its kind still existing in a Danish town. These social-welfare buildings, including the garden, are now historical monuments. Inside, see displays from ancient times and the Middle Ages, including excavation finds from old Svendborg and south Funen. You can also visit crafts workshops, and watch goldsmiths, potters, and printers at work. There's a big museum shop, and you can picnic in the garden.

Grubbemøllevej 13 (near Dronningemaen). ☎ 62-21-02-61. Admission 40DKK (\$6.70) adults, free for children when accompanied by an adult. Tues–Sun 10am–5pm. Open year-round.

Anne Hvides Gård The oldest secular house in Svendborg, a branch of the County Museum, was built around 1558. It's a beautiful half-timbered structure with 18th- and 19th-century interiors and collections of Svendborg silver, glass, copper, brass, and faience. It's located in the direct center of Torvet, the old market square.

Fruestraede 3. ☎ 62-21-76-15. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, 15DKK (\$2.50) seniors, free for children when accompanied by an adult. Apr–Sept Tues–Sun 10am–5pm; off season by arrangement with the main office.

St. Nicolaj Church Svendborg's oldest church is situated among a cluster of antique houses off Kyseborgstraede, in the vicinity of Gerrits Plads. Built before

1200 in the Romanesque style and last restored in 1892, its redbrick walls and white vaulting complement the fine altarpiece and stained-glass windows. Enter through the main door.

Skt. Nicolajgade 2B. ☎ 62-21-12-96. Free admission. May–Aug daily 10am–4pm; Sept–Apr daily 10am–noon.

St. Jørgen's Church Only the St. Nicolaj Church (see above) exceeds the beauty of St. George's church. The core of the church is a Gothic longhouse with a three-sided chancel from the late 13th century. During restoration of the church in 1961, an archaeological dig of the floor disclosed traces of a wooden building believed to be a predecessor of the present house of worship. Note the glass mosaics in the interior.

Strandvej 97. ☎ 62-21-14-73. Free admission. Mon–Fri 8am–4pm.

WHERE TO STAY

Hotel Svendborg ✨ This stylish hotel offers the best accommodations in Svendborg. Built in the 1950s, it rises four floors above the commercial core of town. Except for five or six rooms that missed out on an overhaul in 1994 (and are priced accordingly), the comfortable accommodations have Scandinavian modern furniture and good bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. The hotel also rents suites and apartments, the latter housing up to four guests. On the premises is a restaurant that serves international food, and a cafe-bar with a glassed-in front terrace. There's also an on-site tanning facility.

Centrumpladsen 1, DK-5700 Svendborg. ☎ 62-21-17-00. Fax 62-21-90-12. www.hotel-svendborg.dk. 132 units. 995–1,195DKK (\$166–\$200) double; 1,600–1,995DKK (\$267–\$333) suite; 1,200DKK (\$200) apt for 2; 1,400DKK (\$234) apt for 4. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 200 or 204. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; room service (7am–10pm); laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Missionshotellet Stella Maris *Value* Missionshotellet Stella Maris is an old-fashioned place, the former dormer house of a large estate, built in 1904. Rooms are comfortable, if dated, each coming with a small bathroom with shower stall. Sea-view rooms opening onto Svendborg Sound are the more expensive options. A private park leads directly to the sound. In the southwest of the city, this lovely old seaside villa, as part of a Christian hotel chain, still maintains its smoke-free and alcohol-free atmosphere.

Kogtvedvaenget 3, DK-5700 Svendborg. ☎ 62-21-38-91. Fax 62-22-41-74. www.stellamaris.dk. 25 units, 15 with bathroom. 650DKK (\$109) double without bathroom; 713–855DKK (\$119–\$143) double with bathroom. Rates include breakfast. DC, MC, V. Bus: 202. From Svendborg head west along Kogtvedvej. **Amenities:** Breakfast room. *In room:* No phone.

WHERE TO DINE

Restaurant Marco Polo ✨ ITALIAN This is one of the most appealing and congenial restaurants in town. Chef and owner, Mr. Nikolaj invents many of the dishes that attract a steady stream of locals. We were recently delighted with the grilled lamb entrecôte with whisky sauce and the fettuccini with salmon. The chef also tempted our large table with his ravioli with a pesto and tomato sauce and his baked chicken with a Gorgonzola sauce.

Kullinggade 1B. ☎ 62-22-92-11. Reservations recommended. Main courses 99–139DKK (\$17–\$23. MC, V. Mon–Sat 5–10pm.

Svendborgsund DANISH/FRENCH A 5-minute walk south of the commercial center, this waterfront restaurant is the oldest in town. The chef specializes in fresh fish and meat, and does so exceedingly well, especially with the very

filling *biksemad* (meat, potatoes, and onions). The separate bar is popular with the locals.

Havnpladsen 5A. © 62-21-07-19. Reservations recommended. Main courses 100–188DKK (\$17–\$31); lunch smørrebrød 60–100DKK (\$10–\$17). MC, V. Daily 11am–10pm.

NEARBY ATTRACTIONS ON TÅSINGE

The largest island in the south Funen archipelago, Tåsinge has been connected to Funen by the Svendborg Sound Bridge since 1966. **Troense**, the “skipper town” of Tåsinge, is one of the best-preserved villages in Denmark, where many half-timbered houses still stand on Badstuen and Grønnegade, the latter declared Denmark’s prettiest street.

The island was the setting for a famous tragic love story depicted in the film *Elvira Madigan*. After checking out of a hotel in Svendborg, Danish artist Elvira Madigan and her lover, Sixten Sparre, a Swedish lieutenant, crossed by ferry to Tåsinge, where together they committed suicide. The Romeo and Juliet of Denmark were buried in the Landet Kirkegård, Elvira Madigansvej, at Landet, in the middle of Tåsinge, where many brides, even today, throw their wedding bouquets on their graves. The 100th anniversary of the death of these two lovers was widely observed in 1989 throughout Scandinavia; many ballads were written to commemorate the date.

The island is best explored by car—follow Route 9 and drive over the causeway, or you could take local bus 980. However, the most important attraction, Valdemar’s Slot, can be seen by taking the vintage steamer, *MS Helge* (© 62-21-09-80 for information), which departs several times daily from the harbor at Svendborg. The steamer operates from May 7 to September 5. A one-way ticket costs 35DKK (\$5.85); a round-trip, 70DKK (\$12). Tickets are sold on board or at the Svendborg Tourist Office (see above).

Sofartssamlingerne i Troense The Maritime Museum (a branch of the County Museum), housed in a 1790s school, traces maritime history from the early 19th century to the present. Pictures of ships, panoramas, yachting models, and memorabilia of the trade routes to China and East India—including Staffordshire figures, Liverpool ware, Sunderland china, rope-work art, and ships in a bottle—are displayed.


Strandgade 1, Troense. © 62-22-52-32. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, free for children. Mid-Apr to mid-Oct daily 10am–5pm. Cross the causeway to Tåsinge, turn left and then left again, heading down Bregingevej toward the water; turn right at Troensevej and follow the signs to the old port of Troense and to the village school (now the museum) on Strandgade.

Valdemars Slot Valdemars Slot was built between 1639 and 1644 by order of Christian IV for his son, Valdemar Christian. In 1678 it was given to the naval hero Niels Juel for his third victory over the Swedes in a Køge Bay battle. The Juel family still owns the slot, which is in considerably better condition than when the admiral arrived.

Valdemars Castle Church, in the south wing, was cleaned up by Admiral Juel, consecrated in 1687, and has been used for worship ever since. Two stories high, it’s overarched by three star vaults and illuminated by Gothic windows.

Slosalléen 100, Troense. © 62-22-61-06. Admission 95DKK (\$16) adults, 45DKK (\$7.50) children. Apr–June and Aug daily 10am–5pm; July daily 10am–6pm; Sept Tues–Sun 10am–5pm; Oct 1–19 Sat and Sun 10am–5pm. Take the *MS Helge* from Svendborg Harbor. By car, from Troense, follow Slotsalléen to the castle.

Where to Stay & Dine

Det Lille Hotel  *Finds* Beside the harbor in the center of Troense, this is one of the most appealing small hotels in the district. The hotel’s quirky old age, and

the kindness of its owner, Birgit Erikssen, more than compensate for the lack of private bathrooms. Rooms are cozy, cramped, but comfortable, and very likable. Other than breakfast, the only meals served are those prepared by Ms. Erikssen herself, which are priced at 160DKK (\$27) each, but only if you announce your intention of dining in-house several hours in advance.

Badstuen 15, Troense, Tåsinge, DK-5700 Svendborg. ☎ 62-22-53-41. Fax 62-22-52-41. www.detiillehotel.dk. 8 units, none with bathroom. 550DKK (\$92) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge. *In room:* No phone.

Restaurant Slotskaelderen DANISH/FRENCH Inside the thick stone walls of one of the region's most foreboding castles, this restaurant is divided into an unpretentious Danish bistro and an upscale French restaurant. The views over the tidal flats and sea are better from the restaurant, but most visitors prefer the informality and lower prices of the bistro.

If you'd like to stay overnight, there are five luxurious rooms (four with private bathrooms) and one suite located in a modern outbuilding of the historic castle. Expect luxury, charm, and grace if you decide on an overnight stay here. Doubles without bathrooms cost 840DKK (\$140), doubles with bathrooms are 950DKK (\$159), and the suite goes for 1,450DKK (\$242).

In Valdemars Slot, Slotsalléen Troense. ☎ 62-22-59-00. Restaurant main courses 75–350DKK (\$13–\$58); bistro main courses 75–175DKK (\$13–\$29). MC, V. June to mid-Sept daily 11am–9pm; Apr–May and mid-Sept to mid-Dec Tues–Sat 11am–9pm. Closed mid-Dec to Mar.

Nearby at Millinge

The epitome of Danish roadside lodging, the following 15th-century smugglers' inn has been converted into a premier hotel, the finest in Funen, just 40km (24 miles) from Odense and 42km (25 miles) from Svendborg.

Falsled Kro ★★ This Relais & Châteaux property offers tradition and quality in its colony of thatched buildings clustered around a cobblestone courtyard with a fountain. Each unit is elegantly furnished and comfortable. Some are in converted outbuildings, others in cottages across the road. All units have well-kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

Dining at this *kro* (inn) may be the culinary highlight of your stay in Denmark, so be sure to make a reservation. The kitchen uses only fresh seasonal produce, much of it grown there. The preparations are inspired by French cuisine.

The restaurant serves lunch daily from noon to 2:30pm and dinner Tuesday through Sunday from 6 to 9:30pm (closed Mon Oct–Mar). Main courses are about 260 to 390DKK (\$43–\$65); fixed-price menus cost 525 to 695DKK (\$88–\$116) for three courses, 850DKK (\$142) for 6 courses.

Assensvej 513, Falsled, DK-5642 Millinge. ☎ 62-68-11-11. Fax 62-68-11-62. www.falsledkro.dk. 19 units. 1,200–2,300DKK (\$200–\$384) double; 2,550–2,850DKK (\$426–\$476) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 930. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, dataport (in suites), minibar, hair dryer.

ACROSS THE WATER TO ÆRØ ★★

29km (18 miles) S of Svendborg, 74km (46 miles) S of Odense, 177km (110 miles) SW of Copenhagen

Ærø, an island 35km (22 miles) long and 9.5km (6 miles) wide, has seaside and country hamlets linked by winding, sometimes single-lane roads, with thatched-roof farmhouses in pastures and cultivated fields. The island has both sand and pebble beaches good for bathing along the north and east coasts.

There are many good places to eat and sleep—cozy inns in the country, and comfortable little hotels in town. Try some of the local rye bread, which is the

best in Denmark. With your aquavit, ask for a dash of Riga balsam bitters, a tradition that started when Ærø sailors brought them back from Riga.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE By Ferry The only way to reach Ærø is by ferry. Car ferries depart from Svendborg six times daily. The trip takes about an hour. For a schedule, contact the tourist office or the ferry office at the harbor in Svendborg. Bookings are made through **Det Æroske Faergegraf-Ikselskab** in Ærøskøbing (☎ 62-52-40-00).

GETTING AROUND By Bus It's best to take a car on the ferry since there's limited bus service on Ærø (☎ 62-53-10-10 in Ærøskøbing for bus information). Bus 990 runs every hour on the hour in the afternoon between Ærøskøbing, Marstal, and Søby. There's only limited morning service. Tourist offices (see below) provide bus schedules, which change seasonally. Tickets are 62DKK (\$10) for the day and can be bought on the bus.

If you'd like to take a bus tour of the island, call **Jesper "Bus" Jensen** (☎ 62-58-13-13). His bus holds 12 to 14 passengers, costing 50DKK (\$8.35) per person.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Ærøskøbing Turistbureau** is at Vestergade 1 (☎ 62-52-13-00). It's open from June 15 to August, Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm; September to June 14, Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm, Saturday 9am to noon. **Marstal Turistbureau**, Havnegade 5 (☎ 62-53-19-60), is open from mid-June to August, Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm, Saturday 10am to 3pm. In July, the peak month to visit Ærø, it is also open Sunday from 9:30am to 12:30pm. Off-season hours are Monday to Friday from 9am to 4pm.

CYCLING AROUND THE ISLAND

Ærø is one of the best islands in Denmark for cycling because of its low-lying terrain and scenic paths. Local tourist offices provide maps outlining routes for 15DKK (\$2.50). You can use these maps for bike rides but also for walks. Numbers 90, 91, and 92 mark cycle trails around the coast. Bike rentals cost 45DKK (\$7.50) a day, and rentals in Ærøskøbing are available at the **Ærøskøbing Vandrerhjem**, Smedevejen 15 (☎ 62-52-10-44); at Marstal at **Nørremark Cykelforretning**, Møllevejen 77 (☎ 62-53-14-77); and at **Søby Cykelforretning**, Langebro 4A (☎ 20-29-17-53).

EXPLORING THE ISLAND

The neat little village of **Ærøskøbing** (★) was a 13th-century market town that came to be known as a skippers' town in the 17th century. Called "a Lilliputian souvenir of the past," few Scandinavian towns have retained their heritage as much as Ærøskøbing. In the heyday of the windjammer, nearly 100 commercial sailing ships made this their home port.

The ferry from Fåborg docks at **Søby**, in the northwest part of the island. Before you rush to Ærøskøbing, visit a mellow manorial property, **Søbygård**. Now in ruins, this manor house in the center of Søby is complete with a moat and dank dungeons.

Marstal, a thriving little port on the east coast of Ærø, has had a reputation in sailors' circles since the days of the tall ships. The harbor, protected by a granite jetty, is still busy. It has a shipyard that produces steel and wooden vessels, an engine factory, a ferry terminal, and one of Denmark's biggest yacht basins. The street names attest to Marstal's seafaring background—Skonnertvej, Barkvej,

and Galeasevej (Schooner, Bark, and Ketch roads); Danish naval heroes such as Rasmus Minor and Christen Hansen; and Seven Ferry Lanes.

Visit the **seamen's church**, with the spire and illuminated clock, in the town center. Inside are ship models and an altarpiece that depicts Christ stilling the tempest at sea.

Twice a day a mail boat takes a limited number of passengers on a 45-minute trip to tiny **Birkholm Island** for swimming and exploration. There are no cars on Birkholm. Reservations on the mail boat can be made at the Marstal Tourist Office.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Æroskøbling Kirke Built between 1756 and 1758 to replace a rather dilapidated church from the Middle Ages, this reconstruction still maintains the original 13th-century font and the pulpit stem, donated by Duke Philip of Lyksborg in 1634, the year he bought Gråsten County on the island of Ærø. (The year before that, he had inherited the market town of Æroskøbing and an estate in Voderup.) The altarpiece is a copy of Eckersberg's picture hanging in Vor Frue Kirke in Svendborg. The colors selected for the interior of the church, along with the floral motifs, were the creation of Elinar V. Jensen in connection with an extensive restoration project carried out in 1950.

Søndergade 43. ☎ 62-52-11-72. Free admission. Daily 8:30am–5pm.

Flaskeskibssamlingen *Finds* The seafaring life is documented in this museum of Peter Jacobsen's ships-in-bottles, which represent his life's work. Upon his death in 1960 at the age of 84, this former cook, nicknamed "Bottle Peter," had crafted more than 1,600 bottled ships and some 150 model sailing vessels built to scale, earning him the reputation in Æroskøbing of "the ancient mariner." The museum also has Æroclocks, furniture, china, and carved works by sculptor H. C. Petersen.

Smedegade 22. ☎ 62-52-29-51. Admission is 30DKK (\$5) adults, 15DKK (\$2.50) children. Daily 10am–5pm.

Ærø Museum This is the best museum on Ærø. In the old days it was inhabited by the bailiff, but today you'll find a rich collection of the island's past, including antiques and paintings from the mid-1800s.

Brogade 35 (at the corner of Nørregade). ☎ 62-52-29-50. Admission is 20DKK (\$3.35). Daily 10am–4pm.

WHERE TO STAY

In Æroskøbing

Det Lille Hotel ★ *Value* Lying 90m (300 ft.) from the ferry and harbor, Det Lille Hotel was built in 1844 as a private home. Today it offers simple but cozy guest rooms. All units contain well-kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. The hotel is also a good dining choice. It serves meals daily from 11:30am to 2pm and 6 to 9pm. Try asparagus soup, pork chops with vegetables, ham cutlets with mushrooms, beefsteaks, fried chicken, or hash.

Smedegade 33, DK-5970 Æroskøbing. ☎ 62-52-23-00. 6 units, none with bathroom. 565DKK (\$94) double. Rates include breakfast. MC, V. Free parking on street. **Amenities:** Restaurant; lounge. *In room:* TV.

Hotel Ærohus ★ This typical Danish inn is charming, with many traditional features, such as copper kettles hanging from the ceiling and warm lamps glowing. The guest rooms are traditional—in vaguely French boudoir style—although they've been modernized. Most units have a well-kept bathroom with a tub/shower combination. You can also enjoy good Danish meals here. In the

summer there's dining in the large garden. The hotel, a 3-minute walk from the harbor, offers live music on summer weekends.

Vestergade 38, DK-5970 Ærskøbing. ☎ 62-52-10-03. Fax 62-52-21-23. 65 units, 50 with bathroom. 650DKK (\$109) double without bathroom; 1,190DKK (\$199) double with bathroom. Rates include breakfast. MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer, safe.

In Marstal

Ærø Kongreshotel A 5-minute walk south of the center of town and less than .5km (¼ mile) from the beach, this hotel, opened in 1989, is the largest and most up-to-date on the island. Surrounded by sea grass and sweeping vistas, the rooms are first class, decorated in pastel colors, with well-maintained bathrooms containing tub/shower combinations. The suites are twice the size of regular rooms.

Egehovedvej 4, DK-5960 Marstal. ☎ 62-53-33-20. Fax 62-53-31-50. 100 units. 845DKK (\$141) double; 1,195DKK (\$200) suite. Rates include breakfast. DC, MC, V. Free parking. Closed Dec 20–Jan 2. Bus: 990 to Marstal. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor heated pool; sauna. *In room:* TV.

WHERE TO DINE

Ærøskøbing Røgeri *Value* SMOKED FISH The setting is anything but glamorous, and the food you order will be served on paper plates with plastic knives and forks. Nevertheless, this is one of the most popular places in town. Set beside the harbor in a raffish-looking house built in the old Ærø style, it serves only fresh fish that has been smoked (usually that morning) in electric and wood-fired ovens on the premises. You'll specify what kind of fish you want (salmon, herring, filet or whole mackerel, trout, or shrimp) and which of a half-dozen seasonings you want (dill, parsley, pepper, paprika, garlic, or "Provençal"), then you carry your plate to outdoor seating overlooking the harbor, or haul it back to wherever you're staying.

Havnen 15. ☎ 62-52-40-07. Platters 19–26DKK (\$3.15–\$4.35). No credit cards. Daily 10am–6pm (until 8pm mid-June to mid-Aug). Closed Sept–Apr.

Restaurant Mumm AMERICAN/INTERNATIONAL In a simple house whose foundation dates from 1780, this restaurant enjoys a reputation for well-prepared dishes that sometimes carry a North American (or at least an international) flavor. Inside, you'll find a pair of dining rooms; the less formal one offers a view into a very busy kitchen. There's also a terrace set up in the garden in back, where parasols and candles usually adorn the outdoor tables. There's a copious salad buffet, well-flavored steaks, and an abundance of seafood (most of which comes directly from local waters).

Søndergade 12. ☎ 62-52-12-12. Ærøskøbing. Main courses 120–188DKK (\$20–\$31). AE, DC, MC, V. June–Sept daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 6–9:30pm; May and Sept Tues–Sun 11:30am–2:30pm and 6–9:30pm. Closed Oct–Apr.

2 Bornholm

153km (95 miles) E of Copenhagen

Surrounded by the Baltic Sea, astride the important shipping lanes that connect St. Petersburg with Copenhagen and the Atlantic, Bornholm sits only 37km (23 miles) off the coast of Sweden. It's 153km (95 miles) from Copenhagen and the rest of Denmark. Prized as a strategic military and trading outpost since the early Middle Ages, Bornholm has been the focus of bloody territorial disputes by the Danes, Germans, and Swedes. It's home to 45,000 year-round residents, and a vacation spot for an additional 450,000 during the balmy summer months. Thanks to the island's deep veins of clay, ceramics has been an important industry since the 1700s.

Bornholm



A thin but rich layer of topsoil covers a terrain of granite and sandstone; the island's rock-studded surface consists of forests and moors. The unusual topography and surprisingly temperate autumn climate—a function of the Baltic waters—promotes the verdant plant growth. Figs, mulberries, and lavish conifers create the third-largest forest in Denmark.

Don't expect to enjoy a holiday on Bornholm without some inconvenience. Boats from Copenhagen take 7 hours each way, and if you plan to visit in mid-summer, reservations are essential. All ferries arrive at Rønne.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE By Ferry The most popular means of reaching the island from Copenhagen is the 7-hour ferryboat ride. Maintained by the **Bornholmstraffiken** (☎ 33-13-18-66), these ferries depart from the pier at Kvæsthusbroen once per evening year-round at 11:30pm, with scheduled arrival the following morning at 6:30am. Late-June to mid-August there's an additional departure at 8:30am every day except Wednesday. Passage costs 32DKK (\$5.35) per person each way, plus an optional supplement of 221DKK (\$37) to rent a private cabin. These ferries are most often used to transport a car from Copenhagen, which costs 174DKK (\$29) each way.

Bornholm Ferries, Havnen, at Rønne (☎ 56-95-18-66), operates 2½-hour ferries from Ystad on the southern coast of Sweden, with up to four departures daily. These ferries have tax-free shops on board. A car with a maximum of five

passengers costs 944DKK (\$127) each way. You can also travel from Sassnitz-Mukran (Rügen) in north Germany for a 3½-hour crossing to Bornholm, arriving at Rønne. Tax-free shopping is also found on board on this crossing. From Germany, one-way passage for a car with a maximum of five passengers is 1,135DKK (\$190). Each of these ferries has a restaurant or bistro featuring a buffet with Danish and Bornholm specialties.

By Plane **Cimber Air** (☎ 70-10-12-18 for reservations and information) has about nine flights a day from Copenhagen to Bornholm's airport, 5.5km (3½ miles) south of Rønne. Depending on restrictions, round-trip fares range from 465 to 1,680DKK (\$78–\$281).

VISITOR INFORMATION The tourist office, known as **The Bornholm Welcome Center**, Kystvej 3, Rønne (☎ 56-95-95-00), is open June to August daily 10am to 5:30pm; April, May, September, and October Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm, Saturday 10am to 1pm; November to March, Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm.

GETTING AROUND **By Car** The best place on island for car rentals is Europcar, Nordre Kystvej 1 in Rønne (☎ 877/940-6900 in the U.S. or 53-95-43-00). Its least expensive rentals begin at 2,750DKK (\$459) per week, including unlimited mileage and insurance coverage as well as the government tax. In addition, Avis is located at Snellemark 19, in Rønne (☎ 800/230-4898 in the U.S., or 56-95-22-08).

By Bicycle During nice weather, biking around the island is almost as popular as driving. If you want to do as the Danes do, rent a bike; the prices are pretty much the same throughout the island—about 60DKK (\$10) a day. A suggested bike-rental company in Rønne is **Bornholms Cykleudlejning**, Nordre Kystvej 5 (☎ 56-95-13-59). Open daily 8am to 4pm and 8:30 to 9pm.

EXPLORING THE ISLAND

Even if you have a car, you might want to bike the tour we've outlined below. Ask at any tourist office for a map of the island's more than 190km (120 miles) of bicycle trails, and divide this tour into several days, hitting the highlights at your own speed.

This tour begins at Rønne, but you can join at almost any point; the route goes counterclockwise around the island's periphery. Be aware that Bornholm's highways do not have route numbers. Some maps show the main east-west artery as Route 38, but local residents call it "the road to Nexø," also called "Neksø." Consistent with local customs, this tour suggests that you follow the directional signs pointing to towns you'll eventually reach en route.

RØNNE

This is the island's capital and largest settlement, with 15,000 permanent residents.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Hjorth's Fabrik (Bornholm Ceramic Museum) *(Finds)* The island's unusual geology includes deep veins of a clay that potters have appreciated for many generations. In 1858 a small-scale factory, Hjorth's Ceramics, began making pottery from the island's rich clay deposits. It survived until 1993. In 1995 the island's newest museum was established in the company's original factory. It's an intriguing hybrid of art gallery and industrial museum. You'll see the island's best examples of the dark brown, yellow, and gray pottery that was produced in

abundance beginning in the 1700s. Several ceramic artists maintain studios inside. Small-scale and charming, the museum is run by two descendants of the Hjorth family.

Krystalgade 5. ☎ **56-95-01-60**. Admission mid-Apr to mid-Oct 35DKK (\$5.85) adults, 10DKK (\$1.65) children; mid-Oct to mid-Apr 10DKK (\$1.65) adults, free for children. May–Oct Mon–Fri 10am–5pm, Sat 10am–2pm; Nov–Apr Mon–Fri 10–5pm, Sat 10am–1pm.

Bornholms Museum ★ This is the largest, most distinguished museum on Bornholm. It focuses on the island's unique position in the Baltic. Set in a former hospital, it has displays on archaeology, local traditions and costumes, ethnology, and the seafaring and agrarian traditions that made the island what it is today. Several rooms are outfitted with 19th-century antique furniture, toys, island-made silverware, and accessories. Of special interest is the collection of Bornholm-made clocks, copied from a shipment of English clocks salvaged from a Dutch shipwreck in the late 1700s.

Skt. Mortensgade 29. ☎ **56-95-07-35**. www.bornholmsmuseum.dk. Admission 35DKK (\$5.85) adults, 10DKK (\$1.65) children. Mid-Apr to mid-Oct Mon–Fri 10am–5pm, Sat 10am–2pm; mid-Oct to mid-Apr Mon–Sat 1–4pm.

Forsvarsmuseet Housed within a citadel built around 1650 by the Danish king, this Defense Museum is in the southern part of town. With its massive round tower, this old castle is filled with weapons, maps, and models of fortifications. There is also a collection of antique armaments and military uniforms. In our view, the most interesting displays depict the Soviet aerial bombardment of Bornholm in 1945 and the subsequent Russian occupation of the island.

Kastellet Gålløkken. ☎ **56-95-65-83**. Admission 35DKK (\$5.85) adults, 10DKK (\$1.65) children 6–12, free for children under 6. May–Oct Tues–Sat 11am–5pm.

WHERE TO STAY

Hotel Griffen ★ Near the heart of Rønne, a 5-minute walk from the beach, the town center, and an upscale marina, this hotel is the largest on Bornholm. Built in the 1970s, its buildings vaguely resemble 18th-century hip-roofed manor houses. Two of the four buildings contain only lodgings, and because of their isolation from dining, drinking, and convention facilities, they tend to be quiet and peaceful. Guest room furnishings are contemporary and minimalist but with occasional touches of elegance enhanced by floor-to-ceiling windows and glass doors that afford views of the sea. All units have well-managed bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

NDR Kystvej 34, DK-3700 Rønne. ☎ **56-95-51-11**. Fax 56-95-52-97. www.hotelgriffen.dk. 140 units. 1,045DKK (\$175) double; 1,650DKK (\$276) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor heated pool; sauna; room service (7am–9pm). *In room:* TV, hair dryer.

Radisson Hotel Fredensborg This is one of the few hotels on the island that remains open year-round. In a quiet forest, adjacent to a beach less than a kilometer (about ½ mile) south of the Rønne harbor, it was built during the 1960s. There's Danish modern furniture in the comfortable guest rooms; each contains a bathroom with a tub/shower combination. Prices vary according to season and views of the water.

Strandvejen 116, DK-3700 Rønne. ☎ **800/333-3333** in the U.S., or 56-95-44-44. Fax 56-95-03-14. www.radissonsas.com. 72 units. 1,195DKK (\$157) double; 1,495DKK–1,795DKK (\$196–\$235) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; tennis court; sauna; room service (7am–10pm); babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

WHERE TO DINE

De 5 Ståuerna 🌟🌟 DANISH/INTERNATIONAL This is the best and most upscale restaurant in Rønne. Its name translates as “the five rooms,” each of which is outfitted in a rustic country-Danish style. There’s always a platter of the proposed fish of the day, which is usually fried in butter and served with new potatoes. Other more elaborate options include Hereford beefsteak prepared Cordon Bleu style, with salted cured ham and Emmenthaler cheese, tournedos of beef flambéed in Calvados and served with apples and onions.

In the Hotel Fredensborg, Strandvejen 116. ☎ 56-95-44-44. Reservations recommended. Main courses 75–210DKK (\$13–\$35); fixed-price menu *dégustation* 265DKK (\$44). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–10pm.

Rådhuskroen 🌟 🍷 DANISH This is the most visible and, in its own way, most charming restaurant in Rønne. It’s situated in the darkened and intimately illuminated cellar of the Town Hall, a 140-year-old building with a long history of feeding island residents in a cozy setting protected from blustering midwinter winds. A well-trained service staff serves such dishes as super filet of salmon in a “summer sauce” of fresh tomatoes, chives, and herbs, and two different sizes of tender and well-prepared beefsteak (“Mr. Beef” and “Mrs. Beef”).

Nørregade 2. ☎ 56-95-00-69. Reservations recommended on weekends. Main courses 10–171DKK (\$1.65–\$29). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–3pm and 5–9pm.

FROM RØNNE TO NEXØ

From Rønne, drive east along the island’s modern highway, A38, following the signs toward Nexø. About 5km (3 miles) later, stop in **Nylars**, a town that’s known as the site of the best-preserved of Bornholm’s four round churches. The **Nylarskirke** (☎ 56-97-20-13), built around 1250 and rising prominently from the center of a community with no more than about 50 buildings, contains frescoes that depict the Creation and the expulsion of Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden. You can also view two fragments of a runic stone. From Rønne, you can take bus 6 if you don’t have a car; the bike path from Rønne to Åkirkeby also passes by the church. It’s open mid-April to October 20, Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm. Admission is free.

Continue driving another 5km (3 miles) east until you reach **Åkirkeby**, the only inland settlement of any size. Small-scale and sleepy, this is Bornholm’s oldest settlement (its town charter dates from 1346).

The little town was important in medieval times when islanders had to move inland to avoid attacks from enemies at sea. The island’s regional council met here until 1776, and Åkirkeby was also the ecclesiastical center of Bornholm.

It’s also home to the island’s oldest and largest church, **Åkirke**, Torvet (☎ 56-97-41-03), originally built around 1250. This church isn’t as eccentric as some of the others. It’s a sandstone-fronted monument built with defense in mind, as you’ll note from the small windows. The church is open daily 10am to 4pm; there is a charge of 6DKK (\$1) for visitors.

Åkirkeby is a good point to cut inland if you wish to see some of Bornholm’s woodlands, among the densest in Denmark. The tourist office in Rønne (see earlier) will give you a map outlining the best of the trails that cut through Bornholm’s largest forest, **Almindingen**, in the center of the island. It can be reached by following a sign-posted road north from Åkirkeby. The forest is also the location of the island’s highest point, **Rytterknægten**, a 160m (530 ft.) hill with a lookout tower, Kongemindet, which you can scale for a panoramic view of the dense woodlands.

You can also pick up information at a minor, rarely used tourist office that's much less visible than the island's main office in Rønne. It's the **Sydbornholms Turist-bureau**, Torvet 2 (☎ 56-97-45-20), at Åkirkeby. Mid-May to mid-September, it's open Monday through Friday 9am to 6pm and Saturday 8am to 1pm. The rest of the year, it's open Monday through Friday 10am to 6:30pm and is closed Saturday and Sunday.

A minor museum that's interesting to specialists and devoted automobile fans is the **Bornholms Automobilmuseum**, Grammegardsvej 1 (☎ 56-97-45-95). Its displays include vintage cars and motorcycles, plus some farm equipment and tractors that highlight the 20th century's advances in agrarian science. It's open May to October, Monday through Saturday 10am to 5pm. The rest of the year it's closed. Admission costs 30DKK (\$5) per person.

From Åkirkeby, cut southeast for 4.5km (2¾ miles), following the signs to **Pedersker**, a hamlet with only three shops (which close down during the cold-weather months). Six kilometers (4 miles) later you'll reach **Dueodde**, the name of both a raffish beachfront community and the entire region around the southernmost tip of the island. The village of Dueodde marks the southern edge of a stretch of coastline that some people believe is the finest beach on the island. The oceanfront bounty—and the best beaches on the island—stretch northward and eastward to the town of **Balka**, 5km (3 miles) beyond, encompassing stretches of white sand.

The focal point of this southeastern coastline is the **Dueodde Fyr** (Dueodde Lighthouse), the tallest on the island, built in 1962 to warn ships away from the extreme southern tip of the island. Weather permitting, you can climb to its top during daylight hours May to October for a fee of 5DKK (85¢), which you pay directly to the lighthouse keeper. For information, call the tourist office in Dueodde ☎ 56-49-70-79.

From Dueodde, continue along the coast in a northeasterly direction, passing through the unpretentious fishing hamlets of **Snogebæk** and **Balka**. Immediately north of Balka the road will deliver you north to **Nexø**, the second major town of the island after Rønne, opening onto the eastern coast facing Sweden.

WHERE TO STAY & DINE

Hotel Balka Strand This is the only hotel along Bornholm's beach-fringed eastern coast that remains open year-round, so it stays busy even in midwinter. Originally built in the 1970s and doubled in size in 1992, accommodations here are well maintained with comfortable beds and neatly kept bathrooms containing tub/shower combinations. Meals are served, with an emphasis on Danish recipes, in a big-windowed, modern dining room.

Boulevarden 9, DK-3730 Nexø. ☎ 56-49-49-49. Fax 56-49-49-48. 96 units, half with kitchenettes. 910–1,030DKK (\$152–\$172) double without kitchenette; 970–1,260DKK (\$162–\$210) double with kitchenette. Rates include breakfast and dinner. MC, V. From Nexø, drive 2.5km (1½ miles) south along the coastal road, following the signs to Balka and Dueodde. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; outdoor heated pool; tennis court; sauna; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; rooms for those w/limited mobility; non-smoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

FROM NEXØ TO ALLINGE

Nexø, with a year-round population of 3,900, is the island's largest fishing port. It's home to excellent replicas of the privately owned 17th- and 18th-century buildings that were considered architectural highlights of the island before World War II. In May 1945, several days after the rest of Denmark had been liberated from the Nazis, the Russians bombed Nexø heavily for 2 days. It had been

a final holdout of Nazi soldiers during the closing days of the war. (Bornholm was also the last area of Denmark to get rid of its Soviet “liberators,” who didn’t completely evacuate until 1946.)

One of the town’s more eccentric and idiosyncratic monuments is the **Nexø Museum**, Havnen (☎ 56-49-25-56), open only May to October, daily 10am to 4pm. For an entrance fee of 35DKK (\$5.85), you’ll see displays of fishing-related equipment that has sustained the local economy, and memorabilia of the Danish author Martin Andersen (1869–1954)—better known as Martin Andersen Nexø, a pen name he adopted in honor of his native village. His novel, *Pelle the Conqueror*, set in Bornholm and later made into an acclaimed film, revealed how Danish landowners in the early 20th century exploited Swedish newcomers to the island.

Continue 5.5km (3½ miles) north along the coastal road, following the signs to **Svaneke**. Denmark’s easternmost settlement has fewer than 1,200 year-round residents. It bears some resemblance to eastern regions of the Baltic with which it has traded, and has many 17th- and 18th-century cottages along cobblestone streets leading to the harbor. Many writers, sculptors, and painters buy homes in Svaneke, an idyllic retreat from the urban life of Copenhagen. Svaneke is the most photogenic town on Bornholm; in 1975 it won the European Gold Medal for town preservation.

From Svaneke, leave the Baltic coastline and head inland through the northern outskirts of the third largest forest in Denmark, the **Almindingen**. Dotted with creeks and ponds, and covered mostly with hardy conifers, it’s known for its wildflowers—especially lilies-of-the-valley—and well-designated hiking trails. Head for **Østermarie**, a village of about 40 relatively nondescript buildings. Three kilometers (2 miles) northwest of Østermarie is the more culturally significant **Østerlars**, home to the largest of the island’s distinctive round churches. The **Østerlarskirke** is at Gudhjemsvej 28 (☎ 56-49-82-64). It’s open early-April to mid-October, Monday to Saturday 9am to 5pm. Admission is 10DKK (\$1.65) adults, free for children. The Vikings originally built it around 1150, using rocks, boulders, and stone slabs. The church was dedicated to St. Laurence and later enlarged with chunky-looking buttresses; it was intended to serve in part as a fortress against raids by Baltic pirates. Inside are several wall paintings that date from around 1350, depicting scenes from the life of Jesus.

From Østerlars, drive 3.2km (2 miles) north, following the signs to **Gudhjem (God’s Home)**, a steeply inclined town that traded with the Hanseatic League during the Middle Ages. Most of its population died of the plague in 1653 and 1654, but the town was repopulated some years later by Danish guerrilla fighters and sympathizers following territorial wars with Sweden. You’ll find a town with many fig and mulberry trees and steep slopes that give it a vaguely Mediterranean flavor.

SEEING THE SIGHTS ALONG THE WAY IN GUDHJEM

Especially charming are Gudhjem’s 18th-century half-timbered houses and the 19th-century smokehouses, known for their distinctive techniques of preserving herring with alderwood smoke. Its harbor, blasted out of the rocky shoreline in the 1850s, is the focal point for the town’s 1,200 permanent residents.

Landsbrugs Museum (Bornholm Agricultural Museum) This museum is located inside a half-timbered, thatched-roof farmhouse originally built in 1796. It displays the kind of farm implements that were commonplace as

recently as 1920; also on view are a group of pigs, goats, cows, and barnyard fowl that are genetically similar to those that were bred on Bornholm a century ago.

Melstedvej 25 (1km/½ mile south of Gudhjem). ☎ **56-48-55-98**. Admission 30DKK (\$5) adults, 10DKK (\$1.65) children. Mid-May to mid-Oct Tues–Sun 10am–5pm. Closed mid-Oct to mid-May.

Gudhjem Museum This museum is housed in Gudhjem's old railway station, an early-20th-century building that closed in 1952. Its exhibits honor the now-defunct railways that once crisscrossed the island. There are locomotives and other train-related memorabilia.

Stationsvej 1. ☎ **56-48-54-62**. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20), 10DKK (\$1.65) children. Mid-May to mid-Sept Mon–Sat 10am–5pm, Sun 2–5pm. Closed mid-Sept to mid-May.

CONTINUING ON TO ALLINGE

Proceed west along the coastal road. Between Gudhjem and Allinge (15km/9 miles), you'll enjoy dramatic vistas over granite cliffs and sometimes savage seascapes. The entire coastline is known as **Helligdoms Klipperne (Cliffs of Sanctuary)**, for the survivors of the many ships that foundered along this granite coastline over the centuries.

Midway along the route you'll see the island's newest museum, the **Bornholms Kunstmuseet** (Art Museum of Bornholm), Helligdommen (☎ **56-48-43-86**). Opened in 1993, it contains the largest collection of works by Bornholm artists, including Olaf Rude and Oluf Høst. It's open June to August, daily 10am to 5pm; April, May, September, and October, Tuesday to Sunday 10am to 5pm; November to March, Tuesday and Thursday 1 to 5pm, Sunday 10am to 5pm. Admission is 50DKK (\$8.35) adults, free for children ages 15 and under. From the rocky bluff where the museum sits, you can see the isolated and rocky island of **Christiansø** (see below), about 11km (7 miles) offshore, the wind-tossed home to about 120 year-round residents, most of whom make their living from the sea.

Continue driving northwest until you reach the twin communities of **Allinge** and **Sandvig**. Allinge's architecture is noticeably older than that of Sandvig. The 200- and 300-year-old half-timbered houses were built for the purveyors of the herring trade, and the smokehouses preserved the fish for later consumption or for export abroad. The newer town of Sandvig, to the northwest, flourished around the turn of the 20th century, when many ferries connected it with Sweden. Sandvig became a stylish beach resort. The woods that surround the twin communities are known as the **Trolleskoe (Forest of Trolls)**, home to wart-covered and phenomenally ugly magical creatures that delight in brewing trouble, mischief, and the endless fog that sweeps over this end of the island.


From Allinge, detour inland (southward) for about 4km (2½ miles) to reach **Olsker**, site of the **Olskirke (Round Church of Ols)**, Lindesgordsvej (☎ **56-48-05-29**). Built in the 1100s, it's the smallest of the island's round churches, and was painstakingly restored in the early 1950s. Dedicated to St. Olav (Olav the Holy, king of Norway, who died in 1031), it looks something like a fortress—an image the original architects wanted very much to convey.

Now double back to Allinge and head north toward Sandvig, a distance of about a kilometer (less than a mile). You'll soon see **Madsebakke**, a well-sign-posted open-air site that contains the largest collection of Bronze Age rock carvings in Denmark. There's no building, enclosed area, or even curator. Simply follow the signs beside the main highway. The carvings include 11 depictions of

high-prowed sailing ships of unknown origin. The carvings were made in a smooth, glacier-scoured piece of bedrock close to the side of the road.

From here, proceed just over a mile to the island's northernmost tip, **Hammeren**, for views that—depending on the weather—may extend all the way to Sweden. Here you'll see the island's oldest lighthouse, **Hammerfyr** (1871).

WHERE TO STAY IN SANDVIG

Strandhotellet  *Finds* The foundations and part of the core of this historic hotel were built as stables in 1896; a decade later it became the largest, most stylish hotel on Bornholm. Today it's a reminder of a former way of life, when Sandvig was the main point of access from abroad. Nowadays Rønne has that role, and Sandvig is less commercial and more isolated than it was a century ago. A worthy detour for diners who drive from other parts of the island, the hotel offers three floors of spartan accommodations with lots of exposed birch wood and (in most cases) sea views. Each unit has a well-maintained bathroom with a tub/shower combination. The interior was modernized in 1991, making it suitable for a secluded getaway.

Strandpromenaden 7, DK-3770 Sandvig. ☎ 56-48-03-14. Fax 56-48-02-09. 49 units. 650–950DKK (\$109–\$159) double; 1,000–1,275DKK (\$167–\$213) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna. *In room:* TV.


WHERE TO DINE IN SANDVIG

Strandhotellet Restaurant DANISH/SEAFOOD This hotel dining room was designed in the 1930s as a dance hall and supper club. Big windows overlook the sea, and you'll sense the care and attention to detail that's consistent with the Strandhotellet's role as a special dining destination on Bornholm. Choices include smoked filet of wild salmon with tomato tapenade, a platter of mixed fish that varies according to the daily catch, and medallions of beef with a ragout of fresh vegetables. The abundance of food and flavor make this a good value.

Strandpromenaden 7, Sandvig. ☎ 56-48-03-14. Main courses 59–69DKK (\$9.85–\$12) at lunch, 93–130DKK (\$16–\$22) at dinner. AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–10pm.

FROM ALLINGE & SANDVIG BACK TO RØNNE

Now turn south, following the signs pointing to Rønne. After about 1.5 km (1 mile), you'll see the rocky crags of a semi-ruined fortress that Bornholmers cite as the most historically significant building on the island.

The **Hammershus Fortress**  was begun in 1255 by the archbishop of Lund, Sweden. He planned for this massive fortress to reinforce his control of the island. Since then, Bornholm has passed from Swedish to German to Danish hands several times; it was a strategic powerhouse controlling what was then a vitally important sea lane. The decisive moment came in 1658, when the Danish national hero Jens Kofoed murdered the Swedish governor and sailed to Denmark to present the castle (and the rest of the island) to the king.

Some 4km (2½ miles) south of Hammershus, on the coastal road heading back to Rønne, is a geological oddity called **Jons Kapel (Jon's Chapel)**. To see the rocky bluff and its marvelous panoramic view of the island's western coast, follow the signs for the mile hike from the highway. Ancient legend says this is where an agile but reclusive hermit, Brother Jon, preached to the seagulls and crashing surf below.

From here, continue driving south another 13km (8 miles) to Rønne, passing through the hamlet of **Hasle**.

3 Jutland

Dramatically different from the rest of Denmark, Jutland (“Jylland” in Danish) is a peninsula of heather-covered moors, fjords, farmland, lakes, and sand dunes. Besides its major tourist centers—Ribe in the south, Århus and Aalborg (Ålborg) in the north—it has countless old inns and undiscovered towns.

Jutland borders the North Sea, the Skagerrak, and the Kattegat. It extends 400km (250 miles) from the northern tip, Skagen, to the German border in the south. The North Sea washes up on many kilometers of sandy beaches, making this a favorite holiday place.

The meadows are filled with rich bird life and winding rivers; nature walks are a popular pastime. The heart of Jutland is mainly beech forest and lake country, sprinkled with modest-size towns and light industry. Steep hills surround the deep fjords of the east coast. Gabled houses in the marshlands of southern Jutland add to the peninsula's charm. Two of the most popular vacation islands are Rømø and Fanø, off the southwest coast. Here, many traditional homes of fishermen and ship captains have been preserved.

Our driving tour of Jutland begins at Ribe. If you're arriving in east Jutland from Copenhagen, take Route 32 west. From mainland Europe, take Route 11 from Tønder. Esbjerg is connected to Ribe by Route 24, which joins Route 11 south.

RIBE ★★

32km (20 miles) S of Esbjerg, 300km (186 miles) W of Copenhagen

Ribe is a town of narrow cobblestone lanes and crooked half-timbered houses. It became legendary because of the graceful—and endangered—storks that build their nests on top of its red-roofed medieval houses. Every year the residents of Denmark's oldest town ponder the question: Will the storks return in April?

This port was an important trading center during the Viking era (the 9th c.) and became an Episcopal seat in 948, when one of the first Christian churches in Denmark was established here. It was also the royal residence of the ruling Valdemars around 1200.

In medieval days, sea-trade routes linked Ribe to England, Germany, Friesland, the Mediterranean, and other ports, but then the waters receded. Today marshes surround Ribe. The town watchman, armed with a lantern and staff, has made his rounds since the ancient custom was revived in 1936.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train and Bus** There's hourly train service from Copenhagen (via Bramming). The schedules of both trains and buses are available at the tourist office.

By Car From Kolding (see earlier), head west across Jutland on the motorway (E20), but cut southwest when you reach Route 32, which will carry you into Ribe.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Ribe Turistbureau**, Torvet 3 (☎ 75-42-15-00; www.ribetourist.dk), is open June 15 to August, Monday to Saturday 9:30am to 5:30pm, and Sunday 10am to 2pm; April to June 14 and September to October, Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm and Saturday 10am to 1pm; and November to March, Monday through Friday 9:30am to 4:30pm and Saturday 10am to 1pm.

GETTING AROUND **By Bicycle** If you'd like to bike your way around the area, you can rent bikes for 60DKK (\$10) at **Ribe Vandrerhjem** (Youth Hostel), Sct. Pedersgade 16 (☎ 75-42-06-20).

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Ribe Domkirke ★ This stone-and-brick cathedral, this little town's crowning achievement, was under construction from 1150 to 1175. Inspired by Rhenish architecture, it's a good example of the Romanesque influence on Danish architecture, despite its Gothic arches. A century later a tower was added; climb it if you want to see how the storks view Ribe—and if you have the stamina.

Torvet (in the town center off Sønderportsgade). ☎ 75-42-06-19. Admission 12DKK (\$2) adults, 5DKK (85¢) children. June–Aug daily 10am–5:30pm; May and Sept daily 10am–5pm; Oct–Apr Mon–Sat 11am–3pm, Sun 1–3pm.

Ribe Vikinger (Museum of the Viking Age and the Middle Ages in Ribe) Opened in 1995, this museum traces the story of Ribe through exhibitions. Beginning in A.D. 700, it depicts the Viking age and the medieval period. Actual archaeological finds are displayed, along with such reconstructed scenes as a Viking marketplace, dating from around 800, and a church building site from around 1500. A multimedia room, “Odin's Eye,” introduces the visitor to the world of the Vikings through a vivid sound and vision experience.

Odins Plads. ☎ 75-42-22-22. Admission 50DKK (\$8.35) adults, 20DKK (\$3.35) children, family ticket 120DKK (\$20). Apr–June, Sept and Oct daily 10am–4pm; July and Aug Thurs–Tues 10am–6pm, Wed 10am–9pm; Nov–Mar Tues–Sun 10am–4pm.

Ribe Kunstmuseet An extensive collection of Danish art is displayed at the Ribe Kunstmuseet, including works by acclaimed Danish artists like Eckersberg, Kobke, C. A. Jensen, Hammershøj, and Juel. Housed in a stately mid-19th-century villa in a garden on the Ribe River, many paintings are from the golden age of Danish art. Occasionally the museum changes exhibitions.

Skt. Nicolai Gade 10. ☎ 75-42-03-62. Admission 35DKK (\$5.85) adults, free for children under 16. July and Aug daily 10am–6pm; Feb 15–June daily 10:30am–1pm. Closed Jan–Feb 15.

Det Gamle Rådhus (Town Hall Museum) In the oldest existing town hall in Denmark, originally built in 1496, the medieval Town Hall Museum houses Ribe's artifacts and archives. Included are a 16th-century executioner's sword, ceremonial swords, the town's money chest, antique tradesmen's signs, and a depiction of the “iron hand,” still a symbol of police authority.

Von Støckends Plads. ☎ 79-89-89-55. Admission 15DKK (\$2.50) adults, 5DKK (85¢) children 7–14, free for children under 7. June–Aug daily 1–3pm; May and Sept Mon–Fri 1–3pm. Closed Oct–Apr.

Skt. Catharine Kirke The Black Friars (Dominicans) came to Ribe in 1228 and began constructing a church and chapter house (the east wing of a monastery). Parts of the original edifice can still be seen, especially the southern wall. The present church, near Dagmarsgade, with nave and aisles, dates from 1400 to 1450, the tower from 1617. Extensive restorations have made this one of the best-preserved abbeys in Scandinavia. Only the monks' stalls and the Romanesque font remain from the Middle Ages. The handsome pulpit dates from 1591 and the altarpiece from 1650. You can walk through the cloisters and see ship models and religious paintings hanging in the southern aisle. Tombstones of Ribe citizens from the Reformation and later can be seen along the outer walls of the church.

Skt. Catharine's Plads. ☎ 75-42-05-34. Free admission to church; cloisters 3DKK (50€) adults, 1DKK (15€) children under 14. May–Sept daily 10am–noon and 2–5pm; Oct–Apr daily 10am–noon and 2–4pm. Closed during church services.

A SIDE TRIP TO RØMØ 🌟

Rømø, the largest Danish island in the North Sea, is about 9km (5½ miles) long and 6.5km (4 miles) wide. It has a certain appeal because of its wild, windswept appearance. In the summer it attracts lots of tourists (especially Germans), possibly because of the nude sunbathing. In the off season it's one of the sleepest places in Europe, making it great for rest and relaxation.

To reach Rømø, take the 9.5km (6-mile) stone causeway from mainland Jutland. Or you can take a bus south from Ribe to Skaerbaek, then bus no. 29 across the tidal flats.

WHERE TO STAY

Weis' Stue (see “Where to Dine,” below) also rents rooms.

Den Gamle Arrest 🌟🌟 One of the town's most charming hotels occupies a structure built in 1546 as the town jail. Set on the main square of Ribe, and constructed of the same russet-colored bricks that formed most of the town's important buildings, it functioned as a jail until 1989. The present owners transformed it into a cozy hotel. The guest rooms are snug, often with exposed brick and enough old-fashioned amenities to remind you of a gentrified version of the building's original function.

Torvet 11, DK-6760 Ribe. ☎ 75-42-37-00. Fax 75-42-37-22. www.dengamlearrest.dk. 11 units, 2 with bathroom. 590–740DKK (\$99–\$124) double without bathroom; 840–940DKK (\$140–\$157) double with bathroom. Rates include breakfast. No credit cards. **Amenities:** Bar. *In room:* TV (in some), no phone.

Hotel Dagmar 🌟🌟🌟 A Danish legend, this historic 1581 building is the most glamorous address in the region. Converted from a private home in 1850, it's named after a medieval Danish queen. The guest rooms are comfortable and roomy, with lovely traditional furniture and state-of-the-art bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. On Friday and Saturday nights (except in summer), there's music and dancing. The hotel has a restaurant (see “Where to Dine,” below).

Torvet 1, DK-6760 Ribe. ☎ 75-42-00-33. Fax 75-42-36-52. www.hoteldagmar.dk. 50 units, 1,045–1,395DKK (\$175–\$233) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; bar; room service (7am–10pm); laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Hotel Fru Mathies Set behind a bright yellow stucco facade, a very short walk from the city's pedestrian zone, this hotel was named after its present guardian and supervisor. Fru (Mrs.) Inga Mathies. There's a shared TV/living room on the premises, and bedrooms are simple but cozy affairs, each with a bathroom equipped with a tub/shower combination and modest numbers of old-fashioned accessories. Breakfast is the only meal served.

Saltgade 15, DK-67660 Ribe. ☎ 75-42-34-20. 6 units, 4 with bathroom. 490DKK (\$82) double without bathroom; 640DKK (\$107) double with bathroom. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; lounge. *In room:* TV, minibar, no phone.

Kalvslund Kro This 1865 inn offers comfortable rooms but few frills. The furniture, according to the management, “is old but not antique.” Each unit contains a neatly kept bathroom with a tub/shower combination. The restaurant serves home-style cooking that is well prepared and presented. Full meals include such dishes as asparagus soup, Danish beef with sautéed onions, and pork cutlets.

Koldingvej 105 (at Kalvslund), DK-6760 Ribe. ☎ **75-43-70-12**. 5 units, none with bathroom. 300DKK (\$50) double. Rates include breakfast. No credit cards. Free parking. May–Sept daily 11am–10pm; other times of year by advance reservation only. Bus: 57 or 921 from Ribe. 9km (5½ miles) north of Ribe on Rte. 52. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; lounge. *In room:* No phone.

WHERE TO DINE

Restaurant Backhaus DANISH This place has served as some kind of restaurant or inn for as long as anyone in Ribe can remember. Today, steaming platters of all-Danish food arrive in generous portions at reasonable prices.

On the premises are seven simple rooms, stripped-down but comfortable hideaways that are very clean. With breakfast included, doubles cost 750DKK (\$125). With the exception of about a week every year at Christmas, the hotel is open year-round.

Grydergade 12, DK-6760 Ribe. ☎ **75-42-11-01**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 100–170DKK (\$17–\$28). MC, V. Daily 11am–9:30pm.

Restaurant Dagmar DANISH/INTERNATIONAL Opposite the cathedral and near the train station, the Hotel Dagmar's four dining rooms are a 19th-century dream of ornate furnishings and accessories. The international cuisine is the best in town, and it's impeccably served and complemented by a good wine list. Two fresh North Sea fish dishes of the day are usually offered. Among meat and poultry selections, try the fried quail stuffed with mushrooms on *beurre blanc* (white butter), or veal tenderloin with shallot mousse in port sauce. There's also a cozy cellar restaurant.

In the Hotel Dagmar, Torvet 1. ☎ **75-42-00-33**. Reservations required. Main courses 165–265DKK (\$28–\$44); fixed-price lunch 165DKK (\$28); fixed-price dinner 325–565DKK (\$54–\$94). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–10pm.

Restaurant Saelhunden DANISH/INTERNATIONAL One of the most evocative and cheerful restaurants in Ribe occupies a venerable but cozy brick building whose history goes back to 1634. Set beside the river that flows through Ribe, within full view of the craft that kept its commerce alive during its mercantile heyday, it has flourished as a restaurant since 1969. Today, you're likely to find an engaging staff hailing from every corner of Europe, and an antique format whose size is doubled during mild weather thanks to an outdoor terrace. Menu items include at least three kinds of steaks. There are also fried filets of plaice with boiled potatoes and hollandaise sauce; platters of meatballs or smoked salmon. The cookery is imaginative and versatile, using fresh, quality ingredients.

Skibbroen 13. ☎ **75-42-09-46**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 56–186DKK (\$9.35–\$31). DC, MC, V. Apr–Oct daily 11am–9:45pm (last food order); Nov–Mar 11am–8:45pm (last food order). Beer served till 11pm.

Weis' Stue ★ *Finds* DANISH Small, charming, and rich with history, this brick-and-timber inn is on the market square next to the cathedral. The food in the ground-floor restaurant is plentiful and well prepared. You might try shrimp with mayonnaise, marinated herring with raw onions, or smoked Greenland halibut with scrambled eggs.

The inn also has four upstairs guest rooms. They're cozy but don't have private bathrooms. A double costs 595DKK (\$78), including breakfast.

Torvet 2, DK-6760 Ribe. ☎ **75-42-07-00**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 109–215DKK (\$18–\$36); 2-course fixed-price menu 200DKK (\$33). DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–10pm.

FANØ ★★

47km (29 miles) NW of Ribe, 283km (176 miles) W of Copenhagen

Nordby, where the ferry arrives, is a logical starting point for exploring the island of Fanø. Here you'll find heather-covered moors, windswept sand dunes, fir trees, wild deer, and bird sanctuaries. From Ribe, Fanø makes a great day's excursion (or a longer trip if there's time).

Fanø is a popular summer resort for the Danes, Germans, and English. **Sønderho**, on the southern tip, is our favorite spot. It's somewhat desolate, but that's its charm.

A summer highlight on Fanø is the **Fannikerdagene** festival, during the second weekend in July. It includes traditional dancing, costumes, and events connected with the days when sailing ships played a major part in community life.

If you miss the festival, try to be on Fanø on the third Sunday in July for **Sønderho Day**. The high point is a wedding procession that passes through the town to the square by the old mill. Attractions include traditional costumes and bridal dances.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Car and Ferry** From Ribe, head north on Route 11 to Route 24. Follow Route 24 northwest to the city of Esbjerg, where you can board a ferry operated by **Scandlines** (☎ 70-10-17-44 (www.scandlines.dk for information and schedules). May to October, ferries depart Esbjerg every 20 minutes during the day (trip time: 12 min.). In winter, service is curtailed, with departures during the day every 45 minutes. A round-trip ticket costs 30DKK (\$5) adults or 15DKK (\$2.50) children. One average-size car, along with five passengers, is carried for 325DKK (\$54) round-trip.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Fanø Turistbureau**, Færgevej 1, Nordby (☎ 75-16-26-00), is open Monday through Friday 8:30am to 5:30pm, Saturday 9am to 1pm, and Sunday 11am to 1pm, except June 6 to August 23, when hours are Monday through Friday 8:30am to 6pm, Saturday 9am to 7pm, and Sunday 9am to 5pm.

WHERE TO STAY & DINE

Fanø Krogaard ★ This old-fashioned inn has welcomed wayfarers ever since it was constructed in 1624. Located 90m (300 ft.) from the ferry dock, its rooms are simple but comfortable. The rooms come equipped with a well-kept bathroom with a tub/shower combination. The inn has the best food on the island; main dishes cost 60 to 150DKK (\$10–\$25). The restaurant is open May to September, Monday to Thursday and Sunday noon to midnight, Friday and Saturday noon to 1am; September to April, Monday to Thursday 3 to 11pm, Friday 3pm to midnight, Saturday noon to midnight, Sunday noon to 11pm. There's also a popular bar, open daily from 8am to midnight, and an outdoor terrace that's used in the summer.

Langelinie 11, Nordby, DK-6720 Fanø. ☎ 75-16-20-52. Fax 75-16-23-00. www.fanokrogaard.dk. 11 units, 9 with bathroom. Mar–Oct 595–795DKK (\$99–\$133) double, 995DKK (\$166) suite; Nov–Mar 495–695DKK (\$83–\$116) double, 895DKK (\$149) suite. Rates include breakfast. MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge. *In room:* Hair dryer.

Sønderho Kro ★★ This is an unbeatable choice. The 1722 thatched-roof, ivy-covered inn, a National Trust House, nestles behind the sand dunes. Each room has a distinctive character, yet all suit the inn's traditional atmosphere. Antiques add a nice touch. The first-floor lounge offers views of the tidal flats.

The dining room's cuisine is superb and plentiful; meals begin at 235DKK (\$39) for three courses. Sønderho Kro is 13km (8 miles) south of the Nordby ferry dock; a bus connects with ferry arrivals.

Kropadsen 11, Sønderho, DK-6720 Fanø. ☎ 75-16-40-09. Fax 75-16-43-85. www.sonderhokro.dk. 14 units. 1,090–1,410DKK (\$182–\$235) double. Rates include full breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; lounge; room service (7am–10pm); laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, hair dryer.

ÅRHUS ★

160km (99 miles) NE of Fanø, 175km (109 miles) W of Copenhagen

Jutland's capital and Denmark's second-largest city, Århus is a cultural center and university town with a lively port. You can enjoy the city's many restaurants, hotels, and nighttime amusements, and then use Århus as a base for excursions to Silkeborg, Ebeltoft, and the manors and castles with moats to the north.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Plane** **Århus Airport** is in Tirstrup, 43km (27 miles) northeast of the city. **SAS** (☎ 800/221-2350 in North America, or 70-10-20-00 in Århus; www.aar.dk) operates some 12 flights a day from Copenhagen, Monday to Friday, and about six on Saturday and Sunday. SAS also operates an afternoon flight most days between Århus and London. An airport bus runs between the train depot at Århus and the airport, meeting all major flights. The cost of a one-way ticket is 70DKK (\$12).

By Train About five or six trains a day travel between Århus and Copenhagen (trip time: 4½ hr.). Some 20 trains a day connect Aalborg with Århus (1 hr., 40 min.). From Frederikshavn, the North Jutland port and ferry-arrival point from Norway, some 20 trains a day run to Århus (3 hr.).

By Bus Two buses daily make the run to Århus from Copenhagen (4 hr.).

By Car From the east, cross Funen on the E20 express highway, heading north at the junction with the E45. From the north German border, drive all the way along the E45. From Frederikshavn and Aalborg in the north, head south along the E45.

VISITOR INFORMATION The tourist office, **Tourist Århus**, is located in the Rådhuset, Park Allé (☎ 89-40-67-00; www.visitaarhus.com). It's open mid-June to mid-September, Monday to Friday 9:30am to 6pm, Saturday 9:30am to 5pm. Off-season hours are Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm and Saturday 10am to 1pm.

GETTING AROUND A regular bus ticket, valid for one ride, can be purchased on the rear platform of all city buses for 17DKK (\$2.85). You can buy a **tourist ticket** for 50DKK (\$8.35) at the tourist office or at newsstands (kiosks) throughout the city center. The 24-hour ticket covers an unlimited number of rides within the central city and includes a 2½-hour guided tour of Århus. The **Århus Pass** allows unlimited travel by public transportation and free admission to many museums and attractions. It also includes a 2½-hour guided tour. A 2-day pass costs 121DKK (\$20) for adults and 61DKK (\$10) for children; 1-week passes are 171DKK (\$29) and 83DKK (\$14). The Århus Pass is sold at the tourist office, many hotels, camping grounds, and kiosks throughout the city.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

For the best introduction to Århus, head for the town hall's tourist office, where a 2½-hour **sightseeing tour** leaves daily at 10am from June 24 to August 31. It

costs 50DKK (\$8.35) per person and is free with the purchase of the Århus Pass (see “Getting Around,” above).

Århus Domkirke (Cathedral of St. Clemens) This late-Gothic redbrick, copper-roofed cathedral, crowned by a 96m (315 ft.) spire, begun in the early 13th century and completed in the 15th, is the longest cathedral in Denmark, practically as deep as its spire is tall. Of chief interest here are the Renaissance pulpit, 15th-century triptych, and 18th-century pipe organ. (After the cathedral, we suggest a visit to the nearby medievaesque **arcade** at Vestergade 3, with half-timbered buildings, rock garden, aviary, and antique interiors.)

Bispetorvet. ☎ **86-12-38-45**. Free admission. May–Sept Mon–Sat 9:30am–4pm; Oct–Apr Mon–Sat 10am–3pm. Bus: 3, 11, 54, or 56.

Den Gamle By ★★ Århus’s top attraction, Den Gamle By displays more than 75 buildings representing Danish urban life from the 16th to the 19th century, re-created in a botanical garden. The open-air museum differs from similar attractions near Copenhagen and Odense, where the emphasis is on rural life. Visitors walk through the authentic-looking workshops of bookbinders, carpenters, hatters, and other craftspeople. There’s also a pharmacy, a school, and an old-fashioned post office. The museum also houses a collection of china, clocks, delftware, and silverware. Summer music programs are staged, and there’s a restaurant, tea garden, bakery, and beer cellar.

Viborgvej 2. ☎ **86-12-31-88**. Admission 60DKK (\$10) adults, 25DKK (\$4.20) children. Sept–Oct and Apr–May daily 10am–5pm; Nov–Dec and Feb–Mar daily 10am–4pm; Jan daily 11am–3pm; June–Aug daily 9am–6pm. Bus: 3, 14, 25.

Rådhuset (Town Hall) A crowning architectural achievement in the center of Århus, the Rådhuset was built between 1936 and 1941 to commemorate the 500th anniversary of the Århus charter. It’s been the subject of controversy ever since. Arne Jacobsen was one of the designers of the modern marble-plated structure, with lots of airy space and plenty of glass. It can be seen only on a guided tour. An elevator (and 346 steps) runs to the top of the 59m (197-ft.) tower, where a carillon occasionally rings. **Note:** The guided tour at 11am includes the tower. The elevator and stairs are open three times a day: 11am, noon, and 2pm.

Rådhuspladsen. ☎ **89-40-20-00**. Admission to tower 5DKK (85¢), guided tour 10DKK (\$1.65). Guided tours Mon–Fri 11am. Tower 11am, noon, and 2pm. Closed Sept–June 23. Bus: 3, 4, 5, or 14.

THE MANOR HOUSES OF EAST JUTLAND

Clausholm ★★ Seventeenth century Clausholm is a splendid baroque palace, one of the earliest in Denmark. It was commissioned by Frederik IV’s chancellor, whose adolescent daughter, Anna Sophie, eloped with the king. When Frederik died, his son by his first marriage banished the queen to Clausholm, where she lived with her court until her death in 1743.

The rooms are basically unaltered, but few of the original furnishings remain. In 1976 the Italian baroque gardens were reopened, complete with a symmetrically designed fountain system.

Clausholm is about 13km (8 miles) southeast of Randers and 31km (19 miles) north of Århus.

Voldum, Hadsten. ☎ **86-49-16-55**. www.clausholm.dk. Admission (including guided tour) 70DKK (\$12) adults, free for children under 14. Castle (only open in July) daily 11am–4pm. Park (May–Sept) daily 11am–4pm. Bus: 221 from Randers.

The Museums at Gammel Estrup ★ Positioned 21km (13 miles) from Randers and 39km (24 miles) from Århus, this is a compound of buildings that includes the **Jutland Manor House Museum**, complete with a great Hall, chapel, and richly decorated stucco ceilings; and the **Danish Agricultural Museum** which celebrates the role of Danish farming over the past thousand years. The entire compound dates from the 14th century, but the structures you see were extensively rebuilt and remodeled in the early 1600s.

Jyllands Herregårdsmuseum, Randersvej 2, Auning. ☎ 86-48-30-01. www.gl-estrup.dk. Admission 70DKK (\$12) adults, 60DKK (\$10) students and seniors, free for children under 14. Agricultural Museum Jan–Mar and Nov–Dec Tues–Sun 10am–3pm; Apr–June and Sept–Oct daily 10am–5pm; July–Aug daily 10am–6pm. Manor House Museum Apr–June and Sept–Oct daily noon–4:30pm; July–Aug daily noon–4:30pm. Bus: 119. From Randers, take Rte. 16 east to Auning.

Rosenholm Slot ★ On an islet 21km (13 miles) north of Århus and less than a kilometer (about ½ mile) north of Hornslet, this Renaissance manor with a moat has been the Rosenkrantz family home for 4 centuries. The four-winged castle, encircled by about 14 hectares (35 acres) of parkland, houses a Great Hall, as well as a large collection of Flemish woven and gilded leather tapestries, old paintings, Spanish furniture, a vaulted gallery walk, and pigskin-bound folios.

Hornslet. ☎ 86-99-40-10. Admission 60DKK (\$10) adults, free for children under 12. June 1–19 Sat and Sun 11am–4pm; June 20–Aug 31 daily 11am–4pm. Closed Sept–May. Bus: 119 or 121 from Århus.

SHOPPING

Århus is the biggest shopping venue in Jutland, with some 400 specialty stores, each of them tightly clustered within an area of about 1¼ sq. km (½ sq. mile). The centerpiece of this district is the Strøget, whose terminus is the Store Torv, dominated by the Århus Domkirke. You might try a large-scale department store first. One of the best is **Salling**, Søndergade 27 (☎ 86-12-18-00), with some 30 specialty boutiques, all under one roof. **Magasin du Nord**, Immervad 2–8 (☎ 86-12-33-00), is the largest department store in Scandinavia, in business for more than 125 years. The staff will assist foreign visitors with tax-free purchases.

“The greatest silversmith the world has ever seen,” is the title often used to describe **Georg Jensen**, Søndergade 1 (☎ 86-12-01-00). A tradition since 1866, Georg Jensen is known for style and quality. A leading goldsmith, **Hingelberg**, Store Torv 3 (☎ 86-13-13-00), is the licensed Cartier outlet, and offers a wide selection of top quality designer jewelry.

Galleri Bo Bendixen, Store Torv 14 (☎ 86-12-67-50), offers the brilliant, colored, top quality designs of Bo Bendixen, the famous Danish graphic artist. **Volden 4 Kunsthåndværk**, Volden 4 (☎ 86-13-21-76), specializes in top quality applied art, and even glass made by some of the leading artisans of the country. Silver, copper, and brass ornaments are for sale, as are exclusive bronze candlesticks.


Büløw Duus Glassblowers, Studsgade 14 (☎ 86-12-72-86), is a working glassblowing shop open to the public. At an attractive old house in the heart of the city, you can watch the fascinating work of glassblowing. Drinking glasses, candlesticks, bowls, and other items are for sale. For traditional Danish pottery, head for **Favluhuset**, Møllestien 53 (☎ 86-13-06-32).

If you haven't found what you're looking for after all that, head for **Inspiration Buus**, Ryesgade 2 (☎ 86-12-67-00), which sells top quality gifts, kitchenware, tableware, and toiletry articles, much of it of Danish design.



WHERE TO STAY

Low-cost accommodations in this lively university city are limited. Those on a modest budget should check with the tourist office in the Rådhuset (☎ **89-40-67-00**) for bookings in **private homes**.




Depending on the day of the week or the time of the year you check in, rooms in many of the hotels labeled inexpensive aren't inexpensive at all, but more moderate in price.

Hotel La Tour  Since its construction in 1956, and its rebuilding in 1986, this hotel has followed a conscious policy of downgrading (yes, downgrading) its accommodations and facilities from a once lofty status to a decidedly middle-brow formula. The result is a hotel that's far from being the best in town—viewed, we imagine, as a great success by the management—that attracts hundreds of foreign visitors. The hotel, appropriately housed in an unimaginative two-story building is 3.5km (2½ miles) north of Århus center. It offers clean, simple bedrooms with small bathrooms containing tub/shower combinations. There's a patio-style restaurant serving competently prepared Danish and international food, a bar, and a children's playroom (open May–Sept only).

Randersvej 139, DK-8200 Århus. ☎ **86-16-78-88**. Fax 86-16-79-95. www.latour.dk. 101 units. 920DKK (\$154) double; 1,250DKK (\$209) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 2, 3, or 11. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; room service (7am–10pm); laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Hotel Royal   This is the most glamorous hotel in town, attracting such greats of yesterday as Marian Anderson and Arthur Rubenstein. The gilt date on its neo-baroque facade commemorates the hotel's establishment in 1838. There have been numerous additions and upgrades since. The Royal stands close to the city's symbol, its cathedral. A vintage elevator takes you to the guest rooms, many of them quite spacious. They're modernized, with good-size bathrooms containing tub/shower combinations. Beds are refurbished, with strong, durable mattresses, and accommodations are fitted with high-quality furniture, carpeting, and fabrics. The ground floor houses the Royal Scandinavian Casino and night club, offering such games of chance as international roulette, blackjack, and seven card stud poker.

Stove Torv 4, DK-8000 Århus. ☎ **86-12-00-11**. Fax 86-76-04-04. www.hotelroyal.dk. 102 units. 1,695–1,895DKK (\$283–\$316) double; 3,000DKK (\$501) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 150DKK (\$25). Bus: 56 or 58. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; room service (7am–10pm); babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; casino. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Radisson SAS Scandinavia Hotel Århus    This is one of the most modern and dynamic modern hotels in Denmark, and a city showplace that municipal authorities proudly show off to dignitaries visiting on trade missions from abroad. It was built in 1995 directly above the largest convention facilities in Jutland, and as such, maintains a closer contact with the dynamics of huge conventions and their planners than any other hotel in the region. Bedrooms occupy floors 4 to 11 of a glass-and-stone-sheathed tower that's visible throughout the city. Lower floors contain check-in, dining, drinking, and convention facilities. Bedrooms are outfitted in plush upholstery with bright colors. Each has a tasteful decor that's different from its immediate neighbor, incorporating Scandinavian, English, Japanese, or Chinese themes. Each has a well-kept bathroom with a tub/shower combination, and large-windowed views over the city.

Margrethepladsen 1, DK-8000 Århus C. ☎ **800/333-3333** in the U.S., or 86-12-86-65. Fax 86-12-86-75. www.radissonsas.com. 234 units. 1,405–1,860DKK (\$235–\$311) double; from 1,495DKK (\$250) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 1, 2, 6, or 16. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness center; sauna; 24-hr.

room service; massage; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; rooms for those w/limited mobility; non-smoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press, safe.

Scandic Plaza This dignified and traditional hotel is convenient to the Town Hall and city center attractions. Completely renovated and vastly improved in 1997, it is part of an original hotel that opened in 1930. The hotel is now first-class, with tastefully decorated guest rooms, good beds, and modern bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

Banegårdspladsen 14, DK-8100 Århus C. ☎ **87-32-01-00**. Fax 87-32-01-99. www.scandic-hotels.com. 162 units. 820–1,595DKK (\$137–\$266) double; 2,095DKK (\$350) suite. Rates include breakfast. DC, MC, V. Bus: 3, 17, 56, or 58. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness center; Jacuzzi; sauna; room service (7:30am–10:30pm); laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board, safe.

WHERE TO DINE

Hotel Philip Restaurant ★★ DANISH/FRENCH In the most exclusive hotel in Århus a delightful restaurant has opened, giving you a romantic atmosphere and quality food prepared with the best and freshest of ingredients—an unbeatable combination. Tables are placed on beautiful hardwood floors, and elegantly set tables are lit by brass candleholders. It's dim and romantic. The ceiling is adorned with a metal tapestry in the Art Nouveau style, and the walls are painted dark but brightened with summery yellow ornaments.

The front part of the restaurant, as can be viewed from the street, is decorated as an elegant café, with the luxurious dining found in the rear. Inventiveness goes hand in hand with solid technique. The kitchen also takes full advantage of the region's riches, with seafood predominating. One specialty is cannelloni stuffed with Serrano ham, seafood, and Danish cheese, and served with truffles and baby potatoes. The menu, however, is seasonally adjusted.

Åboulevarden 28. ☎ **87-32-14-44**. Reservations required. Main courses 160–200DKK (\$27–\$33). DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–10:30pm.

Kroen i Krogen DANISH “The inn in the corner” has built a loyal clientele since it was established across from the railway station in 1934. It's got a good, conventional Danish menu and one of the most unusual interiors in town—the walls are decorated with about two dozen panels depicting local artist Michael Fisker's interpretation of the history of Århus from the 14th to the mid-20th century. They were painted shortly after World War II on the back of canvas coffee sacks because conventional art supplies weren't available.

You can order something as straightforward and simple as grilled sausages with black bread—a worthy foil for a glass of beer—or the house specialty, *kroens Anretning*, a platter with two kinds of herring, a fish filet, a handful of shrimp, and a small steak with fried onions. Other items include a savory orange-marinated salmon, perfectly grilled rib-eye steak, and hazelnut cake. Between April and September, there are at least 50 additional seats on an outdoor terrace.

Banegårdspladsen 4. ☎ **86-12-11-76**. Main courses 198DKK (\$33); fixed-price menus 100–245DKK (\$17–\$41). DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11:30am–9pm.

Prins Ferdinand ★★ DANISH/INTERNATIONAL On the edge of Århus's historic center in a former tea salon, this is one of the city's finest restaurants. It was established in 1988 by Per Brun and his wife, Lotte Norrig, who create a version of modern Danish cuisine that has won favor with the region's business community. In two pink-toned dining rooms laden with flickering candles and flowers, you can order a platter of fresh smoked salmon served with tartare of salmon and pepper-cream sauce, turbot with Russian caviar and a drizzle of olive

oil, sea devil with lobster prepared Thai style with lemongrass, or boneless pigeon stuffed with fresh goose liver served with a raspberry sauce. A dessert specialty is pears cooked with elderberries and served with vanilla ice cream, nougat, and almonds. The restaurant's array of dessert cheeses, the most unusual array in Jutland, includes esoteric local creations produced by small farmers.

Viborgvej 2. ☎ **86-12-52-05**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 140–175DKK (\$23–\$29) at lunch, 160–250DKK (\$27–\$42) at dinner; fixed-price menus 175–235DKK (\$29–\$39) at lunch, 375–545DKK (\$63–\$91) at dinner. AE, DC, MC, V. Tues–Sat 11am–3pm and 6–9pm. Bus: 3.

Restaurant Margueritten ★ DANISH/FRENCH/ITALIAN One of the town's better restaurants was carved out of what used to be stables for horses that pulled the carriages through Århus. It's a cozy place for lunch, and an ideal venue for a romantic dinner under old beamed ceilings. Old Danish stripped furniture enhances the ambience, and in summer a beautiful little garden in the rear is open. This isn't grandmother-type cooking, as the fare is as modern as tomorrow, but it always uses the freshest of regional produce. To show how innovative they are: Chefs offer such dishes as guinea fowl with a stuffing of tiger shrimp; the distinctive flavor comes from the marinade of yogurt and tandoori spices. Some of the best dishes we found on the menu included filet of wild pork with a balsamic chocolate sauce (yes, you read that right), medallion of beef in a cognac sauce with mixed vegetables, and a tangy breast of duck with a raspberry sauce and fresh plums which have been marinated in port. The English-speaking waitstaff is polite and helpful.

Guldmedgade 20. ☎ **86-19-60-33**. Reservations required. 1-course fixed-price menu 159DKK (\$27), 2 courses 179DKK (\$30), 3 courses 209DKK (\$35). Mon–Sat 11:30am–11pm.

Teater Bodega DANISH Originally established at a different address in 1907, Teater Bodega in 1951 moved across the street from both the Århus Dramatic Theater and the Århus Cathedral. It tries to provide an amusing dining ambience for theater and art lovers. The walls are covered with illustrations of theatrical costumes along with other thespian memorabilia. The food is solid and flavorful in the Danish country style. Various kinds of Danish hash, including *biksemad*, are served along with regular or large portions of Danish roast beef. There's also English and French beef, fried plaice, and flounder.

Skolegade 7. ☎ **86-12-19-17**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 89–179DKK (\$15–\$30); lunch smørrebrød 45–85DKK (\$7.50–\$14); 3-course fixed-price lunch or dinner 238DKK (\$40). DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–11:30pm. Bus: 6.

SILKEBORG

44km (27 miles) W of Århus, 280km (174 miles) W of Copenhagen

Silkeborg is in the midst of some of Denmark's most beautiful scenery. It's an ideal spot to explore **Himmelbjerget (Sky Mountain)**, the highest peak in low-lying Denmark. **But be warned:** The "mountain" is less than 150m (500 ft.) high.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE From Århus, follow Route 15 west to Silkeborg. If you aren't driving, there's frequent train service from Copenhagen by way of Fredericia.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Silkeborg Turistbureau** is at Godthåbsvej 4 (☎ **86-82-19-11**; www.silkeborg.com). It's open June 15 to August, Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm, Saturday and Sunday 10am to 2pm; September, October, and April to June 14, Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm, Saturday 10am to 1pm; November to March, Monday to Friday 10am to 3pm, Saturday 10am to 1pm.

GETTING AROUND Numerous bus routes service the city; all local buses depart from the bus stop on Fredensgade. There's no number to call for information. Tickets cost 15DKK (\$2.50) per individual ride, or 18DKK (\$3) if you need a transfer.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

The most intriguing way to see Sky Mountain and the surrounding countryside is aboard the paddle steamer *Hjejlen*. It has operated since 1861, and sails frequently in the summer. For schedules and more information, call **Hjejlen Co. Ltd.**, Havnen (☎ 86-82-07-66). A round-trip ticket costs 117DKK (\$20) for adults, half-price for children. Departures from Silkeborg Harbor are daily at 10am and 2pm from mid-June until mid-August.

Silkeborg Museum This 18th-century manor by the Gudenå River, directly east of Torvet, houses the 2,200-year-old **Tollund Man** ★★, discovered in a peat bog in 1950. His face is the least spoiled found to date. His body was so well preserved, in fact, that scientists were able to determine that his last meal was flax, barley, and oats. His head capped by fur, the Tollund Man was strangled by a plaited leather string, probably as part of a ritual sacrifice. Equally well preserved is the **Elling Woman**, who was found near the same spot. Scientists estimate that she was about 25 years old when she died in 210 B.C.

The museum also has a special exhibition of old Danish glass, a clogmaker's workshop, a collection of stone implements, antique jewelry, and artifacts from the ruins of Silkeborg Castle. In the handicraft and Iron Age markets, artisans use ancient techniques to create iron, jewelry, and various crafts.

Hovedgaardsvej 7. ☎ 86-82-14-99. Admission 40DKK (\$6.70) adults, 10DKK (\$1.65) children 6–14, free for children under 6. May to mid-Oct daily 10am–5pm; mid-Oct to Apr Wed and Sat–Sun noon–4pm. Bus: 10.

WHERE TO STAY

Silkeborg Turistbureau (see “Visitor Information,” above) can book you into nearby **private homes**.

Hotel Dania ★ On Silkeborg's main square, within a 5-minute walk of the railway station, this is the oldest hotel in town. Established in 1848, it underwent a radical upgrade and renovation in 1997. Antiques fill the corridors and reception lounge, but the guest rooms have been completely renovated in functional, modern style. Each unit contains a neatly kept bathroom with a tub/shower combination. Outdoor dining on the square is popular in the summer, and the Underhuset restaurant serves typical Danish food along with Scandinavian and French dishes. The hotel's dining room is one of the longest restaurants in Denmark.

Torvet 5, DK-8600 Silkeborg. ☎ 86-82-01-11. Fax 86-80-20-04. www.hoteldania.dk. 49 units. 940–1,265DKK (\$157–\$211) double; 1,640–1,995DKK (\$274–\$333) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 3. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press, safe.

Radisson SAS Hotel ★★ In a historic 150-year-old paper factory, this is the best hotel to open in the area. It lies right by the harbor, a short walk to attractions, shops, and restaurants. Both the doubles and suites are furnished with traditional styling and contain state-of-the-art bathrooms with tub and shower combination. When it's snowing outside, the lobby bar with its fireplace is the best place to be in Silkeborg. During fair weather, the restaurant, with its spacious terrace offering panoramic views of the Remstrup River, is a favorite spot.

Papirfabrikken 12, DK-8600 Silkeborg. ☎ 88-82-22-22. Fax 88-82-22-23. www.radissonsas.com. 86 units. 895–1,095DKK (\$149–\$183) double; 1,045–1,275DKK (\$175–\$213) suite. Rates include continental breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; Jacuzzi (in suites); sauna; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; rooms for those w/limited mobility; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, fridge, hair dryer, iron/ironing board.

WHERE TO DINE

Spieshuset Christian VIII ★★ DANISH/FRENCH The best restaurant in Silkeborg, this establishment was founded in 1992 in what was originally a private house built in the late 1700s. It seats only 30 people in a dining room painted in what the owners describe as the color of heaven (cerulean blue), accented with dramatic modern paintings. Delectable choices include lobster ravioli, carpaccio of marinated sole and salmon with saffron sauce, filet of beef with truffle sauce, medallions of veal stuffed with a purée of wild duck and herbs, and tender rack of Danish lamb with garlic sauce. Service is attentive and professional.

Christian VIII Vej 54. ☎ 86-82-25-62. Reservations required. Main courses 165–255DKK (\$28–\$43). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 4–10pm.

EBELTOFT ★

97km (60 miles) E of Silkeborg, 53km (33 miles) NE of Århus, 336km (209 miles) W of Copenhagen

A well-preserved town of half-timbered buildings, Ebeltoft (“apple orchard”) is the capital of the Mols hill country. This is a village of cobblestone streets, hidden-away lanes, old inns, and ruddy-faced fishermen who carry on the profession of their ancestors.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train and Bus** There’s no direct train service to Ebeltoft. From Copenhagen, take the train (via Fredericia) to Århus; at Århus Central Station, board bus 123 for Ebeltoft.

By Car From Silkeborg head east on Route 15 through Århus and continue around the coast, then follow Route 21 south to Ebeltoft.

VISITOR INFORMATION Contact the **Ebeltoft Turistbureau**, Strandvejen 2 (☎ 86-34-14-00; www.ebeltoftturist.dk), open June 15 to August, Monday to Saturday 10am to 6pm and Sunday 11am to 4pm; and September to June 14, Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm and Saturday 10am to 1pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Fregatten Jylland The *Jylland* is the oldest man-of-war in Denmark (1860) and the world’s longest wooden ship at 71m (234 ft.). The frigate is moored in the harbor.

Strandvejen 4. ☎ 86-34-10-99. Admission 60DKK (\$10) adults, 20DKK (\$3.35) children. Jan 2–Mar 21 and Oct 25–Dec 30 daily 10am–4pm; Mar 22–June 13 and Aug 23–Oct 24 daily 10am–5pm; June 14–Aug 22 daily 10am–7pm.

Det Gamle Rådhus The Town Hall looks like something erected just for kindergarten children to play in—a 1789 building, blackened half-timbering, a red-brick with timbered facade, and a bell tower. Its museum houses an ethnographic collection from Thailand and artifacts from the town’s history. It’s in the town center north of Strandvejen.

Torvet. ☎ 86-34-55-99. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, 5DKK (85¢) children. Apr–Aug daily 10am–5pm; Sept–Oct Tues–Sun 11am–3pm; Nov–Mar Sat–Sun 11am–3pm.

WHERE TO STAY & DINE

Hotel Ebeltoft Strand This centrally located two-story hotel was constructed in 1978 and most recently renovated in 1995. Each comfortable, well-furnished guest room has a balcony or terrace that overlooks Ebeltoft Bay. All units are also equipped with well-kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. The hotel has a restaurant, bar, open fireplace, and playground. It's about a 5-minute drive from the ferry and a 15-minute drive from Tirstrup Airport.

Nordre Strandvej 3, DK-8400 Ebeltoft. ☎ 86-34-33-00. Fax 86-34-46-36. www.ebeltoftstrand.dk. 72 units. 1,195DKK (\$200) double. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 123 from Århus. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; 24-hr. room service; indoor heated pool; laundry service; dry cleaning; rooms for those w/limited mobility; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Molskroen ★ *Finds* This hotel was vastly upgraded in 1998, and its prices rose dramatically, too. Nevertheless, it's one of the better places to stay in the area. Many rooms have terraces overlooking Mols Hills, and a fine white sandy beach is only 100m (350 ft.) away. The *kro* (inn) is in the center of an area of summer houses mostly built in the 1920s and 1930s. The medium-size guest rooms are now sleek, functional, and most comfortable, with freshly tiled bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations. Ten of the bedrooms are found in the annex, a redbrick building with a tiled roof. Accommodations here are every bit as good in the main building. Nine of these annex accommodations are individually furnished junior suites set on two floors, with four beds in each room, making them suitable for families.

Hovegaden 16, Femmøller Strand, DK-8400 Ebeltoft. ☎ 86-36-22-00. Fax 86-36-23-00. www.molskroen.dk. 18 units. 1,280–1,680DKK (\$214–\$281) double; 3,200DKK (\$534) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, V. Free parking. Closed Dec 24–Jan 8. Bus: 123 from Århus. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; room service (7am–10pm); babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; 1 room for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, fax, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

AALBORG ★

132km (82 miles) NW of Ebeltoft, 383km (238 miles) W of Copenhagen

The largest city in northern Jutland, Aalborg (Ålborg) is known worldwide for its aquavit. Although essentially a shipping town and commercial center, Aalborg makes a good base for sightseers, with its many hotels and attractions, more than 300 restaurants, and diverse nightlife.

History is a living reality in Aalborg. The city was founded 1,000 years ago when the Viking fleets assembled in these parts before setting off on their predatory expeditions. The city's historic atmosphere has been preserved in its old streets and alleys. Near the Church of Our Lady are many beautifully restored and reconstructed houses, some of which date from the 16th century.

Denmark's largest forest, **Rold**, where robber bandits once roamed, is just outside town. **Rebild National Park** is the site of the annual American Fourth of July celebration.

Not far from Aalborg, on the west coast of northern Jutland, some of the finest beaches in northern Europe stretch from Slettestrand to Skagen. The beach resort towns of **Blokhús** and **Løkken** are especially popular with Danes, Germans, and Swedes.

ESSENTIALS

Aalborg; the **airport** (☎ 98-17-11-44; www.aal.dk) is 6.5km (4 miles) from the city center.

By Train There is frequent train service from Copenhagen by way of Fredericia to Århus; there you can connect with a train to Aalborg, a 90-minute ride.

By Bus Aalborg's bus station is the transportation center for northern Jutland and is served from all directions. For all bus information in northern Jutland, call **Nordjyllands Trafikselskab** (☎ 98-11-11-11).

By Car From Ebeltoft, follow Route 21 north until you reach the junction with Route 16. Drive west on Route 16 until you come to E45, which runs north to Aalborg.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Aalborg Tourist Bureau** is at Østerågade 8 (☎ 99-30-60-90; www.visitaalborg.dk). It's open June to August, Monday through Friday 9am to 6pm, Saturday 10am to 1pm; September to June, Monday through Friday 9am to 4:30pm, Saturday 10am to 1pm.

GETTING AROUND For bus information, call ☎ 98-11-11-11. Most buses depart from Østerågade and Nytorv in the city center. A typical fare costs 15DKK (\$2.50), although you can buy a 24-hour tourist pass for 96DKK (\$16) ride on all the city buses for a day. Information about bus routes is available from the *Aalborg Guide*, which is distributed free by the tourist office.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

The finest example of Renaissance domestic architecture in northern Europe is **Jens Bang's Stenhus** ★, Østerågade 9. The six-floor mansion was built in 1624 in glittering Renaissance style. It once belonged to a wealthy merchant, Jens Bang. The historic wine cellar, Duus Vinkjaelder, is the meeting place of the Guild of Christian IV. On the ground floor is an old apothecary shop. The mansion is privately owned and not open to the public. To get there, take bus no. 3, 5, 10, or 11.

Aalborgtårnet This tower rises 100m (325 ft.) above sea level, offering a perfect view—reachable by stair or elevator—of the city and the fjord.

Søndre Skovvej, at Skovbakken. ☎ 98-77-05-11. Admission 25DKK (\$4.20) adults, 15DKK (\$2.50) children. Apr–July daily 10am–5pm; July daily 10am–7pm; Aug daily 10am–5pm. Closed Sept–Mar. Bus: 8 or 10.

Aalborg Zoologiske Have ★ Set 4km (2½ miles) south of Aalborg, this is the second largest zoo in Scandinavia, where some 800 animal specimens from all over the world wander freely in surroundings designed to mirror an open African range. Apes and beasts of prey are kept under minimal supervision. There's a good bistro, and snack bars here and there. The zoo is in Mølleparken, a large park with a lookout where you can see most of Aalborg and the Isle of Egholm. Look for Roda Reilinger's sculpture *Noah's Ark* near the lookout.

Mølleparkvej 63. ☎ 96-31-29-29. www.aalborg-zoo.dk. Admission 80DKK (\$13) adults, 45DKK (\$7.50) children, free for children under 3. Jan–Feb and Nov–Dec daily 10am–2pm; Mar daily 10am–3pm; Apr and Sept–Oct daily 10am–4pm; May–Aug daily 9am–6pm. Last ticket is sold 1 hr. before closing. Bus: 1.

Nordjyllands Kunstmuseet (Museum of Modern and Contemporary Art) This building is a prime example of modern Scandinavian architecture. Built from 1968 to 1972, it was designed by Elissa and Alvar Aalto and Jean-Jacques Barué as a showplace for 20th-century Danish and international art. It has changing exhibits, sculpture gardens, two auditoriums, a children's museum, an outdoor amphitheater, and a restaurant, the Museumscafeen.

Kong Christians Allé 50. ☎ 98-13-80-88. Admission 40DKK (\$6.70) adults, free for children. Tues–Sun 10am–5pm. Bus: 15 or 16.

WHERE TO STAY

Helnan Phoenix Hotel ★ This is the oldest, largest, most historic, and most prestigious hotel in Aalborg, lying close to the bus station. It originated in 1783

on the main street of town as the private home of the Danish brigadier general assigned to protect Aalborg from assault by foreign powers. In 1853, it was converted into a hotel. Today, it appears deceptively small from Aalborg's main street, and very imposing if you see its modern wings from the back. Bedrooms are tastefully and elegantly appointed with dark wood furnishings. Some of the rooms have exposed ceiling beams, and all of them are equipped with neatly tiled bathrooms with tubs and showers.

The hotel's restaurant, Brigadieren, serves a sophisticated Danish and international cuisine.

Vesterbro 77, DK-9000 Aalborg. ☎ 98-12-00-11. Fax 98-10-10-20. www.helnan.dk. 244 units. Summer 955DKK (\$159) double, 2,500DKK (\$418) suite; winter 1,180DKK (\$197) double, 2,500DKK (\$418) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; gym; Jacuzzi; sauna; room service (7am–10pm); massage; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; solarium. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Hotel Hvide Hus ★ The first-rate “White House Hotel” is in Kilde Park, about a 12-minute walk from the heart of Aalborg and close to the bus station. Many international businesspeople now stay here instead of at the traditional Helnan Phønix Hotel. In cooperation with well-known galleries, the hotel is decorated with works by some of Denmark's leading painters. The guest rooms are well furnished in fresh Scandinavian modern style; all have private balconies with a view of Aalborg. Each unit is also equipped with a well-maintained bathroom with a tub/shower combination. This hotel is a member of Best Western hotels. The restaurant Kilden and the bar Pejsebar are both located on the 15th floor from where there is a view of the city.

Vesterbro 2, DK-9000 Aalborg. ☎ 800/780-7234 in the U.S. and Canada or 98-13-84-00. Fax 98-13-51-22. www.hotelhvidehus.dk. 200 units. 1,275–1,430DKK (\$213–\$239) double; 2,275DKK (\$380) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; room service (7am–11pm); massage; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press.

Radisson SAS Limfjord Hotel ★ *Finds* This the most avant-garde hotel in town—a five-story yellow-brick structure with huge expanses of glass in a streamlined Danish modern layout. In the center of town, a 3-minute walk east of the cathedral, the hotel opens onto the famous Limsjorden Canal. It's near Jomfru Anegade, a street packed with bars and restaurants. The public rooms are sparsely furnished with modern, streamlined furniture. Many of the comfortable guest rooms overlook the harbor. The medium-size rooms have good-size tile bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. Everything is maintained in state-of-the-art condition. The suites have Jacuzzis.

Ved Stranden 14–16, DK-9000 Aalborg. ☎ 800-333-3333 in the U.S., or 98-16-43-33. Fax 98-16-17-47. www.radissonsas.com. 188 units. 950–1,395DKK (\$159–\$233) double; 2,750DKK (\$459) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 75DKK (\$13). Bus: 1, 4, 40, or 46. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; casino; fitness center; sauna; room service (7am–10pm); laundry service; dry cleaning; rooms for those w/limited mobility; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press.

WHERE TO DINE

Fyrtojet DANISH/INTERNATIONAL A cozy, small restaurant in the center of town, Fyrtojet serves competent and filling fare—though it's not especially exciting. We suggest a Danish specialty, the *almueplatte* (peasant's plate), with marinated herring, curry salad, two warm rissoles, cold potato salad and chives, and deep-fried Camembert cheese with black-currant jam. Other main dishes include stuffed plaice with shrimp, pepper steak, and breast of duck. In the summertime, enjoy your meal at outdoor tables.

Jomfru Anegade 17. ☎ 98-13-73-77. Reservations recommended. Main courses 100–190DKK (\$17–\$32). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11:30am–11pm; Sun noon–11pm. Bus: 1, 3, 5, or 15.

Hos Boldt ★ DANISH/FRENCH One of Aalborg's most likable restaurants was established in 1992 in a 19th-century building that had been a simple tavern for many years. The family-run business consists of two deliberately old-fashioned dining rooms filled with antique furniture and candles. Menu items change with the availability of the ingredients but might include such perfectly prepared dishes as steamed turbot with julienne of leeks, consommé of veal with herbs and quail eggs, lobster bisque, a platter with various preparations of salmon, snails in herb-flavored cream sauce, rack of Danish lamb in rosemary-flavored wine sauce, and sea bass cooked in salt crust.

Ved Stranden 7. ☎ 98-16-17-77. Reservations recommended. Main courses 186–218DKK (\$31–\$36); fixed-price menus 268–400DKK (\$45–\$67). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 5pm–midnight. Bus: 1, 4, 40, or 46.

SKAGEN ★

105km (65 miles) NE of Aalborg, 488km (303 miles) W of Copenhagen

The “Land’s End” of Denmark, Skagen (pronounced “skane”) is the northernmost tip of Jutland. It has been compared to a bony finger pointing into the North Sea. Skagen is the country’s second-biggest fishing port and is enlivened by a thriving artists’ colony.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Car** Take E45 northeast to Frederikshavn. From there, head north on Route 40 to Skagen.

By Train Several trains a day run from Copenhagen to Århus, where you connect with another train to Frederikshavn. From Frederikshavn there are 12 daily trains to Skagen.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Skagen Turistbureau** is at Skt. Laurentiivej 22 (☎ 98-44-13-77; www.skagen-tourist.dk). It’s open June 26 to August 1, Monday to Saturday 9am to 6pm, Sunday 10am to 4pm; June 1 to 25 and August 2 to 31, Monday to Saturday 9am to 5pm, Sunday 10am to 2pm; September 1 to December 31 and January 1 to May 31, Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm, Saturday 10am to 1pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

If you walk to a point of land called **Grenener**, you’ll be at the northernmost point of mainland Europe and can dip your toes into the Skagerrak and Kattegat seas. Another charming oasis to seek out is **Gammel Skagen**, a little seaside resort set against a backdrop of dunes and sea grass.

The most important attraction in the town is the **Skagens Museum**, Brøndumsvej 4 (☎ 98-44-64-44). It houses the work of many local artists. You’ll see paintings by P. S. Krøyer (1851–1909), Micheal Ancher (1849–1909), and Anna Ancher (1859–1935). Admission is 50DKK (\$6.55), free for children under 16. It’s open from May to September, daily from 10am to 5pm; April and October, Tuesday through Sunday from 11am to 4pm; from November to March, Wednesday through Friday from 1 to 4pm, Saturday from 11am to 4pm, and Sunday from 11am to 3pm.

WHERE TO STAY

Color Hotel Skagen ★ *Finds* Southwest of Skagen, beside the only road leading into town from the rest of Jutland, this sprawling, one-story hotel lies 2km

(1¼ miles) from the sea. There, alone on sandy flatlands, it possesses an almost otherworldly sense of isolation. Unlike many of its competitors, which cater to families with children, this place appeals mostly to couples. Built in 1969 and enlarged and modernized in 1997, the hotel has an appealing formal restaurant. The spacious, attractively furnished guest rooms have hardwood floors, padded armchairs, and big windows. Each unit also contains neatly kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. Of the accommodations, 45 are listed as apartments, which are rented only for 3 days at a time except during midsummer, when they are rented per week.

Gammel Landevej 39, DK-9990 Skagen. ☎ 98-44-22-33. Fax 98-44-21-34. www.skagenhotel.dk. 153 units. 895–1,295DKK (\$149–\$216) double; 1,695–2,295DKK (\$283–\$383) suite; 6,500–9,900DKK (\$1,086–\$1,653) apt per week. AE, DC, MC, V. From Skagen, drive 2km (1¼ miles) southwest of town along Rte. 40. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; outdoor heated pool; fitness center; sauna; 24-hr. room service; rooms for those w/limited mobility; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer, safe.

WHERE TO DINE

Skagen Fiske Restaurant ★ FISH One of the best-known fish restaurants in Jutland occupies the red-sided premises of a gable-roofed building that was erected directly beside the harborfront in 1907. You'll enter a bar on the establishment's street level, where the floor is composed of the actual beachfront—nothing more than sand. Climb to the nautically decorated dining room one floor above street level for meals. Lunches usually include flavorful platters that might contain fish cakes, Norwegian lobster, peel-your-own-shrimp, three different preparations of herring, or grilled filets of sole with lemon sauce. Dinners are more elaborate, consisting of whatever fish has been hauled in that day by local fishermen, prepared any way you specify, with virtually any sauce that's reasonably available. Frankly, the only drawback to this place involves its short, summer-only season.

Fiskehuskai 13. ☎ 98-44-35-44. Reservations recommended. Lunch platters 58–73DKK (\$9.70–\$12); dinner main courses 255–288DKK (\$43–\$48). AE, DC, MC, V. Mid-May to Aug daily 6–10:30pm.

The Best of Norway

From snowcapped mountains to fjords warmed by the Gulf Stream, Norway is a land of stunning contrasts. Although the “Land of the Midnight Sun” is a modern, industrial nation, it is equally a world of remote towns and villages, with a population devoted to outdoor activities. So you won’t have to exhaust yourself making difficult decisions, we’ve searched out the best deals and once-in-a-lifetime experiences for this section. What follows is the best of the best.

1 The Best Travel Experiences

- **Enjoying Nature:** Norway is one of the last major countries of the world where you can experience nature on an exceptional level. It’s a land of contrasts, with soaring mountains, panoramic fjords, ice-blue glaciers, deep-green forests, fertile valleys, and rich pastures. The glowing red midnight sun reflects off snow-covered mountains, and the northern lights have fired the imaginations of artists and craftspeople for centuries.
- **Experiencing Norway in a Nutshell:** One of Europe’s great train rides, this 12-hour excursion is Norway’s most exciting. Tours leave from the Bergen train station. If you have limited time but want to see the country’s most dramatic scenery, take this spectacular train trip. See chapter 9.
- **Visiting the North Cape:** For many, a trip to one of the northernmost inhabited areas of the world will be the journey of a lifetime. Accessible by ship, car, or air, the North Cape holds a fascination for travelers that outweighs its bleakness. Hammerfest, the world’s northernmost town of significant size, is an important port of call for North Cape steamers. See chapter 10.
- **Exploring the Fjord Country:** Norway’s fjords are stunningly serene and majestic, some of the world’s most awe-inspiring sights. The fjords are reason enough for a trip to Norway. Bergen can be your gateway; two of the country’s most famous fjords, the Hardangerfjord and the Sognefjord, can easily be explored from there. See chapter 10.
- **Seeing the Midnight Sun at the Arctic Circle:** This is one of the major reasons visitors flock to Norway. The Arctic Circle marks the boundary of the midnight sun of the Arctic summer and the sunless winters of the north. The midnight sun can be seen from the middle of May until the end of July. The Arctic Circle cuts across Norway south of Bodø. Bus excursions from that city visit the circle. The adventurous few who arrive in the winter miss the midnight sun, but are treated to a spectacular display of the aurora borealis (northern lights), the flaming spectacle of the Arctic winter sky. In ancient times, when the aurora could be seen farther south, people thought it was an omen of disaster. See chapter 10.

2 The Best Scenic Towns & Villages

- **Fredrikstad:** Founded in 1567 at the mouth of the River Glomma, Fredrikstad preserved its Old Town, which had become a fortress by 1667. Today Fredrikstad (about 97km/60 miles south of Oslo) offers a glimpse of what a Norwegian town looked like several hundred years ago. The old buildings in the historic district have been converted into studios for craftspeople and artisans, while maintaining their architectural integrity. After a visit here, you can drive along Oldtidsveien (the “highway of the ancients”), the most concentrated collection of archaeological monuments in Norway. See chapter 8.
- **Tønsberg:** On the western bank of the Oslofjord, this is Norway’s oldest town. It was founded in A.D. 872, a year before King Harald Fairhair united parts of Norway. This Viking town became a royal coronation site. Its hill fortress is sometimes called “the Acropolis of Norway.” Its ancient district, Nordbyen, is filled with well-preserved homes, and the folk museum houses a treasure trove of Viking-era artifacts. See chapter 8.
- **Bergen:** The gateway to Norway’s fjord country, this town is even more scenic than the capital, Oslo. It was the capital of Norway for 6 centuries, and a major outpost of

the medieval Hanseatic merchants. The town’s biggest tourist event is the Bergen International Music Festival, but there are also many year-round attractions. Many visitors come to explore Bergen’s museums (including Edvard Grieg’s former home) as well as its varied environs—fjords galore, mountains, and waterfalls. See chapter 9.

- **Trondheim:** Norway’s third-largest city traces its history to 997, when the Vikings flourished. Norway’s kings are crowned at the ancient cathedral, Nidaros Domen; Scandinavia’s largest medieval building, it was erected over the grave of St. Olaf (also spelled Olav), the Viking king. Trondheim is the popular stopover for travelers from Oslo to destinations north of the Arctic Circle. See chapter 10.
- **Bodø:** Lying 1,306km (811 miles) north of Oslo, this far northern seaport, the terminus of the Nordland railway, is the gateway to the Arctic Circle, which lies just south of this breezy town. Another excellent place to observe the midnight sun from June 1 to July 13, Bodø is the capital of Nordland. From here you can also explore the environs, filled with glaciers and “bird islands.” Bodø is also a gateway to the remote Lofoten Islands. See chapter 10.

3 The Best Active Vacations

- **Fishing:** The cold, clear waters of Norway’s freshwater streams are renowned for their salmon and trout, and the storm-tossed seas off the coast have traditionally provided enough cod and mackerel to satisfy most of the nation’s population. Serious anglers sometimes end up losing themselves in

the majesty of the scenery. Tips on fishing in and around the Norwegian fjords are provided by the **Bergen Sportsfiskere** (Bergen Angling Association), Fosswinckelsgate 37, Bergen (☎ 55-32-11-64), and the tourist information offices in Oslo and Bergen. Rural hotels throughout the nation can

also give pointers to likely spots. For a truly unusual fishing experience, **Borton Overseas** (☎ 800/843-0602; www.bortonoverseas.com) can arrange treks and accommodations in old-fashioned fishermen's cottages in the isolated Lofoten Islands. The rustic-looking, fully renovated cottages are adjacent to the sea. Rentals are for 3 days, and include bed linens, maid service, boat rentals, and fishing equipment. The most popular seasons are March, when cod abounds, and June through August, when the scenery and weather are particularly appealing. For our specific "fishing hole" recommendations, refer below to "Fishing," and to various other recommendations throughout the guide under "Outdoor Activities."

- **Hiking:** The woods (*Marka*) around Oslo are ideal as there are thousands of kilometers of trails, hundreds of which are lit. If you don't want to leave the city, Frogner Park also has many paths. Any Norwegian regional tourist bureau can advise you about hiking and jogging. In Bergen, for

example, refer to the **Bergen Touring Club** (p. 270) whose members have spent years hiking through the western fjord country and can advise about the best trails.

- **Skiiing:** This is the undisputed top winter sport in Norway, attracting top-notch skiers and neophytes from around the world. Norway is a pioneer in promoting skiing as a sport for persons with disabilities. Modern facilities comparable to those in Europe's alpine regions dot the landscape. If you're a serious skier, consider the best winter resorts, in Voss, Geilo, and Lillehammer (site of the 1994 Winter Olympics). See chapters 8 and 10.
- **Mountain Climbing:** Local tourist offices can offer advice. What we like best are guided hikes to the archaeological digs of the 8,000-year-old Stone Age settlements near the Hardangerjøkulen (Hardanger Glacier). The digs are about an hour's drive north of the mountain resort of Geilo. For information, contact the **Geilo Tourist Office** (☎ 32-09-50-00). See chapter 10.

4 The Best Festivals & Special Events

- **Bergen International Festival:** This European cultural highlight, which takes place in late May and early June, ranks in importance with the Edinburgh and Salzburg festivals. Major artists from all over the world descend on the small city to perform music, drama, opera, ballet, folkloric presentations, and more. The works of Bergen native Edvard Grieg dominate the festival, and daily concerts are held at his former home, Troidhaugen. Contemporary plays are also performed, but the major focus is on the works of Ibsen. See chapter 7.
- **Molde International Jazz Festival:** In this "city of roses," Norway's oldest jazz festival is held every summer, usually around mid-July. Some of the best jazz artists in the world wing in for this event. People stay up most of the night listening to music and drinking beer. Sometimes the best concerts are the impromptu jam sessions in smoky little clubs. See chapter 7.
- **Holmenkollen Ski Festival:** This large ski festival takes place in February at the Holmenkollen Ski Jump, on the outskirts of Oslo. The agenda is packed with

everything from international ski-jumping competitions to

Norway's largest cross-country race for amateurs. See chapter 7.

5 The Best Museums

- **Viking Ship Museum** (Oslo): Three stunning burial vessels from the Viking era were excavated on the shores of the Oslofjord and are now displayed in Bygdøy, Oslo's "museum island." The most spectacular is the *Oseberg*, from the 9th century, a 19m (64-ft.) long dragon ship with a wealth of ornaments. See chapter 8.
- **Edvard Munch Museum** (Oslo): Here you'll find the most significant collection of the work of Edvard Munch (1863–1944), Scandinavia's most noted artist. It was his gift to the city, and it's a staggering treasure trove: 1,100 paintings, 4,500 drawings, and about 18,000 prints. See chapter 8.
- **Norwegian Folk Museum** (Oslo): Some 140 original buildings from all over Norway were shipped here and reassembled on 14 hectares (35 acres) at Bygdøy. Although Scandinavia is known for such open-air museums, this one is the best. The buildings

range from a rare, stave church constructed around 1200 to one of the oldest wooden buildings still standing in Norway. Old-time Norwegian life is captured here as nowhere else. See chapter 8.

- **Vigelandsparken** (Oslo): This stunning park in western Oslo displays the lifetime work of Gustav Vigeland, the country's greatest sculptor. In the 30-hectare (75-acre) Frogner Park, you can see more than 200 sculptures in granite, bronze, and iron. Included is the "Angry Boy," his most celebrated work, and the most recognizable. See chapter 8.
- **Det Hanseatiske Museum** (Bergen): Depicting commercial life on the wharf in the early 18th century, this museum is housed in one of the city's best-preserved wooden buildings. German Hanseatic merchants lived in similar medieval houses near the harbor. See chapter 9.

6 The Best Buys

Most of the products mentioned below are available at better shops in Oslo and Bergen; see "Shopping" in chapters 8 and 9.

- **Ceramics:** In the 1960s and 1970s, Norway earned a reputation among potters and stoneware enthusiasts for its chunky, utilitarian pottery. The trend today is to emulate the fragile, more decorative designs popular in France, England, and Germany, so Norwegian ceramists are producing thinner, more delicate, and more ornate forms. The best selection is found at **Tibords Interior Bergen**

Storsenter (☎ 55-55-33-41) in Bergen. See p. 272.

- **Costumes:** Norway boasts more than 450 regional costumes, especially in the coastal communities. The original fishermen's sweater was knit of naturally colored wool (beige, brown, black, or off-white) in a deliberately large size, and then washed in hot water so that it shrank. The tightly woven sweater could then resist water. Modern versions of these sweaters are known for their nubbly texture, sophisticated patterns, and varying shades of single colors. The

best purveyor of Norwegian costumes and folk dress from both north and south is **Heimen Husflid** in Oslo (☎ 22-41-40-50). See p. 241.

- **Crystal:** In Norway you can buy flawless crystal that's as clear as a Nordic iceberg. Norwegian tastes lean toward the clean, uncluttered look, stressing line, form, and harmony. Crystal is sold at many stores, especially in Bergen and Oslo, but we consistently have been impressed with the selection on display at the prestigious **Norway Designs** (☎ 23-11-45-10) in Oslo. See p. 240.
- **Knitwear:** Many visitors eagerly seek Norwegian knitwear. Among

the best buys are hand-knit or "half-handmade" garments. The latter, knit on electric looms, are so personalized and made in such small quantities that only an expert can tell that they aren't completely handmade. The tradition of women hand-knitting sweaters while rocking a cradle or tending a fire thrives in rural Norway, especially during the long winter. Beautifully made Norwegian knitwear is on sale at **Norway Designs** (☎ 23-11-45-10; p. 240) in Oslo, and there is also an especially large selection at the **Oslo Sweater Shop** (☎ 22-42-42-45; p. 242), also in Oslo.

7 The Best Hotels

- **Grand Hotel** (Oslo; ☎ 800/223-5652 in the U.S., or 23-21-20-00): This is Norway's premier hotel, the last of Oslo's classic old-world palaces. It opened in 1874 and is still going strong. Ibsen and Munch were regular visitors. Constant renovations keep the hotel up-to-date and in great shape. The opulent suites house the Nobel Peace Prize winner every year. See p. 200.
- **Hotel Bristol** (Oslo; ☎ 22-82-60-00): Inspired by Edwardian-era British taste, the interior design is the most lavish and ornate in Oslo. You enter a world of rich paneling, leather chairs, glittering chandeliers, and carved pillars. The most inviting area is the bar off the lobby, decorated in a library motif. The guest rooms boast painted classic furnishings and rich fabrics. See p. 201.
- **Skagen Brygge Hotell** (Stavanger; ☎ 51-85-00-00): Southwestern Norway's most architecturally impressive hotel at the harborfront duplicates the look of a string of antique warehouses that used to

stand here. Some of the preferred bedrooms are in the original 19th-century core. It's superb in comfort.

- **Radisson SAS Hotel Norge** (Bergen; ☎ 800/333-3333 in the U.S., or 55-57-30-00): This grand hotel on Norway's west coast is sleek, modern, and cosmopolitan. The center of Bergen's major social events, the hotel is both traditional and handsomely up-to-date. It's also equipped with all the amenities guests expect in a deluxe hotel. The service is highly professional. See p. 258.
- **Solstrand Hotel & Bad** (Os, outside Bergen; ☎ 56-57-11-00): This is the finest hotel in the fjord district around the city of Bergen. With its history going back to 1896, the hotel evokes the nostalgia of the Belle Epoque era, and you're coddled in comfort in cheerfully decorated bedrooms. Come here for a vacation retreat instead of an overnight stopover.
- **Dr. Holms Hotel** (Geilo; ☎ 32-09-57-00): One of Norway's most

famous resort hotels, this establishment was opened by Dr. Holms in 1909. It still stands for elegance, comfort, and tradition, all of which are especially evident during the winter ski season. After its face-lift in 1989, the hotel offers beautifully furnished rooms with classic styling, and two new wings with a swimming complex. Famed musical artists often perform here. See p. 289.

- **Clarion Grand Olav Hotel** (Trondheim; ☎ 73-80-80-80): This is the most stylish hotel in Norway's medieval capital, a

tasteful enclave of comfort and good living. Located next to the city's concert house, the property is modern, filled with amenities, and imaginatively decorated. See p. 293.

- **Rica Ishavshotel** (Tromsø; ☎ 77-66-64-00): Although chain-owned and -run, this is the best hotel in the chilly north of Norway. From its dramatic perch, the hotel provides views in all directions. Looking like a space-age yacht, it nicely houses guests near the pier where the coastal steamers stop.

8 The Best Restaurants

- **Annen Etage** (Oslo; ☎ 22-82-40-70): In the Hotel Continental, and in spite of a certain stuffiness, this is one of the grand dining rooms of Norway. There is a certain charm and fragrance to every dish, and some of the platters are nothing short of sensational, with the finest of market-fresh ingredients available in Oslo. See p. 200.
- **Oro** (Oslo; ☎ 23-01-02-40): A hyper-stylish restaurant, Oro is as good as it gets in Norway's capital, ranking right up there with anything Norway has to offer. The Continental cuisine at this first-class dining citadel evokes the best of the restaurants of Paris. See p. 208.
- **Statholdergaarden** (Oslo; ☎ 22-41-88-00): Gourmets from all over Norway have flocked here to sample chef Bent Stiansen's interpretation of modern Norwegian cooking. Stiansen is almost fanatically tuned to what's best in any season, and he serves some of the capital's finest dishes. He uses great imagination and widely varied ingredients—everything from Arctic char to a rare vanilla bean

imported from Thailand. See p. 213.

- **Restaurant Julius Fritzner** (Oslo; ☎ 23-21-20-00): One of the most impressive dining establishments to make its debut in Norway in the mid-1990s, this restaurant in the Grand Hotel is still getting rave reviews. The chef uses only the finest Scandinavian ingredients in contemporary and traditional dishes; the emphasis is on enhancing and balancing flavors rather than creating surprises. See p. 209.
- **Finnegaardstuene** (Bergen; ☎ 55-55-03-00): In a converted Hanseatic League warehouse, this Norwegian-French restaurant is one of the finest in western Norway. The cuisine revolves around only the freshest ingredients, especially fish. The kitchen uses classical French preparation methods to create such delectable items as lime-marinated turbot in caviar sauce or breast of duck in lime and fig sauce. See p. 263.
- **Lucullus** (Bergen; ☎ 55-30-68-20): Quiet luxury and refinement mark this deluxe gourmet choice,

serving an artful continental cuisine in the Neptun Hotel. Dishes are prepared with such top quality ingredients and with such flair that we wouldn't dream of criticizing

them. Savor the latest offerings, including the namesake filet of beef Lucullus, the house specialty and our favorite. See p. 260.

Planning Your Trip to Norway

This chapter contains many of the details you'll need to plan your trip to Norway. See chapter 2, "Planning Your Trip to Denmark," which includes information pertaining to Scandinavia as a whole.

1 The Regions in Brief

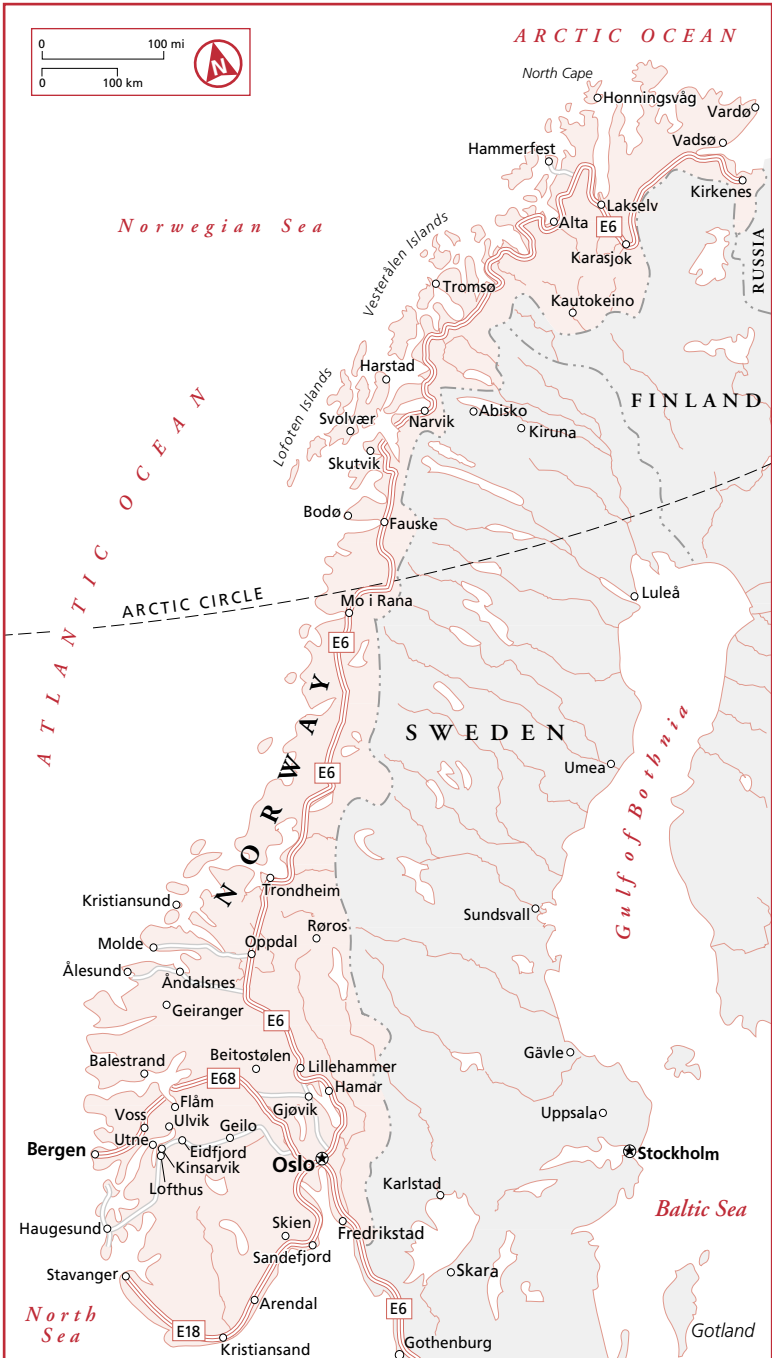
WESTERN NORWAY Western Norway is famed for its fjords, saltwater arms of the sea that stretch inland. Many date from the end of the last Ice Age. Some fjords cut into mountain ranges as high as 990m (3,300 ft.). The longest fjord in western Norway is the Sognefjord, north of Bergen, which penetrates 177km (110 miles) inland. Other major fjords in the district are the Nordfjord, Geirangerfjord, and Hardangerfjord. The capital of the fjord district is **Bergen**, the largest city on the west coast. **Lofthus**, a collection of farms extending along the slopes of Sør fjorden, offers panoramic views of the fjord and the **Folgefonn Glacier**. Hiking is the primary activity in this region. The area north of the **Hardangerfjord** is a haven for hikers. Hardangervidda National Park is here, on Europe's largest high-mountain plateau, and is home to Norway's largest herd of wild reindeer. The town of **Voss**, birthplace of the American football great Knute Rockne, is surrounded by glaciers, fjords, rivers, and lakes.

CENTRAL NORWAY Fjords are also common in central Norway; the two largest are the Trondheimsfjord and Narnsfjord. It's not unusual for roads to pass waterfalls that cascade straight down into fjords. Many thick forests and snowcapped peaks fill central Norway. The town of **Geilo**,

halfway between Bergen and Oslo, is one of Norway's most popular ski resorts. It boasts more than 130km (80 miles) of cross-country trails. **Trondheim**, central Norway's largest city, is home to Nidaros Domen, the 11th-century cathedral that was once the burial place for kings. **Roros** is a well-preserved 18th-century mining town. The medieval city of **Molde**, Norway's capital during World War II, plays host to one of Europe's largest jazz festivals. **Geiranger**, site of the Seven Sisters waterfall, is one of Norway's most popular resorts.

EASTERN NORWAY On the border with Sweden, eastern Norway is characterized by clear blue lakes, rolling hills, and green valleys. In some ways it's the most traditional part of the country. Because of its many fertile valleys, it was one of the earliest areas to be settled. Some of the biggest valleys are Valdres, Østerdal, Hallingdall, Numedal, and Gudbrandsdalen. Campers and hikers enjoy the great forests of the Hedmark region, site of Norway's longest river, the Glomma (Gløma), which flows about 580km (360 miles). The area has many ski resorts, notably **Lillehammer**, site of the 1994 Winter Olympics. Norway's most visited destination is the capital, **Oslo**, which rises from the shores of the Oslofjord. The city of **Frederikstad**, at the

Norway



mouth of the Glomma, was once the marketplace for goods entering the country. Its 17th-century Kongsten Fort was designed to defend Norway from Sweden. **Tønsberg**, Norway's oldest town, dates to the 9th century. This area is also the site of the **Peer Gynt Road**, of Ibsen fame, and the mountainous region is home to numerous ski resorts.

SOUTHERN NORWAY Southern Norway is sometimes referred to as “the Riviera” because of its unspoiled and uncrowded—but chilly—beaches. It's also a favorite port of call for the yachting crowd. **Stavanger**, the oil capital of Norway, is the largest southern city and also quite popular. There is much to explore in this Telemark region, which is filled with lakes and canals popular for summer canoeing and boating. **Skien**, birthplace of the playwright Henrik Ibsen (1828–1906), is primarily an industrial town. In Skien, you can board a lake steamer to travel through a series of canals. The southern part of **Kristiansand** links Norway with continental Europe. Close by is 10km (6-mile) **Hamresanden Beach**, one of the longest uninterrupted beaches in Europe. Along the western half of the district are more fjords, notably the Lysefjord, Sandefjord, and Vindefjord.

NORTHERN NORWAY The “Land of the Midnight Sun” is a region of craggy cliffs that descend to the sea and of deep, fertile valleys along the deserted moors. It has islands with few, if any, inhabitants, where life has remained relatively

unchanged for generations. The capital of the Nordland region is **Bodø**, which lies just north of the Arctic Circle; it's a base for Arctic fishing trips and visits to the wild Glomfjord. Norway's second-largest glacier, **Svartisen**, is also in this region, as is the city of **Narvik**, a major Arctic port and the gateway to the **Lofoten Islands**. The islands, which have many fishing villages, make up one of the most beautiful areas of Norway. Visitors come here from all over the world for sport fishing and bird-watching.

TROMS The main city in this region is **Tromsø**, from which polar explorations launch. A key attraction is the world's northernmost planetarium. Troms contains one of Norway's most impressive mountain ranges, the Lyngs Alps, which attract winter skiers and summer hikers. **Alta**, site of the Altafjord, is reputed to have the best salmon-fishing waters in the world.

FINNMARK At the top of Norway is the Finnmark region, home of the Lapps (or Samis). Settlements here include **Kautokeino** (the Lapp town) and **Hammerfest**, the world's northernmost town. Most tourists come to Finnmark to see the **North Cape**, Europe's northernmost point and an ideal midnight-sun viewing spot. **Vardø** is the only Norwegian mainland town in the Arctic climate zone. In the 17th century it was the site of more than 80 witch burnings. The town of **Kirkenes** lies 274km (170 miles) north of the Arctic Circle, close to the Russian border.

2 Visitor Information

TOURISM BOARDS

In the **United States**, contact the **Scandinavian Tourist Board**, 655 Third Ave., Suite 1810, New York, NY 10017 (☎ 212/885-9700; www.goscandinavia.com), at least 3 months in advance for maps, sightseeing

pointers, ferry schedules, and other information.

In the **United Kingdom**, contact the **Norwegian Tourist Board**, a division of the Scandinavian Tourist Board, Charles House, 5 Lower Regent St.,

London SW1Y 4LR (☎ 0207/839-6255, cost 500p per min.).

You might also try the tourist board's official website: www.visitnorway.com.

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Citizens of the United States, Canada, Ireland, Australia, and New Zealand, and British subjects need a valid **passport** to enter Norway. You need to apply for a visa only if you want to stay more than 3 months.

A British Visitor's Passport is also valid for holidays and some business trips of less than 3 months. The passport can include your spouse, and it's valid for 1 year. Apply in person at a main post office in the British Isles, and the passport will be issued that day.

Your current domestic **driver's license** is acceptable in Norway. An international driver's license is not required.

3 Money

For a general discussion of changing money, using credit and charge cards, and other money matters, see "Money," in chapter 2.

CURRENCY The Norwegian currency is the **krone** (plural: **kroner**),

written as "NOK." There are 100 **øre** in 1 krone. Bank notes are issued in denominations of 50, 100, 200, 500, and 1,000 kroner. Coins are issued in denominations of 50 øre, 1 krone, and 5, 10, and 20 kroner.

4 When to Go

CLIMATE

In the summer, the average temperature in Norway ranges from 57°F (14°C) to 65°F (18°C). In January, it hovers around 27°F (-3°C), ideal for winter sports. The Gulf Stream warms the west coast, where winters tend to

be temperate. Rainfall, however, is heavy.

Above the Arctic Circle, the sun shines night and day from mid-May until late July. For about 2 months every winter, the North Cape is plunged into darkness.

Norway's Average Daytime Temperatures

		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
Oslo	°F	25	26	32	41	51	60	64	61	53	42	33	27
	°C	-4	-3	0	5	11	16	18	16	12	6	1	-3
Bergen/Stavanger	°F	35	35	38	41	40	55	59	58	54	47	42	38
	°C	2	2	3	5	4	13	15	14	12	8	6	3
Trondheim	°F	27	27	31	38	47	53	58	57	50	42	35	31
	°C	-3	-3	-1	3	8	12	14	14	10	6	2	-1

THE MIDNIGHT SUN In the summer, the sun never fully sets in northern Norway, and even in the south, the sun may set around 11pm and rise at 3am. Keep in mind that although the sun shines at midnight, it's not as strong as at midday. Bring a warm jacket or sweater.

HOLIDAYS

Norway celebrates the following public holidays: New Year's Day (Jan 1), Maundy Thursday, Good Friday, Easter, Labor Day (May 1), Ascension Day (mid-May), Independence Day (May 17), Whitmonday (late May),

The Norwegian Krone

For American Readers: At this writing, \$1 = approximately 7 kroner (or 1 krone = approximately US14¢); this was the rate of exchange used to calculate the dollar values given throughout this edition. Bear in mind that throughout the context of this book, dollar amounts less than \$10 are rounded to the nearest nickel, and dollar amounts greater than \$10 are rounded to the nearest dollar.

For British Readers: At this writing, £1 = approximately 12.5 kroner (or 1 krone = approximately 8 pence). This was the rate of exchange used to calculate the pound values in the table below.

Regarding the Euro: At the time of this writing, 1€ = 8.45 NOK, or, stated differently, 1 NOK = approximately 12 Eurocents. But that relationship can and probably will change during the lifetime of this edition. For more exact ratios between these and other currencies, check an up-to-date source at the time of your arrival in Norway.

NOK	US\$	UK£	Euro €	NOK	US\$	UK£	Euro €
1.00	0.14	0.08	0.12	75.00	10.65	6.00	9.00
2.00	0.28	0.16	0.24	100.00	14.20	8.00	12.00
3.00	0.43	0.24	0.36	125.00	17.75	10.00	15.00
4.00	0.57	0.32	0.48	150.00	21.30	12.00	18.00
5.00	0.71	0.40	0.60	175.00	24.85	14.00	21.00
6.00	0.85	0.48	0.72	200.00	28.40	16.00	24.00
7.00	0.99	0.56	0.84	225.00	31.95	18.00	27.00
8.00	1.14	0.64	0.96	250.00	35.50	20.00	30.00
9.00	1.28	0.72	1.08	275.00	39.05	22.00	33.00
10.00	1.42	0.80	1.20	300.00	42.60	24.00	36.00
15.00	2.13	1.20	1.80	350.00	49.70	28.00	42.00
20.00	2.84	1.60	2.40	400.00	56.80	32.00	48.00
25.00	3.55	2.00	3.00	500.00	71.00	40.00	60.00
50.00	7.10	4.00	6.00	1000.00	142.00	80.00	120.00

Christmas (Dec 25), and Boxing Day (Dec 26).

NORWAY CALENDAR OF EVENTS

Specific dates are for 2006; others are approximate. Check with the local tourist office before making plans to attend a specific event, especially in 2007.

January

Northern Lights Festival, Tromsø. Classical and contemporary music performances by musicians from

Norway and abroad. www.nordlys-festivalen.no. Late January.

February

Kristiansund Opera Festival. Featuring Kristiansund Opera's productions of opera and ballet, plus art exhibitions, concerts, and other events. www.oik.no. Early February.

March

Holmenkollen Ski Festival ⚡, Oslo. One of Europe's largest ski festivals, with World Cup Nordic skiing and biathlons, international

What Things Cost in Oslo	US\$	UK£
Taxi from Gardermoen Airport to the city center	85.00	45.77
Bus from Gardermoen Airport to the city center	14.00	7.54
Local telephone call	65¢	35p
Double room at the Grand Hotel (very expensive)	275.00	148.26
Double room at the Rainbow Hotel Cecil (moderate)	202.00	108.00
Double room at the Cochs Pensjonat (inexpensive)	91.00	49.00
Lunch for one at the Grand Café (moderate)	42.00	22.62
Lunch for one at Mamma Rosa (inexpensive)	28.00	15.08
Dinner for one, without wine, at Babette's Gjestehus (expensive)	72.00	38.77
Dinner for one, without wine, at 3 Brødre (moderate)	40.00	21.54
Dinner for one, without wine, at Friskport Vegeta Vertshus (inexpensive)	21.00	11.30
Pint of beer (draft Pilsner)	6.00	3.23
Coca-Cola (in a restaurant)	3.20	1.72
Cup of coffee	2.95	1.58
Admission to Viking Ship Museum	5.70	3.06
Movie ticket	10.00	5.38
Theater ticket (at National Theater)	21.00–31.00	11.30–16.69

ski-jumping competitions, and Norway's largest cross-country race for amateurs. Held at Holmenkollen Ski Jump on the outskirts of Oslo. To participate, attend, or request more information, contact Skiforeningen, Kongeveien 5, Holmenkollen, N-0787 Oslo 3 (☎ 22-92-32-00; www.skiforeningen.no). Early March.

Narvik Winter Festival. Sports events, carnivals, concerts, and opera performances highlight this festival dedicated to those who built the railway across northern Norway and Sweden. www.vinterfestuka.no. Second week of March to mid-April.

Birkebeiner Race 🏃, Rena to Lillehammer. This historic international ski race, with thousands of participants, crosses the mountains between Rena and Lillehammer, site of the 1994 Olympics. It's a

53km (33-mile) cross-country trek. ☎ 61-27-58-10; www.birkebeiner.no. Mid-March.

April

Vossa Jazz Festival. Three days of jazz and folk music performances by European and American artists. www.vossajazz.no. First week of April.

May

The Grete Waitz Run, Oslo. A women's run through the streets of Oslo, with participation by the famous Norwegian marathoner Grete Waitz. ☎ 23-21-55-00. Early May.

The Viking Run, Sognefjord. An international half-marathon is staged in the Sognefjord. Some participants extend their stay to participate in other sports, such as summer skiing, glacier climbing,

biking, boating, or mountain climbing. Late May.

Bergen International Festival (Bergen Festspill) ★★. A world-class music event, featuring artists from Norway and around the world. This is one of the largest annual musical events in Scandinavia. Held at various venues in Bergen. For information, contact the Bergen International Festival, Slottsgaten 1, 4055, Dregen N-5835 Bergen (☎ 55-21-06-30; www.festspillene.no). May 25 to June 5.

June

Faerder Sailing Race. Some 1,000 sailboats participate in this race, which ends in Borre, by the Oslofjord. ☎ 23-27-56-00; www.kns.no. Mid-June.

North Cape March. This trek from Honningsvåg to the North Cape is one of the world's toughest. The round-trip march is 68km (42 miles). Mid-June.

Emigration Festival, Stavanger. Commemoration of Norwegian immigration to North America, with exhibitions, concerts, theater, and folklore. Mid-June.

Midsummer Night ★, nationwide. Celebrations and bonfires all over Norway. June 23.

Emigration Festival, Kvinesdal. Commemorates the Norwegian immigration to the United States. Late June to early July.

Midnight Sun Marathon, Tromsø. The marathon in northern Norway starts at midnight. ☎ 77-69-61-24; www.msm.no. Mid-June.

July

Kongsberg International Jazz Festival ★. International artists participate in one of the most important jazz festivals in Scandinavia, with open-air concerts. ☎ 32-73-31-66; www.kongsberg-jazzfestival.no. Early July.

Exxon Mobil Bislett Games, Oslo. International athletic competitions are staged in Oslo, with professional participants from all over the world. ☎ 22-59-17-59; www.bislettgames.com. Mid-July.

Molde International Jazz Festival ★. The "City of Roses" is the site of Norway's oldest jazz festival. It attracts international stars from both sides of the Atlantic every year. Held at venues in Molde for 6 days. For details, contact the Molde Jazz Festival, Box 415, N-6401 Molde (☎ 71-20-31-50; www.moldejazz.no). Mid-July.

Norway Cup International Youth Soccer Tournament, Oslo. The world's largest youth soccer tournament attracts 1,000 teams from around the world to Oslo. ☎ 22-28-90-57; www.Norway-cup.no. Last week of July.

August

International Folk Music Festival, Bø. An international festival of folk music and folk dance takes place in the home of many famous fiddlers, dancers, and singers. July 30 to August 2.

Peer Gynt Festival, Vinstra. Art exhibitions, evenings of music and song, parades in national costumes, and other events honor Ibsen's fictional character. ☎ 61-29-47-70; www.peergynt.no. Early August.

Oslo Jazz Festival. This annual festival features music from the earliest years of jazz (1920–25), as well as classical concerts, opera, and ballet. ☎ 22-42-91-20; www.oslojazz.no. Second week of August.

Chamber Music Festival, Oslo. Norwegian and foreign musicians perform at Oslo's Akershus Castle and Fortress, which dates from A.D. 1300. ☎ 23-10-07-30; www.oslo.kammermusikkfestival.no. Second week of August.

World Cup Summer Ski Jumping, Marikollen. Takes place in Marikollen, Raelingen, just outside the center of Oslo. Mid-August.

September

International Salmon Fishing Festival, Suldal. Participants come

from Norway and abroad to the Suldalslagen River outside Stavanger in western Norway. www.vestkysten.no. Dates vary.

Oslo Marathon. This annual event draws some of Norway's best long-distance runners. Mid-September.

5 The Active Vacation Planner

BICYCLING Bikes can be rented in just about every town in Norway. Inquire at your hotel or the local tourist office. The Norwegian Mountain Touring Association (see "Hiking," below) provides inexpensive lodging for those who take overnight bike trips. For suggestions on tours, maps, and brochures, contact **Den Rustne Eike**, Vestbaneplassen 2, N-0458 Oslo (☎ 22-83-52-08).

BIRD-WATCHING Some of Europe's noteworthy bird sanctuaries are on islands off the Norwegian coast or on the mainland. Rocky and isolated, the sanctuaries offer ideal nesting places for millions of seabirds that vastly outnumber the local human population during certain seasons. Foremost among the sanctuaries are the **Lofoten Islands**—particularly two of the outermost islands, Værøy and Røst—and the island of Runde. A .4km (¼-mile) bridge (one of the longest in Norway) connects **Runde** to the coastline, a 2½-hour drive from Ålesund. Runde's year-round human population is about 150, and the colonies of puffins, cormorants, razor-billed auks, guillemots, gulls, and eider ducks number in the millions. Another noteworthy bird sanctuary is at **Fokstumyra**, a national park near Dombås.

The isolated island of **Lovund** is a 2-hour ferry ride from the town of Sandnesjøen, south of Bødo. Lovund ("the island of puffins") has a human population of fewer than 270 and a bird population in the hundreds of thousands. You can visit Lovund and

the other famous Norwegian bird-watching sites on your own, or sign up for one of the organized bird-watching tours sponsored by such highly recommended companies as **Borton Overseas**, 5412 Lyndale Ave., Minneapolis, MN 55419 (☎ 800/843-0602 or 612/882-4640; www.bortonoverseas.com).

Brochures and pamphlets are available from the tourist board **Destination Lofoten** (☎ 76-07-30-00).

FISHING Norway has long been famous for its salmon and trout fishing. The best months for salmon are June and July, and the season extends into August. Sea trout fishing takes place from June to September, and is best in August. The brown trout season varies with altitude.

Fishing in the ocean is free. To fish in lakes, rivers, or streams, anyone over 16 must have a fishing license. A license to fish in a lake costs from 95NOK (\$13); or in a river, 190NOK (\$27). National fishing licenses can be purchased at local post offices. For more information, contact the **Bergen Angling Association**, Fosswinckelsgata 37, Bergen (☎ 55-32-11-64).

A U.S.-based company that can arrange fishing (as well as hunting) excursions anywhere within Norway and the rest of Scandinavia is **Five Stars of Scandinavia**, 13104 Thomas Rd., KPN, Gig Harbor, WA 98329 (☎ 800/722-4126; www.5stars-of-scandinavia.com). For a truly unusual fishing experience, consider their ability to arrange rentals of old-fashioned fishermen's cottages in the isolated

Lofoten Islands. The rustic-looking, fully renovated cottages each lie adjacent to the sea, and evoke 19th-century isolation in a way that you'll find either wondrous or terrifying, depending on your point of view.

One of the most qualified fishing outfitters in Bergen spends part of its time delivering food, tools, and spare parts to the thousands of fishermen who make their living in boats and isolated fjords along the western coast of Norway. **Camperlan**, P.O. Box 11, Strandkaien 2, N-5083 Bergen (☎ 55-32-34-72) and its president and founder, Capt. Dag Varlo, will take between two and four passengers out for deep-sea fishing excursions in the teeming seas off the country's western coast. Although his boats go out in all seasons, midsummer is the most appealing, because of the extended daylight hours.

GOLFING Many golf clubs are open to foreign guests. Greens fees tend to be moderate. Our two favorite clubs include the **Oslo Golf Klubb** (18 holes), at Bogstad, Oslo (☎ 22-51-05-60; www.oslogk.no), and the 18-hole **Meland Golf Club**, Meland/Frekhaug, 36km (22 miles) north of Bergen (☎ 56-17-46-00; www.melandgolf.no).

HIKING The mountains and wilderness make hiking a favorite pastime. The **Norwegian Mountain Touring Association**, Storgata 3, N-0101 Oslo 1 (☎ 22-82-28-22), offers guided hikes that last 5 to 8 days. They cost \$480 to \$550, including meals and lodging.

HORSEBACK RIDING Many organizations offer horseback tours of Norway's wilderness, enabling visitors to see some of the more spectacular scenery. Tours can range from a few hours to a full week, and they're available all over the country. Luggage is transported by car. One tour organizer is **Borton Overseas**, 5412 Lynsdale Ave., Minneapolis, MN 55419

(☎ 800/843-0602 or 612/882-4640; www.bortonoverseas.com).

SAILING Norway's long coast can be a challenge to any yachting enthusiast. The most tranquil havens are along the southern coast. To arrange rafting or boat trips, along with boat rentals and evening parasailing, call **SeaAction** at ☎ 90-58-43-00 or 33-33-69-93; www.seaaction.com.

SCUBA DIVING Excellent diving centers provide scuba-diving trips and instruction. There are a number of shipwrecks along Norway's extensive coastline and fjords. Diving information is available from **Dykkernett** at ☎ 22-54-78-02; www.dykkernett.no.

SKIING Norway's skiing terrain is world class. The optimum season is February and March (the first half of Apr also tends to be good). Two of the principal resorts, **Geilo** and **Voss**, lie on the Oslo-Bergen rail line. The most famous and easily accessible resort is **Lillehammer**, north of Oslo. In and around the Norwegian capital skiing is common; the famous ski jump, **Holmenkollen**, with its companion ski museum, is minutes from the heart of Oslo. Its yearly ski championship attracts ace skiers from all over Europe and North America every March.

Norwegian ski resorts are known for their informality, which is evident in the schools and the atmosphere. The emphasis is on simple pleasures, not the sophistication often found at alpine resorts. (Incidentally, the word *ski* is an Old Norse word, as is *slalom*.)

Much of Norwegian skiing is cross-country—perfect for the amateur—and there are lots of opportunities for downhill skiing. Other winter sports include curling, sleigh rides, and skating. All major centers have ski lifts, and renting equipment in Norway is much cheaper than in some luxury resorts.

Norway also offers summer skiing, both downhill and cross-country, at

Tracing Your Norwegian Roots

If you're of Norwegian ancestry, you can get information on how to trace your family history from the nearest Norwegian consulate. In Norway, contact the **Norwegian Emigration Center**, Strandkaien 31, N-4005 Stavanger (☎ 51-53-88-60; www.emigrationcenter.com), for a catalog of information about Norwegian families who emigrated to the United States.

In the United States, the **Family History Library of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints**, 35 N. West Temple, Salt Lake City, UT 84150 (☎ 801/240-2331; www.familysearch.org), has extensive records of Norwegian families that emigrated to the United States and Canada. The library is open to the public without charge for genealogical research. Mormon churches in other cities have listings of materials available in Salt Lake City; for a small fee you can request pertinent microfilms, which you can view at a local church.

summer ski centers near glaciers. You can get more information from the **Stryn Sommerskisenter**, N-6880 Stryn (☎ 57-87-40-40; www.strynefjellet.com).

WHALE-WATCHING In Norway you can catch a glimpse of 19m (65-ft.) long, 39,600-kilogram (88,000-lb.) sperm whales, the largest toothed whales in the world. You can also see killer whales, harbor porpoises, minke whales, and white-beaked dolphins. Whale researchers conduct 6-hour

whale-watching tours in the Arctic Ocean.

For information and bookings, contact **Passage Tours of Scandinavia**, 239 Commercial Blvd., Fort Lauderdale, FL 33308 (☎ 800/548-5960 or 954/776-7070; www.passage-tours.com). Whale-watching in the Lofoten Islands can be arranged by **Borton Overseas**, 5412 Lyndale Ave., Minneapolis, MN 55419 (☎ 800/843-0602 or 612/882-4640; www.bortonoverseas.com).

6 Health & Insurance

For a general discussion of health and insurance, see “Health & Insurance,” in chapter 2.

Put your essential medicines in your carry-on luggage and bring enough prescription medications to last through your stay. In Norway, pharmacists cannot legally honor a prescription written outside the country;

if you need more of your medications, you'll have to see a doctor and have a new prescription written.

Norway's national health plan does not cover American or Canadian visitors. Medical expenses must be paid in cash. Medical costs are generally more reasonable than elsewhere in Western Europe.

7 Tips for Travelers with Special Needs

A number of resources and organizations in North America and Britain can assist travelers with special needs in trip planning. For details, see “Tips

for Travelers with Special Needs,” in chapter 2.

FOR TRAVELERS WITH DISABILITIES Scandinavian countries

have been in the vanguard of providing services for people with disabilities. In general, trains, airlines, ferries, and department stores and malls are accessible. For information about wheelchair access, ferry and air travel, parking, and other matters, contact the Norwegian Tourist Board (see “Visitor Information,” above).

The **Norwegian Association of the Disabled**, Schweigaardsgt #12, 9217 Grønland, 0185 Oslo (☎ 24-10-24-00; www.nhf.no), provides useful information.

FOR GAY & LESBIAN TRAVELERS Call **Gay/Lesbian Visitor Information**, St. Olavs Plass 2, N-0165 Oslo (☎ 22-11-05-09). An English-speaking representative will give you up-to-date information on gay and lesbian life in Oslo and let you

know which clubs are currently in vogue. In Norway, gays and lesbians have the same legal status as heterosexuals, with the exception of adoption rights. Legislation passed in 1981 protects gays and lesbians from discrimination. In 1993, a law was passed recognizing the “partnerships” of homosexual couples—in essence, a recognition of same-sex marriages. The age of consent for both men and women in Norway is 16 years of age.

FOR SENIORS Mention the fact that you’re a senior citizen when you first make your travel reservations. All major airlines and many Norwegian hotels offer discounts for seniors.

In Norway, people over age 67 are entitled to 50% off the price of first- and second-class train tickets. Ask for the discount at the ticket office.

8 Getting There

BY PLANE

For a more complete discussion of plane travel options, see “Getting There,” in chapter 2.

All transatlantic flights from North America land at Oslo’s Fornebu Airport. **SAS** (☎ 800/221-2350 in the U.S.; www.scandinavian.net) flies nonstop daily from Newark to Oslo.

If you fly to Norway on another airline, you’ll be routed through a gateway city in Europe, and sometimes continue on a different airline. **British Airways** (☎ 800/AIRWAYS in the U.S.; www.britishairways.com), for example, has dozens of daily flights from many North American cities to London, and you can continue to Oslo. **Icelandair** (☎ 800/223-5500 in the U.S.; www.icelandair.com) can be an excellent choice, with connections through Reykjavik. **KLM** (☎ 800/347-7747 in the U.S.; www.nwa.com) serves Oslo through Amsterdam.

For passengers from the U.K., **British Airways** (☎ 08457/733-377 in London) operates at least four daily

nonstops to Oslo from London. **SAS** (☎ 0870/6072-7727 in London) runs four daily flights from Heathrow to Oslo. Flying time from London to Oslo on any airline is around 2 hours.

Summer (generally June–Sept) is the peak season and the most expensive. Norway’s off-season is winter (about Nov 1–Mar 21). Shoulder season (spring and fall) is in between. In any season, midweek fares (Mon–Thurs) are lowest.

BY CAR

If you’re driving from the Continent, you must go through Sweden. From **Copenhagen**, take the E47/55 express highway north to Helsingør and catch the car ferry to Helsingborg, Sweden. From there, E6 runs to Oslo. From **Stockholm**, drive across Sweden on E18 to Oslo.

BY TRAIN

Copenhagen is the main rail hub for service between Scandinavia and the rest of Europe. There are three daily trains from Copenhagen to Oslo. All

connect with the Danish ferries operating either to Norway through Helsingør or Hirtshals.

Most rail traffic from Sweden into Norway follows the main corridors between Stockholm and Oslo and between Gothenburg and Oslo.

Thousands of trains run from Britain to the Continent, and at least some of them go directly across or under the Channel, through France or Belgium and Germany into Denmark where connections can be made to Norway. Because of the time and distances involved, many passengers rent a couchette (sleeping berth), which costs around £18 (\$32) per person. Designed like padded benches stacked bunk-style, they're usually clustered six to a compartment.

BY SHIP & FERRY

FROM DENMARK The trip from Frederikshavn at the northern port of Jutland in Denmark to Oslo takes 11 hours. **Stena Line** (☎ 96-20-02-00; www.stenaline.com, for general reservations 24 hr.) operates the service.

FROM SWEDEN From Strömstad, Sweden, in the summer, the daily crossing to Sandefjord, Norway, takes 2½ hours. Bookings can be made

through **Color Line**, Tollbugata 5, N-3210 Sandefjord (☎ 810-00-811).

FROM ENGLAND **Sea Europe Holidays**, 6801 Lake Worth Rd., Suite 103, Lake Worth, Florida 33467 (☎ 800/533-3755 in the U.S.; www.seaeurope.com).

BY CRUISE SHIP

Norway's fjords and mountain vistas are among the most spectacular panorama in the world. Many ship owners and cruise lines offer excursions along the Norwegian coast.

One of the most prominent lines is **Cunard** (☎ 800/7CUNARD in the U.S. and Canada; www.cunard.com).

Offered are 11-day cruises on the new Cunard flagship, *Queen Mary 2*. This new vessel re-creates the grandeur of those old queen liners, *Queen Mary* and *Queen Elizabeth*, but overall is more modern and larger. The 150,000-ton ship carries a total of 2,620 passengers.

Departing from Southampton, England, the ship calls at Oslo and Bergen, and cruises the North Sea. En route it also stops at the most frequently visited fjords. Prices for the 5-day cruise include round-trip airfare to London on British Airways from 79 gateway cities throughout the world.

9 Getting Around

BY PLANE

The best way to get around Norway is to take advantage of air passes that apply to the whole region. If you're traveling extensively, special European passes are available.

WITHIN NORWAY Norway has excellent air service. In addition to SAS, two independent airways, Braathens and Widerøe Flyveselskap, provide quick and convenient ways to get around a large country with many hard-to-reach areas. All three airlines offer reduced rates (known as "mini-fares") available when booked outside Norway.

BRAATHENS In a partnership with SAS, Braathens (☎ 67-12-20-70 in Oslo, or 55-23-55-23 in Bergen; www.braathens.no) carries more passengers on domestic routes than any other airline in Norway. It has regularly scheduled flights inside Norway, linking major cities as well as more remote places not covered by other airlines. Its air routes directly link Oslo with all major Norwegian cities; it also offers frequent flights along the coast, from Oslo to Tromsø and to Longyearbyen on the island of Spitsbergen.

You might also inquire about the **Northern Light Pass**, which provides discounts and is valid for 1 month between May and September. There are two sets of fares. Flights between airports in north Norway are short journeys, and the one-way fare for pass-holders is \$86. Flights from south Norway to north Norway or vice versa count as long journeys, and the one-way fare is \$161. The Visit Norway Pass is sold by airlines that have agreements with Braathens airlines. To buy one, call **Passage Tours of Scandinavia** (☎ 800/548-5960 in the U.S.) or **SAS** (☎ 800/221-2350 in the U.S.).

SAS Regularly scheduled domestic flights on SAS (☎ 800/221-2350 in the U.S., or 81-00-33-00 in Oslo) crisscross Norway. They connect Bergen, Oslo, Trondheim, and Bodø. SAS also flies to the Arctic gateway of Tromsø; to Alta in Finnmark, the heart of Lapland; and to Kirkenes, near the Russian border. Transatlantic SAS passengers might also consider SAS's Visit Scandinavia Fare (see chapter 2).

OTHER AIRLINES Linked to the SAS reservations network, Wideroe (www.wideroe.no) specializes in STOL (short takeoff and landing) aircraft. It services rarely visited fishing communities on offshore islands, isolated fjord communities, and destinations north of the Arctic Circle. For more information or tickets, contact SAS or local travel agents in Norway.

BY TRAIN

Norway's network of electric and diesel-electric trains runs as far as Bodø, 100km (62 miles) north of the Arctic Circle. (Beyond that, visitors must take a coastal steamer, plane, or bus to Tromsø and the North Cape.) Recently upgraded express trains (the fastest in the country) crisscross the mountainous terrain between Oslo, Stavanger, Bergen, and Trondheim.

For information and reservations, log on to www.nsb.no.

On express and other major trains, you must reserve seats at the train's starting station. Sleepers are priced according to the number of berths in each compartment. Children 4 to 15 years of age and seniors pay 50% of the regular adult fare. Group and mid-week tickets are also available.

NORWAY RAIL PASS A restricted rail pass applicable only to the state railway lines, the Norway Rail Pass is available for 7 or 14 consecutive days of unlimited rail travel in 1 month, or any 3 days of travel within 1 month. It's suitable for anyone who wants to cover the long distances that separate Norwegian cities. The pass is available in North America through Rail Europe (☎ 800/848-7245; www.raileurope.com). The costs are \$209 for adults in first class for any 3 days in 1 month; \$244 in first class for any 4 days in 1 month; and \$279 in first class for any 5 days in 1 month. Children 4 to 15 years of age pay half the adult fare. Those under 4 ride free.

MINIRPIS TICKETS NSB's Regional trains offer unlimited travel for 150NOK (\$20), no matter what your destination: Geilo, Trondheim, even Bodø in the north. The offer is valid for a limited number of seats. You can purchase the ticket by logging on to www.nsb.no. Tickets are often sold out, so make reservations as soon as possible. At this price, tickets are not refundable and a change of reservation is not possible. A supplement of 75NOK (\$10) will grant you access to the NSB "Komfort Class" section.

BY BUS

Where the train or coastal steamer stops, passengers can usually continue on a scenic bus ride. Norway's bus system is excellent, linking remote villages along the fjords. Numerous all-inclusive motor-coach tours, often

combined with steamer travel, leave from Bergen and Oslo in the summer. The train ends in Bodø; from there you can get a bus to Fauske (63km/39 miles east). From Fauske, the Polar Express bus spans the entire distance along the Arctic Highway, through Finnmark (Lapland) to Kirkenes near the Russian border and back. The segment from Alta to Kirkenes is open only from June to October, but there's year-round service from Fauske to Alta. Passengers are guaranteed hotel accommodations along the way.

Buses have air-conditioning, toilets, adjustable seats, reading lights, and a telephone. Reservations are not accepted on most buses, and payment is made to the driver on board. Fares depend on the distance traveled. Children under 4 travel free, and children 4 to 16 and seniors pay half price. For the Oslo-Sweden-Hammerfest "Express 2000," a 30-hour trip, reservations must be made in advance.

For more information about bus travel in Norway, contact **Norway Buss Ekspress AS**, Karl Johans Gate (☎ 81-54-44-44; www.nor-way.no) in Oslo, or **Passage Tours of Scandinavia** (☎ 800/548-5960 in the U.S.; www.passagetours.com).

If you plan extensive travels, the best bet is a **Norway Bus Pass** issued year-round by Norway Bus Ekspress on national routes. It's good for 21 days of consecutive travel, 2,300NOK (\$322). Children 3 and under travel free, and ages 4 to 16 pay 75% of the adult price.

BY CAR & FERRY

Dazzling scenery awaits you at nearly every turn. Some roads are less than perfect (often dirt or gravel), but passable. Most mountain roads are open by May 1; the so-called motoring season lasts from mid-May to the end of September. In western Norway hair-pin curves are common, but if you're willing to settle for doing less than 240km (about 150 miles) a day, you

needn't worry. The easiest and most convenient touring territory is in and around Oslo and south to Stavanger. However, you can drive to the North Cape.

Bringing a car into Norway is relatively uncomplicated. If you own the car you're driving, you must present your national driver's license, car registration, and proof that the car is insured. (This proof usually takes the form of a document known as a "Green Card," which customs agents will refer to specifically.) If you've rented a car in another country and want to drive it into Norway, be sure to verify at the time of rental that the registration and insurance documents are in order—they probably will be.

If you're driving through any of Norway's coastal areas, you'll probably have to traverse one or many of the country's famous fjords. Although more and more bridges are being built, Norway's network of privately run ferries is essential for transporting cars across hundreds of fjords and estuaries. Motorists should ask the tourist bureau for the free map "Norway by Car" and a timetable outlining the country's dozens of car ferry services. The cost for cars and passengers is low.

RENTALS Avis, Budget, and Hertz offer well-serviced, well-maintained fleets of rental cars in Norway. Prices and terms tend to be more favorable for those who reserve vehicles in North America before their departure and who present evidence of membership in such organizations as AAA or AARP. The major competitors' prices tend to be roughly equivalent, except for promotional deals scheduled from time to time.

The prices quoted here include the 23% government tax. At **Budget** (☎ 800/472-3325 in the U.S. and Canada; www.budget.com), the cheapest car is a cramped but peppy **Ford Ka** that rents for \$421 a week with

unlimited mileage. **Hertz** (☎ 800/654-3131 in the U.S.; www.hertz.com) charges \$429 a week, with unlimited mileage, for its VW Lupo. **Avis** (☎ 800/331-1212 in the U.S.; www.avis.com) charges around \$473 for its cheapest car, a Hyundai Alto. Despite pressure from the telephone sales representative, it pays to ask questions before you commit to a prepaid reservation. Each company maintains an office at the Oslo airport, in the center of Oslo, and at airports and city centers elsewhere around the country.

Note: Remember that prices and the relative merits of each company can and will change during the lifetime of this edition, depending on promotions and other factors.

INSURANCE Rates include nominal insurance coverage, which is probably enough for most drivers and most accidents. However, if you did not buy additional insurance and you have a mishap, your responsibility depends on the car-rental firm. At some companies, without additional insurance you might be held responsible for the car's full value. No matter what type of insurance you choose, remember that driving after having consumed even a small amount of alcohol is punishable by heavy fines, imprisonment, or both.

BY COASTAL STEAMER

The fjords of western Norway are among the most beautiful sights in Europe. For a seagoing view, nothing beats the indomitable steamer ships that carry mail, supplies, and passengers. If you have the time and enjoy an

offbeat adventure, you can book a 12-day, all-inclusive round-trip steamer trip from Bergen to Kirkenes (one of the northernmost ports). It covers some 4,023km (2,500 miles) of jagged, scenic coastline.

Because of the long distances, steamers are equipped with cabins similar to those on a transatlantic liner. Depending on the accommodations and the time of year, cabins cost \$1,250 to \$6,538 per person, double occupancy, for the 12-day round-trip excursion. Because sailings in June, July, and August are the most expensive, many visitors choose a spring or autumn trip. All meals are included in the price. Children under 12 receive a 25% discount on round-trip voyages. During special periods, travelers over age 67 may be eligible for discounts. Steamers make scheduled stops in hamlets and cities along the way, ranging from half an hour to half a day. Passengers who prefer to spend more time in selected cities usually choose port-to-port tickets, for which children under 12 receive a special rate. Be warned, however, that booking cabins on a port-to-port basis from May to August is often extremely difficult because of the popularity of these cruises. Cruises are available even in winter—the Norwegian coast is famous for remaining ice-free all year.

For reservations and information, contact the **Norwegian Coastal Voyages/Bergen Line**, 405 Park Ave., New York, NY 10022 (☎ 800/323-7436 in the U.S., or 212/319-1300; www.coastalvoyage.com).

10 Organized Tours

One of the best ways to see Norway's wilderness is by organized tour. The following are a few of the wide variety of tours that are available. Check with your travel agent for other options or a custom-designed tour. All prices in this section are per person with double occupancy.

Norway's brisk waters are known for the abundance and quality of their salmon, with a season lasting only from June 1 to August 31. The best salmon-fishing tours are arranged in central Norway, especially along the Guala River, one of the country's best-known salmon-fishing rivers. Week-long

fishing tours are offered in Trondheim by **Ursus Major** (☎ 99-22-49-60; www.ursus-major.no), costing 16,500 to 24,900NOK (\$2,343–\$3,536) per person, including meals and accommodations.

In July and August, 7-day **bike trips** run through the Lofoten Islands. They offer moderately rolling terrain, dramatic scenery, traditional *rorbuer* (fishing cottage) lodging, and hearty regional cuisine. Prices begin at 18,186NOK (\$2,598). Tours are offered by **Backroads** (☎ 800/GO-ACTIVE; www.backroads.com).

SUGGESTED ITINERARIES

If You Have 1 Week

Day 1 Fly to Oslo, check into your hotel, and relax. Few can fight jet lag on their first day in the Norwegian capital.

Day 2 After breakfast in Oslo, take the ferry to the Bygdøy peninsula to visit the *Kon-Tiki* Museum, the polar ship *Fram*, the Viking ships, and the Norwegian Folk Museum.

Day 3 In Oslo, visit Frogner Park to see the Vigeland sculptures and Edvard Munch paintings. You should have enough time to see the Henie-Onstad Foundation art center, 11km (7 miles) from Oslo. Return in time to go to the Look-out Tower and ski jump at Holmenkollen, where you can dine and enjoy a panoramic view of Oslo.

Day 4 Head south for a day trip to some of the major towns along the Oslofjord. In the morning, drive to Fredrikstad on the Glomma River, and visit its Old Town as well as Norway Silver Designs, its handicraft center. Drive back to Moss and take a ferry across the fjord. From Horten on the west bank, drive south to Tønsberg, Norway's oldest town, and visit the Vestfold Folk Museum. Drive back to Oslo for dinner.

Day 5 Head west to Bergen by train on a 480km (300-mile) all-day trip. You go across the “roof-top of Norway,” past the ski resorts of Geilo and Voss, before reaching Bergen.

Day 6 Explore Bergen's many attractions, such as Troidhaugen (Trolls' Hill), the summer villa of composer Edvard Grieg.

Day 7 Visit Ulvik, on the Hardangerfjord in the western fjord district, reached by public transportation from Bergen. Spend the night in the beautiful town, which typifies the fjord towns in this district.

If You Have 2 Weeks

Week 1 See “If You Have 1 Week,” above.

Day 8 In Ulvik (see “Day 7,” above), continue exploring the fjord district.

Day 9 Return to Bergen, and then fly to Trondheim.

Day 10 If it's summer, take a 13-hour train ride from Trondheim to Bodø on the *Midnight Sun Special*. Spend the night in Bodø, north of the Arctic Circle.

Day 11 From Bodø, fly to Tromsø, 400km (250 miles) north of the Arctic Circle (it doesn't have rail service). Stay overnight in Tromsø and see its limited, but interesting, attractions.

Day 12 Rent a car in Tromsø and head north for the last leg of the trip: a 451km (280-mile) run over the Arctic Highway. Spend the night in Alta. Travel is slow, because the road wraps around inlets and fjords.

Day 13 Continue driving north to Hammerfest, the world's northernmost town of any significant size. Stay overnight.

Day 14 From Hammerfest, take an excursion boat directly to the North Cape. Those with more time

can drive to Honningsvåg, the world's northernmost village and the gateway to the North Cape. Buses leave its marketplace daily for the cape, a 35km (22-mile) run.

Return to Tromsø, where air connections can be made to Oslo and your return flight to North America or elsewhere.

11 Recommended Books

HISTORY & MYTHOLOGY *The Vikings*, by Johannes Brøndsted (Penguin), is one of the most enjoyable and best-written documents of the age of the Vikings.

Quisling: A Study in Treason, by Oddvar K. Hoidal (Oxford University Press), studies the world's most famous traitor, Quisling, who was executed by the Norwegians for running the Nazi puppet government there.

The Vinland Sagas: The Norse Discovery of America, was translated by Magnus Magnusson and Hermann Palsson (Penguin). Viking fans will not be able to put down this incredible chronicle, detailing how Norwegian

Vikings sailed in their long ships to the eastern coast of "Vinland" (America) as early as the 10th century.

LITERATURE & THEATER *The Governor's Daughter*, by Camilla Collett (several editions), published in 1854, is called the first modern Norwegian novel.

Ibsen Plays: One to Six, by Henrik Ibsen (Heinemann Educational), presents the works of Norway's greatest playwright, including *A Doll's House* and *Hedda Gabler*.

The Ferry Crossing, by Edvard Hoem (Garland), a success in 1989, depicts a tiny Norwegian coastal village in an unorthodox story form.

FAST FACTS: Norway

Area Code The international country code for Norway is **47**. If you're calling from outside the country, the city code is **2** for Oslo and **5** for Bergen. Inside Norway, no area or city codes are needed. Phone numbers have eight digits.

Business Hours Most **banks** are open Monday to Friday from 8:15am to 3:30pm (on Thurs to 5pm), and are closed Saturday and Sunday. The bank at Fornebu Airport is open daily from 7am to 10:30pm, and there's another bank at Gardermoen Airport, open Monday to Saturday from 6:30am to 8pm, and Sunday from 7am to 8pm. Most **businesses** are open Monday to Friday from 9am to 4pm. **Stores** are generally open Monday to Friday from 9am to 5pm (many stay open on Thurs until 6 or 7pm) and Saturday 9am to 1 or 2pm. Sunday closings are observed.

Dentists For emergency dental services, ask your hotel or host for the nearest dentist. Most Norwegian dentists speak English.

Doctors If you become ill or injured while in Norway, your hotel can refer you to a local doctor, nearly all of whom speak English. If you don't stay at a hotel, call ☎ **113**, the national 24-hour emergency medical number.

Drugstores Drugstores, called *apotek*, are open during normal business hours.

Electricity Norway uses 220 volts, 30 to 50 cycles, AC, and standard continental two-pin plugs. Transformers and adapters will be needed with

Canadian and American equipment. Always inquire at your hotel before plugging in any electrical equipment.

Embassies & Consulates In case you lose your passport or have some other emergency, contact your embassy in Oslo. The Embassy of the **United States** is at Drammensveien 18, N-0244 Oslo (☎ 22-44-85-50); **United Kingdom**, Thomas Heftyes Gate 8, N-0244 Oslo (☎ 23-13-27-00); and **Canada**, Wergelandsveien 7, N-0244 Oslo (☎ 22-99-53-00). The **Irish Embassy** is at Haakon VII's gate 1, N-0161 Oslo (☎ 22-01-72-00). The **Australian Embassy** is closed in Oslo; contact the embassy in Denmark at Dampfaergevej 26, 2nd floor, Copenhagen DK-2100 (☎ 45-7026-3686). The **New Zealand Embassy** is also closed in Oslo; contact **New Zealand Consulate**, Billingstadsletta 19B, P.O. Box 113, Billingstad N-1376 (☎ 66-77-53-30). There is a British consulate in Bergen at Carl Konowgate 34 (☎ 55-94-47-05).

Emergencies Throughout Norway, call ☎ 112 for the **police**, ☎ 110 to report a **fire**, or ☎ 113 to request an **ambulance**.

Laundry & Dry Cleaning Most hotels provide these services. There are coin-operated laundrettes and dry cleaners in most Norwegian cities.

Liquor Laws Most restaurants, pubs, and bars in Norway are licensed to serve liquor, wine, and beer. The drinking age is 18 for beer and wine and 20 for liquor.

Mail Airmail letters or postcards to the United States and Canada cost 10NOK (\$1.35) for up to 20 grams ($\frac{1}{2}$ oz.). Airmail letters take 7 to 10 days to reach North America. The principal post office in Norway is Oslo Central Post Office, Dronningensgate 15, N-0101 Oslo. Mailboxes are vibrant red, embossed with the trumpet symbol of the postal service. They're found on walls, at chest level, throughout cities and towns. Stamps can be bought at the post office, at magazine kiosks, or at some stores.

Only the post office can weigh, evaluate, and inform you of the options for delivery time and regulations for sending parcels. Shipments to places outside Norway require a declaration on a printed form stating the contents and value of the package.

Maps Many tourist offices supply free maps of their district. You can also contact the Norwegian Automobile Club, Storgata 2, N-0155 Oslo 1 (☎ 22-34-14-00), which offers free or inexpensive road maps. Most visitors find it quicker and more convenient to buy a detailed road map; this is the best approach for anyone who plans to tour extensively outside the major cities. Some of Norway's most reliable maps are published by Cappelen.

Passports **For Residents of the United States:** Whether you're applying in person or by mail, you can download passport applications from the U.S. State Department website at <http://travel.state.gov>. For general information, call the **National Passport Agency** (☎ 202/647-0518). To find your regional passport office, either check the U.S. State Department website or call the **National Passport Information Center** toll-free number (☎ 877/487-2778) for automated information.

For Residents of Canada: Passport applications are available at travel agencies throughout Canada or from the central **Passport Office**,

Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, Ottawa, ON K1A 0G3 (☎ 800/567-6868; www.ppt.gc.ca).

For Residents of the United Kingdom: To pick up an application for a standard 10-year passport (5-year passport for children under 16), visit your nearest passport office, major post office, or travel agency, or contact the **United Kingdom Passport Service** at ☎ 0870/521-0410 or search its website at www.ukpa.gov.uk.

For Residents of Ireland: You can apply for a 10-year passport at the **Passport Office**, Setanta Centre, Molesworth Street, Dublin 2 (☎ 01/671-1633; www.irlgov.ie/iveagh). Those under age 18 and over 65 must apply for a €12 3-year passport. You can also apply at 1A South Mall, Cork (☎ 021/272-525) or at most main post offices.

For Residents of Australia: You can pick up an application from your local post office or any branch of Passports Australia, but you must schedule an interview at the passport office to present your application materials. Call the **Australian Passport Information Service** at ☎ 131-232, or visit the government website at www.passports.gov.au.

For Residents of New Zealand: You can pick up a passport application at any New Zealand Passports Office or download it from their website. Contact the **Passports Office** at ☎ 0800/225-050 in New Zealand or 04/474-8100, or log on to www.passports.govt.nz.

Police Dial ☎ 112 nationwide.

Radio & TV Radio and television broadcasts are in Norwegian. However, Norwegian National Radio (NRK) has news summaries in English several times weekly.

Restrooms All terminals, big city squares, and the like have public lavatories. In small towns and villages, head for the marketplace. Hygiene standards are usually adequate. If you patronize the toilets in a privately run establishment (such as a cafe), it's polite to buy at least a small pastry or coffee.

Taxes Norway imposes a 19.4% value-added tax (VAT) on most goods and services, which is figured into your final bill. If you buy goods in any store bearing the tax-free sign, you're entitled to a cash refund of up to 18.5% on purchases costing over 310NOK (\$41). Ask the shop assistant for a tax-free shopping check, and show your passport to indicate that you're not a resident of Scandinavia. You may not use the articles purchased before leaving Norway, and they must be taken out of the country within 3 months of purchase. Complete the information requested on the back of the check you're given at the store; at your point of departure, report to an area marked by the tax-free sign, not at customs. Your refund check will be exchanged there in kroner for the amount due you. Refunds are available at airports, ferry and cruise-ship terminals, borders, and train stations.

Telephone & Telegrams Direct-dial long-distance calls can be made to the United States and Canada from most phones in Norway by dialing ☎ 00 (double zero), then the country code (1 for the U.S. and Canada), followed by the area code and phone number. Check at your hotel's front

desk before you place a call. Norwegian coins of 1NOK (15¢), 5NOK (65¢), and 10NOK (\$1.35) are used in pay phones.

Telegrams can be sent from private or public phones by dialing ☎ 0138.

Time Norway operates on Central European Time—1 hour ahead of Greenwich Mean Time and 6 hours ahead of Eastern Standard Time. (For example: at noon Eastern Standard Time—say, in New York City—it's 6pm in Norway.) Norway goes on summer time—1 hour earlier—from the end of March until around the end of September.

Tipping Hotels add a 10% to 15% service charge to your bill, which is sufficient unless someone has performed a special service. Most bellhops get at least 10NOK (\$1.35) per suitcase. Nearly all restaurants add a service charge of up to 15% to your bill. Barbers and hairdressers usually aren't tipped, but toilet attendants and hatcheck people expect at least 3NOK (40¢). Don't tip theater ushers. Taxi drivers don't expect tips unless they handle heavy luggage.

Water Tap water is generally safe to drink throughout Norway. Never drink from a mountain stream, fjord, or river, regardless of how clean it might appear.

Oslo

One of the oldest Scandinavian capitals, Oslo has never been on the mainstream European tourist circuit. Many have the impression that it's lean on historic and cultural sights. In fact, it offers enough sights and activities to fill at least 3 or 4 busy days. It's also the starting point for many easy excursions along the Oslofjord or to nearby towns and villages.

In the 1990s Oslo grew surprisingly—from what even the Scandinavians considered a backwater to one of the glittering cities of Europe. Restaurants, nightclubs, cafes, shopping complexes, and other places have opened. A Nordic *joie de vivre* permeates the city. The only problem is that Oslo is one of the most expensive cities in Europe. Proceed with caution if you're on a strict budget.

Oslo was founded in the mid-11th century by a Viking king, and became the capital around 1300 under Haakon V. In the course of its history, the city burned down several times; it was destroyed by fire in 1824. The master

builder, Christian IV, king of Denmark and Norway, ordered the town rebuilt near the Akershus Castle. He named the new town Christiania (after himself), and that was its official name until 1924, when the city reverted to its former name.

In 1814 Norway separated from Denmark and united with Sweden, a union that lasted until 1905. During that period the Royal Palace, the House of Parliament, the old university, the National Theater, and the National Gallery were built.

After World War II, Oslo grew to 280 sq. km (175 sq. miles). Today it's one of the 10 largest world capitals in area. Oslo is also one of the most heavily forested cities, and has fewer than half a million inhabitants.

After a long winter slumber, the fjord suddenly becomes clogged with hundreds of sailboats, motorboats, windsurfers, and dozens of sunbathers stripped down on the rocks, taking in the few precious days of summer sun Oslovians are granted.

1 Orientation

ARRIVING

BY PLANE Planes from all over the world fly into **Oslo International Airport** in Gardemoen (☎ 81-55-02-50), about 50km (31 miles) east of downtown Oslo, a 45-minute drive from the center. Through this much-upgraded airport arrive all domestic and international flights coming into Oslo, including aircraft belonging to SAS, British Airways, and Icelandair.

There's frequent bus service, departing at intervals of between 15 and 30 minutes throughout the day, into downtown Oslo. It's maintained by SAS (☎ 22-80-49-71; www.flybussen.no), whose buses deliver passengers to the Central Railway station and to most of the SAS hotels within Oslo. The cost is 100NOK (\$14) per person. There's also a high-speed railway service between Gardemoen and Oslo's main railway station, requiring transit time of only 20 minutes,

priced at 110NOK (\$16) per person each way. If you want to take a taxi, be prepared for a lethally high charge of around 600 to 700NOK (\$85–\$99) for up to four passengers plus their luggage. If you need a “maxi-taxi,” a minivan that’s suitable for between 5 and 15 passengers, plus their luggage, you’ll be assessed 900NOK (\$128).

BY TRAIN Trains from the Continent, Sweden, and Denmark arrive at **Oslo Sentralstasjon**, Jernbanetorget 1 (☎ **81-50-08-88** for train information), located at the beginning of Karl Johans Gate, in the center of the city. The station is open daily from 4:30am to 1am. From the Central Station, trains leave for Bergen, Stavanger, Trondheim, Bodø, and all other rail links in Norway. You can also take trams to all major parts of Oslo. Lockers and a luggage office are available at the station, where you can also exchange money.

BY CAR If you’re driving from mainland Europe, the fastest way to reach Oslo is to take the car ferry from Frederikshavn, Denmark. From Frederikshavn, car ferries run to several towns near Oslo, and to Gothenburg, Sweden. You can also take a car ferry from Copenhagen to several points in western Sweden, or from Helsingør, Denmark, to Helsingborg, Sweden. Highway E6 runs the length of Sweden’s western coast from Malmö through Helsingborg and Gothenburg, right up to Oslo. If you’re driving from Stockholm to Oslo, take E3 west to Örebro, where it connects with E18 to Oslo. Once you near the outskirts of Oslo from any direction, follow the signs into the Sentrum.

BY FERRY Ferries from Europe arrive at the Oslo port, a 15-minute walk (or a short taxi ride) from the center. From Denmark, Scandinavia’s link with the Continent, ferries depart for Oslo from Copenhagen, Hirtshals, and Frederikshavn.

From Strömstad, Sweden, in the summer, the daily crossing to Sandefjord, Norway, takes 2½ hours; from Sandefjord, it’s an easy drive or train ride north to Oslo.

VISITOR INFORMATION

Assistance and information for visitors are available at the **Tourist Information Office**, Fridtjof Nansens Plass 5, N-0160 Oslo (☎ **24-14-77-00**). Free maps, brochures, sightseeing tickets, and guide services are available. The office is open from June to August daily 9am to 7pm; April to May and September Monday to Saturday 9am to 5pm; and October to March Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm.

The information office at the **Oslo Sentralstasjon (Central Station)**, Jernbanetorget 1, is open daily from May to September 8am to 11pm and October to April daily 8am to 5pm. There’s no phone.

CITY LAYOUT

MAIN ARTERIES & STREETS Oslo is at the mouth of the 97km (60-mile) long Oslofjord. Opening onto the harbor is **Rådhusplassen (City Hall Square)**, dominated by the modern City Hall, a major attraction. Guided bus tours leave from this point, and the launches that cruise the fjords depart from the pier facing the municipal building. You can catch Bygdøy-bound ferries from the quay at Rådhusplassen. On a promontory to the east is **Akershus Castle**.

Karl Johans Gate, Oslo’s main street (especially for shopping and strolling), is north of City Hall Square. This boulevard begins at Oslo Sentralstasjon (Central Station) and stretches all the way to the 19th-century Royal Palace at the western end.

A short walk from the palace is the famed **Students’ Grove (Studenter Lun- den)**, where seemingly everybody gathers on summer days to socialize. The University of Oslo is nearby. Dominating this center is the National Theater, guarded

Tips High-Speed Link from Stockholm

The first high-speed train between Stockholm and Oslo has reduced travel time to 4 hours and 50 minutes between these Scandinavian capitals. Depending on the day, there are two to three trains daily in each direction. This high-speed train now competes directly with air travel.

by statues of Ibsen and Bjørnson, the two greatest names in Norwegian theater. South of the theater, near the harbor, is **Stortingsgaten**, another shop-filled street.

The main city square is **Stortorvet**, although it's no longer the center of city life, which has shifted to Karl Johans Gate.

At a subway stop near the National Theater, you can catch an electric train to **Tryvannstårnet**, the loftiest lookout in Scandinavia, and to the **Holmenkollen Ski Jump**.

FINDING AN ADDRESS Street numbers begin on the southern end of streets running north-south and on the eastern end of streets running east-west. Odd numbers are on one side of the street, and even numbers on the other. Some large buildings hold several establishments, so different addresses are designated by A, B, and C.

STREET MAPS Maps of Oslo are distributed free at the tourist office (see above). For extensive exploring, especially of some back streets, you may need a more detailed map. Opt for a pocket-size map with a street index that can be opened and folded like a wallet. Such maps are sold at most newsstands in the central city. If you can't find one, go to the city's most central bookstore, **Tanum Karl Johan**, Karl Johans Gate 43 (☎ 22-41-11-00).

NEIGHBORHOODS IN BRIEF

Oslo is made for walking—in fact, you can walk from the Central Station all the way to the Royal Palace (Slottet) in a straight line. Except for excursions to the museum-loaded Bygdøy peninsula and the Holmenkollen Ski Jump, most attractions can be covered on foot.

Oslo is not neatly divided into separate neighborhoods or districts. It consists mainly of **central Oslo**, with the Central Station to the east of the city center and the Royal Palace to the west. Karl Johans Gate, the principal street, connects these two points. Central Oslo is the heart of the city—the most crowded and traffic congested, but also the most convenient place to stay. Those on the most rushed of schedules—the average visitor spends only 2 days in Oslo—will book accommodations in the center. It's not a real neighborhood, but the core of the city, as Piccadilly Circus is to London. Most Oslo hotels and restaurants are here, as are almost 50 museums and galleries—enough to fill many a rainy day. The most interesting include Akerhus Castle, the Historical Museum, and the National Gallery.

The streets Drammensveien and Frognerveien lead northwest to Frogner Park (Frognerparken), whose main entrance is on Kirkeveien. This historical area is the site of the Vigeland Sculpture Park, which displays some masterpieces of Gustav Vigeland (1869–1943).

The **Old Town (or Gamlebyen)** lies south of the Parliament Building (the Stortinget) and Karl Johans Gate. This section contains some of the city's old-fashioned restaurants, along with the Norwegian Resistance Museum and the Old Town Hall. A stay here is the same as staying in central Oslo (see above). The

only difference is that the streets of the Old Town have more old-fashioned Norwegian flavor than the more modern parts of central Oslo.

Aker Brygge is Oslo's newest neighborhood, an excellent place for dining and diversions, but not for hotels since it is sadly lacking in many of those. For sights along the

waterfront, it's the best place for long walks to take in the port life. It emerged near the mouth of the Oslofjord in the old wharf area formerly used for shipbuilding yards. Fueled by oil wealth, steel-and-glass buildings now rise from what had been a relatively dilapidated section. Some of the best shops, theaters, restaurants, and cultural attractions are here, along with apartments for such well-heeled owners as Diana Ross.

The main attractions in **Eastern Oslo** are the Botanisk Hage (Botanic Garden), the Zoological Museum, and the Munch Museum in Tøyen—little more is worth seeing here. Unless you're interested in seeing those sights mentioned, you might skip Eastern Oslo. However, thousands of visitors head here just to see the Munch Museum (p. 228).

The **West End** is a chic residential area graced with some of the city's finest hotels and restaurants. It's a more tranquil setting than the center, which we prefer, and only 15 minutes away by public transportation. Many visitors who stay here don't mind the short commute and prefer this area to the more traffic-clogged center. However, for walking and sightseeing, Central Oslo and its port is more alluring. There is little to see in the West End unless you like walking up and down pleasant residential streets.

Farther west—6km (about 4 miles) by car but better reached by car ferry—is the **Bygdøy** peninsula. Here you'll find such attractions as the Norwegian Folk Museum, the Viking ships, the polar ship *Fram*, and the *Kon-Tiki* Museum. Break up your sightseeing venture with a meal here but plan to stay elsewhere.

The suburb of **Frogner** begins almost a kilometer (½ mile) west of Oslo center and stretches for a mile or so. There's a good hotel and

restaurant here. It's called Frogner House and is most recommendable (p. 208). Unless you specifically want to book in here, you might skip this section.

Lying behind the S-station, the main rail station for Oslo, is the **Grønland district** where many Osloivians go for ethnic dining. There is little of sightseeing interest in this ghettolike area. Many refugees from Pakistan and India, among other countries, fill the area; however, the town's best Indian and Pakistani restaurants lie within more upscale neighborhoods. Come here for affordable dining, not for long, leisurely walks. On a hurried visit, you could afford to skip Grønland entirely without suffering any cultural loss.

At last, once-staid Oslo has grown big and diverse enough to have its own trendy, counterculture district. Lying in East Oslo is trendy **Grünerløkka**, which most of its inhabitants refer to affectionately as "Løkka." This once-rundown sector of Oslo traditionally was known as the worker's district. Today many professional Osloivians are moving in to restore apartments, and the district is the site of several fashionable cafes and restaurants. If you're young with a roving eye at night, you might to check out some of the establishments in this area. Otherwise, it's easy to pass over.

Many Oslo neighborhoods lie along the **Oslofjord**, which stretches more than 97km (60 miles) north from the Skagerrak to Oslo. Basins dotted with islands fill the fjord. (There are 40 islands in the immediate Oslo archipelago.) Chances are you won't be staying or dining along the fjord, but might consider a boat trip along the water, as it's a grand attraction on a summer day.

Nearly all visitors want to see **Holmenkollen**, a wooded range of

hills northwest of the city rising to about 226m (1,740 ft.). You can reach it in 35 minutes by electric train from the city center. Skiers might want to stay here in winter. Otherwise visit for that view and perhaps make it a luncheon stopover, then head back to the historic core.

Marka, Oslo's forest, is a sprawling recreation area with hiking, bicycle riding, skiing, fishing, wild

berry picking, jogging trails, and more. It contains 343 lakes, 500km (310 miles) of ski trails, 623km (387 miles) of trails and roads, 11 sports chalets, and 24 ski jumps and alpine slopes. If you like to go for long walks on a summer day through a Norwegian forest, Marka has your name written on it. It's also one of the best places in Greater Oslo for a picnic.

2 Getting Around

BY PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

Oslo has an efficient citywide network of buses, trams (streetcars), and subways. Buses and electric trains take passengers to the suburbs; from mid-April to October, ferries to Bygdøy depart from the harbor in front of the Oslo Rådhuset (City Hall).

DISCOUNT PASSES The **Oslo Pass** can help you become acquainted with the city at a fraction of the usual price. It allows free travel on public transportation, free admission to museums and other top sights, discounts on sight-seeing buses and boats, a rebate on your car rental, and special treats in restaurants. You can purchase the card at hotels, fine stores, and tourist information offices, from travel agents, and in the branches of Sparebanken Oslo Akershus. Adults pay 195NOK (\$28) for a 1-day card, 285NOK (\$40) for 2 days, and 375NOK (\$53) for 3 days. Children's cards cost 75NOK (\$11), 95NOK (\$13), and 125NOK (\$18).

BY BUS, TRAM & SUBWAY Jernbanetorget is Oslo's major **bus and tram** terminal stop. Most buses and trams passing through the heart of town stop at Wessels Plass, next to the Parliament, or at Stortorget, the main marketplace. Many also stop at the National Theater or University Square on Karl Johans Gate, as well as Oslo's suburbs.

The **subway (T-banen)** has four branch lines to the east. The Western Suburban route (including Holmenkollen) has four lines to the residential sections and recreation grounds west and north of the city. Subways and trains leave from near the National Theater on Karl Johans Gate.

For schedule and fare information, call **Trafikanten** (☎ 81-50-01-76). Automated machines cancel tickets. Drivers sell single-trip tickets for 20NOK (\$2.85); children travel for half-fare. An eight-coupon Flexi card costs 150NOK (\$21), half price for children. Maxi cards can be used for unlimited transfers for 1 hour from the time the ticket is stamped.

BY TAXI

If you need a taxi, call ☎ 23-23-23-23, 24 hours a day. Reserve at least an hour in advance. In Oslo, hiring a taxi is very expensive. Tariffs start at 30NOK (\$4.25) for hailed taxis in the streets or at 49NOK (\$6.95) if you summon one in advance. In addition to regular fares there are lethal surcharges between 5 to 10pm, costing 110NOK (\$16), or between 10pm and 4am, costing 210NOK (\$30). All taxis have meters, and Norwegian cab drivers are generally honest.

When a cab is available, a roof light goes on. Taxis can be hailed on the street, provided they're more than 91m (300 ft.) from a taxi rank. The most difficult time to hail a taxi is Monday to Friday from 8:30 to 10am and 3 to 5pm, and Saturday 8:30 to 10am.

BY CAR

Driving is not a practical way to get around Oslo because parking is limited. The efficient public transportation system makes a private car unnecessary. You can reach even the most isolated areas by public transportation.

Among the multistory parking lots in the city center the best is **Vestre Vika Bilpark**, Dronning Mauds Gate (☎ **22-83-35-35**). The cost of parking a car in a public garage is 40NOK (\$5.70) per hour or 175NOK (\$25) for 24 hours. Illegally parked cars are towed away. For car problems, call the **NAF Alarm Center** (☎ **22-34-14-00**), 24 hours a day.

BY FERRY

Beginning in mid-April, ferries depart for Bygdøy from Pier 3 in front of the Oslo Rådhuset. For schedules, call **Båtservice** (☎ **23-35-68-90**). The ferry or bus to Bygdøy is a good choice, because parking there is limited. Other ferries leave for various parts of the Oslofjord. Inquire at the **Tourist Information Office**, Fridtjof Nansens Plass 5, N-0160 Oslo (☎ **24-14-77-00**).

BY BICYCLE

Den Rustne Eike, Vestbaneplassen 2 (☎ **22-83-52-08**), rents bikes at moderate rates, complete with free maps of interesting routes in Oslo and its environs. The cost is 265NOK (\$38) per day or 800NOK (\$114) per week, with a 1,000NOK (\$142) deposit required. It's open May to October, daily from 9am to 9pm; in the off season, Monday to Friday from 10am to 6pm.

FAST FACTS: Oslo

American Express American Express Reisebyrå, Karl Johans Gate 33 (☎ **22-98-37-00**), is open Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm, Saturday 10am to 3pm.

Area Code The country code for Norway is **47**. If you're calling from outside the country, the city code for Oslo is **2**. Inside Norway, no area or city codes are needed. Telephone numbers have eight digits.

Babysitters Hotels can often enlist the help of a housekeeper for "child-minding." Give at least a day's notice, two if you can. You can also contact the tourist office (see "Visitor Information," earlier in this chapter), which keeps a list of available sitters on file.

Bookstores Oslo has many bookstores. The most central and one of the best stocked is **Tanum Karl Johan**, Karl Johans Gate 43 (☎ **22-41-11-00**).

Currency Exchange Banks will exchange most foreign currencies or cash traveler's checks. Bring your passport for identification. If banks are closed, try automated machines at the Oslo Sentralstasjon to exchange currency. You can also exchange currency at the **Bureau de Change** at the main Oslo post office, Dronningensgatan 15 (☎ **23-14-90-00**).

Dentists Oslo is home to many excellent dentists, and many of them will rearrange their schedules on short notice to handle a foreign visitor who

is in dental pain. If you're having a dental emergency, you can contact either of these organizations at extended hours, usually 24 hours a day, for the address of a dentist who can take a new client on short notice: **Volvat Medisinske Senter (Volvat Medical Center)**, Borgenveien 2A (☎ 22-95-75-00); and **Oslo Legevakt (Oslo Emergency Hospital)**, Storgten 40 (☎ 22-11-80-80; ask for emergency services).

Doctors Some larger hotels have arrangements with doctors in case a guest becomes ill, or try the 24-hour **Oslo Akuttetaten (Emergencies)**, Storgata 40 (☎ 22-93-22-93). A privately funded alternative is **Oslo Akutten**, Nedre Vollgate 8 (☎ 22-00-81-60). For more routine medical assistance, you can contact the biggest hospital in Oslo, **Ullaval**, Kirkeveien 166 (☎ 22-11-80-80). To consult a private doctor (nearly all of whom speak English), check the telephone directory or ask at your hotel for a recommendation.

Drugstores A 24-hour pharmacy is **Jernbanetorvets Apotek**, Jernbanetorget 4A (☎ 22-41-24-82).

Embassies & Consulates See "Fast Facts: Norway," in chapter 7.

Emergencies Dial the Oslo police at ☎ 112; report a fire to ☎ 110; call an ambulance at ☎ 113.

Eyeglass Repair **Ulf Jacobsen Optiker**, Karl Johans Gate 20 (☎ 22-00-83-10), is a big supplier. Most contact lenses are in stock, too. Unusual prescriptions take about 2 days. Hours are Monday and Wednesday to Friday from 9am to 5pm, Tuesday 9am to 6pm, Saturday 10am to 3pm.

Internet Access You can tap in free at the Rådhuset, the City Hall on Rådhusplassen (☎ 23-46-16-00). There is also free service at the library (see below, in this section) where you must sign up for slots.

Laundry & Dry Cleaning Washing and drying can usually be completed in an hour. You must have your coins ready to put in the machines. Dry cleaning is extremely expensive in Oslo, and many establishments take more than a week to return clothing. Try **American Lincoln Norge**, Østmarkv 25 (☎ 22-27-24-50), which promises 24-hour service.

Libraries The Oslo municipal library, **Diechmann Library**, Henrik Ibsens Gate 1 (☎ 23-43-29-00; T-banen: Stortinget), is the largest in Norway. It has many English-language volumes, a children's department, and a music department. Hours are Monday to Friday from 10am to 8pm (to 6pm June–Aug), Saturday 9am to 2pm (June–Aug Sat 11am–2pm).

Lost Property It's anybody's bet—even in law-abiding Norway—whether someone will actually return a valuable object that you've lost, but the two most obvious places to begin your search include the Lost Property office at Gardermoen Airport (☎ 47-64-81-34-77), which is open daily 7am to 6pm; and the Lost Property office at the Central Railway Station (☎ 23-15-40-47), open Monday to Friday midnight to 5pm.

Luggage Storage & Lockers Facilities for luggage storage are available at the **Oslo Sentralstasjon**, Jernbanetorget 1 (☎ 81-50-08-88). It's open daily from 4:30am to 1am. Lockers cost 25 to 45NOK (\$3.55–\$6.40) per day, depending on size.

Newspapers & Magazines English-language newspapers and magazines are sold—at least in the summer months—at newsstands (kiosks) throughout Oslo. International editions, including the *International Herald*

Tribune and *USA Today*, are always available, as are the European editions of *Time* and *Newsweek*.

Photographic Needs Try **Preus Photo**, Karl Johans Gate 33 (☎ 22-42-98-04), for supplies, including black-and-white and color film. Film can be developed in 1 hour. It's open Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm, Saturday 10am to 3pm.

Police Dial ☎ 112.

Post Office The **Oslo General Post Office** is at Dronningensgatan 15 (☎ 23-14-90-00 for information). Enter at the corner of Prinsensgate. It's open Monday to Friday from 8am to 5pm, Saturday 9am to 2pm; closed Sunday and public holidays. You can arrange for mail to be sent to the main post office c/o General Delivery. The address is Poste Restante, P.O. Box 1181-Sentrum, Dronningensgatan 15, N-0101 Oslo, Norway. You must show your passport to collect it.

Radio & TV The most important broadcaster is the Norwegian government, which owns and controls programming on the NRK station. Oslo receives many broadcasts from other countries, including BBC programs from London. Radio Norway International broadcasts on MHz frequency.

Restrooms Clean public toilets can be found throughout the city center, in parks, and at all bus, rail, and air terminals. For a detailed list, contact the Tourist Information Office.

Safety Of the four Scandinavian capitals, Oslo is widely considered the safest. However, don't be lulled into a false sense of security. Oslovians no longer leave their doors unlocked. Be careful, and don't carry your wallet visibly exposed or sling your purse over your shoulder.

Taxes Oslo has no special city taxes. You pay the same value-added tax throughout the country (see "Fast Facts: Norway," in chapter 7).

Taxis See "Getting Around," earlier in this chapter.

Transit Information For information about tram and bus travel, call **Trafikanten** (☎ 81-50-01-76), located in front of the Central Station. For information about train travel, go to the Central Station or call ☎ 81-50-08-88.

Weather See the temperature chart in section 4, "When to Go," in chapter 7.

3 Where to Stay

By the standards of many U.S. and Canadian cities, hotels in Oslo are very expensive. If the prices make you want to cancel your trip, read on. Oslovian hotels lose most of their business travelers, and their main revenue source, during the peak tourist months in midsummer. Even though the city is filled with visitors, many hotels slash their prices. July is always a month for discounts. Some hotels' discounts begin June 21. Regular pricing usually resumes in mid-August. For exact dates of discounts, which often change from year to year, check with the hotel.

Hotels also slash prices on weekends—usually Friday and Saturday, and sometimes Sunday. Again, hotels often change their policies, so it's best to check when

you make your reservations. Don't always expect a discount—a quickly arranged conference could lead hotels to increase their prices.

The most economy-minded tourists can cut costs by staying at one of the old-fashioned hotels that offer a number of rooms without private bathrooms. Sometimes a room has a shower but no toilet. In most cases, corridor toilets and bathrooms are plentiful. Even the rooms without bathrooms usually have a sink with hot and cold running water.

HOTEL RESERVATIONS The worst months for finding a place to stay in Oslo are May, June, September, and October, when many business conferences are held. July and August are better, even though that's the peak time of the summer tourist invasion.

If you happen to arrive in Oslo without a reservation, head for the Oslo Tourist Information Office, Fridtjof Nansens Plass 5 (☎ 24-14-77-00), which can find you a room in your price category. The minimum stay is 2 days. Don't try to phone—the service is strictly for walk-ins who need a room on the night of their arrival.

Note: Rates quoted below include the service charge and tax. Breakfast—usually a generous Norwegian buffet—is almost always included. Unless otherwise indicated, all our recommended accommodations come with bathrooms.

CENTRAL OSLO VERY EXPENSIVE

Grand Hotel (★☆☆ Kids) Norway's leading hostelry is on the wide boulevard that leads to the Royal Palace. The stone-walled hotel with its mansard gables and copper tower has been an integral part of Oslo life since 1874. Guest rooms are in the 19th-century core or in one of the tasteful modern additions. Newer rooms contain plush facilities and electronic extras, and the older ones have been completely modernized. Most of the old-fashioned bathrooms are done in marble or tile and have tub/shower combinations. An eight-story extension contains larger, brighter doubles.

Karl Johans Gate 31, N-0159 Oslo. ☎ 800/223-5652 in the U.S., or 23-21-20-00. Fax 23-21-21-00. www.grand.no. 289 units. Summer 1,200NOK (\$170) double; 2,160–22,000NOK (\$307–\$3,124) suite. Fall, winter, spring 1,935NOK (\$275) double; 2,740–22,000NOK (\$389–\$3,124) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 240NOK (\$34). T-banen: Stortinget. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; 2 bars; nightclub; indoor heated pool; fitness center; health club; sauna; shopping arcade; 24-hr. room service; massage; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility; solarium. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press, safe.

Hotel Continental (★★★) This is a major, immensely prestigious hotel alluring members of Norway's business community. It opened in 1900 as a rival to the also-recommended Grand Hotel. Since then, at least two (Annen Etage and Theatercafeen) of its five dining and drinking outlets have become enduring and successful staples on the city's restaurant scene. The only Norwegian member of Leading Hotels of the World, and the only major hotel in Oslo that's still mostly owned by an individual family (as headed by Elizabeth Brockmann), it's cozy, a bit inbred, and thoroughly conservative in its approach to virtually everything. Expect lots of personalized touches, such as a masterful collection of framed original lithographs and woodcuts by Edvard Munch in a salon near the reception area. Bedrooms are plush and well decorated, often with wallpaper and an unerring upper-crust touch, sometimes evoking comfortable bedrooms in private homes. Bathrooms are tiled or marble, each with a shower and tub combination.

Stortingsgaten 24–26, Oslo N-0117. ☎ 22-82-40-00. Fax 22-42-96-89. www.hotel-continental.no. 154 units. Sun–Thurs 2,330–2,750NOK (\$331–\$391) double, from 3,500NOK (\$497) suite; Fri–Sat

1,320–1,540NOK (\$187–\$219) double, from 2,650NOK (\$376) suite. Rates include breakfast buffet. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 240NOK (\$34). T-banen: Nationaltheatret. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 2 bars; 2 cafes; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C (in some), TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe, trouser press.

EXPENSIVE

Clarion Hotel Royal Christiania ★★ This is the second-largest hotel in Norway, a soaring 14-story tower built to house athletes and administrators during the 1952 Winter Olympics. It was extensively upgraded in 1990, with the addition of two nine-story wings, and it was enlarged again in 1999. Today it's a luxury hotel that is often favorably compared to the nearby Radisson SAS Plaza Hotel. This modern hotel and the surrounding high-traffic neighborhood don't evoke old-fashioned Norway, but you will find comfort, efficiency, good design, and a hardworking staff. Guest rooms are quiet, conservatively decorated, and blandly tasteful. The well-maintained bathrooms have tub/shower combinations and heated towel racks.

Biskop Gunnerus' Gate 3, N-0106 Oslo. ☎ 23-10-80-00. Fax 23-10-80-80. www.choicehotels.no. 503 units. Sun–Thurs 1,995NOK (\$283) double, 2,295NOK (\$326) suite; Fri–Sat and June 15–Aug 1 1,195NOK (\$170) double, 1,595NOK (\$226) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 225NOK (\$32). Bus: 30, 31, or 41. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; massage; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer.

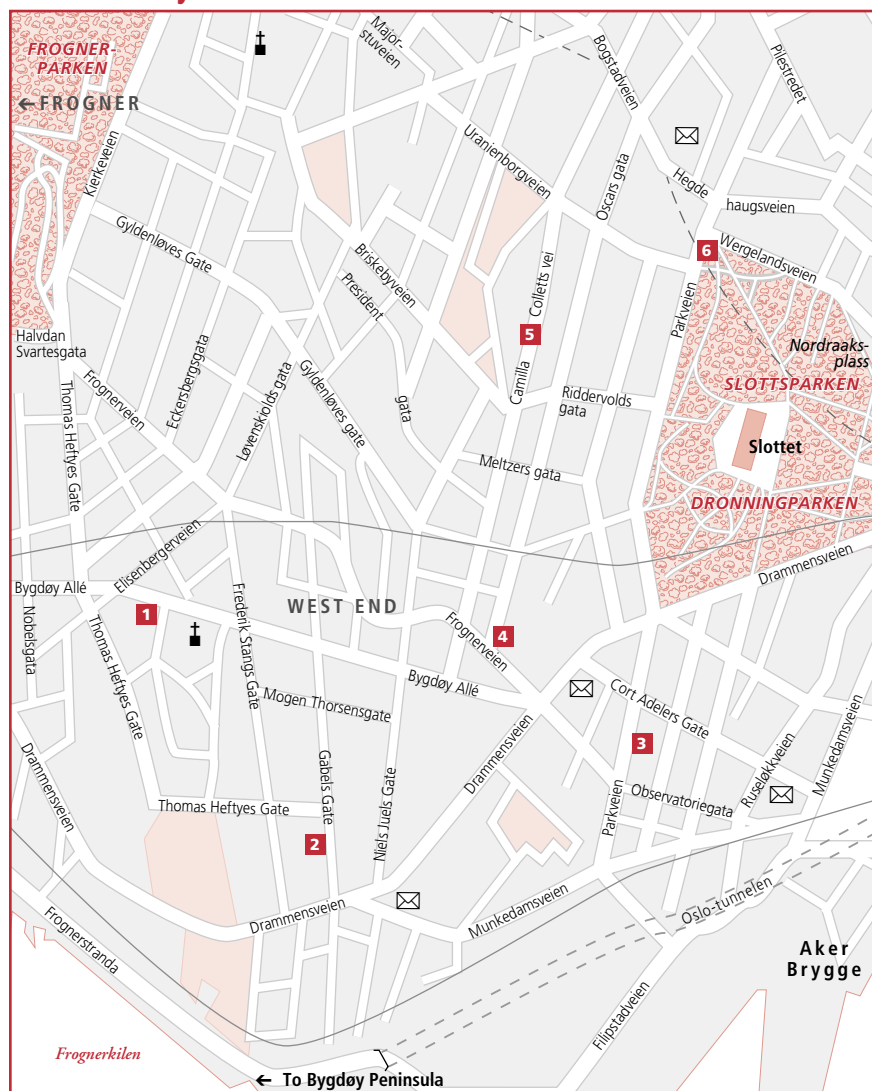
Hotel Bastion ★★ *Finds* This hotel, the first Best Western premier hotel to open in Oslo, is filled with individual charm. The celebrated designer, Anemone W. Våge created this warm, inviting residential style property by renovating a downtown property and turning it into an oasis of comfort. The location is in the Old Town of Oslo, within easy walking distance of Karl Johans Gate and most of the major attractions. The bedrooms have style, taste, and comfort, yet are also intimate and unpretentious. If you want to go upmarket, you can ask for one of the junior suites or deluxe suites, among the best in the capital. The furnishings, fabrics, and art were selected from all over the world. Bathrooms are deluxe, with tubs big enough to be shared comfortably by two. TVs are installed to be viewed from the tub. In the better suites the bathrooms have separate showers and Jacuzzis. Guests meet in the chic lobby bar and stick around for dinner and meet the following morning at the breakfast buffet.

Skippergaten 7, N-0152 Oslo. ☎ 800/528-1234 or 22-47-77-00. Fax 22-33-11-80. www.hotelbastion.no. 99 units. Mon–Thurs 1,005NOK (\$143) double, 2,000NOK (\$284) suite; Fri–Sun 895NOK (\$127), 1,850NOK (\$263) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. T-banen: Jernbanetorget. **Amenities:** Breakfast lounge; lobby bar; room service (3–10pm); fitness center; laundry service; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, iron/ironing board, beverage maker, trouser press.

Hotel Bristol ★★ ★ *Kids* Loaded with character and anecdotes, this 1920s-era hotel competes aggressively and gracefully with two other historic properties, the Grand and the Continental. Of the three, the Bristol consistently emerges as the hippest and the most accessible. To show that it believes in keeping up with the times, it has recently added a security wing with bulletproof windows. Set in the commercial core of Oslo, 1 block north of Karl Johans Gate, the Bristol is warm, rich with tradition, and comfortable. It also isn't as formal as either the Grand or the Continental, attracting the media, arts, and show-biz communities, with a sense of playfulness and fun that's unmatched by either of its rivals.

In 2001, the hotel almost doubled its room count, thanks to the annexation and conversion of an office building next door. Bedrooms are comfortable and dignified, but not as plush or as intensely “decorated” as the rooms in either of

Where to Stay in Oslo








Clarion Royal Christiania **16**
 Comfort Hotel Gabelshus **2**
 Cochs Pensionat **6**
 First Hotel Millennium **17**
 First Hotel Nobel House **18**
 Frogner House **4**
 Grand Hotel **13**

Hotel Ambassadeur **5**
 Hotel Bastion **19**
 Hotel Bristol **9**
 Hotel Continental **11**
 Hotell Bondeheimen **10**
 Norlandia Karl Johan
 Hotell **14**



- Radisson SAS Scandinavia Hotel **7**
- Rainbow Hotel Cecil **12**
- Rainbow Hotel Nørrona **15**
- Rainbow Hotel Stefan **8**
- Rica Hotel Bygdøy Allé **1**
- Scandic KNA Oslo City Hotel **3**

-  Church
-  Information
-  Post Office
-  Metro
-  Railway

its grander competitors. Each unit comes with a tiled or marble bathroom with a tub and shower combination. Lavish public areas still evoke the Moorish-inspired Art Deco heyday in which they were built. There's enormous life and energy in this hotel—thanks to active restaurants, piano bars, and a sense of elegant yet unpretentious conviviality.

Kristian IV's Gate 7, N-0164 Oslo 1. ☎ **22-82-60-00**. Fax 22-82-60-01. www.bristol.no. 252 units. Sun–Fri 2,030NOK (\$288) double; Fri–Sun 1,195NOK (\$170) double, 4,000–8,000NOK (\$568–\$1136) suite. Rates include breakfast buffet. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: 10, 11, 17, 18. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 2 bars; live pianist in the lobby; nightclub/dance bar; small-scale exercise room and fitness center; spa; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press.

Radisson SAS Scandinavia Hotel ★ This black, angular building in the International style was built in 1975 as the Norwegian flagship of the hotel group now known as Radisson SAS. Thanks to aggressive, seasonal price adjustments and an appealing setting, this “grandfather” of Oslo’s modern hotels boasts an average occupancy rate of 73%, as opposed to the Norwegian national average of only 54%. With 22 floors, this is Oslo’s third biggest hotel (after the Radisson SAS Plaza Hotel and the Clarion Hotel Royal Christiania), the second-tallest building, and the first hotel that most Osloivians think of when they hear the name “SAS Hotel.” It also has a wider range of amenities than much of its younger competition. (For more on this, see “Amenities” immediately below.) Bedrooms are relatively large, very comfortable, and come in about a dozen different styles, including Scandinavian, Japanese, ersatz “rococo,” Art Deco, and (newest of all), a nautical style inspired by the maritime traditions of Norway. The stylish lobby was radically renovated in 2002.

Holbergsgate 30. N-0166 Oslo. ☎ **23-29-30-00**. Fax 23-29-30-01. www.radissonsas.com. 488 units. Mon–Thurs 1,800–2,100NOK (\$256–\$298) double; Fri–Sun and mid-June to Aug 980–1,280NOK (\$139–\$182) double, from 3,500NOK (\$497) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. T-banen: Nationaltheatret. Parking: 195NOK (\$28). **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; bar; indoor pool; fitness room; sauna; an underground shopping arcade; concierge; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker (in some), safe (in some).

MODERATE

First Hotel Millennium ★ *Finds* This hotel opened late in 1998 within what was originally a 1930s Art Deco office building. It's within walking distance of virtually everything in central Oslo, including the Akershus fortress and the shops of the Karl Johans Gate. Rising nine floors behind a pale pink facade, it's noted for a stylish kind of minimalism, which in the bedrooms translates into ocher-colored walls with dark wood trim, streamlined wooden furniture, and lots of comfort. This is one of the “personality” hotels of Oslo, known for its atmosphere and character. The accommodations are among the most spacious in town, with many Art Deco touches in the furnishings and designs. On the top floor are a dozen accommodations with their own large balconies opening onto cityscape views. Each unit has a large bathroom equipped with a tub/shower combination.

Tollbugate 25, N-0157 Oslo. ☎ **21-02-28-00**. Fax 21-02-28-30. www.firsthotels.com. 112 units. Mon–Thurs 1,499NOK (\$213) double; Fri–Sun 948NOK (\$135) double. AE, DC, MC, V. T-banen: Stortinget. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; all nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

First Hotel Nobel House ★ *Finds* This elegant boutique hotel, whose lobby has a seven-story glassed-in atrium with Oriental carpets, columns, and a fireplace, has a personalized feel. A member of a Sweden-based hotel chain, the hotel has a polite staff and a lot of idiosyncratic style. Oddly, this is one of the few

hotels anywhere where we prefer the regular rooms to the oddly laid-out, curiously spartan suites, where lots of room might be devoted, say, to an interior hallway. Each of the suites is theme-based on the life of a famous Scandinavian, usually with photographic tributes. Rooms and suites are accessible via a labyrinthine path of stairs and many, angled hallways, and are sometimes a bit hard to find unless you're being escorted by a staff member. Each unit has a kitchen, some kind of original art, and in many cases, exposed brick. Each unit comes with a neatly tiled bathroom with tub and shower.

Kongensgaten 5, N-0153 Oslo. ☎ **23-10-72-00**. Fax 23-10-72-10. 69 units. Mon–Thurs 1,602NOK (\$227) double, 2,149–2,999NOK (\$305–\$426) suite. Fri–Sun 1,420NOK (\$202) double, 1,789–2,499NOK (\$254–\$355) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 150NOK (\$21) per night. T-banen: Stortinget. **Amenities:** Outdoor Jacuzzi on roof terrace; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* A/C, TV, minibar, iron/ironing board.

Hotell Bondeheimen In the city center, a short block from the Students' Grove at Karl Johans Gate, the nonalcoholic Bondeheimen was built in 1913. A cooperative of farmers and students established this hotel to provide inexpensive accommodations when they visited Oslo from the countryside. Today, it is a Best Western. Although small, the compact rooms are comfortably furnished, often with Norwegian pine pieces. The hotel was renovated in 1995. The beds are good, and the bathrooms, although small and mostly without tubs, contain shower units and heated floors.

Rosenkrantzgate 8 (entrance on Kristian IV's Gate), N-0159 Oslo 1. ☎ **800/633-6548** in the U.S., or 23-21-41-00. Fax 23-21-41-01. www.bestwestern.com. 81 units. Mon–Thurs 1,295NOK (\$184) double; Fri–Sun 990NOK (\$141) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 180NOK (\$26). Tram: 7 or 11. **Amenities:** Restaurant; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility; boutique. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker (in some), hair dryer, iron/ironing board.

Norlandia Karl Johan Hotell ★ For the past century or so, an old-fashioned aura hung about this gray stone hotel, the former Karl Johan. Now, a recent renovation has made it brighter, more inviting, and a lot less dim compared to its neighbor across the street, the prestigious (yet still far better) Grand Hotel. Filled with Norwegian folk art, the Norlandia welcomes you to a reception area filled with mirrors and marble, along with rugs from Asia and antiques (or reproductions at least). The medium-size bedrooms have a classic decor with excellent fabrics, good beds, double glazing on the windows to cut down on the noise outside, and tiny but marble-clad bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. The best units open onto the front, and contain French windows with a panorama of the central city.

Karl Johans Gate 33, N-0162 Oslo. ☎ **23-16-17-00**. Fax 22-42-05-19. www.norlandia.no. 111 units. Mon–Fri 1,595NOK (\$226) double, 2,100NOK (\$298) suite; Sat–Sun 990NOK (\$141) double, 2,490NOK (\$354) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 140NOK (\$20) in nearby public garage. T-banen: Nationaltheatret or Stortinget. **Amenities:** Laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, iron (in some).

Rainbow Hotel Cecil Following a fire in the mid-1980s, when an older building on this centrally located site was destroyed, this contemporary hotel was built. Thanks to the eccentrically shaped site, only four rooms on each of the eight floors overlook the street (the sometimes rowdy, at least late at night, Rosenkrantzgate). The others look out over a quiet inner courtyard. Expect relatively simple styling with none of the trappings of more expensive nearby competitors—there's no health club, sauna, or full-fledged room service. The well-maintained rooms are cozy and contain neatly kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

Stortingsgate 8 (entrance on Rosenkrantzgate), N-0130 Oslo. ☎ 23-31-48-00. Fax 23-31-48-50. www.rainbow-hotels.no/cecil. 111 units. Mon–Thurs 1,425NOK (\$202) double; Fri–Sat 840NOK (\$119) double. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 165NOK (\$23). T-banen: Stortinget. **Amenities:** Laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer.

Rainbow Hotel Stefan In an excellent location in the center of the city, this hotel is comfortable and unpretentious. Built in 1952, it has been modernized and much improved, with a partial renovation in 1996. The color-coordinated guest rooms are traditional in style and well furnished and maintained, with small but adequate bathrooms containing tub/shower combinations. From May until September 1, weekend rates are granted only to those who make reservations less than 48 hours before arrival.

Rosenkrantzgate 1, N-0159 Oslo 1. ☎ 23-31-55-00. Fax 23-31-55-55. www.rainbow-hotels.no/stefan. 139 units. Mon–Thurs 1,015NOK (\$144) double; Fri–Sat 735NOK (\$104) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 180NOK (\$26). Tram: 10, 11, 17, or 18. **Amenities:** Bar; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

INEXPENSIVE

Cochs Pensjonat *Value* This is a clean, well-conceived, inexpensive hotel that represents excellent value. Built in 1927, the building has an ornate facade that curves around a bend in a boulevard that banks the northern edge of the Royal Palace. From 2002 to 2004, major renovations were carried out. The result is a comfortable but simple lodging whose newer rooms are high ceiled, spartan but pleasant, and outfitted with birch wood furniture. You'll climb a flight of antique steps from the ground floor to reach the second-floor lobby. Rooms—including a communal TV lounge that's sometimes packed with residents—rise for two additional floors above that. Expect very few, if any, amenities and services at this hotel—rooms are without telephone and some are without TV. However, thanks to in-room kitchens and a nearby restaurant that offers hotel guests a 20% discount on meals, no one really seems to mind that the hotel doesn't have food service.

Parkveien 25, N-0350 Oslo. ☎ 23-33-24-00. Fax 23-33-24-10. www.cochspensjonat.no. 88 units (78 with bathroom and kitchenette). Rooms with bathroom, TV, and kitchenette 640NOK (\$91) double, 795NOK (\$113) triple, 940NOK (\$133) quad. Rooms without kitchenette and without private bathroom 540NOK (\$77) double, 675NOK (\$96) triple, 820NOK (\$116) quad. MC, V. Tram: 11 or 12. *In room:* TV (in some), kitchenette, no phone.

Rainbow Hotel Norrøna *Kids* Occupying the upper floors of a modernized building, this hotel is ideal for families. Convenient to both sightseeing and shopping, it offers well-equipped rooms, with good beds, furnished in Scandinavian modern style. A few rooms have private balconies. Many rooms are large enough for families of three or four, although bathrooms have only minimal space, but do contain tub/shower combinations.

Grensen 19, N-0159 Oslo 1. ☎ 23-31-80-00. Fax 23-31-80-01. www.rainbow-hotels.no/norrøna. 93 units. 850–1,310NOK (\$121–\$186) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 160NOK (\$23) nearby. T-banen: Stortinget. Tram: 11, 12, 13, or 17. Bus: 17. **Amenities:** Restaurant; lounge; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport.

Scandic KNA Oslo City Hotel This hotel looks deceptively new, thanks to a futuristic-looking mirrored facade that was added in the 1970s to an older core that was originally built in the 1940s by the Norwegian Auto Club. Room rates rise steeply in winter, but if you come in summer, it's a real bargain. Inside, you'll find a cozy lobby-level bar and restaurant serving Norwegian food, a deeply entrenched kind of informality, and a reception staff that's a bit inexperienced.

Bedrooms are simple, clean, and a bit spartan-looking. The small bathrooms are shower-only. A renovation last occurred in 2004. The low summer prices and a neighborhood that's calm, quiet, and close to the Royal Palace, make up for the shortcomings. If you're a self-motivated kind of traveler with a clear idea of what you want to see and where you want to go in Oslo, without much need for attention or advice from the staff, this might be an appropriate choice.

Parkveien 68, N-0254 Oslo. ☎ **23-15-57-00**. Fax 23-15-57-11. www.scandic-hotels.com/kna. 189 units. Sept-May 1,575–1,775NOK (\$224–\$252) double, Sun–Thurs 890–1,090NOK (\$126–\$155), Fri–Sat. June–Aug 890–990NOK (\$126–\$141) double. No discounts on weekends June–Aug. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: 12, 15. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; health club; sauna; 24-hr. room service. *In room:* TV, minibar, trouser press.

WEST END EXPENSIVE

Hotel Ambassadeur ★ One of the most consistently reliable hotels in Oslo, the Hotel Ambassadeur, a Best Western, was built around 1890 as an apartment house. Near the Royal Palace, in an upscale residential neighborhood, it boasts a well-upholstered salon with tapestries and antiques. The theme-decorated guest rooms were renovated between 1994 and 1998. They have double-glazed windows, good beds, and trouser presses. The small, tiled bathrooms have tub/shower combinations and heated towel racks. Suites are more elaborate.

Camilla Colletts Vei 15, N-0258 Oslo. ☎ **800/633-6548** in the U.S., or 23-27-23-00. Fax 22-44-47-91. www.bestwestern.com/no/ambassadeur. 41 units. Mon–Thurs 1,415NOK (\$201) double, 1,900NOK (\$270) suite; Fri–Sun 935NOK (\$133) double, 1,500NOK (\$213) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 21. **Amenities:** Bar; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

MODERATE

Comfort Hotel Gabelshus ★ *Finds* On a quiet, tree-lined street, this little hotel has been a guesthouse since 1912. But in 2004 it took over a building next door and greatly enlarged itself. Discreetly conservative, it looks like an English manor house, laced with climbing ivy. The public rooms are filled with antiques, art, burnished copper, and working fireplaces. Guest rooms are decorated with tasteful colors and textiles, and some have terraces. You have a choice of Scandinavian modern furniture or traditional styling. The accommodations are well maintained and equipped with double-glazed windows and good beds. Bathrooms are small but immaculate, with tub/shower combinations. The location is a brisk 15-minute walk from the city center.

Gabels Gate 16, N-0272 Oslo 2. ☎ **23-27-65-00**. Fax 23-27-65-60. www.choicehotels.com. 114 units. Fri–Sun year-round 995NOK (\$141) double; rest of year 1,595NOK (\$226) double, 1,895NOK (\$269) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Tram: 10. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; steam bath. *In room:* TV, hair dryer, minibar.

Rica Hotel Bygdøy Allé ★ *Finds* This intimate, charming hotel, the smallest in the Rica chain, has the air of an artsy boutique hotel. Its designers shoehorned it into the framework of a late 19th-century Flemish-revival brick structure in Oslo's well-heeled West End. Each of the bedrooms is different in its layout, corresponding to the already-existing towers and gables of the older structure. Rooms 206, 214, 406, and 414 are among the most sought-after rooms because of their Victorian-era curved walls and bay windows. Other than that, decors are conservative and predictably upscale, and a bit bland, usually in tones of pale blue. Each unit comes with a small bathroom with shower. There's no restaurant on-site, per se, but the hotel maintains a cooperative relationship with one of Oslo's most vogue-ish restaurants, Magma, which occupies most of its ground

floor, and whose outdoor tables (during the warm weather months) flank its front entrance. As such, clients of this hotel walk just a few steps for meals (including breakfast) within one of the capital's most appealing restaurants.

Bygdøy Allé 53, N-0265 Oslo. ☎ 23-08-58-00. Fax 23-08-58-08. www.rica.no. 57 units. Sun–Thurs 1,220–1,595NOK (\$173–\$226) double; Fri–Sat 920–1,195NOK (\$131–\$170) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram 10 or bus 30, 31, 32, 33. **Amenities:** Direct access to the dining and drinking facilities of the Magma; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

AT FROGNER

Frogner House ★ In 1992, a turn-of-the-20th-century red-brick apartment house was transformed into this stylish, upscale hotel. In the affluent Oslo suburb of Frogner, almost a kilometer (½ mile) west of the city's commercial core, it's outfitted in conservative but cozy English style, with lots of lace curtains, a scattering of antiques, and soft cheerful colors. This hotel has built its reputation by catering to international business travelers, many involved in shipping and real estate. This is an upscale bed-and-breakfast, loaded with attentive service and comforts, but most luxuries must be arranged through outside suppliers by the reception staff. Each room is well maintained and equipped with well-kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

Skovveien 8, Frogner, N-0257 Oslo. ☎ 22-56-00-56. Fax 22-56-05-00. www.frognerhouse.com. 60 units. Sun–Thurs 1,530NOK (\$217) double; Fri–Sat 1,040NOK (\$148) double. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: 12. **Amenities:** Lounge; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

4 Where to Dine

You can now “dine around the world” without leaving the city of Oslo. The biggest concentration of restaurants is at Aker Brygge. The former shipbuilding yard on the harbor is now the smartest dining and shopping complex in Norway.

Not all restaurants in Oslo are new. Some have long been associated with artists and writers—the Grand Café, for example, was the stomping ground of Henrik Ibsen and Edvard Munch. Blom is also a traditional favorite.

The influx of foreigners in recent years has led to the growth of Mexican, Turkish, Moroccan, Chinese, Greek, and other international restaurants. Among European cuisines, French and Italian are the most popular. Many restaurants offer American-style food.

At nearly all restaurants recommended below, a 15% service charge and the 20% value-added tax are included in the bill. No further tipping is required, although it's customary to leave some small change if the service has been satisfactory.

Wine and beer can be lethal to your final bill, so be careful.

CENTRAL OSLO

VERY EXPENSIVE

Oro ★★ CONTINENTAL Gallons of ink have been used in the Norwegian press to describe this hyperstylish restaurant, winner of a Michelin star. Norwegian-born chef Mads Larsson directs the kitchen of a three-faceted establishment that includes a European gourmet restaurant, a separate but still very glamorous tapas bar, and a boutique-style deli (open Mon–Fri 11:30am–3pm) for fans of the place who want to haul some of its raw ingredients back home. The restaurant and the tapas bar are curvaceous, slick-looking testimonials to the appeal of stainless steel and warm-toned hardwoods. We recommend the fixed-price menus, although be warned that each of them will be prepared only for every member of the table at the same time. The 955NOK (\$136) menu includes nine

different courses, each of them composed differently every day, according to the availability of the ingredients and the whim of the chef. Other options include a three-course vegetarian menu at 455NOK (\$65). Representative dishes, each one delectable, include lobster ravioli, glazed scallops with Serrano ham, a platter that combines three different versions of foie gras (grilled, *en terrine*, and *en brioche*), and spit-roasted pigeon stuffed with foie gras.

Tordenskioldsgate 6A (entrance on Kjeld Stubs Gate). ☎ 23-01-02-40. Reservations required. Main courses 315–345NOK (\$45–\$49). Fixed-price menus 455–955NOK (\$65–\$136). AE, DC, MC, V. Dinner Mon–Sat 6–10pm. T-banen: Stortinget.

Restaurant Julius Fritzner ★★ NORWEGIAN/CONTINENTAL This is one of the best and most impressive restaurants in Oslo. It opened in 1995 to rave reviews and the accolades keep coming post-millennium. It's one floor above street level in Norway's most prestigious hotel. The venue is appropriately conservative, with a battalion of impeccably trained waiters who maintain their humor and personal touch despite the sophisticated setting. The dishes, all made with the finest Scandinavian ingredients, change with the season and the chef's inspiration. Desserts, which are delicious and occasionally theatrical, include a terrine of chocolate with a compote of peaches and sorbet flavored with basil and cinnamon.

In the Grand Hotel, Karl Johans Gate 31. ☎ 23-21-20-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 220–350NOK (\$31–\$50); 3-course fixed-price menu 470NOK (\$67), 4-course fixed-price menu 550NOK (\$78), 6-course fixed-price menu 640NOK (\$91). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 5–10:30pm. T-banen: Stortinget.

EXPENSIVE

Babette's Gjestehus ★ *(Finds)* SCANDINAVIAN/FRENCH/CONTINENTAL Named for the heroine of the film *Babette's Feast*—which almost every Scandinavian has seen at least once—this restaurant is decorated in the style of a turn-of-the-20th-century Norwegian home. Walls are blue, antiques are genuine, curtains are lace, and there's a scattering of old paintings. Menu items are authentic as well, with such time-tested favorites as filets of reindeer (not Santa's) with lingonberries, steamed brill with mustard sauce and stewed tomatoes, or breast of pheasant with mushroom sauce. Masterful chefs use seasonal products to produce reliable, good-tasting food all year.

Rådhuspassasjen, Roald Amundsensgate 6. ☎ 22-41-64-64. Reservations recommended. Main courses 250–300NOK (\$36–\$43); 6-course fixed-price menu 745NOK (\$106). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 5–11pm. T-banen: Centrum.

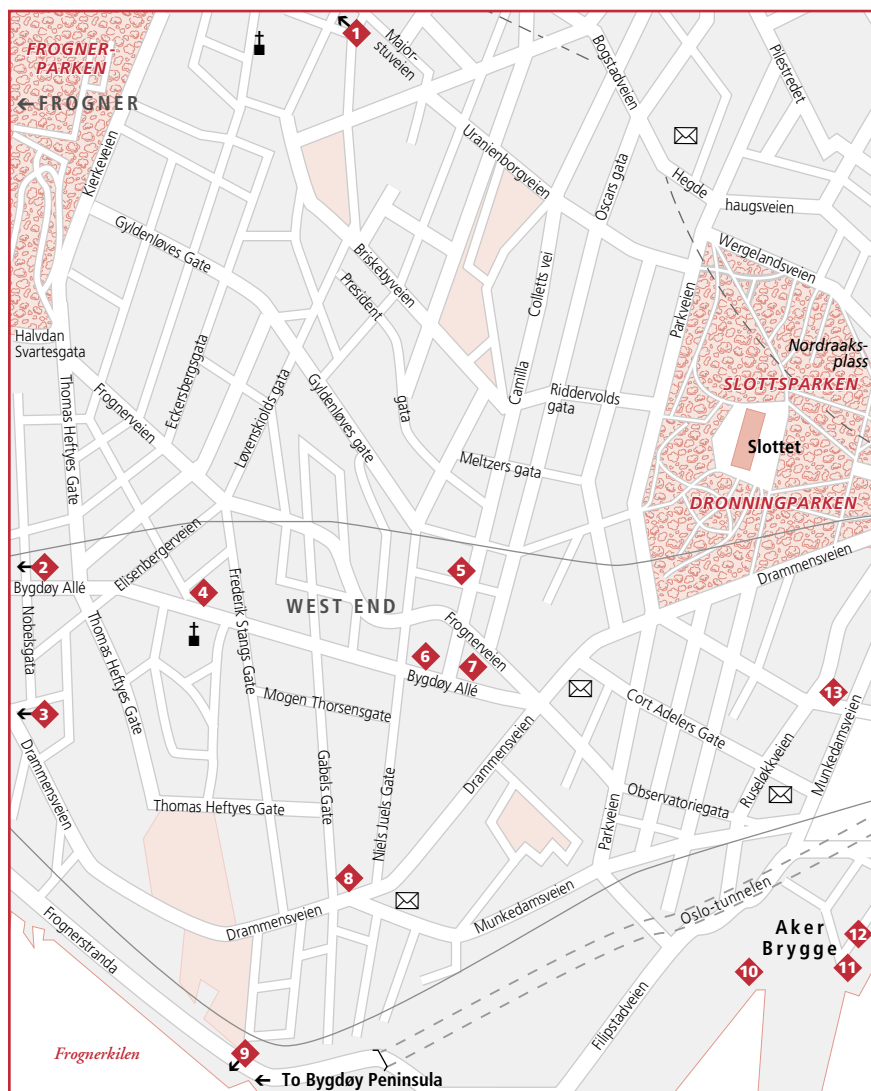
MODERATE

Bristol Grill ★★ CONTINENTAL This is the premier dining room of one of Oslo's most prestigious hotels. You'll find old-world courtliness, formal service without a lot of flash or frenzy, and elegant decor that evokes a baronial hunting lodge, from around 1924, the year the restaurant was founded. At that time, it was an all-male smoking, drinking, and dining club. A few years later, it evolved into the dining venue you'll see today, with an allure that eventually welcomed such entertainers as Sonja Henie, Josephine Baker, Eartha Kitt, Frank Sinatra, and Sophia Loren. You'll pass through a cozy, woodsy-looking piano bar to reach the restaurant. In 2002, the menus and culinary focus of this restaurant were radically upgraded, and are now among the finest in the Norwegian capital.

In the Hotel Bristol, Kristian IV's Gate 7. ☎ 22-82-60-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 210–285NOK (\$30–\$40). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 5–11pm. Tram: 10, 11, 17, 18.

Grand Café ★★ NORWEGIAN This traditional café is an Oslo legend. A large mural on one wall depicts Ibsen (a fan of whale steaks), Edvard Munch,

Where to Dine in Oslo

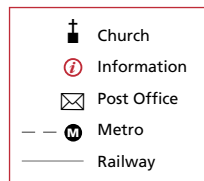


- | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Albertine Café & Bar 12 | Engebret Café 27 | Lanternen 9 |
| A Touch of France 22 | Feinschmecker 4 | La Sangria 14 |
| Babette's Gjestehus 17 | Friskport Vegeta
Vertshus 13 | Lofoten
Fiskerestaurant 11 |
| Bagatelle 7 | Frognerseteren
Hoved-Restaurant 1 | Magma 2 |
| Brasserie 45 | Grand Café 20 | Mamma Rosa 24 |
| Bristol Grill 15 | Hos Thea 8 | Najaden 3 |
| Det Gamle Rådhus 25 | | Oro 18 |
| East Sushi & Noodles 10 | | |



Restaurant Julius
Fritzner **20**
Restaurant Le Canard **5**
Solsiden **28**
Statholderens Krostue **26**
Statholdergården **26**
Stortorvets Gjestgiveri **21**
Terra Bar & Restaurant **19**

Theatercafeen **29**
3 Brødre **23**
Village Tandoori **6**



and many other patrons. A postcard sold at the reception desk identifies the mural's subjects. The atmosphere and tradition here are sometimes more compelling than the cuisine. The menu, nonetheless, relies on Norwegian country traditions (after all, how many places still serve elk stew?). If you like solid, honest flavors, this is the place to eat.

In the Grand Hotel, Karl Johans Gate 31. ☎ 22-14-53-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 145–280NOK (\$21–\$40). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–11pm; Sun noon–11pm. T-banen: Stortinget.

La Sangria ★ *Finds* SPANISH Established in 1992 in a location across the street from the SAS Scandinavia Hotel, within a dining room sheathed with roughly textured stucco and hand-painted Iberian porcelain, this is one of the best Spanish restaurants in Oslo. It was established by two hardworking brothers (Fernando and Juan-Carlos) from Madrid, whose appreciation for both bullfighting and soccer, especially the Real Madrid team, is obvious. Menu items here evoke the flavors of Iberia, and include at least two versions of paella; prawns with garlic; Serrano ham with Manchego cheese and chorizo sausage; gazpacho, and *bacalhau* (cod) alla Vizcaina. Our two favorite dishes are bone-free chicken stuffed with ham and cheese in a white wine sauce or else (in the same sauce) bone-free slices of tender, lean lamb.

Holbergsgate 19. ☎ 22-11-63-15. Reservations recommended. Main courses 175–205NOK (\$25–\$29). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 3–11pm; Sun 3–10pm. Closed Dec 23–Jan 2. Tram: 11, 19.

Terra Bar & Restaurant MEDITERRANEAN We come here for the wine list as much as for the food, which is excellent. Against the backdrop of a minimalist decor, this restaurant and bar attracts many Norwegian politicians at lunch, thanks to its location across the street from the Parliament building. During the evening, a younger crowd predominates. Nearly 250 different wines are on the menu. You can eat and drink entirely in the bar area, or enjoy more formal seating in the dining room.

Stortingsgaten 2. ☎ 22-40-55-20. Reservations recommended. Lunch salads, sandwiches, and platters 85–175NOK (\$12–\$25). Dinner main courses 200–270NOK (\$28–\$38). AE, DC, MC, V. Sept–May Mon–Fri 11am–11pm, Sat noon–11pm, Sun 4:30–10pm; June–Aug Mon–Sat 4:30–10pm. T-banen: Stortinget.

Theatercafeen ★ INTERNATIONAL The last of the grand Viennese cafes in the north of Europe, this long-standing favorite was founded a century ago to rival the Grand Café. Each has its devotees, although we like this one better because of its Viennese *schmaltz*. Seranaded by piano and a duet of violins, the style might have pleased the Habsburg emperor Franz-Josef had he ever ventured this far north. It attracts present-day *boulevardiers* and businesspeople. With soft lighting, antique bronzes, cut-glass lighting fixtures, and Art Nouveau mirrors, it's the type of place that encourages lingering. Menu items are well prepared and traditional, and are adjusted accordingly to get the best flavors out of each season. That might mean fresh asparagus and spring lamb, or in the autumn, breast of wild goose and other game dishes. The fish dishes, including a recently sampled casserole of mussels, are particularly good. You can also enjoy such traditional Norwegian fare as reindeer with wild mushrooms or Norwegian fjord salmon.

In the Hotel Continental, Stortingsgaten 24. ☎ 22-82-40-50. Reservations recommended. Main courses 190–365NOK (\$27–\$52). 4-course menu 510NOK (\$72). 5-course menu 605NOK (\$86). Open-faced sandwiches 85–95NOK (\$12–\$13) at lunch. AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–11pm; Sun 3–11pm. T-banen: Stortinget.

A Touch of France ★ FRENCH This aptly named place is one of Oslo's best French bistros. In summer tables spill out onto the sidewalk. When residents

dine here, it puts them in a mood to travel to the real thing, France itself. The decor is that of a typical French brasserie, the kind you find alongside the road in Alsace. A Touch of France is known for serving the freshest oysters in town. On our most recent visit, we opted for the traditional salt-baked leg of duck, which was served in a beautifully made garlic sauce. On other occasions we've enjoyed a classic calf's liver with mushrooms, spinach, and bacon. Bouillabaisse is a specialty, but that grand dish loses something in translation this far north. After your main course, a dessert cart is wheeled around, loaded with such temptations as crême brûlée or a delectable chocolate and almond cake.

Øvre Slottsgate 16. ☎ 23-10-01-60. Reservations required. Main courses 185–220NOK (\$26–\$31). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–11:30pm. Bus: 27, 29, 30, 41, or 61.

INEXPENSIVE

Brasserie 45 CONTINENTAL Airy and stylish, this second-story bistro overlooks the biggest fountain along downtown Oslo's showplace promenade. The uniformed staff bears steaming platters of ambitious, imaginative cuisine, including especially flavorful versions of fried catfish with lemon-garlic sauce; fried chicken in spicy, tomato-based sweet-and-sour sauce; pork schnitzels with béarnaise sauce and shrimp; and tartare of salmon with dill-enriched boiled potatoes. For dessert, try chocolate terrine with cloudberry sorbet.

Karl Johans Gate 45. ☎ 22-41-34-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 92–195NOK (\$13–\$28). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Thurs noon–midnight; Fri–Sat noon–1am; Sun 2:30–11pm. T-banen: Centrum.

OLD TOWN (GAMLEBYEN/KVADRATUREN)

VERY EXPENSIVE

Statholderens Krostue ★ SWEDISH/DANISH This relatively uncomplicated cellar-level bistro is associated with Statholdergaarden, one of Oslo's most prestigious restaurants (see above). Unlike its more sophisticated sibling, it's open for lunch as well as dinner, and features relatively uncomplicated food that's mostly based on traditional Swedish and Danish recipes. The cuisine provides many original and, most of the time, happy combinations of ingredients. Beneath the vaulted Renaissance-era ceiling, you can order *frikadeller* (meatballs), minced veal patties in creamy dill sauce, steak with fried onions, fried eel with potato and herb dumplings, and grilled salmon with saffron-flavored noodles. Lunch specialties include platters piled high with Danish or Norwegian ham, herring, boiled eggs, and vegetables, and a selection of *smørrebrød* (Danish open-faced sandwiches).

Rådhusgata 10. ☎ 22-41-88-00. Main courses 245–330NOK (\$35–\$47); fixed-price menu 400NOK (\$57). AE, DC, MC, V. Tues–Sat 11:30am–10pm. Tram: 11, 15, 18.

Statholdergaarden ★★ NOUVELLE NORWEGIAN One of Oslo's most historic restaurant settings (the building dates from 1640) has one of its most successful chefs, Bent Stiansen, whose unique interpretation of Norwegian nouvelle cuisine has attracted the admiration of gastronomes throughout the country. At this century-old restaurant (ca. 1901), menu items change frequently, according to what's in season. Examples include grilled crayfish served with scallop and salmon tartare, and thyme-infused cod with crabmeat mousse and two sauces (a simple white wine sauce and another based on a rare vanilla bean imported from Thailand). One of our all-time favorite dishes is lightly fried Arctic char with sautéed Savoy cabbage and lime beurre blanc (white butter). Also appealing are roasted rack of lamb with sage sauce, platters of French cheeses, and cloudberry crepes. Don't confuse this upscale and prestigious site with the less expensive bistro Statholderens Krostue (see below), which occupies the building's vaulted cellar.

Rådhusgata 11. ☎ 22-41-88-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 290–350NOK (\$41–\$50); 4-course fixed-price menu 725NOK (\$103); 6-course fixed-price menu 875NOK (\$124). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 6pm–midnight. Tram: 11, 15, or 18.

EXPENSIVE

Det Gamle Rådhus (Old Town Hall) ★ NORWEGIAN One of the oldest restaurants in Oslo, Det Gamle Rådhus is in Oslo's former Town Hall (1641). This is strictly for nostalgia buffs, as the restaurant is not at all hipsterish or cutting edge. It's there for those wanting to see Oslo the way it used to be, but the innovative fires died a long time ago. You'll dine within a network of baronial or manorial-inspired rooms with dark wooden panels and Flemish, 16th-century-styled wooden chairs. In the spacious dining room, a full array of open-faced sandwiches is served on weekdays only. A la carte dinner selections can be made from a varied menu that includes fresh fish, game, and Norwegian specialties. Although it sounds like a culinary turnoff, the house specialty, lutefisk, is quite delectable. This Scandinavian dish is made from dried fish that has been soaked in lye, and then poached in broth. If you want to sample a dish that Ibsen might have enjoyed, check this one out. More to your liking might be smoked salmon (it's smoked right on the premises), a parfait of chicken livers, freshwater pike-perch from nearby streams sautéed in a lime sauce, or filet of reindeer with lingonberry sauce. Norwegian lamb is coated with herbs and baked with a glaze.

Nedre Slottsgate 1. ☎ 22-42-01-07. Reservations recommended. Main courses 200–275NOK (\$28–\$39); open-faced sandwiches 85–115NOK (\$12–\$16); 3-course set dinner 398NOK (\$57). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–3pm; Mon–Sat 4–11pm. Kroen Bar Mon–Sat 4pm–midnight. Closed last 3 weeks in July. Bus: 27, 29, 30, 41, or 61.

MODERATE

Stortorvets Gjestgiveri ★ NORWEGIAN This is the oldest restaurant in Oslo, and one of only three buildings to have escaped complete destruction during the many fires that roared through the city during the late 19th century. The present restaurant is composed of a trio of wood-framed buildings, the oldest dating from the 1700s. Originally an inn stood on this spot with stables out back. The inn's upstairs bedchambers with their wood-burning stoves are virtually unchanged since their original construction, although they're now used as private dining rooms. This revered vestige of Oslo's past is one of the principal performance sites during the annual midsummer jazz festival.

This restaurant changes radically throughout the course of an Oslovian day: Expect a cafe near the entrance; an old-fashioned, charming, and usually packed restaurant in back; and outside dining in good weather. Menu items are traditional, well prepared, and flavorful, and include grilled halibut with beurre blanc sauce; veal with smoked ham and sausage; chicken breast stuffed with spinach and creamed porcini mushrooms; filet of reindeer with a compote of onions and apples; and freshwater trout with arugula and balsamic vinegar. One of the trademark offerings is lutefisk, a cod dish so complicated (and with such a high possibility of spoilage) that many lesser restaurants don't even try to prepare it. Here, thanks to automated high-tech kitchen equipment, they sell thousands of portions of it a year, mostly in autumn, when it's at its aromatic best.

Grensen 1. ☎ 23-35-63-60. Small platters and snacks 75–190NOK (\$11–\$27). Main courses 70–245NOK (\$9.95–\$35). AE, DC, MC, V. Cafe and restaurant daily 3–11pm. Tram: 12, 17.

3 Brødre ★ MEXICAN “Three Brothers” is named after the glove manufacturers who once occupied this building. This is a longtime favorite drawing more locals than visitors. Habitues know of its fresh food, which is well prepared

with hearty portions and reasonable prices. This place is recommended mainly for your Mexican fix when you've had too much of a good thing such as Norwegian salmon. Here you can pig out on all those fajitas you've been hungering for, including one version made with prawns. Hell with your waistline as you dig into those double cheese enchiladas and burritos. The entire street level houses the bustling bar. Upstairs is a piano bar. A large beer costs 58NOK (\$8.25). Lighter meals, such as snacks and sandwiches ranging in price from 75 to 98NOK (\$11–\$14), are available on the outside dining terrace in the summer.

Øvre Slottsgate 13. ☎ 23-10-06-70. Main courses 138–222NOK (\$20–\$32). AE, DC, MC, V. Kaellere Mon–Sat 4pm–1am; street-level bar Mon–Sat 11pm–2:30am; piano bar Wed–Sat 5pm–2:30am. Bus: 27, 29, or 30.

INEXPENSIVE

Engebret Café NORWEGIAN A favorite since 1857, this restaurant is directly north of Akershus Castle in two landmark buildings. It has an old-fashioned atmosphere and good food, served in a former bohemian literati haunt. During lunch, a tempting selection of open-faced sandwiches is available. The evening menu is more elaborate; you might begin with a terrine of game with blackberry port-wine sauce, or Engebret's fish soup. Main dishes include red wild boar with whortleberry sauce, Norwegian reindeer, salmon Christiania, or Engebret's big fish pot. For dessert, try the cloudberry parfait.

Bankplassen 1. ☎ 22-33-66-94. Reservations recommended. Main courses 245–345NOK (\$35–\$49). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–11pm. Bus: 27, 29, or 30.

Friskport Vegeta Vertshus VEGETARIAN Since 1938 this basement cafeteria near the Rådhus has been Oslo's major vegetarian restaurant. It's a stronghold of social activism and news of countercultural activities. At street level is a café with a buffet of 25 salad dishes and many hot dishes, along with bread, butter, cheese, and coffee. A new, smoke-free bar downstairs serves a special student buffet for 112NOK (\$16) Tuesday to Saturday. The kitchen is also proud of its pizza. You can order juices, mineral water, soft drinks, or nonalcoholic wine. To go to the buffet once, a small plate costs 85NOK (\$12), a large plate, 95NOK (\$13).

Munkedamsveien 3B. ☎ 22-83-42-32. Soups and salads 65NOK (\$9.25); buffet 145NOK (\$21). AE, DC, MC, V. Sun–Fri 11am–9pm; Sat 11am–11pm. Bus: 27.

Mamma Rosa *Kids* ITALIAN Established by two Tuscan brothers, this trattoria enjoys popularity that's a good indication of Norwegians' changing tastes. The second-floor dining room is decorated in "reproduction rococo." You can order 13 kinds of pizza, fried scampi and squid, rigatoni, pasta Mamma Rosa (three kinds of pasta with three sauces), grilled steaks, and gelato. Frankly, some of the dishes have lost a bit of flavor on the trip this far north, but Mamma Rosa is nonetheless a marvelous change of taste and texture.

Øvre Slottsgate 12. ☎ 22-42-01-30. Main courses 98–225NOK (\$14–\$32); pizzas from 91–115NOK (\$13–\$16). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–11:30pm; Sun 3–10:30pm. T-banen: Stortinget.

AKER BRYGGE

Lofoten Fiskerestaurant *★* SEAFOOD Near one of the most distant corners of the Aker Brygge dining complex, on the ground floor with views over the harbor, this is one of the city's most appealing seafood restaurants. The interior sports nautical accessories that might remind you of an upscale yacht. In good weather, tables are set up on an outdoor terrace lined with flowering plants. Menu items change according to the available catch, with few choices for meat-eaters. The fish is plentiful, served in generous portions, and very fresh. Examples include filet of trout poached in white wine and served with tomato-enriched beurre blanc sauce;

grilled halibut with assorted shellfish and coconut-flavored risotto; and grilled filet of tuna with garlicky potato cakes, Parmesan cheese, and red-pepper cream sauce. Look for culinary inspirations from Italy and France, and ample use of such Mediterranean preparations as pesto.

Stranden 75, Aker Brygge. ☎ 22-83-08-08. Reservations recommended. Lunch main courses 138–258NOK (\$20–\$37). Main courses 175–272NOK (\$25–\$39). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–11pm; Sun noon–11pm. Bus: 27.

Solsiden ★ *Finds* NORWEGIAN/SEAFOOD The degree to which this restaurant is known throughout Oslo seems way out of proportion to its size and season—it's open for 4 months. Part of its fame involves its location within an ugly, cement-sided warehouse opening onto a pier that's directly across the harbor from the bigger, glossier restaurants of the Aker Brygge complex, directly below the imposing bulk of Akershus castle. It's especially appealing on sunny midsummer evenings when sunlight streams onto the pier, while many of the restaurants of Aker Brygge lie in the shadows. The venue features an open kitchen, wide views of Oslo's harbor, the setting sun, and a hardworking staff. Menu items include only fish and shellfish, with no meat of any kind on the menu. The highly theatrical house specialty is a platter of shellfish, prepared for a minimum of two diners at a time, artfully draped with seaweed. Monkfish might be served with honey-glazed chiles and a potato-mushroom purée and oven-baked vegetables with soya sauce. Norwegian salmon with herb-flavored oil and potato purée is a perennial favorite.

Søndre Akershus Kai 34. ☎ 23-33-36-30. Reservations required. Main courses 235–275NOK (\$33–\$39). 3-course fixed-price menu 405NOK (\$58). May–Aug Mon–Sat 5–10pm; Sun 5–9pm. Closed: Sept–Apr. Tram: 10, 15.

WEST END

VERY EXPENSIVE

Bagatelle ★★ FRENCH/CONTINENTAL This contemporary, informal restaurant is widely regarded with justification as one of Oslo's premier dining choices. Owner-chef Eyvind Hellstrøm serves light, modern cuisine, using market-fresh ingredients. Seafood is the star here, and the menu changes daily. You can begin with a selection of warm or cold appetizers including carpaccio of scallops in oyster sauce. Fish entrees include smoked catch of the day, steamed halibut with caviar cream sauce, and sole steamed in seaweed. Other main dishes are saddle of reindeer with pears and pepper sauce, loin of veal with sage, and herb-roasted Norwegian rack of lamb.

Bygdøy Allé 3. ☎ 22-44-63-97. Reservations required. Main courses 320–420NOK (\$45–\$60); 3-course fixed-price menu 750NOK (\$107); 5-course menu 950NOK (\$135); 7-course fixed-price menu 1,150NOK (\$163). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 6–10:30pm. Bus: 30, 31, 45, 72, or 73.

Magma ★★ MEDITERRANEAN/CONTINENTAL This is one of the genuinely hot restaurants of Oslo. Established in 2000 on a busy boulevard within the city's quietly prosperous West End, on the street level of the Rica Hotel Bygdøy (with which it is not directly associated), it's outfitted in a postmodern, punk-conscious style that might have been inspired by a hip-hop club in London or New York's SoHo. Expect lots of space, a postindustrial decor of vinyl/Leatherette sofas and banquettes, pillbox-shaped stools, splashy pop art, and the superb cuisine of Norway's chef-of-the-minute, Ms. Sonja Lee. Born of Korean and Norwegian parents and one of the most successful culinary entrepreneurs in Norway, she studied in Paris, Monaco, and southern France. Even better, she has assembled a team of hip, young assistants who seem to work beautifully together in the hypermodern

kitchens, which, incidentally, are available for visits from any diner who's interested in a tour. Ingredients that go into these dishes are pure and perfect, and usually based on flavors of the faraway Mediterranean. Try the braised rabbit with tomatoes and olives; homemade ravioli studded with ricotta and Norwegian wild mushrooms; and (direct from the Ducasse kitchens) spit-roasted veal with a gratin of macaroni and veal jus, a real masterpiece.

Bygdøy Allé 53. ☎ 23-08-58-10. Reservations required. Main courses 180–230NOK (\$26–\$33). Fixed-price menus: 550NOK (\$78) for 5 courses, 600NOK (\$85) for 6 courses, 750NOK (\$107) for 7 courses, 850NOK (\$121) for 8 courses, 950NOK (\$135) for 10 courses. Tasting menu 950–1,200NOK (\$135–\$170) for 10 to 13 courses. AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–2pm and Mon–Sat 5:30–9:30pm. Tram: 10, 12, or 15.

EXPENSIVE

Feinschmecker ★ SCANDINAVIAN One of the most prestigious restaurants in Oslo will entertain you with the same style and verve it produced for King Harald and his queen, Sonya, during their recent visit. The dining room's antique furniture and small-paned windows evoke old-time style despite the building's modernity. Menu items change frequently; the roster of staples includes grilled scallops with crispy potatoes; sautéed ocean crayfish tails with apple cider, wild rice, and sun-dried tomatoes; and grilled monkfish with sautéed mushrooms and morel-enriched cream sauce. A particularly sought-after main course is rack of Norwegian lamb. For dessert, try the gratin of raspberries, which has been preeminent here since the place opened in the 1980s. One of our local friends, a savvy food critic, has proclaimed this the best restaurant in Oslo. We're not prepared to go that far, but it ranks at the top.

Balchensgate 5. ☎ 22-44-17-77. Reservations recommended. Main courses 265–345NOK (\$38–\$49); fixed-price menu 675NOK (\$96); 5-course menu 745NOK (\$106); 7-course menu 895NOK (\$127). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 4:30–10:30pm. Closed 3 weeks in July. Tram: 12 or 19 to Ilesberg.

MODERATE

Hos Thea SCANDINAVIAN/SPANISH This stylish, well-managed restaurant attracts a loyal crowd of people active in the media and the arts. The wait-staff and chefs share duties, so the person who prepares your meal is likely to carry it to your table as well. Depending on the staff's mood and the season, the superbly prepared menu items might include medallions of veal served with *beurre blanc* and carrots, breast of duck with red wine sauce, whitefish fillets with saffron sauce, and venison with a sauce of mixed Nordic berries. The century-old building, once a private home, is in a West End neighborhood 3km (about 2 miles) south of Oslo's commercial center.

Gabelsgate 11 (entrance on Drammensveien). ☎ 22-44-68-74. Reservations recommended. Main courses 100–225NOK (\$14–\$32). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 4:30–11pm. Tram: 10 or 13.

Village Tandoori ★ INDIAN We spent a lot of time admiring the weavings, paintings, chastened brass, and woodcarvings that adorn the walls of this restaurant, a network of dark rooms that evoke an antique house in the Punjab or Rajahstan regions of India. Food is flavorful, exotic, and extremely good, with a wide choice that includes lamb tikki marinated in yogurt and spices; marinated prawns with paprika or garlic; a Village mixed grill (with prawns, chicken, and lamb); Lahore-style lamb marinated in chile; and spicy Punjabi chicken.

Bygdøy Allée 65. ☎ 22-56-10-25. Reservations recommended only Fri and Sat nights. Main courses 165–235NOK (\$23–\$33). AE, DC, MC, V. June–Aug daily 5–11pm; Sept–May daily 3–11pm. Tram: 10, 12, or 15.


BYGDØY

Lanternen ★ CONTINENTAL Set close to the arrivals point for the Bygdøy ferry from the quays near Town Hall, within a low-slung white-painted

clapboard-covered house from the 19th century, this restaurant is charming, welcoming, and sophisticated. From the windows of its woodsy, modern interior, you'll see about 1,000 privately owned sailboats and motor craft bobbing in the nearby marina, giving the entire venue a distinct nautical appeal.


Both appetizers and main courses are wisely limited but well chosen and intriguing to the taste buds. On our most recent visit, we launched our repast with a homemade fish soup, our companions delighting in the chile-flavored steamed mussels flavored with fresh garlic and white wine. Fresh, seasonal, and high-quality ingredients characterize the main courses, which range from poached sole with lobster sauce and shrimp to an herb-marinated filet of lamb. The baked chicken breast is enlivened with the additions of cured ham and mozzarella, bound with a Madeira-laced sauce.

Huk Aveny 2. © 22-43-78-38. Reservations recommended. Main courses 130–240NOK (\$18–\$34). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–midnight. Closed first 2 weeks of Jan. Bus: 30 or the Bygdøy ferry from the quays near Town Hall.

Najaden  **NORWEGIAN** In the Norwegian Maritime Museum, this restaurant (the name translates as “mermaid”) overlooks a room of sculptures removed from 19th-century clipper ships. The popular lunch buffet offers an elaborate array of freshly prepared fish and meat dishes. You don't get a lot of culinary excitement, but the food is fresh and served in generous portions—and the location is unbeatable when you're sightseeing on Bygdøy.

Bygdøynesveien 37. © 22-43-81-80. Reservations recommended. Main courses 193–250NOK (\$27–\$36); lunch buffet 155NOK (\$22), half price for children under 12. AE, DC, MC, V. May 16–Oct 14 daily noon–6pm; Oct 15–May 15 Mon–Sat 11am–4pm. Bus: 30. Ferry: Bygdøy.

HOLMENKOLLEN

Frognerseteren Hoved Restaurant  **NORWEGIAN** Set within a short hike (or cross-country ski trek) from the end of Oslo's tram no. 1. The setting is a century-old mountain lodge in the Viking-Revival style. (Richly embellished with dragon and Viking-ship symbolism, the building helped define the Viking-Revival style that became the architectural symbol of the recently independent Norway.) There's a self-service section and a more formal sit-down area within several small, cozy dining rooms. Throughout, the place has the aura of an antique ski lodge, and for many Oslovians, it's as much a cultural icon as a restaurant. It's also the centerpiece of several kilometers of cross-country ski trails, and a departure point (and destination) for hikers and their families. The chef specializes in succulent game dishes, including pheasant pâté with Cumberland sauce, medallions of reindeer, and filet of elk sautéed in honey and nuts. You can also order poached, marinated, or smoked Norwegian salmon. The chef's specialty dessert is a scrumptious apple cake.

Holmenkollveien 200. © 22-92-40-40. Reservations recommended. Cafe platters 75–110NOK (\$11–\$16). Restaurant main courses 235–295NOK (\$33–\$42), fixed-price menus 455–625NOK (\$65–\$89). DC, MC, V. Restaurant Mon–Sat noon–10pm, Sat–Mon 5–10pm, Sun noon–9pm; cafe Mon–Sat noon–10pm; Sun noon–9pm. Tram: 1.

FROGNER

Restaurant Le Canard  **FRENCH/CONTINENTAL** The mansion that contains this prestigious restaurant is almost as interesting as the cuisine. Designed in the 1880s by a noted Jewish architect named Lowzow, it contains many religious symbols. Look for the Star of David in some of the stained-glass windows, and representations of the Lion of Judah here and there throughout. Everyone from the queen of Norway to British comedian John Cleese has dined

on the first-class cuisine here. A meal might include grilled lobster with sautéed chanterelles and watercress sauce, carpaccio of smoked scallops, or baked artichokes with creamy mussel and lobster sauce. One enduringly popular meat dish is roasted duck with mango and olive juice. The cuisine is always impeccable. The restaurant is in the suburb of Frogner, just over a kilometer (about ¾ mile) west of the center of Oslo.

President Harbitzgate 4. ☎ 22-54-34-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 270–395NOK (\$38–\$56); 3-course fixed-price menu 569NOK (\$81); 5-course fixed-price menu 795NOK (\$113); 7-course fixed-price menu 985NOK (\$140). AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Nov–June Mon–Sat 6–10:30pm; July–Oct Tues–Sat 6–10:30pm. T-banen: Nationaltheatret.

5 Seeing the Sights

Some would be happy to come to Oslo just for the views of the harbor and the Oslofjord. Panoramas are a major attraction, especially the one from Tryvannstårnet, a 120m (390-ft.) observation-tower atop 570m (1,900-ft.) high Tryvann Hill in the outlying area. Many other attractions are worthy of your time and exploration, too. The beautiful surroundings make these sights even more appealing.

SUGGESTED ITINERARIES

If You Have 1 Day

Arm yourself with a bag of freshly cooked shrimp and take a ferry to the Bygdøy peninsula. Explore the Viking ships, the polar ship *Fram* Museum, the *Kon-Tiki* Museum, the Norwegian Maritime Museum, and the Norwegian Folk Museum. In the late afternoon, go to Frogner Park to admire the Vigeland sculptures.

If You Have 2 Days

On your first day, follow the itinerary above. On your second day, take a walking tour (see later in this chapter), have lunch in a Norwegian restaurant, and explore the Edvard Munch Museum in the afternoon. In the summer, visit the Students' Grove, near the National Theater, for some beer and fresh air.

If You Have 3 Days

For your first 2 days, follow the suggestions above. On Day 3, take another walking tour (see later in

this chapter), eating lunch along the way. Explore Akershus Castle and the adjoining Norwegian Resistance Museum in the afternoon. By late afternoon, visit the lofty lookout tower at Tryvannstårnet and see the Skimuseet at Holmenkollen, taking in a panoramic view of the area. Have dinner at Holmenkollen.

If You Have 4 or 5 Days

For the first 3 days, follow the itinerary above. On Day 4, head south on an excursion to the Oslofjord country, with stopovers at the Old Town at Fredrikstad; Tønsberg, Norway's oldest town; and Sandefjord, an old whaling town. Head back to Oslo for the night.

On Day 5, see the rest of Oslo's major sights, such as the National Gallery, the Historical Museum, and the Henie-Onstad Art Center (11km/7 miles from Oslo), a major museum of modern art.

IN CENTRAL OSLO

Oslo Domkirke (Oslo Cathedral) ✨ Oslo's 17th-century cathedral at Stortorvet (the marketplace) was restored in 1950, when Hugo Louis Mohr completed its modern, tempera ceiling decorations.

The cathedral contains works by 20th-century Norwegian artists, including bronze doors by Dagfin Werenskiold. Try to view the pulpit and altar, which date from the cathedral's earliest days. There are stained-glass windows by Emanuel Vigeland (not to be confused with the sculptor, Gustav) in the choir and Borgar Hauglid in the transepts. The organ is five stories tall. Most visits take half an hour. A bilingual service (in Norwegian and English) is conducted on Wednesday at noon, and an organ recital is presented on summer Saturdays at 1pm.

Stortorvet 1. © 23-31-46-00. Free admission. Daily 10am–4pm. T-banen: Stortinget. Bus: 17.

Rådhuset (City Hall) The modern City Hall, inaugurated in 1950, must be seen to be judged. Allow about 20 minutes. It has been called everything from “aggressively ugly” to “the pride of Norway.” Its simple brick exterior with double towers houses, among other things, the stunning 25m-by-13m (85 ft.-by-43 ft.) wall painted by Henrik Sørensen, and the mural *Life* by Edvard Munch. Tapestries, frescoes, sculpture, and woodcarvings by Dagfin Werenskiold are also on display. Guided tours in English are available. In the courtyard you can see the astronomical clock and Dyre Vaa's swan fountain.

Rådhusplassen. © 23-46-16-00. 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, free for children under 12. May–Sept daily 8:30am–5pm, Oct–Apr daily 8:30am–4pm. Guided tours Mon–Fri at 10am, noon, and 2pm. Tram: 10 or 12.

Akershus Slott og Festning (Akershus Castle & Fortress) ★★ Kids One of the oldest historical monuments in Oslo, Akershus Castle was built in 1300 by Haakon V Magnusson. It was a fortress and a royal residence for several centuries. A fire in 1527 devastated the northern wing, and the castle was rebuilt and transformed into a royal Renaissance palace under the Danish-Norwegian king, Christian IV. Now the government uses it for state occasions. A fortress or *Festning* with thick earth-and-stone walls is constructed around the castle, with protruding bastions designed to resist artillery bombardment. Forty-minute English-speaking guided tours are offered Monday to Saturday at 11am, 1, and 3pm, and on Sunday at 1 and 3pm.

Festnings-Plassen. © 22-41-25-21. Admission 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, 10NOK (\$1.40) children, family ticket 90NOK (\$13). May–Sept 15 Mon–Sat 10am–4pm, Sun 12:30–4pm. Closed Sept 16–Apr. Tram: 10 or 12.

Astrup Fearnley Museum of Modern Art ★ A 5- to 10-minute walk from the Oslo City Hall, this museum was created by some of Norway's leading architects and designers and showcases post–World War II art. The changing exhibits are often drawn from the museum's permanent collection. Here, you might see works by Francis Bacon, Lucian Freud, Gerhard Richter, or less familiar Norwegians, including Arne Ekeland, Knut Rose, or Bjørn Carlsen.

Dronningensgatan 4. © 22-93-60-60. Free admission. Tues–Wed and Fri 11am–5pm; Thurs noon–7pm; Sat–Sun 11am–5pm. T-banen: Stortinget. Tram: 1, 2, 10, or 12. Bus: 27, 29, 38, 51, 56.

Forsvarsmuseet (Armed Forces Museum) This museum documents Norwegian military history from the dawn of the Viking Age to the 1950s. Guns, tanks, bombs, and planes are all here, from fighter planes to German tanks left over from the Second World War. The weapons and modern artillery are housed in a 19th-century military arsenal. A typical visit takes 40 minutes. The museum has a cafeteria.

Akershus Fortress, Bygning 62. © 23-09-35-82. Free admission. June–Aug Mon–Fri 10am–6pm, Sat–Sun 11am–4pm; Sept–May Mon–Fri 10am–3pm, Sat–Sun 11am–4pm. Tram: 1, 2, or 10.

Historisk Museum (University Museum of Cultural Heritage) Devoted to ethnography, antiquities, and numismatics, this museum, operated by the

University of Oslo, houses an interesting collection of prehistoric objects on the ground floor. Viking artifacts and a display of gold and silver from the 2nd through the 13th century are in the Treasure House. In the medieval hall, look for the reddish Ringerike Alstad Stone, which was carved in relief, and the Dynna Stone, an 11th-century runic stone honoring the handiest maiden in Hadeland. There's also a rich collection of ecclesiastical art in a series of portals from stave churches. Grant this museum at least 45 minutes.

Frederiksgate 2 (near Karl Johans Gate). ☎ 22-85-99-12. Admission 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) students, children under 12 free. May 15–Sept 14 Tues–Sun 10am–4pm; Sept 15–May 14 Tues–Sun 11am–4pm. Tram: 7, 8, 11, or 17.

Kunstindustrimuseet (Museum of Applied Art) ★ Founded in 1876, this is one of the oldest museums in Norway and among the oldest applied-arts museums in Europe. Extensive collections embrace Norwegian and international applied art, design, and fashion. Highlights include the 13th-century Baldishol tapestry and the fashion collection in the Royal Norwegian gallery. The museum displays pieces of 18th-century silver and glass, as well as an impressive selection of contemporary Scandinavian furniture and crafts. The ground floor houses temporary craft and design exhibits. This museum could easily take up an hour of your time.

The museum schedules lectures, guided tours, and concerts. Café Solliløkken and the museum shop on the ground floor are in rooms from the 1830s that originally were in a small country house.

St. Olavs Gate 1. ☎ 22-03-65-40. Free admission. Tues–Wed and Fri 11am–3pm; Thurs and Sat–Sun 11am–7pm. T-banen: Stortinget. Bus: 37.

Museet for Samtidskunst (National Museum of Contemporary Art) Opened in 1990, this collection of works acquired by the state after World War II presents an array of international and Norwegian contemporary art. Previously grouped together in the National Gallery, the works have more room to “breathe” in their new home. Exhibits change frequently.

Frommer's Favorite Oslo Experiences

Enjoying Fresh Shrimp off the Boats. Head for the harbor in front of the Rådhuset and buy a bag of freshly caught and cooked shrimp from a fisherman. Buy a beer at an Aker Brygge cafe, and shell and eat your shrimp along the harbor.

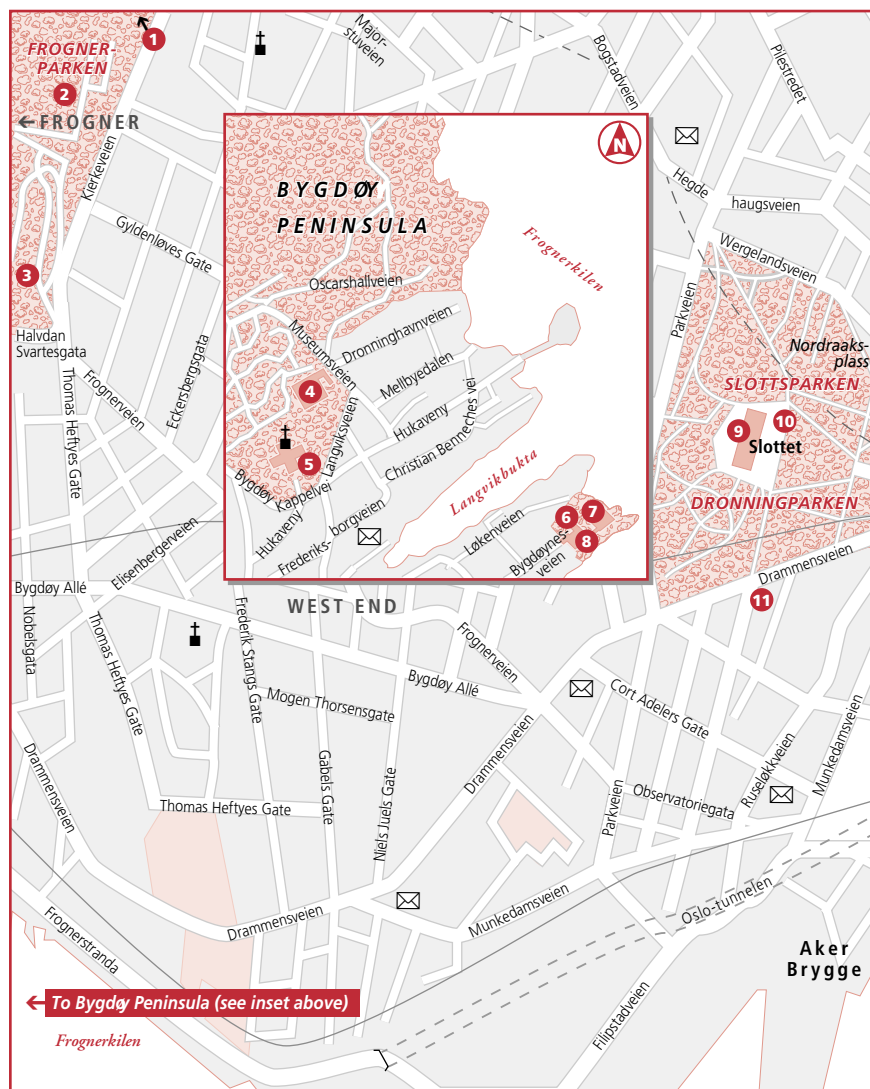
Experiencing Life on the Fjords. In the summer, head for the harbor, where boats wait to take you sightseeing, fishing, or to the beach.

Hanging Out in the Students' Grove. Summer is short in Oslo, and it's savored. Late-night drinkers sit in open-air beer gardens, enjoying the endless lights.

Listening to Street Musicians. Hundreds of musicians flock to Oslo in the summer. You can enjoy their music along Karl Johans Gate and at the marketplace Stortorget.

Taking the Ferry to Bygdøy. The Bygdøy peninsula is a treasure trove of Viking ships, Thor Heyerdahl's *Kon-Tiki*, seafood buffets, a sailboat harbor, and bathing beaches. At the folk museum are old farmsteads, houses, and often folk dancing.

Oslo Attractions



Akerhus Castle **28**
 Astrup Fearnley
 Museum of
 Modern Art **26**
 Aula (Great Hall) **18**
 Barnekunst Museum
 (International
 Children's Art
 Museum) **1**

Botanisk Hage of
 Museum (Botanical
 Gardens) **14**
 Den Norske Opera **15**
 Edvard Munch Museum **14**
 Forsvarsmuseet (Armed
 Forces Museum) **29**
 Frogner Park **2**
 Gamler Aker Kirke

(Old Aker Church) **12**
 Historisk Museum
 (University Museum
 of Cultural Heritage) **16**
 Ibsen Museum **11**
 Kunstindustrimuseet
 (Museum of
 Applied Art) **13**
 Museet for Samtidkunst



(Museum of Contemporary Art) **25**
 Nasjonalgalleriet
 (National Gallery) **17**
 Nationaltheatret **19**
 Norges Hjemmefrontmuseum (Norwegian Resistance Museum) **27**
 Norges Parken Tusenfryd **30**

Norsk Arkitekturmuseum (Norwegian Museum of Architecture) **24**
 Oslo Bymuseum (City Museum) **3**
 Oslo Domkirke (Oslo Cathedral) **21**
 Oslo Konserthus **22**
 Oslo Universitet **18**

Rådhuset (City Hall) **23**
 Royal Palace (Slottet) **9**
 Stortinget (Parliament) **20**
 Slottsparken **10**
 Vigelandsparken **2**
Bygdøy Peninsula
 Kon-Tiki Museum **6**
 Norsk Sjøfartsmuseum (Norwegian Maritime

Museum) **8**
 Norwegian Folk Museum **4**
 Polar Ship Fram (Frammuseet) **7**
 Vikingskiphuset (Viking Ship Museum, University Museum Of Cultural Heritage) **5**

Bankplassen 4. ☎ 22-86-22-10. Free admission. Tues–Wed and Fri 10am–5pm; Thurs 10am–8pm; Sat 11am–4pm; Sun 11am–5pm. Tram: 10, 12. Bus: 60.

Nasjonalgalleriet (National Gallery) ★★ This state museum, a short walk from the Students' Grove, is recommended chiefly for its paintings by Norwegians but also has an intriguing collection of works by world-famous artists, including Cézanne and Matisse. The leading Norwegian Romantic landscape painter Johan Christian Dahl (1788–1857) is well represented here as are three outstanding Norwegian Realists. Harriet Backer, a leading painter in the 1880s, was famous for interior portraits of Norwegian life; Christian Krohg painted subjects from seafarers to prostitutes; and Erik Werenskiöld is noted for *Peasant Funeral*. On the main staircase is a display of Norwegian sculpture from 1910 to 1945. Note especially the works of Gustav Vigeland and the two rooms devoted to Edvard Munch. His much-reproduced work *The Scream*, one of four versions, was painted in 1893. It was stolen in 1994 and subsequently recovered. Allow 2 hours for a visit.

Universitetsgata 13. ☎ 22-20-04-04. Free admission. Mon, Wed, Fri 10am–6pm; Thurs 10am–8pm; Sat 10am–4pm; Sun 11am–4pm. Tram: 7 or 11.

Norges Hjemmefrontmuseum (Norwegian Resistance Museum)

From underground printing presses to radio transmitters, from the German attack in 1940 to the liberation in 1945, this museum documents Norway's World War II resistance activities. The artifacts here can usually be absorbed in about an hour. Outside is a monument dedicated to Norwegian patriots, many of whom were executed by the Nazis at this spot.

Akershus Fortress. ☎ 23-09-31-38. Admission 30NOK (\$4.25) adults, 15NOK (\$2.15) children. Apr 15–June 14 and Sept Mon–Sat 10am–4pm, Sun 11am–4pm; June 15–Aug Mon–Wed Fri–Sat 10am–5pm, Tues and Thurs 10am–6pm, Sun 11am–5pm; Oct–Apr 14 Mon–Sat 10am–3pm, Sun 11am–4pm. Tram: 10, 12, 15, or 19.

Stortinget (Parliament) Constructed from 1861 to 1866, the Parliament, in the center of the city, was richly decorated by contemporary Norwegian artists. The style is neo-Romanesque. The public is admitted only on guided tours lasting 20 minutes.

Karl Johans Gate 22. ☎ 23-31-35-96. Free admission. Guided tours in English July 1–Aug 15 Mon–Fri 10, 11:30am, and 1pm; Sept 15–June 15 Sat 10, 11:30am, and 1pm; closed Aug 16–Sept 14 and June 16–30. T-banen: Stortinget. Tram: 13, 15, or 19.

IN FROGNER PARK

Vigelandsparken ★★ The lifetime work of Gustav Vigeland, Norway's greatest sculptor, is on display in the 30-hectare (75-acre) Frogner Park where most visits take an hour. More than 200 sculptures in granite, bronze, and iron are here. Notice his four granite columns, symbolizing the fight between humanity and evil (a dragon, the embodiment of evil, embraces a woman). The angry boy is the most photographed statue in the park. The most celebrated work is the 16m (52 ft.) monolith composed of 121 colossal figures, all carved into one piece of stone.

Nearby, the **Vigeland Museum**, Nobelsgate 32 (☎ 23-49-37-00), is the sculptor's former studio. It contains more of his works, sketches, and woodcuts.

Frogner Park, Nobelsgate 32. ☎ 23-49-37-00. Free admission to park; museum 45NOK (\$6.40) adults, 25NOK (\$3.55) children. Park daily 24 hr. Museum June–Sept Tues–Sun 11am–5pm, Oct–May Tues–Sun noon–4pm. Tram: 12.

ON BYGDØY

Located south of the city, the peninsula is reached by commuter ferry (summer only) leaving from Pier 3, facing the Rådhuset (Town Hall). Departures during the

day are every 40 minutes before 11am and every 20 minutes after 11am, and a one-way fare costs 20NOK (\$2.85). The no. 30 bus from the National Theater also runs to Bygdøy. The museums lie only a short walk from the bus stops on Bygdøy.

Kon-Tiki Museum ★ *Kids* *Kon-Tiki* is a world-famous balsa-log raft. In 1947, the young Norwegian scientist Thor Heyerdahl and five comrades sailed it from Callao, Peru, to Rarōia, Polynesia (6,880km/4,300 miles). Besides the raft, there are other exhibits from Heyerdahl's subsequent visits to Easter Island. They include casts of stone giants and small originals, a facsimile of the whale shark, and an Easter Island family cave, with a collection of sacred lava figurines hoarded in secret underground passages by the island's inhabitants. The museum also houses the original papyrus *Ra II*, in which Heyerdahl crossed the Atlantic in 1970. Although kids like to be taken here, adults find it fascinating as well. For those who get really interested, they can read Heyerdahl's account of his adventures in his book, *Kon-Tiki*, published in countless editions around the world. Most visits to this museum take about 45 minutes.

Bygdøynesveien 36. ☎ 23-08-67-67. www.kon-tiki.no. Admission 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) children, family ticket 95NOK (\$13). Apr–May and Sept daily 10:30am–5pm; June–Aug daily 9:30am–5:45pm; Oct–Mar daily 10:30am–4pm. Ferry: From Pier 3 facing the Rådhuset (summer only). Bus: 30 from the National Theater.

Norsk Sjøfartsmuseum (Norwegian Maritime Museum) ★ *Kids* This museum chronicles the maritime history and culture of Norway, complete with a ship's deck with helm and chart house. There's also a three-deck section of the passenger steamer *Sandnaes*. The Boat Hall features a fine collection of original small craft. The fully restored polar vessel *Gjoa*, used by Roald Amundsen in his search for the Northwest Passage, is also on display. The three-masted schooner *Svanen* (Swan) is moored at the museum. Built in Svendborg, Denmark, in 1916, *Svanen* sailed under the Norwegian and Swedish flags. The ship now belongs to the museum and is used as a training vessel and school ship for young people. Visits require 45 minutes.

Bygdøynesveien 37. ☎ 24-11-41-50. Admission to museum and boat hall 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, 25NOK (\$3.55) children. May–Sept daily 10am–6pm; Oct–Apr Mon–Wed and Fri–Sun 10:30am–4pm, Thurs 10:30am–6pm. Ferry: From Pier 3 facing the Rådhuset (summer only). Bus: 30 from the National Theater.

Norwegian Folk Museum ★★ *Kids* From all over Norway, 140 original buildings have been transported and reassembled on 14 hectares (35 acres) on the Bygdøy peninsula. This open-air folk museum, one of the oldest of its kind, includes a number of medieval buildings. The Raulandstua is one of the oldest wooden dwellings still standing in Norway, and a stave church dates from about 1200. The rural buildings are grouped together by region of origin, and the urban houses are laid out in the form of an old town.

Inside, the museum's 225,000 exhibits capture every imaginable facet of Norwegian life, past and present. Furniture, household utensils, clothing, woven fabrics, and tapestries are on display, along with fine examples of rose painting and woodcarving. Farming implements and logging gear pay tribute to the development of agriculture and forestry. Also look for the outstanding exhibit on Norway's Lapp population. You can easily spend 2 hours here.

Museumsveien 10. ☎ 22-12-37-00. Admission 75NOK (\$11) adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) children under 17. Jan 1–May 18 and Sept 14–Dec 31 daily 10am–6pm; Sept 15–May 17 Mon–Fri 11am–3pm, Sat–Sun 11am–4pm. Ferry: From Pier 3 facing the Rådhuset (summer only). Bus: 30 from the National Theater.

Frammuseet ★ *Kids* This museum contains the sturdy polar exploration ship *Fram*, which Fridtjof Nansen sailed across the Arctic (1893–96). The vessel was

later used by the famed Norwegian explorer Roald Amundsen, the first man to reach the South Pole (1911). Spend about 20 minutes here.

Bygdøynesveien. 🕒 23-28-29-50. Admission 30NOK (\$4.25) adults, 15NOK (\$2.15) children. Mar–Apr daily 11am–3:45pm; May 1–15 and Sept daily 10am–4:45pm; May 16–June 16 daily 9am–5:45pm; June 16–Aug daily 9am–6:45pm, Oct daily 10am–5:45pm, Nov–Dec daily 11am–3:45pm, Jan 2–Feb Mon–Fri 11am–2:45pm, Sat–Sun 11am–3:45pm; Mar–Apr daily 11am–3:45pm. Ferry: From Pier 3 facing the Rådhuset (summer only). Bus: 30 from the National Theater.

Vikingskiphuset (Viking Ship Museum, University Museum of Cultural Heritage) ★★ Kids

Displayed here are three Viking burial vessels that were excavated on the shores of the Oslofjord. The most spectacular find is the 9th-century *Oseberg*, discovered near Norway's oldest town. This richly ornamented 19m (64 ft.) dragon ship is the burial chamber of a Viking queen and her slave. The *Gokstad* is an outstanding example of Viking vessels because it's so well preserved. The smaller *Tune* ship was never restored. Look for the *Oseberg's* animal-head post and four-wheeled cart, and the elegantly carved sleigh used by Viking royalty. Figure on an hour here.

Huk Aveny 35, Bygdøy. 🕒 22-13-52-80. Admission 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) children. Oct–Apr daily 11am–4pm; May–Sept daily 9am–6pm. Ferry: From Pier 3 facing the Rådhuset (summer only). Bus: 30 from the National Theater.

NEAR OSLO

Henie-Onstad Kunstsenter (Henie-Onstad Art Center) ★★

Former skating champion and movie star Sonja Henie and her husband, shipping tycoon Niels Onstad, opened this museum to display their art collection. On a handsome site beside the Oslofjord, 11km (7 miles) west of Oslo, the museum holds an especially good 20th-century collection. There are some 1,800 works by Munch, Picasso, Matisse, Léger, Bonnard, and Miró. Henie's contributions can be seen in her Trophy Room. She won three Olympic gold medals—she was the star at the 1936 competition—and 10 world championships. In all, she garnered 600 trophies and medals. The average visit takes an hour and a half.

Besides the permanent collection, there are plays, concerts, films, and special exhibits. An open-air theater-in-the-round is used in the summer for folklore programs, jazz concerts, and song recitals. On the premises is a top-notch, partly self-service, grill restaurant, the Piruetten.

Høkvikodden, Sonja Henlesvie 31. 🕒 67-80-48-80. Admission 80NOK (\$11) adults, 30NOK (\$4.25) visitors age 7–16, free for children under 6. Tues–Thurs 11am–7pm, Fri–Sun 11am–6pm. Bus: 151, 161, 252, 261.

Skimuseet (Ski Museum) ★ Kids

At Holmenkollen, an elevator takes visitors up the jump tower for a **panoramic view** ★★ of Oslo and the fjord, the greatest such vista you are likely to experience in Norway. At the base of the ski jump, the Ski Museum (Skimuseet) displays a wide range of exhibits. They include a 4,000-year-old pictograph from Rødøy in Nordland, which documents skiing's thousand-year history. The oldest ski in the museum dates from around A.D. 600. The museum has exhibits on Nansen's and Amundsen's polar expeditions, plus skis and historical items from various parts of Norway, including the first "modern" skis, from about 1870. Allow 45 minutes.

Kongeveien 5, Holmenkollen. 🕒 22-92-32-64. Admission (museum and ski jump) 60NOK (\$8.50) adults, 30NOK (\$4.25) children. May and Sept daily 10am–5pm; June–Aug daily 9am–10pm; Oct–Apr daily 10am–4pm. T-banen: Holmenkollen SST Line 15 from near the National Theater to Voksenkollen (30-min. ride), then an uphill 15-min. walk.

Tryvannstårnet (Lookout Tower) *(Kids)* The loftiest lookout tower in Scandinavia offers a view of the Oslofjord with Sweden to the east. The gallery is approximately 570m (1,900 ft.) above sea level.

A walk down the hill returns you to Frognerseteren. Another 20-minute walk down the hill takes you to the Holmenkollen Ski Jump, where the 1952 Olympic competitions took place. It's also the site of Norway's winter sports highlight, the Holmenkollen Ski Festival.

Voksenkollen. ☎ 22-14-67-11. Admission 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, 25NOK (\$3.55) children. May–Sept daily 10am–5pm; Oct–Apr daily 10am–4pm. T-banen: Frognerseteren SST Line 1 from near the National Theater to Voksenkollen (30-min. ride), then an uphill 15-min. walk.

PARKS & GARDENS

Marka, the thick forest that surrounds Oslo, is a giant pleasure park, and there are others. You can take a tram marked “Holmenkollen” from the city center to Oslomarka, a forested area where locals go for summer hikes in the forest and for skiing in winter. The ride to the stop at Oslomarka takes only 20 minutes, and there are trains every 30 minutes or so depending on the season. The area is dotted with about two dozen *hytter* (mountain huts) where you can seek refuge from the weather if needed. **Norske Turistforening**, Storgate 3 (☎ 22-82-28-22), sells maps with the hiking paths and roads of the Oslomarka clearly delineated. Open Monday to Friday 10am to 4pm, Saturday 10am to 2pm. Our favorite trail—and you should have this pinpointed on a map—is a signposted walk to **Sognsvannet** *(★)*, which is a beautiful loch (lake) flanked by forested hills and encircled by an easy hiking trail stretching for 4 km (2.4 miles). In winter the loch is iced over, but in summer those with Polar Bear blood can take a dip. Even in summer, it's like bathing in ice water. Instead of a swim, you might find the banks of this lake idyllic for a picnic.

Botanisk Hage og Museum (Botanical Gardens) At Tøyen, near the Munch Museum, this is an oasis in the heart of Oslo. It's home to many exotic plants, including cacti, orchids, and palms. More than 1,000 mountain plants can be viewed in the rock garden, which has waterfalls. There's also a museum in the park, with a botanical art exhibit.

Sars Gate 1. ☎ 22-85-16-30. Free admission. Apr–Sept Mon–Fri 7am–8pm, Sat–Sun 10am–8pm; Oct–Mar Mon–Fri 7am–5pm, Sat–Sun 10am–5pm. Bus: 20.

Slottsparken The park surrounding the Royal Palace (Slottet) is open to the public year-round. The changing of the guard takes place daily at 1:30pm. Those who've been to London and seen the changing of the guard at Buckingham Palace will find the Oslovian changing of the guard “weak lemonade.” When the king is in residence, the Royal Guard band plays Monday through Friday during the changing of the guard.

The palace was constructed from 1825 to 1848. Some first-time visitors are surprised at how open and relatively unguarded it is, without walls or rails. You can walk through the grounds, but can't go inside unless you have an invitation from the king. The statue at the front of the castle (at the end of Karl Johans Gate) is of Karl XIV Johan himself, who ruled Norway and Sweden. He ordered the construction of this palace, but died before it was finished.

Drammensveien 1. Free admission. Daily dawn–dusk. T-banen: Nationaltheatret.

OF ARTISTIC INTEREST

Aula (Great Hall) Admirers of the work of Edvard Munch will want to see the Great Hall of the university, where Scandinavia's greatest artist painted murals. Until it moved to larger headquarters at the City Hall, this used to be the site of the Nobel Prize award ceremony.

University of Oslo, Karl Johans Gate 47. © 22-85-95-55. Free admission. June 20–Aug 20 daily 10am–3pm. T-banen: Stortinget.

Edvard Munch Museum ★★ Devoted exclusively to the works of Edvard Munch (1863–1944), Scandinavia's leading painter, this collection was his gift to the city. It traces his work from early realism to latter-day expressionism. Munch's art is Norway's only major contribution to the history of world art. The collection comprises 1,100 paintings, some 4,500 drawings, around 18,000 prints, numerous graphic plates, six sculptures, and important documentary material. The exhibits change periodically. One of the most popular exhibits here, Munch's *The Scream*, was stolen off the wall in broad daylight in August of 2004. This Munch masterpiece was one of four versions the artist painted. The value was set at \$75 million. At press time, four suspects have been arrested, but the paintings had yet to be recovered.

Tøyengate 53. © 23-49-35-00. Admission 65NOK (\$9.25) adults, 35NOK (\$4.95) children. June–Aug daily 10am–6pm; Sept–May Tues–Fri 10am–4pm, Sat–Sun 11am–5pm. T-banen: Tøyen. Bus: 60.

LITERARY LANDMARKS

“Walking Tour 2,” below, follows in the footsteps of Ibsen.

Ibsen Museum In 1994 Oslo opened a museum to honor its most famous writer. Ibsen lived in an apartment within walking distance of the National Theater from 1895 until his death in 1906. Here he wrote two of his most famous plays, *John Gabriel Borkman* and *When We Dead Awaken*. The museum curators have tried to re-create the apartment (a longtime exhibit at the Norwegian Folk Museum) as authentically as possible. The study, for example, has Ibsen's original furniture, and the entire apartment is decorated as though Ibsen still lived in it. The attraction has been called “a living museum,” and regularly scheduled talks on play writing and the theater, recitations, and theatrical performances take place.

Arbinsgate 1. © 22-12-35-50. Admission 50NOK (\$7.10) adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) children. Tues–Sun noon–3pm; guided tour in English at noon, 1, and 2pm. Tram: 13, 15, or 19.

Oslo Bymuseum (City Museum) Housed in the 1790 Frogner Manor at Frogner Park, site of the Vigeland sculptures (see the listing for Vigelandsparken, earlier in this chapter), this museum surveys the history of Oslo. It also contains mementos of Henrik Ibsen, such as the chair and marble-topped table where he sat at the Grand Café. Four glasses from which he drank are engraved with his name.

Frognerveien 67. © 23-28-41-70. Admission 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) children. Tues noon–7pm; Wed–Sun noon–4pm. Tram: 12.

ARCHITECTURAL HIGHLIGHTS

Those interested in modern architecture should head to **Vaterland**, in East Oslo. One of Oslo's major development sites, launched in the 1980s, this “city within a city” includes a 9,000-seat hall for musical and sporting events, an art gallery, a train station, and large conference facilities.

Those interested in old districts that have been revived will want to explore **Aker Brygge**, along the harbor. The “Fisherman's Wharf of Oslo” opened in 1986 in what had been shipbuilding yards. It's a modern complex of shops, nightspots, restaurants, delis, wine bars, and ice-cream parlors. Take bus no. 27 or walk west from the Rådhus.

Christiania Bymodell Norway's capital was called Oslo, then Christiania, and then Oslo again. This architectural model of the city of Christiania in 1838 is part of a multimedia program that traces the city's history from its foundation in 1624 until 1840.

Høymagasinet, Akershus Festning. ☎ 22-33-31-47. Free admission. Tues–Sun noon–5pm. Closed Sept–May. Tram: 10 or 12.

Gamle Aker Kirke (Old Aker Church) Constructed in 1100, this is the oldest stone church in Scandinavia that's still in use by a parish. Guided tours in English are conducted year-round. There are occasional church concerts, and Masses on Sunday at 9 and 11am.

Akersbakken 26. ☎ 22-69-35-82. Free admission. Mon–Sat noon–4pm. Bus: 37. T-banen: Bjerregårdsgaten.

Norsk Arkitekturmuseum (Norwegian Museum of Architecture) Near Akershus Castle and the Oslo City Hall, right in the center of the city, this museum presents changing exhibits. Most are examples of Norwegian architecture from this century. In 1996 it gained a new permanent exhibit that delineates Norway's architectural history. Temporary exhibits change frequently.

Kongensgate 4. ☎ 22-42-40-80. Free admission. Mon–Fri 11am–4pm; Sat–Sun noon–4pm. Tram: 10, 12, or 13. Bus: 60.

6 Especially for Kids

Oslo rivals Copenhagen when it comes to attractions suitable for both children and grown-ups. Some of the top thrills are the excavated **Viking burial ships** on the Bygdøy peninsula and the **Norwegian Maritime Museum** and Boat Hall.

Other sights already discussed will be of special interest to children. They include the polar exploration ship *Fram*, which took Nansen and Amundsen on their ventures to the North and South Poles; the balsa-log raft *Kon-Tiki*, in which Thor Heyerdahl and his comrades made their historic journey across the Pacific; the lookout tower, ski jump, and Ski Museum at **Holmenkollen**; the **folk museum**, depicting life in Norway since the Middle Ages; and the ancient fortress on the Oslofjord, **Akershus Castle**.

Barnekunst Museum (International Children's Art Museum) The collection in this unique museum consists of children's drawings, paintings, ceramics, sculpture, tapestries, and handicrafts from more than 30 countries, some of which would have pleased Picasso. There's also a children's workshop devoted to painting, drawing, music, and dance.

Lille Frøens vei 4. ☎ 22-46-85-73. Admission 50NOK (\$7.10) adults, 30NOK (\$4.25) children. Jan 20–June 25 and Sept 14–Dec 9 Tues–Thurs 9:30am–2pm, Sun 11am–4pm; June 26–Aug 8 Tues–Thurs and Sun 11am–4pm. Closed Dec 16–Jan 19 and Aug 9–Sept 8. T-banen: Frøen.

Norgesparken Tusenfryd This is the largest amusement park in Norway, conceived as a smaller version of Copenhagen's Tivoli. It includes a number of simple restaurants, a roller coaster with a loop and corkscrew, an amphitheater with all-day entertainment by performers such as musicians and clowns, and many games of skill or chance. In the summer, there is also a waterpark. The park is 19km (12 miles) south of the Central Station.

Vinterbro by E6/E18/Mossevelen. ☎ 64-97-66-99. www.tusenfryd.no. All-day ticket 250NOK (\$36) adults, 215NOK (\$31) children. Late Apr to Sept daily 10:30am–7pm. Closed Oct to late Apr. Bus: Shuttle service from Oslo's Central Station daily 10am–1pm (every 30 min.); final return shortly after park closes. Fare 30NOK (\$4.25) adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) children.

7 Oslo on Foot: Walking Tours

WALKING TOUR 1 HISTORIC OSLO

Start:	Aker Brygge.
Finish:	Royal Palace.
Time:	2½ hours.
Best Time:	Any day when it's not raining.
Worst Times:	Rush hours (weekdays 7–9am and 5–7pm).

Start at:

1 Aker Brygge

On the harbor to the west of the Rådhuset, this steel-and-glass complex is a rebuilt district of shops and restaurants that was developed from Oslo's old shipbuilding grounds. It has a fine view of Akershus Castle.

Head east along Rådhusplassen, looking at the:

2 Rådhuset

The Oslo City Hall, built in 1950, is decorated with artwork by Norwegian artists.

Climb the steps at the east end of the square and a small hill to see the:

3 Statue of Franklin D. Roosevelt

Eleanor Roosevelt flew to Oslo to dedicate this statue.

This area is the heart of the 17th-century Renaissance city. Take Rådhusgata east to:

4 Christiania Torv

A feature of this traffic hub is the yellow house on your left, the Young Artists Association, which was once the home of a dreaded executioner. His fee depended on the type of execution performed.



TAKE A BREAK

To the right of the Young Artists Association is **Kafé Celsius**, Rådhusgatan 19 (☎ 22-42-45-39), Oslo's oldest residential house. Today it's a charming arts-oriented cafe that serves tasty food. Sandwich prices start at 108NOK (\$15). You can also order pasta salads and such dishes as ratatouille or tortellini. On cold days there's a fire in the fireplace. It's open Monday to Saturday, 11:30am to midnight, Sunday 11:30am to 8pm.

Continue along Rådhusgata, turning right onto Nedre Slottsgate. Walk to the end of the street. At Myntgata, turn right and pass through a gate. You are now on the greater grounds of Akershus Castle. The first building on the right is the:

5 Norwegian Resistance Museum

Here you'll find displays on events related to the Nazi occupation of Norway from 1940 to 1945. Also at the site is:

6 Akershus Castle and Fortress

The castle dates from 1300 but was rebuilt in the 17th century. Take a guided tour of the fortress and walk its ramparts. Pause on the grounds to look at the:

Walking Tour 1: Historic Oslo

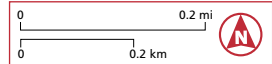


Pipervika

Bjørvika



--- Tunnel



- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1 Harbor of Aker Brygge | 9 Grev Wedels Plass |
| 2 Rådhuset | 10 Bankplassen |
| 3 Statue of Franklin D. Roosevelt | 11 Oslo Sentralstasjon |
| 4 Christiania Torv | 12 Karl Johans Gate |
| 5 Norwegian Resistance Museum | 13 Basarhallene |
| 6 Akershus Castle and Fortress | 14 Oslo Domkirke |
| 7 Execution Site | 15 Norwegian Parliament (Stortinget) |
| 8 National Monument to the German Occupation | 16 Royal Palace (Slottet) |

7 Execution Site

The Norwegian Resistance Museum stands at the spot where the Nazis shot prisoners, including Norwegian freedom fighters. There's a memorial to the resistance movement, and you'll have a good view of the harbor in the distance.

Cross the drawbridge to the east, right before Kongens Gate, and continue through the castle grounds to the:

8 National Monument to the German Occupation

This monument commemorates Norway's suffering at the hands of the Nazis.

After seeing the monument, turn left (north) into:

9 Grev Wedels Plass

In 1850 Ibsen wrote poems at the site of Den Gamle Logen (Freemason's Lodge). At no. 9 and Dronningensgatan 4 is the Astrup Fearnley Museum of Modern Art, with changing exhibits of Norwegian and foreign art from the postwar period.

Head north along Kirkegata until you reach:

10 Bankplassen

At the site of the old Bank of Norway you'll find the Museum of Contemporary Art (Bankplassen 4), with the state collection of international and Norwegian modern art acquired since World War II. This square was once Oslo's social center. Ibsen staged his first play here in 1851 (at a theater that burned down in 1877).

From Bankplassen, turn right onto Revierstredet and left onto Dronningensgatan. (At one time the waterfront came up to this point.) Go right at the Central Post Office onto Tollbugata. At the intersection with Fred Olsens Gate, turn left and walk to the:

11 Oslo Sentralstasjon

Trains arrive at this rail hub from the Continent and depart for all points linked by train in Norway.

Turn left onto:

12 Karl Johans Gate

The main pedestrian-only street stretches from the Central Station in

the east to the Royal Palace in the west end.

On your right you'll pass the:

13 Basarhallene

This huge complex is filled with boutiques and shops.

Turn right at Kirkegata, heading for the:

14 Oslo Domkirke

Stortorvet is the 17th-century cathedral at Oslo's old marketplace. Like the City Hall, the cathedral is decorated with outstanding works by Norwegian artists.

From Stortorvet, walk west along Grensen.

**TAKE A BREAK**

Old Oslo atmosphere lives on at the **Stortorvets Gjaestgiveri**, Grensen 1 (☎ 23-35-63-60), on a busy commercial street. This drinking and dining emporium, dating from the 1600s, is often filled with spirited beer drinkers. A beer costs 58NOK (\$8.25). It's open Monday to Saturday from 11am to 10:30pm, Sunday (from Sept–Apr only) 3 to 9pm.

You're probably ready to:

Continue west on Grensen until you reach Lille Grensen. Cut left onto this street, returning to Karl Johans Gate. On your left will be the:

15 Norwegian Parliament (Stortinget)

Karl Johans Gate 22 was constructed from 1861 to 1866, and it is richly decorated with works by contemporary Norwegian artists.

Continue west along Karl Johans Gate, passing many of the monuments covered on "Walking Tour 2" (see below). Eventually you'll reach the:

16 Royal Palace (Slottet)

Located at Drammensveien 1, this is the residence of the king of Norway and his family. The public is permitted access only to the park.

WALKING TOUR 2

IN THE FOOTSTEPS OF IBSEN
& MUNCH

Start:	National Theater.
Finish:	National Gallery.
Time:	2 hours.
Best Time:	Any day when it's not raining.
Worst Times:	Rush hours (weekdays 7–9am and 5–7pm).

The tour begins at the:

1 Nationaltheatret

Stortingsgaten 15 is off Karl Johans Gate near the Students' Grove in Oslo's center. Study your map in front of the Henrik Ibsen statue at the theater, where many of his plays were first performed and are still presented. The Norwegian National Theater, inaugurated in 1899, is one of the most beautiful in Europe. Phone (☎ 81-50-08-11) for information.

Facing the statue of Ibsen, continue up Stortingsgaten toward the Royal Palace (Slottet). Cut left at the next intersection and walk along Ruselokkveien. The Vika Shopping Terraces, an unattractive row of modern storefronts tacked onto an elegant 1880 Victorian terrace, used to be among Oslo's grandest apartments. During World War II it was the Nazi headquarters.

Continue along this complex to the end, turning right onto Dronnings Mauds Gate, which quickly becomes Lokkeveien. At the first building on the right, you come to:

2 Ibsen's Private Apartment

Look for the blue plaque marking the building. The playwright lived here from 1891 to 1895. When his wife complained that she didn't like the address, even though it was one of Oslo's most elegant, they moved. Ibsen wrote two plays while living here.

Turn right onto Arbinsgate and walk to the end of the street until you reach Drammensveien and the:

3 Ibsen Museum

Arbinsgate 1, the first building on the left, is at the corner of Arbinsgate and Drammensveien. You'll see an Omega store, but look for the blue plaque on the building. Ibsen lived here from 1895 until his death in 1906. He often sat in the window, with a light casting a glow over his white hair. People lined up in the street below to look at him. The great Italian actress Eleanora Duse came here to bid him a final *adieu*, but he was too ill to see her. She stood outside in the snow and blew him kisses.

The king of Norway used to give Ibsen a key to enter the private gardens surrounding the Royal Palace. Everybody has that privilege today.

Turn right on Drammensveien and continue back to the National Theater. Take Karl Johans Gate, on the left side of the theater, and walk east. On your left, you'll pass the:

4 University of Oslo

At Karl Johans Gate 47 (☎ 22-85-98-55) you'll find Aula, the Great Hall of the university. The hall is decorated with murals by Edvard Munch. It's open to the public only from June 15 to August 15, daily from noon to 2pm.

Twice a day Ibsen followed this route to the Grand Café. Admirers often threw rose petals in his path, but he pretended not to see. He was called "the Sphinx," because he wouldn't talk to anybody.



TAKE A BREAK

The **Grand Café**, Karl Johans Gate 31 (☎ 23-21-20-00), was the center of social life

for the literati and the artistic elite, including Munch. It was and still is the most fashionable cafe in Oslo (see “Where to Dine,” earlier in this chapter). On the far wall of the cafe you can see Per Krogh’s famous mural, painted in 1928. Ibsen, with a top hat and gray beard, is at the far left, and Munch—called the handsomest man in Norway—is seated at the second window from the right at the far right of the window. The poet and playwright Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson can be spotted on the street outside (second window from the left, wearing a top hat), because he wouldn’t deign to come into the cafe. You can order food and drink, a big meal, or a snack.

Returning to the street, note the Norwegian Parliament building (Stortinget) on your left. Proceed left and turn left onto Lille Grensen. Cross the major boulevard, Grensen, and walk straight to:

5 Akersgata

This is the street of Ibsen’s funeral procession. Services were conducted at the Holy Trinity Church on June 1, 1906.

Veer left to see the:

6 Birthplace of Ibsen’s Son

On your left, at the corner of Teatergata and Akersgata, is the site of the famous Strømberg Theater, which burned down in 1835. It was also a residence, and Ibsen’s son was born here in 1859.

Also on Akersgata is:

7 Trefoldighetskirken (Holy Trinity Church)

This is the site of Ibsen’s funeral. A little farther along Akersgata is St. Olav’s Church.

Turn on the right side of this imposing house of worship onto Akersveien and go to:

8 Damplassen

This small square—one of the most charming in Oslo—doesn’t appear on

most maps. Norway’s greatest poet, Henrik Wergeland, lived in the pink house on this square from 1839 to 1841.

Take a right at the square and head down:

9 Damstredet

This is a typical old Oslo street, with antique wooden houses mainly occupied by artists.

Damstredet winds downhill to Fredensborgveien. Here a left turn and a short walk will take you to Maridalsveien, a busy but dull thoroughfare. As you walk north along this street, on the west side look for a large unmarked gateway with wide stone steps inside. Climb to the top, follow a little pathway, and go past gardens and flower beds.

Pass a set of brick apartment buildings on the left, and proceed to:

10 Telthusbakken

On this little street you’ll see a whole row of early Oslo wooden houses. Look right in the far distance at the green building where Munch used to live. Telthusbakken leads to Akersveien.

On your left you can see the:

11 Gamle Aker Kirke (Old Aker Church)

Enter at Akersbakken, where Akersveien and Akersbakken intersect. Built in 1100, this is the oldest stone parish church in Scandinavia that’s still in use. It stands on a green hill with an old graveyard around it, inside a stone wall.

A short block from the church along Akersbakken (veer left outside the front of the church and go around a corner), you’ll come to the north entrance of:

12 Vår Frelsers Gravlund (Our Savior’s Cemetery)

This is the city’s expansive burial ground. In a section designated as the “Ground of Honor” are the graves of famous Norwegians, including Munch, Ibsen, and Bjørnson. Signs don’t point the way, but it’s easy to see a tall obelisk.

Walking Tour 2: In the Footsteps of Ibsen & Munch



This is the:

13 Tomb of Ibsen

Ibsen's wife, Susanna, whom he called "the cat," is buried to the playwright's left. She died in 1914. The hammer on the obelisk symbolizes his work *The Miner*, indicating how he "dug deep" into the soul of Norway.

To the right of Ibsen's tomb is the:

14 Tomb of Bjørnson

The literary figure Bjørnstjerne Bjørnson (1832–1910) once raised money to send Ibsen to Italy. Before the birth of their children, Ibsen and Bjørnson agreed that one would have a son and the other a daughter, and that they would marry each other. Miraculously, Ibsen had a son, Bjørnson a daughter, and they did just that. Bjørnson wrote the national anthem, and his tomb is draped in a stone representation of a Norwegian flag.

To the far right of Bjørnson's tomb is the:

15 Tomb of Edvard Munch

Scandinavia's greatest painter has an unadorned tomb. If you're visiting on a snowy day, it will be buried, because the marker lies close to the ground. Munch died during the darkest days of the Nazi occupation. His sister turned down a request from the German command to give Munch a state funeral, feeling that it would be inappropriate.

On the west side of the cemetery you'll come to Ullevålsveien. Turn left on this busy street and head south toward the center of Oslo. You'll soon see St. Olav's Church, this time on your left. Stay on the right (west) side of the street. Ullevålsveien intersects with St. Olavs Gate at the:

16 Kunstindustrimuseet (Museum of Applied Art)

Even if you don't have time to visit the museum at St. Olavs Gate 1, you may want to go inside to the cafe.

After visiting the museum, continue along St. Olavs Gate to:

17 Pilestredet

Look to the immediate right at no. 30. A wall plaque on the decaying building commemorates the fact that Munch lived here from 1868 to 1875. In this building he painted, among other masterpieces, *The Sick Child*. He moved here when he was 5, and many of his "memory paintings" were of the interior. When demolition teams started to raze the building in the early 1990s, a counterculture group of activists known as "The Blitz Group" illegally took over the premises to prevent its destruction. On its brick wall side, his masterpiece *The Scream* was re-created in spray paint. The protesters are still in control of the city-owned building, and they are viewed as squatters on very valuable land. It's suspected that if a more conservative government comes into power, officials will toss out the case, throw out the activists, and demolish the building. For the moment, however, they remain in control.

At Pilestredet, turn left. One block later, turn right onto Universitetsgata, heading south toward Karl Johans Gate. You'll pass a number of architecturally interesting buildings, and will eventually arrive at the:

18 National Gallery

The state museum, at Universitetsgata 13, has a large collection of Norwegian and foreign art. Two rooms are devoted to masterpieces by Munch.

8 Organized Tours

CRUISES AROUND THE FJORD **Båtservice Sightseeing**, Rådhusbrygge 3, Rådhusplassen (☎ 23-35-68-90), offers a 50-minute boat tour. You'll see the harbor and the city, including the ancient fortress of Akershus and the islands in the inner part of the Oslofjord. Cruises depart from Pier 3 in front of the Oslo Rådhuset (City Hall). They run from mid-May to late August, daily on the hour from

10am to 7pm during the high season, less frequently at the beginning and end of the season. Tickets are 100NOK (\$14) for adults, 50NOK (\$7.10) for children.

If you have more time, take a 2-hour summer cruise through the maze of islands and narrow sounds in the Oslofjord. From May to September, they leave daily at 10:30am, 1, 3:30, and 5:45pm; the cost is 185NOK (\$26) for adults, 90NOK (\$13) for children. Refreshments are available on board.

The 3-hour evening fjord cruise includes a seafood buffet, also at the Lanteren. It's offered from late June to August, daily at 7pm. Prices are 315NOK (\$45) for adults, 155NOK (\$22) for children.

CITY TOURS **H. M. Kristiansens Automobilbyrå**, Hegdehaugsveien 4 (☎ 23-15-73-00), has been showing visitors around Oslo for more than a century. Both of their bus tours are offered daily year-round. The 3-hour "Oslo Highlights" tour is offered at 10am. It costs 260NOK (\$37) for adults, 130NOK (\$18) for children. The 2-hour "Oslo Panorama" tour costs 190NOK (\$27) for adults, 90NOK (\$13) for children. It departs at 10am. The starting point is in front of the National Theater. Arrive 15 minutes before departure; tours are conducted in English by trained guides.

9 Active Sports

From spring to fall, the Oslofjord is a center of swimming, sailing, windsurfing, and angling. Daily excursions are arranged by motor launch at the harbor. Suburban forest areas await hikers, bicyclists, and anglers in the summer. In the winter, the area is ideal for cross-country skiing (on marked trails that are illuminated at night), downhill or slalom skiing, tobogganing, skating, and more. Safaris by Land Rover are arranged year-round.

BATHS The most central municipal bath is **Vestkantbadet**, Sommerrogate 1 (☎ 22-56-05-66), which offers a Finnish sauna and Roman baths. Admission is 77NOK (\$11). The baths are open May to mid-August Monday to Friday 1 to 6:30pm, reserved Thursday for women only. From mid-August to April Monday and Wednesday 1:30 to 6:30pm; Tuesday and Thursday to Friday 1:30 to 7:30pm and Saturday 10am to 2:30pm. Prices for massages start at 350NOK (\$50) for 30 minutes. If you book a massage, you can use the baths free. To book a massage contact ☎ 22-44-07-26. This municipal bath is near the American Embassy, just a kilometer (½ mile) north from Oslo's center. It's primarily a winter destination, and closed in July.

Frognerbadet, Middelthunsgate 28 (☎ 23-27-54-50), in Frogner Park, is an open-air pool near the Vigeland sculptures. The entrance fee is 62NOK (\$8.80) for adults, 29NOK (\$4.10) for children. It's open mid-May to mid-August, Monday to Friday 7am to 7:30pm, Saturday and Sunday 10am to 6pm. Take tram no. 2 from the National Theater.

BEACHES Of course, you didn't come to Oslo to go to a beach. Even if you did, you often have to swim from a rocky shore. But sun-loving Osloivians, desperate to absorb what sun they get on a summer day, take to anything that remotely resembles a beach to take advantage of "paradise" as long as it lasts. Their few short weeks of summer last until around mid-August when snow flurries are often seen in the Oslo sky.

Our favorite beach, and the most easily accessible from the center of Oslo, is **Huk**, on Bygdøy peninsula. To reach Huk, take bus 30 A—marked Bygdøy—to its final stop. Our recommendation is to go over for the day, view the Viking

Ship museum, the Folk Museum, and other attractions in the morning, then head for the beach—preferably with the makings of a picnic—for the early afternoon. In case there is any prude in your party, be duly warned: half of the beach is reserved for nudists. The nude beach is on the northwestern side. That same warning should go for all beaches in Norway. Along with other Scandinavians, Oslovians like to strip down for the beach.

Once you get here, don't expect a traditional Hawaiian beach. The beach is mostly grass lawns and some smooth rocks you can lie on and sun yourself like a lizard. If the beach at Huk is overcrowded, as it's likely to be on a summer day, take a 10-minute walk through the forest a bit north of where the bus stops. This leads to the more secluded beach at **Paradisbukta**.

These beaches are our favorites mainly because of their proximity to the center, not because they are great sandy strips. But our secret reason to go there is to people-watch. A day at the beach and you'll soon agree with a common assessment: The people of Norway are among the handsomest and healthiest looking in the world.

Should you arrive by boat on Bygdøy (see above), follow the signs along Juk Aveny to the beach.

Our second favorite beach is at **Hovedøya**, on the southwestern shore of the rocky island of Hovedøya. This is the closest island to the mainland and is wildly popular in summer, ideal for a picnic. The island is riddled with walking paths, most of which lead to the ruins of a 12th-century Cistercian monastery. Board boats 92 or 93 leaving from the pier at Oslo called Vippetangen. From late May to mid-August, these boats depart daily from around six in the morning until midnight.

You can also reach a number of beaches on the east side of the fjord by taking bus no. 75 B from Jernbanetorget in East Oslo. Buses leave about every hour on weekends. It's a 12-minute ride to **Ulvøya**, the closest beach and one of the best and safest for children. Nudists prefer a section called **Standskogen**.

FISHING Good fishing is to be found in the Oslofjord and in the lakes that envelop Oslo. If you're interested, your best bet is to go to **Osломarkas Fiskead-minitrasjan**, at Kongevn 5 at Holmenkollen (☎ 22-49-90-04), where you can obtain a national fishing license for 180NOK (\$26). An especially popular "fishing hole" is the vast area of Marka (see "Skiing," below). You can rent canoes from **Tomm Murstad** at Tryvannsvn 2 at Homenkollen (☎ 22-13-95-00) to use for fishing.

GYMS Male and female weight lifters call **Harald's Gym**, Hausmannsgate 6 (☎ 22-20-34-96), the most professional gym in Oslo. Many champion body-builders have trained here, and its facilities are the most comprehensive in Norway. Nonmembers pay 100NOK (\$14) for a day pass. It's open Monday to Friday from 10am to 9pm, Saturday and Sunday noon to 5pm.

JOGGING Marka, the forest that surrounds Oslo, has hundreds of trails. The easiest and most accessible are at Frogner Park. A great adventure is to take the Sognasvann train to the end of the line, where you can jog along the fast-flowing Sognasvann stream for an hour or so. **Norske Turistforening**, Storgata 28 (☎ 22-82-28-00), sells maps outlining hiking trails around the capital, and the staff can give you advice about routes. It costs 110NOK (\$16).

SKATING Oslo is home to numerous skating rinks. One of the best is the **Narvisen Skating Rink**, Skikersuppa, Karl Johan (☎ 95-70-95-05), open daily

11am to 9pm, charging adults 45NOK (\$6.40) for skate rentals and children 30NOK (\$4.25). The rink is closed from April to November.

SKIING A 15-minute tram or bus ride from central Oslo to Holmenkollen will take you to Oslo's winter wonderland, **Marka**, a 2,579km (1,612-mile) ski-track network. Many ski schools and instructors are available in the winter. You can even take a sleigh ride. Other activities include dogsled rides, snowshoe trekking, and Marka forest safaris. There are 14 slalom slopes to choose from, along with ski jumps in all shapes and sizes, including the famous one at Holmenkollen. For information and updates on ski conditions, you can call Ski-foreningen, Kongeveien 5 (☎ 22-92-32-00). The tourist office can give you details about the venues for many of these activities.

TENNIS The municipal courts at **Frogner Park** are usually fully booked for the season by the locals, but ask at the kiosk about cancellations.

Njårdhallen, Sørkedalsveien 106 (☎ 23-22-22-50), offers indoor tennis Monday to Thursday from 7am to 10pm, Friday to Sunday 7am to 8pm. Book your court well in advance. During nice weather, you might prefer outdoor tennis at **Njårds Tennis**, Jenns Messveien 1 (☎ 23-22-22-50), a cluster of courts that are generally open whenever weather and daylight permit.

10 Shopping

THE SHOPPING SCENE

Oslo has many **traffic-free streets** for strollers and shoppers. The heart of this district is the **Stortorvet**, where more than 2 dozen shops sell everything from handicrafts to enameled silver jewelry. At the marketplace on **Strøget**, you can stop for a glass of beer at an open-air restaurant in fair weather. Many stores are clustered along **Karl Johans Gate** and the streets branching off it.

BEST BUYS Look for bargains on sportswear, silver and enamelware, traditional handicrafts, pewter, glass by Hadeland Glassverk (founded in 1762), teak furniture, and stainless steel.

SHIPPING GOODS & RECOVERING VAT Norway imposes a 19.4% value-added tax (VAT), but there are ways to avoid paying it. See "Taxes" in "Fast Facts: Norway," in chapter 7. Special tax-free exports are possible; many stores will mail goods home to you, which makes paying and recovering tax unnecessary.

SHOPPING HOURS Most stores are open Monday to Friday from 9am to 5pm, Saturday 9am to 3pm. Department stores and shopping malls keep different hours—in general, Monday to Friday 9am to 8pm, Saturday 9am to 6pm. Many shops stay open late on Thursday and on the first Saturday of the month, which is called *super lørdag* ("super Saturday"). During the holiday season, stores are open on Sunday.

SHOPPING A TO Z ARTS & CRAFTS

Baerum Verk ★ For a unique adventure you can head outside of town to a restored ironworks site dating from 1610. There are more than 65 different shops selling handicrafts and other items, including jewelry and woolens, plus there are exhibitions and six restaurants to choose from. If time remains, visit the ironworks museum on-site and see a smelting production dating back to the 17th century. Verksgata 15, Baerum Verk. (☎ 67-13-00-18. Bus: 143 or 153.

Kunstnernes Hus ★★ This is the best place to see and to purchase the latest in cutting-edge Norwegian art. Meaning “The Artists’ House” in English, this is an artist-run exhibition hall for contemporary art which first opened in 1930 and since that time has been one of the country’s major showcases for the presentation of avant-garde national art. On the ground floor are two well-lit galleries and a reception area, and on the floor above are two more skylit galleries. Admission is 50NOK (\$7.10) for adults and 10NOK (\$1.40) for students and ages 7 to 17. Children 6 and under go in free. Hours are Tuesday to Wednesday 11am to 4pm, Thursday and Friday 11am to 6pm, and Saturday and Sunday noon to 6pm. Wergelandsveien 17. ☎ 22-85-34-10. T-banen: Sentrum.

Norway Designs ★ This is the only store in Norway that came into being as the result of a crafts exhibit. Shortly before it was established in 1957, an exposition of Norwegian crafts went to Chicago and New York, and it attracted a lot of attention. The upscale merchandise here—crystal, pewter, jewelry, and knitwear—emerged from the innovative designs of that exposition. The store’s distinguished owner, Mr. Westlund, refuses to display or sell what he refers to as “touristic junk.” Stortingsgaten 28. ☎ 23-11-45-10. Tram: 2, 8, or 9.

BOOKS

Damms Antikvariat This shop, established in 1843, specializes in old and rare books, atlases, maps, and nautical prints. Tollbugata 25. ☎ 22-41-04-02. T-banen: Stortinget.

Tanum Karl Johan A fine bookstore in the center of town, this is the largest and most comprehensive in Oslo. It offers a vast selection, including many English titles. Karl Johans Gate 37-41. ☎ 22-41-11-00. T-banen: Stortinget.

CHINA & CERAMICS

Gastronaut This small and intimate space sells an array of its own exclusive china, glass, and cutlery. The china collections from Spain are simple but elegant, and a bit pricey, but worth it if you’re serious about your table settings. Spanish olive oils, spices, and specialty foods can also be found here. Bygdøy Alle 56. ☎ 22-44-60-90. Bus: 30, 31, or 32.

DELI (FOR YOUR PICNIC)

A Taste of Norway This place is the most famous deli in Oslo. Quality not quantity is their self-described motto, and they do live up to their words. You’ll find anything you need to create the perfect outdoor meal. Cured and smoked meats from all over Europe hang on its walls along with homemade jams and jellies on their shelves, a wide array of sharp and mild cheeses, and as they claim, the best smoked salmon in the world. A specialty of the house is *Fenalmåar*, cured and seasoned sheep’s meat. The only beverage is beer, which is supplied by a local brewery. For your actual picnic, we suggest you take your food to one of the beaches, either **Huk** on the Bygdøy peninsula (p. 237) or **Hovedøya** (p. 238). Tordenskioldsgate 7. ☎ 22-42-34-57. T-banen: Nationaltheatret.

DEPARTMENT STORES

Glasmagasinet Claiming that smaller boutiques tend to charge more, locals usually head for this big department store, which specializes in unusual home and kitchen accessories. It’s the largest outlet in Norway for the Hadelands Glassverk (Glassworks); there’s also a coffee shop and a restaurant. Stortorvet 9. ☎ 22-42-53-05. T-banen: Stortinget. Bus: 7, 8, 11, 37, or 92.

Steen & Strøm ★★ The largest department store in Norway, Steen & Strøm specializes in Nordic items. Look for hand-knit sweaters and caps, hand-painted wooden dishes reflecting traditional Norwegian art, and pewter dinner plates made from old molds. There's a souvenir shop on the ground floor. Kongensgate 23. ☎ 22-00-40-00. T-banen: Stortinget.

FOLK COSTUMES

Heimen Husflid This leading purveyor of modern and traditional Norwegian handicrafts and apparel carries antique and reproduction folk costumes. More than three dozen different *bunads* (styles) include different regions of Norway, both north and south. Hand-knit sweaters in traditional Norwegian patterns are a special item, as are pewter and brass goods. The store is about a block from Karl Johans Gate. Rosenkrantzgate 8. ☎ 22-41-40-50. T-banen: Stortinget. Tram: 7, 8, or 11.

JEWELRY, ENAMELWARE & SILVER

David-Andersen ★★★ This outstanding jeweler, established more than a century ago, sells enameled demitasse spoons and sterling silver bracelets with enamel. They're available in many stunning colors, such as turquoise and dark blue. Multicolored butterfly pins are also popular in gold-plated sterling silver with enamel. David-Andersen's collection of Saga silver was inspired by Norwegian folklore and Viking designs, combined with the pristine beauty of today's design. The store also offers an exquisite collection of pewter items. Karl Johans Gate 20. ☎ 22-41-69-55. T-banen: Stortinget.

PEWTER

Heyerdahl Between the City Hall and Karl Johans Gate, this store offers an intriguing selection of silver and gold Viking jewelry. There are also articles in pewter and other materials, including Viking vessels, drinking horns, and cheese slicers. It has an array of trolls, as well as one of Oslo's largest collections of gold and silver jewelry. Roald Amundsens Gate. ☎ 22-41-59-18. T-banen: Nationaltheatret.

SHOPPING MALLS

Mall shopping is a firmly entrenched tradition in Oslo thanks to the uncertain weather. When it rains or snows, discerning shoppers have several malls from which to choose.

Our favorite is **Paléet**, Karl Johans Gate 37-43, set on Oslo's most central and most opulent shopping street. The weatherproof complex consists of 45 different shops and boutiques, all of them relatively upscale and flooded with light from skylights. You can purchase candles, incense, sweaters, art, housewares, cosmetics—you name it. Thirteen different restaurants, including burger and beer joints and one serving Indian food, refuel weary shoppers. You can also stop to admire a bronze statue of skating great (and former movie star) Sonja Henie.

Oslo City, Stenersgate 1, opposite the Central Station, is the biggest shopping center in Norway—loaded with shops and restaurants.

Also near the Central Station, **Galleri Oslo**, at Vaterland, has been called Europe's longest indoor shopping street. Businesses are open daily until midnight, including Sunday. A walkway connects Galleri Oslo to the Central Station.

Aker Brygge is a unique shopping venue by the Oslofjord. It carries a wide variety of merchandise, and the complex also includes restaurants, theaters, cinemas, and cafes.

SOUVENIRS & GIFTS

William Schmidt ☞ Established in 1853, William Schmidt is a leading purveyor of unique souvenirs. It carries pewter items (from Viking ships to beer goblets), Norwegian dolls in national costumes, woodcarvings—the troll collection is of the best quality in Oslo—and sealskin items, such as moccasins and handbags. The shop specializes in hand-knit cardigans, pullovers, gloves, and caps. Sweaters are made from mothproofed 100% Norwegian wool. Karl Johans Gate 41. ☎ 22-42-02-88. T-banen: Stortinget.

SWEATERS

Red Sweater Shop Some 5,000 handcrafted sweaters are in stock here, close to the Royal Palace. Try them on before you buy. Sweaters start at around 990NOK (\$141), rising to a maximum of 3,000NOK (\$426). Other items include necklaces, pewterware, souvenirs, and Norway-inspired trinkets. Next to the Clarion Hotel Royal Christiania, Biskop Gunnerus Gate 3. ☎ 22-42-42-25. Bus: 30, 31, or 41.

11 Oslo After Dark

Oslo has a bustling nightlife. Midnight is no longer the curfew hour. The city boasts more than 100 night cafes, clubs, and restaurants, 35 of which stay open until 4am.

Autumn and winter are the seasons for cabaret, theater, and concerts. There are four cabarets and nine theater stages. Oslo is also a favorite destination of international performing artists in classical, pop, rock, and jazz music.

For movie lovers, Oslo has a lot to offer. The city has one of the most extensive selections in Europe, with 30 screens and five large film complexes. Films are shown in their original languages, with subtitles.

THE ENTERTAINMENT SCENE

The best way to find out what's happening is to pick up a copy of *What's On in Oslo*, detailing concerts and theaters and other useful information.

Oslo doesn't have agents who specialize in discount tickets, but it does have an exceptional number of free events. *What's On in Oslo* lists free happenings as well as the latest exhibits at art galleries, delightful destinations for the early part of an evening.

Tickets to the theater, ballet, and opera are sold at box offices and by calling **Billettentralen** at ☎ 81-53-31-33. Tickets to most sporting and cultural events in Oslo can be purchased by computer at any post office in the city. The same postal clerk who sells you stamps can also sell you a voucher for a ticket to the ballet, the theater, or a hockey game.

The world-famous **Oslo Philharmonic** performs regularly under the leadership of Mariss Janson. There are no Oslo performances between June 20 and the middle of August.

If you visit Oslo in the winter season, you might be able to see its thriving opera and ballet company, **Den Norske Opera**. Plays given at the **Nationaltheatret** (where Ibsen is regularly featured) are in Norwegian. Those who know Ibsen in their own language sometimes enjoy hearing the original version of his plays.

THE PERFORMING ARTS

CLASSICAL MUSIC

Oslo Konserthus ☞☞☞ Two blocks from the National Theater, this is the home of the widely acclaimed Oslo Philharmonic. Performances are given

autumn to spring, on Thursday and Friday. Guest companies from around the world often appear on other nights. The hall is closed from June 20 until mid-August, except for occasional performances by folkloric groups. The box office is open Monday through Friday 10am to 5pm, and Saturday 11am to 2pm. Munkedamsveien 14. ☎ 23-11-31-11. Tickets 200–700NOK (\$28–\$99). T-banen: Stortinget.

THEATER

Nationaltheatret (National Theater) ★★☆☆ This theater at the upper end of the Students' Grove opens in August, so it may be of interest to off-season drama lovers who want to hear original versions of Ibsen and Bjørnson. Avant-garde productions go up at the **Amfiscenen**, in the same building. There are no performances in July and August. Guest companies often perform plays in English. The box office is open Monday through Friday 9:30am to 6pm, and Saturday 11am to 6pm. Johanne Dybwads Plass 1. ☎ 81-50-08-11. Tickets 150–220NOK (\$21–\$31) adults, 85–170NOK (\$12–\$24) students and seniors. T-banen: Nationaltheatret. Tram: 12, 13, or 19.

OPERA & DANCE

Den Norske Opera (Norwegian National Opera) ★★☆☆ The Norwegian opera and ballet troupes make up Den Norske Opera. The 1931 building, originally a movie theater, was dedicated to the Norwegian National Opera in 1959. It's also the leading venue for ballet—the companies alternate performances. About 20 different operas and operettas are staged every year. There are no performances from mid-June to August. Unlike those for some European opera companies, tickets are generally available to nonsubscribers; seats can be reserved in advance and paid for with a credit card. The box office is open Monday through Saturday 10am to 6pm (to 7:30pm on performance nights). Storgaten 23. ☎ 23-31-50-00. Tickets 170–320NOK (\$24–\$45), except for galas. Bus: 56, 62, or 66.

SUMMER CULTURAL ENTERTAINMENT

Det Norske Folkloreshowet (Norwegian Evening) performs from July to August at the Norwegian Folk Museum, Museumsveien 10 (☎ 22-12-37-00 for reservations). The performances are on Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday at 5:30pm. Tickets cost 195NOK (\$28) for adults, 50NOK (\$7.10) for children (T-banen: Stortinget).

The ensemble at the **Norwegian Folk Museum**, on Bygdøy, often presents folk-dance performances at the open-air theater in the summer. See *What's On in Oslo* for details. Most shows are given on Sunday afternoon. Admission to the museum includes admission to the dance performance. Take the ferry from Pier 3 near the Rådhuset.

SPECIAL & FREE EVENTS

Oslo has many free events, including summer jazz concerts at the National Theater. In front of the theater, along the Students' Grove, you'll see street entertainers, including singers, clowns, musicians, and jugglers.

Concerts are presented in the chapel of **Akershus Castle & Fortress**, Akershus Command, on Sunday at 2pm. During the summer, promenade music, parades, drill marches, exhibits, and theatrical performances are also presented on the castle grounds.

In August the **Chamber Music Festival** at Akershus Castle & Fortress presents concerts by Norwegian and foreign musicians.

The **Oslo Jazz Festival**, also in August, includes not only old-time jazz, but also classical concerts, opera, and ballet performances.

FILMS

American and British films are shown in English, with Norwegian subtitles. Tickets are sold for specific performances only. Many theaters have showings nightly at 5, 7, and 9pm, but really big films are usually shown only once in an evening, generally at 7:30pm.

Because of the city's long winter nights, film-going is big business in Oslo. Two of the city's biggest theaters include the **Filmteateret Teletorg**, Stortingsgaten 16 (T-banen: Nationaltheatret; ☎ 82-03-00-01); and **Kinematografer Oslo**, Olav V's gate 4; T-banen: Nationaltheatret; ☎ 82-03-00-01). Most tickets cost 100NOK (\$14) for adults, half price for children. During matinees (usually on Mon and Thurs), the cost is reduced to 70NOK (\$9.95) for adults and half price for children.

THE CLUB & MUSIC SCENE

DANCE CLUBS

Bryggeporten Bar & Nattklubb This place is Alter Brygge's biggest nightclub. On Friday and Saturday a DJ spins tunes for dancing upstairs to techno or disco music. A cover charge is imposed (see below). Downstairs there is no cover. Patrons relax on the red leather couches, with a round bar in the center. Funky soul music is often played. The minimum age for women is 23, but men must be 25. This is a comfortable place to unwind and have fun. It's open Wednesday to Saturday from 4pm to 3am. Stranden 1. ☎ 22-87-72-00. Fri-Sat cover 80-100NOK (\$11-\$14). T-banen: Nationaltheatret.

Smuget ★ This is the most talked-about nightlife emporium in Oslo, with long lines, especially on weekends. It's behind the Grand Hotel in a 19th-century building that was a district post office. There's an active dance floor with disco music, and a stage where live bands (sometimes two a night on weekends) perform. The clientele—mostly ages 20 to 40—includes artists, writers, rock stars, and a cross section of the capital's night owls. The complex is open every night except Sunday. A restaurant serves Thai, Chinese, Norwegian, Italian, and American food from 11am to 3am; live music plays from 10pm to 3am; and there's disco music from 10pm till very late. Half-liters of beer cost 42NOK (\$5.95); main courses run 85 to 205NOK (\$12-\$29). Rosenkrantzgate 22. ☎ 22-42-52-62. Cover 60-100NOK (\$8.50-\$14). T-banen: Stortinget.

JAZZ & ROCK

Herr Nilsen This is a conventional pub on most evenings, with recorded jazz. On Monday, Tuesday, and Thursday at 9pm and Saturday at 4pm and 11pm, live jazz is played to an appreciative audience ranging from young to middle age. Expect everything from progressive jazz to Dixieland or blues. The rest of the time, entrance is free. Beer, depending on the time of the evening, costs 48 to 52NOK (\$6.80-\$7.40). It's open Monday to Saturday 3pm to 4am, Sunday 3pm to 3am. C. J. Hambros Plass 5. ☎ 22-33-54-05. Wed and Sat cover 100NOK (\$14). T-banen: Stortinget.

Rockefeller/John Dee With a capacity of 1,200 patrons, this concert hall and club is one of the largest establishments of its kind in Oslo. It's one floor above street level in a 1910 building, formerly a public bath. Live concerts feature everything from reggae to rock to jazz. When no concert is scheduled, films are shown on a wide screen. Simple foods, such as pasta and sandwiches, are available

in the cafe. Most of the crowd is in the 18-to-40 age bracket. It's usually open Sunday to Thursday 8pm to 2:30am, Friday and Saturday 9pm to 3:30am. Show time is about an hour after the doors open. Torggata 16. ☎ 22-20-32-32. Tickets 100–700NOK (\$14–\$99), depending on act. T-banen: Stortinget.

THE BAR SCENE

PUBS & BARS

Bar 1 For a connoisseur of brandy, this small cognac-and-cigar bar is the ultimate. You'll find close to 300 different varieties of cognac, plus a selection of the finest whiskeys. Accompany your libation with one of their wide selection of Cuban and Dominican cigars. As you could imagine, you'll find a subdued yet sophisticated post-40 crowd here. It's open daily 4pm to 3:30am. Holmensgate 3. ☎ 22-83-00-02. Tram: 22.

Beach Club This place embodies a classic American diner with Norwegian flair. Its large booths and tables are welcoming—and the burgers, great. There is a bar but not much of a social scene, with mostly businessmen having drinks. Mellow, loungey music plays every night. It's open Tuesday to Saturday 11am to midnight, Sunday to Monday noon to 2pm. Aker Brygge. ☎ 22-83-83-82. T-banen: Nationaltheatret.

Beerpalace As you might guess, beer is the main draw at this English-style pub attracting people 20 to 30. The atmosphere is intimate and cozy with exposed brick walls and couches in the upstairs lounge. A dartboard and pool table provide excitement and entertainment on the first floor. Softly played rock 'n' roll completes the mood. It's open Monday to Thursday 1pm to 1:30am, Friday 1pm to 3am, and Saturday noon to 3am. Holmensgate 3. ☎ 22-83-71-55. Tram: 10 or 12.

Bibliotekbaren (Library Bar) In a lobby that evokes the Edwardian era, this is a perfect spot for people-watching—that is, middle-aged people-watching. Sheltered behind racks of leather-bound books, which you can remove and read, you'll feel like you're in a well-furnished private club. There's live piano music at lunchtime, when you can order from a selection of open-faced sandwiches for 60 to 90NOK (\$8.50–\$13). It's open daily from 10am to 11:30pm; alcohol service starts at 1pm. A beer will cost you 52NOK (\$7.40); mixed drinks begin at 86NOK (\$12). In the Bristol Hotel, Kristian IV's Gate 7. ☎ 22-82-60-22. T-banen: Stortinget.

Café Onkel Donalds Of the many bars and pubs that flourish after dark in Oslo, this is the most artfully designed (in this case by well-known Norwegian architect Petter Abrahamson in 2001). Its soaring interior spaces evoke the entranceway to a postmodern opera house, and a network of short staircases will take you from the surging energy of the glossy-looking main bar to a series of more intimate mezzanines. The house special cocktail is an Onkel Donald, a head-spinner combining vodka, peach liqueur, cranberry juice, and sour mash. Lots of dialogues and romances have credited this bar as their catalyst. It's open Monday to Wednesday 11am to 2am, Thursday to Saturday 11am to 3am, and Sunday noon to 2am. Universitetsgata 26. ☎ 23-35-63-10. T-banen: Nationaltheatret.

Etoile Bar This elegant bar with a Far Eastern motif is attached to Norway's most famous hotel, the Grand. You might see members of Parliament from

across the street. The “Star Bar” has views of historic Oslo. Out-of-town businesspeople mingle at night with a young spirited Oslo crowd. To reach the bar, you take a special elevator to the right of the hotel entrance. Beers cost 56NOK (\$7.95), stronger drinks from 80NOK (\$11). The bar is open Monday to Saturday 10am to midnight. In the Grand Hotel, Karl Johans Gate 31. ☎ 23-21-20-00. T-banen: Stortinget.

John’s Bar This unflashy, unglamorous pub enjoys a powerful cachet among the hip young denizens of Oslo’s night. In the case of decor, less is more. When it comes to patrons, you can expect just about anyone or anything: Frostbitten fishermen exhausted from hauling in herring from the North Sea, or perhaps a group of grisly bikers in town for some binge drinking. It’s open Thursday to Sunday 10pm to 3am. Universitetsgata 26. ☎ 23-35-63-10. Tram: 5, 6, or 7.

Limelight Steeped in the atmosphere of the theater, this fashionable bar next door to the Oslo Nye Teater is a favorite rendezvous for drinks before or after a show. It draws mainly a middle aged crowd, and is open daily 6pm to midnight. Beer and mixed drinks cost 70NOK (\$9.95) and up. In the Grand Hotel, Karl Johans Gate 31. ☎ 23-21-20-00. T-banen: Stortinget.

NIGHT CAFES

Lorry This busy, suds-drenched cafe was established 120 years ago as a working-class bar. Since then, the surrounding neighborhood (virtually across the street from the park that flanks the Royal Palace) has zoomed upward in prestige and price. Now, the cafe’s low-slung, wood-sided building is tucked among villas. There’s an outdoor terrace for warm-weather dining, but the heart and soul of the place is its Victorian, black-stained interior. Offerings include 130 kinds of beer, 12 of which are on tap. The menu consists of a short list of platters of the day, priced at 100 to 240NOK (\$14–\$34) each, and from around 10:30pm to closing, all everybody seems to do here is drink. It’s open Monday to Saturday 11am to 3am, and Sunday noon to 1am. Parkveien 12. ☎ 22-69-69-04. Tram: 11.

GAY & LESBIAN BARS

This city of 500,000 has two gay bars. Pick up a copy of *Blick* for 30NOK (\$4) available at most newsstands within the central city. Otherwise call Gay/Lesbian Visitor Information, Kongens Gade 12, 0153 Oslo (☎ 22-11-05-09), Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm.

London Pub This is the most consistent and reliable gay pub in Oslo, with a relatively mature crowd of unpretentious gay men, and—to a much lesser extent—women. Set within the cellar of a building a few steps from the prestigious Bristol Hotel, it contains a battered-looking, beer hall–style trio of underground rooms with two bar areas and a pool table. At its best—during busy periods, usually late in the week—this place can be fun, convivial, and genuinely welcoming to newcomers from faraway places. At its worst, it can be glum and depressing. Whether you like it or not, this is a mainstay of gay life in Oslo. It’s open daily from 3pm to 4am. An additional bar, **Chairs**, is upstairs and is a bit more animated and festive than its downstairs cousin. It opens every night from 8pm to 3am. C. J. Hambros Plass 5 (entrance on Rosenkrantzgate). ☎ 22-70-87-00. T-banen: Stortinget.

Sjokoladekoppen Café & the Shu Club This is the newest addition to Oslo's gay and lesbian scene, with a convivial but somewhat inbred group of old friends and regulars who are usually at least moderately interested in faces from faraway places. During most of the week, it functions as a café (its name translates, literally, as “the chocolate cup”). But on weekends, it expands its venue into that of a high-energy disco, replete with laser lighting, danceable music, and a reputation for attracting the young and the restless from the distant suburbs of Oslo. Kristian IVs Gate 9. ☎ 22-41-66-08 for Café; ☎ 22-41-82-60 for Shu Club. Café section daily 11am–3:30am; Dance Club Fri–Sun 10pm–3:30am. Cover charge in dance club 70NOK (\$9.95) per person. T-banen: Stortinget.

12 Side Trips from Oslo

The Oslo area offers a variety of 1-day excursions that are manageable by boat, car, or bus. Except for boat tours of the Oslofjord (see “Organized Tours,” earlier in this chapter), getting around is a do-it-yourself activity.

Fredrikstad is in Østfold on the east bank of the Oslofjord. A day trip can be combined with a visit to the port of **Tønsberg** on the west bank by crossing on the ferry from Moss to Horten, then heading south.

The summer resort and ski center of **Lillehammer**, to the north, was the site of the 1994 Olympics.

FREDRIKSTAD

97km (60 miles) S of Oslo

Fredrikstad is a major tourist center, thanks to its Old Town and 17th-century fortress. Across the river on the west is a modern industrial section; although a bridge links the areas, the best way to reach the Old Town is by ferry, which costs 6NOK (80¢). The departure point is about 4 blocks from the Fredrikstad railroad station. Follow the crowd out the main door of the station, make an obvious left turn, and continue down to the bank of the river. You can also travel between the two areas by bus (no. 360 or 362), although most pedestrians prefer the ferry.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE Trains from Oslo's Central Station depart for Fredrikstad about every 2 hours. The trip takes about 1 hour from central Oslo. Call ☎ 81-50-08-88 for rail information.

There is frequent bus service daily from Oslo to Fredrikstad, the trip taking 1½ hours. Take Highway E6 south from Oslo heading toward Moss. Continue past Moss until you reach the junction at Route 110, and follow the signs south to Fredrikstad.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Fredrikstad Turistkontor** is on Turistsenteret, Østre Brohode, Gamle Fredrikstad (☎ 69-30-46-00). It's open June to September, Monday to Friday from 9am to 5pm, Saturday 11am to 5pm, and Sunday noon to 5pm; October to May, Monday to Friday 9am to 4:30pm. You can also rent bikes here. Your driver's license or a credit card number is required as a deposit.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Fredrikstad was founded in 1567 as a marketplace at the mouth of the River Glomma. **Gamlebyen** (the Old Town) became a fortress in 1663 and continued in that role until 1903, boasting some 200 guns in its heyday. It still serves as a

military camp, and is the best-preserved fortress town in Scandinavia today. The moats and embankments make for an evocative walk, recalling the days when Sweden was viewed as an enemy and not a friendly country across the nearby border.

The main guardroom and the old prison contain part of the **Fredrikstad Museum**, Toihusgate 41 (☎ 69-30-44-75). At the southwestern end of Gamblebyen is a section of the museum in a former guardhouse from 1731. Inside is a model of the old town and a collection of artifacts, both civilian and military, collected by city fathers over a span of 300 years. It's open May to September, Monday to Friday from 10am to 5pm, Saturday and Sunday noon to 5pm; closed October to April. Admission is 40NOK (\$5.70) for adults, 10NOK (\$1.40) for children.

The cathedral of Fredrikstad, **Fredrikstad Domskirke**, Ferjestedsveien (☎ 69-30-02-80), is open Tuesday to Friday from 11am to 3pm, charging no admission. It was constructed in 1860 in a flamboyant Gothic Revival style. Its most notable feature is its stained-glass windows by Emanuel Vigeland, the younger and lesser-known brother of Norway's most famous sculptor, Gustav Vigeland. The church was also decorated by other leading Norwegian artists. The Domkirke lies on the western bank of the Glomma opening onto a small park.

Outside the gates of the Old Town stands what remains of **Kongsten Festning**, the fortress of Frederikstad, which was constructed on Gallows Hill and used by the townspeople as an execution site for criminals. When the Swedes took over the site in 1677, they fortified the stronghold with 20 cannons, underground chambers, passages, and a strong arsenal. Today, you can scramble among the embankments, walls, stockades, and turrets, and try to imagine the fortress as it was. An unkempt, lonely spot today, it is always open, charging no admission. To reach it, walk 15 minutes beyond the Gamlebyen drawbridge, turning off Tornesveien at the Fredrikstad Motell & Camping.

WHERE TO DINE

Balaklava Guestgiveri ★ NORWEGIAN/INTERNATIONAL For tradition and atmosphere, this restaurant has no competition in the Old Town. It was built in 1803 as the home of the village priest in a style known in North America as "carpenter Gothic." Today simple but flavorful meals are served in the cellar, near a massive fireplace. There's access to an outdoor courtyard. The well-prepared fare includes baked salmon with dill sauce, fillet of sole with lemon-butter sauce, fish-and-clam casserole with herbs, and an assortment of fresh game dishes.

Faergeportgaten 78. ☎ 69-32-30-40. Reservations recommended. 3-course menu 495NOK (\$70); 4-course menu 565NOK (\$80); 5-course menu 625NOK (\$89). AE, DC, MC, V. Summer daily 11am–10pm; winter daily 6–11pm.

Majorstuen *Kids* INTERNATIONAL In an 18th-century house at the edge of the Old Town, this restaurant has a large dining room, a pub, and a warm-weather outdoor terrace. The food is unpretentious but plentiful. Among the most popular dishes are pizzas, fillet of beef served with vegetables and salad, Wiener schnitzel, fish platters, and marinated whale steak in black peppercorn sauce. Majorstuen is the only restaurant in the region that offers whale steak year-round.

Vollportgatan 73. ☎ 69-32-15-55. Main courses 110–245NOK (\$16–\$35); pizzas (for 1–4 people) 149–189NOK (\$21–\$27). AE, DC, MC, V. Sun–Thurs noon–9pm; Fri–Sat noon–10pm.

TØNSBERG ★

103km (64 miles) S of Oslo

Bordering the western bank of the Oslofjord, Tønsberg is Norway's oldest town. It consists of a historic area, filled with old clapboard-sided houses, and the

commercial center, where the marketplace is. The 64-sq.-km (40-sq.-mile) town has some 32,000 residents.

Tønsberg was founded a year before King Harald Fairhair united parts of the country in 872, and the Viking town became a royal coronation site. Svend Foyn, who invented modern whaling and seal hunting, was born here.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** Trains depart for Tønsberg from Oslo's main railway station (☎ 81-50-08-88) at intervals of between 60 and 90 minutes from 6am to 11:30pm every day, requiring a travel time of about 90 minutes and a fare of 168NOK (\$24) each way. The railway station is in the town center. For information and schedules, call ☎ 33-35-02-00 or visit www.nsb.no.

By Bus There is no NOR bus service from Oslo.

By Car Take Route 18 south from Oslo via Drammen.

VISITOR INFORMATION Tønsberg **Tourist Information** is at Nedre Langgate 36B, N-3100 Tønsberg (☎ 33-35-45-20). It's open in July daily 10am to 5:30pm; and from August to June, Monday to Friday 8:30am to 4pm. A little tourist kiosk on the island of Tjøme provides information in July, daily from 11am to 5pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Slottsfjellet, a huge hill fortress near the train station, is touted as "the Acropolis of Norway." It has only some meager ruins, and most people visit for the view from the 1888 lookout tower, **Slottsfjelltårnet** (☎ 33-31-18-72), rising 17m (56 ft.). It's open May 15 to June 25, Monday to Friday from 10am to 3pm; June 26 to August 20, daily from 11am to 6pm; August 21 to September 15, Saturday and Sunday from noon to 5pm; September 16 to 29, Saturday and Sunday from noon to 3pm. Admission is 20NOK (\$2.85) for adults, 10NOK (\$1.40) for children.

Nordbyen is the old, scenic part of town, with well-preserved houses. **Haugar** cemetery, at Møllebakken, is in the center of town. It contains the Viking graves of King Harald's sons, Olav and Sigrød.

Sem Church, Hageveien 32 (☎ 33-36-93-99), the oldest church in Vestfold, was built of stone in the Romanesque style around 1100. It's open Thursday and Friday from 10am to noon, but inquire at the vestry if it's not open during these hours. Admission is free.

Another attraction is **Fjerdings**, a street of charming restored houses near the mountain farmstead. Tønsberg was also a Hanseatic town during the Middle Ages, and some houses have been redone in typical Hanseatic style—wooden buildings constructed along the wharfs as warehouses to receive goods from fellow Hanseatic League members.

WHERE TO DINE

Brygga CONTINENTAL/NORWEGIAN This is a rustic-looking restaurant with an outdoor terrace opening onto a harbor view. The Norwegian-style decor includes light gray tones and light-colored woods, the walls hung with paintings by a local artist. During the week, Brygga feels like a pub, especially when soccer matches are shown on a big TV screen. The chefs try to please most palates, offering everything from the town's best pizzas to dishes Mrs. Claus serves to Santa—notably filet of reindeer and moose. We prefer their shellfish dishes, recently enjoying their seafood salad studded with shrimp among other delectable items. If you like meat, the chefs will prepare you an excellent beefsteak with béarnaise sauce and a salad.

Nedre Langgate 32. ☎ 33-31-12-70. Reservations recommended. Main courses 150–250NOK (\$21–\$36). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 10am–10pm.

Himmel & Hav NORWEGIAN/INTERNATIONAL This minimalist-style cafe, decorated in bright colors, draws the discerning palates of Tønsberg. Some of the specialties would never make the menu of a Greenpeace luncheon: whale steak, for example, or even reindeer. Their whale specialty is called “Free Willy.” The filet of reindeer is flavored with fresh thyme and aquavit and served in a savory red wine sauce. Their surf and turf is filet of beef, sautéed with bacon and served with scampi in a Madagascar pepper sauce. This year the filet of halibut won us over. During the day music plays in the Café del Mar.

Nedre Langgate 32. ☎ 33-00-49-80. Reservations recommended. Main courses 70–180NOK (\$9.95–\$26) at lunch, 210–290NOK (\$30–\$41) at dinner. AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–3:30am.

LILLEHAMMER ★★

170km (105 miles) N of Oslo, 364km (226 miles) S of Trondheim

Surrounded by mountains, Lillehammer is a favorite resort for Europeans. The town, at the head of Lake Mjøsa, became internationally famous when it hosted the 1994 Winter Olympics. Those great Alpine retreats have far more dramatic skiing, an array of first class and deluxe hotels, fabulous restaurants, and a glittering après-ski life. Compared to them, Lillehammer is just a country town. Yet, for many skiers, it has great appeal because of its natural ski conditions.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** From Oslo, express trains take about 2 hours and 20 minutes, and local trains about 3 hours. Depending on the time of year, there are five to eight trains per day. Call ☎ 81-50-08-88 for information.

By Bus Bus trips between Oslo and Lillehammer take about 2½ hours, and depart two or three times a day.

By Car Head north from Oslo along E6.

VISITOR INFORMATION The Lillehammer Tourist Office is adjacent to the railway station at Torget 2 (☎ 61-28-98-00). From mid-June to mid-August it is open Monday to Saturday 9am to 7pm, Sunday 11am to 6pm. Off-season hours are Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm; Saturday 10am to 2pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

During the peak summer season, usually June 20 to August 20, the tourist bureau schedules several excursions. These include trips to the **Maihaugen Open-Air Museum (Sandvig Collections)** and voyages on **Lake Mjøsa** aboard the *White Swan of Lake Mjøsa*, an 1850s paddle steamer. Ask the tourist office (see “Visitor Information,” above) for a list of activities.

Hunderfossen Familiepark (Hunderfossen Family Park) *Kids* Here you’ll find an interesting presentation of the most popular Norwegian fairy tales, more than 50 activities for children and adults, and lots of space to roam around. There are a merry-go-round and Ferris wheel, as well as carnival booths, a cafeteria, and a swimming pool. A 12m (40 ft.) troll at the gate welcomes visitors. The park is 12km (7½ miles) north of Lillehammer on E6.

Fåberg. ☎ 61-27-72-22. Admission 210NOK (\$30) adults, 120NOK (\$17) seniors, 205NOK (\$29) children 3–14, free for children under 3. May–Sept daily 10am–8pm. Closed Oct–Apr. Bus: Hunderfossen from Lillehammer.

Lillehammer Kunstmuseum (Art Museum) This museum, in the center of town, displays one of Norway’s largest collections of national art. The pieces date

from the 1830s to the present. Some of Norway's major artists are represented, including Axel Revold, Erik Werenskjold, and Christian Krogh. The many international visitors seek out works by Edvard Munch, the most famous artist in Scandinavia. The collection includes four paintings by Munch, including *Portrait of Ida Roede*. This gallery also possesses one of the biggest collections of paintings from the so-called Norwegian Romantic period. Opened in the winter of 1992, it was one of the major cultural venues during the 1994 Olympics.

Stortorget 2. ☎ 61-05-44-60. Admission 60NOK (\$8.50) adults, 50NOK (\$7.10) students and seniors, free for children under 16. July to mid-Aug daily 11am–5pm. Mid-Aug to June Tues–Sun 11am–4pm.

Maihaugen Open-Air Museum (Sandvig Collections) ★★ Many Norwegian towns have open-air museums featuring old buildings that have been moved to the site. This is the best of them. This museum consists of 180 buildings, from manor houses to the cottage of the poorest yeoman worker. There are more than 40,000 exhibits. The houses reassembled here and furnished in 17th- to 18th-century style came from all over the Gudbrandsdal (Gudbrands Valley). Of particular interest is the Garmo Stave Church, built in 1200. You can visit 37 old workshops, displaying activities ranging from gunsmithing to wood engraving. A large exhibit covers Norwegian history from 10,000 B.C. to the present. The city's concert hall is also at the museum. Two cafeterias serve Norwegian food. The museum lies about 10 minutes on foot from the town center or a 20-minute walk from the train station. Head up Jernbanegata, turn right onto Anders Sandvigs Gate, and then go left up Maihaugvegen following the signposts.

Maihaugveien 1. ☎ 61-28-89-00. Admission 90NOK (\$13) adults, 55NOK (\$7.80) children 7–15, free for children under 6. June–Aug daily 10am–5pm; May and Sept daily 10am–5pm; Oct–Apr (indoor museum only) Tues–Sun 11am–4pm. Bus: Rte. 007.

Norsk Kjøretøy-Historisk Museum (Museum of Norwegian Vehicle History) Norway's only vehicle museum illustrates the development of transportation from the first sledges and wagons to the car of today. The most interesting, and perhaps sad, exhibitions are the cars left over from Norway's attempt to build up an automobile manufacturing industry. Norway produced the strange "Troll Car," a kissing cousin of Sweden's Saab. The last ones were made in the 1950s and are viewed as collectors' vehicles today. The museum is east of the town center; from the bus stop, head out on Elvegata.

Lilleorget 7. ☎ 61-25-61-65. Admission 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) children 7–14, free for children under 6. June 15–Aug 20 daily 10am–6pm; Aug 21–June 14 Mon–Fri 11am–3pm, Sat–Sun 11am–4pm.

OUTDOOR ACTIVITIES

The **Hafjell Alpine Center**, the main venue for Olympic alpine competitions in 1994, is about 15km (9 miles) from the center of Lillehammer. It has seven lifts and 19km (12 miles) of alpine slopes. Lillehammer is also the starting point for 400km (250 miles) of prepared tracks, 5km (3 miles) of which are illuminated. The ski center has three lifts and 3.2km (2 miles) of alpine slopes.

Lillehammer gears up in December for its winter sports season. In addition to the ski center, there's an admission-free **skating rink**. It's open in the winter Monday through Friday from 11am to 9pm, Sunday from 11am to 5pm. In the winter there are also festivals, folklore nights, and ski races.

SKIING Lillehammer has a 92m (307-ft.) slope for professionals and a smaller jump for the less experienced. The lifts take skiers 450m (1,500 ft.) above sea level up the slalom slope, and more than 400km (250 miles) of marked skiing trails are packed by machines. The Lillehammer Ski School offers

daily classes, and several cross-country tours are held weekly. Ask at the tourist office (see “Visitor Information,” above) for details.

SPORTS FACILITIES **Hafjell Alpine Center** (📍 61-27-47-06), the main venue for Olympic alpine competitions in 1994, is about 20km (12 miles) from the center of Lillehammer. It has seven lifts and 20km (12 miles) of alpine slopes. The location is 15km (9½ miles) north of town. A “ski bus,” costing 35NOK (\$4.95) one-way and taking 20 minutes, runs here from the center of Lillehammer about six times per day. Lillehammer is also the starting point for 402km (250 miles) of prepared cross-country tracks, 5.75km (3 miles) of which are illuminated. The ski center has three lifts and 3.25km (2 miles) of alpine slopes.

Lillehammer gears up in December for its winter sports season. In addition to the ski center, there’s an admission-free **skating rink** where you can rent skates. It’s open in the winter Monday to Friday from 11am to 9pm, Sunday 11am to 5pm. In the winter, you’ll also discover festivals, folklore nights, and ski races.

WHERE TO DINE

Blåmann Restaurant und Bar MEXICAN/NORWEGIAN Quesadillas with beef and reindeer may seem like an odd juxtaposition of culinary traditions, but this long-standing favorite more or less succeeds in its offerings (although we’ve had far better quesadillas than those served here). Housed in an old-fashioned building, it offers views of the river on one side of the restaurant. In summer, there is outdoor seating in a “hang” over the Mesna River. A delicious hunter’s soup is made with mushrooms, reindeer, and spices, and served with sour cream. You can, of course, order filet of reindeer. Our favorite dish is the mountain trout served in a sour cream sauce with cucumber salad and potatoes. Some of the more exotic main dishes include breast of ostrich. You can also order succulent Norwegian lamb. In summer, no dessert tops the “Berry Trip,” a mixed berry medley with homemade ice cream.

Lilletorvet 1. 📍 61-26-22-03. Reservations recommended. Main courses 190–300NOK (\$27–\$43). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–10:30pm; Sun 2–10:30pm.

Paa Bordet Restaurant ★ NORWEGIAN/INTERNATIONAL This restaurant is housed in a timbered, rustic building dating from 1880. It’s long been known locally for its excellent cuisine prepared with quality ingredients. On our most recent visit, we were delighted with the marinated wild salmon and enjoyed a zesty beet root salad as well. Full-flavored dishes include crispy breast of duck with fresh cabbage, baked apple, and an orange sauce, or roasted filet of elk served with creamed Brussels sprouts. All the dishes our party sampled were made with consummate skill, including the pan-fried skate with lobster sauce and fresh green beans. For desserts, you are likely to take delight in a white chocolate confection with a raspberry sorbet.

Bryggerigata 70. 📍 61-25-30-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 185–310NOK (\$26–\$44). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 6–10:30pm. Closed July.

Bergen

In western Norway the landscape takes on an awesome beauty, with iridescent glaciers, deep fjords that slash into rugged, snowcapped mountains, roaring waterfalls, and secluded valleys that lie at the end of twisting roads. From Bergen the most beautiful fjords to visit are the Hardanger (best at blossom time, May and early June), to the south; the Sogne, Norway's longest fjord, immediately to the north; and the Nordfjord, north of that. A popular excursion on the Nordfjord takes visitors from Loen to Olden along rivers and lakes to the Brixdal Glacier.

On the Hardangerfjord you can stop over at a resort such as Ulvik or Lofthus. From many vantage points, it's possible to see the Folgefonn Glacier, Norway's second-largest ice field. It spans more than 161 sq. km (100 sq. miles). Other stopover suggestions

include the summer resorts (and winter ski centers) of Voss and Geilo. For resorts in the fjord district, see chapter 10, "Exploring the Norwegian Coast."

Bergen, with its many attractions, its good hotels, boardinghouses, and restaurants, and its excellent boat, rail, and coach connections, makes the best center in the fjord district. It's an ancient city that looms large in Viking sagas. Until the 14th century, it was the seat of the medieval kingdom of Norway. The Hanseatic merchants established a major trading post that lasted until the 18th century.

Bergen has survived many disasters, including several fires and the explosion of a Nazi ship during World War II. It's a town with important traditions in shipping, banking, insurance, and the oil service industry, and its modern industries are expanding rapidly.

1 Orientation

ARRIVING

Land at the **Bergen Airport** in Flesland, 19km (12 miles) south of the city. Dozens of direct or nonstop flights go to just about every medium-size city in Norway on such airlines as **SAS** (☎ **81-52-04-00**).

Frequent **airport bus** service connects the airport to the Radisson SAS Royal Hotel and the city bus station. Departures are every 20 minutes Monday to Friday and every 30 minutes Saturday and Sunday. The one-way fare is 65NOK (\$9.25).

BY TRAIN Day and night trains arrive from Oslo and stations en route. For information, call ☎ **81-50-08-88**. Travel time from Oslo to Bergen is 8½ hours.

BY BUS Express buses travel to Bergen from Oslo, Trondheim, Ålesund, and the Nordfjord area. The trip from Oslo takes 11 hours.

BY CAR A toll is charged on all vehicles driven into the city center Monday to Friday from 6am to 10pm. A single ticket costs 15NOK (\$2.15).

The trip from Oslo to Bergen is a mountain drive filled with dramatic scenery. Because mountains split the country, there's no direct road. The southern route, E76, goes through mountain passes until the junction with Route 47;

then heads north to Kinsarvik and makes the ferry crossing to E16 leading west to Bergen. The northern route, Highway 7, through the resort of Geilo, heads to the junction with Route 47; then south to Kinsarvik. Take the ferry, and then go west on E16.

Visitors with a lot of time may spend 2 or 3 days driving from Oslo to Bergen. Fjords and snowcapped peaks line the way, and you can photograph waterfalls, fjord villages, and perhaps ancient stave churches.

To reduce driving time, motorists can use a tunnel—11km (almost 7 miles), the longest in northern Europe—that goes between Flåm (see “Norway in a Nutshell,” in chapter 11) and Gudvangen. From Gudvangen, follow E16 south-west to Bergen.

VISITOR INFORMATION

The **Bergen Tourist Office**, Vågsallmenningen 1 (☎ 55-55-20-00; www.bergen-travel.com), provides information, maps, and brochures about Bergen and the rest of the region. It’s open June to August, daily from 8:30am to 10pm; May and September, daily 9am to 8pm; October to April, Monday to Saturday 9am to 4pm. The Bergen Tourist Office can also help you find a place to stay, exchange foreign currency, and cash traveler’s checks when banks are closed. You can also buy tickets for city sightseeing or for tours of the fjords.

CITY LAYOUT

Bergen is squeezed between mountain ranges and bounded by water. The center of the city lies between the harbor, **Bryggen** (see “The Top Attractions,” below), the railway station, and the main square, **Torgallmenningen**.

Like Rome, Bergen is said to have grown up around seven hills. For the best overall view, take the funicular to **Floien** (see “Seeing the Sights,” below). The northern section of the city, **Sandviken**, is filled with old warehouses. The area south of central Bergen has recently been developed at an incredible rate.

In the center of Bergen, walk on cobblestone streets as you explore the quay-side with its medieval houses and the open-air fish market. The center has colonnaded shops and cafes, and in **Gamle Bergen**, you can step back to the early 19th century.

2 Getting Around

The **Bergen Card** entitles you to free bus transportation and (usually) free museum entrance throughout Bergen, plus discounts on car rentals, parking, and some cultural and leisure activities. It’s a good value. Ask for it at the tourist office (see “Visitor Information,” above). A 24-hour card costs 165NOK (\$23) for adults, 70NOK (\$9.95) for children 3 to 15. A 48-hour card is 245NOK (\$35) or 105NOK (\$15) for children 3 to 15. Children under 3 generally travel or enter free.

BY BUS

The **Central Bus Station** (Bystasjonen), Strømgaten 8 (☎ 55-55-90-70), is the terminal for all buses serving the Bergen and Hardanger areas, as well as the airport bus. The station has luggage storage, shops, and a restaurant. City buses are marked with their destination and route number. For **bus information** in the Bergen area, call ☎ 177. A network of yellow-sided city buses serves the city center only. For information, call ☎ 55-59-32-00.

BY TAXI

Taxis are readily available at the airport. To request one, call ☎ **55-99-70-10**. A ride from the Bergen Airport to the city center costs 262NOK (\$37). Sightseeing by taxi costs about 390NOK (\$55) for the first hour and 300NOK (\$43) for each additional hour.

BY CAR

PARKING Visitors can park on most streets in the city center after 5pm. For convenient indoor parking, try the **Bygarasjen Busstation** (☎ **55-56-88-70**), a large garage near the bus and train stations, about a 5-minute walk from the city center. It's open 24 hours a day and charges 15NOK (\$2.15) per hour. You can park for 24 hours for 75NOK (\$11).

RENTAL CARS You might want to rent a car to explore the area for a day or two. **Budget** (☎ **800/472-3325** in the U.S.) maintains offices at the airport (☎ **55-22-75-27**) and downtown at Storetveitveien 58 (☎ **55-27-39-90**). Its least expensive car is 800NOK (\$114) per day, which includes the 23% government tax, collision-damage waiver, and unlimited mileage. Rates per day are lower for rentals of a week or more.

Hertz (☎ **800/654-3001** in the U.S.) has locations at the airport (☎ **55-22-60-75**) and downtown at Nygårdsgate 89 (☎ **55-96-40-70**). For a 2-day rental, its smallest car, a Renault Clio, costs 1,290NOK (\$183) per day, including tax, collision-damage waiver, and unlimited mileage.

Avis (☎ **800/331-2112** in the U.S.) has branches at the airport (☎ **55-22-76-18**) and downtown at Lars Hillesgate 20 (☎ **55-55-39-55**). For a 1-day rental, its smallest car, a Ford Fiesta, costs 1,130NOK (\$160) with unlimited mileage. The price includes the 23% tax and the optional collision-damage waiver.

Of course, rates are subject to change. The lowest rates are almost always offered to those who reserve their cars from their home country before they leave.

Remember that Norway imposes severe penalties—including stiff fines and, in some cases, imprisonment—on anyone who drinks and drives.

BY FERRY

You can take a ferry across the harbor Monday to Friday from 7am to 4:15pm; they don't run on Saturday or Sunday. One-way fares are 12NOK (\$1.70) for adults, 6NOK (\$.85) for children. Ferries arrive and depart from either side of the harbor at Dreggekaien and Munkebyrge. For information, call ☎ **55-55-20-00**.

BY COASTAL STEAMER

Bergen is the cruise capital of Norway, home to a flotilla of well-engineered ships that carry passengers, cars, and vast amounts of freight up and down the coast. At least 10 of the boats begin and end their itineraries in Bergen and make about 30 stops en route before landing 5 to 6 days later at Kirkenes, far north of the Arctic Circle, near the Russian border. You can book a berth on any one of these ships for short- or long-haul transits, and do a quick bit of sightseeing while the ship docks in various ports.

Depending on the season and the category of berth you select, a full 12-day round-trip excursion from Bergen to Kirkenes and back costs \$1,243 to \$3,059 per person, double occupancy. It's best to book these cruises through the New York City office of the Bergen Line (☎ **800/323-7436** or 212/319-1300). The line owns some of the ships and acts as a sales agent for the others. If you're

already in Norway, talk to any travel agent. You can make arrangements through Bergen-based **Cruise Spesialisten**, Lillemarkev 1–3 (☎ 55-23-07-90). It has brochures and lots of information concerning the crop of newly built Norwegian cruise ships. They include *Nord Norge* (launched in 1997); *Polaris* (1996); *Nordkapp* (1996); *Nordlys* (1994); *Richard With* (1993); *Kong Harald* (1993); and the older but stalwart *Narvik* (1982), *Midnatt Sol* (1982), and *Lofoten* (1964).

Other routes head south from Bergen to Stavanger and other ports, and tours go to some of the fjords to the south. For information and reservations, contact the Bergen Line, Cruise Spesialisten (see above), or a local operator. They include **Flaggruten** (☎ 55-23-87-80), and **H.S.D.** (☎ 55-23-87-00). The firms share offices at P.O. Box 2005, Nordnes, N-5024 Bergen. Faster than many hydrofoils, they go to the inner reaches of the world's longest fjord, the Sognefjord. They stop frequently en route to pick up cargo and passengers, and are worthy vehicles for sightseeing expeditions. Many of them dock at Bergen's inner harbor, near the Stradkaiterminalen.

FAST FACTS: Bergen

Area Code The country code for Norway is 47. If you're calling from outside the country, the city code for Bergen is 5. Inside Norway, no area or city codes are needed. Phone numbers have eight digits.

Banking Bergen has dozens of banks. The most visible is **Den Norske Bank**, Torg Almenning 2 (☎ 55-21-10-00). Branches of many of its competitors can be found near the Radisson-SAS Hotel Norge, on Rådstuplass.

Bookstores One of the best, with a wide range of books in English, is **Melvaer Libris**, in the Galleriet, Torgalmenningen 8 (☎ 55-96-28-10). It's open Monday to Friday from 9am to 8pm, Saturday 9am to 6pm.

Business Hours Most **banks** are open Monday to Friday from 8:15am to 3:30pm, and Thursday until 6pm. Most **businesses** are open Monday to Friday from 9am to 4pm. **Shops** are generally open Monday to Wednesday and Friday from 9am to 4:30pm, Thursday 9am to 7pm (sometimes also on Fri until 7pm), Saturday 9am to 2pm.

Currency Exchange There's a currency exchange at the Bergen Airport. In town, you can exchange money at several banks. When the banks are closed, you can exchange money at the tourist office (see "Visitor Information," above).

Dentists Emergency care only is available at **Bergen Legevakt**, Vestre Stromkaien 19 (☎ 55-56-87-00), 6 to 10pm.

Doctors For medical assistance, call **Bergen Legevakt**, Vestre Stromkaien 19 (☎ 55-56-87-00), 24 hours a day. If it's not an emergency, your hotel can make an appointment with an English-speaking doctor.

Drugstores One convenient pharmacy is **Apoteket Nordstjernen**, at the Central Bus Station (☎ 55-21-83-84). It's open Monday to Saturday from 8am to 11pm, Sunday 10am to 11pm.

Embassies & Consulates Most foreign nationals will have to contact their embassies in Oslo if they have a problem; only the **United Kingdom** maintains a consulate in Bergen, at Carl Konowsgate 34–35 (☎ 55-94-47-05).

Emergencies For the police, dial ☎ 112; to report a fire, call ☎ 110; for an ambulance, dial ☎ 113.

Eyeglass Repair A good optician is **Optiker Svabø**, Strandgaten 18 (☎ 55-31-69-51).

Hairdressers & Barbers One of the best in town is **Prikken Frisørsalong**, Strandkaaien 2B (☎ 55-32-31-51). It's open Monday to Tuesday, Thursday and Friday 9am to 4pm, Wednesday 10am to 7pm, Saturday 9am to 2pm.

Hospitals A medical center, **Accident Clinic**, is open around the clock. It's at Vestre Strømkaien 19 (☎ 55-56-87-00).

Internet Access Your two best bets are **Accezzo**, next to the Galleriet shopping mall at Torgallmenning 8 (☎ 55-31-11-60), and **CyberHouse Internett Café**, Vetrilidsallmenninggen 13 (☎ 55-36-66-16).

Laundry Try **Jarlens Vaskoteque**, Lille Øvregate 17 (☎ 55-32-55-04). It's near the Hotel Victoria in a little alley about 45m (150 ft.) northeast of the 17th-century Korskirken church, off Kong Oscars Gate. It's open Monday, Tuesday, Friday 10am to 6pm, Wednesday and Thursday 10am to 8pm, Saturday 10am to 3pm.

Libraries The **Bergen Public Library**, Strømgaten (☎ 55-56-85-00), is open in July and August on Tuesday, Wednesday, and Friday from 10am to 3pm, Monday and Thursday 9am to 7pm, Saturday 9am to 1pm; the rest of the year, Monday to Friday 10am to 8pm, Saturday 10am to 4:30pm.

Lost Property Various agencies recover lost objects. For assistance, contact the local police station or **Tourist Information** (☎ 55-55-20-00).

Luggage Storage & Lockers Rental lockers and luggage storage are available at the **Jernbanestasjonen** (railway station), Strømgaten 1, which is open daily from 7am to 11:50pm. The cost ranges from 20 to 40NOK (\$2.85–\$5.70) per day.

Photographic Needs Go to **Foto Knutsen**, in the Galleriet, Torgallmenning 6 (☎ 55-31-16-78). It's open Monday to Friday 8:30am to 8pm, Saturday 9am to 6pm.

Police Call ☎ 112.

Post Office The main post office is on Småstrandgaten (☎ 55-54-15-00), 1 block from Torget. It's open Monday to Friday 8am to 5pm, Saturday 9am to 2pm. If you want to receive your mail c/o General Delivery, the address is Poste Restante, N-5002 Bergen. You'll need your passport to pick it up.

Taxes Bergen adds no city taxes to the national value-added tax.

Telephone Public telephones take 1NOK (15¢) coins. Local calls cost 5NOK (70¢). To call abroad, dial ☎ 00; to call collect, dial ☎ 115.

3 Where to Stay

Easily found at Vågsallmenningen 1, the **Bergen Tourist Office** (☎ 55-55-20-00) books guests into hotels and secures accommodations in private homes. More than 30 families take in guests during the summer. The booking service costs 15 to 30NOK (\$2.15–\$4.25), and prospective guests also pay a deposit that's deducted from the final bill. Double rooms in **private homes**

usually cost 360 to 400NOK (\$51–\$57), with no service charge. Breakfast is not served.

The rates quoted for the hotels below include service and tax. Many expensive accommodations lower their rates considerably on weekends and in mid-summer. We've mentioned it when these reductions are available, but the situation is fluid, and it's best to check on the spot. All of our recommended accommodations come with private bathrooms unless otherwise indicated.

EXPENSIVE

Clarion Hotel Admiral ★ When it was built in 1906, this building was one of the largest warehouses in Bergen, with six sprawling floors peppered with massive trusses and beams. In 1987, it became a comfortable, tastefully appointed hotel, and in 1998, it was enlarged and renovated into the bustling establishment you'll see today. Rooms are a bit smaller than you might hope—with small bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations to match—but comfortable, with excellent beds. Many rooms lack water views, but the ones that do open onto flower-bedecked balconies with the best harbor views in town.

Christian Sundts Gate 9, N-5004 Bergen. ☎ 55-23-64-00. Fax 55-23-64-64. www.choicehotels.no. 211 units. Mon–Thurs 1,695NOK (\$241) double, 1,895–4,000NOK (\$269–\$568) suite; Fri–Sun 950NOK (\$135) double; 1,150–2,550NOK (\$163–\$362) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 2, 4, or 11. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; business center; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

First Hotel Marin ★★ In the heart of Bergen, this first-class seven-story hotel is one of Bergen's most modern and streamlined hotels in a brown-brick building lying on a steep hillside. Designed with a maritime theme, the bedrooms are moderate to spacious in size, and each is handsomely furnished in functional, stylish Nordic modern, with immaculately kept tiled bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations. The finest units are in front, overlooking the harbor.

Rosenkrantzgaten 8, N-5003 Bergen. ☎ 53-05-15-00. Fax 53-05-15-01. www.firsthotels.com. 151 units. 990–1,399NOK (\$141–\$199) double; 1,698–2,799NOK (\$241–\$397) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 1, 5, or 9. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; fitness center; sauna; Turkish bath; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

Radisson SAS Hotel Norge ★★ In the city center, near Torgalmenningen, the Norge has been a Bergen tradition since 1885; it continues to be a favorite of visiting celebrities. The current building opened in 1962 and in 1997 the lobby was upgraded. Rooms are better than ever after a refurbishment, with double-glazed windows, bedside controls, and ample bathrooms with showers and in some cases with bathtubs big enough for two. Ninth-floor units open onto private balconies overlooking the flower-ringed borders of a nearby park.

The best service and the best cuisine, both Norwegian and international, are in the Grillen. The American Bar is a piano bar, and Ole Bull Restaurant. The Night Spot, in the cellar, is a leading nightlife venue.

Nedre Ole Bulls Plass 4, N-5807 Bergen. ☎ 800/333-3333 in the U.S., or 55-57-30-00. Fax 55-57-30-01. www.radissonsas.com. 345 units. 1,845–1,945NOK (\$262–\$276) double; 2,500–4,000NOK (\$355–\$568) suite. Rates include breakfast. Children under 18 stay free in parent's room. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 165NOK (\$23); reserve with room. Bus: 2, 3, or 4. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; heated indoor pool; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press.

Radisson SAS Royal Hotel ★ Opened in 1982, this hotel was built on the fire-ravaged site of old warehouses that had stood here since 1170. It's contemporary, with the finest services and amenities in Bergen. The guest rooms are

beautifully maintained, with lithographs and comfortable, upholstered furniture. Newly renovated guest rooms are exceedingly comfortable. Although the bathrooms are small, they have tub/shower combinations and phones.

The hotel has a nightclub, Engelen, and a pub, Madame Felle, named after a lusty matron who ran a sailors' tavern on these premises during the 19th century. The pub's outdoor terrace (Madame Felle's Promenade) does a thriving business in the summer.

Bryggen, N-5835 Bergen. ☎ 800/333-3333 in the U.S., or 55-54-30-00. Fax 55-32-48-08. www.radisson.com. 273 units. May–Sept 1,895NOK (\$269) double; Oct–Apr 1,495–1,795NOK (\$212–\$255) double; year-round 2,500–6,000NOK (\$355–\$852) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 115NOK (\$16). Bus: 1, 5, or 9. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 2 bars; nightclub; heated indoor pool; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press.

MODERATE

Augustin Hotel ★ *Finds* The Augustin has one of the best locations in Bergen—right in the harborfront shopping district—with front rooms that have harbor views. Constructed in 1909 in the Jugendstil or Art Nouveau style, the six-story Augustin has been in the same family for four generations. In 1995 it more than doubled in size by adding a new wing, with new modern rooms (equipped with all the modern trimmings) designed by award-winning Bergen architect Aud Hunskaar. More traditional and less desirable rooms remain in the old section. Bathrooms in both sections have both showers and tubs. The hotel is decorated with lots of art, many pieces from well-known contemporary Norwegian artists.

The hotel used to be the site of the Altona, a tavern that had been on this spot since 1600. That nostalgic memory is evoked in the hotel's wine cellar, which is open to the public.

Carl Sundts Gate 22-24, N-5004 Bergen. ☎ 55-30-40-40. Fax 55-30-40-10. www.augustin.no. 109 units. Mon–Thurs 1,550NOK (\$220) double, 1,890NOK (\$25) suite; Fri–Sun 830NOK (\$118) double, 1,290NOK (\$183) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 2 or 4. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, minibar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board, trouser press.

Best Western Hotell Hordaheimen This hotel near the harbor has long been a base for young people from nearby districts. It's operated by the Bondingdomslaget i Bergen, an association that sponsors cultural and folklore programs. School and civic groups sometimes reserve nearly all the rooms. The five-story hotel was built at the turn of the 19th century and renovated in stages between 1989 and 1995. Lars Kinsarvik, an internationally known designer, created the furniture in the late 19th century. Although Laura Ashley designs are widely featured in the hotel's literature, they are few in number. The small, simple guest rooms are immaculate, with good beds and tiny bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations.

Christian Sundts Gate 18, N-5004 Bergen. ☎ 55-33-50-00. Fax 55-23-49-50. 64 units. May 15–Sept 15 Mon–Thurs 1,450NOK (\$206) double, Fri–Sun 895NOK (\$127) double; Sept 16–May 14 Mon–Thurs 1,230NOK (\$175) double, Fri–Sun 895NOK (\$127) double; year-round 1,430–1,550NOK (\$203–\$220) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 1, 5, or 9. **Amenities:** Restaurant; lounge; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Best Western Victoria Hotel ★ *Value* One of the oldest hotels in town, Victoria Hotel has a graceful bay-fronted facade. Renovated in 2003, the hotel now operates as one of only two members of the Best Western chain in Bergen. Smaller and more personalized than many equivalently priced hotels in town, and noted for relatively reasonable rates, it's cozy, staffed with concerned

employees, and loaded with art—a result of almost 50 years of collecting on the part of the well-traveled owners. Bedrooms are clean and bright, outfitted with contemporary furniture and art. Bathrooms are tiled and modern, each with showers but without bathtubs.

Kong Oscarsgt 29, N-5017 Bergen. ☎ 800/528-1234 in the U.S. or 55-21-23-00. Fax 55-21-23-50. www.victoriahotel.no. 43 units. Mid-May to mid-Sept 1,490NOK (\$212) double; mid-Sept to mid-May Mon–Thurs 1,030NOK (\$146) double, Fri–Sun 1,490NOK (\$212) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 130NOK (\$18). Bus: 2 or 4. **Amenities:** Greek restaurant Sokrates (under separate ownership); bar; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Neptun Hotel ★ *Finds* Conservative, unflashy, and distinctly Norwegian, the Neptun was built in 1952, long before many of its more streamlined and trend-conscious competitors. Its eight-story premises attract lots of business, especially from Norwegians riding the *Hurtigruten* (coastal steamers), who consider it a worthwhile and solid choice in the upper-middle bracket. There's loads of unusual art throughout the public areas. Each of the bedrooms has a decorative theme related to its name. For example, rooms named after Ole Bull, Nordahl Grieg, Ludvig Holberg, Salvador Dalí, and Joan Miró have photos or artworks commemorating their namesakes' lives and achievements. When you check in, ask the reception staff for a “business” or a “feminine” room, and a decor that more or less corresponds to those parameters will be assigned to you. Units on the third floor are the most recently renovated (in 2001). About half of the rooms have shower/bathtub combinations; the remainder contain just showers. The hotel's premier restaurant, Lucullus, is one of Bergen's best; there's also a likable, bustling brasserie named Pascal Mat & Vin.

Valkendorfs gate 8, N-5012 Bergen. ☎ 55-30-68-00. Fax 55-30-68-50. www.neptunhotell.no. 124 units. Mon–Thurs 1,660NOK (\$236) double, 2,090NOK (\$297) suite; Fri–Sun year-round and daily mid-June to mid-Aug 1,195NOK (\$170) double, 1,600NOK (\$227) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 20, 21, or 22. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, minibar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board.


Quality Edvard Grieg Hotel and Suites ★ *Finds* Opened in 1987, this modern, all-suite hotel—Norway's first—lies 19km (12 miles) south of Bergen and 4.75km (3 miles) from the airport. Luxuriously appointed suites are amply sized, with good beds in the rather small sleeping quarters, and a separate lounge. The bathrooms are excellent, with lots of shelf space and tub/shower combinations. The lobby bar is cozy, and patrons can also dance at the Amitra nightclub. Free airport transfers are arranged for arriving and departing guests Monday to Friday from 7am to 10pm.

Sandsliåsen 20, N-5245 Sandsli. ☎ 55-98-00-00. Fax 55-98-01-50. www.choicehotels.com. 153 units. Mon–Fri 1,550NOK (\$220) suite for 2; Sat–Sun 1,090NOK (\$155) suite for 2. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 30 from the Bergen bus station. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; heated indoor pool; fitness center; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board, trouser press.


Rainbow Hotel Rosenkrantz This 1921 hotel, near Bryggen in the city center, is a simple, unpretentious choice. The lobby leads to a comfortable dining room and bar. The rooms are pleasantly furnished; the small bathrooms come equipped with tub/shower combinations. Facilities include a TV lounge, a piano bar, a restaurant (Harmoni), and a nightclub (Rubinen) with live music.

Rosenkrantz gate 7, N-5003 Bergen. ☎ 55-30-14-00. Fax 55-31-14-76. www.rainbow-hotels.no. 129 units. 1,520NOK (\$216) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 100NOK (\$14) in adjacent covered garage. Bus: 1, 5, or 9. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; piano bar; nightclub; business center; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, beverage maker, hair dryer.


INEXPENSIVE

Comfort Hotel Holberg  Set near the Nykirk, a 15-minute walk from Bergen's Fish Market, this seven-story hotel built around 1995 commemorates the life of the late 18th-century writer and dramatist Holberg, "The Molière of the North," one of the most famous writers in Danish and Norwegian letters. (The writer was born in a since-demolished house on the site of this hotel's parking garage.) The hotel's lobby looks like a testimonial to the author's life, with an informative biography, memorabilia, and photographs of stage productions based on his works. Bedrooms are a modernized, reinterpretation of the Norwegian "farmhouse" style, thanks to wooden floors, rough-textured half-paneling stained in tones of forest green, and big windows, some of them floor-to-ceiling, that swing open directly onto a view of the quiet residential street below. Bathrooms are tiled, about half of them with shower-bathtub combinations, with acute angles that make them seem bigger than they actually are.


Strandgaten 190, Pb 1949 Nordnes, N-5817 Bergen. ☎ 55-30-42-00. Fax 55-23-18-20. www.choicehotels.no. 140 units. Mon–Thurs 790–1,560NOK (\$112–\$222) double; Fri–Sun 960NOK (\$136) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking: 100NOK (\$14). **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; laundry service; dry cleaning; non-smoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, beverage maker.

Hotel Ambassadeur  This cost-conscious, unpretentious hotel was formed from the union in 2002 of two side-by-side competitors, Ambassadeur and the Anker, both built in the 1920s. Everything here is adequate and comfortable, but far from plush. The bathrooms in each room have showers with floor drains rather than tubs. We prefer rooms on the uppermost (fourth) floor beneath the mansard-style roof because of the views over Bergen. Access to these rooms requires climbing an additional flight of stairs above and beyond the floor where the elevator ends.

Vestre Torvgate 9, 5015 Bergen. ☎ 55-90-08-90. Fax 55-90-05-84. 83 units. www.hotellambassadeur.no. Mon–Thurs 980–1,180NOK (\$139–\$168) double; Fri–Sun and daily from mid-June to mid-Aug 860NOK (\$122). Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 1 or 9. **Amenities:** Breakfast room. *In room:* TV.

Hotel Park Pension  This converted 1890 four-story town house is in an attractive university area near Grieghall and Nygård Park. The rooms are traditionally furnished, often with antiques. Accommodations vary in size but all have good beds and adequate bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations. A neighboring building (furnished in the same style) accommodates overflow guests. A delicious Norwegian breakfast is served in the dining room; later in the day sandwiches, small hot dishes, and wine and beer are available there. In the summer, reserve well in advance. The Park is a 10-minute walk from the train and bus stations. Both buildings are locked at all times, but you can access them with your keycard.

Harald Hårfagesgaten 35 and Allegaten 20, N-5007 Bergen. ☎ 55-54-44-00. Fax 55-54-44-44. www.parkhotel.no. 33 units. 1,040NOK (\$148) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 50NOK (\$7.10). Bus: 11. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer, iron/ironing board, safe (in some).

Minotel Dreggen  Reasonable prices and an accommodating staff make this a family favorite. Located in the heart of Bergen, this hotel is walking distance from the embarkation point for the fjords. Rather dull architecturally from the outside, it improves considerably once you enter the seven-story structure. Bedrooms are medium in size and have been recently renovated. About one-third of the rooms have private bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

Sandbrugaten 3, N-5835 Bergen. ☎ 55-31-61-55. Fax 55-31-54-23. www.hotel-dreggen.no. 31 units (21 with bathroom). 690NOK (\$98) double without bathroom, 790NOK (\$112) double with bathroom. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 2 or 5. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; lounge; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, hair dryer.

Steens Hotel—Bed & Breakfast *Value* This is a stylish 1890 house that has been successfully converted to receive guests. Owned and operated by the same family since 1950, Steens offers great accommodations at reasonable prices. The bedrooms are moderate in size and comfortable, and the bathrooms, though small, are beautifully maintained. The public rooms have plenty of historic atmosphere, although the bedrooms are modern. The best rooms are in front and open onto a park. Within a short walk are the bus and railway stations, and shops and attractions in the center of town. All rooms have a private bathroom with a shower unit. Throughout the day coffee is available.

22 Parkveien, N-5007 Bergen. ☎ and fax 55-31-40-50. 18 units. www.steenshotel.no. 990NOK (\$141) double. Extra bed 150NOK (\$21). Rates include Norwegian breakfast. AE, MC, V. Bus: 1 or 5. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge. *In room:* TV, dataport.

4 Where to Dine

VERY EXPENSIVE

Kafe Krystall ★★☆☆ *Finds* CONTINENTAL Thanks to Jugendstil accessories, the decor of this intimate restaurant evokes Vienna in the era of Sigmund Freud. Billie Holiday music might be playing softly in the cool gray-green parlor. Old-fashioned table settings and the quiet ministrations of a single server (Bergen-born owner Vibeke Bjørvik) create the feeling that you're in a dignified private home. Menu items change every 3 weeks. Our party recently sampled a menu that began delectably with spiced and pan-seared red snapper, accompanied by a shellfish guacamole and mussels sauce, followed by a divine, creamed champagne soup topped with curried, marinated scallops. The rest of the menu consisted of well-balanced flavors, such as the baked sole with fresh tomato and green herbs, served with a fennel and potato purée, and the filet of lamb with caponata. For dessert, our hearts were won over by the vanilla and whiskey *panna cotta* topped with chocolate sauce and a serving of lime-marinated raspberries.

16 Kong Oscarsgate. ☎ 55-32-10-84. Reservations recommended. Fixed-price menus 475–675NOK (\$67–\$96). AE, DC, MC, V. May–Aug Mon–Sat 6–10pm; Sept–Apr Mon–Fri 6–10pm. Bus: 20, 21, 22, 23, 50, 70, 71, 80, and 90.

EXPENSIVE

Enhjørningen (The Unicorn) SEAFOOD Part of the charm of this restaurant derives from the not-level floors, the low doorways, and the inconvenient access via narrow staircases to its second-floor dining room. Set within one of the old wooden buildings of the Bryggen complex, adjacent to the harbor, it boasts a history and a name that was recorded as early as 1304. (“The Unicorn” was mentioned in a court trial as the home of a German-born Hanseatic merchant, Herman Skult.) After several fires and the removal of lots of rotted timbers, the inn has been restored to the condition it might have had during the 1700s.

You'll sit in one of several old-fashioned dining rooms set railway-style (end-to-end), and outfitted like an early-19th-century parlor with framed oil paintings, usually landscapes. It's usually mobbed, as the staff struggles to maintain order and a sense of gentility amid swarms of diners, especially in midsummer. Choices include a local and good version of fish soup; savory fresh mussels steamed in white wine with cream, curry, and saffron; cognac-marinated salmon;

herb-fried medallions of angler fish with a cream-based pepper sauce; and catfish with bacon and mushroom sauce. The star offering of the restaurant's limited supply of meat dishes is a "no fish Olsen," a bemused way to describe grilled filet of beef with a pepper-flavored cream sauce.

Bryggen. ☎ 55-32-79-19. Reservations recommended. Main courses 240–275NOK (\$34–\$39); fixed-price menus 395–520NOK (\$56–\$74). AE, DC, MC, V. Dinner daily 4–11pm. Closed 2 weeks at Christmas. Bus: 5, 21.

Finnegaardstuene ★ *Finds* NORWEGIAN/FRENCH The foundations of this popular restaurant were laid around 1400, when Hanseatic League merchants used it as a warehouse. Today, some of the woodwork dates from the 1700s, and four small-scale dining rooms create a cozy atmosphere. The chefs have created magic in sleepy Bergen. The menu is well thought out, with carefully prepared dishes. It revolves around Norwegian ingredients, especially fresh fish, and classical French methods of preparation. The menu changes with the season and the inspiration of the chef. It might include platters of crayfish served with filets of French foie gras in a cider and foie gras sauce; lime-marinated turbot with caviar sauce; gratin of monkfish with sea scallops; filets of venison with juniper berry sauce; and breast of duck with lime and fig sauce. Berries from the Norwegian tundra, especially lingonberries and cloudberry, are an appropriate and satisfying dessert.

Rosenkrantzgate 6. ☎ 55-55-03-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 285–295NOK (\$40–\$42); fixed-price menu 530–795NOK (\$75–\$113). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 6–11pm. Closed 1 week at Easter, Dec 22–Jan 8. Bus: 5, 21.

Nad's Dining Experience ★ SEAFOOD/GAME One of the smallest (36 seats) and most exclusive restaurants in Bergen, this dining room occupies rustically elegant premises in the historic Zacchariasbrygge harborfront complex. There's a panoramic view of the harbor and a menagerie of stuffed animals. Menu specialties change with the seasons. A fish tank from 1889 reveals some of the night's offerings, including the finest lobster served in Bergen. Bursting onto the scene in the autumn of 2004, this restaurant immediately became one of the most highly praised in Bergen. If you want to know why, sample such dishes as their smoked cod and leek chowder for starters. Then it's on to the meat and fish dishes. On a recent trip, we were dazzled by their medallions of lamb served with wilted spinach and caviar. The roasted filet of cod was made more enticing by the addition of white beans, clams, and mussels. For dessert, the chef will often prepare a soufflé (ours was coffee flavored).

Zacchariasbrygge 50. ☎ 55-55-96-46. Reservations recommended. Main courses 285–325NOK (\$40–\$46). Fixed-price menus 385–695NOK (\$55–\$99). AE, DC, MC, V. May–Aug Mon–Sat noon–11pm, Sun 11am–10pm; Sept–Apr Mon–Sat 4–11pm. Bus: 1, 5, or 9.

Restaurant Potetkjeller ★ *Finds* Set within a few steps of Bergen's Fish Market, this is one of the oldest restaurants in Bergen. Its oldest feature is an antique flagstone floor (the date of construction is unknown) at the base of a cellar whose vaulted ceiling dates from the mid-1400s. (After most of the city's clapboard-sided houses burned to the ground in 1702, the stone-built cellar was used as a dump for the ashes and debris that remained behind. Following restorations in 2000, the cellar is now used for additional seating for the restaurant upstairs. Watch your footing on the floors downstairs, as they're deceptively uneven.) Menu items from the open kitchen are likely to include gazpacho with a shellfish crostini; oven-roasted halibut with saffron and blue mussels, saltwater perch with lentils cooked in red wine; breast of guinea fowl with a foie gras sauce; and a dessert special of baked nectarines with syrup and semifreddo

(a combination of mascarpone cheese, brandy, espresso, icing sugar, gluten, grated chocolate, and cream). If you opt for wine to accompany your meal, there will be a different wine for each course, each selected by the evening's chef.

Kong Osgargate 1A. ☎ 55-32-00-70. Reservations recommended. Fixed-price menus 425–625NOK (\$60–\$89) without wine, 725–1,200NOK (\$103–\$170) with wine. AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 4–10pm. Bar Mon–Sat 4pm–1am. Bus: 1, 5, 9.

To Kokker ★ FRENCH/NORWEGIAN To Kokker (“Two Cooks”) is a favorite with celebrities, including Britain’s Prince Andrew and a bevy of French starlets. Savvy local foodies increasingly gravitate here for the chef’s well-considered juxtaposition of flavors and textures. Menu items include such time-tested favorites as lobster soup; whitebait roe with chopped onions, sour cream, and fresh-baked bread; reindeer with lingonberry sauce; and filet of lamb with mustard sauce and *pommes Provençal*. The 1703 building is adjacent to the oldest piers and wharves in Bergen. The dining room, one floor above street level, has scarlet walls, old paintings, and a solid staff that works competently under pressure, albeit without a lot of flair.

Enhjørninggården 3. ☎ 55-32-28-16. Reservations required. Main courses 265–310NOK (\$38–\$44). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 5–10pm. Bus: 1, 5, or 9.

MODERATE

Holberg-Stuen NORWEGIAN One floor above street level, this restaurant was established in 1927 midway between the harborfront and Ole Bulls Plass. It was named in honor of the 18th-century writer Ludvig Holberg. He divided his time between Bergen and Copenhagen, and both cities ferociously claim him as part of their cultural heritage. The setting is much like a tavern, with beamed ceilings, an open log fire, and lots of exposed wood. The well-prepared dishes include fish filets in white-wine sauce with prawns, mushrooms, and asparagus; and a variety of meats, some of them grilled. This is a longtime favorite; come here for old-fashioned flavors, not trendy experiments.

Torgalmeningen 6. ☎ 55-55-20-55. Reservations recommended. Main courses 188–209NOK (\$27–\$30). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–11pm; Sun 2–10pm. Bus: 1, 5, or 9.

Wessel-Stuen NORWEGIAN This restaurant (named for the 18th-c. humorist Johan Herman Wessel) has all the trappings of an 18th-century wine cellar. It’s decorated in old-tavern style with beamed ceilings, and its adjoining pub is a famous meeting place for locals. Meals are likely to include such dishes as grilled filet of catfish with coriander and lime, grilled tournedos with forest mushroom sauce, and breast of duck with honey-blackberry sauce. They serve daily specials which are hand picked from the market. The chefs can be experimental at times, but they’re also soundly grounded in the classics.

Engen 14. ☎ 55-55-49-49. Reservations recommended. Main courses 139–290NOK (\$20–\$41); fixed-price menu 85–120NOK (\$12–\$17). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 3–11pm; Sun 11:30am–10pm. Bus: 2, 3, or 4.

INEXPENSIVE

Bryggeloftet and Stuene ★ NORWEGIAN The Bryggeloftet and Stuene is the best-established restaurant along the harborfront. At street level, the Stuene has low-beamed ceilings, carved banquettes, and 19th-century murals of old Bergen, along with dozens of clipper-ship models. For a more formal meal, head upstairs to the Bryggeloftet, with its high ceilings and wood paneling. Dinner in either section might include fried *porbeagle* (a form of whitefish) served with shrimp, mussels, and white-wine sauce; roast reindeer with cream sauce; or pepper steak with a salad. Several different preparations of salmon and herring

are featured, along with roast pork with Norwegian sour cabbage. This is a quintessential Norwegian place—come here if you're seeking authentic flavors.

Bryggen 11-13. 📍 **55-31-06-30**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 159–275NOK (\$23–\$39); lunch smørbrød 85–149NOK (\$12–\$21). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–11:30pm; Sun 1–11:30pm. Bus: 1, 5, or 9.

Ristorante Stragiotti ★ (Finds) ITALIAN This is the best Italian restaurant in Bergen. Michele Stragiotti, an Italian native from Piemonte, owns this eatery, a short walk from the Ole Bulls Plass. Stragiotti's is a trimmed-down minimalist testimonial to postmodern Italian simplicity. Expect dishes that include filets of Norwegian beef with your choice of four sauces (mushroom, black peppercorn, tomato, or béarnaise); Norwegian rack of lamb, pastas, fish, and lots of scallop-pine choices, including a savory version with Gorgonzola cheese. A *grigliata di pesce*, wherein Italian cooking techniques are applied to very fresh Norwegian fish, is particularly appealing.

Vestre Torgate 3. 📍 **55-90-31-00**. Reservations recommended. Pizzas 120–145NOK (\$17–\$21), main courses 110–249NOK (\$16–\$35); fixed-price menu 350–400NOK (\$50–\$57). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–11:30pm. Bus: 2, 3, or 4.

5 Seeing the Sights

SUGGESTED ITINERARIES

If You Have 1 Day See the top attractions of Bergen, including the old Hanseatic Bryggen, with its nearby museums. Explore the shops and artisans' workshops along the harbor and, to end the day, take the funicular to Fløien for a panoramic view.

If You Have 2 Days On your first day, follow the suggestions for Day 1. On your second day, head for the Bergen area, which you can reach by public transportation. Visit Trolldhaugen, Edvard Grieg's former home. In the afternoon, journey to Ole Bull's Villa, 26km (16 miles) south of Bergen.

If You Have 3 Days For your first 2 days, follow the suggestions above. On the third day, take the 12-hour "Norway in a Nutshell" tour (see "Side Trips from Bergen," below).

If You Have 4 or 5 Days On the first 3 days, follow the itinerary above. On Day 4, explore the Hardangerfjord and the Folgefonn Glacier by round-trip bus from Bergen (see "Side Trips from Bergen," below). On the fifth day, explore the Sognefjord by express steamer, going by bus through Voss and returning by train to Bergen (see "Side Trips from Bergen," below).

THE TOP ATTRACTIONS

In addition to the sights below, take a stroll around **Bryggen** ★★. This row of Hanseatic timbered houses, rebuilt along the waterfront after a disastrous fire in 1702, is what remains of medieval Bergen. The northern half burned to the ground in 1955. Bryggen has been incorporated into UNESCO's World Heritage List as one of the most significant cultural and historical re-creations of a medieval settlement, and it skillfully blends with the surroundings of modern Bergen. It's a center for arts and crafts, where painters, weavers, and craftspeople have their workshops. Some workshops are open to the public.

Akvariet (Bergen Aquarium) ★★ A 15-minute walk from the city center, this aquarium contains the most extensive collection of marine fauna in Europe,

Impressions

Reaching Bergen we fail to find it particularly attractive. Everything is fishy. You eat fish and drink fish and smell fish and breathe fish.

—Lilian Leland, *Traveling Alone: A Woman's Journey Round the World, 1890*

lying on the outmost reaches of the Nordnes district, with a panoramic view of the entrance to the port of Bergen. The exceptional marine life includes seals, penguins, lobsters, and piranhas. In the outer hall you can get the feel of the fish—dip your hand into the shallow pool of unpolluted water pumped up from a depth of 120m (400 ft.) in the fjord outside. Nine glass tanks, each containing about 62,500 gallons of water, ring the hall. Downstairs, a wide range of marine life in 42 small aquariums demonstrates many colorful forms of sea life and illustrates evolutionary development. A popular attraction is seal and penguin feeding time. In the summer, they eat daily at 11am, 2pm, and 6pm; in the winter, daily at noon and 4pm.

Nordnesbakken 4. ☎ 55-55-71-71. Admission 100NOK (\$14) adults, 50NOK (\$7.10) children, family ticket 250NOK (\$36). May–Sept daily 9am–7pm; Sept–Apr daily 10am–6pm. Bus: 11 from the fish market.

Bergen Art Museum ★★ Separated into a trio of buildings overlooking Lille Lungegårdsvann Lake, this ever-growing and expanding art museum possesses one of the most impressive collections in Norway.

Bergen Billedgalleri is devoted to both Norwegian and international art extending from the 13th to the 20th centuries. The collection is known for its magnificent **Greek and Russian icons** ★ from the 1300s and its **Dutch paintings** ★ from the 1700s. Seek out, in particular, *Birch in the Storm*, a famous painting by J. C. Dahl, as well as *Vardohus Fortress* by Peder Balke. When the gallery dips into **modern art**, there is a bit of camp, as in their display of poetry and an exhibition by Yoko Ono as well as Bjørn Carlsen's mixed media piece, "Mother I don't Want to Die in Disneyland." The photography of Tom Sandberg confirms his reputation as one of Scandinavia's greatest photographers.

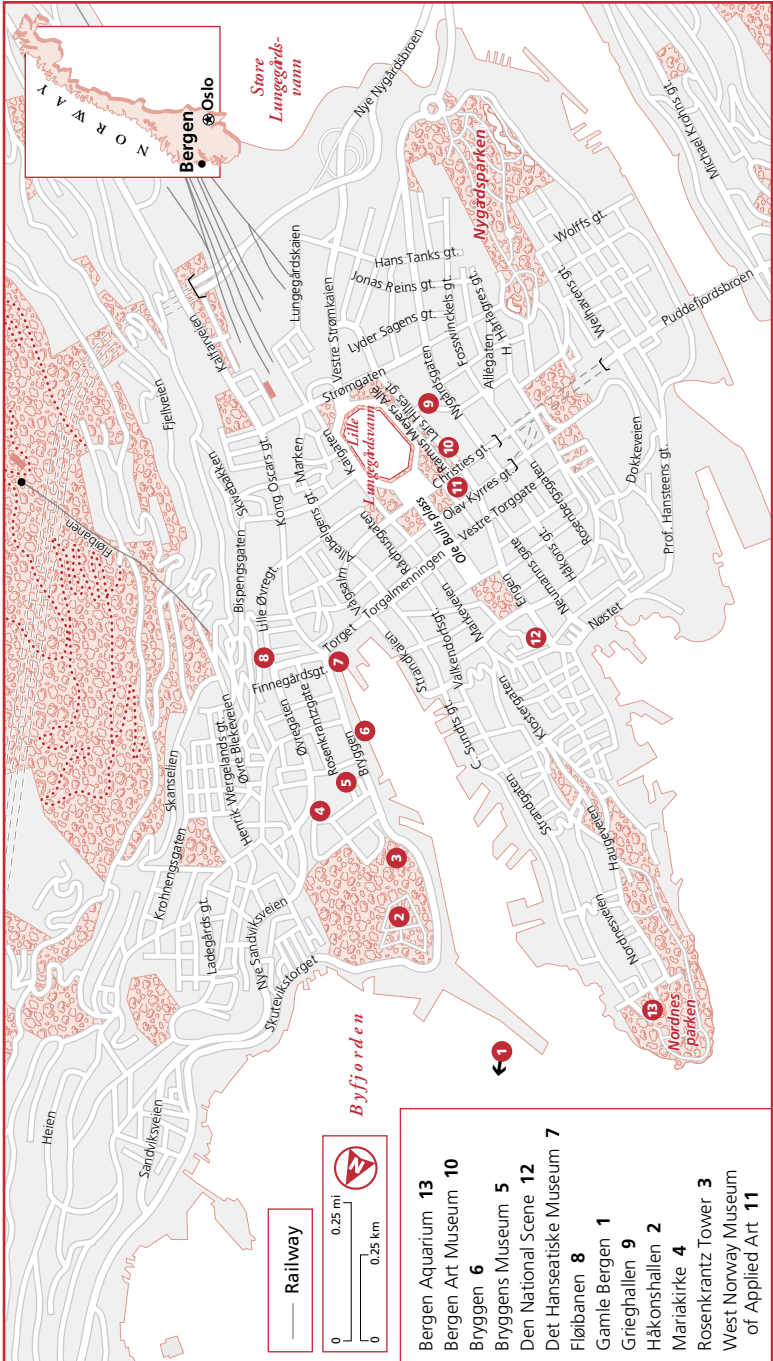
The impressive Rasmus Meyer Collection features paintings from the 18th century up to 1915. We come here to gaze upon **Edvard Munch's masterpieces** ★★, especially the trio *The Woman in Three Stages*, *Melancholy*, and *Jealousy*. Some of the best paintings of the **Norwegian Romantics** also hang here, including works by J. C. Dahl, Harriet Backer, and Nikolai Astrup, the latter known for depicting dramatic landscapes in Western Norway. In addition to the art, note the decorated ceiling and wall painting in the **Blumenthal Room** ★ from the 18th century.

Some of the greatest **modern art** ★★ in western Norway is found in the Stenersen Collection. Most of the work, by Norwegian and international artists, is from the 20th century, and includes northern Europe's most extensive collection of **Paul Klee's works** ★★. The masters of modern art are all here: Picasso, Edvard Munch, Joan Miró, Vassily Kandinsky, Max Ernst, and a host of lesser artists.

Rasmus Meyers Allé 3–9. ☎ 55-56-80-00. Combined ticket to all 3 galleries 50NOK (\$7.10). Tues–Sun noon–4pm. Bus: 1, 5, or 9.

Bryggens Museum This museum displays artifacts unearthed during extensive archaeological excavations of Bryggen from 1955 to 1972. Exhibits include remains of the oldest buildings in Bergen (from the 12th c.) in their original

Bergen Attractions



settings. You can also see runic inscriptions and changing exhibits. The museum illustrates the daily and cultural life of Bergen in the Middle Ages.

Bryggen. ☎ 55-58-80-10. Admission 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, free for children. May–Aug daily 10am–5pm; Sept–Apr Mon–Fri 11am–3pm, Sat noon–3pm, Sun noon–4pm. Bus: 20, 21, 22, 23, 50, 70, 71, 80, and 90.

Det Hanseatiske Museum ★ In one of the best-preserved wooden buildings at Bryggen, this museum illustrates Bergen's commercial life on the wharf centuries ago. German merchants, representatives of the Hanseatic League centered in Lübeck, lived in these medieval houses built in long rows up from the harbor. With dried cod, grain, and salt as articles of exchange, fishers from northern Norway met German merchants during the busy summer season. The museum is furnished with authentic articles dating from 1704.

Finnegårdsgaten 1A, Bryggen. ☎ 55-31-41-89. May–Sept admission 45NOK (\$6.40) adults; Oct–Apr admission 25NOK (\$3.55) adults; free for children year-round. June–Aug daily 10am–5pm; Sept–May daily 11am–2pm. Bus: 1, 5, or 9.

Floibanen A short walk from the fish market is the station where the funicular heads up to Fløien, the most famous of Bergen's seven hills. The view of the city, the neighboring hills, and the harbor from 320m (1,050 ft.) is worth every øre. Once here, you can take one of several paths that provide easy walks through a lovely wooded terrain with views of lakes and mountains in the distance. In summer you can order lunch at a restaurant here, which is open daily, and is also a souvenir shop.

Vetrlidsalm 23A. ☎ 55-33-68-00. Round-trip 60NOK (\$8.50) adults, 30NOK (\$4.25) children. Mon–Fri 7:30am–midnight, Sat 8am–midnight, Sun 9am–midnight. Bus: 6.

Gamle Bergen ★ This collection of more than 40 wooden houses from the 18th and 19th centuries is set in a park. The Old Town is complete with streets, an open square, and narrow alleyways. Some of the interiors are exceptional, including a merchant's living room in the typical style of the 1870s, with padded sofas, heavy curtains, and potted plants. It might call to mind Ibsen's *Doll's House*.

Elsesro and Sandviken. ☎ 55-39-43-00. Admission 60NOK (\$8.50) adults, 30NOK (\$4.25) children and students. Houses mid-May to Aug only, guided tours daily on the hour 10am–5pm. Park and restaurant daily noon–5pm. Bus: 20, 24, 80, 90 from the city center (every 10 min.).

Gamlehaugen The king's official Bergen residence was originally occupied in the 19th century by Christian Michelsen, one of the first prime ministers of Norway after it separated from Denmark in 1814. It's open for just a short time each summer. The rambling wood-sided villa lies about 10km (6¼ miles) south of the city, overlooking the Nordåsvannet estuary. Its gardens are open to the public all year. Don't expect the hoopla you might see at Buckingham Palace—the venue is understated, discreet, and (probably for security reasons) aggressively mysterious.

Fjøsanger. ☎ 55-92-51-20. Admission 10NOK (\$1.40) adults, 5NOK (70¢) children. June–Sept 1 Mon–Fri 10am–1pm. Closed Sept 2–May. Bus: Fjøsanger-bound bus from the Central Bus Station.

Håkonshallen (Håkon's Hall) If you walk along the water from Bryggen, you come upon the Håkonshallen, built between 1247 and 1261. It was damaged in a 1944 fire caused by the explosion of an overloaded Nazi munitions ship, and later restored. (The explosion damaged nearly every building in Bergen, and sent the ship's anchor flying almost to the top of a nearby mountain.) Håkonshallen is the largest and most imposing building remaining of a former royal residence when Bergen was the political center of the 13th-century kingdom of Norway. Guided tours are conducted hourly.

Bergenhus, Bradbenken. ☎ 55-31-60-67. Admission 25NOK (\$3.55) adults, 12NOK (\$1.70) children. Mid-May to Aug daily 10am–4pm; Sept to mid-May daily noon–3pm, Thurs until 6pm. Closed various days in May. Bus: 5.

Mariakirke (St. Mary's Church) ★★ The oldest building in Bergen (perhaps dating from the mid-12th c.) is this Romanesque church, one of the most beautiful in Norway. The oldest ornament in the church is the altar. The baroque pulpit, donated by Hanseatic merchants, bears carved figures depicting everything from Chastity to Naked Truth. Church music concerts are given from June to August several nights a week.

Dreggen. ☎ 55-31-59-60. Admission 10NOK (\$1.40) adults, free for children 6 and under. May 22–Aug Mon–Fri 9:30–11am and 1–4pm; Sept–May 21 Tues–Fri 11:30am–1:30pm. Bus: 5, 9, 20, 21, or 22.

Rosenkrantz Tower This defense and residential tower was constructed in the 13th century by the governor of Bergenhus (Bergen Castle), Erik Rosenkrantz. Two older structures were incorporated into the tower: King Magnus the Lawmender's keep, from about 1260, and Jørgen Hansson's keep, from about 1520. It was rebuilt and enlarged in the 1560s. The panoramic view of the seaport of Bergen is worth the trek here. There are guided tours of the tower and Håkonshallen (see above) about every hour.

Bergenhus, Bradbenken. ☎ 55-31-43-80. Admission 25NOK (\$3.55) adults, 12NOK (\$1.70) children. May 15–Aug 31 daily 10am–4pm; Sept 1–May 14 Sun noon–3pm. Bus: 1, 5, or 9.

Troldhaugen (Trolls' Hill) ★ This Victorian house, in beautiful rural surroundings, was the summer villa of composer Edvard Grieg. The house still contains his furniture, paintings, and other mementos. His Steinway grand piano is frequently used at concerts given in the house during the annual Bergen festival, and at Troldhaugen's summer concerts. Grieg and his wife, Nina, are buried in a cliff grotto on the estate. At his cottage by the sea, he composed many of his famous works.

Troldhaugveien 65, Hop. ☎ 55-91-17-91. Admission 50NOK (\$7.10) adults, free for children. Mid-Jan to Apr Mon–Fri 10am–2pm; May–Sept daily 9am–6pm; Oct–Nov, Mon–Fri 10am–2pm, Sat–Sun noon–4pm. Closed Dec to mid-Jan. Bus: To Hop from the Bergen bus station (Platforms 18–20); exit, turn right, walk about 180m (600 ft.), turn left at Hopsvegen, and follow signs (15-min. walk). Hop is about 5km (3 miles) from Bergen.

Vestlandske Kunstindustrimuseum (West Norway Museum of Applied Art) In the center of Bergen, this unique (for Norway) museum has one of the largest collections of Chinese applied art outside China. Its main attraction is a series of huge marble Buddhist temple sculptures created over a range of centuries. The collection also includes applied art from 1500 to the present day, with special attention paid to the Bergen silversmiths of the 17th and 18th centuries, who were celebrated for their heavy but elaborate baroque designs. Their collection of tankards, for example, is stunning. Most of them are embossed with flora motifs and others are inlaid with silver coins.

Permanenten, Nordahl Bruns Gate 9. ☎ 55-33-66-33. Admission 50NOK (\$7.10). May 15–Sept 15 daily 11am–5pm; Sept 15–May 15 Tues–Sun noon–4pm.

IN NEARBY LYSØEN

To reach the island of Lysøen, 26km (16 miles) south of Bergen, drive or take a bus (from Platform 20 at the Bergen bus station, marked FANA-OS-MILDE) to Sørestraumen on Road 553. Take the Ole Bull ferry across the channel from Sørestraumen, Buena Kai. The round-trip fare is 40NOK (\$5.70) for adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) for children. When the museum and villa are open, ferry

schedules coincide with the site's hours, and boats depart for the mainland at hourly intervals. The last boat leaves a few minutes after the museum closes.

Museet Lysøen/Ole Bull's Villa This villa and concert hall were built in 1872–73 for the world-famous violin virtuoso and Norwegian national hero, Ole Bull. The building, now a national monument, is preserved as it was when the musician died in 1880. The building itself is an architectural fantasy of the 19th century, with a dome, curved staircase, cutwork trim, and gingerbread gables. Bull built 13km (8 miles) of romantic trails that meander around the island.

Lysøen. ☎ 56-30-90-77. Admission 25NOK (\$3.55) adults, 10NOK (\$1.40) children. Guided tours early May to Aug Mon–Sat noon–4pm, Sun 11am–5pm; closed Sept to early May. Transportation: See “Organized Tours,” below.

ORGANIZED TOURS

For information about and tickets to tours, contact **Tourist Information**, Bryggen 7 (☎ 55-55-20-00).

The most popular and highly recommended tour of Bergen is the 3-hour city bus tour. It departs daily at 10am and covers the major attractions, including Troidhaugen and “Old Bergen.” It operates May to September and costs 250NOK (\$36) for adults, 160NOK (\$23) for children.

6 Outdoor Activities

FISHING In the region around Bergen, anyone can fish in the sea without restrictions. If you plan to fish in fresh water (ponds, streams, and most of the best salmon and trout rivers), you'll need a permit. These are sold at any post office. You'll also need the permission of the owner of the land on either side of the stream. Information and fishing permits, which cost 95 to 150NOK (\$13–\$21), are available from **Bergen Sportsfiskere** (Bergen Angling Association), Fosswinkelsgate 37 (☎ 55-32-11-64). It's open Monday to Friday from 9am to 2pm.

GOLF The best golf course is **Meland Golf Club**, lying 36km (22 miles) north of Bergen at Meland/Frekhaug (☎ 56-17-46-00). This is an 18-hole, par-73 golf course with a pro shop, lockers, and changing facilities. The setting is on 90 hectares (225 acres) in the midst of forests, lakes, and mountains. Greens fees Monday to Friday are 350NOK (\$50), going up to 450NOK (\$64) on Saturday and Sunday.

SWIMMING The **Sentralbadet**, Theatersgaten 37 (☎ 55-56-95-70), has a heated indoor pool. An open-air pool whose season is limited to the fleeting Nordic summer is at **Nordnes Sjøbad**, Nordnes. For hours, check with the Bergen tourist office. At either pool, adults pay 50NOK (\$7.10), children 25NOK (\$3.55).

TENNIS **Paradis Sports Senter**, Highway R1, Paradis (☎ 55-91-26-00), lies 6.5km (4 miles) south of Bergen. The club has five indoor courts, four squash courts, four badminton courts, a health club and gym, and a solarium. It's open Tuesday and Thursday 9am to 10pm, Monday and Wednesday 9am to 11pm, Friday 9am to 9pm, Saturday 10am to 6pm, Sunday 11am to 9pm.

WALKING Only 10 minutes away from town by the funicular, several roads and footpaths lead to **Mount Fløien**, an unspoiled wood and mountain terrace with lakes and rivers.

The **Bergen Touring Club**, Tverrgaten 4 (☎ 55-33-58-10), arranges walking tours farther afield and supplies information on huts and mountain routes

all over Norway. It also provides maps and advice on where to hike. The office is open Monday to Friday 10am to 4pm (until 6pm on Thurs).

7 Shopping

Shoppers who live outside Scandinavia and spend more than 300 NOK (\$33) in a tax-free tourist shop can receive a refund of 10% to 15% of the purchase price when they leave Norway. See “Taxes” in “Fast Facts: Norway,” in chapter 7, “Planning Your Trip to Norway.”

THE SHOPPING SCENE

Bargain hunters head to the **Marketplace (Torget)**. Many local handicrafts from the western fjord district, including rugs and handmade tablecloths, are displayed. This is one of the few places in Norway where bargaining is welcomed. The market keeps no set hours, but is best visited between 8am and noon. Take bus no. 1, 5, or 9.

HOURS Stores are generally open Monday through Friday from 9am to 6pm (until 8pm Thurs and sometimes Fri), Saturday from 9am to 4pm. Shopping centers outside the city are open Monday through Friday from 10am to 8pm, Saturday from 9am to 6pm. Some food stores stay open until 8pm Monday through Friday and 6pm on Saturday.

SHOPPING A TO Z

ART GALLERIES

Hordaland Art Center and Café An artistic focal point of the historic neighborhood that contains it, this is a publicly funded art gallery that puts on as many as 12 different art exhibitions each year. Originally completed in 1742, it served as a school for the children of the local parish for many years. There’s a children’s play area, and a cafe on-site where sandwiches and platters are available. Schedules are erratic, varying with each exhibition. Klosteret 17, Nordnes. ☎ 55-90-01-40. A 5-min. walk from Torgallmenningen.

FASHION

Kløverhuset ★ Next to the fish market on the harbor, this four-story shopping center has been Bergen’s largest fashion store since 1923. Besides carrying the latest in modern design, it also offers bargains, such as moderately priced and attractively designed knit sweaters, gloves, and Lapp jackets. The special gift shop is open only in the summer. Strandgaten 13–15. ☎ 55-31-37-90.

Viking Design Opposite the Flower Market, this shop has the most unusual knitwear in Bergen—many of its designs have won prizes. In addition to fashion, there is also a selection of quality pewter produced in Bergen, along with a selection of intriguing Norwegian gifts and souvenirs. Items purchased can be shipped abroad. Strandkaian 2A. ☎ 55-31-05-20.

GLASSWARE & CERAMICS

Prydkunst-Hjertholm One of the leading outlets for glassware and ceramics purchases much of its merchandise directly from the artisans’ studios. The quality goods include glass, ceramics, pewter, wood, and textiles. Gift articles and souvenirs are also available. Olav Kyrres Gate 7. ☎ 55-31-70-27.

Shopping Tour

Norway has a centuries-old tradition of crafts, which undoubtedly developed to help people pass the time during the cold, dark winters when farm families were more or less housebound for months. Some of the major crafts were woodcarving, weaving, and embroidery, and these skills live on today at many local artist and craft centers. Some of the best areas include Hardanger (around the Hardangerfjord, near Bergen); and Song (just north of the Sognefjord, also near Bergen); and Telemark (the district around Skien, within a day's drive from Oslo). For a true, behind-the-scenes look at Norway, **Five Stars of Scandinavia**, 13104 Thomas Rd., KPN, Gig Harbor, WA 98329 (☎ 800/722-4126), will set up a self-drive, self-guided tour for you, factoring in everything they know about local artisans.

Tibords Interiør Bergen Storsenter this outlet has Bergen's best and most extensive collection of glassware, porcelain, and pottery. All the big names are here, including Arabia from Finland or Kosta Boda from Sweden, even Wedgwood from England. This is a true showcase of Scandinavian design. Much of the merchandise is made by local artisans, and the glass, ceramics, and pottery are of the highest quality. You'll want to pull up a big truck to the store. The price tags will restrain you, however. Torgallmenningen 8. ☎ 55-55-33-41.

HANDICRAFTS

In and around **Bryggen Brukskunst**, the restored Old Town near the wharf, many craftspeople have taken over old houses and ply ancient Norwegian trades. Crafts boutiques often display Bergen souvenirs, many based on designs 300 to 1,500 years old. For example, we purchased a reproduction of a Romanesque-style cruciform pilgrim's badge. Other attractive items are likely to include sheepskin-lined booties and exquisitely styled hand-woven wool dresses.

Huffliden ✨ Since 1895 Husfliden has been the premier name in Norwegian handicrafts. Top-quality merchandise is sold here, especially handwoven textiles. The Norwegian sweaters are the best supply in town, and there is even a department for national costumes as well. Many items such as iron bowls and candle sticks are for table settings. Hand-made pewter, wooden bowls, hand-woven rugs, and even fireplace bellows are other useful items. Well-made, quality wooden toys are also sold here. Vagsallmenningen 3. ☎ 55-54-47-40.

JEWELRY

Juhls' Silver Gallery Next to the SAS Royal Hotel, along the harbor, Juhls' displays the town's most unusual selection of quality jewelry. The designers take for their inspiration the constantly changing weather of the far north and, in their words, provide "a cultural oasis in a desert of snow." Bryggen. ☎ 55-32-47-40.

SHOPPING MALL

Galleriet This is the most important shopping complex in the Bergen area, with 70 stores offering tax-free shopping. Close to the fish market, it displays a wide array of merchandise and features summer sales and special exhibitions. It has several fast-food establishments, too. Torgallmenningen 8. ☎ 55-30-05-00.

8 Bergen After Dark

THE PERFORMING ARTS

Grieghallen ★★☆☆ The modern Grieg Hall, which opened in 1978, is Bergen's monumental showcase for music, drama, and a host of other cultural events. The stage is large enough for an entire grand opera production, and the main foyer comfortably seats 1,500 guests for lunch or dinner. Snack bars provide drinks and light snacks throughout the performances. The upper floors house the offices of the Philharmonic Orchestra.

The Bergen Symphony Orchestra, founded in 1765, performs here from August to May, often on Thursday at 7:30pm and Saturday at 12:30pm (closed in July). Its repertoire consists of classical and contemporary music, as well as visiting opera productions. International conductors and soloists perform. Lars Hillesgate 3A. ☎ 55-21-61-50. Tickets 100–350NOK (\$14–\$50). Bus: 2, 3, or 4.

Den National Scene ★★☆☆ September through June is the season for Norway's oldest theater, founded in the mid-19th century. It stages classical Norwegian and international drama, contemporary plays, and musical drama, as well as visiting productions of opera and ballet. Engen 1. ☎ 55-54-97-10. Tickets 180–280NOK (\$26–\$40). Bus: 2, 3, or 4.

SUMMER CULTURAL ENTERTAINMENT

Bergen Folklore ★☆☆ The Bergen Folklore dancing troupe performs from June to August on Tuesday and Thursday at 9pm. The program, which lasts about an hour, consists of traditional folk dances and music from rural Norway. Tickets are on sale at the Bergen Tourist Office (see "Visitor Information," above) and at the door. Bryggens Museum, Bryggen. ☎ 97-52-86-30. Tickets 95NOK (\$13) adults, free for children. Bus: 1, 5, or 9.

FILMS

Bergen has two large movie theaters, **Konsertpaleet**, Neumannsgate 3 (☎ 55-56-90-83), and **Forum**, in Danmarkplass (☎ 55-20-62-48), that show films in their original versions. The earliest performance is at 11 am, the latest at 11 pm. Tickets usually cost 85NOK (\$11).

THE CLUB & MUSIC SCENE

Café Opera Built in the 1980s, this is a large stone bar that is both a restaurant and a cafe serving food. After the kitchen closes, it becomes a nightclub on two floors from Tuesday to Saturday. On Tuesday nights, there is a jam session where musicians entertain or poetry is read. The stage is open to anyone. On other nights DJs mix and blend the music, depending on their individual tastes. The cafe is host to international DJs and bands on most Fridays and Saturdays. A crowd in their 20s and 30s find this one of the more amusing joints after dark. Engen 18. ☎ 55-23-03-15. Bus: 2, 3, or 4.

Engelen This is one of Bergen's more elegant dance clubs. Wednesday through Friday night, an older, sedate crowd gathers to enjoy the music and ambience. On Saturday, beware—the atmosphere changes drastically with the arrival of noisy, fun-seeking 20-somethings. Light meals are available. Drink prices begin at 74NOK (\$9.85), 55NOK (\$7.30) for a beer. It's open Wednesday through Saturday from 10pm to 3am. In the Radisson SAS Royal Hotel, Bryggen. ☎ 55-54-30-00. Cover 60–80NOK (\$8.50–\$11); free to hotel guests. Bus: 1, 5, or 9.

Kafe Kippers USF 🍷 A favorite rendezvous for artists, this club plays some of the best jazz music in Bergen, attracting a wide age group. Every Friday night they have a live jazz artist performing; otherwise it's the best in "listening jazz." International food is served, around the globe from Norway via American to Malaysia. In winter they hold 80 patrons in snug comfort inside. In summer, the on-site outdoor restaurant, Kaien, becomes the largest in Bergen with 500 seats available, opening on fjord waters. Georgenes Cerft 3. ☎ 55-31-00-60. Cover 100–150NOK (\$14–\$21) Fri. Bus: 13.

Rick's Café This is something of a labyrinth, with rooms devoted to the after-dark pursuit of cabaret and comedy (there's a small stage for small-scale acts); some serious drinking (on cold winter nights, things can get rather sudsy); or a friendly pick-up (no doubt encouraged by the bar's potent cocktails). It's open Wednesday through Saturday from 5pm till around 2am, depending on business. Veiten 3. ☎ 55-55-31-31. No cover. Bus: 1, 5, or 9. No one under 24 permitted.

Rubinen Rubinen is one of Bergen's most popular nightclubs, attracting an over-35 crowd of mostly married couples. It plays all kinds of music, including country-western and rock. Drinks cost about 75NOK (\$11). It's open Wednesday through Saturday from 10pm to 3am, with live music nightly. Rosenkrantzgate 7. ☎ 55-31-74-70. Cover 80NOK (\$11). Bus: 2, 3, or 4.

THE BAR SCENE

Altona This is one of the oldest known bars in Bergen. Some of the stone walls and the wooden ceiling are original, dating from the 1600s. Lying in the basement of the Augustin Hotel, its walls are painted white and the bar is decorated with modern sculptures. Patrons, ranging from 30 to 60 years old, come here to listen to the recorded classical music and to enjoy the elegant drinks, including champagne, cognac, and the best Scotch whiskey. Open Monday to Thursday 6pm to 1:30am and Friday and Saturday 6pm to 2:30am. Strandgaten 81. ☎ 55-30-40-72. Bus: 2 or 4.

The English Pub This is one of the most authentic imitations of a merrie Olde English pub in Norway, with battered paneling, a pool table, much-used dartboards, foaming mugs of beer, and a clientele composed of equal parts local office workers and nearby residents. It's open Monday through Thursday from 7pm to 1am, Friday through Sunday from 3pm till 2am. Ole Bulls Plass. ☎ 55-30-71-39. Bus: 2, 3, or 4.

Fotballpuben This is the biggest sports pub in Bergen, a rocking and rolling beer-soaked place with an undeniable affection for football (that is, soccer), and to a lesser degree, rugby. Feel free to wander through this crowded establishment's labyrinth of inner chambers, joining a 20s-to-50s crowd—whose corners and edges are sometimes upholstered with vinyl padding (installed with a fear of falls from inebriated sports fans?). Screens blow up the action of sports events in progress (or prerecorded) whenever there's a soccer stadium with an intensely contested match. The staff prides itself on serving the cheapest beer in Bergen, priced from 35 to 42NOK (\$4.95–\$5.95) per mug, depending on the time of day. It's open Monday to Thursday from 9am to 1am, Friday and Saturday 9am to 2am, Sunday noon to 1am. Vestre Torggate 9. ☎ 55-36-66-61. Bus: 1 or 9.

Kontoret (The Office) The most frequented pub in the city center, the Kontoret is next to the Dickens restaurant and pub. Drinkers in the 20-to-50 age group can wander freely between the two places, which are connected. In the Kontoret Pub you can order the same food served at Dickens, although most people seem to come here to drink. The local brew is called Hansa; a half-liter of draft beer is 55NOK (\$7.80). It's open Sunday to Thursday from 4pm to 1am, Friday and Saturday 4pm to 3am. In the Hotel Norge, Ole Bulls Plass 8-10. © 55-36-31-33. Bus: 2, 3, or 4.

9 Side Trips from Bergen

SOGNEFJORD ★★★

Norway's longest and deepest fjord, the **Sognefjord** is a geologic and panoramic marvel. The terrain soars upward from the watery depths of the North Atlantic, and many waterfalls punctuate its edges with spray. The best way to view the fjord involves a full-day jaunt that's possible only between May 18 and September 15. It combines self-guided travel by boat, bus, and rail. Begin by heading to the Bergen harborfront (the Strandkaaien), where you'll board a ferry for the 4½-hour ride to the fjord-side hamlet of Gudvangen. A bus carries participants on to the town of Voss (see "Voss," in chapter 10). In Voss, after exploring the town, you can board a train to carry you back to Bergen. Many schedule permutations are possible, but one that's particularly convenient is leaving Bergen at 8:30am and returning at 5:15pm. The combined round-trip fare is 750NOK (\$107). Details on this and other explorations by public transport are available from the tourist office (see "Visitor Information," above).

This 12-hour tour has been cited as the most scenically captivating 1-day tour of Norway. Its breadth and diversity of landscapes encapsulates the majesty of the country's fjords and mountains.

NORWAY IN A NUTSHELL ★★★

Several different transit options operate throughout the day. The one most aggressively recommended by Bergen's tourist office runs from June to August only. It starts at 8:30am at **Bergen's** railway station. After a 2-hour train ride, you disembark in the mountaintop hamlet of **Myrdal**, where you can sightsee for about 20 minutes. In Myrdal, you board a cog railway for one of the world's most dramatically inclined train rides. The trip down to the village of **Flåm**, a drop of 870m (2,900 ft.), takes an hour and passes roaring streams and seemingly endless waterfalls.

After a 1-hour stopover in Flåm, where you can have lunch or take a brief hike, you board a fjord steamer for a ride along the Sognefjord. You reach the fjord-side town of Gudvangen after a 2-hour ride. After 30 minutes in Gudvangen, you board a bus for the 75-minute ride to Voss. There you spend 30 minutes before boarding a train for the 75-minute ride back to Bergen. Arrival is scheduled for 8:18pm.

Expect only a rushed overview of each town, as there is more scenery than you can digest in a 12-hour day. The round-trip fare, excluding meals, is 750NOK (\$107) for adults, 325NOK (\$46) for children under 12. There are discounts for holders of Eurailpasses or Scanrail passes. For more information, contact Bergen's **Tourist Office** (© 55-55-20-00).

Exploring the Norwegian Coast

The west coast of Norway is the heart of the fjord country (see map, p. 173). Fjords are narrow arms of the sea that snake inland. It took 3 million years to form the furrows and fissures that give the Norwegian coast its distinctive look. At some points the fjords become so narrow that a boat can hardly wedge between the mountainsides.

Bergen is the best departure point for trips to the fjords. To the south lies the famous Hardangerfjord, and to the north, the Sognefjord, cutting 179km (111 miles) inland. We'll begin our journey in Bergen, heading north by coastal steamer.

1 By Coastal Steamer

Coastal steamers ★★ are elegantly appointed ships that travel along the Norwegian coast from Bergen to Kirkenes, carrying passengers and cargo to 34 ports. A total of 11 ships make the journey year-round. Along the route, the ships sail through Norway's more obscure fjords, revealing breathtaking scenery and numerous opportunities for adventure. At points along the way, passengers have the opportunity to take sightseeing trips to the surrounding mountains and glaciers, and excursions on smaller vessels.

The chief cruise operator is the **Norwegian Coastal Voyage/Bergen Line**, 405 Park Ave., New York, NY 10022 (☎ 800/323-7436 or 212/319-1300). Various packages are available. Tours may be booked heading north from Bergen, south from Kirkenes, or round-trip. The 7-day one-way northbound journey costs \$670 to \$4,381 per person, including meals and taxes. The 12-day round-trip voyage from Bergen to Kirkenes and back to Bergen is \$1,100 to \$6,538 per person. For information on these and other trips, including air-cruise packages from the United States, contact the Bergen Line.

We'll focus on two of the most popular and interesting ports of call along the coastal steamer route.

HAMMERFEST

2,315km (1,438 miles) N of Bergen, 145km (90 miles) N of Alta, 2,196km (1,364 miles) N of Oslo

The Hammerfest area stretches from Måsøy, near the North Cape, to Loppa in the south. The wide region includes the rugged coasts along the Arctic Sea. The regional capital, Hammerfest, often serves as a base for exploring the North Cape.

Hammerfest is a major traffic hub, and in the summer there's a wide choice of boat and bus excursions. The tourist office can tell you what's available.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE If you don't take the coastal steamer, you can drive, although it's a long trek. From Oslo, take E6 north until you reach the junction with Route 94 west. Hammerfest is at the end of Route 94. During the summer, there are three buses a week from Oslo. Travel time is 29 hours. SAS has daily

flights from Oslo and Bergen to Alta, where you can catch a bus to Hammerfest (Apr–Sept only). For bus information, call **Finmark Fylkesrederi** (☎ 78-40-70-00).

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Hammerfest Tourist Office**, Strandgate (☎ 78-41-21-85), in the town center, is open daily from 9am to 5pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

This is the world's northernmost town of significant size, and a port of call for North Cape coastal steamers. Destroyed during World War II by the retreating Nazis, it has long since been rebuilt. Lapps from nearby camps often come into town to shop. Count yourself lucky if they bring their reindeer.

The port is ice-free year-round, and shipping and exporting fish is a major industry. The sun doesn't set from May 12 to August 1—and doesn't rise from November 21 to January 23.

For a panoramic view over the town, take a zigzag walk up the 72m (240-ft.) **Salen** "mountain." Atop Salen is a 6m (20-ft.) tall square tower, with walls built of gray and blue stones. The old tower was torn down during the war, but restored in 1984.

Why not take time to do as 150,000 others have and join the **Royal and Ancient Polar Bear Society** (☎ 78-41-31-00) here? Apply in person while you're in Hammerfest. Membership costs 150NOK (\$21) annually, and the money is used to protect endangered Arctic animals through conservation programs. The society's building is filled with stuffed specimens of Arctic animals. There's a small museum devoted to the hunting heyday of Hammerfest, which lasted from 1910 to 1950, when eagles, Arctic foxes, and polar bears were trapped by the English, and then German officers during the war. It's in the basement of the Town Hall, on Rådhusplassen. The center is open only June to August, Monday to Friday from 6am to 6pm.

Gjenreisningsmuseet, Sörøygatan (☎ 78-42-26-40), opened adjacent to the Rica Hotel in 1998. This small museum commemorates the cold bleak years after World War II, when local residents, deprived of most of their buildings, livelihoods, and creature comforts, heroically rebuilt Finnmark and north Norway in the wake of Nazi devastation. Entrance is 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, 30NOK (\$4.25) students, 15NOK (\$2.15) children 8 to 16, under 7 free, and it is open June to September, daily 10am to 3pm; off-season, daily 11am to 2pm.

WHERE TO STAY

Rica Hotel Hammerfest This is the largest hotel in town and the preferred place to stay in the area. It's in the town center, opening directly onto the waterfront. Built in the mid-1970s on steeply sloping land, the hotel was completely redecorated in 1989 and has been regularly spruced up since then. The small, modern guest rooms are decorated with Nordic-inspired pastels, but the look is strictly functional. Bathrooms tend to be small and each unit contains a tub/shower combination.

Sörøygata 15, N-9600 Hammerfest. ☎ 78-41-13-33. Fax 78-41-13-11. www.rica.no. 80 units. 960–1,325NOK (\$136–\$188) double; 1,500NOK (\$213) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness center; sauna; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

WHERE TO DINE

Odd's Mat og Vinhus ★★ **NORTHERN NORWEGIAN** This rustic restaurant has become famous thanks to a survey by a Trondheim radio station that voted it the best restaurant in Norway. It's adjacent to the town's largest pier,

overlooking the harbor. Inside, every effort has been made to simulate the wild splendor of Finnmark (northern Norway). The recipes and ingredients are almost completely derived from northern Norway, with an emphasis on fish and game. You might try filet of carp, partially sun-dried, then boiled and served with mustard sauce and bacon fat; or freshly killed grouse prepared “like beef,” with a game-laced cream sauce.

Strandgata 24. ☎ **78-41-37-66**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 210–290NOK (\$30–\$41). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Thurs 2:30–11pm; Fri 1pm–11pm; Sat 6–11pm.

Rica Hotel Restaurant NORWEGIAN/INTERNATIONAL This dining room in the cellar of the Rica Hotel Hammerfest opens onto the harbor front. Specialties include pepper steak, filet of reindeer, and delicious daily specials based on the day’s catch from the fjord. Some international selections are also served. The Rica Bar and Disco, also in the cellar of the hotel, is open Friday and Saturday 10pm to 3am. Admission is 70NOK (\$9.95). The minimum age is 20, and beer costs 40 to 50NOK (\$5.70–\$7.10) per half liter.

In the Rica Hotel Hammerfest, Sørøygata 15. ☎ **78-41-13-33**. Main courses 170–260NOK (\$24–\$37). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 4–11pm.

HONNINGSVÅG

130km (81 miles) NE of Hammerfest, 2,446km (1,519 miles) NE of Bergen

The world’s northernmost village, the gateway to the North Cape, is a completely modern fishing harbor. Only the chapel withstood the German destruction of 1944. It’s some 80km (50 miles) closer to the North Pole than Hammerfest, on the Alta–Hammerfest bus route.

Honningsvåg is on the southern side of the island of Magerøy, connected to the North Cape by a 36km (22-mile) road.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE If you don’t take the coastal steamer, you can reach Honningsvåg by car. From Oslo (a very long trip—about 30 hr. during the period from June–Sept), take E6 north to the junction with Route 95 north. That route leads to Honningsvåg, with one ferry crossing. SAS flies from Oslo or Bergen to Alta; there you can catch a bus to Hammerfest (Apr–Sept only), where you change to another bus to Honningsvåg. For bus information, call **Finnmark Fylkesrederi** (☎ **78-40-70-00**).

VISITOR INFORMATION The **North Cape Tourist Office**, in the Nordkapphuset (☎ **78-47-68-60**), can give you information on sightseeing boat trips, museums, walks, and deep-sea fishing. The office is open June to August, Monday to Friday from 8:30am to 8pm, Saturday and Sunday noon to 8pm; September to May, Monday to Friday 8:30am to 4pm.

A SPECIAL EVENT The **North Cape Festival**, held for 1 week in mid-June each year, presents a wide display of local culture. During the festival, participants in the **North Cape March** trek from Honningsvåg to the North Cape and back, a total of around 70km (44 miles).

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Nordkapphallen This visitor center has a video presentation and museum exhibits. Downstairs you’ll find a super-videograph and a cave with a panoramic window facing the Arctic Ocean. A monument commemorates the visit of King Oscar (king of Norway and Sweden) to the Cape in 1873, and another exhibit commemorates the arrival of King Chulalongkorn of Siam (now Thailand) who

came for a look at the Cape in 1907. There's also a monument marking the terminus of the "Midnight Sun Road." A steep entrance price give access to the exhibits and the views from within manage to artfully and effectively evoke the meteorological and geological drama of the far North. Call before you visit, since even in high season, opening hours and days are subject to change without notice, and it's locked up like a drum between October and March.

Nordkapp. ☎ 78-47-22-33. Admission 190NOK (\$27) adults, 75NOK (\$11) children, 360NOK (\$51) family. Apr 1–May 17 daily 2–5pm; May 18–June 5 daily noon–1am; June 6–Aug 11 daily 9am–2am; Aug 12–20 daily 9am–1am; Aug 21–Sept daily noon–5pm. Closed Oct–Mar.

Nordkappmuseet This museum displays the cultural history of the North Cape, including fishery artifacts and an exhibit that details the effects of the Second World War on the North Cape. The museum lies at the harbor and town center, a 3-minute walk from the coastal steamer and the North Cape Hotel.

In the Nordkapphuset, Fergeveien 4. ☎ 78-47-28-33. Admission 30NOK (\$4.25) adults, 5NOK (70¢) children 6–16, free for children under 6. June 1–Aug 15 Mon–Sat 10am–7pm, Sun noon–7pm; Aug 16–May 31 Mon–Fri noon–4pm.

WHERE TO STAY

Rica Hotel Honningsvåg The North Cape's northernmost hotel is located in the central zone, near the quay. Advance reservations are strongly advised. This five-story, yellow-fronted building was enlarged and considerably upgraded in the 1990s. The guest rooms, which have views of the harbor, are functionally furnished with modern but plain pieces. The rooms and bathrooms are a bit small (each equipped with a shower), but the beds are comfortable. In this part of the world, you'll happily settle for a roof over your head. Restaurant Carolina (see "Where to Dine," below) is one of the best in town. The hotel also runs an unpretentious grill and offers disco action on Friday and Saturday nights.

Nordkappgata 2–4, N-9750 Honningsvåg. ☎ 78-47-23-33. Fax 78-47-33-79. 174 units. 960–1,295NOK (\$136–\$184) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Closed in winter. **Amenities:** Restaurant; lounge; sauna; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV.

WHERE TO DINE

Restaurant Carolina NORWEGIAN Located in the cellar of the Rica Hotel Honningsvåg, this place is at its most elegant in the winter, when the tour groups are gone. During the summer, the smorgasbord is in the dining room and a la carte dinners are served in the less formal bistro. The cuisine is competently prepared but never exciting; most of the ingredients are shipped in. In the evening music begins at 8pm, and the place is very popular with locals. It's decorated with old-fashioned photographs of Honningsvåg.

In the Rica Hotel, Nordkappgata 2–4. ☎ 78-47-23-33. Reservations recommended. Buffet 195NOK (\$28). AE, DC, MC, V. Summer daily 6–10pm.

A TRIP TO THE NORTH CAPE ★★

The **Nordkapp (North Cape)** symbolizes the "top of Europe." In prehistoric times the North Cape Horn was a Sami place of sacrifice. The North Cape's name used to be Knyskanes, but in 1553 it was named "North Cape" by the Lord Richard Chancellor of England, who was searching for a sea passage to China. The road to the North Cape is open to traffic from May 1 to October 20.

The first tour ships arrived in 1879. They anchored in Hornvika Bay, and the visitors had to climb 280m (921 ft.) up to the plateau. After the road from Honningsvåg opened in 1956, the flow of tourists turned into a flood. In summer, buses to the North Cape leave daily from outside the tourist office at Fergeveien 4

Frommer's Favorite Offbeat Adventures

- **Dog Sledding:** Traveling over the frozen tundra or through snow-laced forests at the speed of a dog can be one of the great experiences of the Nordic world. You can be a passenger or a driver urging on a team of huskies. A Norway-based outfitter who specializes in the experience, usually as part of midwinter camping trips under a canopy of stars, is **Canyon Huskies**, Stengelsen, N-9518lta, Norway (☎ **78-43-33-06**; www.canyonhuskies.no). Tours last 1 to 10 days and are conducted by owner Roger Dahl. They run between December and May, and involve overnight stays in mountain cabins, which usually contain five to six bunk beds each. Negotiate with these folks directly, or contact U.S.-based outfitter **Borton Overseas** (☎ **800/843-0602**; www.bortonoverseas.com).
- **Observing Musk Oxen:** A remnant of the last Ice Age, the musk ox had become nearly extinct by the 1930s. Between 1932 and 1953, musk oxen were shipped from Greenland to the Dovrefjell (a national park that's about an hour's train ride south of Trondheim), where about 60 still roam. On a safari, you can observe this thriving herd—take along some binoculars. Accommodations in or near the park can be arranged through **Borton Overseas** (☎ **800/843-0602**; www.bortonoverseas.com). Hotel staff members are adept at indicating the locations where the animal herds were last sighted, and where they're most likely to be.
- **Rafting:** Norway's abundant snow and rainfall and its steep topography feed dozens of roaring white-water streams. Experience these torrents firsthand as part of white-water treks downriver. One of Norway's most respected river outfitters is **Norwegian Wildlife and Rafting AS**, Randsverk, N-2680 Vågå (☎ **61-23-87-27**; www.nwr.no/nwrno/gb/html/forsteside.html). Based in central Norway, about a

at Honningsvåg, stop briefly at the ferry terminal across from the Sifi Sommerhotell, and then continue to the visitors' center at the North Cape. The one-way passage from Honningsvåg to the North Cape, a travel time of 45 minutes, is 80NOK (\$11) adults, 40NOK (\$5.70) children. For more information, call **FFR** (☎ **78-40-70-00**).

On the road to the Cape is a Lapp encampment. It's a bit contrived, but visitors do have an opportunity to go inside one of the tents, and they come away with an idea of how nomadic Lapps used to live.

2 The Fjords

For visitors who'd like to explore the fjords by driving, we begin our tour in Bergen. From Bergen, head east on Route 7 to Ulvik.

ULVIK

150km (93 miles) E of Bergen

Ulvik is a rarity—an unspoiled resort. It lies like a fist at the end of an arm of the Hardangerfjord, and is surrounded in the summer by misty peaks and fruit farms.

90-minute drive north of Lillehammer, it employs a part-time staff of 30 and a flotilla of devices suitable for helping you float, meander, or shoot down the white-water streams of Norway. Trips last 1 to 8 days.

- **Trekking the Fjords:** Two respected U.S.-based outfitters, **Borton Overseas** (☎ 800/843-0602; www.bortonoverseas.com) and **Five Stars of Scandinavia** (☎ 800/722-4126; <http://5stars-of-scandinavia.com>), offer 7- and 8-day treks through Norway designed to acquaint you with the country's heritage and its thousands of scenic wonders. Amid the cliffs and waterfalls of the fjords, you can participate in point-to-point guided treks that average around 24km (15 miles) per day. Depending on your budget and your tastes, overnight accommodations range from first-class hotels to simple mountain huts favored by rock climbers and many trekkers.
- **Bicycling in the Lofoten Islands:** Some of the weirdest and most isolated tundra and lichen-covered rock formations in Norway lie within the Lofoten archipelago, north of the Arctic Circle. Ecologists insist that one of the best and least invasive ways to experience the wildlife here is on a bicycle.

Berkeley, California-based **Backroads Travel** (☎ 800/GO-ACTIVE; www.backroads.com) conducts 6-day hiking and biking (they refer to them as "multi-sport") tours of the isolated archipelago at least twice a year, during July and August, with an emphasis on ecology and natural beauty. Washington state-based **Five Stars of Scandinavia** (☎ 800/722-4126; <http://5stars-of-scandinavia.com>) offers comparable tours and tends to be cheaper than Backroads. Both operators house their participants in simple mountain huts and lodges, and make frequent trips across bodies of water by bridge, tunnel, and ferryboat.

The village's 1858 church is attractively decorated in the style of the region. It's open from June to August, daily from 9am to 5pm. Concerts are presented here.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE If you're not driving, you can reach Ulvik by train or bus from Bergen or Oslo. From either city, take a train to Voss, where you can catch a bus for the 40km (25-mile), 45-minute ride to Ulvik. Buses run from Voss daily, five times in the summer, three in the winter. In Ulvik the bus stops in front of the Ulvik church in the town center. There's no formal bus station.

VISITOR INFORMATION Contact the **Ulvik Tourist Office**, in the town center (☎ 56-52-63-60). It's open May 15 to September 15, Monday to Saturday from 8:30am to 5pm, Sunday 1 to 5pm; September 16 to May 14, Monday to Friday 8:30am to 5pm. The office can arrange excursions, from trips on fjord steamers to bus tours of the Osa mountains.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

A number of do-it-yourself excursions begin at Ulvik; they change seasonally and depend on the weather—see the tourist office for details. You can explore the

Eidfjord district, which is the northern tip of the Hardangerfjord and a paradise for hikers.

The district contains nearly one-quarter of **Hardangervidda National Park** (★), on the largest high-mountain plateau in Europe. Some 20,000 wild reindeer live there. Well-marked hiking trails connect a series of 15 tourist huts.

Several canyons, including the renowned **Måbø Valley**, lead down from the plateau to the fjords. Here you'll see the famous 165m (550-ft.) Voringfoss waterfall. The Valurefoss in Hjømø Valley has a free fall of almost 240m (800 ft.). Part of the 1,000-year-old road across Norway, traversing the Måbø Valley, has been restored for hardy hikers. The Måbø Valley, like the neighboring Hjømø Valley, is part of the previously mentioned Hardangervidda National Park.

After exploring the area around Eidfjord, you can drive south along the fjord banks to Kinsarvik, another major region of tourist interest. The main village of **Kinsarvik** stands on a glacier-formed ridge at the mouth of the Kinso River, which flows into four magnificent waterfalls as it drops from the plateau to Husedalen on its way to the sea. Since early times, Kinsarvik has been the marketplace for the region.

Borstova, the building on the fjord side of the green facing the church, was constructed partly from the timbers of St. Olav's Guildhall, the meeting place of the local guild until 1680. It's now a council chamber and social center.

Kinsarvik Church, said to have been constructed by Scottish master builders at the end of the 12th century, is one of the oldest stone churches in Norway. The interior was restored in 1961 to its pre-Reformation condition. It has a 17th-century pulpit painted by Peter Reimers, a painted and carved altarpiece, and medieval frescoes.

The stone **column** (*minnestein*) on the green commemorates the local men who fought in the wars that led to the end of Norway's union with Denmark in 1814.

The **Tillegg i Tekst (Hardanger Recreation Park)**, in the middle of Kinsarvik, is open on weekends from May to mid-June and in September, and daily from mid-June to August.

About 14km (9 miles) from Kinsarvik en route to Eidfjord, off Route 7, is the **Bu Museum**, Ringøy (☎ 53-66-69-00). It has three old houses containing furniture and domestic and craft equipment. It's open June 1 to August 10, daily from 11am to 4pm, and by request the rest of the year. Admission is 50NOK (\$7.10) for adults, 30NOK (\$4.25) for seniors and students, and free for children under 12.

WHERE TO STAY & DINE

Moderate

Rica Brakanes Hotel (★) There's a famous view of the Hardangerfjord and the surrounding forest from this well-recommended hotel. It's near the town center, at the edge of the fjord. The original building, from the 1860s, burned during a World War II bombing raid and was reconstructed in 1952. Today all that remains of the original building is one small dining room. The rest of the hotel is airy, sunny, and comfortable. The guest rooms are small but well maintained, with good beds and sparkling-clean bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. In the summer, plane rides over the fjords can be arranged, and windsurfing and boat rentals are available.

N-5730 Ulvik. ☎ 56-52-61-05. Fax 56-52-64-10. www.brakanes-hotel.no. 144 units. 720-795NOK (\$102-\$113) double; 828-915NOK (\$118-\$130) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor heated pool; 2 tennis courts; fitness center; sauna; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar.

Inexpensive

Ulvik Fjord Pensjonat *(Value)* Ulvik Fjord Pensjonat, constructed in two stages, in 1946 and 1977, is one of the finest guesthouses along the Hardangerfjord. The rooms are spacious and pleasantly furnished in regional Norwegian style. Most units contain well-kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. You'll be welcomed by the Hammer family, which won the Norwegian Hospitality Prize in 1989. Even so much time has gone by, they're still just as hospitable. A sauna and solarium are available for guests' use.

N-5730 Ulvik. ☎ 56-52-61-70. Fax 56-52-61-60. www.ulvikfjordpensjonat.no. 19 units, 17 with bathroom. 350–390NOK (\$50–\$55) double without bathroom; 780NOK (\$111) double with bathroom. Rates include breakfast. V. Free parking. Closed Oct–Apr. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; lounge. *In room:* Hair dryer.

Ulvik Hotel Updated in 1996, the guest rooms are modern and comfortable, with good beds and well-maintained bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations. More than half the units overlook the fjord. A dining room serves excellent Norwegian food; the shrimp and salmon are the most popular items on the menu. The hotel is on the fjord in the town center.

N-5730 Ulvik. ☎ 56-52-62-00. Fax 56-52-66-41. 57 units. 860–1,150NOK (\$122–\$163) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; lounge. *In room:* TV.

VOSS

40km (25 miles) W of Ulvik, 101km (63 miles) E of Bergen

Between two fjords, Voss is a famous year-round resort, also known for its folklore. It was the birthplace of the American football hero Knute Rockne. Maybe the trolls don't strike fear in the hearts of farm children anymore, but revelers dressed as trolls do appear in costumed folklore programs to give visitors a little fun.

Voss is a natural base for exploring the two largest fjords in Norway, the **Sognefjord** to the north and the **Hardangerfjord** to the south. In and around Voss are glaciers, mountains, fjords, waterfalls, orchards, rivers, and lakes.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE From Ulvik, take Highway 20 to Route 13; then follow Route 13 northwest to Voss. If you're not driving, there's frequent train service from Bergen (travel time is 1¼ hr.) and Oslo (5½ hr.). There are six daily buses from Bergen (1¼ hr.) and one bus a day from Oslo (9 hr.).

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Voss Information Center** is at Hestavangen 10 (☎ 56-52-08-00). It's open June to August, Monday to Saturday from 9am to 7pm, Sunday 2 to 7pm; September to May, Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

St. Olav's Cross, Skulegata, is near the Voss Cinema. It's the oldest historic relic in Voss, believed to have been raised when the townspeople adopted Christianity in 1023.

A ride on the **Hangursbanen cable car** (☎ 56-51-12-12) will be a memorable part of your visit. It offers panoramic views of Voss and its environs. The mountaintop restaurant serves refreshments and meals. The hardy take the cable car up, and then spend the rest of the afternoon strolling down the mountain, which is our personal favorite of all the walks possible in the area. A round-trip ride costs 60NOK (\$8.50) for adults, 40NOK (\$5.70) for children 8 to 16, free for children under 8. Entrance to the cable car is on a hillside, a 10-minute walk north of the town center. It's open in summer and winter, but closes during the often gray and rainy months of May and September to December.

Finnesloftet This is one of the oldest timbered houses in Norway, dating from the mid-13th century. It's located about 1.5km (1 mile) west of Voss and is a 15-minute walk west from the train station.

Finne. ☎ 56-51-16-75. Admission 30NOK (\$4.25) adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) children. Tues–Sun 11am–4pm. Closed Aug 16–June 14.

Vangskyrkje This 1277 church with a timbered tower contains a striking Renaissance pulpit, a stone altar and triptych, fine woodcarvings, and a painted ceiling. It's in the center of Voss, a 5-minute walk east from the train station. Call in advance if you would like to reserve an English-speaking guide.

Vangsgata 3. ☎ 56-51-22-78. Admission 17.50NOK (\$2.50) adults, free for children under 17. Daily 10am–4pm. Closed Sept–May.

Voss Folkemuseum About 1km (½ mile) north of Voss on a hillside overlooking the town, this museum consists of more than a dozen farmhouses and other buildings dating from the 1500s to around 1870. They were built on this site by two farm families.

Mølster. ☎ 56-51-15-11. Admission 35NOK (\$4.65) adults, free for children. May and Sept daily 10am–5pm; June–Aug daily 10am–5pm; Oct–Apr Mon–Sat 10am–3pm, Sun noon–3pm.

WHERE TO STAY

Moderate

Fleischers Hotel ★ (Kids) On the lakefront beside the Voss train station, Fleischers Hotel couldn't be more convenient. The gracious 1889 frame hotel has a modern wing with 30 units, all with private showers, toilets, and terraces overlooking the lake. In the older part of the hotel, the rooms are old-fashioned and more spacious. This hotel does more than any other to cater to kids, featuring a children's pool with many activities, including a varied schedule that ranges from activities programs to a playground and even movies to appeal to kids (none X-rated).

Evangervegen 13, N-5700 Voss. ☎ 56-52-05-00. Fax 56-52-05-01. www.fleischers.no. 90 units. 745NOK (\$106) double; 1,020NOK (\$145) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; lounge; indoor heated pool; 2 saunas; children's activities; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; 1 room for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press (in some).


Hotel Jarl In this centrally located hotel are comfortably modern singles, doubles, and suites. Guest rooms and bathrooms are a bit small, but the beds are firm. The bathrooms are also a bit cramped but are neatly kept and equipped with tub/shower combinations. Built in 1972, the hotel was enlarged and renovated in 1996. You can take your meals in the pleasant dining room or the intimate bistro and bar.

Elvegata, N-5700 Voss. ☎ 56-51-99-00. Fax 56-51-37-69. www.jarlvoss.no. 78 units. 1,190–1,590NOK (\$169–\$226) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; nightclub; indoor heated pool; sauna. *In room:* TV, minibar, safe.

Park Hotel Vossevangen The product of a 1990 merger, this hotel consists of two sections (originally the Park Hotel and the Vossevangen Hotel), joined by a covered passageway. The guest rooms are attractively furnished and contain well-kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. The hotel is family-owned and houses the best restaurant in town, the Elysée (see “Where to Dine,” below). Facilities include the Café Stationen, the Pentagon Dance Bar, the Stallen Pub, and the Pianissimo Bar. It's in the town center, about 90m (300 ft.) from the train station.

Uttrågate, N-5701 Voss. ☎ 56-53-10-00. Fax 56-53-10-01. www.parkvoss.no. 131 units. 1,150–1,590NOK (\$163–\$226) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; lounge; babysitting; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar.

Inexpensive

Kringsjå Pension  *Kids* This pleasant three-story guesthouse is in the center of Voss; some parts were built in the 1930s, others are more modern. The public rooms are spacious and airy, and the guest rooms are simply, comfortably furnished, with good beds but small bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. A room with four to five beds is ideal for families. Children under 12 get a 50% reduction. Breakfast is served daily, and other meals are sometimes available. The hall bathrooms are well maintained and are also equipped with tub/shower combinations.

Strengjarhaujen 6, N-5700 Voss. ☎ 56-51-16-27. Fax 56-51-63-30. www.kringsja.no. 18 units. 360NOK (\$51) per person double. Family room 300NOK (\$43) per person. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Lounge. *In room:* No phone.

Nøring Pensjonat The Nøring is a first-class pension built in 1949 near the river, about a 10-minute walk from the town center. It provides clean, functional accommodations, which are small but comfortable, with well-kept bathrooms with shower units. Half of the rooms face the mountains. The boarding house serves good, hearty breakfasts, plus light meals (with beer or wine) at lunch and dinner. The lounge opens onto a terrace.


Uttrågate 41, N-5700 Voss. ☎ 56-51-12-11. Fax 56-51-12-23. 20 units, 9 with bathroom. 295NOK (\$42) per person double without bathroom; 410NOK (\$58) per person double with bathroom. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; lounge. *In room:* No phone.

WHERE TO DINE

Moderate

Elysée FRENCH/NORWEGIAN The decor of this prestigious restaurant includes *trompe-l'oeil* murals based on a modern interpretation of the Parthenon. It features such dishes as baked sea scorpion, filet of lamb marinated in honey, and a daily game dish. Homemade ice cream with berries and vanilla sauce makes a smooth dessert. The food here is satisfying and based on fresh ingredients. You leave feeling you've had an adequate meal, substantial and hearty. There's an extensive wine list.

In the Park Hotel Vossevangen, Uttrågate. ☎ 56-51-13-22. Reservations recommended. Main courses 185–255NOK (\$26–\$36); lunch smorgasbord 275NOK (\$39); fixed-price dinner 350NOK (\$50). AE, DC, MC, V. Sun–Thurs 7:30–10:30am, 1–3pm, 7–10pm; Fri–Sat 1–11pm.

Fleischers Restaurant  NORWEGIAN The dining room of this landmark hotel, a few steps from the Voss train station, hasn't been altered since the hotel opened over a century ago. Long the leading restaurant in the Voss area, the Victorian-style Fleischers remains the traditionalists' favorite. Its lunchtime smorgasbord is a lavish array of all-you-can-eat Norwegian delicacies. Specialties include smoked salmon and filet of beef, lamb, pork, and veal. This is authentic cuisine that would have pleased Ibsen—a real “taste of Norway.” What you don't get is dash and culinary sophistication.

Evangervege 13. ☎ 56-52-05-00. Reservations recommended. Lunch smorgasbord 195NOK (\$28); main courses 160–255NOK (\$23–\$36); summer buffet 325NOK (\$46). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 1–10:30pm; Sun 1–9:45pm.

Inexpensive

Vangen Café NORWEGIAN The least expensive cafeteria-style outlet in Voss is one floor above street level over a small souvenir shop and food market. It's in the center of town, a 5-minute walk south of the train station. Soft drinks and fruit juices are sold, but no alcohol. The *dagens menu* ("today's menu") is the best food value in town.

Vangen Super-Market, Vangsgata. ☎ 56-51-12-05. Smorgasbord 35–42NOK (\$4.95–\$5.95); *dagens menu* (daily specials) 85–125NOK (\$12–\$18). No credit cards. Mon–Fri 10:30am–6pm; Sat 10:30am–4pm; Sun noon–6pm.

VOSS AFTER DARK

Fleischers Top Spot Nightclub In the cellar of Fleischers Hotel (see "Where to Stay," above), you'll find this well-established nightspot. Dance bands play nightly for an older crowd that's a bit dressed up. Many people come here just to drink—beer costs 53NOK (\$7.55). The club is open Monday through Thursday from 9:30pm to 1am, Friday and Saturday until 3am. In Fleischers Hotel, Evangerveiten 13. ☎ 56-52-05-00. Cover 60NOK (\$8.50) Fri–Sat only (no cover for hotel guests).

A SIDE TRIP TO THE SOGNEFJORD

If you have a car and time to spare, you may want to visit the Sognefjord district, around the largest of the Norwegian fjords. From Voss, the northern route leads to **Vik**. The scenery is beautiful, and the road runs for kilometers across a desolate tableland at 900m (3,000 ft.) above sea level. On summer days the lakes appear green, and there's snow on the distant slopes.

In Vik, try to see the **stave church**, one of the most attractive in Norway. Then take the road to Vangnes, where you can make ferry connections across the Sognefjord to Balestrand or Dragsvik. On the other side, take Route 5 north. The steep highway runs through rolling countryside with waterfalls to Viksdalen, about 64km (40 miles) from Dragsvik.

BALESTRAND

90km (56 miles) N of Voss, 209km (130 miles) NE of Bergen

Long known for its arts and crafts, Balestrand lies on the northern rim of the Sognefjord, at the junction of the Vetlefjord, the Esefjord, and the Fjaerlandsfjord.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE From Voss, continue driving north on Route 13 to Vangnes and board a car ferry for the short crossing northwest to Balestrand. You can also take a train from Bergen or Oslo to Voss or Flåm, and then make bus and ferry connections north to Balestrand. Bus and ferry schedules are available at the Voss tourist office (☎ 56-52-08-00) and the Flåm tourist office (☎ 57-63-21-06). From Bergen there are daily express boats to Balestrand; the trip takes 3½ hours.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Tourist Office** (☎ 57-69-16-17 in winter, or 57-69-12-55 in summer) is in the town center. From June to August, it's open daily from 8:30am to 10pm; May and September, daily 9am to 8pm; October to April, Monday to Saturday 9am to 4pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

The staff at the tourist office can help you plan a tour of the area and put you in touch with local craftspeople. Pick up a list of excursions and buy tickets for

one of the scheduled 1½-day tours—for example, a taxi plane across the **Jostedal Glacier**.

Kaiser Wilhelm II, a frequent visitor to Balestrand, presented the district with two **statues of old Norse heroes**, King Bele and Fridtjof the Bold. They stand in the center of town. Another sight is the English church of **St. Olav**, a tiny wooden building that dates from 1897.

WHERE TO STAY

Moderate

Kviknes Hotel ★★ Built in 1913 as a summer retreat for Europeans, this hotel was much enlarged in 1970. All but a few of the guest rooms have fjord views. They vary widely in size and style. The most popular units are those in the original structure, with old-fashioned Norwegian style with tub/shower combinations. The hotel has a large dining room, several lounges, and a dance club. An extensive buffet is served every night; lunches are less elaborate, with brasserie-style meals. Sports such as water-skiing, windsurfing, and fjord fishing can be arranged, as can helicopter flights to the Jostedal Glacier.

Balholm, N-6898 Balestrand. ☎ 57-69-42-00. Fax 57-69-42-01. www.kviknes.no. 210 units. 1,360NOK (\$193) double; 1,560NOK (\$222) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Closed Oct–Apr. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness center; Jacuzzi; sauna; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; non-smoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, hair dryer.

Inexpensive

Dragsvik Fjordhotel 🧒 Almost a kilometer from Balestrand and 270m (900 ft.) from the ferry quay at Dragsvik, this hotel is a bargain. Doubles in the new wing have the most up-to-date plumbing. The units are comfortable, though small. Some of the accommodations are in what management calls “fjord cabins,” complete with kitchen, shower, and toilets. Since these might comfortably house anywhere from two to five guests, these are often rented as family units. The large dining room offers a panoramic view of the Fjaerlandsfjord. You can rent bicycles, rowboats, and motorboats.

Dragsvik, N-6899 Balestrand. ☎ 57-69-12-93. Fax 57-69-13-83. www.dragsvik.no. 19 units. Feb–May and Sept–Oct 730NOK (\$104) double; June–Aug 785NOK (\$111) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, MC, V. Free parking. Closed Nov–Jan. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; limited room service. *In room:* Hair dryer.

FROM BALESTRAND TO FLÅM

From Balestrand, take Route 55 east along the Sognefjord, crossing the fjord by ferry at Dragsvik and by bridge at Sogndal. At Sogndal, drive east to Kaupanger, where you'll cross the Ardalsfjord by ferry, and head south to Revsnes. In Revsnes, pick up Route 11 heading southeast. Drive east until you connect with a secondary road that heads southwest through Kvigno and Aurland. From Aurland, take Route 601 southwest to Flåm. The whole trip takes 2 to 3 hours, depending on weather and road conditions.

FLÅM ★

97km (60 miles) SE of Balestrand, 166km (103 miles) E of Bergen

Flåm (pronounced “Flawm”) lies on the Aurlandsfjord, a tip of the more famous Sognefjord. In the village you can visit the old church (1667), with walls painted in typical Norwegian country style.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE By **car** from Balestrand, take Route 55 east along the Sognefjord, crossing the fjord by ferry at Dragsvik and by bridge at Sogndal. At

Sogndal, drive east to Kaupanger, where you'll cross the Ardalsfjord by ferry, and head south to Revsnes. In Revsnes, pick up Route 11 heading southeast. Drive east until you connect with a secondary road heading southwest through Kvigno and Aurland. From Aurland, take Route 601 southwest to Flåm. The whole trip takes 2 to 3 hours, depending on weather and road conditions.

The best and most exciting approach to Flåm is aboard the **electric train from Myrdal** ⚡⚡⚡, which connects with trains from Bergen and Oslo. There are no railway lines of the adhesion type anywhere in the world steeper than the Flåm Railway. The gradient is 55/1,000 on almost 80% of the line (that is, a gradient of 1 in 18). The twisting tunnels that spiral in and out of the mountain are manifestations of the most daring and skillful engineering in Norwegian railway history. The electric train follows a 19km (12-mile) route overlooking an 883m (2,900-ft.) drop, stopping occasionally for passengers to photograph spectacular waterfalls. The trip takes 50 minutes. In winter about four or five trains a day make the run to Flåm. In summer, depending on business, service begins at 7:40am and runs throughout the day. Tickets must be purchased in advance. The one-way fare from Myrdal to Flåm is 125NOK (\$18).

Bus travel is less convenient. One **bus** a day Monday to Saturday runs between Aurland and Flåm. The trip takes 30 minutes.

From May to September, two **ferries** per day cross the fjord between Aurland and Flåm. The trip takes 30 minutes.

Flåm can also be reached by high-speed **express boats** from Bergen, Balestrand (see above), and Leikanger. The boats carry passengers only. In Bergen, call **Fylkesbaatane** (☎ 55-90-70-70); the one-way trip costs 550NOK (\$78).

VISITOR INFORMATION The **tourist office** (☎ 57-63-21-06), near the railroad station, will rent bikes. It's open May to September, daily from 8:30am to 8:30pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Flåm is an excellent starting point for car or boat excursions to other well-known centers on the Sognefjord, Europe's longest and deepest fjord. Worth exploring are two of the wildest and most beautiful fingers of the Sognefjord: the Nærøyfjord and the Aurlandfjord. Ask at the tourist office about a summer-only cruise from Flåm to both fjords. From Flåm by boat, you can disembark in Gudvangen or Aurland and continue by bus. Alternatively, you can return to Flåm by train.

There are also a number of easy walks in the Flåm district. A map with detailed information is available from the tourist office.

WHERE TO STAY

Heimly Pension *Value* At the edge of the fjord, this simple lodge was built in the 1950s as a family-run pension. It later housed the clients of a nearby ski school. Designed in the style of an A-frame chalet, it offers a ground-floor lounge, guest rooms with bathrooms equipped with shower units and views over the fjord on the two upper floors, and a separate pub and restaurant in an annex across the road.

N-5742 Flåm. ☎ 57-63-23-00. Fax 57-63-23-40. www.heimly.no. 23 units. 690–880NOK (\$98–\$125) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Closed Dec 24–Jan 2. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar. *In room:* No phone.

GEILO

109km (68 miles) SE of Flåm, 240km (149 miles) E of Bergen, 240km (149 miles) W of Oslo

One of Norway's best-known ski resorts is also an attractive summer resort. Geilo lies some 780m (2,600 ft.) above sea level in the Hol mountain district. Although it's not strictly in the fjord country, it's included here because it's a "gateway" there en route from Oslo to Bergen.

The Geilo area boasts 130km (81 miles) of marked cross-country skiing tracks.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE From Flåm, motorists return to Aurland to connect with Route 50. It runs southeast through the towns of Steine, Storestølen, Hovet, and Hagafoss. In Hagafoss, connect with Route 7 going southwest into Geilo. If you're dependent on public transportation, forget about the meager long-distance bus service and opt for the train connections via Oslo or Bergen. From Oslo, the fare is 385NOK (\$55) per person one-way, the trip taking 3½ hours; and from Bergen, 350NOK (\$50) one-way, taking 3 hours.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Turistinformasjonen** office is at Vesleslåt-teveien 13 in the town center (☎ 32-09-59-00). It's open June to August, daily from 9am to 9pm; September to May, Monday to Friday 8:30am to 5pm, Saturday 8:30am to 3pm. The town doesn't use street addresses, but everything is easy to find.

SEEING THE SIGHTS




The most exciting possibility is to book an organized tour at the tourist office for glacier trekking on **Hardangerjøkulen** at 1,860m (6,102 ft.). These are available Monday, Wednesday, and Friday from July 1 to September 15. The tour takes 10 hours and costs 530NOK (\$75) per person, including a train ride to and from Finse.

A number of other tours are offered as well: rafting from 650 to 750NOK (\$92–\$107), river boarding (a new high-adrenaline sport involving a white-water trip downstream on a high-impact plastic board-cum-floatation device) from 650 to 750NOK (\$92–\$107), and a 2-hour moose safari for 350NOK (\$50). This latter jaunt is offered only on Thursday evening (when the moose can be seen) from July 1 to September 15.

Back in the center of town, but only in July, you can visit **Geilojorget**, a 17th-century farm, which is open daily from 11am to 5pm. Some old houses, 2 or 3 centuries old, have been moved to the site and are open for guided tours. You can see how farmers lived at the time and visit such buildings as a storage house or the cattle barn. Cultural activities are also presented at the time, including folk music shows. On-site is a cafe serving old-time dishes. Ever had a sour cream cookie?


WHERE TO STAY

Very Expensive

Dr. Holms Hotel    One of the most famous resort hotels in Norway, this is the finest place to stay in the area. Here, near the railroad station, you get elegance, comfort, and traditional styling. Dr. J. C. Holms opened the hotel in 1909, and there have been many changes since, including the addition of two wings and a swimming complex. The most recent face-lift took place in 1999. Original works of art decorate the hotel. Guest rooms are beautifully furnished in traditional style and offer many luxuries including good beds, and well-kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

N-3580 Geilo. ☎ 32-09-57-00. Fax 32-09-16-20. www.drholms.com. 127 units. May–Aug 1,015NOK (\$144) double; Sept–Apr 1,520NOK (\$216) double; year-round 1,790–2,270NOK (\$254–\$322) suite. Rates include breakfast. Rates may be higher during Christmas and New Year’s. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor heated pool; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility; library. *In room:* TV, minibar.

Moderate

Hotel Vestlia  This isn’t a fancy hotel, but it keeps guests coming back. It’s almost a kilometer east of the train station, 180m (600 ft.) from the ski lifts and cross-country slopes. Built in the 1960s, the hotel was completely renovated in the early 1990s, with all the bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations renewed in 1999. The regular guest rooms are furnished in an attractive ski-chalet style with lots of wood; some large family rooms, with four beds, cost the same as regular rooms. About half the accommodations are in comfortable annexes scattered about the grounds. In addition to its obvious allure to skiers, the hotel is a good summer choice—guests can go hiking, boating, or horseback riding. Live dance music is provided almost every evening year-round except Sunday. There is also a playroom for kids.

N-3580 Geilo. ☎ 32-08-72-00. Fax 32-08-72-01. www.vestlia.no. 75 units. 990–2,490NOK (\$141–\$354) double including full board. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; bar; indoor heated pool; golf course; tennis court; fitness center; sauna; playground; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; rooms for those w/limited mobility; solarium. *In room:* TV, minibar.

WHERE TO DINE

Most visitors to Geilo eat at their hotels.

3 Trondheim to Narvik

To explore the northern Norwegian coast by car, begin your tour in Trondheim.

TRONDHEIM

684km (425 miles) N of Bergen, 552km (343 miles) NW of Oslo

Founded by the Viking king Olaf I Tryggvason in the 10th century, Trondheim is Norway’s third-largest city. Scenic and pleasant, it’s an active university center. The city lies on the south bay of the Trondheim Fjord, at the mouth of the Nidelven River.

Noted for its timbered architecture, Trondheim retains much of its medieval past, notably the Gothic-style Nidaros Cathedral. Until the early 1200s Trondheim was the capital of Norway. Pilgrims came from all over Europe to worship at the shrine of Olav, who was canonized in 1031. With the Reformation, however, the city’s fortunes declined.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE Flights to Trondheim land at **Vaernes Airport** (☎ 74-84-30-00), 32km (20 miles) from town. Service is available from **SAS** (☎ 74-88-41-00). Buses to the city center take about 30 minutes. There are two trains a day from Stockholm (trip time 12 hr.) and three trains a day from Oslo (7 hr.). One bus a day arrives from Bergen; the trip takes 15 hours. Contact **Norway Buss Ekspress** (☎ 81-54-44-44) for information. The coastal steamer (see “By Coastal Steamer,” earlier in this chapter) from Bergen to Kirkenes calls at Trondheim.

VISITOR INFORMATION Contact the **Trondheim Tourist Office**, Munkegaten 19 (☎ 73-80-76-60; www.trondheim.com), near the marketplace. The staff can also make hotel reservations or arrange for rooms in a private home. Double rooms in private homes cost from 350 to 500NOK (\$50–\$71).

The tourist office is open September 4 to May 14 Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm; May 15 to June 4 and August 21 to September 3 Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm, Saturday 10am to 4pm, and Sunday 10am to 2pm; June 5 to June 25 and August 7 to August 20 Monday to Friday 9am to 8pm, Saturday 10am to 4pm, and Sunday 10am to 2pm; and June 26 to August 6 Monday to Friday 8:30am to 8pm and Saturday and Sunday 10am to 6pm.

GETTING AROUND You can travel all over Trondheim and to outlying areas on city buses operated by **Trondheim Trafikkselskap (TT)**, Dronningens Gate (☎ **73-50-28-70**). Tickets for **single rides** are sold on buses for 22NOK (\$3.10) for adults, 11NOK (\$1.55) for children 4 to 16; children under 4 travel free. If you don't have exact change, you'll get a credit slip from the driver, which can be redeemed at the TT office or on a later trip. A **day card** for 24 hours of unlimited rides costs 55NOK (\$7.80) per person.

For a local **taxi**, TrønderTaxi maintains 24-hour service (☎ **73-90-90-73**). The biggest taxi rank is found at Torvet, the market square, and also at the central rail station. For local bus information serving the Greater Trondheim area, call ☎ **73-50-28-70**.

Amazingly, a fleet of some 200 green bikes is available free at racks scattered around the city. To secure one, insert a 20NOK (\$2.85) coin. When you're through with the bike, bring it back and your coin will be returned. Naturally, you should lock the bike again. The whole system will make you want to write an ode to the joys of living in a civilized country.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Nidaros Cathedral ★★ ★ Dating from the 11th century, this cathedral is one of the major ecclesiastical buildings in Scandinavia. It's in the town center, near the Rådhus. The burial place of the medieval Norwegian kings, it was also the site of the coronation of Haakon VII in 1905, an event that marked the beginning of modern Norway.

A classical European cathedral representing different architectural styles, including Gothic and Romanesque, it features an intricate rose window on the west front. Gustav Vigeland carved the gargoyles and grotesques for the head tower and northern transept. The 12th-century Archbishop's Palace, Erkebispegården, is behind the cathedral.

A small museum inside the cathedral displays the crown jewels of Norway.

Bispegaten 5. ☎ **73-53-91-60**. Admission to cathedral and museum 40NOK (\$5.70) adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) children. Cathedral and museum May 1–June 13 Mon–Fri 9am–3pm, Sat 9am–2pm, Sun 1–4pm; June 14–Aug 15 Mon–Fri 9am–6pm, Sat 9am–2pm, Sun 1–4pm; Aug 16–Sept 14 Mon–Fri 9am–3pm, Sat 9am–2pm, Sun 1–4pm; Sept 15–Apr 30 Mon–Fri noon–2:30pm, Sat 11:30am–2pm, Sun 1–3pm. Bus: 2, 5, 6, 7, or 9.

Ringve Museum ★★ ★ *Finds* This museum can be viewed only on guided tours. At specified times, concerts are given on carefully preserved antique instruments, including an impressive collection of spinets, harpsichords, clavichords, pianofortes, and string and wind instruments. Also on the premises is an old *kro* (inn) that serves waffles, light refreshments, and coffee. The mansion was the birthplace of Admiral Tordenskiold, the Norwegian sea hero.

Lade Allé 60 (3.25km/2 miles east from the center of town at Ringve Manor). ☎ **73-87-02-80**. Admission 70NOK (\$9.95) adults, 25NOK (\$3.55) children, 40NOK (\$5.70) students. Guided tours May–Aug 11am–4pm daily several times a day; Sept–Apr Sun 11am–4pm, 1 tour only at 1pm; Oct–May 19 Sun at 11am and 4pm. Bus: 3 or 4.

Stiftsgården This buttercup-yellow royal palace near the marketplace was built as a private home by a rich merchant's widow in the 1770s, when Trondheim

began to regain its prosperity. It's the largest wooden building in northern Europe, with 144 rooms encompassing approximately 3,600 sq. m (12,000 sq. ft.). The exterior walls were notched together, log cabin style, and then sheathed with wooden exterior panels. The unpretentious furnishings represent an amalgam of design styles.

Munkegaten 23. ☎ **73-84-28-80**. Admission 50NOK (\$7.10) adults, 25NOK (\$3.55) children, 100NOK (\$14) family. Guided tours every hour on the hour. June 1–Aug 20 Mon–Sat 10am–5pm; Sun noon–5pm. Closed Aug 21 to late June. Bus: 2, 5, 6, 7, or 9.

Sverresborg Trøndelag Folk Museum ★★ One of Norway's major folk-culture museums, this complex is filled with farmhouses, cottages, churches, and town buildings, representing aspects of everyday life in the region over the past 3 centuries. Standing 5km (3 miles) west of the center, the complex is composed of 60 historic, laboriously dismantled and reassembled buildings, all made from wood and stone, including the first all-brick building in Trondheim (ca. 1780). There's a cafe on the premises, but if you want a good meal, we recommend that you head next door to the celebrated restaurant **Tavern På Sverresborg** (see "Where to Dine," earlier in this chapter), which serves traditional Norwegian dishes.

On the grounds of the folk museum, within an antique building hauled in from some other part of the province, is an all-separate museum, the **Sverresborg Ski Museum**. Entrance to the ski museum is included in the price of admission to the Folk Museum, and hours are the same, too.

Sverresborg Allé. ☎ **73-89-01-00**. Admission 75NOK (\$11) adults, 25NOK (\$3.55) children, 185NOK (\$26) family ticket, free for children under 5. June–Aug daily 11am–6pm; off-season Mon–Fri 11am–3pm, Sat–Sun noon–4pm. Bus: 8 or 9.

Tyholttårnet This 120m (400-ft.) concrete tower, built in 1985 to relay radio signals along the coast, is the tallest structure in central Norway. The tower, 5km (3 miles) east of Trondheim, offers a sweeping view over the entire area, and has a revolving restaurant, Egon Tårnet, near the top (see "Where to Dine," earlier in this chapter). You can go to the viewing gallery even if you don't patronize the restaurant; admission to the tower is free for diners.

Otto Nielsens Vei 4, Blussuvoll. ☎ **73-87-35-00**. Free admission. Mon–Sat 11am–11:30pm, Sun and holidays noon–10pm. Bus: 20 or 60 (ask the driver to tell you when to get off).

Vitenskapsmuseet (Museum of Natural History and Archaeology)

The collections and exhibits at this university museum cover natural history, archaeology, and the social history of central Norway from prehistoric times to the Middle Ages. Special features include a diorama display of birds, archaeological displays, and a small ethnographic exhibit. One exhibit shows the most important habitats of central Norway and central Scandinavia. The exhibit also reveals how people have used and exploited nature through history.

At the Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Erling Skakkes Gate 47. ☎ **73-59-21-60**. Admission 25NOK (\$3.55) adults, 10NOK (\$1.40) children 6–16. Free 5 and under. May to mid-Sept Mon–Fri 9am–4pm, Sat–Sun 11am–4pm. Off season Tues–Fri 9am–2pm, Sat–Sun noon–4pm. Bus: 63.

ORGANIZED TOURS

At the Tourist Information Office (see earlier), you can purchase tickets for guided tours of the city, lasting 2 hours and taking in the highlights. Departure is from Torvet or Market Square daily at noon from May 27 to August 25. Adults pay 180NOK (\$26), with children under 16 charged 75NOK (\$11).

The tourist office also sells a 1½-hour sea tour, going along the canal harbor and up the River Nidelven and out to the fjord. From June 23 to August 18, it

leaves Tuesday to Sunday at 2pm, costing 120NOK (\$17) for adults and 50NOK (\$7.10) for ages 3 to 14. From July 3 to August 4, there is an additional departure at 4pm, and from August 21 to September 8, there are tours on Wednesday, Friday, and Sunday at 2pm.

The tourist office will also book you on an evening boat tour, lasting 1½ hours, departing at 6:30pm from Ravnkloa from June 30 to August 4, costing 120NOK (\$17) for adults or 50NOK (\$7.10) for ages 3 to 14.

EXPLORING NEARBY ISLANDS

You can reach the islands of **Hitra (Ansnes)** and **Frøya (Sistranda)** by fast steamer from Trondheim Monday through Saturday. For more information, ask at the tourist information office in Trondheim.

Hitra is one of Norway's largest islands, with an array of forests, wooded hills, well-stocked lakes, weathered rocks, and small fjords. The island is also known for its large herds of red deer. Other attractions include the **Dolm Church** and **Dolmen town**, a miniature community designed and built by a Dolmoy crofter and fisherman. After you reach Hitra, you might want to visit neighboring Frøya by ferry.

WHERE TO STAY

Many hotels offer special summer prices from mid-June to the end of August. The rest of the year, hotels offer weekend discounts if you stay 2 nights.

Expensive

Clarion Hotel Grand Olav ★★ This six-story hotel is the most stylish in Trondheim. It was designed in 1989 by the architect of the nearby Radisson SAS Royal Garden Hotel, a close competitor. The hotel (which became the Clarion Grand in 1998) is adjacent to a building complex that includes elegant boutiques and Trondheim's largest concert hall. Its modern interior is plush and imaginative; guest rooms are decorated in one of 27 different styles. Rooms have good beds and ample bathrooms, with tub/shower combinations and state-of-the-art plumbing.

Kjøpmannsgaten 48, N-7010 Trondheim. ☎ 73-80-80-80. Fax 73-80-80-81. www.choicehotels.no. 106 units. 1,130–1,900NOK (\$160–\$270) double; 3,000–6,000NOK (\$426–\$852) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 145NOK (\$21). Bus: 54. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, coffee maker, hair dryer.

Radisson SAS Royal Garden Hotel ★★ This is the most architecturally dramatic and innovative hotel in Trondheim. As a reaffirmation of the hotel's importance, during the May 2002 royal wedding of Norway's Princess Martha-Louise, members of the royal families of Belgium, Sweden, Luxembourg, Spain, and Denmark were all housed here. Rooms are comfortable and tastefully contemporary, outfitted in pale tones of gray, earth tones, and/or blue. About half have tub/shower combinations. The most elegant of the hotel's restaurants, the Prins Olavs Grill, is recommended separately in "Where to Dine," below.

Kjøpmannsgaten 73, N-7010 Trondheim. ☎ 73-80-30-00. Fax 73-80-30-50. www.radissonsas.com. 298 units. Mon–Thurs 1,395–1,645NOK (\$198–\$234) double, from 3,500NOK (\$497) suite; Fri–Sun 998NOK (\$142) double, 1,068NOK (\$152) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 1, 4. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; indoor pool; health club and exercise center; Jacuzzi; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; boutiques; solarium. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Moderate

Britannia Hotel ★ The grande dame of Trondheim hotels, built in 1897, this white-stucco structure is graced with a majestic slate-covered dome and

tower, but lacking a cutting-edge sense of glamour, the Britannia offers a physical plant that, frankly, would be more appealing if some badly conceived modernizations hadn't been made in the 1960s. The ornate Palm Garden, with its Art Nouveau winter garden, fountain, and piano, captures the grand spirit. The renovated guest rooms have wooden floors. The most tranquil units front the courtyard, but are also the smallest rooms. Most accommodations are medium size with excellent beds and tiled bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

Dronningens Gate 5, N-7001 Trondheim. ☎ 73-80-08-00. Fax 73-80-08-01. www.britannia.no. 247 units. Mon–Thurs 1,630–2,000NOK (\$231–\$284) double; Fri–Sun 990NOK (\$141) double; year-round from 2,300–6,000NOK (\$327–\$852) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 195NOK (\$28). Bus: 2, 5, 6, 7, or 9. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; 4 bars; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

Scandic Hotel Residence On the market square opposite the Royal Palace, the Hotel Residence, built in 1915 in Jugend (Art Nouveau) style, has recently been renovated. Accommodations are tastefully decorated, and the units in front open onto the marketplace. The generously sized guest rooms have triple-glazed windows and good beds. The big marble bathrooms offer great shelf space, tub/shower combinations, and, in some cases, bidets.

Munkegaten 26, N-7011 Trondheim. ☎ 73-52-83-80. Fax 73-52-64-60. www.scandic-hotels.com. 66 units. Sun–Thurs 1,450NOK (\$206) double; Fri–Sat 996NOK (\$141) double. Rates include breakfast. Children stay free in parent's room. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 60NOK (\$8.50). Bus: 2, 5, 6, 7, or 9. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport (in some), minibar, hair dryer, iron/board, trouser press.

Inexpensive

Rainbow Hotel Gildevangen ★ *Value* One of Trondheim's most architecturally distinctive antique hotels, the Gildevangen sits behind a dramatic-looking facade of massive, carefully chiseled stone blocks. It offers clean, uncomplicated, and quiet bedrooms, each of which has a floor plan that's a bit different from that of its neighbors. Only breakfast is served here, but from Monday to Thursday a light evening meal is included in the overnight price. Most of the bedrooms have tiled bathrooms with shower stalls, and in some rare instances a shower-bathtub combination.

Søndre Gate 22B, N-7010 Trondheim. ☎ 73-87-01-30. Fax 73-52-38-98. www.rainbow-hotels.no. 110 units. Mon–Thurs 1,245NOK (\$177) double; Fri–Sun 880NOK (\$125) double, if you present a ScanPass hotel pass, available for a 1-time fee of 90NOK (\$13). AE, DC, MC, V. Bus: 63. **Amenities:** Bar; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Singsaker Sommerhotell This student residence hall is also a choice bargain hotel in summer. It's about a 10-minute walk from the center of Trondheim. The small rooms are cozy, and all have wash basins. A few units have neatly kept private bathrooms. The least expensive rooms are no-frills dormitory-style. The dining room serves good, wholesome breakfasts. In the evening, young people gather around the open fireplace or play billiards or other games.

Rogertsgate 1, N-7016 Trondheim. ☎ 73-89-31-00. Fax 73-89-32-00. http://sommerhotell.singsaker.no. 106 units, 16 with bathroom. 560NOK (\$74) double without bathroom; 670NOK (\$89) double with bathroom; 765NOK (\$102) triple without bathroom; 870NOK (\$116) triple with bathroom; 165NOK (\$22) per person in dormitory room. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Closed Aug 20–May 15. Bus: 63. **Amenities:** Lounge.

Tulip Inn Rainbow Trondheim Hotell This hotel near the market square offers medium-size guest rooms with upholstered classic bentwood furniture. Many have an extra foldaway bed. Some rooms are suitable for persons with disabilities, and others are reserved for nonsmokers. The beds are good, and the

bathrooms, though small, are equipped with tub/shower combinations. Constructed in 1913, the hotel was renovated and expanded in 1990. If you're up for a swinging evening out, the nearby Monte Cristo Disco admits hotel guests free.

Kongens Gate 15, N-7013 Trondheim. ☎ 73-50-50-50. Fax 73-51-60-58. www.rainbow-hotels.no. 131 units. 880–1,245NOK (\$125–\$177) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 113NOK (\$16). Bus from airport stops here. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; laundry service; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

WHERE TO DINE

Try a local specialty, *vafler med ost* (**waffle and cheese**), sold at most cafeterias and restaurants.

Expensive

Bølgan & Moi Trondheim ★ CONTINENTAL This is the northernmost branch of a marketing group of six Norwegian restaurants, each supervised by a partnership of what is quickly becoming Norway's most visible pair of trend-setting restaurateurs. If you opt to dine here, be alert to the different options available inside. There's a bar and brasserie on the street level, and a smaller, more exclusive and more expensive restaurant upstairs. Both areas are lined with unusual modern art, and thanks to the angular steel-and-glass modernism, the decor has often been likened to that of an airport waiting lounge. Those unfortunate comparisons quickly fade, however, when the food is served. Trondheim's freshest oysters are served here, with a choice of fresh lemon or a savory vinaigrette.

Carl Johansgate 5. ☎ 73-56-89-00. Reservations recommended. Restaurant main courses 180–220NOK (\$26–\$31); fixed-price menus 295–650NOK (\$42–\$92); 8-course surprise menu with wine 1,000NOK (\$142). Main courses 90–295NOK (\$13–\$42). AE, DC, MC, V. Brasserie and restaurant Tues–Fri 5pm–midnight, Sat 2pm–midnight. Bus: 1, 4.

Chablis Brasseri & Bar ★ FRENCH A casual and informal dining spot, this establishment serves excellent food at reasonable prices. A polished choice, it is a combined brasserie and restaurant, with stylish furnishings and appointments. Some rugged Vikings meet their blond-haired dates here at night for some delicately flavored meals. In summer they prefer an outside table to soak up the fair weather while it lasts. We like their selection of cold appetizers, particularly the marinated halibut with a basil-flavor mousse. The best main courses, we have found, are fish based, our favorites being the halibut with a chili- and carrot purée with a lime butter sauce. Always check to see what the catch of the day is.

Øvre Bakklundet 66. ☎ 73-87-42-50. Reservations required. Main courses 225–450NOK (\$32–\$64). Fixed-price 3-course menu 390NOK (\$55). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 3–11pm. Bus: 1, 5, or 9.

Jonathan's ★ NORWEGIAN/FRENCH One of the best hotel restaurants in town, Jonathan's is designed in the manner of a Mediterranean wine cellar, with antiques, a big, open fireplace, and waiters colorfully dressed as troubadours. The beautifully prepared food relies on high-quality ingredients. Dinner might include canapés of shrimp, smoked salmon, and local caviar, followed by grilled salmon garnished with shellfish and fresh vegetables, or a grilled steak—perhaps a veal schnitzel.

In the Britannia Hotel, Dronningens Gate 5. ☎ 73-53-53-53. Reservations required. Main courses 210–245NOK (\$30–\$35). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 5–11pm. Bus: 2, 5, 6, 7, or 9.

Moderate

Egon Tårnet AMERICAN In the early 1980s, the skyline about 4km (2½ miles) east of Trondheim was altered with the addition of a soaring television transmittal tower, at the top of which an elegant and exclusive restaurant

served glamorous, high-ticket meals. About a decade later, the owners downsized the gourmet aspects of the restaurant, refocusing the high-altitude dining venue into a family-friendly burger, pizza, and steak joint. The result incorporates all the engineering marvels of the original upscale restaurant (a revolving deck that takes about an hour for a full circle, and big-windowed views that sweep out for kilometers in all directions) with a burger-and-fries menu that's much more affordable than the setting and the circumstances would suggest. An elevator will carry you, without charge, from the parking lot to the restaurant's upper levels.

Otto Nielsensveien 4. © 73-87-35-00. Reservations recommended Fri-Sat nights. Pizzas, burgers, salads, and platters 85-209NOK (\$12-\$30). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon-Thurs 11am-11pm; Fri-Sat 11am-11:30pm; Sun noon-10pm. Bus: 20 or 60.

Havfruen (Mermaid) ★★ SEAFOOD Set amid a cluster of some of the oldest warehouses in town, along the Nidelven River, this is the most important fish restaurant in Trondheim, and the most atmospheric. Built around 1800 on the site of a much older warehouse, it's studded with old beams and trusses and lots of authentic antique charm. Meals are prepared in the open-to-view kitchen and served by a staff with impeccable manners and technique. Consider a drink in the cozy bar downstairs, where the modern look of a bubbling aquarium offsets an otherwise vintage setting of enormous warmth, coziness, and charm.

Kjøpmannsgaten 7. © 73-87-40-70. Reservations required. Main courses 245-275NOK (\$35-\$39). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon-Fri 6pm-midnight; Sat 6pm-midnight. Closed Dec 23-Jan 7. Bus: 2, 5, 6, 7, or 9.

Inexpensive

Tavern På Sverresborg ★ Finds NORWEGIAN No restaurant in town offers more authentic Norwegian cuisine than this historic eatery, 4.75km (3 miles) south of Trondheim's commercial center. Built as a private merchant's house in 1739 and later transformed into a clapboard-sided tavern, it's one of the few wooden buildings of its age in this area. Cramped and cozy, it's the town's most vivid reminder of the past, with wide-plank flooring and antique rustic accessories. The most desirable and oft-requested table is directly in front of a fireplace in a side room, and as such it's usually reserved in advance. There's an emphasis on 18th- and 19th-century recipes. For a real taste of Norway, opt for the creamy fish soup or the Norwegian-style meatballs (the size of Ping-Pong balls), and most definitely the pancakes and platters of herring. In summer rhubarb soup is a specialty.

Sverresborg Allé, at Trøndelag Folk Museum. © 73-87-80-70. Reservations recommended. Snack-style main dishes 68-80NOK (\$9.65-\$11); main courses 68-245NOK (\$9.65-\$35). MC, V. Mon-Fri 4-10pm; Sat 2-10pm; Sun 2-9pm. Bus: 8 or 9.

TRONDHEIM AFTER DARK

If you're here in late July, at the time of the **St. Olaf Festival**, Dronningensgt 1B (© 73-92-94-70), you can enjoy organ concerts, outdoor concerts, and even opera at the Nidaros Cathedral. The internationally acclaimed **Trondheim Symphony Orchestra** ★★, Olavskvartalet, Kjøpmannsgt 46 (© 73-99-40-50), presents concerts weekly with some of Europe's most outstanding conductors and soloists.

Monte Cristo, located next to the Trondheim Hotell (see "Where to Stay," earlier in this chapter), has a disco.

Bar 3B Sweaty, shadowy, and candlelit, this is the most extreme of the town's counterculture bars, loaded with clients in their 20s, 30s, and 40s who sometimes proclaim proudly how much they resist hanging out at more mainstream,

“bourgeois” bars. Within an environment sheathed in colors of blue and black and the occasional mirror, expect a clientele of bikers, tattoo freaks, students, and the routinely disgruntled. Two bars lie on two different floors of this place, and if you manage to strike up some dialogues (and have a drink or two), you might actually have a lot of fun. It’s open Monday to Saturday from 2pm to 2:30am or 3:30am, depending on business, and Sunday from 8pm to 2:30am. Brattørgate 3B. ☎ 73-51-15-50.

Dali Minimalist, hip, artsy, and accented in many places with flickering candles, this smoke-filled, offbeat bar and cafe has a somewhat cynical clientele that tries (and sometimes succeeds) to emulate the cynical absurdities of Salvador Dalí himself. There’s recorded, highly danceable music that plays every Friday and Saturday from 11pm till closing, at which time there’s a cover charge of 30 to 50NOK (\$4.25–\$7.10), depending on the mood of the door staff. The place is open Monday to Thursday from 11am to 1:30am; Friday from 3pm to 3:30am, and Saturday from noon to 3:30am. Chess players and hipsters are welcome, and anything to do with the colors selected by Princess Martha-Louise for the royal wedding in Trondheim in May 2002 (soft pink and mint green) are expressly forbidden. Here, at least, it’s better to stick to basic blacks and neutral monochromes. Brattørgate 7. ☎ 73-87-14-40.

Den Gode Nabo (“The Good Neighbor”) Pub ★ This is our favorite pub in Trondheim. It occupies the cellar of a 250-year-old warehouse. You enter a low-ceilinged labyrinth of rough-hewn timbers and planking, eventually choosing a seat from any of dozens of slightly claustrophobic banquettes, being careful not to hit your head on the timber-built trusses as part of the process. Before you get too comfortable, however, we advise that you continue walking as deep into the innards of this place as possible, for access to the woodsy-looking bar area, where up to nine kinds of beer on tap cost from 48 to 70NOK (\$6.80–\$9.95) per mug. During clement weather, the seating options expand outside onto a wooden platform floating on pontoons in the swift-flowing river Nid, a romantic and soothing refuge from which you get a water-level view of the way You can be a good neighbor at this place every day between 4pm and 1am. Øvre Bakklandet 66. ☎ 73-87-42-40.

FROM TRONDHEIM TO BODØ

On the long trek north on E6, the first town of any size is **Steinkjer**. It’s a military base for “boot campers.” Another 351km (218 miles) along is **Mo i Rana**, whose poetic name (“Mo on the Ranafjord”) sounds more romantic than it in fact is. It’s a center for iron and steel production. Thirty kilometers (19 miles) north of the town lies **Svartisen (Black Ice)**, a glacier.

Eighty kilometers (50 miles) north of Mo i Rana, at the Arctic Circle, you’ll come to the **Polarsirkelsenteret**, on E6. It offers a multiscreen show depicting the highlights of Norway. Many people send cards and letters from here with a special postmark from the Arctic Circle. There’s also a cafeteria and gift shop on the grounds. The center is at N-8242 Polarsirkelen (☎ 75-12-96-96). It’s open in May and June, daily from 9am to 6pm; July to September, daily 8am to 10pm. Admission is 50NOK (\$7.10).

Continue north to Fauske, and then follow Route 80 west along the Skjerstadfjord. Depending on weather conditions, you should reach Bodø in under an hour.

BODØ 🚩

750km (466 miles) N of Trondheim, 1,431km (889 miles) N of Bergen, 1,306km (811 miles) N of Oslo

This seaport, the terminus of the Nordland railway, lies just north of the Arctic Circle. Visitors flock to Bodø, the capital of Nordland, for a glimpse of the mid-night sun, which shines brightly from June 1 to July 13. But don't expect a clear view of it—many nights are rainy or hazy. From December 19 to January 9, Bodø gets no sunlight at all.

From Bodø you can take excursions in many directions to glaciers and bird islands; perhaps the most important are to the Lofoten Islands (see below).

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE If you're not driving or traveling by coastal steamer, you can reach Bodø from major cities throughout Norway, usually with connections through either Trondheim or Oslo, on **SAS** (☎ 75-54-48-00). The airport lies just over a kilometer (1½ miles) southwest of the city center, and is accessed by a bus (it's marked CENTRUMS BUSSEN) that departs at 20-minute intervals every Monday to Friday for 60NOK (\$8.50) each way. Passengers arriving on a Saturday or Sunday hire one of the many taxis waiting at the arrivals gate. Bodø is at the end of the Nordland rail line.

Two **trains** a day leave Trondheim for Bodø. The trip takes 10 hours, 20 minutes.

For **bus** information, contact **Saltens Bilruter** in Bodø (☎ 75-54-80-20). Fauske is a transportation hub along the E6 highway to the north and Route 80 west to Bodø. From Fauske there are two buses a day to Bodø. The trip takes an hour and 10 minutes. If you take the train from Stockholm to Narvik (north of Bodø), you can make bus connections to Fauske and Bodø, a total trip of 5 hours. When asked about what and where Fauske was, an employee of the local bus company quipped, "All roads (in and out of Bodø) lead to Fauske." Know in advance, if you're taking public transportation, you are likely to pass through Fauske on your way to and from other parts of Norway's Far North.

Motorists can continue north from Mo i Rana, our last stopover, until they come to the junction with Route 80 heading west to Bodø.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **tourist office, Destination Bodø**, is at Sjøgaten 3 (☎ 75-54-80-00; www.visitbodo.com), in the town center. It's open mid-June to mid-August, daily from 9am to 8:30pm; mid-August to mid-June, Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm and Saturday 10am to 2pm. The town is relatively flat, and bikes can be rented here for 60 to 150NOK (\$8.50–\$21) per day.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Bodin Kirke This intriguing onion-domed church can be visited along with a trip to the Norwegian Aviation Museum (see below). It lies about 1km (½ mile) southeast of the museum. Dating from 1240, the church has seen many changes over the years. Many 17th- and 18th-century baroque adornments were made to jazz up what had been a severe interior.

Gamle Riksvei 68. ☎ 75-54-80-00. Free admission. June–Aug Mon–Fri 10am–2:30pm. Closed Sept–May. Bus: 23 from the station.

Bodø Domkirke Completed in 1956, this is the most notable building constructed since German bombers leveled Bodø on May 27, 1940. It features tufted rugs depicting ecclesiastical themes, wall hangings, and a stained-glass window that captures the northern lights. A memorial outside honors those

killed in the war with the inscription NO ONE MENTIONED, NO ONE FORGOTTEN. There's also an outstanding spire that stands separate from the main building.

Torv Gate 12. ☎ 75-52-17-50. Free admission. May–Sept daily 9am–2:30pm. Closed Oct–Apr.

Nordlandmuseet (Nordland Museum) In the town center, the main building of this museum is one of the oldest structures in Bodø. Here you'll find, among other exhibits, artifacts recalling the saga of local fishermen and artifacts from the Lapp culture. There's also a "dry" aquarium, along with silver treasure dating from the Viking era. There is an open-air part of this museum, containing more than a dozen historical buildings moved to the site, plus a collection of boats. Part of the exhibit includes *Anna Karoline of Hopen*, the only surviving Nordland cargo vessel.

Prinsengate 116. ☎ 75-52-16-40. www.museumsnett.no/norlandsmuseet. Admission 30NOK (\$4.25) adults, 15NOK (\$2.15) children under 15. Mon–Fri 9am–3pm; Sat 10am–3pm; Sun noon–3pm.

ACTIVE SPORTS

If you'd like to go horseback riding under the midnight sun, **Bodø Hestecenter**, Soloya Gård (☎ 75-51-41-48), about 14km (9 miles) southwest of Bodø, rents horses. Buses go there Monday to Friday morning and evening and Saturday morning. For more information, ask at the Bodø Tourist Office. The cost is 100NOK (\$14) for a 45-minute ride.

At the visitor's center (see above) you can pick up maps detailing the best hiking in the area. The best area is through **Bodømarka** (Bodø forest) with its 35km (22 miles) of marked hiking and cross-country skiing trails. For detailed touring, including overnighing in the forest, contact **Bodø og Omegn Turistforening**, the Bodø Mountain Touring Association (☎ 75-52-14-13), which operates a dozen cabins in the forest.

The most up-to-date and well-recommended indoor swimming pool in the region is the **Mørkved Badet** (☎ 75-55-08-90), in the hamlet of Mørkved, about 4 kilometers (2½ miles) north of Bodø's center. If you want to use it, know that it gives priority to local swim teams and school groups, so hours when it's open to the public are limited to Wednesday from 5 to 10pm, Friday 5 to 9pm, Saturday 9am to 3pm, and Sunday 9am to 4pm. Admission costs 40NOK (\$5.70) for adults, 20NOK (\$2.85) for persons under 18.

A popular man-made attraction, **Saltstraumen Opplevelsesenter**, or adventure center, lies at Saltstraumen, route 17 (☎ 75-56-06-55), and is fun for the whole family. The center gives an in-depth preview through exhibits and artifacts tracing the history of the area and its people from the Ice Age to the coming of the Vikings. An on-site aquarium includes a pond for seals and fish found in regional waters. Admission is 60NOK (\$8.50). From May to mid-June, it's open daily from 11am to 6pm; mid-June to late June and from mid-August to late August, open daily from 10am to 7pm; July to mid-August, open daily 9am to 8pm; September, open Saturday and Sunday only 11am to 6pm.

EXPLORING A SPECTACULAR LANDSCAPE

THE MAELSTROM From Bodø, you can take a bus to the mighty maelstrom, the **Saltstraumen Eddy** ⚡, 33km (20 miles) south of the city. The variation between high- and low-tide levels pushes immense volumes of water through narrow fjords, creating huge whirlpools known as "kettles." When the eddies and the surrounding land vibrate, they produce an odd yelling sound. Saltstraumen is nearly 3.25km (2 miles) long and only about 167m (500 ft.) wide, with billions of gallons of water pressing through at speeds of about 10

knots. Buses from Bodø run five times a day Monday to Saturday, twice on Sunday. The cost is 56NOK (\$7.95) for adults round-trip, half-price for children under 12. A round-trip taxi excursion costs 500NOK (\$71) for two passengers.

VISITING A GLACIER One of Norway's major tourist attractions, **Svartisen Glacier** (★★★) was previewed under Mo i Rana (see earlier), but can also be visited south of Bodø. About 161km (100 miles) from Bodø, the glacier can be reached by car, although a boat crossing over the Svartisenfjord is more exciting. Tours to the glacier on the Helgeland Express, a combination bus-and-ferry excursion, are offered from Bodø several times in the summer (usually every 2nd Sat July–Aug). The cost is 390NOK (\$55) for adults, 200NOK (\$28) for children under 16. The tours leave Bodø at 1pm and return around 8pm on the same day. You can go ashore to examine the Engaglacier and see the nearby visitor center (☎ 75-75-00-11). The local tourist office, or the local tour operator **Nordtrafikk** (☎ 75-72-12-00), can provide more information and make reservations. Depending on ice conditions, the visitor center may be able to arrange boat transportation across a narrow but icy channel so you can have a closer look at the ice floe.

WHERE TO STAY

The Bodø Tourist Office (see above) can help you book a room in a hotel.

Expensive

Radisson SAS Royal Hotel (★★) By far the finest and most expensive hotel in the area, this glistening structure is an inviting oasis. A complete renovation of the exterior, the public rooms, and all of the guest rooms was completed in 2000. The good-size guest rooms are furnished in sleek contemporary style and decorated in a number of motifs, including Japanese, Nordic, Chinese, and British. Rooms have medium-size bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations. The Royal is located on the main street at the harbor front.

Storgaten 2, N-8000 Bodø. ☎ 800/333-3333 in the U.S., or 75-51-90-00. Fax 75-51-90-02. 190 units. June–Aug 855NOK (\$121) double, 1,440NOK (\$204) suite; Sept–May 1,500NOK (\$213) double, 2,250NOK (\$320) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 2 bars; lounge; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Rica Hotel (★) Located at the harbor and offering a view of Vestfjorden, this is one of Bodø's best hotels, built in 1986 and enlarged in 1990. Most of the somberly furnished rooms have large writing desks. Only moderate in size, rooms are comfortable and well maintained, with good beds and small bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations. The hotel has two popular restaurants (see "Where to Dine," below).

Sjøgata 23, N-8001 Bodø. ☎ 75-54-70-00. Fax 75-54-70-55. www.rica.no. 113 units. Mid-June to Aug 17 790NOK (\$112) double; Aug 18 to mid-June 1,440NOK (\$204) double; year-round 2,000–2,500NOK (\$284–\$355) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 75NOK (\$11). **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Moderate

Bodø Hotell (Value) Opened in 1987, this hotel, located in the town center about 2½ blocks from the harbor, is known for its good value. The rooms are modern and while the bathrooms are small, they are clean and equipped with shower units.

Professor Schyttesgate 5, N-8001 Bodø. ☎ 75-54-77-00. Fax 75-52-57-78. www.bodohotell.no. 31 units. Fri–Sat and June 20–Aug 15 daily 680NOK (\$97) double; Sun–Thurs 850NOK (\$121) double; year-round 750–1,000NOK (\$107–\$142) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Closed Dec 22–Jan 3. **Amenities:** Bar; lounge; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, hair dryer.

Golden Tulip Rainbow Nordlys Hotel The modern hotel in town rises six floors overlooking Bodø's harbor. Inside there is a collection of valuable contemporary art—some of which is for sale. The guest rooms are contemporary have color schemes of yellow with wooden floors, original artwork on the walls, and contemporary styling, plus a tiled bathroom with a tub/shower combination. Groups like this hotel, and the staff is genuinely kind to individual travelers as well. Egon, the hotel's restaurant, specializes in robust American and Norwegian fare.

Moloveien 14, N8001 Bodø. ☎ 75-53-19-00. Fax 75-53-19-99. www.rainbow-hotels.no. 151 units. Mon–Thurs 850–1,415NOK (\$121–\$201) double; Fri–Sun 850NOK (\$121) double; 1,600NOK (\$227) junior suite. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Restaurant; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar.

Inexpensive

Norrøna The Norrøna, known as the cheapest in the town center, is run by the nearby Radisson SAS Royal Hotel, which uses it primarily as a bed-and-breakfast. Its prime location, in the center of Bodø is one of its chief advantages. The simply furnished guest rooms, though small and plain, are comfortable. Each unit contains a well-kept bathroom with a shower or tub/shower combination. Guests enjoy the same privileges as patrons of the more expensive Radisson SAS Royal Hotel. The hotel operates a British-style pub called Piccadilly.

Storgaten 4-B, N-8039 Bodø. ☎ 75-51-90-60. Fax 75-52-90-61. 99 units. 600–750NOK (\$85–\$107) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking at Radisson and gym. **Amenities:** Bar; lounge; sauna; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport.

WHERE TO DINE

China Garden CANTONESE This well-managed restaurant, run by emigrants from Hong Kong, is one of the only Asian restaurants in town. It serves flavorful Chinese food. Two favorite dishes are sweet-and-sour prawns and sweet-and-sour pork served with black beans and garlic. Although it doesn't rank with Oslo's better Chinese restaurants, China Garden is a welcome change of pace this far north.

Storgata 60. ☎ 75-52-71-25. Reservations recommended. Main courses 140NOK (\$20). AE, MC, V. Sun and Tues–Thurs 2–11pm; Fri–Sat 2–11pm.

Rica Hotel Restaurants NORWEGIAN/INTERNATIONAL Although the Rica is best known for its well-maintained accommodations, it also runs two restaurants (the Spisestuen and Blix) that serve some of the best food in town. Usually the Spisestuen serves lunch and the Blix dinner, but the arrangement changes depending on the number of bus tours and cruise ships expected. Wherever the meal is served, you're likely to be joined by local residents. Entree choices include lasagna, steak, filet of reindeer, fish soup, and fresh local fish. You don't get palate-tantalizing excitement here, but the solid, reliable fare uses some of the freshest ingredients available this far north.

In the Rica Hotel, Sjøgata 23. ☎ 75-54-70-00. Lunch main courses 130–225NOK (\$18–\$32); luncheon buffet 195NOK (\$28); dinner main courses 198–225NOK (\$28–\$32). AE, DC, MC, V. Spisestuen daily 11:30am–2pm; Blix Mon–Sat 3–11pm and Sun 2–9pm.

Svendgård NORWEGIAN/INTERNATIONAL Although this restaurant is managed and staffed by employees from Bodø's best-established hotel, the Radisson SAS, it occupies a red brick building that lies a short walk away from the hotel itself. Inside, within a cream-colored environment that's made cozier by a

blazing open fireplace, you'll find touches of red, blue, and black, a well-trained staff, and a tempting combination of Norwegian and international cuisine.

Dronningensgate 26. ☎ 75-52-52-50. Reservations recommended. Main courses 200–240NOK (\$28–\$34). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 3–11pm.

LOFOTEN ISLANDS ★★

280km (174 miles) N of Bodø, 1,426km (886 miles) NE of Bergen, 1,250km (777 miles) N of Oslo

The island kingdom of Lofoten, one of the most beautiful regions of Norway, lies 198km (123 miles) north of the Arctic Circle. Its population of 35,000 spreads over large and small islands. Many visitors come just to fish, but the area offers abundant bird life and flora. The midnight sun shines from mid-May to the end of July.

The Lofoten Islands stretch from Vågan in the east to Røst and Skomvaer in the southwest. The steep Lofoten mountain peaks—often called the Lofotwall—shelter farmland and deep fjords from the elements.

The Gulf Stream contributes to the seasonal Lofoten fishing, *Lofotfisket*. Beyond Lofoten, and especially in the Vestfjord, Arctic Sea codfish spawn; huge harvesting operations are carried out between January and April.

The first inhabitants of the Lofoten Islands were nomads who hunted and fished, but excavations show that agriculture existed here at least 4,000 years ago. The Vikings pursued farming, fishing, and trading; examples of Viking housing sites can be seen on Vestbågøya, where more than 1,000 burial mounds have been found.

Harsh treatment of local residents by the Nazis during World War II played a major part in the creation of the famous Norwegian resistance movement. Allied forces that landed here to harass the German iron-ore boats sailing from Narvik withdrew in June 1940. They evacuated as many Lofoten residents as they could to Scotland for the duration of the war.

Today the Lofotens have modern towns with shops, hotels, restaurants, and public transportation.

ESSENTIALS

Svolvær is the largest town on the archipelago's largest island.

From Bodø, drive east on Route 80 to Fauske. Take E6 north to Ulsvåg, and head southwest on Route 81 toward the town of Skutvik. From Skutvik, take the 2-hour ferry to Svolvær. For ferry information and reservations, contact **Lofotens og Vesterålens Dampskibsselskab A/S** (also known as "DDF") (☎ 94-89-73-34 for a dialogue with the boat captains themselves, or 81-03-00-00; www.oves.no for reservations and information). Passengers without cars pay 65NOK (\$9.25) each way for passage to Svolvær from Skutvik. One-way transport of a car with its driver costs 222NOK (\$32) each way.

You can fly to Svolvær on **Widerøe Airline**, which has seven flights a day from Bodø. For information, call ☎ 75-51-35-00 in Bodø, or 76-04-60-00 in Svolvær for reservations.

You can also travel the Lofotens by using a combination of rail, bus, and ferry. Many visitors take a train to Bodø, and then transfer to a bus that crosses from Bodø to Svolvær on a ferry. Most bus departures from Bodø are timed to coincide with the arrival of trains from Oslo, Bergen, and other points. Buses also take passengers from elsewhere in Norway to Ulsvåg, then on to Skutvik, where you can board a ferry to Svolvær. For information on train-bus-ferry connections, contact **Destination Bodø Office** (☎ 75-54-80-00).

The coastal steamer calls at Stamsund and Svolvær. The steamer departs from Bodø at 3pm daily.

VISITOR INFORMATION Contact **Destination Lofoten**, Box 210, N-8301 Svolvær (☎ 76-07-30-00), on the harborfront in a big red building. It's open July to mid-August, daily from 9am to 9:30pm; mid-June to June 30 and mid-August to August 31, daily 9am to 8pm; September to mid-June, Monday to Friday 8am to 4pm.

GETTING AROUND At the tourist office at Svolvær you can pick up a free pamphlet, "Lofoten Info-Guide," with information about all ferries and buses throughout the archipelago. All inhabited islands are linked by ferry, and buses service the four major islands, including Svolvær. Motorists can drive the E10 from Svolvær to the outer rim of Lofoten, a distance of 130km (80 miles). One of the **great drives** (★) in the north of Norway, this route will give you a look at the Lofotens in a nutshell.

Our preferred method of getting around the Lofotens is by bike. Cycles can be rented at most of the archipelago's little hotels.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Outdoor activities include mountain climbing, diving, canoeing, rambling through the countryside, bird-watching (see "Røst & Vaerøy: World-Class Bird-Watching," below), whale-watching, sailing, riding, downhill and cross-country skiing, and ice fishing.

There are handicraft shops at Svolvær, Leknes, Sørvågen, and Vaerøy.

The fishing village of **Nusfjord** has been cited by UNESCO for its well-preserved historic buildings, especially traditional *rorbuer* (fishing cottages). **Lofoten Krigsmuseum**, Fiskergata 12 (☎ 91-73-03-28), is the finest museum in the north devoted to the tragic World War II era. There is a little-known collection of 1940s photographs, some of which document the 1941 commando raid on the islands. Also on display is a collection of military uniforms. Admission is 40NOK (\$5.70) for adults or 20NOK (\$2.85) for children. Open mid-May to mid-August daily from 11am to 4pm. The rest of the year it's open daily from 6 to 10pm.

Daredevils are lured to Svolvaer in an attempt to conquer the most daring (and dangerous) climb in the Lofoten. They surmount the **Svolvaergeita** (Svolvaer goat), at 40m (131 ft.). This stone column is perched on a hill behind the port, and is known for its two pinnacles, which locals have labeled the horn or the horns of a goat. There's a 1.5m (5 ft.) jump between the two "horns." If you don't make it, you're dead.

One of the most dramatic boat rides in the Lofotens is the short trip into the impossibly narrow **Trollfjord** (★), stretching for 2km (1¼ miles). This is part of the channel that separates the Lofoten island of Austvagøy from the Vesterålen island of Hinnøya. Coastal steamers can barely navigate this narrow passage, without scraping the rock walls on either side. Departures are from June 10 to August 20, costing 300NOK (\$43) per person.

For the best and most scenic walks in the area, take the ferry ride over to the islet of **Skrova**. You can stroll around, taking in the seascapes. Before heading over, take the makings of a picnic at one of the shops in Svolvaer and enjoy it in splendid isolation. From Svolvaer ferries leave from the port taking only half an hour to reach Skrova, costing 30NOK (\$4.25) per person.

RØST & VAERØY: WORLD-CLASS BIRD-WATCHING

Mountains speckled with birds range from Andøy in the north all the way to the southern tip of Lofoten. Many different types of seabird can be seen during nesting season. The most famous nesting cliffs are at Røst and Vaerøy, remote islands that can be reached by steamer, plane, or helicopter.

On the flat island of **Røstlandet**, the main attraction is the bird sanctuary, made up of approximately 1,000 little offshore islands. The highly prized eider duck is found here. Locals provide small nesting shelters for the ducks and collect eiderdown after the ducklings hatch. Cormorants and sea gulls nest on the steep cliffs. Puffins nest at the end of narrow tunnels in the grassy hills, and auks and sea eagles nest high up on ledges.

Vaerøy's **Mount Mostadfjell** is the nesting place for more than 1.5 million seabirds, including sea eagles, auks, puffins, guillemots, kittiwakes, cormorants, and others that breed from May to August.

North Vaerøy Church, with its onion-shaped dome, was brought here from Vagån in 1799. The altarpiece, from around 1400, is a late medieval English alabaster relief. It depicts the Annunciation, the Three Magi, the Resurrection, and the Ascension.

WHERE TO STAY & DINE

Destination Lofoten (see “Visitor Information,” above) publishes an accommodations guide to the islands.

In addition to hotels, guesthouses, and campsites, the Lofoten Islands offer lodging in old traditional fishing cottages known as *rorbuer*. The larger (often two stories), usually more modern version is a *sjøhus* (sea house). The traditional *rorbu* was built on the edge of the water, often on piles, with room for 10 bunks, a kitchen, and an entrance hall used as a work and storage room. Many *rorbuer* today are still simple and unpretentious, but some have electricity, a woodstove, a kitchenette with a sink, and running water. Others have been outfitted with separate bedrooms, private showers, and toilets. **Backroads** (☎ 800/462-2848) is the best and most convenient outfitter; or try Destination Lofoten.

In Stamsund

Stamsund Lofoten Opened in 1974, this gaily painted hotel in the heart of town offers a view of the harbor. The small guest rooms are simply furnished but have good beds, and many have well-kept bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations. On the premises are a bar and a restaurant that serves standard Norwegian fare.

N-8340 Stamsund. ☎ 76-08-93-00. Fax 76-08-97-26. www.stamsund.no. 28 units. 790–1,115NOK (\$112–\$158) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; lounge; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

In Svolvær

Norlandia Royal Hotel At the crossroads of town, this hotel, fully renovated in 2003 and 2004, is one of the finest choices. It was constructed in 1974 in a five-story format near the express steamer quay. The bedrooms are midsize and attractively furnished in a modern mode, each opening onto views of the distant mountains and the nearby sea. Some floors contain carpeted rooms, the rest offering wooden floors. All of the units are equipped with small but efficiently organized private bathrooms with tub/shower combination. The on-site restaurant, Restaurant Lofoten, is one of the best hotel dining rooms.

Sivert Nilensgata 21, N-8311 Svolvær. ☎ 76-07-12-00. Fax 76-07-08-50. www.norlandia.no/royal. 48 units. 720–1,190NOK (\$102–\$169) double; 1,695NOK (\$241) suite. Rates include continental breakfast. AE,

DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; non-smoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Rainbow Vestfjord Hotel This building was a former warehouse that stored marine supplies and fish. After extensive remodeling in the late 1980s, it reopened as this well-managed hotel. The guest rooms are functional but comfortable, many of them overlooking the sea. The bathrooms are tiny, with tub/shower combinations. Facilities include a lobby bar and a pleasant restaurant that specializes in fish and steaks. It serves sustaining fare—nothing remarkable.

Fiskergt 46, N-8300 Svolvær. ☎ 76-07-08-70. Fax 76-07-08-54. 63 units. Sun–Thurs and June–Aug 1 daily 1,445NOK (\$205) double; summer Fri–Sat 890NOK (\$126) double; year-round 1,500NOK (\$213) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar (in some), hair dryer.

NARVIK

301km (187 miles) NE of Bodø, 1,635km (1,022 miles) NE of Bergen, 1,480km (919 miles) N of Oslo

This ice-free seaport on the Ofotfjord is in Nordland *fylke* (country), 400km (250 miles) north of the Arctic Circle. Narvik, founded in 1903 when the Ofoten (not to be confused with “Lofoten”) railway line was completed, boasts Europe’s most modern shipping harbor for iron ore. It’s the northernmost electrified railway line in the world. It covers a magnificent scenic route, through precipitous mountain terrain and tunnels, over ridges, and across tall stone embankments.

Only 11km (6½ miles) from Narvik, Straumsnes station is the last permanent habitation as you go east. The last Norwegian station, Bjørnfjell, is well above the timberline and about 3 hours from Kiruna, Sweden, some 140km (87 miles) north of the Arctic Circle. You can catch a train at Kiruna to Stockholm. A road connects Kiruna and Narvik.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE From the Lofoten Islands, take the car-ferry to Skutvik. It operates three times a day. Take Route 81 northeast to the junction with E6, and then take E6 north to Bognes. Cross the Tysfjord by ferry. Continue north on E6 to Narvik.

The **train** from Stockholm to Narvik takes 21 to 24 hours. There are also two buses a day from Fauske/Bodø (5 hr.).

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Narvik Tourist Office** is at Kongensgate 26 (☎ 76-94-33-09). It’s open Monday to Friday from 9am to 4pm; June to August Saturday 9am to 2pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

To get a good look at Narvik, take the **Gondolbanen cable car** (☎ 76-96-04-94), whose departure point is located directly behind the Norlandia Narvik Hotel, a 10-minute walk from the town center. The car operates from March to October, and the round-trip fare is 100NOK (\$14) for adults, 50NOK (\$7.10) for children 6 to 15 (5 and under free). In just 13 minutes it takes you to an altitude of 640m (2,100 ft.), at the top of Fagernesfjell. You can see the impressive panorama of the town and its surroundings. There’s a simple restaurant at the tip. From the peak here, you can begin the best hikes with the most impressive scenery in the area. You can branch out in several directions on marked trails, no one better than the other. “Hike till you drop,” a local advised us. A downhill mountain bike trail also starts near the cable car’s final stop. From mid-February to mid-June, and in August and September, the cable operates Monday to Friday from 1 to 9pm and

every Saturday and Sunday from 10am to 5pm. From mid-June to the end of July it operates daily from noon to 1am. It is closed otherwise.

The **midnight sun** shines from May 27 to July 19.

Nordland Røde Kors Krigsminnemuseum (War Museum) Near Torghallen in the town center, this is one of the most important sights in Narvik. Most of Narvik was destroyed by the Germans, who occupied it until the end of the Second World War. Following Hitler's attack on Denmark and Norway, a bitter battle for Narvik and its iron ore raged for 2 months. German forces fought troops from France, Poland, and Norway, and a considerable British flotilla at sea. Events of that era are depicted, as well as experiences of the civilian population and foreign POWs.

Kongens gate. ☎ **76-94-44-26**. Admission 50NOK (\$7.10) adults, 25NOK (\$3.55) children. Mar–June 7 daily 11am–3pm; June 8–Aug 20 Mon–Sat 10am–10pm, Sun 11am–5pm; Aug 21–Sept daily 11am–3pm; Oct–Feb Thurs–Sat 11am–3pm.

Ofoten Museum The Ofoten Museum has artifacts tracing the oldest human settlements in the area. They go back to the Stone Age, which is revealed in rock carvings. Other exhibits (including a scraper for animal skins and a flint-and-tinder box) show how the people lived and worked in the area. Most of the display is from the 20th century, beginning with the construction of the rail line.

Administrasjonsveien 3. ☎ **76-94-47-32**. Admission 25NOK (\$3.55) adults, 5NOK (70¢) children. July Mon–Fri 11am–3:30pm, Sat–Sun noon–3pm; Aug–June Mon–Fri 10am–3pm and Sat–Sun noon–3pm.

WHERE TO STAY

These hotels are among the few buildings in Narvik that survived World War II.

Moderate

Radisson SAS Grand Royal Hotel ★ The Grand Royal hotel is the largest and best equipped in Narvik. It opens onto the main street in the town center, between the train station and the harbor. Built in the 1920s, it has seen many enlargements since. It was originally named the Grand Royal because the late King Olav was a frequent visitor and his portraits adorn some of the public rooms. The comfortable, good-size rooms are tastefully and traditionally furnished and all but a handful were renovated and upgraded in 2002. The well-equipped, medium-size bathrooms with tub/shower combinations are the best in town. The finest restaurant in town is also here (see “Where to Dine,” below). The artfully contemporary lobby bar is one of the best cocktail bars in northern Norway.

Kongensgate 64, N-8501 Narvik. ☎ **76-97-70-00**. Fax 76-97-70-07. www.radissonsas.com. 119 units. Mon–Thurs 1,250–1,650NOK (\$178–\$234) double; Fri–Sat 980NOK (\$139) double; 1,750NOK (\$249) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 14, 15, 16, or 17. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 2 bars; sauna; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Inexpensive

Nordst Jernen Hotel *Value* In the town center, south of the bus station, the Nordst Jernen has long been known as one of the best hotel values in the area. Guest rooms are decorated in pastels to offset the winter gloom. Rooms vary in size, but all are comfortable and well maintained. Bathrooms are small but equipped with tub/shower combinations.

Kongensgate 26, N-8500 Narvik. ☎ **76-94-41-20**. Fax 76-94-75-06. www.nordstjernen.no. 24 units. 750–850NOK (\$107–\$121) double. Rates include breakfast. DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 14 or 16. **Amenities:** Restaurant; lounge. *In room:* TV, hair dryer.

WHERE TO DINE

Royal Blue 🌟 NORWEGIAN The best restaurant in the region is decorated, appropriately, in strong royal blues. It's the preferred choice of visiting dignitaries, including the king. Service is polite and the food delectable. Specialties include sauna-smoked ham with asparagus, cured salmon with crème fraîche, reindeer curry with Brussels sprouts and apricots, and large beefsteaks. Royal Blue is located on the lobby level of the Radisson SAS Hotel (see "Where to Stay," above). The menu changes seasonally.

In the Grand Royal Hotel, Kongensgate 64. ☎ 76-97-70-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 180–375NOK (\$26–\$53). AE, DC, MC, V. Tues–Sat 5–10pm. Bus: 14, 15, 16, or 17.

The Best of Sweden

In the towns and cities of Scandinavia's largest country, you can let yourself be dazzled by the contemporary or wander back to a bygone era—the choice is yours. From the castles and palaces in the south to the barren tundra of Lapland, we have combed this vast land of forests, lakes, and glacier-ringed mountains to bring you the best.

1 The Best Travel Experiences

- **Soaking Up Local Culture:** Home to a great cultural tradition, Sweden is acclaimed for its symphony orchestras, theater, ballet (including the renowned Swedish Cullberg Ballet), and opera companies. During the long days of summer, open-air concerts are staged all over the country (local tourist offices can provide details). Many concerts, especially those featuring folk dancing and regional music, are free.
- **Touring the Stockholm Archipelago:** The capital lies in a bucolic setting with more than 24,000 islands (if you count big rocks jutting out of the water). Boats leave frequently in summer from Stockholm's harbor, taking you to Vaxholm and other scenic islands, where you'll typically find interesting shops and restaurants. See chapter 14.
- **Seeing the Country from the Water:** Passengers glide through Sweden's scenic heartland, between Stockholm and Gothenburg, on a Göta Canal Cruise. The route takes you along three of the country's largest lakes and through 58 carefully calibrated locks. The cruise, available between mid-May and mid-September, offers a glimpse of the best of Sweden in a nutshell. See chapter 17.
- **Exploring the Land of the Midnight Sun:** Above the Arctic Circle, the summer sun never dips below the horizon. You have endless hours to enjoy the beauty of the region and the activities that go with it, from hiking to white-water rafting. After shopping for distinctive wooden and silver handicrafts, you can dine on filet of reindeer served with cloudberries. You can climb rocks and glaciers in Sarek National Park. See "Swedish Lapland" in chapter 17.

2 The Best Scenic Towns & Villages

- **Sigtuna:** Sweden's oldest town, founded at the beginning of the 11th century, stands on the shores of Lake Mälaren northwest of Stockholm. Walk its High Street, believed to be the oldest street in Sweden. Traces of Sigtuna's Viking and early Christian heritage can be seen throughout the town. See chapter 14.

- **Uppsala:** Sweden's major university city lies northwest of Stockholm. Gamla (Old) Uppsala, nearby, is especially intriguing. It's built on the site of Viking burial grounds where humans and animals were sacrificed. See chapter 14.
- **Lund:** This town, 18km (11 miles) northeast of Malmö, rivals Uppsala as a university town. It, too, is ancient—Canute the Great founded it in 1020. Centuries-old buildings, winding passages, and cobblestone streets fill Lund; a major attraction is its ancient cathedral, one of the finest expressions of Romanesque architecture in northern Europe. See chapter 16.
- **Jokkmokk:** Just north of the Arctic Circle, this is the best center for absorbing Lapp (or Sami) culture. In early February, the Lapps hold their famous “Great Winter Market” here, a tradition that goes back 4 centuries. You can visit a museum devoted to Sami culture, and then go salmon fishing in the town's central lake. See chapter 17.
- **Rättvik:** This great resort borders Lake Siljan in the heart of Dalarna, a province known for its regional painting, handicrafts, and folk dancing. Timbered houses characterize Dalarna's old-style architecture, and on a summer night you can listen to fiddlers, whose music evokes the past. See chapter 17.
- **Visby:** On the island of Gotland, this was once a great medieval European city and Viking stronghold. For 8 days in August, during Medieval Week, the sleepy Hanseatic town awakens. The annual festival features fire-eaters, belly dancers, and jousting tournaments. Filled with the ruins of 13th- and 14th-century churches and memories of a more prosperous period, Visby is intriguing in any season. See chapter 17.

3 The Best Active Vacations

- **Fishing:** Sweden offers some of the world's best fishing in pristine lakes and streams. You can even fish in downtown Stockholm! Many varieties of fresh- and saltwater fish are available in Sweden's waters.
- **Golfing:** Many Swedes are obsessed with golf. Most courses, from the periphery of Stockholm to Björkliden (above the Arctic Circle), are open to the public, and enthusiasts can play under the midnight sun. Halland, south of Gothenburg, is called the Swedish Riviera, and it's the golf capital of the country. Båstad is the most fashionable resort in Halland, and you can play a game of golf here at two prestigious courses: the **Båstad Golf Club** at Boarp (☎ 0431/783-70) and the **Bjäre Golf Club** at Solomonhög (☎ 0431/36-10-53), both located right outside the center of Båstad. See chapter 16.
- **Hiking:** The Kungsleden (“King's Trail”) might provide the hike of a lifetime. It takes you through the mountains of Lapland, including Kebnekaise, at 2,090m (6,965 ft.) the highest mountain in Sweden. This 500km (310-mile) trail cuts through the mountains of Abisko National Park to Riksgränsen on the Norwegian frontier. For more information about this adventure, contact the **Svenska Turistförening (Swedish Tourist Club)**, P.O. Box 25, Amiralitetshuset 1, Flagmansvägen 8, S101 20 Stockholm (☎ 08/463-21-00; www.stfturist.se). The club will also

provide information about hiking and outdoor venues in any season in each of the 25 provinces of Sweden. See chapter 17.

- **Skiing:** In Lapland, you can enjoy both downhill and cross-country skiing year-round. In Kiruna, serious skiers head for the Kebnekaise mountain station, where skiing can be combined with dog-sledging and other winter sports. South of the city of Gällivare, you arrive at Dundret, or “Thunder Mountain,” for some of the finest skiing in the north. The hotel to stay at here also is called **Dundret** (☎ 0970/145-60), and its staff possesses all the expertise needed to link you up with both cross-country skiing and skiing on the downhill slopes. Inaugurated in 1955, its chairlift to the top of the slopes was the first of its kind in Sweden. See chapter 17.
- **White-Water Rafting:** The best way to profit from the meltdown of Sweden’s winter snows involves floating downstream atop the surging waters of the Klarälven River. Whitewater enthusiasts gravitate to its northern stretches; aficionados of calmer waters move to points

near its southern terminus. One of the most respected outfitters for excursions along any length of this historic river is **Vildmark in Värmland**, P.O. Box 209, Torsby SE 68525 (☎ 0560/14040; www.vildmark.se). Established in 1980, and known throughout the region for the quality of its guides, it offers canoe excursions along the northern lengths of the river between April and October, providing canoes, instruction, and all the equipment and excitement you’ll need. A 4-day experience covering about 48 downstream kilometers (30 miles) costs 1,790SEK (\$233) per adult; a 7-day jaunt covering twice that distance costs 2,130SEK (\$277) per person. Less structured trips are offered by a competitor in Värmland, in a location 150km (93 miles) north of Karlstad. Here, you can contact **Branäs Sport**, Branäs Fritidsanläggning, S-680 20 Sysseböck (☎ 564/475-70), an operation that devotes much of its time to the rental of cross-country skis, but also conducts white-water rafting on several nearby streams and rivers.

4 The Best Festivals & Special Events

- **Walpurgis Eve:** One of Europe’s great celebrations to welcome spring takes place in Sweden on April 30. Bonfires, songs, lively festivals, and all sorts of antics herald the demise of winter. The best—and rowdiest—celebrations are at the university cities of Umeå, Lund, Uppsala, Stockholm, and Gothenburg.
- **Stockholm Waterfestival:** In August, much of the city turns out for a weeklong festival along the waterfront. It’s entertainment galore—everything from concerts to fireworks. Stockholm goes wild

before the chilly months arrive. Theoretically, the concept behind the festival is water preservation, but it offers a great opportunity to have a good time. See chapter 12.

- **Drottningholm Court Theater** (Drottningholm): In May, Sweden’s cultural highlight is a series of 30 opera and ballet performances presented at this theater, which dates from 1766. The theater’s original stage machinery and settings are still used. Drottningholm Palace (the “Versailles of Sweden”) is on an island in Lake Mälaren, about 11km (7 miles) from Stockholm. See chapter 14.

- **Falun Folkmusik Festival:** This annual gathering of folk musicians from around the world at the town of Falun is one of Scandinavia's major musical events. Folkloric groups—many of them internationally famous—perform. Concerts, films, lectures, and seminars round out the events, which usually last for 4 days in July. See chapter 17.
- **Medieval Week (Gotland):** On the island of Gotland, Swedes celebrate

the Middle Ages for about a week every August. Visby, especially, swarms with people in medieval garb. Many of them—from the blacksmith to the cobbler—tend market stalls as in olden days. Musicians play the hurdy-gurdy or the fiddle, and jesters play the fool. A program of some 100 medieval events, from tournaments to a nightly king's procession, is scheduled in Visby. See chapter 17.

5 The Best Museums

- **Royal Warship *Vasa*** (Stockholm): In the Djurgården, this 17th-century man-of-war—now a museum—is a popular tourist attraction, and deservedly so. The *Vasa* is the world's oldest known complete ship. It capsized and sank on its maiden voyage in 1628 before horrified onlookers. The ship was salvaged in 1961 and has been carefully restored; 97% of its 700 original decorative sculptures were retrieved. See chapter 14.
- **Nationalmuseum (National Museum of Art)** (Stockholm): One of the oldest museums in the world (it celebrated its 200th birthday in 1992), the National Museum houses Sweden's treasure trove of rare paintings and sculpture. From Rembrandt to Rubens, and from Bellini to van Gogh, a panoply of European art unfolds before your eyes. In addition to paintings, you'll find antique porcelain, furniture, and clocks. See chapter 14.
- **Millesgården** (Lidingö, outside Stockholm): Sweden's foremost

sculptor, Carl Milles (1875–1955), lived here and created a sculpture garden by the sea. Milles relied heavily on mythological themes in his work, and many of his best-known pieces are displayed in what's now a museum. See chapter 14.

- **Goteborgs Konstmuseum** (Gothenburg): This is the city's leading art museum, a repository of modern painting that's strong on French Impressionism. Modern artists such as Picasso and Edvard Munch are also represented, as are sculptures by Milles. See chapter 15.
- **Åjtte** (Jokkmokk): In Lapp country, this is the best repository of artifacts of the Sami people. Integrating nature with culture, the museum is the largest of its kind in the world. It depicts how the Lapps lived and struggled for survival in a harsh terrain, and shows the houses they lived in and the animals and weapons needed for their livelihood. See chapter 17.

6 The Best Offbeat Experiences

- **Log-Rafting on the Klarälven River:** You can enjoy a lazy trip down the river, winding through beautiful, unspoiled valleys among

high mountains, with sandy beaches where you can occasionally swim. There's excellent fishing for pike and grayling. You travel through

northern Värmland at a speed of 2kmph (1¼ mph) from the mouth of the Vingängsjön Lake in the north to Edebäck in the south. It takes 6 days to cover the 110km (68 miles). Overnight accommodations are on the moored raft or ashore. Each raft can accommodate two to five people, and the trips are available from May to August. Participants in the rafting expeditions down the Klarälven River will make their own rafts on the first day of the experience (it can last 1, 2, 3, or 6 days, and incorporate some or all of the river's length). Pine logs are lashed together with rope. Other offerings include beaver and elk-watching safaris, white-water rafting expeditions, and canoeing. Contact **Vildmark i Farmland**, P.O. Box 209, 68525 Torsby (☎ 0560/140-40; www.vildmark.se).

- **Exploring the Orsa “Outback” by Horse & Covered Wagon:** In the province of Dalarna (central Sweden), you can rent a horse and covered wagon (with space for up to five) for a 3- or 5-day trek across the forest and tundra of the Orsa “outback,” an almost unpopulated area of wild beauty. For more information, contact Häst och Vagn Svante Inemyr, Torsmo 1646, S-794 91 Orsa (☎ 0250/55-30-14; <http://itadventure.se/hast.vagn>). See the “Happy Trails” box in chapter 17. On-site, they have 18 horses and 60 huskies. The huskies are used in dog-sledding tours of the outback, as part of 6-day tours priced at 9,600SEK (\$1,248) per person. The fee is all-inclusive, and that means picking up participants at the airport. See chapter 17.
- **Playing Golf by the Light of the Midnight Sun:** In a land where the Lapps and reindeer still lead a nomadic life, you can play at the Björkliden Arctic Golf Course, some 240km (150 miles) north of the Arctic Circle (near the hamlet of Björkliden, 97km/60 miles west of Kiruna). The 18-hole course is open between late June and late August only. For information, contact the Björkliden Arctic Golf Club at ☎ 0980/64100. The rest of the year, contact its affiliate, the Stockholm-based Bromma Golf Course, Kvarnbacksvägen 28, 16874 Bromma, Stockholm (☎ 08/26-29-55). See chapter 17.
- **Seeing Lapland on a Safari:** On this tour you can explore the last wilderness of Europe and record your impressions on film. You can see Swedish Lapland up close, and become acquainted with the Sami people's rich culture. Highlights include visits to old churches and village settlements (usually along a lake), and seeing reindeer. The outdoors outfitter **Borton Overseas** (☎ 800/843-0602) offers summer tours of the tundra between May and early September, and winter tours of the snow-covered tundra from January to April. The winter is arguably the most beautiful time to see the tundra. See chapter 17.
- **Riding the Rails of the Longest Stretch of Abandoned Railway Track in Europe:** Around 1900, a consortium of logging companies, with the help of the Swedish government, built a railway track running across a 180km (112-mile) stretch of forested wilderness between Dalarna and Värmland, beginning and ending in the hamlets of Perfberg and Venföbro. Trains stopped running along the track in 1967, and today, the stretch of rails is part of Sweden's national patrimony. You can ride along these tracks in specially designed foot-pedalled trolleys, in tandem with up to four passen-

gers. Since there's only one track, travel can become inconvenient if you meet up with another trolley headed in the opposite direction. An outfit that's highly experienced in this and many other forms of outdoor activities in the Swedish

wilderness, during both summer and winter, is Dalarnas & Värmlands Äventyrscentrum AB, Ulfshittan 6, 78196 Börlange, Sweden (☎ **0243/25-11-07**; www.dalarnasaventure.se).

7 The Best Buys

- **Glass:** In the deep woods of Småland, Swedish glasswork has helped set the world standard. Glass has been a local tradition since King Gustav Vasa invited Venetian glass blowers to come to Sweden in the 16th century. The first glass was melted here in 1556. The oldest name in Swedish glass, Kosta, was founded in 1742 and is now part of the Orrefors group, the best-known manufacturer. Fifteen major glassworks in Småland, which encompasses Växjö and Kalmar, are open to visitors. Glass is sold at department stores and specialty outlets throughout Sweden.
- **Handicrafts:** Designers create a wide variety of objects, often in wood, but also in pewter, enamel, tapestry, brass, and even reindeer skins and antlers. Many handicrafts

are based on Viking designs, and most objects are in the traditional Lapp (or Sami) style. Shoppers eagerly seek wall textiles, leatherwork, hand-woven carpets, and embroidered items. Swedish cutlery and china are valued for their quality and craftsmanship. Stockholm has the widest selection of shops, and Gothenburg and other towns have specialty outlets.

- **Swedish Design:** Good design and craftsmanship are the hallmarks of Swedish housewares—swinging metal CD racks, wooden chickens on rockers, tea wagons, and more. One of the best places to find products of Swedish design is in the constantly changing display at **DesignTorget**, in the Kulturhuset in the center of Stockholm. It's open daily year-round. See chapter 14.

8 The Best Hotels

- **Grand Hotel** (Stockholm; ☎ **800/223-5652** in the U.S., or 08/679-35-00): Opposite the Royal Palace, this is the most prestigious hotel in Sweden. Well-known guests have included actress Sarah Bernhardt and many Nobel Prize winners. It dates from 1874 and is continuously renovated to keep it in excellent condition. The rooms are luxuriously decorated, and the bathrooms are Italian marble with heated floors. See p. 343.
- **Lady Hamilton Hotel** (Stockholm; ☎ **08/506-40-100**): This is one of Old Town's stellar

properties. It's made up of three buildings that have been artfully connected and provide sumptuously furnished accommodations for those who prefer an old-fashioned atmosphere. Even the sauna is luxurious! See p. 350.

- **Victory Hotel** (Stockholm; ☎ **08/506-400-00**): In the Old Town, this small but stylish hotel was built in 1642. It's famous for the treasure once buried here, part of which can be seen at the Stockholm City Museum. The well-furnished guest rooms typically have exposed beams and pine floors.

On a small rooftop terrace, tables are arranged around a fountain. See p. 350.

- **Radisson SAS Park Avenue Hotel** (Gothenburg; ☎ 800/333-3333 in the U.S., or 031/758-40-00): Since it opened in 1950, Gothenburg's premier hotel has played host to everybody from the Beatles to David Rockefeller. On the attractive main boulevard, near the cultural center, it's a cosmopolitan hotel with a fresh and contemporary aura. The best double rooms are quite spacious and sleek; about

a quarter of the guest rooms have balconies. See p. 409.

- **Radisson SAS Scandinavia Hotel** (Gothenburg; ☎ 800/333-3333 in the U.S., or 031/758-50-50): Fashioned in marble and glass with bay windows, this hotel, with innovative styling and beautiful architecture, is more than just a typical chain hotel. Balconies overlook a vast atrium with eye-catching elevators and trees. Amenities include everything from a gym and sauna to a well-equipped health club; the gourmet dining room has a bar. See p. 409.

9 The Best Restaurants

- **Bon Lloc** (Stockholm; ☎ 08/660-60-60): The capital of Sweden has a new temple of gastronomy, the showcase for the town's hottest chef, Mathias Dahlgren. From his kitchen emerges a so-called nouveau Euro-Latin cuisine—we prefer to call it Mediterranean—which is sublime enough to earn him the position of number one when it comes to rattling those pots and pans. See p. 352.
- **Operakällaren** (Stockholm; ☎ 08/676-58-00): This historic monument, part of the Royal Opera Complex, dates from 1787. The chef is a culinary adviser to the king and queen. This is the best place to sample Sweden's legendary smörgåsbord—a groaning table of delectable dishes with an emphasis on fresh fish. All the northern delicacies, from smoked eel or reindeer to Swedish red caviar and grouse, appear on the menu. See p. 352.
- **Paul & Norbert** (Stockholm; ☎ 08/663-81-83): With only eight tables on the fashionable Strandvägen, this exclusive restaurant is set in a patrician residence dating from 1873. The most inno-

vative restaurant in Stockholm, it's the creation of German owner Norbert Lang. In winter, the Swedish game served here is without equal in the country—just try the pigeon with Calvados sauce. And you can always count on something tempting and unusual; sautéed sweetbreads in nettle sauce, anyone? See p. 353.

- **Wedholms Fisk** (Stockholm; ☎ 08/611-78-74): This classic Swedish restaurant serves some of the capital's finest local food, skillfully prepared with a French touch. Traditional and haute cuisine dishes have been modernized. Each dish seems guaranteed to ignite your enthusiasm, although nothing is showy or ostentatious. The fresh ingredients retain their natural flavor. See p. 357.
- **Gripsholms Vårdshus Restaurant** (Mariefred; ☎ 0159/347-50): If you're seeking traditional Swedish food with French overtones, this is the best dining choice on the periphery of the capital. Local game dishes, including wild grouse, are featured in autumn, and marinated salmon with mild mustard sauce is a year-round

favorite. Tastings in the wine cellar can be arranged. See p. 400.

- **Sjömagasinet** (Klippan, outside Gothenburg; ☎ 031/773-59-20). By far the most interesting restaurant in town, this is one of the finest seafood places on the west coast of Sweden. In a converted

warehouse, it serves an array of fresh fish in wonderful concoctions, and the sauces and preparations never diminish the flavor of the seafood. Pot-au-feu of fish and shellfish with chive-flavored crème fraîche is worth the trek out of town. See p. 413.

Planning Your Trip to Sweden

This chapter gives you many of the details you need to plan your trip to Sweden. Also see chapter 2, “Planning Your Trip to Denmark,” which discusses travel to Scandinavia as a whole.

1 The Regions in Brief

GÖTALAND The southern part of Sweden takes its name from the ancient Goths. Some historians believe they settled in this region, which is similar in climate and architecture to parts of northern Europe, especially Germany. This is the most populated part of Sweden, comprising eight provinces—Östergötland, Småland (the “kingdom of glass”), Västergötland, Skåne, Dalsland, Bohuslän, Halland, and Blekinge—plus the islands of Öland and Gotland. The Göta Canal cuts through this district. **Gothenburg** is the most important port in the west, and **Stockholm**, the capital, the chief port in the east. Aside from Stockholm, **Skåne**, the châteaux district, is the most heavily visited area. It’s often compared to the Danish countryside. Many seaside resorts are on both the west and east coasts.

SVEALAND The central region encompasses the folkloric province of **Dalarna** (Dalecarlia in English) and

Värmland (immortalized in the novels of Selma Lagerlöf). These districts are the ones most frequented by visitors. Other provinces include Västmanland, Uppland, Södermanland, and Närke. Ancient Svealand is often called the cultural heart of Sweden. Some 20,000 islands lie along its eastern coast.

NORRLAND Northern Sweden makes up Norrland, which lies above the 61st parallel and includes about 50% of the landmass. It’s inhabited by only about 15% of the population, including Lapps and Finns. Norrland consists of 24 provinces, of which **Lapland** is the most popular with tourists. It’s a land of thick forests, fast-flowing (and cold) rivers, and towering mountain peaks. Lapland, the home of the Lapp reindeer herds, consists of tundra. **Kiruna** is one of Norrland’s most important cities because of its iron-ore deposits. Many bodies of water in Norrland freeze for months every year.

2 Visitor Information

In the **United States**, contact the **Scandinavian Tourist Board**, 655 Third Ave., 18th floor, New York, NY 10017 (☎ 212/885-9700; www.goscanadinavia.com), at least 3 months in advance for maps, sightseeing information, ferry schedules, and other advice and tips.

In the **United Kingdom**, contact the **Swedish Travel & Tourism Council**, 11 Montague Pl., London W1H 2AL (☎ 020/7870-5600).

You also can try the website **www.visit-sweden.com**.

If you get in touch with a travel agent, make sure the agent is a member

Sweden



of the **American Society of Travel Agents (ASTA)**. If a problem arises, you can complain to the society's Consumer Affairs Department at 1101

King St., Suite 200, Alexandria, VA 22314 (☎ **703/739-2782**; www.astanet.com).

3 Entry Requirements & Customs

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

U.S., Canadian, U.K., Irish, Australian, and New Zealand citizens with a **valid passport** don't need a visa to enter Sweden if they don't expect to stay more than 90 days and don't expect to work there. If after entering Sweden you want to stay more than 90 days, you can apply for a permit for an extra 90 days, which as a rule is granted immediately. Go to the nearest *questura* (police headquarters) or to your home country's consulate. If your passport is lost or stolen, head to your consulate as soon as possible for a replacement.

CUSTOMS

WHAT YOU CAN BRING INTO SWEDEN Foreign visitors can bring along most items for personal use duty-free, including fishing tackle, a pair of skis, two tennis racquets, a baby carriage, two hand-held cameras with 10 rolls of film, and 400 cigarettes or a quantity of cigars or pipe tobacco not exceeding 500 grams (1.1 lb.). There are strict limits on importing alcoholic beverages. However, for alcohol bought tax-paid, limits are much more liberal than in other countries of the European Union.

WHAT YOU CAN TAKE HOME

Rules governing what you can bring back duty-free vary from country to country and are subject to change, but they're generally posted on the Web.

Returning **U.S. citizens** who have been away for at least 48 hours are allowed to bring back, once every 30 days, \$800 worth of merchandise

duty-free. You'll be charged a flat rate of 10% duty on the next \$1,000 worth of purchases. Be sure to have your receipts handy. On mailed gifts, the duty-free limit is \$200 or less. You cannot bring fresh foodstuffs into the United States; tinned foods, however, are allowed. For more specific guidance, contact the **Customs & Border Protection (CBP)**, 1300 Pennsylvania Ave., Washington, DC 20229 (☎ **877/287-8667**; www.cbp.gov), and request the free pamphlet "Know Before You Go." For a clear summary of Canadian rules, request the book *I Declare* from the **Canada Revenue Agency**, 1730 St. Laurent Blvd., Ottawa, KIG 4KE (☎ **800/461-9999** in Canada, 204/983-3500; www.ccrca-adrc.gc.ca). If you're a citizen of the United Kingdom, contact **HM's Customs and Excise Office**, National Advise Service, Dorset House, Stamford Street, London SE1 9PY (☎ **0845/010-9000**; www.hmce.gov.uk). Australian citizens should contact the **Australian Customs Service**, GPO Box 8, Sydney NSW 2001 (☎ **1300/363-263** in Australia, 02/6275-6666; www.customs.gov.au). New Zealanders should contact **New Zealand Customs**, 50 Anzac Ave., P.O. Box 29, Auckland, NZ (☎ **09/359-66-55**; www.customs.govt.nz). And citizens of Ireland should contact **The Revenue Commissioner**, Dublin Castle (☎ **01/679-27-77**; fax 01/679-3261; www.revenue.ie), or write The Collector of Customs and Excise, The Custom House, Dublin 1.

4 Money

For a general discussion of changing money, using credit and charge cards,

and other matters, see "Money," in chapter 2.

CURRENCY Sweden's basic unit of currency is the **krona** (plural: **kronor**), written **SEK**. (Denmark and Norway also use kroner, but note the different spelling.) There are 100 **öre** in 1 krona. Bank notes are issued in denominations of 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, and 10,000 SEK. Silver coins are issued in denominations of 50 öre and 1 and 5 SEK.

CREDIT & CHARGE CARDS American Express, Diners Club, and

Visa are widely recognized throughout Sweden. Discover cards are not accepted. If you see a Eurocard or Access sign, it means that the establishment accepts MasterCard. With an American Express, MasterCard, or Visa card, you also can withdraw currency from cash machines (ATMs) at various locations. Always check with your credit or charge card company about this before leaving home.

The Swedish Krona

For American Readers: At the time of this writing, \$1 US = approximately 7.7 kronor (or 1 krona = US13¢). This was the rate of exchange used to calculate the dollar values given in this edition. Bear in mind that throughout the context of this book, dollar amounts less than \$10 are rounded to the nearest nickel, and dollar amounts greater than \$10 are rounded to the nearest dollar.

For British Readers: At this writing, £1 = approximately 13.7 kronor (or 1 krona = approximately 7 pence). This was the rate of exchange used to calculate the pound values in the table below.

Regarding the Euro: At the time of this writing, 1€ = 9.18 SEK, or, stated differently, 1 SEK = 11 Eurocents. But these relationships can and probably will change during the lifetime of this edition. For more exact ratios between these and other currencies, check an up-to-date source at the time of your arrival in Sweden.

SEK	US\$	UK£	Euro €	SEK	US\$	UK£	Euro €
1.00	0.13	0.07	0.11	75.00	9.75	5.25	8.25
2.00	0.26	0.14	0.22	100.00	13.00	7.00	11.00
3.00	0.39	0.21	0.33	125.00	16.25	8.75	13.75
4.00	0.52	0.28	0.44	150.00	19.50	10.50	16.50
5.00	0.65	0.35	0.55	175.00	22.75	12.25	19.25
6.00	0.78	0.42	0.66	200.00	26.00	14.00	22.00
7.00	0.91	0.49	0.77	225.00	29.25	15.75	24.75
8.00	1.04	0.56	0.88	250.00	32.50	17.50	27.50
9.00	1.17	0.63	0.99	275.00	35.75	19.25	30.25
10.00	1.30	0.70	1.10	300.00	39.00	21.00	33.00
15.00	1.95	1.05	1.65	350.00	45.50	24.50	38.50
20.00	2.60	1.40	2.20	400.00	52.00	28.00	44.00
25.00	3.25	1.75	2.75	500.00	65.00	35.00	55.00
50.00	6.50	3.50	5.50	1000.00	130.00	70.00	110.00

What Things Cost in Stockholm	US\$	UK£
Taxi from the airport to the city center	45.00	24.00
Basic bus or subway fare	1.95	1.00
Local telephone call	0.30	15p
Double room at the Grand Hotel (very expensive)	403.00	213.00
Double room at the Kung Carl Hotel (moderate)	244.00	129.00
Double room at the Långholmer (inexpensive)	150.00	79.00
Lunch for one at Eriks Bakfika (moderate)	30.00	16.00
Lunch for one at Cattelin Restaurant (inexpensive)	8.95	4.75
Dinner for one, without wine, at Operakällaren (very expensive)	104.00	55.00
Dinner for one, without wine, at Prinsens (moderate)	36.00	19.00
Dinner for one, without wine, at Magnus Ladulås (inexpensive)	22.00	11.65
Pint of beer (draft pilsner) in a bar	4.30	2.30
Coca-Cola in a cafe	3.50	1.85
Cup of coffee in a cafe	3.10	1.65
Admission to Drottningholm Palace	7.80	4.15
Movie ticket	11.00	5.80
Budget theater ticket	13.00	6.90

ATM NETWORKS PLUS, Cirrus, and other networks connect with automated teller machines throughout Scandinavia. If your credit card has been programmed with a PIN (personal identification number), you probably can use your card at Scandinavian ATMs to withdraw money as a cash advance on your card. Always determine the frequency limits for withdrawals and check to see if your

PIN must be reprogrammed for usage on your trip abroad. Also, be aware that most likely you will be able to access only your checking account from overseas ATM machines. For **Cirrus** locations abroad, call ☎ **800/424-7787**; **www.mastercard.com**. For **PLUS** usage abroad, check the PLUS site on the Web at **www.visa.com** or call ☎ **800/843-7587**.

5 When to Go

CLIMATE

It's hard to generalize about Sweden's climate. Influenced by the Gulf Stream, temperatures vary considerably from the fields of Skåne to the wilderness of Lapland. The upper 10th of Sweden lies north of the Arctic Circle.

The country as a whole has many sunny summer days, but it's not super-hot. July is the warmest month, with temperatures in Stockholm and Gothenburg averaging around 64°F (18°C). February is the coldest month, when the temperature in Stockholm

averages around 26°F (−3°C), and Gothenburg is a few degrees warmer.

It's not always true that the farther north you go, the cooler it becomes. During the summer, the northern parts of the country (Halsingland to northern Lapland) may suddenly have the warmest weather and bluest skies. Swedes claim the weather forecasts on television and in the newspapers are 99% reliable.

THE MIDNIGHT SUN In the summer, the sun never fully sets in northern Sweden; even in the south, daylight may last until 11pm—and then the sun rises around 3am.

The best vantage points and dates for seeing the thrilling spectacle of the midnight sun are **Björkliden**, from May 26 to July 19; **Abisko**, from June 12 to July 4; **Kiruna**, from May 31 to July 14; and **Gällivare**, from June 2 to July 12. All are accessible by public transportation.

Remember that although the sun shines brightly late at night, it's not as strong as at midday. Bring a warm jacket or sweater.

HOLIDAYS

Sweden celebrates the following public holidays: New Year's Day (Jan 1); Epiphany (Jan 6); Good Friday; Easter Sunday; Easter Monday; Labor Day

(May 1); Ascension Day (mid-May); Whitsunday and Whitmonday (late May); Midsummer Day (June 21); All Saints' Day (Nov 1); and Christmas Eve, Christmas Day, and Boxing Day (Dec 24, 25, and 26). Inquire at a tourist bureau for the dates of the holidays that vary.

SWEDEN CALENDAR OF EVENTS

The dates given here may in some cases be only approximations. Be sure to check with the tourist office before you make plans to attend a specific event. For information on Walpurgis Night and midsummer celebrations, call the local tourist offices in the town where you plan to stay. (See individual chapters for the phone numbers.)

April

Walpurgis Night, nationwide. Celebrations with bonfires, songs, and speeches welcoming the advent of spring. These are especially lively celebrations among university students at Uppsala, Lund, Stockholm, Gothenburg, and Umeå. April 30.

May

Drottningholm Court Theater. Some 30 opera and ballet performances, from baroque to early romantic, are presented in the unique 1766 Drottningholm Court Theater, Drottningholm, with original

Sweden's Average Daytime Temperatures

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
Stockholm °F	27	26	31	40	50	59	64	62	54	45	37	32
°C	−3	−3	−1	4	10	15	18	17	12	7	3	0
Karesuand °F	6	5	12	23	39	54	59	51	44	31	9	5
°C	−14	−15	−11	−5	3	12	15	11	7	−1	−13	−15
Karlstad °F	33	30	28	37	53	63	62	59	54	41	29	26
°C	−1	−1	−2	3	12	17	17	15	12	5	−2	−3
Lund °F	38	36	34	43	57	63	64	61	57	47	37	37
°C	3	2	1	6	14	17	18	16	14	8	3	3

decorative paintings and stage mechanisms. Call ☎ **08/660-82-25** for tickets. Take the T-banen to Brommaplan, then bus no. 301 or 323. A steamboat runs in the summer; call ☎ **08/411-7023** for information. Late May to late September.

June

Midsummer, nationwide. Swedes celebrate Midsummer Eve all over the country. Maypole dances to the sound of the fiddle and accordion are the typical festive events of the day. Dalarna observes the most traditional celebrations. Mid-June.

July

Falun Folk Music Festival. International folk musicians gather to participate in and attend concerts, seminars, lectures, exhibitions, and films on folk music. Events are conducted at various venues; contact the **Falun Folk Music Festival**, S-791 13 Falun (☎ **023/233-79**; www.falufolk.com), for more information. Mid-July.

Around Gotland Race, Sandhamn. The biggest and most exciting open-water Scandinavian sailing race starts and finishes at Sandhamn in the Stockholm archipelago. About 450 boats, mainly from Nordic countries, take part. Call the Stockholm tourist office for information. Two days in mid-July.

Rättviksdansen (International Festival of Folk Dance and Music), Rättvik. Every other year for some 20 years, around 1,000 folk dancers and musicians from all over the world have gathered to participate in this folkloric tradition. Last week in July.

August

Medieval Week, Gotland. Numerous events are held throughout the island of Gotland—tours, concerts, medieval plays, festivities, and

shows. For more information, contact the Office of Medieval Week, Hästgatan 4, S-621 56 Visby (☎ **0498/29-10-70**; www.medeltidsveckan.com). Early August.

Stockholm Waterfestival. A tradition since 1989, this weeklong festival around the city's shores offers entertainment such as fireworks, boat races, and concerts, as well as information about the care and preservation of water. An award of \$150,000 is given to an individual or organization that has made an outstanding contribution to water preservation. Call the Stockholm tourist office for information. Begins second week in August.

Minnesota Day, Utvandra Hus, Växjö (Småland). Swedish-American relations are celebrated at the House of Emigrants with speeches, music, singing, and dancing; the climax is the election of the Swedish-American of the year. Call ☎ **0470/201-20** for information. Second Sunday in August.

December

Nobel Day, Stockholm. The king, members of the royal family, and invited guests attend the Nobel Prize ceremony for literature, physics, chemistry, medicine, physiology, and economics. Attendance is by invitation only. The ceremony is held at the concert hall and followed by a banquet at City Hall. December 10.

Lucia, the Festival of Lights, nationwide. To celebrate the shortest day and longest night of the year, young girls called "Lucias" appear in restaurants, offices, schools, and factories, wearing floor-length white gowns and special headdresses, each holding a lighted candle. They are accompanied by "star boys"—young men in white with wizard hats

covered with gold stars, each holding a wand with a large golden star at the top. One of these “Lucias” eventually is crowned queen. In olden days, Lucia was known as “Little Christmas.” December 13.

This celebration is observed nationwide. Actual planned events change from year to year and vary from community to community. The best place for tourists to observe this event is at the open-air museum at Skansen in Stockholm.

6 The Active Vacation Planner

BIKING Much of Sweden is flat, which makes it ideal for cycling tours. Bicycles can be rented all over the country, and country hotels sometimes make them available free of charge. A typical rental is 200SEK (\$26) per day. For more detailed information, contact the **Svenska Turistförening (Swedish Touring Club)**, P.O. Box 25, Amiralitetshuset 1, Flagmansvägen 8, S101 20 Stockholm (☎ **08-463-21-00**; www.stfturist.se).

FISHING In Stockholm, within view of the king’s palace, you can cast a line for what are some of the finest salmon in the world. Ever since Queen Christina issued a decree in 1636, Swedes have had the right to fish in waters adjoining the palace. Throughout the country, fishing is an everyday affair; it has been estimated that one of every three Swedes is an angler.

But if you’d like to fish elsewhere in Sweden, you’ll need a license; the cost varies from region to region. Local tourist offices in any district can give you information about this. Pike, pike-perch, eel, and perch are found in the heartland and the southern parts of the country.

GOLFING After Scotland, Sweden may have more golf enthusiasts than any other country in Europe. There are about 400 courses, and they’re rarely crowded. Visitors often are granted local membership cards, and greens fees vary, depending on the club. Many golfers fly from Stockholm to Boden in the far north in the summer months to play by the light of

the midnight sun at the **Björkliden Arctic Golf Course**, which opened in 1989 some 240km (150 miles) north of the Arctic Circle. For details, contact the **Björkliden Arctic Golf Club**, Kvarnbacksvägen 28, Bromma S-168 74 (☎ **09/80-40040**). For general information on courses in Sweden, contact the **Svenska Golfförbundet**, P.O. Box 84, Daneered S-182 11 (☎ **08/622-15-00**; www.golf.se).

HIKING Sarek, in the far north, is one of Europe’s last real wilderness areas; Swedes come here to hike in the mountains, pick mushrooms, gather berries, and fish. The **Svenska Turistförening (Swedish Touring Club)**, P.O. Box 25, Amiralitetshuset 1, Flagmansvägen 8, S101 20 Stockholm (☎ **08/463-21-00**; www.stfturist.se), provides accommodations in the area in mountain huts with 10 to 30 beds. The staff knows the northern part of Sweden very well, and can advise you about marked tracks, rowboats, the best excursions, the problems you’re likely to encounter, communications, and transportation. The company also sells trail and mountain maps.

HORSEBACK RIDING There are numerous opportunities for overnight horseback pack trips in such wilderness areas as the forests of Värmland or Norrbotten, where reindeer, musk oxen, and other creatures roam. The most popular overnight horseback trips start just north of the city of Karlstad in Värmland.

Sweden also has many riding stables and riding schools. Ask about them at

local tourist offices. One of the most popular excursions is a pony trek through the region of Sweden's highest mountain, Knebnekaise.

In sites convenient to Stockholm, you might try a ride or two around the rinks at **Djurgårdens ridskola**, Kaknäs, Djurgården (☎ **08/660-21-11**), or a bit farther afield at **Boügs Gård AB**, in Sollentuna (☎ **08/96-79-71**), which maintains a complement of Icelandic ponies which thrive throughout the region's frigid winters. Both sites can help arrange overnight treks through the surrounding fields and forests, even though most of their business derives from rink-riding and improvement of equestrian forms.

One more unusual choice is exploring the *Orsa* (outback) by horse and covered wagon. In the province of Dalarna, you can rent a horse and wagon with space for up to five people. The outback is an almost unpopulated area of wild beauty. Rides are available June through August. For more information, contact **Häst och Vagn**, Torsmo 1646, S-794 91 Orsa (☎ **0481/531-00**).

If you prefer to make your horseback riding arrangements before your departure from the United States, **Passage Tours of Scandinavia**, 239 Commercial Blvd., Fort Lauderdale, FL 33308 (☎ **800/548-5960** or 954/776-7070; www.passagetours.com), can custom design a suitable tour.

RAFTING White-water rafting and river-rafting are the two major forms of this sport. For white-water rafting, you go in a fast riverboat, the trip made all the more exciting by a series of rapids. Throughout the country there are both short trips and those lasting a week or so. In Värmland, contact **Branäs Sport AB**, Branäs Fritidsanläggning, Gondolvägem 1, S-680 60 Sysseleback (☎ **564/475-50**; www.branas.se).

River rafting is much tamer, because you go gently down a slow-moving

river in Sweden's heartland. For information about the best river rafting in Sweden, contact **Kukkolaforsen-Turist & Konferens**, P.O. Box 184, S-593 91 Haparanda (☎ **922/310-00**; www.kukkolaforsen.se). If you want to try log-rafting, we recommend a lazy trip down the Klarälven River. You will travel through northern Värmland at a speed of 2km (1¼ miles) per hour from the mouth of the Vinguümngssjöin Lake in the north to Ekshärad in the south, a distance of 110km (68 miles) in 6 days. Overnight accommodations are arranged either on the moored raft or ashore. Each raft can accommodate between two and five people, and the trips are available from May to August. For details contact **Branäs Sverigefloften**, Klara Strand 66, S-680 63 Likenäs (☎ **564/402-27**; www.sverigefloften.se).

SAILING & CANOEING Canoes and sailing boats can be rented all over the country; you can obtain information about this from the local tourist office. Often hotels situated near watersports areas have canoes for rent.

SWIMMING If you don't mind swimming in rather cool water, Sweden has one of the world's longest coastlines—plus some 100,000 lakes—in which you can take the plunge. The best bathing beaches are on the west coast. Both the islands of Öland and Gotland have popular summer seaside resorts. Beaches in Sweden generally are open to the public, and nude bathing is allowed on certain designated beaches. Topless bathing for women is prevalent everywhere. If a Swedish lake is suitable for swimming, it's always signposted.

WALKING & JOGGING Sweden is ideal for either activity. Local tourist offices can provide details and sometimes even supply you with free maps of the best trails or jogging paths. In Stockholm, hotel reception desks often can tell you the best places to go jogging nearby.

7 Health & Safety

For a general discussion of health and insurance concerns, see “Health & Safety,” in chapter 2.

Put your essential medicines in your carry-on luggage and bring enough prescription medications to last through your stay. In Sweden, pharmacists cannot legally honor a prescription written outside the country;

if you need more of your medications, you have to see a doctor and have a new prescription written.

Sweden’s national health-care program does not cover American or Canadian visitors. Medical expenses must be paid in cash. Medical costs in Sweden are generally more reasonable than elsewhere in western Europe.

8 Specialized Travel Resources

A number of resources and organizations in North America and Britain can assist travelers with special needs in trip planning.

FOR TRAVELERS WITH DISABILITIES About two million people in Sweden have a disability; as a result, Sweden is especially conscious of their special needs. In general, trains, airlines, ferries, and department stores and malls are accessible. For information about wheelchair access, ferry and air travel, parking, and other matters, your best bet is to contact the Scandinavian Tourist Board (see “Visitor Information,” earlier in this chapter). For information on youth hostels with special rooms for those with disabilities, contact **Svenska Turist Forenigen**, P.O. Box 25, S-101 20 Stockholm (☎ **08/463-21-00**; www.stfturist.se).

FOR GAY & LESBIAN TRAVELERS Stockholm is the gay capital of Scandinavia, and Sweden ranks along with Norway, Denmark, and The Netherlands as among the most tolerant and gay-friendly nations on earth. Even gay marriage is now legal in this enlightened and relatively sophisticated country. The age of consent is almost uniformly the same as for heterosexuals, usually 15 or 16. However,

outside Stockholm and Gothenburg you’ll find very few gay bars.

Many gay and lesbian organizations in Stockholm welcome visitors from abroad. Foremost among these is the **Federation for Gay and Lesbian Rights (RFSL)**, Sveavägen 57 (Box 350), S-10126 Stockholm (☎ **08/457-13-00**; www.rfsl.se), open Monday through Friday from 9am to 5pm. Established in 1950, the group’s headquarters are located on the upper floors of the biggest gay nightlife center in Stockholm. They also operate a **Gay Switchboard** (☎ **08/457-13-00**), staffed with volunteers; call daily from 8am to 11pm for information. The biggest event of the year is **Gay Pride Week**, usually held the first week in August. Call or write the RFSL for information.

FOR SENIORS Visitors over age 65 can obtain 30% off first- and second-class train travel (except Fri and Sun) on the Swedish State Railways. There are also discounts on the ferries crossing from Denmark to Sweden, and on certain attractions and performances. However, you may have to belong to a seniors’ organization to qualify for certain discounts. **In Stockholm**, there are discounts on transportation, concert, theater, and opera tickets.

9 Getting There

BY PLANE

See “Getting There,” in chapter 2.

THE MAJOR AIRLINES

Travelers from the U.S. East Coast usually choose **SAS** (☎ **800/221-2350** in

the U.S.; www.Scandinavian.net). Another major competitor is **American Airlines** (☎ 800/433-7300 in the U.S.; www.aa.com), which offers daily flights to Stockholm from Chicago, and excellent connections through Chicago from American's vast North American network. Between November and March (excluding the Christmas holidays), American offers round-trip fares as low as \$540 for weekday departures from Chicago. There's a supplemental charge of \$50 for travel on a Friday, Saturday, or Sunday. This fare, matched for the most part by SAS, requires a stay abroad of between 7 and 60 days, as well as several other restrictions. Although these fares probably will have changed by the time you make your vacation plans, the new prices are likely to be somewhat similar. Travelers from Seattle usually fly SAS to Copenhagen, and then connect to one of the airline's frequent shuttle flights into Stockholm.

Other airlines fly to gateway European cities and then connect to other flights into Stockholm. **British Airways** (☎ 800/247-9297 in the U.S.; www.britishairways.com), for example, flies from almost 20 North American cities to London/Heathrow, and then connects with onward flights to Stockholm. **Northwest** (☎ 800/225-2525 in the U.S.; www.nwa.com) also flies at frequent intervals to London, from which ongoing flights to Stockholm are available on either SAS or British Airways. Finally, **Icelandair** (☎ 800/223-5500 in the U.S.; www.icelandair.com) has proved to be an excellent choice for travel to Stockholm, thanks to connections through its home-port of Reykjavik. It often offers great deals.

People traveling **from Britain** can fly **SAS** (☎ 0870/6072-7727 in London) from London's Heathrow to Stockholm on any of five daily non-stop flights. Flying time is about 2½ hours each way. Likewise, SAS flies

daily to Stockholm from Manchester, making a brief stop in Copenhagen en route. Flight time from Manchester to Stockholm is about 3½ hours each way.

A NOTE FOR BRITISH TRAVELERS A regular fare from the United Kingdom to Stockholm is extremely expensive, so call a travel agent about a charter flight or special air-travel promotions.

BY CAR

The ferry routes from England to Denmark and from Denmark to Sweden are the most traveled (see "Getting There," in chapter 2), but there are better choices from the Continent.

FROM GERMANY You can drive to the northern German port of Travemünde and catch the 7½-hour ferry to the Swedish port of Trelleborg, a short drive south of Malmö. This route saves many hours by avoiding transit through Denmark. If you want to visit Denmark before Sweden, you can take the 3-hour car ferry from Travemünde to Gedser in southern Denmark. From Gedser, the E64 and the E4 express highways head north to Copenhagen. After a visit here, you can take the Øresund Bridge from Copenhagen to Malmö.

FROM NORWAY From Oslo, E18 goes east through Karlstad all the way to Stockholm. This is a long but scenic drive.

FROM DENMARK The most popular way of reaching Sweden from Denmark is to drive across the new \$3 billion Øresund Fixed Link, a bridge and a tunnel, plus an artificial island spanning the icy Øresund Sound between Copenhagen and Malmö. The bridge provides road and rail connections between the Scandinavian peninsula and the rest of Europe and is the final link in the centuries-old dream of connecting the Continent from its northern tip to its southern toe. In

other words, you can now drive all the way in either direction without taking a boat, ferry, or hydrofoil. Car ferries run frequently from Copenhagen to Malmö, and from Helsingør in North Zealand to Helsingborg on Sweden's west coast. To reach Stockholm from Malmö, take E6 north along the coast toward Helsingborg. In the Helsingborg area, turn northeast at the junction with E4 and continue across southern Sweden. Part of this highway is a four-lane express motorway, and part is a smaller national highway.

BY TRAIN

Copenhagen is the main rail hub between the other Scandinavian countries and the rest of Europe. There are seven daily trains from Copenhagen to Stockholm, and six from Copenhagen to Gothenburg. All connect with the Danish ferries that operate to Sweden via Helsingør or Frederikshavn.

There are at least three trains a day from Oslo to Stockholm (travel time: about 6½ hr.). One of the trains leaves Oslo about 11 pm. There are also three trains a day from Oslo to Gothenburg (travel time: about 4 hr.).

RAIL PASSES FOR NORTH AMERICAN TRAVELERS

For information on rail passes, please refer to "Getting There," in chapter 2.

BY SHIP & FERRY

FROM DENMARK Ferries ply the waters for the brief run from Helsing-

gør, a short drive north of Copenhagen, and Helsingborg, Sweden, just across the narrow channel that separates the countries. The 25-minute trip on a conventional ferry (not a catamaran) begins at 10- to 40-minute intervals, 24 hours a day. Operated by **Scandlines** (☎ 33-15-15-15; www.scandlines.dk in Copenhagen), it's one of the most popular ferry routes in Europe. Round-trip passage costs 460DKK (\$77) for a car with up to nine passengers; the ticket is valid for up to 2 months. Pedestrians pay 34DKK (\$5.70) round-trip, regardless of when they return.

FROM ENGLAND Two English ports, Harwich (year-round) and Newcastle-upon-Tyne (summer only), offer ferry service to Sweden. Harwich to Gothenburg takes 23 to 25 hours; Newcastle to Gothenburg, 27 hours. Boats on both routes offer overnight accommodations and the option of transporting cars. Prices are lower for passengers who book in advance through the company's U.S. agent. For details, call **Sea Europe Holidays**, 6801 Lake Worth Rd., Suite 103, Lake Worth, FL 33467 (☎ 800/533-3755 in the U.S.; www.seaeurope.com).

FROM GERMANY **Stena Line Ferries** (☎ 031/704-00-00; www.stenaline.com) sails daily from Kiel to Gothenburg. The trip takes 14 hours and costs 690 to 1,690SEK (\$90–\$220) for a one-way passage.

10 General-Interest Tours

Sweden's various regions, especially Dalarna and Lapland, offer such a variety of sights and activities that you may want to take an escorted tour. The following tours are just a small sample of what's available. Contact your travel agent to learn about tours of interest to you or to design a special one for you.

ScanAm World Tours (☎ 800/545-2204; www.scanamtours.com)

offers a tour of the folkloric Dalarna region by rail. **Scantours** (☎ 800/223-7226; www.scantours.com), offers the most widely diverse tours of Sweden, ranging from a 2-day "Taste of Sweden's Best" tour by steamboat and vintage train to a 2-day canal cruise.

Passage Tours (☎ 800/548-5960) offers trips to both Stockholm and the "Kingdom of Crystal," with stopovers in such glass factories as Kosta Boda

and Orrefors. Trips to the port of Kalmar on the Baltic Sea are also included, as well as visits to the island of Oland.

The archipelago that fronts Stockholm's harbor is one of the most frequently visited wilderness areas in Northern Europe, thanks to its

convenience to the Swedish capital. One outfitter that can help you appreciate the archipelago's resources in any season is **30,000 Öär** (30,000 Islands), Fågelbrouhus, S-13960 Väumrmdöi (☎ **0707-59-01-00**). Owner Bengt Kull will propose a range of activities.

11 Getting Around

BY PLANE

WITHIN SWEDEN For transatlantic flights coming from North America, Stockholm is Sweden's major gateway for Scandinavia's best-known airline, **SAS (Scandinavian Airlines System)**. For flights arriving from other parts of Europe, the airport at Gothenburg supplements Stockholm's airport by funneling traffic into the Swedish heartland. In the mid-1990's, SAS acquired **LIN Airlines (Linjeflyg)**; thus it now has access to small and medium-size airports throughout Sweden, including such remote but scenic outposts as Kiruna in Swedish Lapland. Among the larger Swedish cities serviced by SAS are Malmö, capital of Sweden's chateau country; Karlstad, center of the verdant and folklore-rich district of Värmland; and Kalmar, a good base for exploring the glassworks district.

During the summer, SAS offers a number of promotional "minifares," which enable one to travel round-trip between two destinations for just slightly more than the price of a conventional one-way ticket on the same route. Children 11 and under travel free during the summer, and up to two children 12 to 17 can travel with a parent at significantly reduced rates. Airfares tend to be most reduced during July, with promotions almost as attractive during most of June and August. A minimum 3-night stopover at the destination is required for these minifares, and it must include a Friday or a Saturday night. When buying

your tickets, always ask the airline or travel agency about special promotions and corresponding restrictions.

Those under 26 can take advantage of SAS's special **standby fares**, and seniors over 65 can apply for additional discounts, depending on the destination.

WITHIN SCANDINAVIA The best way to get around the whole of Scandinavia is to take advantage of the air passes that apply to the entire region or, if you're traveling extensively in Europe, to use the special European passes. The vast distances of Scandinavia encourage air travel between some of its most far-flung points. One of the most worthwhile promotions is SAS's **Visit Scandinavia Airpass**. See "By Plane" under "Getting Around," in chapter 2.

BY TRAIN

The Swedish word for train is *tåg*, and the national system is the Statens Järnvägar, the Swedish State Railways.

Swedish trains follow tight schedules. Trains leave Malmö, Helsingborg, and Gothenburg for Stockholm every hour throughout the day, Monday through Friday. There are trains every hour, or every other hour, to and from most big Swedish towns. On *expresståg* runs, seats must be reserved.

Children under 12 travel free when accompanied by an adult, and those up to age 18 are eligible for discounts.

BY BUS

Rail lines cover only some of Sweden's vast distances. Where the train tracks

end, a bus usually serves as the link with remote villages. Buses usually are equipped with toilets, adjustable seats, reading lights, and a telephone. Fares depend on the distance traveled. **Swebus** (☎ 036/290-80-00; www.swebus.express.se), the country's largest bus company, provides information at the bus or railway stations in most cities. For travelers who don't buy a special rail pass (such as Eurail or ScanRail), bus travel between cities sometimes can be cheaper than traveling the same distances by rail. It's a lot less convenient and frequent, however—except in the far north, where there isn't any alternative.

BY CAR FERRY

Considering that Sweden has some 100,000 lakes and one of the world's longest coastlines, ferries play a surprisingly small part in the transportation network.

After the car ferry crossings from northern Germany and Denmark, the most popular route is from the mainland to the island of Gotland, in the Baltic. Service is available from Oskarshamn and Nynäshamn (call ☎ 0771/22-33-00, Destination Gotland, for more information). The famous "white boats" of the Waxholm Steamship Company (☎ 08/679-58-30; www.waxholmsbolaget.se) also travel to many destinations in the Stockholm archipelago.

BY CAR

As one of the best-developed industrialized nations in Europe, Sweden maintains an excellent network of roads and highways, particularly in the southern provinces and in the central lake district. Major highways in the far north are kept clear of snow by heavy equipment that's in place virtually year-round. If you rent a car at any bona-fide rental agency, you'll be given the appropriate legal documents, including proof of adequate insurance

(in the form of a "Green Card") as specified by your car-rental agreement. Current driver's licenses from Canada, the United Kingdom, New Zealand, Australia, and the United States are acceptable in Sweden.

RENTALS The major U.S.-based car-rental firms are represented throughout Sweden, both at airports and in urban centers.

Avis (☎ 800/331-1212 in the U.S. and Canada; www.avis.com) offers a wide variety of cars. If you pay before you leave North America, the least expensive, a Ford Ka, rents for around \$179 a week. Avis' most expensive car, a Swedish-made Saab 905, goes for around \$476 a week.

If you pay before your departure from the United States, **Hertz** (☎ 800/654-3131; www.hertz.com in the U.S. and Canada) offers a Ford Focus for \$277 a week.

An auto supplier that might not automatically have come to mind is **Kemwel** (☎ 800/678-0678), an auto rental broker that accumulates into one database the availability of rental cars in markets across Europe, including Sweden. Originally established in 1908, and now operating in close conjunction with its sister company, **Auto Europe** (☎ 800/223-5555), it offers convenient and pre-paid access to thousands of cars, from a variety of reputable car-rental outfits throughout Europe, sometimes at rates a bit more favorable than those you might have gotten if you had gone through the hassle of contacting those companies directly.

INSURANCE All of these U.S. car rental companies include a basic amount of automatic liability insurance in their rates. Nevertheless, most renters feel more comfortable arranging for additional insurance to protect them from financial liability in the event of theft or damage to the car.

Some credit and charge card companies (including American Express, MasterCard, Visa, and Diners Club) will reimburse card users for the deductible in the event of an accident. Because of that, many renters waive the cost of the extra CDW.

SUGGESTED ITINERARIES

If You Have 1 Week

Day 1 Settle into Stockholm and relieve your jet lag. If you're feeling up to it, take a walking tour of Gamla Stan (the old town). Select a favorite restaurant to return to for dinner, but only after a pre-dinner stroll along the harbor.

Days 2–3 Explore Stockholm's attractions, including the raised royal flagship *Vasa*. Reserve one morning or afternoon for a boat trip through the archipelago and another for exploring Drottningholm Palace, on an island in Lake Mälaren.

Day 4 Take a day trip north. Visit Sweden's oldest town, Sigtuna, on the shores of Lake Mälaren, and nearby Skokloster Castle, which houses one of the most interesting baroque museums in Europe. Then it's on to the university city of Uppsala and to the neighboring Gamla (Old) Uppsala to see Viking burial mounds.

Day 5 Begin a fast 3-day excursion through the most interesting folkloric provinces, Dalarna and Värmland. In the mining town of Falun, visit the Falun Copper Mine and the home of Carl Larsson, the famous Swedish painter. Spend the night here or in one of the smaller Lake Siljan resort towns, such as Tällberg, Rättvik, Mora, or Leksand.

Day 6 Visit the Lake Siljan towns just mentioned. Glacial Lake Siljan, ringed by lush forests, is one of the most beautiful in Europe. Take a boat tour from Rättvik. On its outskirts, you can visit Gammelgården, an old farmstead, for a glimpse into the past. Stay overnight in one of the lakeside villages or towns.

Day 7 From Falun, Route 60 heads south to Karlstad. You'll pass through the heart of Selma Lagerlöf (Sweden's most famous novelist) country. Have lunch at Filipstad, the birthplace of John Ericsson, who designed the U.S. Civil War ironclad ship *Monitor*. Spend the night in Karlstad.

If You Have 2 Weeks

Days 1–7 Spend the first week as described above.

Day 8 Spend another night in Karlstad, exploring its attractions and branching out into the area, including Rottneros Manor.

Day 9 In the morning, head south along the eastern shore of Lake Vänern. After lunch in charming lakeside Lidköping, head for Gothenburg, Sweden's second-largest city.

Day 10 Explore Gothenburg and make a side trip to Kungälv or Marstrand, a former royal resort.

Days 11–13 From Gothenburg, take the Göta Canal excursion, which covers the 560km (350 miles) to Stockholm. As you pass through 58 locks, you'll have a chance to see the essence of Sweden.

Day 14 Arrive in Stockholm and prepare for your return flight.

12 Recommended Books

ART & ARCHITECTURE The most comprehensive survey of Swedish art is found in *A History of*

Swedish Art, by Mereth Lindgren (Signum i Lung), published in 1987. In architecture, *Sweden: 20th Century*,

edited by Claes Caldenby (Prestel Publishing), was published in 1998, so it's current almost to the dawn of the 21st century. You can see the emergence of Swedish modern in this opus.

HISTORY & MYTHOLOGY *The Early Vasas: A History of Sweden, 1523-1611*, by Michael Roberts (Cambridge), covers one of the most dramatic and action-filled eras in Sweden's long history.

Scandinavian Folk & Fairy Tales, edited by Claire Booss (Avenel), is an extraordinary collection filled with elves, dwarfs, trolls, goblins, and other spirits of the house and barnyard.

BIOGRAPHY *Sweden in North America (1638-1988)*, by Sten Carlsson (Streiffert & Co.), follows the lives of some of the 2% of the North American population of Swedish background—from Greta Garbo to Charles Lindbergh.

Alfred Nobel and the Nobel Prizes, by Nils K. Ståhle (Swedish Institute), traces the life of the 19th-century

Swedish industrialist and creator of the coveted awards that bear his name.

Garbo: Her Story, by Antoni Gronowicz (Simon & Schuster), is a controversial, unauthorized memoir based on a long and intimate friendship; it goes beyond the fabulous face, with many candid details of this most reluctant of movie legends.

LITERATURE & THEATER *A History of Swedish Literature*, by Ingemar Algulin (Swedish Institute), is the best overview on the subject—from the runic inscriptions of the Viking age up to modern fiction.

The Story of Gösta Berling, by Selma Lagerlöf (in various international editions), is the acclaimed work—originally published in 1891—that Garbo filmed.

Three Plays: Father, Miss Julie, Easter, by August Strindberg (Penguin), provides an insight into the world of this strange Swedish genius who wrote a number of highly arresting dramas, of which these are some of the best known.

FAST FACTS: Sweden

Area Code The international country code for Sweden is **46**. The local city (area) codes are given for all phone numbers in the Sweden chapters.

Business Hours Generally, **banks** are open Monday through Friday from 9:30am to 3pm. In some larger cities banks extend their hours, usually on Thursday or Friday, until 5:30 or 6pm. Most **offices** are open Monday through Friday from 8:30 or 9am to 5pm (sometimes to 3 or 4pm in the summer); on Saturday, offices and factories are closed, or open for only a half-day. Most **stores and shops** are open Monday through Friday between 9:30am and 6pm, and Saturday from 9:30am to somewhere between 1 and 4pm. Once a week, usually on Monday or Friday, some of the larger stores are open from 9:30am to 7pm (during July and Aug, to 6pm).

Camera & Film Cameras (especially the famed Hasselblad), film, projectors, and enlarging equipment are good values in Sweden. Practically all the world's brands are found here. Photographic shops give excellent service, often developing and printing in 1 day.

Dentists For emergency dental services, ask your hotel or host for the location of the nearest dentist. Nearly all dentists in Sweden speak English.

Doctors Hotel desks usually can refer you to a local doctor, nearly all of whom speak English. If you need emergency treatment, your hotel also

should be able to direct you to the nearest facility. In case of an accident or injury away from the hotel, call the nearest police station.

Drug Laws Sweden imposes severe penalties for the possession, use, purchase, sale, or manufacture of illegal drugs (“illegal” is defined much like in the U.S.). Penalties often (but not always) are based on quantity. Possession of a small amount of drugs, either hard or soft, can lead to a heavy fine and deportation. Possession of a large amount of drugs can entail imprisonment from 3 months to 15 years, depending on the circumstances and the presiding judge.

Drugstores Called *apotek* in Swedish, drugstores generally are open Monday through Friday from 9am to 6pm and Saturday from 9am to 1pm. In larger cities, one drugstore in every neighborhood stays open until 7pm. All drugstores post a list of the names and addresses of these stores (called *nat-tapotek*) in their windows.

Electricity In Sweden, the electricity is 220 volts AC (50 cycles). To operate North American hair dryers and other electrical appliances, you’ll need an electrical transformer (sometimes erroneously called a converter) and plugs that fit the two-pin round continental electrical outlets that are standard in Sweden. Transformers can be bought at hardware stores. Before using any American-made appliance, always ask about it at your hotel desk.

Embassies & Consulates All embassies are in Stockholm. The Embassy of the **United States** is at Daj Hammarskjölds Väg 31, S-115 89 Stockholm (☎ 08/783-53-00); **United Kingdom**, Skarpoügatan 6-8, S-115 93 Stockholm (☎ 08/671-30-00); **Canada**, Tegelbacken 4, S-103 23 Stockholm (☎ 08/453-30-00); **Australia**, Sergels Torg 12, S-103 86 Stockholm (☎ 08/613-29-00). **New Zealand** does not maintain an embassy in Sweden.

Emergencies Call ☎ 90-000 from anywhere in Sweden if you need an ambulance, the police, or the fire department (*brandlarm*).

Language The national language is Swedish, a Germanic tongue, and there are many regional dialects. Some minority groups speak Norwegian and Finnish. English is a required course of study in school and is commonly spoken, even in the hinterlands, and especially among young people.

Liquor Laws Most restaurants, pubs, and bars in Sweden are licensed to serve liquor, wine, and beer. Some places are licensed only for wine and beer. Purchases of wine, liquor, and export beer are available only through the government-controlled monopoly, *Systembolaget*. Branch stores, spread throughout the country, usually are open Monday through Friday from 9am to 6pm. The minimum age for buying alcoholic beverages in Sweden is 21.

Mail Post offices in Sweden usually are open Monday through Friday from 9am to 6pm and Saturday from 9am to noon. To send a postcard to North America costs 5.50SEK (70¢) by surface mail, 10SEK (\$1.30) by airmail. Letters weighing not more than 20 grams (¾ oz.) cost the same. Mailboxes can easily be recognized—they carry a yellow post horn on a blue background. You also can buy stamps in most tobacco shops and stationers.

Maps Many tourist offices supply routine maps of their districts free of charge, and you also can contact one of the Swedish automobile clubs. Bookstores throughout Sweden also sell detailed maps of the country and

of such major cities as Gothenburg and Stockholm. The most reliable country maps are published by Hallweg. The best and most detailed city maps are those issued by Falk, which have a particularly good and properly indexed map to Stockholm.

Newspapers & Magazines In big cities such as Stockholm and Gothenburg, English-language newspapers, including the latest editions of the *International Herald Tribune* and *USA Today*, usually are available. American newspapers are not commonly available, but in Stockholm and Gothenburg you can purchase such London newspapers as *The Times*. At kiosks or newsstands in major cities, you also can purchase the European editions of *Time* and *Newsweek*.

Passports For Residents of the United States: Whether you're applying in person or by mail, you can download passport applications from the U.S. State Department website at <http://travel.state.gov>. For general information, call the **National Passport Agency** (☎ 202/647-0518). To find your regional passport office, either check the U.S. State Department website or call the **National Passport Information Center** toll-free number (☎ 877/487-2778) for automated information.

For Residents of Canada: Passport applications are available at travel agencies throughout Canada or from the central **Passport Office**, Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, Ottawa, ON K1A 0G3 (☎ 800/567-6868; www.ppt.gc.ca).

For Residents of the United Kingdom: To pick up an application for a standard 10-year passport (5-year passport for children under 16), visit your nearest passport office, major post office, or travel agency or contact the **United Kingdom Passport Service** at (☎ 0870/521-0410 or search its website at www.ukpa.gov.uk).

For Residents of Ireland: You can apply for a 10-year passport at the **Passport Office**, Setanta Centre, Molesworth Street, Dublin 2 (☎ 01/671-1633; www.irlgov.ie/iveagh). Those under age 18 and over 65 must apply for a €12 3-year passport. You can also apply at 1A South Mall, Cork (☎ 021/272-525) or at most main post offices.

For Residents of Australia: You can pick up an application from your local post office or any branch of Passports Australia, but you must schedule an interview at the passport office to present your application materials. Call the **Australian Passport Information Service** at (☎ 131-232, or visit the government website at www.passports.gov.au).

For Residents of New Zealand: You can pick up a passport application at any New Zealand Passports Office or download it from their website. Contact the **Passports Office** at (☎ 0800/225-050 in New Zealand or 04/474-8100, or log on to www.passports.govt.nz).

Police In an emergency, dial (☎ 90-000 anywhere in the country).

Radio & TV In summer, Radio Stockholm broadcasts a special program for English-speaking tourists, "T-T-T-Tourist Time," on 103.3 MHz (FM) from 6 to 7pm daily. Swedish radio transmits P1 on 92.4 MHz (FM) and P2 on 96.2 MHz (FM) in the Stockholm area. P3 is transmitted on 103.3 MHz (102.9 MHz in southern Stockholm), a wavelength shared by Radio Stockholm and local programs.

The two most important TV channels, STV1 and STV2, are nonprofit. There are three major privately-operated stations—Channel 4, TV3, and TV5, as well as several minor stations.

Restrooms The word for toilet in Swedish is *toalett*, and public facilities are found in department stores, rail and air terminals, and subway (T-banen) stations. They're also located along some of the major streets, parks, and squares. DAMER means women and HERRAR means men. Sometimes the sign is abbreviated to D or H, and often the toilet is marked wc. Most toilets are free, although a few have attendants to offer towels and soap. In an emergency you also can use the toilets in most hotels and restaurants, although in principle they're reserved for guests.

Shoe Repairs Shoe-repair shops rarely accommodate you while you wait. In summer, especially in July, many shops close, but the larger stores in the center of Stockholm have their own repair departments. If all you need is a new heel, look for something called *klackbar* in the stores or shoe departments of department stores. They'll make repairs while you wait.

Taxes Sweden imposes a "value-added tax," called *moms*, on most goods and services. Visitors from North America can beat the tax, however, by shopping in stores with the yellow-and-blue tax-free shopping sign. There are more than 15,000 of these stores in Sweden. To get a refund, your total purchase must cost a minimum of 200SEK (\$26). Tax refunds range from 14% to 18%, depending on the amount purchased. Moms begins at 19% on food items, but is 25% for most goods and services. The tax is part of the purchase price, but you can get a tax-refund voucher before you leave the store. When you leave Sweden, take the voucher to a tax-free customs desk at the airport or train station you're leaving from. They will give you your moms refund (minus a small service charge) before you wing off to your next non-Swedish destination. Two requirements: You cannot use your purchase in Sweden (it should be sealed in its original packaging), and it must be taken out of the country within 1 month after purchase. For more information, call **Global Refunds** at ☎ 0410/48606.

Telephone, Telex & Fax Information on these facilities in Stockholm is found in "Fast Facts: Stockholm," in chapter 13. The same rules apply to calling from public phones elsewhere in the country. Avoid placing long-distance calls from your hotel, where the charge may be doubled or tripled when you get your final bill.

Time Sweden is on central European time—Greenwich mean time plus 1 hour, or Eastern Standard Time plus 6 hours. The clocks are advanced 1 hour in summer.

Tipping Hotels include a 15% service charge in your bill. Restaurants, depending on their class, add 13% to 15% to your tab. Taxi drivers are entitled to 8% of the fare, and cloakroom attendants usually get 6SEK (\$.80).

Water The water is safe to drink all over Sweden. However, don't drink water from lakes, rivers, or streams, regardless of how clear and pure it appears.

Introducing Stockholm

Stockholm, a city of 1.5 million people, stands on 14 islands in Lake Mälaren. It marks the beginning of an archipelago of 24,000 islands, skerries, and islets stretching all the way to the Baltic Sea. Stockholm is a city of bridges and islands, towers and steeples, cobblestone squares and broad boulevards, Renaissance splendor, and steel-and-glass skyscrapers. Access to nature is just a short distance away. You can even go fishing in the

downtown waterways, thanks to a 17th-century decree signed by Queen Christina.

Although the city was founded more than 7 centuries ago, it did not become the official capital of Sweden until the middle of the 17th century. While today it reigns over a modern welfare state, and the medieval walls of the Old Town (Gamla Stan) no longer remain, the old winding streets have been preserved.

1 Orientation

ARRIVING

BY PLANE You'll arrive at **Stockholm Arlanda Airport** (☎ 08/797-61-00 for information on flights), about 45km (28 miles) north of the city on the E4 highway. A long, covered walkway connects the international and domestic terminals.

The fastest and the cheapest way to go from the airport to the Central Station within Stockholm is on the **Arlanda Express** train which takes only 20 minutes and is covered by the Eurail Pass. This high-speed line is the finest option for the rail traveler. Trains run every 15 minutes daily from 5am to midnight. If you don't have a rail pass, the cost of a one-way ticket is 180SEK (\$23) for adults and 90SEK (\$12) for seniors and students (those under 8 ride free). For more information call ☎ 020/22-22-24.

A bus outside the terminal building will also take you to the **City Terminal**, on Klarabergsviadukten, about a 40-minute trip, for 89SEK (\$12).

A taxi to or from the airport is expensive, costing 400 to 500SEK (\$52–\$65) or more. (See “Getting Around,” below, for the name of a reputable taxi company.)

BY TRAIN Trains arrive at Stockholm's **Centralstationen (Central Station)** on Vasagatan, in the city center (☎ 07/717-57-575 in Sweden, where connections can be made to Stockholm's subway, the T-banen. Follow the tunnelbana sign.

Only large towns and cities can be reached by rail from Stockholm's Centralstationen.

BY BUS Buses also arrive at the Centralstationen city terminal, and from here you can catch the T-banen (subway) to your final Stockholm destination. For bus information or reservations, check with the bus system's **ticket offices** at the station (☎ 08/440-85-70). Offices in the station labeled “bus stop” sell bus tickets. For travel beyond Sweden, call **Euroline** (☎ 08/762-5960).

BY CAR Getting into Stockholm by car is relatively easy because the major national expressway from the south, E4, joins with the national expressway, E3,

coming in from the west, and leads right into the heart of the city. Stay on the highway until you see the turnoff for Central Stockholm (or Centrum).

Parking in Stockholm is extremely difficult unless your hotel has a garage. Call your hotel in advance and find out what the parking situation is, as most hotels do not offer parking. However, if you're driving into the city, often you can park long enough to unload your luggage; a member of the hotel staff will then direct you to the nearest parking garage.

BY FERRY Large ships, including those of the **Silja Line**, Kungsgatan 2 (☎ 08/22-21-40), and the **Viking Line**, Centralstationen (☎ 08/452-40-00), arrive at specially constructed berths jutting seaward from a point near the junction of Södermalm and Gamla Stan. This neighborhood is called Stadsgården, and the avenue that runs along the adjacent waterfront is known as Stadsgårdshamnen. The nearest T-banen stop is Slussen, a 3-minute walk from the Old Town. Holders of a valid Eurailpass can ride the Silja ferries to Helsinki and Turku at a reduced rate.

Other ferries arrive from Gotland (whose capital is Visby), but these boats dock at Nynäshamn, south of Stockholm. Take a Nynäshamn-bound bus from the Central Station in Stockholm or the SL commuter train to reach the ferry terminal at Nynäshamn.

VISITOR INFORMATION

The **Tourist Center**, Sweden House, Hamngatan 27, off Kungsträdgården (Box 7542), S-103 93 Stockholm (☎ 08/789-24-00 or 08/789-24-90), is open June to August, Monday to Friday from 9am to 7pm, Saturday 9am to 5pm and Sunday 10am to 4pm; September to May, Monday to Friday from 9am to 6pm, and Saturday and Sunday from 10am to 4pm. Maps and other free materials are available.

The largest organization of its kind in all of Sweden is the **Kulturhuset**, Sergels Torg 3 (☎ 08/508-31-400). It was built in 1974 by the city of Stockholm as a showcase for Swedish and international art and theater. There are no permanent exhibits; instead, the various spaces inside are allocated to a changing array of paintings, sculpture, photographs, and live performance groups. Kulturhuset also serves as the focal point for information about other cultural activities and organizations throughout Sweden and the rest of Europe. Inside are a snack bar, a library (which has newspapers in several languages), a reading room, a collection of recordings, and a somewhat bureaucratic openness to new art forms. Admission is 50SEK (\$6.50) for adults. Those 18 and under are admitted free. Open Tuesday to Friday 11am to 7pm, Saturday and Sunday 11am to 5pm.

CITY LAYOUT

MAIN STREETS & ARTERIES Stockholm's major streets are in the neighborhood of Norrmalm, north of Gamla Stan or Old Town. They are **Kungsgatan** (the main shopping street), **Birger Jarlsgatan**, and **Strandvägen** (which leads to Djurgården). **Stureplan**, which lies at the junction of Kungsgatan and Birger Jarlsgatan, is the commercial hub of the city.

About 4 blocks east of Stureplan is **Hötorget City**, a landmark of modern urban planning, which includes five 18-story skyscrapers. Its main, traffic-free artery is **Sergelgatan**, a 3-block shoppers' promenade that leads to the modern sculptures in the center of Sergels Torg.

About 9 blocks south of Stureplan, at **Gustav Adolfs Torg**, are the Royal Dramatic Theater and the Royal Opera House.

A block east of the flaming torches of the opera house is the verdant north-to-south stretch of **Kungsträdgården**. Part avenue, part public park, it serves as a popular gathering place for students and a resting perch for shoppers.

Three blocks to the southeast, on a famous promontory, are the landmark Grand Hotel and the National Museum.

Most visitors to Stockholm arrive at the SAS Airport Bus Terminal, the Central Station, or Stockholm's Central (Public) Bus Station. They're in the heart of the city, on the harbor, about 7 blocks due west of the opera house. **Kungsholmen** (King's Island) lies across a narrow canal from the rest of the city, a short walk west from the Central Station. It's visited chiefly by those who want to tour Stockholm's elegant Stadshuset (City Hall).

South of **Gamla Stan (Old Town)**, and separated from it by a narrow but much-navigated stretch of water, is **Södermalm**, the city's southern district. Quieter than its northern counterpart, it's an important residential area.

To the east of Gamla Stan, on a large, forested island surrounded by complicated waterways, is **Djurgården (Deer Park)**. The summer pleasure ground of Stockholm is the site of many of its most popular attractions (see "Neighborhoods in Brief," below).

FINDING AN ADDRESS Even numbers are on one side of the street, odd numbers on the other. Buildings are in numerical order, often with A, B, or C after the number.

MAPS Free maps of Stockholm are available at the tourist office. If you want to explore the narrow old streets of Gamla Stan, you'll need a more detailed map. The best, published by **Falk**, is a pocket-size map with a street index that can be opened and folded like a wallet. It's sold at most newsstands in central Stockholm and at major bookstores, including **Akademibokhandeln**, Mäster Samuelsgatan 32 (☎ 08/613-61-00).

NEIGHBORHOODS IN BRIEF

On 14 major islands in an archipelago, the city naturally has many neighborhoods. Those of interest to the average visitor lie in central Stockholm.

Gamla Stan (Old Town) The "cradle" of Stockholm lies at the entrance to Lake Mälaren on the Baltic. Its oldest city wall dates from the 13th century. The Old Town and the Vasa are the city's most popular attractions. Gamla Stan has only a few hotels, but dozens of restaurants. Its major shopping street is Västerlånggatan, and many little artisans' galleries and antiques stores abound on its small lanes. The main square, and the heart of the ancient city, is Stortorget.

Långholmen Queen Christina donated Långholmen, meaning "long island," to the city of Stockholm in 1647, and for many years it

was a bleak prison site on a rocky terrain. Female prisoners planted thousands of trees and today the island is a "green lung," a virtual park perfect for a fine leafy stroll that's linked by bridge to the center of Stockholm. Even the prison has been transformed to a most unusual hotel with a fine restaurant.

Norrmalm North of Gamla Stan, this is the cultural and commercial heart of modern Stockholm, with a good concentration of moderately priced hotels. Once a city suburb, now it virtually *is* the city. If you come by train, you arrive at Central Station on Vasagatan in Norrmalm. The major pedestrian shopping

street is Drottninggatan, which starts at the bridge to the Old Town.

The most famous park in Stockholm, Kungsträdgården (King's Garden), is in Norrmalm. In the summer this park is a major rendezvous point. Norrmalm also embraces the important squares of Sergels Torg and Hötorget (a modern shopping complex).

Vasastaden As Norrmalm pushed north, this new district was created. It's split by the main arteries St. Eriksgatan, Sveavägen, and Oden-gatan. The area around St. Eriksplan is called "the Off-Broadway of Stockholm" because it has so many theaters. Increasingly, this district has attracted fashionable restaurants and bars and become a popular residential area for young Stockholmers in such fields as journalism, television, and advertising.

Kungsholmen Once known as "Grey Friars Farm," today Kungsholmen (King's Island), to the west of Gamla Stan, is the site of City Hall. Established by Charles XI in the 17th century as a zone for industry and artisans, the island has been gentrified. One of its major arteries is Fleminggatan. Along Norrmälärstand, old Baltic cutters tie up to the banks. The headquarters of Stockholm's newspapers are at Marieberg on the southwestern tip of the island.

Södermalm South of Gamla Stan, Södermalm (where Greta Garbo was born) is the largest and most populated district of Stockholm. Once synonymous with poverty, today the working-class area is becoming more fashionable, especially with artists, writers, and young people. If you don't come here to stay in one of the moderately priced hotels or to dine in one of its restaurants, you may want to take the Katarina elevator, at Södermalmstorg, Slussen, for a good view of Stockholm and its harbor. Admission is 10SEK (\$1.05), free for ages 6 and under.

Östermalm In central Stockholm, east of Birger Jarlsgatan, the main artery, lies Östermalm. In the Middle Ages the royal family kept horses, and even armies, here. Today it's the site of the Army Museum. It has wide, straight streets and one of the city's biggest parks, Humlegården, dating from the 17th century.

Djurgården To the east of Gamla Stan (Old Town) is Djurgården (Deer Park), forested island in a lake that's the city's summer recreation area. Here you can visit the open-air folk museums of Skansen, the *Vasa* man-of-war, Gröna Lunds Tivoli (Stockholm's version of Copenhagen's pleasure garden), the Waldemarsudde estate and gardens of the "painting prince" Eugen, and the Nordic Museum. The fastest way to get here is over the bridge at Strandvägen and Narvavägen.

2 Getting Around

BY PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

You can travel throughout Stockholm county by bus, local train, subway (T-banen), and trams, going from Singö in the north to Nynäshamn in the south. The routes are divided into zones, and one ticket is valid for all types of public transportation in the same zone within 1 hour of the time the ticket is stamped.

REGULAR FARES The basic fare for public transportation (in Stockholm this means subway, tram/streetcar, or bus) requires tickets purchased from the agent in the toll booth on the subway platform, not from a vending machine. Each ticket costs 15SEK (\$1.95). To travel within most of urban Stockholm, all the

way to the borders of the inner city, requires only two tickets. The maximum ride, to the outermost suburbs, requires five tickets. You can transfer (or double back and return to your starting point) within 1 hour of your departure free of charge.

SPECIAL DISCOUNT TICKETS Your best transportation bet is to purchase a **tourist season ticket**. A 1-day card, costing 95SEK (\$12) for adults, 65SEK (\$8.45) for children 7 to 17 and seniors, is valid for 24 hours of unlimited travel by T-banen, bus, and commuter train within Stockholm. It also includes passage on the ferry to Djurgården. Most visitors probably will prefer the 3-day card for 180SEK (\$23) for adults, 110SEK (\$14) for children 7 to 17 and seniors, valid for 72 hours in both Stockholm and the adjacent county. The 3-day card also is valid for admission to Skansen, Kaknästornet, and Gröna Lund. Kids up to 7 years of age can travel free with an adult. These tickets are available at tourist information offices, in subway stations, and at most news vendors. Call ☎ **08/600-1000** for more information.

Stockholmskortet (Stockholm Card) is a personal discount card that allows unlimited travel by bus, subway, and local trains throughout the city and county of Stockholm (except on airport buses). You can purchase the card at several places in the city, including the Tourist Center in Sweden House, Hotell Centralen, the Central Station, the tourist information desk in City Hall (in summer), the Kaknäs TV tower, SL-Center Sergels Torg (subway entrance level), and Pressbyrån newsstands. The cards are stamped with the date and time at the first point of usage. A 24-hour card costs 260SEK (\$34) for adults and 100SEK (\$13) for children 7 to 17 and seniors; a 48-hour card is 390SEK (\$51) for adults and 140SEK (\$18) for children and seniors; and a 72-hour card is 540SEK (\$70) for adults and 190SEK (\$25) for children and seniors.

BY T-BANEN (SUBWAY) Before entering the subway, passengers tell the ticket seller the destination, then purchase tickets. Subway entrances are marked with a blue “T” on a white background. For information about schedules, routes, and fares, phone ☎ **08/600-1000**.

BY BUS Where the subway line ends, the bus begins; therefore, if a subway connection doesn't conveniently cover a particular area of Stockholm, a bus will. The two systems have been coordinated to complement each other. Many visitors use a bus to reach Djurgården (although you can walk), because the T-banen doesn't go here.

BY CAR

If you're driving around the Swedish capital, you'll find several parking garages in the city center as well as on the outskirts. In general, you can park at marked spaces Monday through Friday from 8am to 6pm. Exceptions or rules for specific areas are indicated on signs in the area. At Djurgården, parking is always prohibited, and from April to mid-September it's closed to traffic Friday through Sunday.

BY TAXI

Taxis are expensive—in fact, the most expensive in the world—with the meter starting at 36SEK (\$4.70). A short ride can easily cost 100SEK (\$13). It costs around 200SEK (\$26) to reach most destinations within the city limits. Those that display the sign LEDIG can be hailed, or you can order one by phone. **Taxi Stockholm** (☎ **08/15-00-00**) is one of the city's larger, more reputable companies.

BY FERRY

Ferries from Skeppsbron on Gamla Stan (near the bridge to Södermalm) will take you to Djurgården if you don't want to walk or go by bus. They leave every

20 minutes Monday through Saturday, and about every 15 minutes on Sunday, from 9am to 6pm, charging 30SEK (\$3.90) for adults and seniors and children 7 to 12; passage is free for children 6 and under.

BY BICYCLE

The best place to go cycling is on Djurgården. You can rent bicycles from **Djurgårdsbrons Skepp o Hoj**, Djurgårdsbron (☎ 08/660-57-57), for about 250SEK (\$33) per day. It's open May through August, daily from 9am to 9pm.

FAST FACTS: Stockholm

American Express For local 24-hour customer service call ☎ 08/429-56-00.

Area Code The international country code for Sweden is 46; the city code for Stockholm is 08 (if you're calling Stockholm from abroad, drop the zero). You do not need to dial 8 within Stockholm; only if you're outside the city.

Babysitters Stockholm hotels maintain lists of competent babysitters. Nearly all of them speak English. There is no official agency; rather, it's a word-of-mouth system. Your hotel reception desk can assist you.

Bookstores For a good selection of English-language books, including maps and touring guides, try **Akademibokhandeln**, Mäster Samuelsgatan 32 (☎ 08/613-61-00), open Monday through Friday from 10am to 7pm, Saturday from 10am to 4pm, and Sunday from noon to 4pm.

Car Rentals See section 14 in chapter 2. In Stockholm, some of the big car rental companies include **Avis**, Ringvägen 90 (☎ 08/644-99-80) and **Hertz**, Vasagatan 24 (☎ 08/24-07-20).

Currency Exchange There's a currency exchange office, **Forex**, at the Central Station (☎ 08/411-67-34), open daily from 7am to 9pm. It's fully approved by both the Bank of Sweden and the Swedish tourist authorities, offers some of the best exchange rates in town, and takes some of the lowest commissions for cashing traveler's checks. Several other offices are scattered throughout the city.

Dentists Emergency dental treatment is offered at **Sct. Eriks Hospital**, Fleminggatan 22 (☎ 08/545-51220), open daily from 8am to 5pm.

Doctors If you need 24-hour emergency medical care, check with **Medical Care Information** (☎ 08/320-100). There's also a private clinic, **City Akuten**, at Apelberg Sq. 48, 1st floor (☎ 08/412-29-61).

Drugstores A pharmacy that remains open 24 hours a day is **C. W. Scheele**, Klarabergsgatan 64 (☎ 08/454-81-00).

Embassies & Consulates See "Fast Facts: Sweden," in chapter 12.

Emergencies Call ☎ 112 for the police, ambulance service, or the fire department.

Eyeglasses The **Nordiska Kompaniet**, Hamngatan 18–20 (☎ 08/762-80-00), a leading Stockholm department store, has a registered optician on duty at its ground-floor service center. The optician performs vision tests, stocks a large selection of frames, and makes emergency repairs.

Hospitals Call **Medical Care Information** at ☎ 08/320-100 and an English-speaking operator will inform you of the hospital closest to you 24 hours a day.

Internet Cafe A convenient cyber cafe is **Dome House**, Sveavägen 108 (☎ 08/612-61-10), open daily 11am to 3am, charging 15SEK (\$1.95) per hour. An alternative choice is **Internet Café Stockholm**, Krukmakargatan 33b (☎ 08/669-09-99), open daily 1 to 9pm, charging 20SEK (\$2.60) per hour.

Laundry & Dry Cleaning **City Kemtvatt**, Drottningsholmsvägen 9 (☎ 08/654-95-34), does dry cleaning and also laundry by the kilo for same-day delivery if it's brought in before 10am. It's open Monday through Friday from 7am to 7pm and Saturday from 10am to 2:30pm. Note that the system of coin-operated laundrettes is pretty much outmoded in Sweden. The cost for doing laundry is 50SEK (\$6.50) per kilo (2.2 lb.). Your clothes will be neatly folded for you as part of the price.

Libraries The **Stockholms Stadsbibliotek**, Sveavägen 73 (☎ 08/508-310-60), is the biggest municipal library in Sweden, with 2.5 million books (many in English) and audiovisual materials. It also subscribes to 1,500 newspapers and periodicals (again, many in English). Open June 21 to August 15 Monday to Friday 9am to 7pm, Saturday noon to 4pm. Otherwise hours are Monday to Thursday 9am to 9pm, Friday 9am to 7pm, and Saturday and Sunday noon to 4pm.

Lost Property If you've lost something on the train, go to the Lost and Found office in the Central Station, lower concourse (☎ 08/771-315-315). The police also have such an office at the police station at Bergsgatan 39 (☎ 08/401-07-88). The Stockholm Transit Company (SL) keeps its recovered articles at the Klaraöstra Kyrkogata 6 (☎ 06/6862650).

Luggage Storage & Lockers Facilities are available at the Central Station on Vasagatan, lower concourse (☎ 08/762-25-95). Lockers also can be rented at the ferry stations at Värtan and Tegelvikshamnen, at the Viking Line terminal, and at the Central Station.

Photographic Needs Photo shops are plentiful in Stockholm. One of the most centrally located is the **Kodak Image Center**, at Hamngatan 16 (☎ 08/21-40-42). Open Monday to Friday 10am to 7pm, Saturday 10am to 4pm, and Sunday noon to 4pm.

Police Call ☎ 112 in an emergency.

Post Office The main post office is at Centralstationen 10126 (☎ 08/781-24-25), open Monday to Friday 7am to 10pm and Saturday and Sunday 10am to 7pm. If you want to pick up letters while you're abroad, they should be addressed to your name, c/o Post Restante, Post Center, Central Station 11120, Stockholm, Sweden.

Radio & TV Sweden has two TV channels and three national radio stations, plus a local station for Stockholm, broadcasting on 103.3 MHz (FM). Many hotels are equipped to receive English-language TV programs broadcast from England, and many of the more expensive hotels have 24-hour CNN news broadcasts in English.

Restrooms Public facilities are found in the Central Station, in all subway stations, and in department stores, as well as along some of the major streets, parks, and squares. In an emergency, you also can use the toilets in most hotels and restaurants, although generally they're reserved for patrons.

Shoe Repair In the basement of **Nordiska Kompaniet**, Hamngatan 18–20 (☎ 08/762-80-00), a leading Stockholm department store, there is a shoe repair place, which also may be able to repair broken luggage.

Taxis See “Getting Around,” earlier in this chapter.

Telephone, Telex & Fax Instructions in English are posted in public phone boxes, which can be found on street corners. Very few phones in Sweden are coin operated; most require a phone card, which can be purchased at most newspaper stands and tobacco shops. You can send a telegram by phoning ☎ 00-21 anytime.

Post offices throughout Stockholm now offer phone, fax, and telegram services. Of course, most guests ask their hotels to send a fax. All but the smallest boarding houses in Stockholm today have fax services.

Transit Information For information on all services, including buses and subways (T-banen), and suburban trains (*pendeltåg*), call ☎ 08/600-10-00. Or, visit the SL Center, on the lower level of Sergels Torg. It provides information about transportation and also sells a map of the city’s system, as well as tickets and special discount passes. Open Monday to Friday 7am to 9pm, and Saturday and Sunday 10am to 9pm.

3 Where to Stay

By the standards of many U.S. and Canadian cities, hotels in Stockholm are very expensive. If the prices make you want to cancel your trip, read on. Dozens of hotels offer reduced rates on weekends all year and daily from around mid-June to mid-August. For further information, inquire at a travel agency or the Tourist Center (see “Visitor Information,” above). In the summer, it’s best to make reservations in advance just to be on the safe side.

Most medium-priced hotels are in Norrmalm, north of the Old Town, and many of the least expensive lodgings are near the Central Station. There are comparably priced inexpensive accommodations within 10 to 20 minutes of the city, easily reached by subway, streetcar, or bus. We’ll suggest a few hotels in the Old Town, but they’re limited and more expensive.

Note: In most cases a service charge ranging from 10% to 15% is added to the bill, plus the inevitable 21% *moms* (value-added tax). Unless otherwise indicated, all our recommended accommodations come with a private bathroom.

BOOKING SERVICES **Hotell Centralen**, Vasagatan (☎ 08/789-24-56), on the lower level of the Central Station, is the city’s official housing bureau; it can arrange accommodations in hotels, pensions (boarding houses), and youth hostels—but not in private homes. There’s a 60SEK (\$7.80) service fee. It’s open Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm and Saturday and Sunday noon to 4pm.

The least expensive accommodations in Stockholm are rooms in private homes. The best way to get booked into a private home is by going to the **Hotell Tjänst AB**, Nybrogatan 44 (☎ 08/10-44-37 or 08/10-44-57; fax 08/21-37-16). Here, Mr. Gustavsson and his staff will book you into a double, private room, without breakfast, from 600SEK (\$78) including the reservation fee. There is a two-night minimum stay requirement. From June 15 to August 15 this agency also can book you into Stockholm’s major hotels at a big discount.

Mr. Gustavsson asks that you avail yourself of these bargains only upon your arrival in Stockholm. He’s confident of booking you into a room because of his

long “secret” list of private addresses; he doesn’t answer letters requesting reservations. Hotell Tjänst is open Monday through Friday from 9am to noon and 1 to 5pm. Advance booking is rarely accepted; however, if you’re going to arrive in Stockholm on a weekend, when the office is closed, call or fax the office and maybe Mr. Gustavsson will bend the rules.

NORRMALM (CENTER OF STOCKHOLM)

VERY EXPENSIVE

Grand Hotel ★★☆☆ Opposite the Royal Palace, this hotel—a bastion of elite hospitality since 1874—is the finest in Scandinavia. The most recent restoration was in 1996, but its old-world style has always been maintained. Guest rooms come in all shapes and sizes, all elegantly appointed with traditional styling. Some feature an air-cooling system. The bathrooms are decorated with Italian marble and tiles and have heated floors and tub/shower combinations. The priciest rooms overlook the water. The hotel’s ballroom is an exact copy of Louis XIV’s Hall of Mirrors at Versailles.

Södra Blasieholmshamnen 8, S-103 27 Stockholm. ☎ 800/223-5652 in the U.S. and Canada, or 08/679-35-00. Fax 08/611-86-86. www.grandhotel.se. 310 units. 3,100–4,400SEK (\$403–\$572) double; 5,500–8,200SEK (\$715–\$1,066) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 390SEK (\$51). T-banen: Kungsträdgården. Bus: 46, 55, 62, or 76. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; fitness center; sauna; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

EXPENSIVE

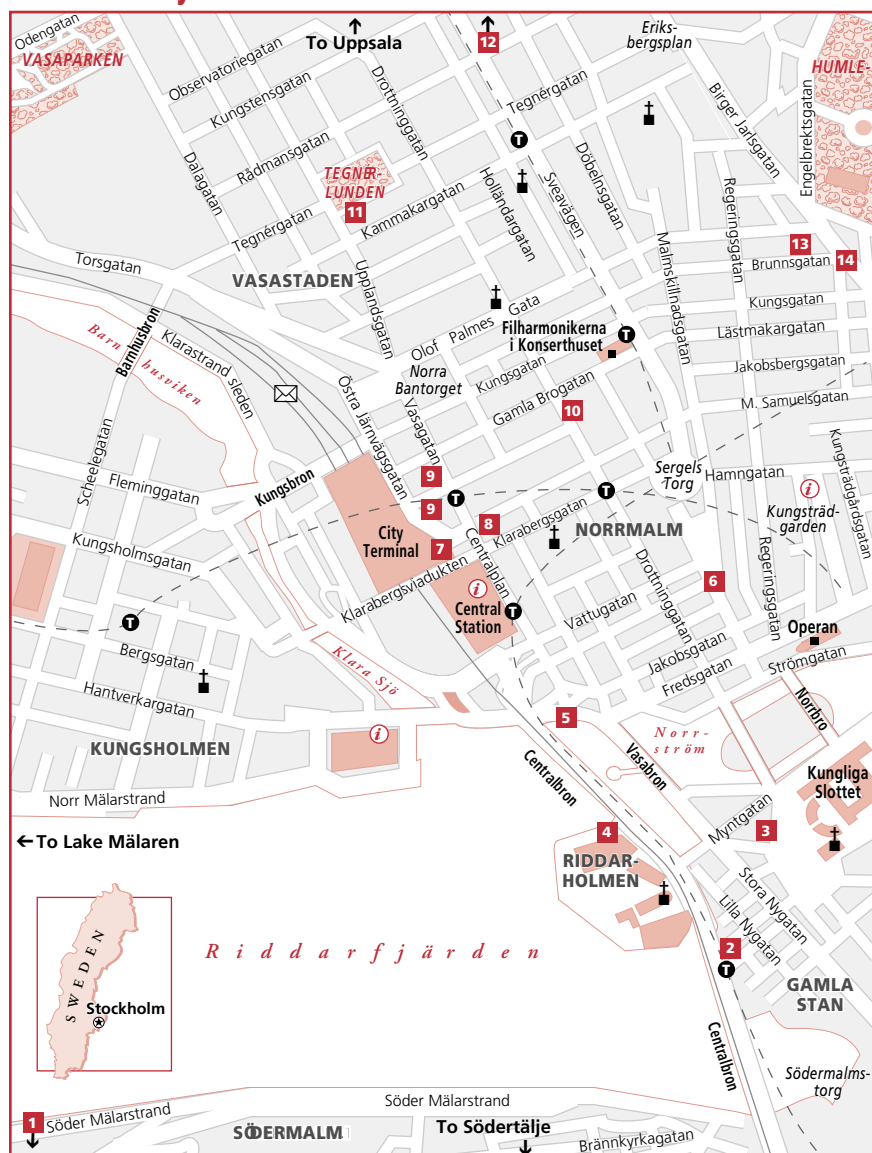
Berns Hotel ★★☆☆ During its 19th-century heyday, beginning in 1863, this was the most elegant hotel in Sweden, with an ornate Gilded Age interior that was the setting for many a legendary rendezvous. In 1989, following years of neglect, it was rebuilt in the original style, and the restaurant facilities were upgraded. Although the dining and drinking areas are usually crowded with club kids and bar patrons, the guest rooms are soundproof and comfortably isolated from the activities downstairs. Each room offers a good-size bathroom sheathed in Italian marble and neatly maintained shower units. The Red Room is the setting and namesake of Strindberg’s novel *Röda Rummet*.

Näckströmögatan 8, S-111 47 Stockholm. ☎ 08/566-32-200. Fax 08/566-32-201. www.berns.se. 65 units. 1,650–3,900SEK (\$215–\$507) double; 2,950–4,700SEK (\$384–\$611) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 3,75SEK (\$10). T-banen: Östermalmstorg. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 4 bars; sauna; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

Hotel Diplomat ★ Well managed, discreet, and solid, this hotel is a dignified and conservative operation that knows how to handle business clients and corporate conventions. Built in 1911, it retains hints of its original Art Nouveau styling. Public areas are more streamlined. The individually conceived guest rooms are decorated with well-crafted furniture. Many rooms contain bay windows overlooking the harbor; most of the less expensive accommodations face a quiet inner courtyard. Rooms range in size from cramped singles to spacious doubles with sitting areas. All have good beds and average-size bathrooms, with tiled vanities, bidets, and both tubs and hand-held showers. At least once, take the circular stairs for views of the hotel’s antique stained-glass windows.

Strandvagen 7C, Östermalm, S-104-40 Stockholm. ☎ 08/459-68-00. Fax 08/459-68-20. www.diplomat.hotel.com. 128 units. Mon–Thurs 1,895–3,045SEK (\$246–\$396) double; Fri–Sun 1,795–2,245SEK (\$233–\$292) double. All week long from 3,955SEK (\$514) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Rates include breakfast on weekends. Parking 390SEK (\$51). T-banen: Storeplan. **Amenities:** Restaurant; 2 bars; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

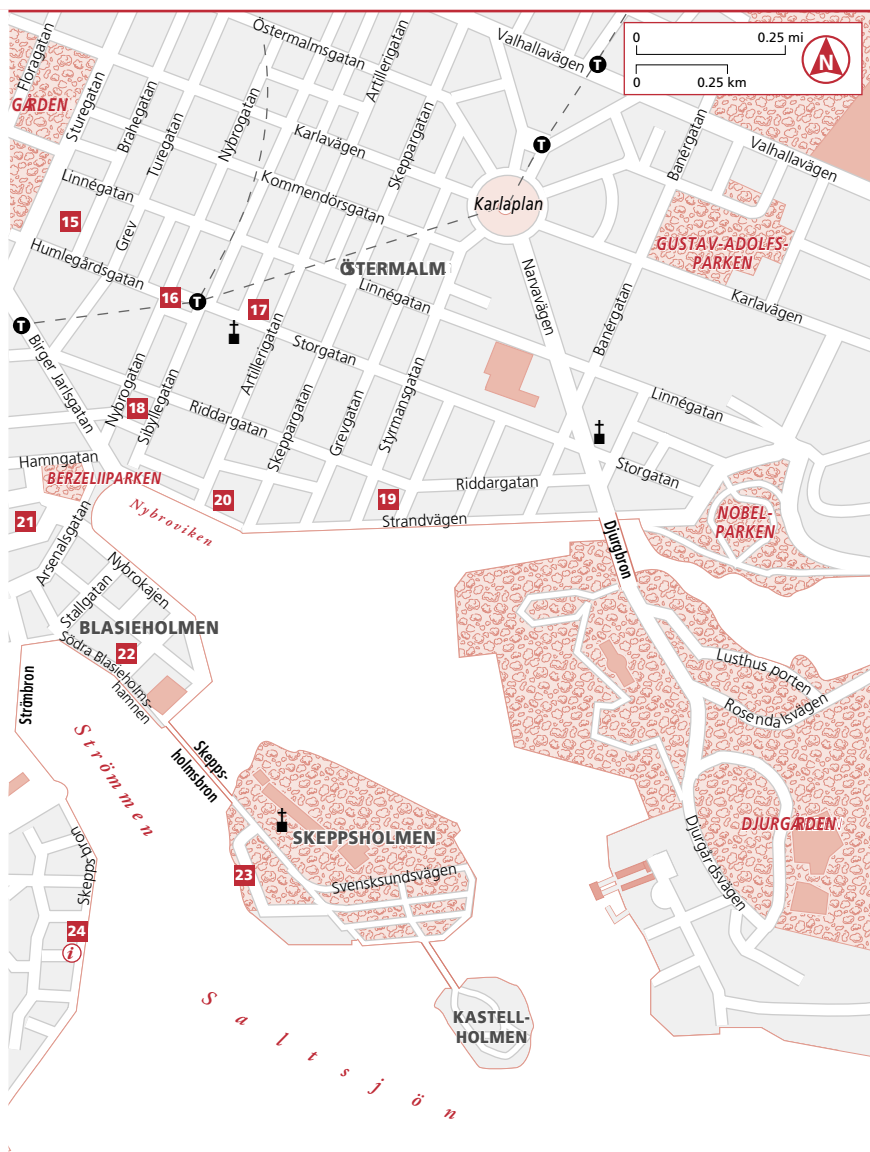
Where to Stay in Stockholm



Adlon Hotel **8**
 AF Chapman **23**
 Berns' Hotel **22**
 Comfort Hotel
 Wellington **17**
 Elite Hotel

Stockholm Plaza **14**
 Esplanade Hotel **19**
 First Hotel Reisen **24**
 Grand Hotel **20**
 Hotel Tegnérlunden **11**
 Hotell Diplomat **21**

Hotell Kom **12**
 Kung Carl Hotel **13**
 Hotell Örnsköld **18**
 Lady Hamilton Hotel **3**
 Långholmen Hotel **1**
 Lydmar Hotel **15**



Mälardrottningen **4**
 Mornington Hotel **16**
 Nordic Hotel **9**
 Radisson SAS
 Royal Viking **7**
 Rica City Hotel Stockholm **10**

Scandic Hotel
 Sergel Plaza **6**
 Sheraton Stockholm
 & Towers **5**
 Victory Hotel **2**

✠	Church
ℹ	Information
✉	Post Office
Ⓜ	Subway
—	Railway

Lydmar Hotel 🌟 Opposite the garden of the King's Library, in what looks like an office building, the Lydmar opened in 1930 (as the Eden Terrace). The guest rooms are cozy and traditionally furnished, and come in many shapes and sizes. Although the rooms aren't large, they are exceptionally well maintained. The bathrooms are well appointed and contain tub/shower combinations. The hotel has a large dining room and a rooftop terrace where guests can enjoy drinks in the summer. In recent years, the Matsalen restaurant has become ever-so-chic.

Sturegatan 10, S-114 36 Stockholm. ☎ 08/566-11-300. Fax 08/566-11-301. www.lydmar.se. 62 units. 2,400–2,600SEK (\$312–\$338) double; 3,950SEK (\$514) junior suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking nearby 300SEK (\$39). T-banen: Östermalmstorg. Bus: 1, 46. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Nordic Hotel 🌟🌟 *Finds* There's nothing quite like this hotel in Scandinavia, which was voted "The World's Sexiest Hotel" by *Elle* magazine. It definitely has a split personality—its astrological sign is Gemini. You're given a choice of a room of "watery calm" in the 367-room Nordic Sea or "post-minimalist luminescence" in the 175-room Nordic Light. Lying on either side of a new square, Vasaplan, the hotel stands adjacent to the express rail link with the airport, or the central rail station.

Each hotel has its own individual design. Nordic Sea, of course, turns to the ocean for its inspiration and features a 2,400-gallon aquarium and steel walls constructed from ship hulls. Approached by an underground walkway, Nordic Light is filled with sun-shaped projections that guarantee a bright light even in the darkest winter's day in February. Surprisingly for a hotel, the lobby emits sounds and lighting effects when it senses the presence of a guest. The suggestive light patterns projecting from the walls re-create the ever-changing patterns of the lights of the north. This hotel is not just about gimmicks but offers real comfort.

Nordic Light bedrooms have the best sound-insulation in town, and rooms come in a variety of sizes but all have grand comfort and bathrooms with tub and shower. Wood, steel, and glass create both club-like and maritime auras in Nordic Sea rooms. Rooms have a certain elegant simplicity with excellent comfort and beautiful bathrooms with tub and shower. These accommodations range in size from extra small to extra large.

4-7 Vasaplan. ☎ 800/337-4685 in the U.S., or 08/217-177. Fax 08/505-630-30. www.nordichotels.se. 367 units in Nordic Sea, 175 units in Nordic Light. 2,900–3,600SEK (\$377–\$468) double Nordic Sea; 2,400–3,600SEK (\$312–\$468) double Nordic Light. AE, DC, MC, V. T-banen: Centralen. **Amenities:** Restaurant; 2 bars; steam bath; some spa treatments; sauna; mini-gym; limited room service at Nordic Sea, 24-hr. room service Nordic Light; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, iron/ironing board, safe.

Scandic Sergel Plaza 🌟🌟 This hotel opened in 1984 at the entrance to Drottninggatan, the main shopping street. Designed as living quarters for parliament members, improvements have made it one of the city's leading hotels. The elegant decor includes 18th-century artwork and antiques. The beautifully decorated guest rooms are done in modern but traditional style. The average-size tiled bathrooms have tub/shower combinations. Maintenance is first rate, and there are some accommodations for nonsmokers and wheelchair users. A special executive floor offers enhanced luxuries and several electronic extras, such as dataports.

Brunkebergstorg 9, S-103 27 Stockholm. ☎ 800/THE-OMNI in the U.S., or 08/517-26-300. Fax 08/517-26-311. www.scandic-hotels.com. 403 units. 1,250–2,300SEK (\$163–\$299) double; from 5,400SEK (\$702) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 250SEK (\$33). T-banen: Centralen. Bus: 47, 52, or 69. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press in some.

Family-Friendly Hotels

af Chapman (p. 351) Although there are no family rooms, kids delight in staying in a stateroom (with two to eight beds) aboard an authentic three-masted schooner.

Hotel Tegnérulunden (p. 349) Twenty big, airy rooms are ideal for families on a budget.

Sheraton Stockholm Hotel & Towers (p. 348) This well-run chain has always pampered children. The spacious rooms can be comfortably shared with parents.

MODERATE

Adlon Hotel This 1884 building was redesigned by brothers Axel and Hjalmar Jumlin in the 1920s. Upgraded and improved many times since, including in 2003, it lies near the Central Station (and the subway) and is convenient to buses to and from Arlanda Airport. All the rather small rooms have been renovated and are comfortably furnished; 70% of them are designated for nonsmokers. The small bathrooms have tub/shower combinations.

Vasagatan 42, S-111 20 Stockholm. ☎ **08/402-65-00**. Fax 08/20-86-10. www.adlon.se. 83 units. 1,895–2,495SEK (\$246–\$324) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 250SEK (\$33) in garage 1 block away. T-banen: Centralen. **Amenities:** Bar; lounge; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

Elite Hotel Stockholm Plaza ✨ Built on a triangular lot that might remind some visitors of New York's Flatiron Building, this first-class hotel is a well-run and inviting choice in the city center. From the time of its construction in 1884 until its complete overhaul in 1984, the building had many uses—a run-down rooming house, private apartments, and offices. The light, fresh guest-rooms have firm beds and tiled bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

Birger Jarlsgatan 29, S-103 95 Stockholm. ☎ **08/566-22-000**. Fax 08/566-22-020. www.elite.se. 151 units. 1,796–1,995SEK (\$233–\$259) double; 2,675–4,095SEK (\$348–\$532) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 200SEK (\$26). T-banen: Hötorget or Östermalmstorg. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility; dance club. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar (in some), hair dryer.

Esplanade Hotel ✨ This informal hotel, next to the more expensive Diplomat, attracts representatives from the nearby embassies and others who like its comfortable charm and traditional atmosphere. Constructed in 1910, it became a family-style hotel in 1954. Many of the rooms, furnished in old-fashioned style, have minibars. Single rooms are minuscule. Most doubles have double-glazed windows, extra-long beds, and well-kept, decent-size tile bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. Four rooms have a water view, and the English lounge features a balcony with a view of Djurgården. Only breakfast is served.

Strandvägen 7A, S-114 56 Stockholm. ☎ **08/663-07-40**. Fax 08/662-59-92. www.hotelesplanade.se. 34 units. Mon–Thurs 1,995–2,295SEK (\$259–\$298) double; Fri–Sun 1,695SEK (\$220) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking nearby 250SEK (\$33). T-banen: Östermalmstorg. Bus: 47 or 69. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Hotell Kung Carl ✨ Discreet, tasteful, and quietly glamorous, this hotel in the heart of Stockholm was built in the mid-1800s by a religious group that offered

lodgings to women newly arrived in Stockholm from the country. It's one of the longest-operating hotels in the city. Transformed into a hotel in the 1870s, and elevated to four-star status thanks to many improvements, it retains an old-fashioned charm. The conservatively furnished guest rooms were expanded and renovated in 1998. The bathrooms, although small, are well maintained and equipped with tub/shower combinations. There's no restaurant on the premises, but the lobby bar sells pizza and sandwiches.

Birger Jarls gatan 21, S-11145 Stockholm. ☎ 08/463-50-00. Fax 08/463-50-50. www.hkchotels.se. 112 units. Mon–Thurs 1,875–2,145SEK (\$244–\$279) double; Fri–Sun 1,250–1,500SEK (\$163–\$195) double; 5,500SEK (\$715) suite all week long. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 120–300SEK (\$16–\$39). T-banen: Östermalmstorg. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; lounge; Jacuzzi (in some); limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C (in some), TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, iron (in some), safe, sauna (in some).

Radisson SAS Royal Viking Hotel ★ This airline-affiliated hotel in a nine-story tower is in a commercial neighborhood near the railway station and the Stockholm World Trade Center. It has a soaring, plant-filled atrium. Especially popular in summer with organized tours and conventioners, it offers rooms with stylized modern furniture, and good, firm beds. Bathrooms are on the small side, but big enough for tub/shower combinations and phones. Some rooms are set aside for nonsmokers, and others are wheelchair accessible. Many units are mini-suites, well accessorized with electronic extras.

Vasagatan 1, S-101 24 Stockholm. ☎ 800/333-3333 in the U.S., or 08/506-54000. Fax 08/506-54001. www.radissonsas.com. 459 units. 1,120–2,495SEK (\$146–\$324) double; 4,000SEK (\$520) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 350SEK (\$46). T-banen: Centralen. **Amenities:** Restaurant; 3 bars; indoor pool; fitness center; Jacuzzi; sauna; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press.

Sheraton Stockholm Hotel & Towers ★ *Kids* Sheathed with Swedish granite, this eight-story hostelry is within view of Stockholm's City Hall (Rådhuset). Short on Swedish charm, it's excellent by chain hotel standards, attracting many business travelers and families, both foreign and domestic. The guest rooms are the largest in the city with one king or two double beds with bedside controls and closets with mirrored doors. A family of three or four can fit comfortably into most of them. Medium-size tile bathrooms have tub/shower combinations and heated towel racks and some units have bidets. Most units offer sweeping views of the city, many over Gamla Stan.

Tegelbacken 6, S-101 23 Stockholm. ☎ 800/325-3535 in the U.S. and Canada, or 08/412-34-00. Fax 08/412-34-09. www.sheratonstockholm.com. 462 units. 1,250–2,900SEK (\$163–\$377) double; from 4,000SEK (\$520) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 300SEK (\$39). T-banen: Centralen. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; indoor pool; fitness center; sauna; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar (in some), hair dryer.

INEXPENSIVE

Comfort Hotel Wellington ★ A longtime favorite with frugal travelers, the nine-story Wellington sounds like something you'd find in London. Built in the late 1950s, it maintains some English decorative touches and lies in a quiet but convenient neighborhood less than a kilometer (about ½ mile) east of Stockholm's commercial core. The public rooms are filled with engravings of English hunting scenes and leather-covered chairs. Some of the small but stylish guest rooms overlook a flower-filled courtyard. Some rooms on higher floors have panoramic views. Beds are firm, and the small bathrooms are well equipped, including tub/shower combinations. Two floors are reserved for nonsmokers.

Storgatan 6, S-11451 Stockholm. ☎ 08/667-09-10. Fax 08/667-12-54. www.wellington.se. 60 units. Summer and Fri–Sat year-round 1,395–1,495SEK (\$181–\$194) double; rest of year 2,245–2,445SEK (\$292–\$318) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 280SEK (\$36). T-banen: Östermalmstorg. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, hair dryer, trouser press (in some), iron (in some).

Hotell Kom *Value* In a residential neighborhood scattered with stores and private apartments, this small 1910 hotel, a former youth hostel, has been considerably improved and upgraded over the years. The present building dates from 1972. You get good value and a warm welcome here. Rooms, although small, are tastefully and comfortably furnished in the latest Swedish modern. The building itself is well maintained and up to date. Many of them open onto good views of the cityscape. Bathrooms are well organized and a bit tiny, but each with modern plumbing such as showers. A number of simple and rather small budget rooms are also rented on the ground floor, each with two bunk beds in each room. These bargains can accommodate up to four guests. Readers tend to like this one, which is owned by the YWCA and YMCA.

17 Döbelingsgatan, S-11140 Stockholm. ☎ 08/412-23-00. Fax 08/412-23-10. www.komhotel.se. 99 units. Mon–Thurs 1,720–1,950SEK (\$224–\$254) double; Fri–Sun 1,180–1,380SEK (\$153–\$179) double. Budget rooms 600SEK (\$78) double; 800SEK (\$104) quad. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 160SEK (\$21). T-banen: Rådmanngatan. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; fitness center; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Hotell Örnsköld The five-story building that contains this hotel was built in 1910, and today the nearby Royal Dramatic Theater uses most of it for prop storage and staff housing. The hotel is situated on the second floor. High-ceilinged rooms have simple, contemporary furnishings, and more expensive units are big enough to hold extra beds if necessary. All units contain well-kept bathrooms with shower units. A few cubicle rooms—called “cabins”—are rented for 475SEK (\$62); they contain no windows.

Nybrogatan 6, S-11434 Stockholm. ☎ 08/667-02-85. Fax 08/667-69-91. www.hotelornskold.se. 27 units. 1,375–1,975SEK (\$179–\$257) double. “Cabin” 475SEK (\$62). Rates include breakfast. AE, MC, V. Parking 250SEK (\$33) in nearby public garage. T-banen: Östermalmstorg. **Amenities:** Lounge; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board.

Hotel Tegnérlunden *Kids* In a 19th-century building at the edge of a city park, this hotel has a few public rooms, a lobby, and a bar. The best feature is the tasteful, functionally furnished rooms, many suitable for families. They’re blissfully quiet, especially those opening onto the rear. The rooms vary in size and shape, and those we inspected were well maintained. The hotel offers comfort but not a lot of style. The bathrooms equipped with shower units are small but beautifully kept.

Tegnrlunden 8, S-1133 59 Stockholm. ☎ 08/5454-5550. Fax 08/5454-5551. www.hoteltegnrlunden.se. 102 units. Sun–Thurs 1,560SEK (\$203) double, Fri–Sat 990SEK (\$129) double; Sun–Thurs 1,895SEK (\$246) suite, Fri–Sat 1,395SEK (\$181) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 150SEK (\$20) in nearby garage. Bus: 47, 53, or 69. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer, iron (in some).

Mornington Hotel *K* Proud of its image as an English-inspired hotel, this efficient modern establishment has a concrete exterior brightened with rows of flower boxes. It was built in 1956 and has been renovated several times, most recently in 1997. Most rooms have standard decor, and many are quite small. Each unit contains well-kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. The lobby contains a small rock garden. The hotel offers rooms for nonsmokers and guests with disabilities.

Nyrogatan 53, S-102 44 Stockholm. ☎ 800/780-7234 in the U.S. and Canada, or 08/663-12-40. Fax 08/507-33-039. www.morningtonhotel.com. 141 units. Sun–Thurs 2,227–2,337SEK (\$290–\$304) double; Fri–Sat 1,731SEK (\$225) double. 3,350SEK (\$436) suite all week long. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 150–220SEK (\$20–\$29). T-banen: Östermalmstorg. Bus: 49, 54, or 62. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer, iron.

Rica City Hotel Stockholm Set in a desirable location between two of Stockholm's biggest department stores (PUB and Åhléns City), this hotel has small but clean, comfortable guest rooms. They have been elegantly refurbished using mirrors, hardwood trim, carpeting, and tile. All units have neatly kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. Although the hotel doesn't serve alcohol, it maintains a simple restaurant that's open Monday to Friday from 6:30am to 3pm and Saturday and Sunday from 7:30am to 3pm. There's also a sauna.

Slöjdgatan 7 (at Hötorget), S-111 81 Stockholm. ☎ 08/723-72-00. Fax 08/723-72-09. www.rica.se. 283 units. Mon–Thurs 1,900SEK (\$247) double, Fri–Sat 1,320SEK (\$172); Mon–Thurs 2,170SEK (\$282) suite, Fri–Sat 1,620SEK (\$211) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 225SEK (\$29). T-banen: Hötorget. **Amenities:** Restaurant; lounge; sauna; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

IN GAMLA STAN (OLD TOWN)

EXPENSIVE

First Hotel Reisen ★★ Just three alleyways from the Royal Palace, this hotel faces the water. Dating from the 17th century and begun as a coffeehouse, the three-building structure attractively combines the old and the new. The rooms are comfortably furnished in a stylish modern fashion inspired by traditional designs. Beds are frequently renewed, and the bathrooms are excellent, with deep tubs, massaging shower-heads, scales, marble floors, heated towel racks, and phones. Some suites have Jacuzzis. Some units for nonsmokers are available, and the top-floor accommodations open onto small balconies.

Skeppsbron 12, S-111 30 Stockholm. ☎ 08/22-32-60. Fax 08/20-15-59. www.firsthotels.com. 144 units. Mon–Thurs 2,399–3,199SEK (\$312–\$416) double, from 3,999SEK (\$520) suite. Fri–Sun 1,200–1,700SEK (\$156–\$221) double, from 2,000SEK (\$260) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 395SEK (\$51). Bus: 43, 46, 55, 59, or 76. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board, trouser press.

Lady Hamilton Hotel ★ *Finds* This hotel, consisting of three connected buildings, stands on a quiet street surrounded by antiques shops and restaurants—a very desirable location indeed. Dozens of antiques are scattered among the well-furnished guest rooms. Most rooms have beamed ceilings. The beds (queen or double) are of high quality. Bathrooms are tiled but vary in size from spacious to cramped. All have heated towel racks, heated floors, and tub/shower combinations. Top-floor rooms have skylights and memorable views over the old town. Some rooms for nonsmokers are available. You'll get a sense of the 1470 origins of this hotel when you use the luxurious sauna, which encompasses the stone-rimmed well that formerly supplied the building's water. The ornate staircase wraps around a large model of a clipper ship suspended from the ceiling.

Storkyrkobrinken 5, S-111 28 Stockholm. ☎ 08/506-40-100. Fax 08/506-40-110. www.lady-hamilton.se. 34 units (some with shower only). 2,390–3,190SEK (\$311–\$415) double. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking: 375SEK (\$49). T-banen: Gamla Stan. Bus: 48. **Amenities:** Bistro; bar; sauna; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Victory Hotel ★★ A small but stylish hotel, the Victory offers warm, inviting rooms, each named after a prominent sea captain. They sport a pleasing combination of exposed wood, antiques, and 19th-century memorabilia. Many rooms

are smoke-free, and the beds are comfortable, with firm mattresses. The average-size bathrooms are tiled and have heated floors and shower units. Only the suites have tubs. The hotel rests on the foundations of a 1382 fortified tower. In the 1700s the building's owners buried a massive silver treasure under the basement floor—you can see it in the Stockholm City Museum. There's a shiny brass elevator, but from the stairs you'll see one of Sweden's largest collections of 18th-century nautical needlepoint, much of it created by the sailors during their long voyages.

Lilla Nygatan 5, S-111 28 Stockholm. ☎ 08/506-400-00. Fax 08/506-40-010. www.victory-hotel.se. 49 units (some with shower only). 2,590–4,290SEK (\$337–\$558) double; 3,990–6,190SEK (\$519–\$805) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. T-banen: Gamla Stan. Valet parking 375SEK (\$49). Bus: 48. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; sauna; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

MODERATE

Mälardrottningen ★ *Finds* During its heyday, this was the most famous motor yacht in the world, the subject of gossip columns everywhere, thanks to the complicated friendships that developed among the passengers and, in some cases, the crew. Built in 1924 by millionaire C. K. G. Billings, it was the largest (72m/240 ft.) motor yacht in the world, and was later acquired by the Woolworth heiress, Barbara Hutton. The below-deck space originally contained only seven suites. The yacht was converted into a hotel in the early 1980s, and permanently moored beside a satellite island of Stockholm's Old Town. The cabins are now cramped and somewhat claustrophobic. Most have bunk-style twin beds. All units have neatly kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. Considering the hotel's conversation-piece status, and its location close to everything in the Old Town, it might be worth an overnight stay.

Riddarholmen, S-11128 Stockholm. ☎ 08/545-187-80. Fax 08/24-36-76. www.malardrottningen.se. 60 units. Mon–Thurs 1,220–2,150SEK (\$159–\$280) double; Fri–Sun 1,030–2,150SEK (\$134–\$280) double. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 200SEK (\$26) per hour. T-banen: Gamla Stan. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, hair dryer.

ON LÅNGHOLMEN

Långholmen Hotel Beginning in 1724, on the little island of Långholmen, this structure was a state penitentiary for women charged with “loose living.” The last prisoner was released in 1972 and today it's a newly restored and reasonably priced accommodations which, in addition to comfortable but small rooms, also houses a museum of Sweden's prison history and one of the best restaurants in the country. Instead of a prison induction area, you get the hotel's reception area and a 24-hour snack bar. Accommodations were carved from some 200 cells, creating cramped but serviceable rooms equipped with small showers and toilets.

Ten of the bedrooms are suitable for persons with disabilities, and 91 are reserved for nonsmokers. This is one of the best hotels in Stockholm for the single visitor on a budget, as 89 rooms are rented only to solo travelers. Just 13 rooms are large enough to accommodate two persons.

Långholmströmen 20, S-102 72 Stockholm. ☎ 08/668-05-00. Fax 08/720-85-75. www.langholmen.com. 102 units. Sun–Thurs 1,495SEK (\$194) double; Fri–Sat 1,155SEK (\$150) double. Extra bed 215SEK (\$28) per person. AE, MC, V. Rates include breakfast. T-banen: Hornstul. Bus: 4, 40, or 66. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

ON SKEPPSHOLMEN

af Chapman *Kids* Moored off Skeppsholmen, this authentic three-masted schooner has been converted into a youth hostel ideal for families. Staterooms have two, four, six, or eight beds; there are no single cabins. Each section—one for

men, one for women—has showers and washrooms. Personal lockers are available. The gangplank goes up at 2am, with no exceptions, and there's a 5-day maximum stay. The rooms are closed from 11am to 3pm. No cigarette smoking is allowed. A summer cafe operates on the ship's deck. Breakfast, at an extra charge, is available in the self-service coffee bar and dining room. International Youth Hostel Association cards can be obtained at the *af Chapman*.

Västra Brobänken, Skeppsholmen, S-111 49 Stockholm. ☎ 08/463-22-66. Fax 08/611-98-75. www.stchapman.com. 136 beds in 36 cabins, none with bathroom. Members 140–210SEK (\$18–\$27); nonmembers 185–255SEK (\$24–\$33). MC, V. Closed Dec 16–Apr 1. Bus: 65. **Amenities:** Lounge. *In room:* No phone.

4 Where to Dine

Increasingly, visitors are viewing Sweden as a culinary citadel of renown. Part of this derives from the legendary freshness of Swedish game and produce; part derives from the success of Sweden's culinary team at cooking contests everywhere. Some social pundits claim that the fame of Sweden's culinary team now rivals that of its national hockey team. There are today an estimated 1,500 restaurants and bars in Stockholm alone.

Food is expensive in Stockholm, but those on a budget can stick to self-service cafeterias. At all restaurants other than cafeterias, a 12% to 15% service charge is added to the bill to cover tipping, and the 21% value-added tax also is included in the bill. Wine and beer can be lethal to your final check, so proceed carefully. For good value, try ordering the *dagens ratt* (daily special), also referred to as *dagens lunch* or *dagens menu*, if available.

NORMALM (CENTER OF STOCKHOLM)

VERY EXPENSIVE

Bon Lloc ★★☆☆ MEDITERRANEAN This is a Swedish temple of gastronomy. Chef Mathias Dahlgren is a darling of food critics, and is hailed by some of his admirers as the finest chef in Sweden. *Bon Lloc* in Catalan means “good luck,” and you'll need it to get a table here. The interior looks like a sophisticated blend of the best of contemporary Swedish and post-Movida Spanish decors. There's a bar at the entrance, and an intensely contemporary-looking dining room on two tiers (something like a stage set at an opera). The room is sheathed in massive amounts of oak (on the floor and in the wood trim), with occasional touches of reddish stone, gray walls, and minimalist furniture.

Regeringsgatan 111. ☎ 08/660-6060. Reservations required. Main courses 345–375SEK (\$45–\$49); fixed-price 4-course 545SEK (\$71); tasting menu 7-courses 1,150SEK (\$150). Mon–Sat 6–11pm. T-banen: Rådmanngatan.

Operakällaren ★★☆☆ FRENCH/SWEDISH Opposite the Royal Palace, this is the most famous and unashamedly luxurious restaurant in Sweden. Its elegant decor and style are reminiscent of a royal court banquet at the turn of the 20th century. The service and house specialties are impeccable. Many come here for the elaborate fixed-price menus; others prefer the classic Swedish dishes or the modern French ones. A house specialty that's worth the trip is the platter of northern delicacies, with everything from smoked eel to smoked reindeer, along with Swedish red caviar. Salmon and game, including grouse from the northern forests, are prepared in various ways. There's a cigar room, too.

Operahuset, Kungsträdgården. ☎ 08/676-58-00. Reservations required. Main courses 400–500SEK (\$52–\$65); 3-course fixed-price menu 800SEK (\$104); 4-course fixed-price menu 900SEK (\$117); 7-course menu dégustation 1,300SEK (\$169). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 6–10pm. Closed July. T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

Paul & Norbert ★★ CONTINENTAL In a patrician residence dating from 1873, adjacent to the Hotell Diplomat, this is the finest and most innovative restaurant in Stockholm. Seating only 30 people, it has vaguely Art Deco decor, beamed ceilings, and dark paneling. Chef Norbert Lang prepares a tantalizing terrine of scallops in saffron sauce. The foie gras is the finest in town. Perfectly prepared main dishes include sautéed medallion of fjord salmon, scallops, and scampi in lobster sauce; crisp breast of duck with caramelized orange sauce; and juniper-stuffed noisettes of reindeer immersed in caraway sauce with portabella.

Strandvägen 9. ☎ 08/663-81-83. Reservations required. Main courses 250–310SEK (\$33–\$40); 9-course *grand menu de frivolité* 1,100SEK (\$143); 5-course fixed-price menu 650SEK (\$85); 6-course fixed-price menu 990SEK (\$129). AE, DC, MC, V. Mid-Aug to June Tues–Fri noon–2pm, Mon–Sat 6–10pm. July to mid-Aug Mon–Sat 6–10pm. Closed Dec 24–Jan 6. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

EXPENSIVE

Divino ★ ITALIAN It's a long way from sunny Italy to this far northern capital city, but the aptly named Divino manages to travel the distance with its Mediterranean flavors intact. Many local food critics hail Divino as Stockholm's finest Italian restaurant. In a setting attracting an elegant clientele, the restaurant boasts a mammoth wine cellar with some of Italy's best vintages to go with your meal. The cookery is rarely marred by a misstep. Too often the antipasti selection is dull in many Italian eateries. Here the chefs work overtime to come up with unusual variations of the classics, including sweetbreads flavored with lemon, and fresh thyme or a tantalizing carpaccio with rocket and Parmesan.

Karlavägen 28. ☎ 08/611-02-69. Reservations required. Main courses 245–275SEK (\$32–\$36). AE, MC, V. Mon–Sat 6–11pm. Closed Mon in July. T-banen: Östra Station or Rådmanngatan.

Franska Matsalen (French Dining Room) ★★ FRENCH Widely acclaimed as one of the greatest restaurants in Stockholm, this elegant establishment is on the street level of the city's finest hotel. The dining room is appointed with polished mahogany, ormolu, and gilt accents under an ornate plaster ceiling. Tables on the enclosed veranda overlook the Royal Palace and the Old Town. Begin with a cannelloni of foie gras with cèpes, or perhaps mousseline of scallops with Sevruga caviar. Main dishes include seared sweetbreads served with artichokes, langoustines, and frogs' legs with broad beans, and veal tartare with caviar. Fresh Swedish salmon is also featured. The chefs—highly trained professionals working with the finest ingredients—have pleased some of Europe's more demanding palates.

In the Grand Hotel, Södra Blasieholmshamnen 8. ☎ 08/679-35-84. Reservations required. Main courses 225–495SEK (\$29–\$64); 7-course tasting menu 1,200SEK (\$156); 5-course Scandinavian menu 895SEK (\$116). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 6–11pm. T-banen: Kungsträdgården. Bus: 46, 55, 62, or 76.

Fredsgatan 12 ★★ SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL In the Royal Academy of Arts Building, this is one of the premier restaurants of Stockholm. The decor is ultra-sophisticated and hip, almost nightclubish in aura with its use of mauve walls, gold chairs, and long shimmering curtains. Since it's near the Parliament and various government ministries, it draws officials at lunch, but a far trendier and classier crowd in the evening. Danyel Couet and Melker Andersson combine their talents to create dishes with clear, robust flavors. For our latest meal here, we dined with a Swedish food critic. In translation, his verdict was “confident, generous, and brilliantly handled,” and we concur. For an appetizer, you're faced with such imaginative choices as bleak roe coming in a Mexican style taco with cream laced with lemon zest. One member of our party found the anise-flavored black bread and the salty butter so enticing he was unable to tackle his main

Where to Dine Stockholm



Bakfickan **10**
 Ben Lloc **5**
 Berns **24**
 Cattelin Restaurant **14**
 Clas på Hornet **4**
 Davino **4**
 Den Gyldene Freden **18**
 Edsbacka Krog **3**

Eriks Bakfika **28**
 Fem Små Hus **19**
 Franska Matsalen
 (French Dining Room) **21**
 Fredsgatan 12 **11**
 Garlic & Shots **17**
 Grand Veranda **22**
 KB Restaurant **8**

Långholmen
 Restaurant **16**
 Leijontornet **4**
 Lisa Elmquist **9**
 Mälardrottningen **13**
 Operakällaren **10**
 Paul & Norbet **27**
 Pontus in the



- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Green House 20 | (Pewter Tankard) 1 |
| Prinsens 26 | Tranan 2 |
| Restaurangen 6 | Ulla Winbladh 30 |
| Spring 4 | Ulriksdals Wårdshus 4 |
| Stadshuskällaren 12 | Vassa Eggen 25 |
| Stortorgskällären 15 | Villa Kallhagen 29 |
| Sturehof 7 | Wedholms Fisk 23 |
| Tennstopet | |

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| ✝ | Church |
| ℹ | Information |
| ✉ | Post Office |
| Ⓜ | Subway |
| — | Railway |

course. A pity, really, since the main courses here are even more delectable than the starters, including, for example, a perfectly cooked turbot with an amusing salmon “pastrami” and a very good rendering of sweet and sour venison (not always available). Among the more successful desserts is a blood-orange sorbet with a citrus salad.

Fredsgatan 12. ☎ **08/248-052**. Reservations required. Main courses 265–325SEK (\$34–\$42). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm; Mon–Sat 5–10:30pm. T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

Restaurangen ★★ INTERNATIONAL Come here for a high-ceilinged decor whose angularity might remind you of an SAS airport lounge, and for combinations of cuisine that many cosmopolitan Swedes have found absolutely fascinating. Owner and chef Malker Andersson divides his menu into “fields of flavor” as defined by unexpected categories. These include, among others, lemon-flavored themes or coriander-flavored themes, which can be consumed in any order you prefer. If you want a “taste of the lemon,” for example, it might appear to flavor fresh asparagus and new potatoes. Freshly chopped coriander is used to flavor a delectable shellfish ceviche. The chef roams the world and doesn’t try to duplicate classical international dishes but to take the flavor of one country and combine its traditional dish with the time-honored dish of another country. An amazing and very tasty example of this is tacos from Mexico combined with foie gras of France and caviar from Russia. Since none of the portions are overly large, some diners interpret a meal here like something akin to a series of tapas, each permeated with flavors that linger on your palate after you consume them.

Oxtorgsgatan 14. ☎ **08/220-952**. Reservations recommended. 3-course fixed-price menu 250SEK (\$33); 5-course fixed-price menu 350SEK (\$46); 7-course fixed-price menu 450SEK (\$59). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm and 5pm–1am; Mon–Sat 5–1am. T-banen: Hörtorget.

Spring ★ ASIAN/SCANDINAVIAN East meets West in Johan Lindqvist’s showcase of trendy fusion cuisine. The key is not only skill in the kitchen but a carefully chosen list of ingredients that is fresh and of high quality. The décor is minimalist, the severity broken by the colors of Asia. Blond ash wood of northern Sweden is combined with colorful furniture from Asia. Lots of upwardly mobile young people form most of the patronage and has made Spring a hit since the day it opened. “We view it as ‘in’ to dine here,” one of the young Stockholmer patrons told us. “Or is it ‘in’ to say ‘in’ any more in English?” Our party of eight took delight in what we were served. In delicate hues and brimming with flavor, dishes such as steamed chicken dumplings appeared followed by Japanese eel with foie gras and a maki tempura. There was more to come, and we know why the chef takes pride in the poached cod in ginger bouillon with shiitake mushrooms and bok choy or the grilled veal entrecôte with sea urchin butter including sweetbreads seasoned with five spices. The confit of turbot with a crab and tadish terrine was an unusual taste sensation. For dessert, we found nothing more soothing than the crème brûlée.

Karlavägen 110. ☎ **08/783-15-00**. Reservations required. Main courses 195–295SEK (\$25–\$38). AE, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm and Tues–Sat 6–11pm. T-banen: Östra Station or Rådmanngatan.

Vassa Eggen ★ *Finds* INTERNATIONAL One of the most cutting-edge cuisines is served at this fashionable eatery in the center of the city. Gastronomic influences from all over the world are revealed in this light, airy dining room accented by a beautiful glass dome. Using only the finest products, the young chefs concoct a cuisine pleasing to both eye and palate. The Swedish editions of *Gourmet* magazine put Vassa Eggen on the culinary map with raves about its oxtail tortellini with mascarpone cheese served in a consommé, finding it “a masterful

balance of acidity, salt, sweetness, and spices.” Other raves were to follow, including our own. The melon soup with Serrano ham immediately won us over, as did the fried herring with a potato purée. A duck terrine with a truffle polenta flavored with sherry showed a masterful touch, as did the main course of char in a creamy lobster juice. A perfectly prepared brill was cooked in brown butter and flavored with horseradish. The desserts are also worthy, especially the succulent chocolate truffle dish and the raspberry sorbet.

Birger Jarlgatan 29. ☎ 08/21-61-69. Reservations required. Main courses 95–295SEK (\$12–\$38). Tasting menu 895SEK (\$116). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11:30am–2pm and 5pm–1am. Closed in July. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

Wedholms Fisk ★★ SWEDISH/FRENCH This is one of the classic—and one of the best—restaurants in Stockholm. It has no curtains in the windows and no carpets, but the display of modern paintings by Swedish artists is riveting. You might begin with marinated herring with garlic and *bleak* (a freshwater fish) roe, or tartare of salmon with salmon roe. The chef has reason to be proud of such dishes as perch poached with clams and saffron sauce; prawns marinated in herbs and served with Dijon hollandaise; and grilled filet of sole with Beaujolais sauce. For dessert, try the homemade vanilla ice cream with cloudberry. The cuisine is both innovative and traditional—for example, chevre mousse accompanies simple tomato salad. On the other hand, the menu features grandmother’s favorite: cream-stewed potatoes.

Nybrokajen 17. ☎ 08/611-78-74. Reservations required. Lunch main courses 175–225SEK (\$23–\$29); dinner main courses 265–535SEK (\$34–\$70). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–11pm, Sat 5pm–11pm. Closed July for lunch. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.


MODERATE

Bakfickan ★ Finds SWEDISH Tucked away behind the Operakällaren, the “Back Pocket” is a chic place to eat for a moderate price. It shares a kitchen with its glamorous neighbor Operakällaren (see “Very Expensive,” above), but its prices are more bearable. Main dishes are likely to include salmon in several varieties, including boiled with hollandaise and salmon roe. You might also try beef Rydberg (thin-sliced tenderloin). In season you can order reindeer and elk. In the summer, nothing’s finer than the rich ice cream with a sauce of Arctic cloudberry. Many patrons prefer to eat at the horseshoe-shaped bar.


Jakobs Torg 12. ☎ 08/676-58-09. Reservations not accepted. Main courses 98–200SEK (\$13–\$26). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–11:30pm. T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

Berns ★ SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL Built in 1860, this “pleasure palace” was one of Stockholm’s most famous restaurants and nighttime venues. It was dramatically renovated in 1999 and is now one of the most attractive restaurants in the capital. Three monumental chandeliers light the main hall. August Strindberg frequented the Red Room (*Röda Rummet*), and described it in his novel of the same name. It’s still there—plush furniture and all—and is used by guests at Berns’ Hotel. Each day a different Swedish specialty is featured, including fried filet of suckling pig with fresh asparagus. You might also try calves’ liver with garlic and bacon, or grilled tournedos. More-innovative main dishes include cuttlefish with black pasta and tomato sauce, and filet of ostrich with mushroom cannelloni and Marsala sauce. More and more exotic dishes are appearing on the menu—tandoori-marinated lamb with mango, curry sauce, and couscous, for example.



Näckströmsgatan 8. ☎ 08/566-32-222. Reservations recommended. Main courses 165–350SEK (\$21–\$46). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2:30pm and Tues–Sat 5–11pm; Sun 11:30am–11pm. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

Clas på Hornet  SWEDISH/CONTINENTAL Decorative touches evocative of the late 1700s adorn these five cream-colored dining rooms, within the previously recommended hotel. This restaurant is owned by the entrepreneur who made Nils Emil (also recommended) into one of the capital's most acclaimed restaurants. Homage to the place has even appeared in the poetic verse of one of Sweden's most valued poets, Carl Michael Bellman. There's a sometimes crowded bar area that many clients visit regularly, in some cases even those who have no interest in dining. No one will mind if you come just for a drink, but the true value of the place only emerges at the table. Here, menu items change with the seasons, but are likely to include an "Archipelago Platter," named after the islands near Stockholm that provide many of its ingredients. It contains assorted preparations of herring, a medley of Swedish cheeses, and homemade bread. Other delectable choices include blinis stuffed with bleak roe, trout roe, and onions; cream of wild-mushroom soup with strips of reindeer; grilled char that's served with a hollandaise sauce enriched with fish roe; baked turbot in horseradish sauce; and roasted venison with a timbale of chanterelles.

Surbrunnsgatan 20. ☎ 08/16-51-30. Reservations recommended. Main courses 155–255SEK (\$20–\$33). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–10:30pm; Sat–Sun 5–10:30pm. Bus: 46.

Eriks Bakfika  SWEDISH Although other restaurants in Stockholm bear the name Eriks, this one is relatively inexpensive and offers particularly good value. Established in 1979, it features a handful of Swedish dishes from the tradition of *husmanskost* (wholesome home cooking). A favorite opener is toast Skagen, with shrimp, dill-flavored mayonnaise, spices, and bleak roe. There's also a daily choice of herring appetizers. Try the tantalizing "archipelago stew," a ragout of fish prepared with tomatoes and served with garlic mayonnaise. Marinated salmon is served with hollandaise sauce. You might also try Eriks cheeseburger with the special secret sauce, but you have to ask for it—the secret specialty is not on the menu.

Fredrikshovsgatan 4. ☎ 08/660-15-99. Reservations recommended. Main courses 110–295SEK (\$14–\$38). AE, DC, MC, V. Tues–Fri 11:30am–midnight; Sat 5pm–midnight; Sun 5–11pm. Bus: 47.

Grand Veranda   SWEDISH On the ground floor of Stockholm's most prestigious hotel, and fronted with enormous sheets of glass, this restaurant opens onto a stunning view of the harbor and the Royal Palace. The Veranda is famous for its daily buffets, which occasionally feature a medley of shellfish, including all the shrimp and lobster you can eat. Many foreign families like to patronize this place because of the lavishness of its buffets. Try such a la carte dishes as filet of reindeer marinated in red wine or braised wild duck and deep-fried root vegetables served with an apple-cider sauce. Here is your chance to sample the offerings of the most famous hotel in Sweden, to enjoy wonderful food, and to have one of the best views in town—all for a reasonable price.

In the Grand Hotel, Södra Blasieholmshamnen 8. ☎ 08/679-35-86. Reservations required. Main courses 115–295SEK (\$15–\$38); Swedish buffet 350SEK (\$46). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 7am–11pm. T-banen: Kungsträdgårdens. Bus: 46, 55, 62, or 76.

KB Restaurant SWEDISH/CONTINENTAL A traditional artists' rendezvous in the center of town, KB Restaurant features good Swedish food as well as continental dishes. Fish dishes are especially recommended. You might begin with salmon trout roe and Russian caviar, followed by boiled turbot or lamb roast with stuffed zucchini in thyme-flavored bouillon. Dishes usually come with aromatic, freshly baked sourdough bread. Desserts include sorbets with fresh fruits and berries, and a heavenly lime soufflé with orange-blossom honey. There's also a relaxed and informal bar.

Smålandsgatan 7. ☎ **08/679-60-32**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 170–295SEK (\$22–\$38); fixed-price 2-course dinner 295SEK (\$38). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–11:30pm; Sat noon-midnight. Closed June 23–Aug 7. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

Lisa Elmquist ★ *Kids* SEAFOOD Under the soaring roof, amid the food stalls of Stockholm's produce market (the Östermalms Saluhall), you'll find this likable cafe and oyster bar. Because of its good, affordable food, this is the most popular choice for Stockholm families visiting the market. It's owned by one of the city's largest fish distributors, so its menu varies with the catch. Some patrons come here for shrimp with bread and butter for 100 to 160SEK (\$13–\$21). Typical dishes include fish soup, salmon cutlets, and sautéed filet of lemon sole. It's not the most refined cuisine in town—it's an authentic "taste of Sweden," done exceedingly well. The establishment looks like a pleasant bistro under the tent at a country fair.

Östermalms Saluhall, Nybergsgatan 31. ☎ **08/553-404-10**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 70–500SEK (\$9.10–\$65). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–5pm; Sat 10am–3:30pm. July and Aug close at 2pm on Sat. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

Prinsens SWEDISH A 2-minute walk from Stureplan, this artists' haunt has become increasingly popular with foreign visitors. It has been serving people since 1897. Seating is on two levels, and in summer some tables are outside. The fresh, flavorful cuisine is basically Swedish food prepared in a conservative French style. It includes such traditional Swedish dishes as veal patty with homemade lingonberry preserves, sautéed fjord salmon, and roulades of beef. For dessert, try the homemade vanilla ice cream. Later in the evening, the restaurant becomes something of a drinking club.

Mäster Samuelsgatan 4. ☎ **08/611-13-31**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 139–316SEK (\$18–\$41). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–11pm; Sat 1–10:30pm; Sun 5–10pm. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

Sturehof SWEDISH This seafood restaurant in the center of town was founded in 1897. Tasty and carefully prepared specialties include Swedish or Canadian lobsters and oysters, fried plaice, boiled salmon with hollandaise, and fresh shrimp. A daily changing menu of genuine Swedish *hushandskost* (home cooking) is a bargain. Sample, for example, boiled salted veal tongue or potato and beet soup with sour cream. Try the famous *sotare* (grilled small Baltic herring served with boiled potatoes) if you want to sample a local favorite. Many locals come here to make an entire meal from the various types of herring—everything from tomato herring to curry herring.

Stureplan 2. ☎ **08/440-57-30**. Main courses 100–350SEK (\$13–\$46). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–2am; Sat noon–2am; Sun 1pm–2am. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

Tranan *Value* SWEDISH A real local restaurant, this 1915 tavern serves very good food and draws a friendly crowd attracted by affordable prices and the kitchen's deft handling of fresh ingredients. Its decor gives clues to the place's former role as a blue-collar beer tavern. The menu is only in Swedish, but the waiters speak English and will help guide you through an array of traditional Swedish dishes that often have French overtones. Nothing is more typical than the filet of beef served with fried potatoes, egg yolk, and horseradish. One Swede told us he comes here at least twice a week to order the Swedish meatballs and mashed potatoes. Other menu items are conservative and flavorful, in many cases virtually unchanged since the day the restaurant was founded. Examples include Swedish pork and lard sausage served with mashed potatoes and pickled beet-root, herring platters, toast "Skagen" piled high with shrimp, and beef "Rydberg" style: cubes of sautéed filet steak served with braised onions, sautéed potatoes, egg yolk, cream, and horseradish. Later you can go downstairs to enjoy an authentic local bar,

Family-Friendly Restaurants

Lisa Elmquist (p. 359) Because this restaurant is in the produce market, Östermalms Saluhall, having lunch here with the family is a colorful adventure. One particular favorite is shrimp with bread and butter. Families can dine under a tent, which evokes a country fair setting.

Solliden Near the top of the Skansen compound, a Williamsburg-type park dating from 1891, Solliden (☎ 08/662-93-03) is a cluster of restaurants in a sprawling building. The array of dining facilities makes the dining emporium attractive to families. Solliden offers a lunch smörgåsbord.

where DJs spin the latest hits on Friday and Saturday nights. Patrons must be 23 or older to enter the bar.

Karlbergsvagen 14. ☎ 08/527-281-02. Main courses 95–285SEK (\$12–\$37). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–11:45pm; Sat–Sun 5–11:45pm. Cellar bar till 1am. T-banen: Odenplan.

IN GAMLA STAN (OLD TOWN) **VERY EXPENSIVE**

Leijontornet ★★ SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL This is one of the Old Town's most stylish and fashionable restaurants, noted for its fine food and the quality of its service. From the small, street-level bar where you can order a before-dinner drink, patrons descend into the intimately lit cellar (the restaurant was built around a medieval defense tower). To reach this restaurant, you need to negotiate a labyrinth of brick passageways through the Victory Hotel.

You might begin with grilled, marinated calamari with eggplant and paprika cream, or a salad with roast deer and curry dressing, or perhaps a potato crepe with bleak roe vinaigrette and fried herring. Main courses include roast lamb with moussaka and basil; grilled salmon with tomato, spinach, and lime taglierini; and risotto with pumpkin and flap mushrooms. Dishes often arrive at your table looking like works of art, and some of the country's finest produce appears on the menus here.

In the Victory Hotel, Lilla Nygatan 5. ☎ 08/14-23-55. Reservations required. Main courses 195–295SEK (\$25–\$38); 7-course tasting menu 695SEK (\$90). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 6pm–midnight. Closed July and bank holidays. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

Pontus in the Green House ★★ FRENCH/SWEDISH/ASIAN Set within a building whose foundations date back to the 16th century, this is a well-orchestrated and elegant restaurant that attracts some of the most powerful figures in Stockholm. Your dining experience will begin with a drink or aperitif in the ground-floor bar and cocktail lounge, where a staff member will explain the menu and record your choices. You'll then be ushered upstairs to a gold-and-green dining room with high arched windows and an undeniable sense of respect for the presentation of food. Chef Pontus Frithiof was inspired by two of the grand francophile chefs of England, Marco Pierre White and Gordon Ramsay. Their influence is seen in dishes that include garlic-sautéed turbot with sweetbreads, tender veal tongue with Jerusalem artichokes, steamed turbot with horseradish, prawns, and brown butter, and citrus-glazed *Challonnais* duck breast served with foie gras, shiitake mushrooms, spring onions, and teriyaki sauce. In our view, the herring

with vinegar-and-onion marmalade is the Old Town's tastiest. It's worth the trek across town to sample the creamy Roquefort made from the first milk nursing cows produce. After tasting this cheese, you'll never go back—except with regret—to that store-bought stuff again.

Österlånggatan 17. ☎ 08/23-85-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 485–495SEK (\$63–\$64); 8-course fixed-price menu 745SEK (\$97). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–3pm and 6–11pm; Sat 1–11pm. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

EXPENSIVE

Den Gyldene Freden ★ SWEDISH “Golden Peace” is said to be Stockholm's oldest tavern. The restaurant opened in 1722 in a structure built the year before. The Swedish Academy owns the building, and members frequent the place on Thursday night. The cozy dining rooms are named for Swedish historical figures that were patrons. Today it's popular with artists, lawyers, and poets. You get good traditional Swedish cooking, especially fresh Baltic fish and game from the forests. Herring is a favorite appetizer. More imaginative appetizers include a creamy artichoke soup, Jerusalem artichokes with a dollop of caviar, and an especially intriguing consommé of oxtail with tiny ravioli stuffed with quail breast. Notable main courses are fried breast of wild duck in Calvados sauce, and roast of reindeer in juniper-berry sauce. A particular delight is homemade duck sausage with three kinds of mushrooms in black pepper sauce. Want something different for dessert? How about warm rose hip soup with vanilla ice cream? Of course, if you order that, you'd be denying yourself the “symphony” of lingonberries or the longtime favorite: Stockholm's best chocolate cake.

Österlånggatan 51. ☎ 08/24-97-60. Reservations recommended. Main courses 115–395SEK (\$15–\$51). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 5pm–midnight; Sat 1pm–midnight. Closed on Mon July–Aug. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

Fem Små Hus ★ SWEDISH/FRENCH This historic restaurant, with cellars that date from the 17th century, is furnished like a private castle, with European antiques and oil paintings. The nine rooms in the labyrinthine interior hold candlelit tables. You can order assorted herring, slices of fresh salmon in Chablis, braised scallops with saffron sauce, terrine of duckling with goose liver and truffles, filet of beef with herb sauce, and sorbets with seasonal fruits and berries. The best ingredients from Sweden's forests and shores appear on the menu. The cuisine and staff are worthy of the restaurant's hallowed reputation.

Nygränd 10. ☎ 08/10-87-75. Reservations required. Main courses 235–295SEK (\$31–\$38); 3-course fixed-price menu 450–531SEK (\$59–\$69). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 5–11pm. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

MODERATE

Mälardrottningen ★ *Finds* SEAFOOD/INTERNATIONAL This upscale floating restaurant occupies the showplace deck of a motor yacht, built by industrialist C. K. G. Billings in 1924, that's now a hotel (see “Where to Stay,” earlier in this chapter). Admittedly, a lot of its allure derives from its novelty, but the food is well prepared, with some of the flair associated with the ship's heyday. Menu items change with the seasons, but might include imaginative offerings such as salmon-filet spring roll with pepper-garlic vinaigrette, pear-and-goat-cheese salad with thyme-flavored honey; and skewered scampi served with Parmesan cheese and chutney made from pesto and bananas. One of the least expensive main courses—appropriate for foggy days beside the harbor—is a heaping portion of marinated mussels in white wine and butter sauce, served with french fries. More formal dishes include a parfait of chicken livers with an apricot and oregano brioche; cream of chanterelle soup with a pumpkin- and sage-flavored gnocchi; prosciutto-wrapped tiger prawns; grilled Dublin Bay prawns

with a fennel-flavored butter sauce; and fried filets of pike-perch with crisp-fried paella, red peppers, and lobster sauce.

Riddarholmen. ☎ 08/545-187-80. Reservations recommended. Main courses 150–255SEK (\$20–\$33). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm and 3–10pm; Sat 5–10pm. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

Stortorgskällaren SWEDISH In the winter, this restaurant occupies medieval wine cellars whose vaulted ceilings date from the 15th century. Old walls and chandeliers complement plush carpeting and subtle lighting. In summer, seating is on the outdoor terrace, beside a charming square opposite the Stock Exchange, or, in bad weather, in the street-level dining room.

The menu changes often. You might begin with pâté of wild game with black-berry chutney and pickled carrots, or cured salmon and white bleak roe served with crème fraîche and onions. There's also fried salmon with mushroom sauce. Another specialty is a casserole of Baltic fish seasoned with saffron. After you've sampled some of these dishes, you'll know why Stockholmers have long cited this restaurant as one of their most reliable. You don't get fireworks, but you do get a cheerful atmosphere, lots of flavor, and a hearty menu.

Stortorget 7. ☎ 08/10-55-33. Reservations required. Main courses 200–400SEK (\$26–\$52); 3-course fixed-price dinner 309–380SEK (\$40–\$49). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–midnight; Sat 11am–11pm; Sun noon–11pm. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

INEXPENSIVE

Cattelin Restaurant *Value* SWEDISH This restaurant on a historic street opened in 1897 and continues to serve fish and meat in a boisterous, convivial setting. Don't expect genteel service—the clattering of china can sometimes be almost deafening, but few of the regular patrons seem to mind. First-rate menu choices include various preparations of beef, salmon, trout, veal, and chicken, which frequently make up the daily specials that often are preferred by lunch patrons. This restaurant has survived wars, disasters, and changing food tastes, so it must be doing something right. It remains a sentimental favorite—and not just for the memories. In a city where people have been known to faint when presented with their dining tabs, it has always been a good, reasonably priced choice. The fixed-price lunch is served only Monday through Friday from 11am to 2pm for 59SEK (\$7.65).

Storkyrkobrinken 9. ☎ 08/20-18-18. Reservations recommended. Main courses 159–210SEK (\$21–\$27); *dagens* (daily) menu 69SEK (\$8.95); 3-course fixed-price dinner 245SEK (\$32). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–11pm; Sat 11am–3pm and Sun noon–11pm. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

ON KUNGSHOLMEN

Stadshuskällaren SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL Near the harbor, in the basement of the City Hall, you'll find two dignified restaurants. After passing through a beautiful carved wooden doorway, you'll enter an interior that is divided into two sections: the Skänken, which serves lunch only, and the Stora Matsalen, where chefs prepare the annual banquet for the Nobel Prize winners; you can actually sample a Nobel menu. Dining here is like taking a culinary trip through Sweden. To go truly local, you'll want to try the elk or reindeer dishes (in season). Swedish salmon is our all-time favorite, and here it's prepared with consummate skill. Lately the chefs have become more imaginative, preparing such dishes as marinated filet of chicken breasts with avocado pesto (yes, avocado pesto), or perhaps almond-fried catfish with olives and mushrooms. Our vote for the finest dish offered on recent Nobel menus goes to roast pigeon breast with cèpe and pigeon meat ragout, flavored with tart raspberry vinegar and accompanied by onion and potato compote.

Stadshuset. ☎ 08/650-54-54. Main courses 120–260SEK (\$16–\$34); 2-course fixed-price lunch 235SEK (\$31); 3-course fixed-price dinner 475SEK (\$62). AE, DC, MC, V. Skänken Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm. Stora Matsalen Mon–Fri 11:30am–11pm, Sat 2–11pm. T-banen: Rådhuset. Bus: 3 or 62.

ON DJURGÅRDEN

Ulla Winbladh ★ SWEDISH Since it opened in 1994, this restaurant has impressed even the most jaded of Stockholm's foodies. It's in a white stone structure, built as part of Stockholm's International Exposition of 1897. There's a large dining room decorated with works by Swedish artists, and a summer-only outdoor terrace laced with flowering plants. The menu focuses on conservative Swedish cuisine, all impeccably prepared. (Patrons who agree with this assessment include members of the Swedish royal family and a bevy of well-known TV, theater, and art-world personalities.) Menu choices include tender steak with artichokes and a perfectly prepared rack of Swedish lamb flavored with bacon. Fish selections might be platters of herring (marinated and fried), whitefish or pike-perch in white-wine sauce, divine turbot with saffron sauce, the inevitable salmon with dill sauce, and others that vary with the season.

Rosendalsvägen 8. ☎ 08/663-05-71. Reservations required. Main courses 195–265SEK (\$25–\$34). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon 11:30am–10pm; Tues–Fri 11:30am–11pm; Sat 1–11pm; Sun 1–10pm. Bus: 47.

Villa Kallhagen ★ SWEDISH Only a five-minute ride from the city, this inn nonetheless gives you a feeling of dining in the Swedish countryside. This is one of the most popular restaurants in Stockholm during the summer months, when locals stroll along the park's canal, called Djurgårdskanalen. It's a lovely choice for either lunch or dinner. The crowd-pleasing bill of fare has typically Swedish dishes that are fresh and well prepared, including such favorites as Dijon mustard fried herring with mashed potatoes or grilled salmon with creamy chanterelles in a red wine sauce. Other dishes are more innovative, including lightly smoked breast of duck with an Asian salad and orange vinaigrette or fried roast of veal with lemon and rosemary flavoring, served in a port wine sauce. Swedes adore a carpaccio of beetroots with goat cheese and lemon olive oil, and perhaps you will too. Here's your chance to try the amber-colored cloudberries which are picked in Lapland in the midnight sun. The rose hip soup might even be better than dear old mom made.

Djurgårdsbrunnsvägen 10. ☎ 08/665-03-00. Reservations required. Main courses 195–345SEK (\$25–\$45). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm and 5–11pm, Sat noon–11pm. Closed in July. Bus: 69 from Central Station.

NEAR VASAPARKEN

Tennstopet (Pewter Tankard) SWEDISH A well-known pub and restaurant, Tennstopet is in the northern part of town, near the Hotel Oden. It's the oldest pub in Sweden, adjacent to a classic dining room. Main dishes might include a ragout of fish and shellfish, salmon schnitzel, and plank steak. At lunch, you can dine on pork chops, vegetables, bread, butter, and coffee. Or just order a draft beer, toss some darts, and admire the setting. This is the type of food that accompanies heavy drinking—it's good, hearty, and filling, but nothing more. The place prides itself on serving genuine English pints.

Dalagatan 50. ☎ 08/32-25-18. Reservations recommended. Main courses 98–230SEK (\$13–\$30). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 4pm–1am; Sat–Sun 1pm–1am. T-banen: Odenplan. Bus: 54.

AT SÖDERMALM

Garlic & Shots MEDITERRANEAN/INTERNATIONAL This theme restaurant follows two strong, overriding ideas: Everyone needs a shot of garlic every day, and everything tastes better if it's doctored with a dose of the

Mediterranean's most potent ingredient. The no-frills setting is artfully spartan, with bare wooden tables that have hosted an unexpectedly large number of rock stars. Expect garlic in just about everything, from soup (try garlic-ginger with clam) to such main courses as beefsteak covered with fried minced garlic and Transylvania-style vampire steak, drenched in horseradish-tomato-and-garlic sauce. Dessert might be a slice of garlic-laced cheese or garlic-honey ice cream garnished with honey-marinated cloves of garlic. An appropriate foil for all these flavors? Garlic ale or garlic beer, if you're up to it.

Folkungagatan 84. ☎ 08/640-84-46. Reservations recommended. Main courses 79–229SEK (\$10–\$30). MC, V. Daily 5pm–1am. T-banen: Medborgarplatsen.

ON LÅNGHOLMEN

Långholmen Restaurant INTERNATIONAL This premier dining venue is housed within the Långholmen Hotel, the former state penitentiary turned hotel. From the windows of the old-fashioned dining room, you can still see the high brick walls and the paraphernalia of what caused a lot of inmates a great deal of mental distress—small doors with heavy bolts, and bars on the windows. Ironically, within the establishment's new venue, these mementos are showcased, rather than concealed—even the paintings, many in gentle pastels, reflect the workhouse drudgery that used to prevail here. Come here for an unusual insight into the hardships of the 19th century, and menu items that change with the seasons. Examples include a carpaccio of shellfish, smoked breast of duck with a walnut-cranberry vinaigrette, a combination of lobster and turbot stewed with vegetables in a shellfish bouillon, and tournedos of venison with juniper-berries, smoked ham, pepper sauce, and Swedish potatoes. This is hardly prison food—in fact, the most dedicated devotees of the restaurant hail it as one of the finest in Stockholm. Only market-fresh ingredients are used, and the staff here is clearly dedicated to pleasing your palate.

Kronohäktet. ☎ 08/720-85-50. Reservations recommended. Lunch main courses: 92–185SEK (\$12–\$24); dinner main courses 150–290SEK (\$20–\$38); 3-course fixed-price dinner 390SEK (\$51). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–10pm, Sat noon–10pm, and Sun 11am–7pm. T-banen: Hornstul. Bus: 4, 40, or 66.

AT SOLNA

Ulriksdals Wärdshus ★ *Finds* SWEDISH This out-of-town establishment serves the best smörgåsbord in Sweden. On the grounds of Ulriksdal's Royal Palace on Edviken Bay, you can dine in the all-glass Queen Silvia Pavilion, which opens onto gardens owned by the king and queen. The smörgåsbord, featuring 86 delicacies (both shellfish and meat), is accompanied by beer or aquavit. Most people eat the smörgåsbord in five courses, beginning with herring that comes in 20 varieties. They follow with salmon and then meat dishes, including *frikadeller* (meatballs) or perhaps reindeer, then a choice of cheese, and finally dessert. Some dishes are based on old farm-style recipes, including "Lansson's Temptation," which blends anchovies, heavy-cream potatoes, and onions. Over the Christmas season, the almost-doubled buffet is lavishly decorated in a seasonal theme, and costs 550SEK (\$72) per person.

Ulriksdals Royal Park, S-170 79 Solna. ☎ 08/85-08-15. Reservations required. Main courses 225–375SEK (\$29–\$49); fixed-price menus 550–675SEK (\$72–\$88). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri noon–11pm; Sat 2–11pm; Sun 12:30–7pm. Closed Dec 24–26. Take Sveavägen toward Arlanda Airport (Exit E18), 5km (3 miles) north of Stockholm.

AT SOLLENTUNA

Edsbacka Krog ★ *Finds* SWEDISH/FRENCH In a historic, thick-walled building from 1626, this was the first licensed inn in Stockholm. Ten minutes by

taxi from the town center, you'll find dining rooms with an upscale country atmosphere. Menu items include combinations you're not likely to find in many other restaurants. Examples include whitebait roe with marinated halibut and avocado; boiled lobster in vegetable terrine; scallops with smoked cod in duck liver sauce; terrine of duck liver served with fried sweetbreads; and a platter that combines oxtail and beef tongue with duck liver and duck liver sauce. Chef Christer Lindström's dishes attract visitors from around the district. He is dedicated to sturdy continental cooking served with immaculate taste.

Sollentunavägen 220, Sollentuna. ☎ 08/96-33-00. Reservations recommended. 2-course business lunch 345SEK (\$45). Main courses 295–425SEK (\$38–\$55); fixed-price menus 585–1,300SEK (\$76–\$169). AE, DC, MC, V. Tues–Fri 11:30am–2:30pm and 5:30pm–midnight; Sat 2pm–midnight. May–June and Dec Sun and Mon 11:30am–2:30pm and 5:30pm–midnight. T-banen: Sollentuna.

Exploring Stockholm

In every season, Stockholm is loaded with interesting sights and activities for people of all ages—from the *Vasa* Ship Museum to the changing of the guard at the Royal Palace to the Gröna Lunds Tivoli amusement park. Even just window-shopping for beautifully designed crafts can be an enjoyable way to spend an afternoon. After dark, Stockholm is one of the livelier cities in northern Europe.

SUGGESTED ITINERARIES

If You Have 1 Day

Take a ferry to Djurgården and visit the *Vasa* Ship Museum, Stockholm's most famous attraction, and explore the open-air Skansen folk museum. In the afternoon, take our walking tour (see later in this chapter) of Gamla Stan (Old Town) and have dinner there.

If You Have 2 Days

On your first day, follow the suggestions above. On Day 2, get up early and visit the Kaknästornet television tower for a panoramic view of the city and its archipelago. Go to the Museum of Nordic History for a review of 5 centuries of life in Sweden. After lunch, visit the Millesgården of Lidingö, the sculpture garden and former home of Carl Milles, Sweden's most famous sculptor.

If You Have 3 Days

For the first 2 days follow the itinerary above. On the third morning, take our second walking tour (see later in this chapter). At noon (1pm on Sun), return to Gamla Stan to see the changing of the guard at the Royal Palace. The French-inspired building has been the residence of Swedish kings for more than 700 years. In winter, if your visit doesn't coincide with the changing of the guard, you can visit Kungsträdgården Park in the center of the city and enjoy the ice-skating (the Swedes are superb at this). Schedule a visit to Stockholm's renowned city hall. In the afternoon, visit the National Museum.

If You Have 4 or 5 Days

For Days 1 to 3, follow the suggestions above. On Day 4, take one of the many available tours of the Stockholm archipelago. Return to Stockholm and spend the evening at the Gröna Lunds Tivoli amusement park on Djurgården. For your last day, visit Drottningholm Palace and its 18th-century theater. In the afternoon go to Uppsala, which is easily reached by public transportation (see "Side Trips from Stockholm," later in this chapter).

1 On Gamla Stan & Neighboring Islands

Kungliga Slottet (Royal Palace) & Museums ★★ Kungliga Slottet is one of the few official residences of a European monarch that's open to the public. Although the king and queen prefer to live at Drottningholm, this massive 608-room showcase remains their official address. Severe, dignified, even

cold-looking on the outside, it has a lavish interior designed in the Italian baroque style and built between 1691 and 1754.

Visitors may walk through the Council Chamber, where the king and his ministers meet several times a year. The **State Apartments**, with magnificent baroque ceilings and fine tapestries, the **Bernadotte Apartment**, and the **Guest Apartment** are on view. They're beautifully furnished in Swedish rococo, Louis XVI, and Empire style.

The **Skattkammaren**, or Treasury, in the cellar, is worth a visit. It exhibits one of the most celebrated collections of crown jewels in Europe. You'll see a dozen crowns, scepters, and orbs, along with antique jewelry. Be sure to see the **Royal Armory**, Slottsbacken 3, also in the cellar. Kings used to ride in these elegant gilded coaches. You'll also see coronation costumes from the 16th century, weapons, and armor.

Gustav III's collection of sculpture from the days of the Roman Empire can be viewed in the **Antikmuseum (Museum of Antiquities)**.

Changing of the Royal Guard: In summer you can watch the parade of the military guard daily. In winter it takes place on Wednesday and Sunday; on the other days there's no parade, but you can see the changing of the guard. The parade route Monday through Saturday begins at Sergels Torg and proceeds along Hamngatan, Kungsträdgårdsgatan, Strömgatan, Gustav Adolfs Torg, Norrbro, Skeppsbron, and Slottsbacken. On Sunday the guard departs from the Army Museum, going along Riddargatan, Artillerigatan, Strandvägen, Hamngatan, Kungsträdgårdsgatan, Strömgatan, Gustav Adolfs Torg, Norrbro, Skeppsbron, and Slottsbacken. For information on the time of the march, ask at the Tourist Center in Sweden House. The changing of the guard takes place at 12:15pm Monday to Saturday and at 1:15pm on Sunday in front of the Royal Palace.

Kungliga Husgerådskammaren. ☎ **08/402-61-30** for Royal Apartments and Treasury, 08/402-61-34 for the Skattkammaren, 08/10-24-88 for Royal Armory, or 08/402-61-30 for Museum of Antiquities. Royal Apartments, 70SEK (\$9.10) adults, 35SEK (\$4.55) students, free for children under 7; Royal Armory, 70SEK (\$9.10) adults, 35SEK (\$4.55) seniors and students, 35SEK (\$4.55) children, free for children under 7; Museum of Antiquities, 70SEK (\$9.10) adults, 35SEK (\$4.55) seniors and students, free for children under 7; Treasury, 70SEK (\$9.10) adults, 35SEK (\$4.55) seniors and students, free for children under 7. Combination ticket to all parts of palace 110SEK (\$14) adults, 65SEK (\$8.45) students and children. Apartments and Treasury Sept–June Tues–Sun noon–3pm (closed in Jan), July–Aug daily 10am–5pm; closed during government receptions. Royal Armory daily 10am–5pm. Museum of Antiquities mid-Aug daily 10am–4pm. T-banen: Gamla Stan. Bus: 43, 46, 59, or 76.

Riddarholm Church ✨ The second-oldest church in Stockholm is on the tiny island of Riddarholmen, next to Gamla Stan. It was founded in the 13th century as a Franciscan monastery. Almost all the royal heads of state are entombed here (except Christina, who is buried in Rome).

There are three principal royal chapels, including one—the Bernadotte wing—that belongs to the present ruling family. Karl XIV Johan, the first king of the Bernadotte dynasty, is buried here in a large marble sarcophagus.

Riddarholmen. ☎ **08/402-61-30**. Admission 20SEK (\$2.60) adults, 10SEK (\$1.30) students and children. May 15–Aug 31 daily 10am–4pm; Sept Sat–Sun noon–3pm. Closed Nov–May 14. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

Stockholms Medeltidsmuseum (Museum of Medieval Stockholm)

Built around archaeological excavations, this museum traces the city's founding and development during the Middle Ages. Exhibits include parts of the old city wall that date to 1530, which were discovered from 1978 to 1980. In essence, the museum opens a window on the Middle Ages. Objects tell you about children's games, women's work, monastic life, and other activities. The museum also houses

Stockholm Attractions



- Arkitektur Museet **6**
- Drottningholm Palace and Theater **21**
- Gröna Lunds Tivoli **7**
- Hallwylska Museet **12**
- Historiska Museet **2**
- Kaknästornet **1**

- Kungliga Slottet **15**
- Moderna Museet **9**
- Nationalmuseum **11**
- Nordiska Museet **3**
- Operahuset (Royal Opera House) **13**
- Östasiatiskamuseet **10**

- Prins Eugens Waldemarsudde **5**
- Rådhuset **22**
- Riddarholm Church **17**
- Royal Warship Vasa **8**
- Skansen **4**
- Stadshuset **20**



- Stadsmuseet **16**
- Stadsteatern **18**
- Stockholms Medeltidsmuseum **14**
- Strindbergsmuseet **19**
- Thielska Galleriet **5**

-  Church
-  Information
-  Post Office
-  Subway
-  Railway

Frommer's Favorite Stockholm Experiences

Exploring Skansen From butter churning or folk dancing, there's always something to intrigue people of all ages here. Wander at leisure through the world's oldest open-air museum (which covers about 30 hectares/75 acres of parkland), getting a glimpse of Swedish life in the long-ago countryside.

Strolling Through Gamla Stan at Night To walk the narrow cobblestone alleys of the Old Town after dark, with special lighting, is like going back in time. It takes little imagination to envision what everyday life must have been like in this "city between the bridges."

Taking the Baths Both men and women are fond of roasting themselves on wooden platforms like chickens on a grill, and then plunging into a shower of Arctic-chilled water. After this experience, bathers emerge lighthearted and lightheaded into the fresh air, fortified for an evening of revelry.

Watching the Summer Dawn In midsummer at 3am, you can get out of bed, as many Swedes do, sit on a balcony, and watch the eerie blue sky—pure, crystal, exquisite. Gradually it's bathed in peach, as the early dawn of a "too-short" summer day approaches. Swedes don't like to miss a minute of summer, even if they have to get up early to enjoy it.

the *Riddarsholm* ship (ca. 1520), which was excavated in 1930, with some of its leather goods, ceramics, and nautical artifacts well preserved.

Strömparterren, Norrbro. ☎ 08/508-31-790. Admission 60SEK (\$7.80) adults, 40SEK (\$5.20) students and seniors, children 18 and under free. July–Aug daily 11am–4pm; Sept–June Tues and Thurs–Sun 11am–4pm, Wed 11am–6pm. Bus: 43.

Östasiatiskamuseet (Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities) *Finds* The permanent collection at this small, intimate museum consists of archaeological objects, fine arts, and handicrafts from China, Japan, Korea, and India. The collection is one of the finest and most important of its kind outside Asia. Among the outstanding displays are Chinese Neolithic painted pottery, bronze ritual vessels, archaic jades, woodcarvings, ivory, lacquerwork, and enamelware. You might see Chinese glass, Buddhist sculpture, Chinese painting and calligraphy, T'ang tomb pottery figurines, Sung classical stoneware (such as celadon and *temmoku*), Ming blue-and-white wares, and Ch'ing porcelain made for the Chinese and European markets. The building was erected around 1700 as stables for Charles (Karl) XII's bodyguard.

Skeppsholmen. ☎ 08/519-55-750. Admission 50SEK (\$6.50) adults, free for children under 16. Tues noon–8pm; Wed–Sun noon–5pm. T-banen: Kungsträdgården. Bus: 65 to Karl XII Torg; 7-min. walk.


2 On Norrmalm

Hallwylska Museet (Hallwyl Museum) *Finds* Sweden has never seen a collector to compare with Countess Wilhelmina von Hallwyl. She spent nearly three-quarters of a century collecting "things," most of them rare and valuable. She carefully cataloged them and left them to the state upon her death. Today


the most eccentric of Stockholm's museums is in a turn-of-the-20th-century residence of great splendor. The house is a fine example of the skilled craftsmanship of its day.

The catalog of this passionate collector came to 78 volumes, so you can imagine the amount of decorative art on display. Open to the public since 1938, the collection includes priceless paintings, rare tapestries, silver, armor, weapons, antique musical instruments, glassware, even umbrellas and buttons (but only the finest ones). The aristocratic Hallwyl family occupied this town house from 1898 to 1930. One of the three daughters became a sculptor and studied with the great Carl Milles. On the tour, you learn historical tidbits. This house had a modern bathroom even before the royal palace. Ask about summer evening concerts presented in the central courtyard. Visits are by guided tour only.

Hamngatan 4. ☎ 08/519-55-599. Guided tours 65SEK (\$8.45) adults, 30SEK (\$3.90) students and children 7–18, free for children under 7. Guided tours in English daily on the hour starting at 1pm., Tues–Sun 1–3pm. T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

Kaknästornet (Kaknäs Television Tower)  In the northern district of Djurgården stands the tallest man-made structure in Scandinavia—a 152m (508-ft.) radio and television tower. Two elevators run to an observation platform, where you can see everything from the cobblestone streets of Gamla Stan (Old Town) to the city's modern concrete-and-glass structures and the archipelago beyond. A moderately priced restaurant that serves classic Swedish cuisine is at the top of the tower.

Mörkakroken. ☎ 08/789-24-35 or 08/667-2105. Admission 30SEK (\$3.90) adults, 15SEK (\$1.95) children 7–15, free for children under 7. May–Aug daily 9am–10pm; Sept–Apr daily 10am–9pm. Closed Dec 24–25. Bus: 69.

Nationalmuseum (National Museum of Art)  At the tip of a peninsula, a short walk from the Royal Opera House and the Grand Hotel, is Sweden's state treasure house of paintings and sculpture. Founded in 1792, it's one of the oldest museums in the world. Its collections include a wide assortment of masterpieces by such artists as Rembrandt and Rubens (*Sacrifices to Venus*).

The first floor focuses on applied arts (silverware, handicrafts, porcelain, Empire furnishings, and the like). First-time visitors, if pressed for time, may want to head directly to the second floor. Here, among the paintings from northern Europe, is Lucas Cranach's amusing *Venus and Cupid*. Also displayed is a rare collection of Russian icons, most of them—such as *St. George and the Dragon*—from the Moscow School of the mid–16th century.

The museum shows an exceptional number of excellent paintings by such masters as Perugino (*St. Sebastian*), Ribera (his oft-rendered *Martyrdom of Bartolomé*), El Greco (*Peter and Paul*), Giovanni Bellini (*Portrait of Christ*), Lotto (*Portrait of a Man*), and Poussin (*Bacchus*). The gallery contains some outstanding Flemish works, notably Rubens's *Bacchanal at Andros* and *Worship of Venus*, and Jan Brueghel's *Jesus Preaching from the Boat*.

Perhaps the most important room in the museum has one whole wall featuring the works of Rembrandt—*Portrait of an Old Man*, *Portrait of an Old Woman*, and *Kitchen Maid* (one of the most famous works in Stockholm). Here also is *The Oath of the Batavians*.

In yet another room is Watteau's *Lesson in Love*, and another room is noted for its Venetian works by Guardi and Canaletto, as well as English portraits by Gainsborough and Reynolds.

Modern works include Manet's *Parisienne*; Degas's dancers; Rodin's nude male (*Copper Age*) and his bust of Victor Hugo; van Gogh's *Light Movements in Green*; landscapes by Cézanne, Gauguin, and Pissarro; and paintings by Renoir, notably *La Grenouillère*.

Södra Blasieholmshamnen. ☎ 08/519-54-300. Admission 75SEK (\$9.75) adults, 60SEK (\$7.80) seniors and students, free for children under 16. Tues 11am–8pm; Wed–Sun 11am–5pm. T-banen: Kungsträdgården. Bus: 2 62, 65, or 76.

Moderna Museet (Museum of Modern Art) ★ The museum focuses on contemporary works, including kinetic sculpture, by Swedish and international artists. Highlights include a small but good collection of cubist art by Picasso, Braque, and Léger; Matisse's *Apollo décapage*; the famous *Enigma of William Tell* by Salvador Dalí; and works by Brancusi, Max Ernst, Giacometti, and Arp, among others. There's also a collection of pop art—Robert Rauschenberg (*Monogram*), Claes Oldenburg, and Andy Warhol. Among 1960s works by prominent New York artists are Oldenburg's 3.6m (12-ft.) high *Geometric Mouse*; *Fox Trot*, an early Warhol; and *Total Totality All*, a large sculpture by Louise Nevelson.

Museum activities include a children's workshop, concerts, films, discussions, and theater. There's also a cafe and pub.

Skeppsholmen. ☎ 08/519-55-200. Free admission. Tues–Wed 10am–8pm; Thurs 10am–6pm. T-banen: Kungsträdgården. Bus: 65.

Historiska Museet (Museum of National Antiquities) ★★ This is the nation's finest repository of Swedish—especially Viking-era—relics; many were unearthed from ancient burial sites. The collection of artifacts dates from prehistoric to medieval times, and includes Viking stone inscriptions and coins minted in the 10th century. In 1994, in the presence of King Carl XVI Gustaf and Queen Silvia, a Gold Room was inaugurated. It features Viking silver and gold jewelry, large ornate charms, elaborate bracelet designs found nowhere else in the world, and a unique neck collar from Färjestaden. The valuable treasury is underground, along long corridors and behind solid security doors.

Narvavägen 13–17. ☎ 08/519-556-00. Admission 60SEK (\$7.80) adults, 50SEK (\$6.50) seniors, 30SEK (\$3.90) students; free for children under 15, 140SEK (\$18) family. Sept–May Tues–Wed and Fri–Sun 11am–5pm, Thurs 11am–8pm; June–Aug daily 11am–5pm. T-banen: Karlaplan or Östermalmstorg. Bus: 47 or 69.

3 On Djurgården

The forested island of Djurgården (Deer Park) lies about 3km (2 miles) to the east of Gamla Stan (Old Town).

Vasamuseet (Royal Warship Vasa) ★★ This 17th-century man-of-war is the top attraction in Scandinavia—and for good reason. Housed near Skansen in a museum specially constructed for it, the *Vasa* is the world's oldest identified and complete ship.

On its maiden voyage in 1628, in front of thousands of onlookers, the Royal Warship *Vasa* capsized and sank almost instantly to the bottom of Stockholm harbor. Its salvage in 1961 was an engineering triumph. On board were more than 4,000 coins, carpenters' tools, sailors' pants (in a color known as Lübeck gray), fish bones, and other items of archaeological interest. Best of all, 97% of the ship's 700 original decorative sculptures were found. Carefully restored and impregnated with preservatives, they are now back aboard the stunning ship. It once again carries grotesque faces, lion masks, fish-shaped bodies, and other carvings, some still covered with the original paint and gilt.

A full-scale model of half of the *Vasa's* upper gun deck has been built, together with the admiral's cabin and the steering compartment. Several carved wooden figures represent the crew. By walking through the "gun deck" and the exhibit of original objects (including medical equipment, preserved clothes, and a backgammon board), you can get an idea of life aboard the ship.

Another exhibit tells the story of naval warfare in the *Vasa's* brief heyday. A diorama shows a battle fought by the Swedish and Polish navies in 1627. The ships, sculpted in copper, are positioned on a large cupola. Inside the cupola a film illustrates the horrors of war at sea.

Galärvarvsvägen 14, Djurgården. ☎ 08/5195-4800. Admission 70SEK (\$9.10) adults (Wed 5–8pm 50SEK/\$6.50), 40SEK (\$5.20) seniors and students, 10SEK (\$1.30) children 7–15, free for children under 7. June 10–Aug 20 daily 9:30am–7pm; Aug 21–June 9 Wed 10am–8pm, Thurs–Tues 10am–5pm. Closed Jan 1, May 1, Dec 23–25 and Dec 31. Bus: 47 or 69. Ferry from Slussen year-round, from Nybroplan in summer only.

Skansen ★★ Often called "Old Sweden in a Nutshell," this open-air museum contains more than 150 dwellings on some 30 hectares (75 acres) of parkland. They originally stood all over the country, from Lapland to Skåne, and most are from the 18th and 19th centuries.

The exhibits range from a windmill to a manor house to a complete town quarter. Browsers can explore the old workshops and see where book publishers, silversmiths, and druggists plied their trades. Many handicrafts for which Swedes later became noted (glass blowing, for example) are demonstrated, along with traditional peasant crafts, such as weaving and churning. For a tour of the buildings, arrive no later than 4pm. Folk dancing performances are staged from June to August, Monday through Saturday at 7pm and Sunday at 2:30 and 4pm. From June to August, outdoor dancing is presented with live music Monday to Friday from 10 to 11:30pm.

There's much to do on summer nights (see "Stockholm After Dark," later in this chapter), and many places to eat.

Djurgården 49–51. ☎ 08/442-80-00. Admission 70SEK (\$9.10) adults, 25SEK (\$3.25) children 6–15, free for children 5 and under. Bus: 44 or 47. Ferry from Slussen.

Nordiska Museet ★★ This museum houses an impressive collection of Swedish implements, costumes, and furnishings from the 1500s to the present. The most outstanding museum of national life in Scandinavia contains more than a million objects. Highlights include dining tables and period costumes ranging from matching garters and ties for men to purple flowerpot hats from the 1890s. In the basement is an extensive exhibit of the tools of the Swedish fishing trade, plus relics from nomadic Lapps.

Djurgårdsvägen 6–16, Djurgården. ☎ 08/5195-6000. Admission 75SEK (\$9.75) adults, 50SEK (\$6.50) seniors, 40SEK (\$5.20) students, free for children under 18. Free Mon. Daily 10am–5pm. Bus: 44, 47, or 69.

Prins Eugens Waldemarsudde ★★ This one-time residence of the "painting prince" functions as an art gallery and a memorial to one of the most famous royal artists in recent history, Prince Eugen (1865–1947). The youngest of Oscar II's four children, he was credited with making innovative contributions to the techniques of Swedish landscape painting. He specialized in depictions of his favorite regions in central Sweden. Among his most publicly visible works are the murals on the inner walls of the City Hall.

Built between 1903 and 1904, and set directly on the water, the house is surrounded by a flower and sculpture garden. Eugen's private collection of paintings, which includes works by Edvard Munch, Carl Larsson, and Anders Zorn, is one

of the most rewarding aspects of the residence. The house and its contents were willed to the Swedish government after the prince's death, and opened to the public in 1948.

The house and art gallery are furnished as the prince left them. While at Waldemarsudde, see the **Old Mill**, built in the 1780s.

Prins Eugens Våg 6. ☎ 08/545-837-00. Admission 75SEK (\$9.75) adults, 55SEK (\$7.15) seniors and students, free for children under 19. Tues–Wed and Fri–Sun 11am–5pm, Thurs 11am–8pm. Bus: 47 to the end of the line.

Thielska Galleriet (Thiel Gallery) ★ *Finds* At the tip of Djurgården, this gallery houses one of Sweden's major art collections. Many feel it surpasses the Prins Eugens Waldemarsudde collection. The sculptures and canvases here were acquired by Ernst Thiel, a financier and banker who eventually went bankrupt. The Swedish government acquired the collection in 1924.

Some big names in Scandinavian art are here, including Norway's Edvard Munch and Sweden's Anders Zorn (see his nude *In Dreams*). Gustav Fjaestad's furniture is also displayed. You'll also see a portrait of Nietzsche, whom Thiel greatly admired. Works by Manet, Rodin, and Toulouse-Lautrec, among others, round out the collection. Thiel is buried on the grounds beneath Rodin's statue *Shadow*.

Sjötullsbacken 6–8, Djurgården. ☎ 08/662-58-84. Admission 50SEK (\$6.50) adults, 30SEK (\$3.90) seniors and students, free for children under 16. Mon–Sat noon–4pm; Sun 1–4pm. Bus: 69.

4 On Kungsholmen

Stadshuset (Stockholm City Hall) ★★ Built in the “National Romantic Style,” the Stockholm City Hall (Stadshuset), on the island of Kungsholmen, is one of the finest examples of modern architecture in Europe. Designed by Ragnar Östberg, it was completed in 1923. A lofty square tower 105m (348 ft.) high dominates the redbrick structure. It bears three gilt crowns, the symbol of Sweden, and the national coat-of-arms. There are two courts: the open civic court and the interior covered court. The Blue Hall is used for banquets and other festive occasions, including the Nobel Prize banquet. About 18 million pieces of gold and colored-glass mosaics cover the walls, and the southern gallery contains murals by Prince Eugen, the painter prince. The 101 City Council members meet in the council chamber.

Hantverksgatan 1. ☎ 08/508-290-59. Admission 60SEK (\$7.80) adults, free for children under 12. Tower additional 20SEK (\$2.60). May–Sept daily 9am–4:30pm. City Hall tours (subject to change), June–Sept daily at 10am, 11am, noon, 2, and 3pm; Oct–May daily at 10am and noon. T-banen: Centralen or Rådhuset. Bus: 3 or 62.

5 On Södermalm

Stadsmuseet (Stockholm City Museum) Housed in a building dating from 1684, the Stadsmuseet depicts the history of Stockholm and its citizens. Exhibits portray life in the industrial city throughout the past few centuries. Daily at 1pm, a 30-minute slide show in English describes Stockholm from the 16th century to the present.

Ryssgården, Slussen. ☎ 08/508-31-600. Admission 50SEK (\$6.50) adults, 40SEK (\$5.20) seniors, free for children under 7. Tues–Wed and Fri–Sun 11am–5pm, Thurs 11am–9pm. T-banen: Slussen. Bus: 43 or 46.

6 Near Stockholm

Drottningholm Palace and Theater ★★★ Conceived as the centerpiece of Sweden's royal court, this regal complex of stately buildings sits on an island in Lake Mälaren. Dubbed the “Versailles of Sweden,” Drottningholm (Queen's

Island) lies about 11km (7 miles) west of Stockholm. The palace, loaded with courtly art and furnishings, sits amid fountains and parks, and still functions as one of the royal family's official residences.

On the grounds is one of the most perfectly preserved 18th-century theaters in the world, **Drottningholm Court Theater** (☎ 08/759-04-06). Between June and August, 30 performances are staged. Devoted almost exclusively to 18th-century opera, it seats only 450 for one of the most unusual entertainment experiences in Sweden. Many performances sell out far in advance to season-ticket holders. The theater can be visited only as part of a guided tour, which focuses on the original sets and stage mechanisms.

For tickets to the evening performances, which cost 165 to 610SEK (\$21–\$79), call ☎ 08/660-82-25.

Ekerö, Drottningholm. ☎ 08/402-62-80. Palace, 60SEK (\$7.80) adults, 30SEK (\$3.90) students and persons under 26; theater, guided tour 60SEK (\$7.80) adults, 30SEK (\$3.90) students and persons under 26; Chinese Pavilion, 50SEK (\$6.50) adults, 25SEK (\$3.25) students. All free for children under 7. Palace, Oct–Apr Sat–Sun noon–3:30pm; May–Aug daily 10am–4:30pm; Sept daily noon–3:30pm. Theater, guided tours in English, May weekends 11am, noon, 1pm, 3pm; June–Aug daily 11am, noon, 1pm, 3pm; Sept daily noon, 2pm. Chinese Pavilion, Apr and Oct daily 1–3:30pm; May daily noon, 2pm; June–Aug daily 11am, noon, 2pm, 3pm; Sept daily 2pm. T-banen: Brommaplan, then bus no. 301 or 323 to Drottningholm. Ferry from the dock near City Hall.

Millesgården ★★ On the island of Lidingö, northeast of Stockholm, is Carl Milles's former villa and sculpture garden beside the sea, now a museum. Many of his best-known works, including *Hand of God*, are displayed here (some are copies), as are works of other artists. Milles (1875–1955), who relied heavily on mythological themes, was Sweden's most famous sculptor.

Carl Milles Väg 2, Lidingö. ☎ 08/446-75-90. Admission 75SEK (\$9.75) adults, 60SEK (\$7.80) seniors and students, 20SEK (\$2.60) children 7–16, free for children under 7. May–Sept daily 10am–5pm; Oct–Apr Tues–Fri noon–4pm, Sat–Sun 11am–5pm. T-banen: Ropsten, then bus to Torsviks Torg or train to Norsvik. Bus: 207.

7 A Literary Landmark

Strindbergsmuseet (Strindberg Museum) This building, popularly known as “The Blue Tower,” is where August Strindberg, the dramatist and novelist, spent his last 4 years (1908–12). It contains a library; three furnished rooms; and books, articles, and letters representing the last 20 years of his life. Of special interest to those familiar with Strindberg's work is the fact that he furnished his rooms like stage sets from his plays, with color schemes as he visualized them. The dining room contains sculptures, casts of busts, and masks representing people and events that were important to him.

Drottninggatan 85. ☎ 08/411-53-54. Admission 40SEK (\$5.20) adults, 25SEK (\$3.25) students and seniors, free for children. Tues–Sun noon–4pm. T-banen: Rådmanngatan.

8 Architectural Highlights

Arkitektur Museet (Museum of Architecture) Founded in 1962 in a building designed by the Spanish architect Rafael Moneo, this museum illustrates the art of architecture combined with social planning. It displays copies of rooms, buildings, places, and cities from different eras, covering 1,000 years of Swedish architecture. The history of the buildings is presented in chronological sections. The collection consists of some two million sketches, drawings, and documents, plus a half million photographs and about 1,000 architectural models. The library alone has some 25,000 volumes, most donated by Swedish architects. The library is dedicated to the memory of the Swedish diplomat Raoul Wallenberg, known for

his humanitarian efforts in Hungary in 1944 and 1945. Less well known is that Wallenberg was a trained architect. His few existing drawings, mainly from his student days in the United States, are in the museum's archives.

Skeppsholmen. ☎ 08/587-27-000. Free admission. Tues–Wed 10am–8pm, Thurs–Sun 10am–6pm. Bus: 65.

9 Especially for Kids

The open-air park, Skansen, on Djurgården, contains **Lill-Skansen**, “Little Skansen.” There’s a petting zoo with lots of child-friendly animals, including pigs, goats, and horses. Lill-Skansen offers a break from the dizzying (and often tantrum-inducing) excitement frequently generated by commercial amusement parks. A miniature train ride through the park (see above) is about as wild as it gets. Lill-Skansen is open daily in summer from 10:30am to 4pm.

Kids can spend a day or several at Skansen and not get bored. Before going to Skansen, stop off at the **Vasa Museum**, which many youngsters find an epic adventure. The evening can be capped by a visit to **Gröna Lunds Tivoli** (see “Stockholm After Dark,” later in this chapter), also on Djurgården.

10 Stockholm on Foot: Walking Tours

WALKING TOUR 1 GAMLA STAN (OLD TOWN)

Start:	Gustav Adolfs Torg.
Finish:	Slussplan.
Time:	3 hours.
Best Time:	Any day when it's not raining.
Worst Times:	Rush hours (weekdays 8-9:30am and 5:30-7pm).

Begin at:

1 Gustav Adolfs Torg

Facing the Royal Palace, with the Royal Opera on your left, here is where Gustavus III, patron of the arts, was assassinated at a masked ball in 1792.

Walk across Norrbro (North Bridge), heading toward the Royal Palace. On your right you'll pass the:

2 Swedish Parliament (Rikspan)

The Parliament building at Helgeandsholmen dates from 1897, when its foundation stone was laid. It can be visited only on guided tours.

Along the bridge on your left are stairs leading to the:

3 Medeltidsmuseet (Museum of Medieval Stockholm)

This museum on Strömparterren contains objects and settings from medieval Stockholm, including the

Riddarholmship and parts of the old city wall.

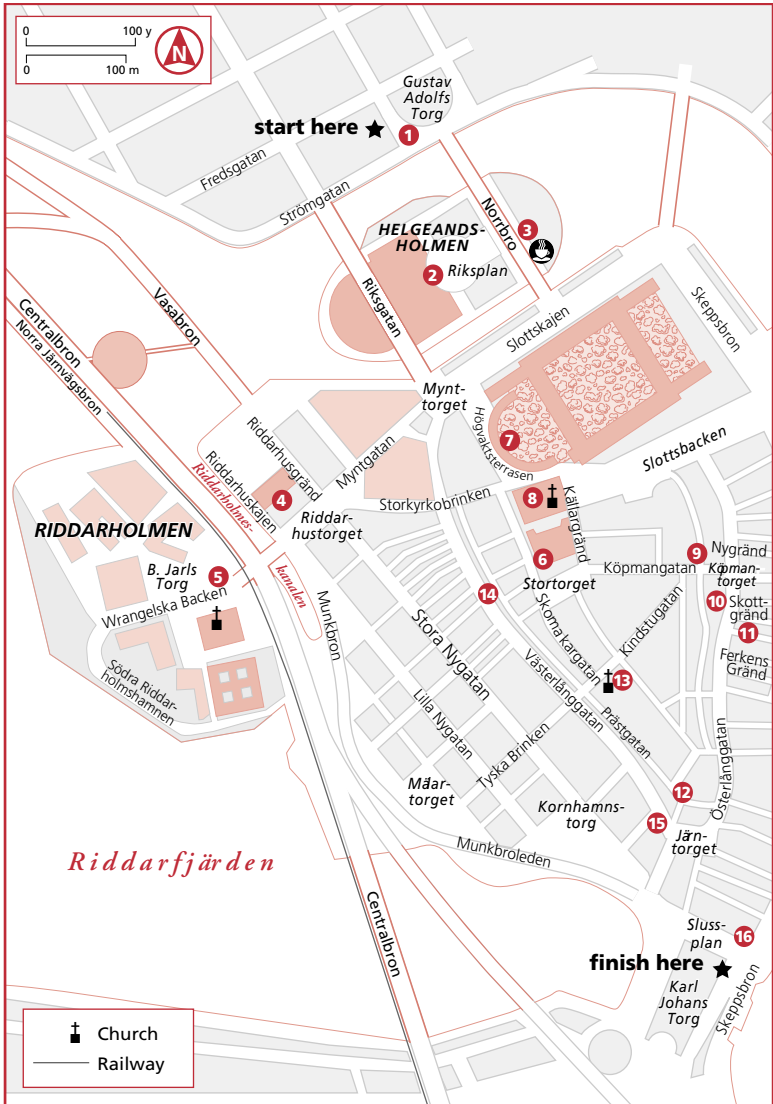


TAKE A BREAK

One of the hidden cafes of Stockholm, **Café Strömparterren**, Helgeandsholmen (☎ 08/21-95-45), also is one of the most centrally located—just next door to the Medeltidsmuseet. Many Stockholmers come here for a morning cup of coffee and a stunning view of the waterfront. In summer, tables are placed outside; the interior of the cafe is built into the walls under Norrbro.

After leaving the museum, turn to the right and walk back to the bridge until you come to Slottskajen. Here, directly in front of the Royal Palace, make a right turn and head to Mynttorget, site of the Kanslihuset, a government office building erected in the 1930s. The neoclassical, columned facade remains from the Royal Mint of 1790.

Walking Tour 1: Gamla Stan (Old Town)



- 1 Gustav Adolfs Torg
- 2 Swedish Parliament
- 3 Medeltidsmuseet
- ☉ Café Strömparterren
- 4 Riddarhuset
- 5 Riddarholmen
- 6 Stortorget
- 7 Royal Palace
- 8 Storkyrkan

- 9 Köpmantorget
- 10 Österlånggatan
- 11 Stora Hoparegränd
- 12 Mårten Trotzigs Gränd
- 13 Tyska Kyrkan
- 14 Västerlånggatan
- 15 Järntorget
- 16 Slussplan

Continue straight along Myntgatan until you reach Riddarhustorget. On your right is the:

4 Riddarhuset

The Swedish aristocracy met in this 17th-century House of Nobles during the Parliament of the Four Estates (1665–68).

Continue straight across Riddarholmsbron (bridge) until you come to the little island of:

5 Riddarholmen

Called “the island of the knights,” Riddarholmen is closely linked to the Old Town. You’ll immediately see its chief landmark, the **Riddarholmskyrkan (church)** with its cast-iron spire. Founded as an abbey in the 13th century, it has been the burial place of Swedish kings for 4 centuries.

Walk along the right side of the church until you reach Birger Jarls Torg. From there, take the 1-block-long Wrangelska Backen to the water. Then go left and walk along Sälra Riddarholmshamnen.

Veer left by the railroad tracks, climb some steps, and go along Hebbes Trappor until you return to Riddarholmskyrkan. From here, cross over Riddarholmsbron and return to Riddarhustorget.

Cross Stora Nygatan and take the next right onto Storkyrkobrinken, passing the landmark Cattelin Restaurant on your right. Continue along this street, past the Lady Hamilton Hotel, turning right onto Trågsund, which leads to:

6 Stortorget (Great Square)

Take a seat on one of the park benches—you’ve earned the rest. This plaza was the site of the Stockholm Blood Bath of 1520 when Christian II of Denmark beheaded 80 Swedish noblemen and displayed a “pyramid” of their heads in the square. The Börsen on this square is the Swedish Stock Exchange, a building dating from 1776. This is where the Swedish Academy meets every year to choose the Nobel Prize winners in literature.

At the northeast corner of the square, take Källargränd north to view the entrance, opening onto Slottsbacken, of the:

7 Royal Palace

The present palace dates mainly from 1760 after a previous one was destroyed by fire. The changing of the guard takes place here on this square.

On your right is the site of the:

8 Storkyrkan

This church was founded in the mid-1200s but has been rebuilt many times since. It’s the site of coronations and royal weddings; kings are also christened here. The most celebrated sculpture here is *St. George and the Dragon*, a huge work dating from 1489. The royal pews have been used for 3 centuries, and the altar, mainly in ebony and silver, dates from 1652. This is still a functioning church, so it’s best to visit when services are not in progress. It’s open Monday through Saturday from 9am to 7pm and on Sunday from 9am to 5:30pm; admission is free.

Continue right along Slottsbacken, either visiting the palace now or saving it for later. Go right as you reach Bollshusgränd, a cobblestone street of old houses leading to:

9 Köpmantorget

One of the most charming squares of the Old Town, Köpmantorget contains a famous copy of the *St. George and the Dragon* statue.

From the square, take Köpmanbrinken, which runs for 1 block before turning into:

10 Österlånggatan

Now the site of many restaurants and antiques shops, Österlånggatan was once Old Town’s harbor street.

Continue along Österlånggatan, but take the first left under an arch, leading into:

11 Stora Hoparegränd

This is one of the darkest and narrowest streets in Gamla Stan. Some buildings along this dank thoroughfare date from the mid-1600s.

Walk down the alley toward the water, emerging at Skeppsbron (bridge). Turn right and walk 2 blocks to Ferkens Gränd. Go right again up Ferkens Gränd for a block until you return to Österlånggatan. Go left

on Öterlånggatan and follow it to Tullgränd. Take the street on your right, Prätgatan.

As you climb this street, note on your left:

12 Mårten Trotzigs Gränd

This street of steps is the narrowest in Gamla Stan.

Continue along Prätgatan, passing a playground on your right. Turn right onto Tyska Brinken and walk to the church:

13 Tyska Kyrkan

Since the beginning of the 17th century, this has been the German church of Stockholm. The church has a baroque interior and is exquisitely decorated.

After you leave the church, the street in front of you will be Skomakargatan. Head up this street until you come to Stortorget once again. From Stortorget, take Kåkbrinken, at the southwest corner of the square. Follow this little street until turning left at:

14 Västerlånggatan

This pedestrian street is the main shopping artery of Gamla Stan, and

the best place to purchase gifts and souvenirs of Sweden.

Follow Västerlånggatan to:

15 Järntorget

This street used to be known as Kornorget when it was the center of the copper and iron trade in the 16th and 17th centuries. At times in its long history, Järntorget has been the place of punishment for “wrongdoers.” The most unusual statue in Stockholm stands here—a **statue of Evert Taube**, the troubadour and Swedish national poet of the early 1900s. He’s carrying a newspaper under his arm, his coat draped nonchalantly, his sunglasses pushed up high on his forehead.

From the square, take Jäntorgsgatan to:

16 Slussplan

Here you can catch a bus to return to the central city or you can board a ferry to Djurgården and its many museums.

WALKING TOUR 2 ALONG THE HARBOR

Start:	Stadshuset.
Finish:	Museum of Architecture.
Time:	3 hours.
Best Time:	Any day when it’s not raining.
Worst Times:	Rush hours (weekdays 8-9:30am and 5:30-7pm).

Start at Hantverkargatan 1, on Kungsholmen:

1 Stadshuset (Stockholm City Hall)

This island has some of the loveliest and most varied waterfront walks in the city. It took 12 years, eight million bricks, and 19 million gilded mosaic tiles to erect this city hall, which can be visited on a guided tour. Go inside the courtyard on your own and admire the architecture.

When exiting the building, turn right and walk across Stadshusbron (City Hall Bridge)

to Norrmalm. You’ll see the Sheraton Hotel on your left, and on your right the Stadshuscafeet, where sightseeing boats depart on canal cruises in summer. Walk past the boats and go under an underpass (watch out for fast-riding bicyclists).

Continue along the canal until you reach Tegelbacken, a waterfront square. At the entrance to the Vasabron (bridge), cross the street and continue along Fredsgatan. Veer right at the intersection, hugging the canal. This will take you to Rosenbad, a little triangular park.

At the canal bordering Strömgatan, look at the building on your right:

2 Swedish Parliament

You can visit this building on a guided tour.

Continue on to:

3 Gustav Adolfs Torg

From here you have a panoramic view of the Royal Palace across the canal and of the Royal Opera straight ahead. This is one of the most famous landmark squares of Stockholm, and the most scenically located.

Strömgatan resumes at the corner of the Opera House, site of the Operakällaren, for many years the finest restaurant in Stockholm. Continue along until you reach the southern tier of the:

4 Kungsträdgården

These royal gardens, the summer living room of Stockholm, reach from Hamngatan on the north side down to the

**TAKE A BREAK**

Since the late 1800s, the **Café Victoria**, Kungsträdgården (🕒 08/10-10-85), in the center of Stockholm, has attracted crowds. It's an ideal spot for a refreshing drink or snack at any time during the day or evening. It's open Monday through Saturday from 11:30am to 10pm and Sunday from noon to 7pm. (See "Stockholm After Dark," later in this chapter, for more information.)

water. Established in the 1500s as a pleasure garden for the court, they are now open to all, with cafes, open-air restaurants, and refreshment kiosks.

Continue along the waterfront, past Strömbro, a bridge leading to Gamla Stan, and emerge onto Södra Blasieholmshamnen. At no. 8 is the:

5 Grand Hotel

For decades this has been the prestige address of Stockholm, attracting Nobel Prize winners as well as most visiting dignitaries and movie stars. On your right, any number of sightseeing boats depart in summer for tours of the Stockholm archipelago. From this

vantage point, you'll have a good view of the Royal Palace and Gamla Stan.

Continue along Södra Blasieholmshamnen until you reach (on your right) the:

6 National Museum

Here you find a repository of the state's art treasures—everything from Renoir to Rembrandt.

Cross the Skeppsholmsbron (bridge) leading to the little island of:

7 Skeppsholmen

The island holds a number of attractions (see "On Gamla Stan & Neighboring Islands," earlier in this chapter).

After crossing the bridge, turn right along Västra Brobäcken. On your right you'll pass the:

8 af Chapman

This "tall ship" with fully rigged masts once sailed the seas under three different flags before being permanently anchored in 1949 as a youth hostel.

Turn left onto Flaggmansvägen. Continue along Holmamiralens Torg, passing the Nordiska Institute on your right. Cut right toward the water at Södra Brobäcken. Take a right turn and cross the bridge leading to:

9 Kastellholmen

This is one of the most charming, but least-visited, islands in Stockholm. Head right along the water, going around Kastellholmskajen. Circle around and turn left at the end of Kasteleton. Walk back along Örologsvägen, which runs through the center of the small island.

Cross the Kastellholmsbron (bridge) and return to the larger island of Skeppsholmen. This time go straight along Amiralensvägen, turning left onto Långa Raden. Cut right and continue to walk along Långa Raden. The first building on your left is the:

10 Museum of Architecture

The collection contains slides and thousands of architectural drawings and sketches from the last 100 years.

From this point at the end of the walking tour, you can catch bus no. 65 to take you back to the heart of Stockholm.

Walking Tour 2: Along the Harbor



- 1 Stadshuset
- 2 Swedish Parliament
- 3 Gustav Adolfs Torg
- 4 Kungsträdgården
- 5 Grand Hotel
- 6 National Museum
- 7 Skeppsholmen
- 8 AF Chapman
- 9 Kastellholmen
- 10 Museum of Architecture

11 Organized Tours

CITY TOURS The quickest and most convenient way to see the highlights of Stockholm is to take one of the bus tours that leave from the Square of Gustaf Adolff, near the Kungsträdgården.

Stockholm Sightseeing, Skeppsbron 22 (☎ 08/587-140-20), offers a variety of tours, mostly in summer. Tours depart from Gustaf Adolfs Torg in front of the Dansmuseet. For “Panoramic Stockholm,” a 1½-hour tour, costing 200SEK (\$26), purports to show you Stockholm in record time. At least you’ll see the landmarks and several waterscape views. Departures are year-round. For “Stockholm in a Nutshell,” you can take a 2½-hour tour, costing 305SEK (\$40), with departures from April 8 to December 19. This tour shows you the highlights of Stockholm, including a sail around the royal park at Djurgården. A more comprehensive tour, the “Grand Tour” lasts 3½ hours and costs 395SEK (\$51). This tour is by both boat and bus. “Stockholm Then and Now” departs June 28 to August 29, lasts 2½ hours, and costs 280SEK (\$36). This bus and walking tour has as its highlight a guided walking tour through Old Town with its narrow alleys and tiny courtyards. Finally, from June 28 to August 22, you can go on a 45-minute “Horse and Carriage Tour,” costing 90SEK (\$12), and departing from Mynttorget by the Royal Palace.

OLD TOWN STROLLS Authorized guides lead 1-hour walking tours of the medieval lanes of Stockholm’s Old Town. These walks are conducted daily from mid-June until late August, departing from the Royal Opera House at Gustav Adolfs Torg. The cost is 80SEK (\$10). Tickets and times of departure are available from **Stockholm Sightseeing**, Skeppsbron 22 (☎ 08/587-140-20).

CANAL CRUISES **Stockholm Sightseeing** (☎ 08/587-140-20) offers the “Royal Canal Tour,” April to mid-December daily, every half-hour on the hour. Tours cost 110SEK (\$14) for adults and 65SEK (\$8.45) for children. Visitors are ferried around the canals of Djurgården.

12 Spectator Sports

Soccer and **ice hockey** are the two most popular spectator sports in Sweden, and Stockholm is the home of world-class teams in both. The most important venue for any spectator sport in the capital, the **Stockholm Globe Arena (Globen)**, lies less than 6.5km (4 miles) south of central Stockholm. Built in 1989, it’s believed to be the biggest round building in the world, with a seating capacity of 16,000. It offers everything from political rallies, motorcycle competitions, and sales conventions to basketball and ice hockey games, tennis matches, and rock concerts. Its ticket office (☎ 08/600-34-00) also sells tickets Monday through Friday from 9am to 4pm for most of Stockholm’s soccer games, which are played in an open-air stadium nearby. The Globen complex lies in the suburb of Johanneshov (T-banen: Globen).

Another popular pastime is watching and betting on **trotting races**. These races usually take place on Wednesday at 6:30pm and on an occasional Saturday at 12:30pm in both summer and winter. (In winter an attempt is made to clear snow and ice from the racecourse; slippery conditions sometimes lead to unpredictable results.) Admission to **Sollvala Stadium** (☎ 08/635-90-00), which lies about 6.5km (4 miles) north of the city center, is 40SEK (\$5.20). From Stockholm, take the bus marked SOLVALLA.

For schedules and ticket information, inquire at your hotel or the city’s tourist office, or buy a copy of *Stockholm This Week* from a newspaper kiosk.

13 Outdoor Activities

GOLF For those who want to play golf at the “top of Europe,” there is the **Bromma Golf Course**, Kvarnbacksvägen 28, 16874 Bromma (☎ 08/564-888-30), lying 5km (3 miles) west of the center of Stockholm. It’s a 9-hole golf course with well-maintained greens. Greens fees are 140SEK (\$18), and golf clubs can be rented.

HORSEBACK RIDING (VIKING STYLE) Iceland horses—gentle and small—can be ridden at the **Haniwng Iceland Horse Center** at Hemfosa, 37km (23 miles) south of Stockholm (☎ 08/500-481-81). For 400SEK (\$52) you can ride for 2½ hours; the price includes a picnic lunch. Aside from walking, galloping, trotting, and cantering, the horses have another gait, the *tölt*, a kind of equine speed walk that has no English translation.

SAUNA & SWIMMING A combination sauna, outdoor heated pool, and children’s paddling pool, **Vilda Vanadis** is at Vanadislundén (☎ 08/30-12-11), near the northern terminus of Sveavägen, within easy walking distance of the Oden Hotel and the city center. This really is an adventure park, with a variety of attractions, as well as a sauna and a restaurant. The entrance fee is 55SEK (\$7.15), but once you’re inside, the attractions are free. It’s open from early May until the end of August, daily from 10am to 6pm.

TENNIS, SQUASH & WEIGHTLIFTING Aside from tennis at the **Royal Tennishall**, Lidingövägen 75 (☎ 08/459-15-00 for reservations), you also can lift weights and enjoy a sauna and solarium. The center has 16 indoor courts, five outdoor clay courts, and eight squash courts. Tennis courts cost 265SEK (\$34) per hour; squash courts, 85 to 210SEK (\$11–\$27) for a 30-minute session; the weight room entrance fee is 45SEK (\$5.85). The center is open Monday to Thursday from 7am to 11pm, Friday from 7am to 9pm, and Saturday and Sunday 8am to 9pm.

14 Shopping

THE SHOPPING SCENE

Stockholm is filled with shop after shop displaying dazzling merchandise—often at dazzlingly steep prices. Sweden’s craftspeople are well paid for their considerable skills, which translates into high costs to the consumer.

Bargain shoppers should proceed with caution. There are some good buys, but they take a lot of searching. If you’re a casual shopper, you might want to confine your purchases to handsome souvenirs and gifts.

Swedish glass is world famous. The wooden items are outstanding, and many people love the functional furniture in blond pine or birch. Other items to look for include children’s playsuits, silver necklaces, reindeer gloves, hand-woven neckties and skirts, sweaters and mittens in Nordic patterns, clogs, and colorful handicrafts from the provinces. The most famous souvenir is the Dala horse from Dalarna.

TAXES & REFUNDS The value-added tax in Sweden, called moms, is imposed on all products and services, but you can avoid moms if you spend a total of at least 1,000SEK (\$130). Just give the store your name, address, and passport number and ask for a tax-free check. Don’t unwrap your purchase until after you’ve left Sweden. The customs official will want to see both the tax-free check and your purchase; you’ll be given a cash refund, minus a small commission, on the spot. If you’re departing by plane, hold onto your luggage until after you’ve received your

refund, and then you can pack your purchase in your bag and check it (or carry the purchase with you, if it's not too big). At the **Tourist Center**, Hamngatan 27 (☎ 08/789-24-95), you can pick up a pamphlet about tax-free shopping in Sweden. (For more information, see “Taxes” in “Fast Facts: Sweden,” in chapter 12.)

SHOPPING STREETS & DISTRICTS Everybody's favorite shopping area in Stockholm is **Gamla Stan (Old Town)**. It's near the Royal Palace—even the queen has been seen shopping there. The main street for browsing is **Västerlånggatan**. Many antiques stores are there, but don't expect low prices.

In the summer, **Skansen** is an interesting area to explore. Many craftspeople display their goods there. There are gift shops (some sell “Skansen glass”), as well as individuals who offer their handmade goods on temporary stands.

In the **Sergels Torg** area, the main shopping street is **Hamngatan**. There you'll find the famous shopping center Gallerian, at the corner of Hamngatan and Sergels Torg, and bordering Kungsträdgården at Sweden House. Big department stores, such as NK and Åhléns City, are nearby.

Other major shopping districts include the **Kungsgatan** area, which stretches from Hötorget to the intersection of Kungsgatan and Vasagatan, and **Hötorget**, home to the PUB department store. **Drottninggatan** is one long pedestrian mall, flanked with shops. Many side streets off this mall are also filled with shops.

SHOPPING HOURS Shops are open Monday through Friday from 10am to 6pm, Saturday from 10am to somewhere between 1 and 4pm. Once a week, usually on Monday or Friday, some larger stores are open from 9:30am to 7pm (during July and Aug, to 6pm).

SHOPPING A TO Z

AUCTIONS

Stockholms Auktionsverket (Stockholm Auction Chambers) The oldest auction company in the world—it dates from 1674—holds auctions 3 days a week from noon to “whenever.” You can view the merchandise on Friday from 11am to 5pm and Saturday from 10am to 4pm. An estimated 150,000 lots are auctioned each year—everything from ceramics to Picassos. In Gallerian, Hamngatan 37. ☎ 08/453-67-00. T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

BOOKS & MAPS

Akademibokhandeln ★★ The biggest bookstore in Sweden carries more than 100,000 titles. A wide range of fiction and nonfiction is available in English. Many travel-related materials, such as maps, are also sold. Mäster Samuelsgatan 32. ☎ 08/613-61-00. T-banen: Hötorget.

Sverige Bokhandeln (Sweden Bookshop) Whatever's available in English about Sweden can be found at this bookstore above the Tourist Center. The store sells many rare items, including recordings of Swedish music. Sweden House (Sverige-huset), 2nd Floor. Kungsträdgården. ☎ 08/789-21-31. T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

CERAMICS

Blås & Knåda ★ *Finds* This store sells the best products made by members of a cooperative of 50 Swedish ceramic artists and glassmakers. Prices begin at 200SEK (\$26) for a single teacup, and rise to as much as 25,000SEK (\$3,250) for museum-quality pieces. Hornsgatan 26. ☎ 08/642-77-67. T-banen: Slussen.

Keramiskt Centrum Gustavsberg Bone china, stoneware dinner services, and other fine table and decorative ware are made at the Gustavsberg Ceramics Center. A museum at the center displays historic pieces such as *parian* (a type of

unglazed porcelain) statues based on the work of the famous Danish sculptor Torvaldsen and other artists. You'll also see hand-painted vases, Toby jugs, majolica, willowware, examples of Pyro (the first ovenware), royal dinner services, and sculptures by modern artists.

Visitors can watch potters at work and see artists hand-painting designs. You can even decorate a mug or plate yourself. A shop at the center sells Gustavsbergware, including seconds. Värmdö Island (21km/13 miles east of Stockholm). ☎ 08/570-356-58. Bus: 422 or 440.

DEPARTMENT STORES

Åhléns City ★★ In the center of Stockholm, the largest department store in Sweden has a gift shop, a restaurant, and a famous food department. Also seek out the fine collection of home textiles, and Orrefors and Kosta Boda crystalware. The pewter with genuine Swedish ornaments makes a fine gift item. Klarabergsgatan 50. ☎ 08/676-60-00. T-banen: Centralen.

Nordiska Kompaniet (NK) ★★ A high-quality department store since 1902, NK displays most of the big names in Swedish glass, including Orrefors (see the Nordic Light collection) and Kosta. Thousands of handcrafted Swedish items can be found in the basement. Stainless steel, also a good buy in Sweden, is profusely displayed. It's open Monday through Friday from 10am to 7pm, Saturday from 10am to 5pm, Sunday from noon to 5pm. Hamngatan 18-20. ☎ 08/762-80-00. T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

PUB ★ Greta Garbo worked in the millinery department here from 1920 to 1922. It's one of the most popular department stores in Stockholm; the boutiques and departments generally sell mid-range clothing and good-quality housewares, but not the international designer names of the more prestigious (and more expensive) NK. Massive and bustling, with an emphasis on traditional and conservative Swedish clothing, it offers just about anything you'd need to stock a Scandinavian home. There's also a restaurant. Hötorget 13. ☎ 08/402-16-11. T-banen: Hötorget.

FLEA MARKET

Loppmarknaden i Skärholmen (Skärholmen Shopping Center) At the biggest flea market in northern Europe, you might find a pleasing item from an attic in Värmland. You might indeed find *anything*. Try to go on Saturday or Sunday (the earlier the better), when the market is at its peak. Admission is 10SEK (\$1.30) for adults (15SEK/\$1.95 on Sun), free for children. Skärholmen. ☎ 08/710-00-60. Bus: 13 or 23 to Skärholmen (20 min.).

GEMS & MINERALS

Geocity *(Finds)* Geocity offers exotic mineral crystals, jewelry, Scandinavian gems, Baltic amber, and lapidary equipment. The staff includes two certified gemologists who will cut and set any gem you select and do appraisals. The inventory holds stones from Scandinavia and around the world, including Greenland, Madagascar, Siberia, and South America. Tysta Marigången 5, Tegelbacken. ☎ 08/411-11-40. T-banen: Centralen.

GIFTS & SOUVENIRS

Slottsodarna (Royal Gift Shop) ★ *(Finds)* This unusual outlet sells products related to or copied from the collections in the Royal Palace. Items are re-created in silver, gold, brass, pewter, textiles, and glass. Every item is made in Sweden. Royal Palace south wing, Slottsbacken. ☎ 08/402-61-48. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

GLASS & CRYSTAL

Nordiska Kristall ★★ Since 1918 this company has been in the vanguard of Swedish glassmakers. The pick of Swedish glass is on sale here. The company often stages pioneering exhibitions, showcasing its more innovative and daring designs. At this outlet you get traditional experiences in both the classics in glass as well as bold new experiments. Kungsgatan 9. ☎ 08/10-43-72. T-banen: Hörtorget.

Orrefors Kosta Boda ★★ A fabled name in Swedish glass operates this “crystal palace” in the center of Stockholm. Two famous companies combined to form one outlet, with Orrefors focusing on clear vases and stemware, whereas Kosta Boda boasts more colorful and artistic pieces of glass. One of the best-selling items is the “Intermezzo Glass” with a drop of sapphire glass in its stem. 15 Birger Jarlgatan. ☎ 08/545-040-8. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

Svenskt Glas ★★ Royal families patronize this establishment, which features Swedish-made glass at every price level. You’ll see Orrefors and Kosta Boda stemware, candlesticks, flower-shaped bowls in full lead crystal, bar sets, vases, wineglasses, pitchers, and perfume bottles. Worldwide shipping is available. Karlavägen 61. ☎ 08/679-79-09. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

HANDICRAFTS & GIFTS

Brinken Konsthantverk On the lower floor of a building near the Royal Palace in the Old Town, this elegant purveyor of gift items will ship handcrafted brass, pewter, wrought iron, or crystal anywhere in the world. About 95% of the articles are made in Scandinavia. Storkyrkobrinken 1. ☎ 08/411-59-54. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

DesignTorget ★★ In 1994, the government-owned Kulturhuset (Swedish Culture House) reacted to declining attendance by inviting one of Stockholm’s most influential designers and decorators, Jerry Hellström, to organize an avant-garde art gallery. Swedes modestly refer to it as a “shop.” In a large room in the cellar, you’ll find a display of handicrafts created by 150 to 200 mostly Swedish craftspeople. The work must be approved by a jury of connoisseurs before being offered for sale. The merchandise includes some of the best pottery, furniture, textiles, clothing, pewter, and crystal in Sweden, for 25 to 20,000SEK (\$3.25–\$2,600) per object. The most expensive object in the gallery, at the time of this writing, was a magnificently proportioned bathtub assembled from glued and laminated strips of wood. Almost as impressive were a series of ergonomically designed computer workstations. The organization maintains a branch in southern Stockholm, **DesignTorget Mode**, Götgatan 31 (☎ 08/462-35-20). It stocks clothing for men, women, and children, and furniture, with less emphasis on ceramics and handicrafts. In the Kulturhuset, Sergels Torg 3. ☎ 08/508-315-20. T-banen: Centralen.

Duka A large selection of crystal, porcelain, and gifts is available in this shop near the Konserthuset (Concert Hall). It offers tax-free shopping and shipping. Kungsgatan 41. ☎ 08/20-60-41. T-banen: Hörtorget.

Gunnarssons Träfigurer *(Finds)* This is one of the city’s most intriguing collections of Swedish carved wooden figures. All are by Urban Gunnarsson, a second-generation master carver. They include figures from World War II, such as Winston Churchill, and U.S. presidents from Franklin D. Roosevelt to Bill Clinton. There’s also a host of mythical and historical European personalities. Prices range from 400 to 1,000SEK (\$52–\$130); larger pieces cost up to 2,000SEK

(\$260). The carvings are usually made from linden or basswood. Drottninggatan 77. ☎ 08/21-67-17. T-banen: Rådmanngatan.

Konsthandverkarna ★ This store has an unusual selection of some of the best Swedish handicrafts, created by a group of artisans. All pieces must pass scrutiny by a strict jury before they're offered for sale. Choose from glass, sculpture, ceramics, wall textiles, clothes, jewelry, silver, brass, and wood and leather work. Each item is handmade and original. Ask about the tax-free service. Mäster Samuelsgatan 2. ☎ 08/611-96-60. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

Svensk Hemslojd (Society for Swedish Handicrafts) ★ Svensk Hemslojd offers a wide selection of glass, pottery, gifts, and wooden and metal handicrafts by some of Sweden's best artisans. There's a display of hand-woven carpets, upholstery fabrics, hand-painted materials, tapestries, lace, and embroidered items. You'll also find beautiful yarns for weaving and embroidery. Sveavägen 44. ☎ 08/23-21-15. T-banen: Hötorget.

HOME FURNISHINGS

Nordiska Galleriet ★ This store features the finest in European furniture design, including the best from Scandinavia. Two floors hold the latest contemporary furniture. The store can arrange shipment. Nybrogatan 11. ☎ 08/442-83-60. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

Svenskt Tenn ★ Along "embassy row," Swedish Pewter (its English name) has been Sweden's most prominent store for home furnishings since 1924. Pewter is no longer king, and the shop now sells Scandinavia's best selection of furniture, printed textiles, lamps, glassware, china, and gifts. The inventory is stylish, and although there aren't a lot of bargains, it's an excellent place to see the newest trends in Scandinavian design. It carries an exclusive collection of Josef Frank's hand-printed designs on linen and cotton. It will pack, insure, and ship your purchases anywhere in the world. Strandvägen 5. ☎ 08/670-16-00. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

LINENS

Solgården For the dwindling few who really care about luxury linens and elegant housewares, such as lace and embroidery, this shop is the finest of its kind in Scandinavia. It was conceived by owner Marianne von Kantzow Ridderstad as a tribute to Gustav III, the king who is said to have launched the neoclassical style in Sweden. Ridderstad designed her shop like a country house, with rough-hewn wood and whimsical furnishings. Each of her linens is virtually a work of art. The tablecloths are heirloom pieces. You'll cherish the work for its originality and loveliness. Karlavägen 58. ☎ 08/663-93-60. T-banen: Rådmanngatan.

MARKETS

Östermalms Saluhall One of the most colorful indoor markets in Scandinavia features cheese, meat, vegetable, and fish merchants who supply food for much of the area. You may want to have a snack or a meal at one of the restaurants. Nybrogatan 31. No central phone. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

SHOPPING MALLS

Gallerian A short walk from Sweden House at Kunådgården, this modern two-story shopping complex is, to many, the best shopping destination in Sweden. Merchandise in most of the individually managed stores is designed to appeal to local shoppers, not the tourist market—although in summer that changes a bit as more souvenir and gift items appear. Hamngatan 37. No phone. T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

Sturegallerian In the center of Stockholm, this mall has a dazzling array of foreign and domestic merchandise, in some 50 specialty shops. Summer brings out more displays of Swedish souvenirs and gift items. There are also restaurants and cafes. Sturegallerian opened in 1989 and a year later was named “Shopping Center of the Year in Europe” by the International Council of Shopping Centers. Stureplan. ☎ 08/611-46-06. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

TEXTILES

Handarbetets Vänner This is one of the oldest and most prestigious textile houses in Stockholm. It also sells art-weaving and embroidery items. Djurgårdsslaten 82–84. ☎ 08/667-10-26. Bus: 47.

JOBS Hand-painted fabrics from the JOBS family workshops in Dalarna are prized for their quality and the beauty of their design. Patterns are inspired by the all-too-short Swedish summer and by rural traditions. If you plan to be in Dalarna, you might enjoy visiting the **JOBS factory**, Västankvik 201, Leksand (☎ 0247/122-22). Other items include tablecloths, handbags, and children’s clothing. Stora Nygatan 19. ☎ 08/20-98-16. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

TOYS

Bulleribock (Toys) Since it opened in the 1960s, this store has carried only traditional, non-computerized toys made of wood, metal, or paper. You won’t find any plastic toys here. There are no war games that many parents find objectionable. Many of these charming playthings are suitable for children up to age 10. As many as possible are made in Sweden, with wood from Swedish forests. Sveavägen 104. ☎ 08/673-61-21. T-banen: Rådmanngatan.

15 Stockholm After Dark

Djurgården is the favorite spot for indoor and outdoor events on a summer evening. Although the more sophisticated might find it corny, Djurgården is the best bet in the early evening. Afterward, you can make the rounds of jazz venues and dance clubs, some of which stay open until 3 or 4 in the morning.

Pick up a copy of *Stockholm This Week*, distributed at the Tourist Center at Sweden House (see chapter 13) to see what’s going on.

THE PERFORMING ARTS

The major opera, theater, and concert seasons begin in the fall, except for special summer festival performances. Most major opera and theatrical performances are funded by the state, which keeps ticket prices reasonable.

CONCERT HALLS

Berwaldhallen (Berwald Concert Hall) This hexagonal concert hall is Swedish Radio’s big music studio. The Radio Symphonic Orchestra performs here, and other musical programs include lieder and chamber music recitals. The hall has excellent acoustics. The box office is open Monday through Friday from 11am to 6pm and 2 hours before every concert. Strandvägen 69. ☎ 08/784-18-00. Tickets 50–400SEK (\$6.50–\$52). T-banen: Karaplan.

Filharmonikerna i Konserthuset (Concert Hall) Home of the Stockholm Philharmonic Orchestra, this is the principal place to hear classical music in Sweden. The Nobel Prizes are awarded here. Constructed in 1920, the building houses two concert halls. One seats 1,600 and is better suited to major orchestras; the other, seating 450, is suitable for chamber music groups. Besides local orchestras, the hall features visiting ensembles, such as the Chicago Symphony Orchestra.

Some series sell out in advance to subscription-ticket holders; for others, visitors can readily get tickets. Sales begin 2 weeks before a concert and continue until the performance begins. Concerts usually start at 7:30pm, with occasional lunchtime (noon) or “happy hour” (5:30pm) concerts. Most performances are broadcast on Stockholm’s main classical music station, 107.5 FM. The box office is open Monday through Friday from 10am to 6pm, Saturday from 10am to 1pm. The concert hall is closed in July and early August. Hötorget 8. ☎ 08/10-21-10. Tickets 120–500SEK (\$16–\$65). T-banen: Hötorget.

OPERA & BALLET

Drottningholm Court Theater ★★☆☆ Founded by Gustavus III in 1766, this unique theater is on an island in Lake Mälaren, 11km (7 miles) from Stockholm. It stages operas and ballets with full 18th-century regalia, period costumes, and wigs. Its machinery and 30 or more complete theater sets are intact and in use. The theater, a short walk from the royal residence, seats only 450, which makes it difficult to get tickets. Eighteenth-century music performed on antique instruments is a perennial favorite. The season is from May to September. Most performances begin at 7:30pm and last 2½ to 4 hours. You can order tickets in advance by phone with an American Express card. Drottningholm. ☎ 08/660-82-25. Tickets 165–510SEK (\$21–\$66). T-banen: Brommaplan, then bus no. 301 or 323. Boat from the City Hall in Stockholm.

Operahuset (Royal Opera House) ★★☆☆ Founded in 1773 by Gustavus III (who was later assassinated here at a masked ball), the Opera House is the home of the Royal Swedish Opera and the Royal Swedish Ballet. The building dates from 1898. Performances are usually Monday through Saturday at 7:30pm (closed mid-June to Aug). The box office is open Monday through Friday from noon to 6pm (until 7:30pm on performance nights), Saturday from noon to 3pm. Gustav Adolfs Torg. ☎ 08/24-82-40. Tickets 90–510SEK (\$12–\$66); 10%–30% senior and student discounts. T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

THEATER

The theater season begins in mid-August and lasts until mid-June.

Kungliga Dramatiska Teatern (Royal Dramatic Theater) ★★☆☆ Greta Garbo got her start in acting here, and Ingmar Bergman stages two productions a year at this theater. It presents the latest experimental plays and the classics—in Swedish only. The theater is open all year (with a slight slowdown in July), and performances are scheduled Tuesday through Saturday at 7pm and Sunday at 4pm. The box office is open Monday through Saturday from 10am to 6pm. Nybroplan. ☎ 08/667-06-80. Tickets 100–400SEK (\$13–\$52); student discount available. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

Oscars Teatern Oscars is the flagship of Stockholm’s musical entertainment world. It’s been the home of classic operetta and musical theater since the turn of the 20th century. Known for its extravagant staging of traditional operettas, it was also one of the first theaters in Europe to produce such hits as *Cats* in Swedish. The box office is open Monday through Saturday from 11am to 6pm. Kungsgatan 63. ☎ 08/20-50-00. Tickets 240–375SEK (\$31–\$49). T-banen: Hötorget.

LOCAL CULTURE & ENTERTAINMENT

Skansen ★ Skansen arranges traditional seasonal festivities, special events, autumn market days, and a Christmas Fair. In summer there are concerts, sing-alongs, and guest performances. Folk dancing performances are staged from June to August, Monday through Saturday at 7pm and Sunday at 2:30 and 4pm. From June to August, outdoor dancing is presented with live music Monday through

The Capital of Gay Scandinavia

Copenhagen thrived for many years as a refreshingly raunchy city with few inhibitions and fewer restrictions on alternative sexuality. Beginning in the mid-1990s, Stockholm witnessed an eruption of new gay bars, discos, and roaming nightclubs. Copenhagen's more imperial and, in many ways, more staid competition made the Danes' legendary permissiveness look a bit weak. Today, thanks partly to the huge influence of London's gay subcultures, no other city in Scandinavia offers gay-friendly nightlife options as broad and diverse as Stockholm's. Some of the new gay bars and clubs maintain fixed hours and addresses. Others, configured as roving parties, constantly change addresses. The acknowledged king of the gay underground is Swedish-born entrepreneur Ulrik Bermsio, who has been compared to the legendary Steve Rubell of Studio 54 fame. Listings for his entertainment venues—and those promoted by his less visible competitors—appear regularly in *QX*, a gay magazine published in Swedish and English. It's available at news kiosks throughout Stockholm. You can also check out the magazine's website (www.qx.se). And don't overlook the comprehensive website (www.rfsl.se) maintained by RSFL, a Swedish organization devoted to equal rights for gays.

Looking for a non-confrontational bar peopled with regular guys who happen to be gay? Consider a round or two at **Sidetrack**, Wollmar Yxkullsgatan 7 (☎ 08/641-1688; T-banen: Mariatorget). Small, and committed to shunning trendiness, it's named after the founder's favorite gay bar in Chicago. It's open Tuesday to Saturday from 6pm to 1am. Tuesday seems to be something of a gay Stockholm institution. Other nights are fine, too—something like a Swedish version of a bar and lounge at the local bowling alley, where everyone happens to be into same-sex encounters.

To find a Viking, or Viking wannabe, in leather, head for **SLM (Scandinavian Leather Men)**, Wollmar Yxkullsgatan 18 (☎ 08/643-3100; T-banen: Mariatorget). Technically, this is a private club. If you look hot, wear just a hint (or even a lot) of cowhide or rawhide, or happen to have spent the past 6 months felling timber in Montana, you stand a good chance of getting in. Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday from 10pm to 2am, the place functions as Stockholm's premier leather bar. You'll find lots of masculine-looking men on the street level and a handful of toys and restrictive

Friday from 8:30 to 11:30pm. Djurgården 49–51. ☎ 08/442-80-00. Admission 70SEK (\$9.10) adults, 25SEK (\$3.25) children 6–15, free for children 5 and under. Bus: 44 or 47. Ferry from Nybroplan.

AN AMUSEMENT PARK

Gröna Lunds Tivoli ★ Unlike its Copenhagen namesake, this is an amusement park, not a fantasyland. For those who like Coney Island–type amusements, it can be a nighttime adventure. One of the big thrills is to go up to the revolving tower for an after-dark view. The park is open daily from the end of April to August, usually from noon to 11pm or midnight. Call for exact hours. Djurgården. ☎ 08/

accouterments in the cellar-level dungeon. On Saturday from 10pm to 2am, a DJ spins highly danceable music. It's closed on other nights.

If you need a caffeine fix and a slice of chocolate cake before all that leather and latex, you might want to drop into Stockholm's most appealing, best-managed gay cafe, **Chokladkoppen**, Stortorget 18-20 (☎ 08/203170; T-banen: Gamla Stan). Open daily from 9am to 11pm, it specializes in sandwiches, "gorgeous" pastries, and all manner of chocolate confections that appeal even to straight people. The staff is charming, and the clientele more gay than not.

Our remaining selections involve venues that cater to a gay crowd only on specific nights of the week. They're subject to change according to the outrageous whims of fashion and scheduling concerns. Examples include **Patricia**, Stadsgårdskajen 152 (☎ 08/743-0570; T-banen: Slussen). It's straight most of the week, and avowedly gay every Sunday between 7pm and 5am. Sprawling and labyrinthine, with three bars and a good sound system, it attracts gay folk from all walks of life and income levels. It's most crowded on Sundays during the summer, much less so in the winter. There's a restaurant on the premises.

Many gays and lesbians gather at **Torget**, Mälartorget 13 (☎ 08/20-55-60; T-banen: Gamla Stan), a cozy, Victorian-era cafe and bar in the Old City (Gamla Stan) that's open every afternoon for food and (more importantly) drinks around 5pm till around midnight. A gay place with a greater emphasis on its food, but with a busy and crowded bar area, and a particularly helpful and informative staff, is **Babs K&ks n Bar**, Birger Jarlsgatan 37 (☎ 08/23-61-01; T-banen: Österlånggatan). It's open Monday to Tuesday 5pm to midnight, Wednesday to Saturday 5pm to 1am, Sunday 4 to 10pm. A well-recommended disco that attracts a fun-loving, hard-dancing clientele that's both gay and straight, is **Tip-Top**, Sveavagen 57 (☎ 08/32-98-00; T-banen: Rådmanngatan). It's open Monday to Saturday from around 7pm till between midnight and 3am, depending on business and the night of the week.

Finally for a cozy little bar and restaurant in Gamla Stan or Old Town, head for **Mandus Bar K&k**, Österlångg 7 (☎ 08/206-60-55), and the night is yours. The convivial crowd sits talking and drinking wine or beer late into the night. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

587-501-00. Admission 60SEK (\$7.80), 30SEK (\$3.90) children 4–13, free for children under 4. Bus: 44 or 47. Ferry from Nybroplan.

THE CLUB & MUSIC SCENE

A HISTORIC NIGHTCLUB

Café Opera ★ By day a bistro, brasserie, and tearoom, Café Opera becomes one of the most crowded nightclubs in Stockholm in the evening. Visitors have the best chance of getting in around noon during lunch. A stairway near the entrance leads to one of the Opera House's most beautiful corners, the clublike Operabaren (Opera Bar). It's likely to be as crowded as the cafe. The bar is a monumental but

historically charming place to have a drink; beer costs 61SEK (\$7.95). After 10pm, there is less emphasis on food and more on disco activities. Open daily from 5pm to 3am. At night, long lines form outside. Don't confuse this establishment with the opera's main (and far more expensive) dining room, the Operakällaren. Operahuset, Kungsträdgården. ☎ 08/676-58-07. Cover 100SEK (\$13) after 11pm. T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

DANCE CLUBS & DISCOS

The Daily News One of the capital's most enduring entertainment emporiums, this place has flourished through dozens of changes over the years and was last renovated in 2004. Currently there's a dance club and a pub in the cellar, a somewhat smaller dance floor and a bar on the street level, and a street-level restaurant that serves platters of Swedish and international food. On weekends, there's sometimes a line. Platters of food begin at around 78SEK (\$10), full dinners at around 225SEK (\$29). The place is open every night from 11pm to between 4 and 5am. In Sweden House (Sverigehuset), at Kungsträdgården. ☎ 08/21-56-55. Cover 65–95SEK (\$8.45–\$12). T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

Göta Källare Stockholm's largest and most successful supper-club-style dance hall has a reputation for successful matchmaking. Large, echoing, and paneled with lots of wood in *faux-Español* style, it has a terrace that surrounds an enormous tree. The restaurant serves platters of food priced at 95 to 200SEK (\$12–\$26). Menu items include tournedos, fish, chicken, and veal. Expect a middle-aged crowd. The live orchestra (which performs *Strangers in the Night* a bit too frequently) plays every night. The hall opens nightly at 8:30pm. In the Medborgplatsen subway station, Södermalm. ☎ 08/642-08-28. 80SEK (\$10) after 11pm only. T-banen: Medborgplatsen.

ROCK & JAZZ CLUBS

Fasching This club attracts some of Sweden's best known jazz musicians. Small and cozy, and well known among jazz aficionados throughout Scandinavia, it is cramped but fun. The venue varies according to the night of the week and the availability of the artists performing. At the end of the live acts, there's likely to be dancing to salsa, soul, and perhaps R&B. The club is open nightly from 7pm to 1am. Kungsgatan 63. ☎ 08/534-829-64. Cover: 100–250SEK (\$13–\$33). T-banen: Centralen.

Hard Rock Cafe The Swedish branch of this chain is fun and gregarious. Sometimes an American, British, or Scandinavian rock band presents a live concert; otherwise, rock blasts from the sound system. Club sandwiches, hamburgers, T-bone steaks, and barbecued spareribs are available. Burgers cost 130SEK (\$17), steaks are 200 to 250SEK (\$26–\$33), and a beer goes for 46SEK (\$6). It's open Sunday to Thursday from 11:30am to 1am, Friday and Saturday from 11:30am to 3am. Sveavägen 75. ☎ 08/545-494-00. T-banen: Rådmanngaten.

Pub Engelen/Nightclub Kolingen The Engelen Pub, the Restaurant Engelen, and the Nightclub Kolingen (in the 15th-century cellar) share a single address. The restaurant, which serves some of the best steaks in town, is open daily 5pm to midnight. Live performances, usually soul, funk, and rock by Swedish groups, take over the pub daily from 8:30pm to midnight. The pub is open Tuesday to Thursday 4pm to 1am, Friday and Saturday 4pm to 3am, Sunday 5pm to 3am. Beer begins at 42SEK (\$5.45), and items on the bar menu cost 39 to 80SEK (\$5.05–\$10). The Nightclub Kolingen is a dance club nightly from 10pm to about 3am. It charges the same food and drink prices as the pub, and you must be

at least 23 to enter. Kornhamnstorg 59B. ☎ 08/20-10-92. Cover 40–60SEK (\$5.20–\$7.80) after 8pm. T-banen: Gamla Stan.

Stampen This pub attracts jazz lovers in their 30s and 40s. Guests crowd in to enjoy live Dixieland, New Orleans, mainstream, and swing music from the 1920s, 1930s, and 1940s. On Tuesday, it's rock 'n' roll from the 1950s and 1960s. A menagerie of stuffed animals and lots of old, whimsical antiques are suspended from the high ceiling. It's open Monday through Wednesday from 8pm to 1am, Thursday through Saturday from 8pm to 2am. In summer, an outdoor veranda is open when the weather permits. The club has two stages, and there's dancing downstairs almost every night. Stora Nygatan 5. ☎ 08/20-57-93. Cover 100–120SEK (\$13–\$16). T-banen: Gamla Stan.

A CASINO

Casino Cosmopol At last Stockholm has a world-class casino and it's installed in the Palladium, a grand old movie house dating from 1918. Housing two restaurants and four bars, the casino is spread across four floors. Guests, who must be at least 20 years old, can play such classic games as American roulette, Black Jack, Punto Banco, and Seven-Card Stud. Open daily 1pm to 4am. Kungsgatan 56. ☎ 08/799-7557. Cover Admission: 30SEK (\$3.90). T-banen: Hötorget.



THE BAR SCENE


Blue Moon Bar Attracting a bevy of supermodels and TV actors, this is both a street-level bar and a basement bar, drawing a chic crowd to its modern décor. Although calling itself a bar, it is also a restaurant and a night club or *nattklubb* as the Swedes say. Recorded music is played. Open nightly from 7pm to 5am. Kungsgatan 18. ☎ 08/244700. Cover: 70–80SEK (\$9.10–\$10). T-banen: Östermalmstorg.


Cadier Bar From the bar of this deluxe hotel—one of the most famous in Europe—you'll have a view of the harbor and the Royal Palace. It's one of the most sophisticated places in Stockholm. Light meals—open-faced sandwiches and smoked salmon—are served all day in the extension overlooking the waterfront. Drinks run 107 to 117SEK (\$14–\$15); imported beer is 52SEK (\$6.75). The bar is named for the hotel's builder. It's open Monday to Saturday from 11am to 2am, Sunday from 11am to 1am; a piano player performs Wednesday through Saturday from 9:30pm to 1:30am. In the Grand Hotel, Södra Blasieholmshamnen 8. ☎ 08/679-35-00. T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

Café Victoria The most central café in Stockholm becomes crowded after 9pm in winter (7pm in summer). It attracts a varied crowd. Many patrons come just to drink, but you can have lunch or dinner in an interior section beyond the lively bar area. Light snacks cost 16 to 109SEK (\$2.10–\$14); main dishes are 139 to 198SEK (\$18–\$26). A bottle of beer will set you back 42SEK (\$5.45). It's open Monday to Saturday 11:30am to 3am, Sunday 11:30am to 11pm. Kungsträdgården. ☎ 08/10-10-85. Mon–Fri cover 100SEK (\$13). T-banen: Kungsträdgården.

Gondolen You might find Gondolen's architecture as impressive as the view. Part of the structure is suspended beneath a pedestrian footbridge that soars above the narrow channel separating the island of Gamla Stan from the island of Södermalm. The engineering triumph was executed in 1935. The elevator hauls customers (without charge) up the equivalent of 11 stories to the '40s-style restaurant. The view encompasses Lake Malar, the open sea, and huge areas of downtown Stockholm. You'll pay 86SEK (\$11) for a whiskey with soda. It is open Monday through Friday from 11:30am to 1am, Saturday from 1pm to 1am. Stadtsgården 6. ☎ 08/641-70-90. T-banen: Slussen.

Icebar  Located in the Nordic Sea Hotel, this is known as Stockholm's "coolest" bar. The world's first permanent ice bar opened in 2001 in the heart of Stockholm. Amazingly, the interior is kept at temperatures of 27°F (-5°C) all year. The decor and all the interior fittings, right down to the cocktail glasses themselves, are made of pure, clear ice shipped down from the Torne River in Sweden's Arctic north. If you own one of those fabulous Swedish fur coats, the Icebar would be the place to wear it. Dress as you would for a dog-sled ride in Alaska. In the bar you can order any drink from a Bahama Mama to an Alabama Slammer, although you may have to order liquor-laced coffee such as Jim Beam Kentucky Coffee to keep warm. 4-7 Vasaplan.  08/21-71-77. T-banen: Centralen.

Sturehof Since 1897, this pub and restaurant has been one of Stockholm's major drinking and dining venues. In the exact center of the city, it is now surrounded by urban sprawl and is attached to an arcade with other restaurants and shops. It remains a pleasant refuge from the city's congestion, and is popular as both an after-work bar and a restaurant. It's open daily from 11am to 1am. Beer costs 53SEK (\$6.90). Stureplan 2.  08/440-57-30. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

T.G.I. Friday's This chain has invaded Stockholm and is today one of the most popular places for drinks or casual dining. Drawing homesick Americans as well as a fun-loving crowd of young Stockholmers, T.G.I. Friday's lies near the Stureplan at the heart of the city. On weekends, the place is a favorite with local families, drawing more of a singles crowd during the week. A big place with large windows, the restaurant decorates its walls with maps of various U.S. states. All the familiar T.G.I. food items are here, including smoked chicken quesadilla, potato skins, and Buffalo chicken strips, along with pastas, sandwiches, steaks, and ribs. Open Sunday to Thursday noon to 1am, Friday and Saturday noon to 3am. Birger Jarlgatan 16.  08/611-31-31. T-banen: Östermalmstorg.

16 Side Trips from Stockholm

Some of Sweden's best-known attractions are clustered around Lake Mälaren—centuries-old villages and castles (Uppsala and Gripsholm) that revive the pomp and glory of the 16th-century Vasa dynasty. You can spend a very busy day exploring Sigtuna, Skokloster Castle, Uppsala, and Gamla Uppsala, and stay overnight in Sigtuna or Uppsala, where there are good hotels. Another easy day trip is to Gripsholm Castle in Mariefred or Tullgarn Palace.

The boat trip from Klara Mälarstrand in Stockholm is popular. It leaves at 9:45am, goes along the beautiful waterway of Mälaren and the Fyris River to Sigtuna—where it stops for 2 hours—and arrives at Uppsala at 5pm. Here you can visit the cathedral and other interesting sights, dine, and then take the 45-minute train trip back to Stockholm. Trains run every hour until 11pm.

SIGTUNA

45km (28 miles) NW of Stockholm

Founded at the beginning of the 11th century, Sigtuna, on the shores of Lake Mälaren, is Sweden's oldest town. **High Street (Stora Gatan)**, with its low-timbered buildings, is thought to be the oldest street in Sweden that follows its original route. Traces of Sigtuna's Viking and early Christian heritage can be seen throughout the town.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE From Stockholm's train station, take a 45-minute train ride to Märsta. Trains depart at 30-minute intervals throughout the day and

Side Trips from Stockholm



evening. In Märsta, transfer to a bus (it will be marked either SIGTUNA NO. 575 or SIGTUNA NO. 570) for an additional 20-minute ride on to Sigtuna. In the summer, boats run to Sigtuna from Klara Mälärstrand Pier in Stockholm and from Uppsala.

VISITOR INFORMATION For information contact the Sigtuna Tourist Info office at ☎ **08/592-500-20**.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Sigtuna has many church ruins, mostly from the 12th century. Chief among them is **St. Per's**, Sweden's first cathedral. The 13th-century **Monastery of St. Maria** is open to the public daily. The well-preserved **Town Hall** dates from the 18th century.

Wander the narrow streets, and if you have time, visit the **Sigtuna Museum**, Storogatan 55 (☎ **08/597-838-70**), an archaeological museum that features early medieval artifacts found in the surrounding area. You'll see gold rings, runic inscriptions, and coins, as well as exclusive objects from Russia and Byzantium.

Admission is 30SEK (\$3.90) adults, 20SEK (\$2.60) students and seniors; admission is free for children 15 and under. Hours are June through August, daily from noon to 4pm; September through May, Tuesday through Sunday from noon to 4pm.

One of the reasons for Sigtuna's resurgence is the **Sigtuna Foundation**, a Lutheran retreat and cultural center founded near the turn of the 20th century and often frequented by writers. It's open to the public daily from 1 to 3pm.

Daily buses and trains connect Stockholm to Sigtuna and Uppsala. From Stockholm take a train to Märsta, then a bus for the 10-minute ride to Sigtuna.

WHERE TO STAY & DINE

Sigtuna Foundation ★ *Finds* A stay at this massive building might provide one of your most memorable stopovers in Sweden. Intended as a center where sociological and philosophical viewpoints can be aired, the 1917 structure is more a way of life than a hotel. Over the years, guest lecturers have included the Dalai Lama, various Indian gurus, and many of postwar Europe's leading theologians. The establishment functions as both a conference center and a guesthouse. There's no proselytizing, although there might be opportunities to share experiences. There are secluded courtyards, lush rose and herb gardens, and fountains. Recently all the guest rooms were refurbished in bland modern style, and modern bathrooms with tub/shower combinations were added. To guarantee a room, be sure to make arrangements in advance. The foundation is less than 1.5km (1 mile) from the town center.

Manfred Björkquists Allé 2-4, S-193 31 Sigtuna. ☎ 08/592-589-00. Fax 08/592-589-99. www.sigtuna.stiftelsen.se. 62 units. 600-1,260SEK (\$78-\$164) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 570 or 575. **Amenities:** Restaurant; lounge; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* No phone.

EN ROUTE FROM SIGTUNA TO UPPSALA

Skokloster Castle ★★

From Stockholm, take the train to Bålsta, then bus no. 894.

The splendid 17th-century castle **Skokloster**, S-746 96 Skokloster (☎ 018/38-60-77), is one of the most interesting baroque museums in Europe. It's next to Lake Mälaren, 65km (40 miles) from Stockholm and 50km (31 miles) from Uppsala. With original interiors, the castle is noted for its extensive collections of paintings, furniture, applied art, tapestries, arms, and books.

Admission is 65SEK (\$8.45) for adults, 50SEK (\$6.50) for seniors and students, 20SEK (\$2.60) children 7 to 18. Guided tours in English are offered from May to August, daily on the hour from 11am to 4pm; in September, Monday through Friday at 1pm and Saturday and Sunday at 1, 2, and 3pm. It's closed from October to April.

Skokloster Motor Museum (☎ 018/38-61-06), on the palace grounds, houses the largest collection of vintage automobiles and motorcycles in the country. One of the most notable cars is a 1905 eight-horsepower De Dion Bouton. The museum is open year-round. Admission is 50SEK (\$6.50) for adults, 25SEK (\$3.25) for children 7 to 14, and free for children under 7. It's open May to September daily from noon to 4pm.

UPPSALA ★★

68km (42 miles) NW of Stockholm

Sweden's major university city, Uppsala is the most popular destination of day-trippers from Stockholm—and for good reason. It has a great university and a

celebrated 15th-century cathedral. Even in the Viking period, Uppsala was a religious center, and the scene of animal and human sacrifices in honor of the Norse gods. It's a former center of royalty as well. Queen Christina occasionally held court here. The church is still the seat of the archbishop, and the first Swedish university was founded here in 1477.

The best time to visit Uppsala is on April 30, Walpurgis Eve, when the academic community celebrates the rebirth of spring with a torchlight parade. The rollicking festivities last until dawn throughout the 13 student "nations" (residential halls).

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE The **train** from Stockholm's Central Station takes about 45 minutes. Trains leave about every hour during peak daylight hours. Some visitors spend the day in Uppsala and return to Stockholm on the commuter train in the late afternoon. Eurailpass holders ride free. **Boats** between Uppsala and Skokloster depart Uppsala daily at 11am and 7:30pm, returning to Uppsala at 5:45 and 11:30pm. Round-trip passage costs 150SEK (\$20). For details, check with the tourist office in any of the towns.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Tourist Information Office** is at Fyris Torg 8 (☎ **018/727-4800**). It's open Monday to Friday 10am to 6pm, Saturday 10am to 3pm, Sunday noon to 4pm (July to mid-Aug).

GETTING AROUND Buses come in from the surrounding suburbs to the center of Uppsala and arrive at the Central Station, where the trains also arrive. Once you arrive in the center of Uppsala, all the major attractions are in easy walking distance. However, if you're going to explore Gamla Uppsala (see the box below) you need to take bus no. 2 or 54, departing from the Central Station.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Carolina Rediviva (University Library) At the end of Drottninggatan is the Carolina Rediviva, with more than 5 million volumes and 40,000 manuscripts, including many rare works from the Middle Ages. The most interesting manuscript is the *Codex Argenteus* (Silver Bible). Displayed in the exhibit room, it was translated into Gothic in the middle of the 3rd century and copied in about A.D. 525. It's the only book extant in old Gothic script. Also worth seeing is *Carta Marina*, the earliest map (1539) of Sweden and its neighboring countries.

Drottninggatan. ☎ **018/471-39-00**. Admission 20SEK (\$2.60) adults, free children under 12. Exhibit room June 14–Aug 15 Mon–Fri 9am–5pm, Sat 10am–5pm, Sun 11am–4pm; Aug 16–June 13 Sun 10am–5pm. Bus: 6, 7, or 22.

Linnaeus Garden & Museum ★ Swedish botanist Carl von Linné, known as Carolus Linnaeus, developed a classification system for the world's plants and flowers. His garden and former home are on the spot where Uppsala University's botanical garden was restored by Linnaeus in the style of a miniature baroque garden. Linnaeus, who arranged the plants according to his "sexual classification system," left detailed sketches and descriptions of the garden, which have been faithfully followed.

Linnaeus was a professor of theoretical medicine, including botany, pharmacology, and zoology, at Uppsala University. You can visit his house, which has been restored to its original design, and an art gallery that exhibits the works of contemporary local artists.

Svartbäcksgatan 27. ☎ 018/13-65-40 for the museum, or 018/10-94-90 for the garden. Museum 25SEK (\$3.25) adults, free for children. For gardens, 20SEK (\$2.60), free for children under 15. Museum June–Sept 15 Tues–Sun noon–4pm. Closed Sept 16–May. Gardens May–July daily 9am–9pm; Aug and Sept daily 9am–7pm. Closed Oct–Apr. Walk straight from the train station to Kungsgatan, turn right, and walk about 10 min.

Uppsala Domkyrka ★★ The largest cathedral in Scandinavia, this twin-spired Gothic structure stands nearly 120m (400 ft.) tall. Founded in the 13th century, it was severely damaged in 1702 in a disastrous fire, then was restored near the turn of the 20th century. Among the regal figures buried in the crypt is Gustavus Vasa. The remains of St. Erik, patron saint of Sweden, are entombed in a silver shrine. The botanist Linnaeus and the philosopher-theologian Swedenborg are also buried here. A small museum displays ecclesiastical relics.

Domkyrkoplan 2. ☎ 018/18-72-01. Free admission to cathedral; museum 30SEK (\$3.90) adults, free for children under 16. Cathedral daily 8am–6pm. Museum Apr–Aug daily 10am–5pm; Sept–Mar daily noon–3pm. Bus: 1.

Museum Gustavianum Finds Gustavianum is Uppsala University's oldest preserved building. Here you can see a number of attractions, including an Anatomical Theatre, the Augsburg Art Cabinet, and an exhibition about the history of the university itself. The museum also includes archaeological exhibitions, from Swedish prehistory to the Middle Ages. Some of the rarer pieces are from the Mediterranean and the Nile Valley, including the sarcophagus of a priest, Khonsumes, from the 21st dynasty. In the historical exhibition on the ground floor you can see everything from student lecture notes from the first term in 1477—the year the university was founded—to the development of the institution over the years as a seat of learning.

Akademigatan 3. ☎ 018/471-75-71. Admission 40SEK (\$5.20) adults, 30SEK (\$3.90) students and seniors, free children under 12. Mid-May to mid-Sept Tues–Sun 11am–5pm; off season Tues–Sun 11am–4pm. Bus: 1, 2, 51, or 53.

WHERE TO STAY

First Hotel Linné ★ At the edge of Linnaeus Garden, this is one of the best-managed hotels in town. You'll probably be able to see Linnaeus's lovely garden from your window. The rooms feature modern furniture and plumbing, and each unit has a neatly kept bathroom with a tub/shower combination. One drawback is that the less expensive doubles are a bit cramped. One floor, with 36 rooms, is reserved for nonsmokers.

Skolgatan 45, S-75332 Uppsala. ☎ 018/10-20-00. Fax 018/13-75-97. www.firsthotels.com. 116 units. Sun–Thurs 1,454–1,654SEK (\$189–\$215) double; from 1,854SEK (\$241) suite. Fri–Sat 854SEK (\$111) double; from 954SEK (\$124) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 30SEK (\$3.90). **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Radisson SAS Hotel Gillet ★ This attractively designed first-class hotel, built in 1972, offers medium-size rooms with good beds, modern furnishings, and beautifully kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. With its two restaurants, the hotel is also one of Uppsala's major dining venues. The East West Bistro serves dinner Monday through Saturday; the more upscale Gillet Restaurant offers lunch and dinner Monday through Saturday.

Dragarbrunnsgatan 23, S-75320 Uppsala. ☎ 018/15-53-60. Fax 018/68-18-18. www.radissonsas.com. 160 units. 990–1,740SEK (\$129–\$226) double; 1,500–3,500SEK (\$195–\$455) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 170SEK (\$22). Bus: 801. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; indoor pool; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar (in some), hair dryer.

Gamla Uppsala

About 15 centuries ago, “Old Uppsala” was the capital of the Svea kingdom. In its midst was a grove set aside for human and animal sacrifices. Viking burial mounds dating from the 6th century are believed to contain the pyres of three kings.

Nearby, on the site of the old pagan temple, is a 12th-century **parish church**, once badly damaged by fire and never properly restored. Indeed, some people describe it as a stave church that turned to stone. Before Uppsala Cathedral was built, Swedish kings were crowned here.

Across from the church is the **Stiftelsen Upplandsmuseet**, Sankt Eriksgränd 6 (☎ **018/16-91-00**). The open-air museum with reassembled buildings depicts peasant life in Uppland. It’s open from mid-May to August, Tuesday through Sunday from noon to 5pm. Admission is 30SEK (\$3.90) adults, 15SEK (\$1.95) seniors, free for children under 18.

Gamla Uppsala, about 5km (3 miles) north of the commercial heart of Uppsala, is easily accessible by bus no. 2 or 24, which leaves frequently from the Central Station.

Scandic Hotel Uplandia ★★ Located next to the bus terminal, this is the best hotel in town. It was constructed in two stages, in the 1960s and early 1980s, in two connected buildings of three and six floors each. During the final enlargement, all rooms in the older section were brought up to modern standards. The hotel offers comfortably furnished rooms with newly renovated bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations.

Dragarbrunnsgatan 32, S-751 40 Uppsala. ☎ **800/633-6548** in the U.S., or 018/495-26-00. Fax 018/495-26-11. www.scandic-hotels.com. 133 units. 890–1,935SEK (\$116–\$252) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C (in some), TV, dataport (in some), hair dryer.

WHERE TO DINE

Domtrappkällaren ★★ SWEDISH No other restaurant in Uppsala can compete with this one for charm and atmosphere. It was built in the town center on the ruins of 12th-century cathedral buildings. The vaulted ceilings and copies of Jacobean paintings in the main dining room complement the low-ceilinged, sun-flooded intimacy of the upper floors. On request, you can dine in a narrow room where unruly students were imprisoned in the Middle Ages or in one that served as a classroom in the 17th century. The restaurant serves delectable salmon and reindeer and specializes in game. Salads are often exotic—one includes breast of pigeon with roasted nuts.

Sankt Eriksgränd 15. ☎ **018/13-09-55**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 175–290SEK (\$23–\$38). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11:30am–2:30pm and 5:30–10pm. Closed Dec 24–26. Bus: 2.

Restaurant Flustret FRENCH In a riverside setting near the castle, this pavilion is an exact replica of its predecessor, a demolished Victorian building. Its spacious ground-floor dining room serves tasty meals, which might include lobster soup, salmon “boathouse style,” veal steak Oscar, pheasant Véronique, and bananas flambé. A dance club on the second floor is open Saturday from 9pm to 4am. Admission is free before 9pm, 80SEK (\$10) after 9pm.

Svandammen. ☎ 018/100444. Reservations recommended. Main courses 60–250SEK (\$7.80–\$33). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–2pm and 5–9pm; Sat–Sun 11am–midnight. Bus: 24.

Restaurant Odinsborg ★ *Value* SWEDISH In a century-old former private house, this restaurant serves strictly old-fashioned Swedish food. The culinary highlight in the Viking-theme dining room is the Sunday smörgåsbord. A traditional roster of foods you might expect at a Swedish family celebration is laboriously prepared and laid out. The rest of the week, menu items include traditional preparations of fried herring, marinated salmon, smoked eel, and whitefish with a dill-flavored butter sauce. You might also try roasted lamb, chicken filets, or steak. Street addresses aren't used in Gamla Uppsala, but the restaurant is easy to spot.

Near the burial grounds, Gamla Uppsala. ☎ 018/323-525. Daily Smörgåsbord 150SEK (\$20). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–6pm.

GRIPSHOLM CASTLE ★★

On an island in Lake Mälaren, **Gripsholm Castle** (☎ 0159/101-94) is one of the best-preserved castles in Sweden. The fortress, built by Gustavus Vasa in the late 1530s, is near Mariefred, an idyllic small town known for its vintage narrow-gauge railroad.

During the reign of the 18th-century actor-king Gustavus III, a theater was built at Gripsholm, but the castle's outstanding feature is its large collection of portrait paintings.

Gripsholm Castle is 68km (42 miles) southwest of Stockholm. By **car**, follow E20 south; you can drive right to the castle parking lot. The Eskilstuna **bus** runs to the center of Mariefred, as do the boats. **Boats** leave from mid-May to September at 10am from Klara Mälarstrand Pier. The castle is a 10-minute walk from the center of Mariefred.

Even though Gripsholm was last occupied by royalty (Charles XV) in 1864, it's still a royal castle. It's open May 15 to September 15 daily 10am to 4pm; September 16 to May 14 Saturday and Sunday from noon to 3pm. Closed December 21 to January 1. Admission is 60SEK (\$7.80) for adults, 30SEK (\$3.90) ages 7 to 15. Ages 6 and under free.

WHERE TO STAY

Gripsholms Vårdshus & Hotel ★★ Built as an inn in 1609 (it's one of the oldest in Sweden), this building was restored and reopened in 1989. It's now the most stylish and charming hotel in the region. It's a few steps from the village church, in the center of Mariefred, a 10-minute walk from the castle. Each guest room is individually decorated and furnished with a mixture of antiques and contemporary pieces. Bathrooms come equipped with tub/shower combinations, heated floors, and heated towel racks.

The hotel has the best restaurant in the region (see “Where to Dine,” below).

Kyrkogatan 1, S-647 23 Mariefred. ☎ 0159/34750. Fax 0159/34777. www.gripsholms-varldshus.se. 45 units. 1,250–2,190SEK (\$163–\$285) double; 500–2,500SEK (\$65–\$325) supplement for suite, depending on the unit and the season. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; all nonsmoking rooms; 1 room for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

WHERE TO DINE

Gripsholms Vårdshus Restaurant ★ SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL This elegantly appointed restaurant serves traditional Swedish food, local game dishes, and international cuisine. The main dining room has a veranda that opens onto Gripsholm Bay. The menu changes every season, but is likely to include baked

saddle of venison with herbs and mushroom pastry, grilled halibut accompanied by red paprika cream and basil ratatouille, or lamb cutlets smothered in Dijon mustard and shallots. For dessert, try the raspberry mousse parfait. Tastings in the wine cellar can be arranged.

Kyrkogatan 1. ☎ **0159/34750**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 115–230SEK (\$15–\$30). AE, DC, MC, V. Midsummer daily noon–10pm. Rest of year, Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm, Sat 12:30–4pm, Mon–Sat 6–10pm, Sun 12:30–4pm.

TULLGARN PALACE ★

Tullgarn Palace is 60km (37 miles) south of Stockholm. By **car**, take E4 south about 60km (37 miles) and turn right at the sign that directs you to Tullgarns Slott, near Vagnhärad. It's another half a kilometer (¼ mile) to the palace. Getting here by public transportation is extremely inconvenient and not worth the trouble. You first have to take a train to Södertälje Södra (about 20 min.), and then wait for a bus to Trosa, which lies 7km (4½ miles) south of the castle. From Trosa, you have to take a taxi the rest of the way. You could spend all morning just trying to get to the castle, so we recommend skipping it unless you have private transportation or endless amounts of time.

The royal palace of Tullgarn, in Vagnhärad (☎ **08/551-720-11**), occupies a panoramic setting on a bay of the Baltic Sea. It was the favorite of Gustavus V (1858–1950), the great-grandfather of Sweden's present king. Construction began in 1719, and the well-kept interiors date from the late 18th century.

Admission is 50SEK (\$6.50) for adults, 25SEK (\$3.25) for students and children. The palace is open to the public on weekends from early May to early September. Guided tours leave the main entrance every hour from 11am to 4pm.

WHERE TO DINE

Tullgarns Vårdshus SWEDISH/FRENCH This inn, in a wing of Tullgarn Palace, offers three-course lunches or dinners. You can sample such dishes as salted salmon with creamed potatoes (an old Swedish specialty), or perhaps pâté of wild boar. You can also order breast of wild duck with chicken liver mousse, or poached filet of salmon with chive-flavored butter sauce.

Or you can order a picnic lunch and eat in the royal park. Picnics of cold chicken, roast beef, or sandwiches, with beer or coffee (in takeout containers), can be ordered at the inn daily from 11am to 5pm.

In Tullgarn Palace, Vagnhärad. ☎ **08/551-720-26**. Main courses 139–239SEK (\$18–\$31). MC, V. May 15–Aug 29 Mon–Fri noon–2:30pm and 5–7pm, Sat–Sun noon–7pm. Closed Aug 30–May 14.

SANDHAMN, VAXHOLM & THE ARCHIPELAGO OF STOCKHOLM

Stockholm is in what the Swedes call a “garden of skerries,” an **archipelago** ★★ of more than 24,000 islands, islets, and mere rocks jutting out of the water. The islands nearest the city have become part of the suburbs, thickly populated and connected to the mainland by car ferries or bridges. Many others are wild and largely deserted, attracting boaters for picnics and swimming. Summer homes dot some of the islands. July is the peak vacation month, when yachts crowd the waters.

You can see the islands by taking a boat trip from Stockholm harbor. If you'd like to stop at a resort island, consider **Sandhamn**, where you'll find shops and restaurants. It takes about an hour to explore the entire island on foot. The beaches at the eastern tip are the best in the archipelago. **Vaxholm**, a bathing resort known as “the gateway to the northern archipelago,” also makes a pleasant stop. Artists

and writers have traditionally been drawn to Vaxholm, and some hold exhibits during the summer, when the tourist influx quadruples the population. The west harbor and the main sea route north are filled with pleasure craft.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE Throughout the year (but more often in the summer), boats operated by several companies depart from in front of the Grand Hotel at Södra Blasieholmshamnen. Most of them are marked “Vaxholm,” and usually continue to Sandhamn after a stop in Vaxholm. Be sure to ask before boarding.

The trip from Stockholm through the archipelago to Sandhamn takes 3½ hours each way and costs 120 to 135SEK (\$16–\$18) one-way. The ferry trip to Vaxholm from Stockholm takes less than 40 minutes and costs 65SEK (\$6.90) one-way. There are no car ferries. If you plan lots of travel around the archipelago, consider buying an **Inter-Skerries Card** for 490SEK (\$64). The card allows 16 days of unlimited travel anywhere within the Stockholm archipelago for much less than the cost of individual tickets.

Vaxholm-bound boats depart every hour during the summer (about five times a day in winter) from the Strömkagen, the piers outside the Grand Hotel. For information, call the steamship company **Vaxholms Belaget** (☎ 08/679-5830).

Buses to Vaxholm (no. 670) often—but not always—go on to Sandhamn. They depart from the Central Station daily (unless inclement weather prevents it) every 30 minutes beginning at 6am. The last bus from Vaxholm leaves at 1am. A round-trip fare is 160SEK (\$21), one-way 85SEK (\$11).

ORGANIZED TOURS

Strömma Kanal Steamship (☎ 08/587-14000) offers a guided cruise in English to Sandhamn. Ships sail through canals and bays. Tours depart from June to August at 10am and last 8 hours. The “Canal Cruise to Sandhamn” begins at 190SEK (\$25); it’s free for children under 12. The company also offers the “Thousand Island Cruise” through the Stockholm archipelago. The 11-hour guided tour includes lunch, dinner, and stopovers on four islands. Tours are available in July and August.

WHERE TO STAY

Vaxholm Hotel Built in 1902, this stone hotel, painted bright yellow, is at the pier where the ferries from Stockholm dock. It offers modern but rather bland guest rooms. Each unit has a well-kept bathroom with a shower unit. Its dance club is open in the summer, Friday and Saturday from noon to 2am. The cover charge is 80SEK (\$10). An informal pub, *Kabyssen*, is at street level. One floor above is the Vaxholm Hotel Restaurant (see “Where to Dine,” below).

Hamngatan 2, S-185 21 Vaxholm. ☎ 08/541-301-50. Fax 08/541-313-76. info@vaxholmhotel.se. 42 units. 1,195–1,600SEK (\$155–\$208) double, 2,700SEK (\$351) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Closed Dec 24–Jan 1. Free parking. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; sauna; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; all non-smoking rooms. *In room:* TV, hair dryer.

WHERE TO DINE

In Vaxholm

Vaxholm Hotel Restaurant ⚓ SEAFOOD This is the best place to dine in Vaxholm. It overlooks the water from the second floor of the hotel. The chef says his specialties are “fish, fish, fish.” The uncompromising house specialty—and the best buy—is a platter of pan-fried Swedish herring served with mashed potatoes. You can also order a number of other dishes, notably smoked reindeer with

horseradish, tender tournedos stuffed with herbs and served with a mustard sauce, or poached filet of sole with white wine sauce. Summer desserts, including rhubarb pie, elderberry sorbet, and lingonberries (often with almond flan), are prepared from locally grown berries and fruits.

Hamngatan 2. ☎ 08/541-301-50. Reservations required in summer. Main courses 119–270SEK (\$15–\$35). AE, DC, MC, V. Summer daily noon–10:30pm; off season daily noon–9pm. Closed Dec 24–Jan 1.

In Sandhamn

Sandhamns Vårdshus SWEDISH The islanders' favorite restaurant was established in 1672. It offers a view of the moored boats at the harbor. You can always get a good and reasonably priced meal here by selecting a fish dish or the local choice—steak with red onions.

Harbourfront. ☎ 08/571-53-051. Reservations required Sat–Sun. Main courses 95–247SEK (\$12–\$32). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Thurs noon–2:30pm and 5–10pm; Fri noon–2:30pm and 5–10:30pm; Sat noon–2:30pm and Sun noon–9pm.

Gothenburg

Called the gateway to northern Europe, Gothenburg (Göteborg in Swedish) is the country's chief port and second-largest city. Swedes often say that Gothenburg is a friendlier town than Stockholm. Canals, parks, and flower gardens enhance its appeal.

The city has many museums, and the largest amusement park in northern Europe. It's a convenient center for excursions to the fishing villages and holiday resorts to the north of the city.

A walk down "The Avenue" is a Gothenburg tradition. This is Kungsporsavenyn, called *Avenyn* (Avenue), with its many outdoor cafes where you can watch the passing parade of people. Start at Parkgatan, at the foot of The Avenue. Gothenburg's

pedestrian street is heated by underground pipes in the winter so that the snow melts quickly.

Gustavus Adolphus II granted Gothenburg's charter in 1621. The port contains a shipyard—Cityvarvet—and a manufacturer of platforms for oil rigs (Götaverken/Arendal). The city is also the home of Volvo, the car manufacturer (whose plant is about a 15-min. drive from the city center), and of the Hasselblad space camera. Spanning the Göta River, Ålvsborg Bridge (the longest suspension bridge in Sweden) is almost 900m (3,000 ft.) long and built high enough to allow ocean liners to pass underneath.

1 Orientation

ARRIVING

BY PLANE SAS (☎ 800/221-2350 in the U.S.; www.scandinavian.net) operates 5 to 10 daily flights from Copenhagen to Gothenburg (most of them non-stop) between 7:30am and 11:05pm. (Many Swedes who live on the west coast of Sweden consider Copenhagen a more convenient airport than the one in Stockholm.) SAS also operates 4 to 15 daily flights between Stockholm and Gothenburg, beginning about 7am and continuing until early evening.

Planes arrive at **Landvetter Airport** (☎ 031/94-10-00), 26km (16 miles) east of Gothenburg. A *Flygbuss* (airport bus) departs every 30 minutes for the 30-minute ride to the central bus terminal, just behind Gothenburg's main railway station. Buses run daily between 5:15am and 12:15am. A one-way trip costs 70SEK (\$9.10).

BY TRAIN The Oslo-Copenhagen express train runs through Gothenburg and Helsingborg. Trains run frequently on a north-south route between Gothenburg and Helsingborg/Malmö in the south. The most traveled rail route is between Gothenburg and Stockholm, with trains leaving hourly in both directions; the trip takes 3 to 4½ hours.

Trains arrive at the **Central Station**, on one side of Drottningtorget. Inside the station is a currency exchange bureau and an office of the Swedish National Railroad Authority (SJ), which sells rail and bus tickets for connections to nearby areas. For information, call ☎ 771/75-75-75.

BY BUS There are several buses from Gothenburg to Helsingborg/Malmö (and vice versa) daily. Trip time from Gothenburg to Helsingborg is 3; Gothenburg to Malmö, 3 to 4 hours. Several buses connect Stockholm and Gothenburg daily. The trip takes 6 to 7 hours. Gothenburg's bus station, at Nils Ericson Gate, is located behind the railway station. For information in Gothenburg, call **Swebus**, Sweden's largest bus company (☎ **036/290-8000**).

BY FERRY The **Stena Line** (☎ **031/704-00-00**) has six crossings per day in summer from North Jutland (a 3-hr. trip); call for information on specific departure times, which vary seasonally. The vessels have excellent dining rooms.

From June to mid-August, there's service from Newcastle-upon-Tyne (England) to Gothenburg twice a week, also taking 24 hours. This service is operated by **Scandinavian Seaways** (☎ **031/65-06-50** for information). There's no rail-pass discount on the England-Sweden crossings.

BY CAR From either Malmö or Helsingborg, the two major "gateways" to Sweden on the west coast, take E6 north. Gothenburg is 280km (173 miles) north of Malmö and 226km (141 miles) north of Helsingborg. From Stockholm, take E4 west to Jonköping and continue west the rest of the way through Borås to Gothenburg, a distance of 470km (292 miles).

VISITOR INFORMATION

Gothenburg Tourist Office is at Kungsporsplatsen 2 (☎ **031/61-25-00**; www.goteborg.com), open June 3 to July 23 daily 9am to 6pm; September through May Monday Friday 9am to 5pm and Saturday from 10am to 2pm.

CITY LAYOUT

Gothenburg's design, with its network of streets separated by canals, is reminiscent of Amsterdam's—not surprisingly, because it was laid out by Dutch architects in the 17th century. Its wealth of parks and open spaces has given it a reputation as Sweden's greenest city.

Some of the old canals have now been filled in, but you can explore the major remaining waterway and the busy harbor—the most important in Sweden—by taking one of the city's famous Paddan sightseeing boats. *Paddan* is the Swedish word for "toad," and the allusion is to the boats' squat shape, which enables them to navigate under the many low bridges. A Paddan service takes you from the point of embarkation, Drottningtorget (near the Central Station), to the Liseberg amusement park. The amusement park is the most popular visitor attraction in the area, with some three million visitors annually.

The best place to start sightseeing on foot is Kungsporsavenyn (The Avenyn, or The Avenue), a wide, tree-lined boulevard with many sidewalk cafes. The Avenyn leads to Götaplatsen, a square that's the city's artistic and historic center. Its centerpiece is a huge bronze fountain with a statue of the sea god Poseidon sculpted by Carl Milles.

Gothenburg's old and commercial section lies on either side of the central canal. At the central canal is Gustav Adolfs Torg, dominated by a statue of Gustav himself. Facing the canal is the **Börshuset (Stock Exchange building)**. On the western side is the **Rådhuset (Town Hall)**, originally constructed in 1672. Around the corner, as you move toward the river, is the **Kronhuset** (off Kronhusgatan). The 17th-century Dutch-designed building is the oldest in Gothenburg.

Gothenburg is dominated by its harbor, which is best viewed from one of the Paddan boats. The major attraction here is the **Maritime Center** (see "Seeing the Sights," later in this chapter). The shipyards, whose spidery forms look as though they were constructed from an Erector set, are dominated by the IBM

building and other industries. An overhead walkway connects part of the harbor to the shopping mall of Nordstan.

2 Getting Around

Visitors usually find that the cheapest way to explore Gothenburg (except on foot) is to buy a **Göteborgskortet (Gothenburg Card)**. Available at hotels, newspaper kiosks, and the city's tourist office, it entitles you to unlimited travel on local trams, buses, and ferryboats; certain sightseeing tours; either free or discounted admission to the city's major museums and sightseeing attractions; discounts at certain shops; free parking in certain centrally located parking lots; and several other extras that usually make the card worthwhile. A ticket valid for 24 hours costs 175SEK (\$23) for adults and 135SEK (\$18) for children up to 17 years old, a 48-hour ticket is 295SEK (\$38) for adults and 190SEK (\$25) for children.

BY PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION (TRAM) A single tram ticket costs 20SEK (\$2.60); a 24-hour travel pass goes for 50SEK (\$6.50). If you don't have an advance ticket, board the first car of the tram—the driver will sell you a ticket, and stamp one-way tickets. Previously purchased tickets must be stamped in the automatic machine as soon as you board the tram.

BY TAXI Taxis are not as plentiful as you might like. However, you can always find one by going to the Central Station. **To call a taxi**, dial ☎ **031/27-27-27**. A taxi traveling within the city limits now costs 155 to 320SEK (\$20–\$42). With the Gothenburg Card, you get a 10% reduction.

BY CAR Because of parking problems, a car is not a practical vehicle for touring Gothenburg. You may need a car to tour the surrounding area, but there is good public transportation within the city, as well as to many sights. **Avis** (☎ **031/80-57-80**) has a rental office at the Central Station and another at the airport (☎ **031/94-60-30**). **Hertz** also has an office at the center of town at the Central Station (☎ **031/80-37-30**) and one at the airport (☎ **031/94-60-20**). Compare rates and make sure you understand the insurance coverage before you sign a contract.

FAST FACTS: Gothenburg

Area Code The international country code for Sweden is **46**; the city code for Gothenburg is **031** (if you're calling Gothenburg from abroad, drop the zero; within Gothenburg, drop the 031).

Bookstores The biggest and most central is Akademi Bokhandeln, Norra Hamngatan 26 (☎ **031/61-70-31**).

Business Hours Generally, **shops** are open Monday through Friday from 10am to 6pm and Saturday from 10am to 4pm; **banks**, Monday through Friday from 9:30am to 3pm; and **offices**, Monday through Friday from 9am to 5pm.

Currency Exchange Currency can be exchanged at **Forex**, in the Central Station (☎ **031/15-65-16**) daily 7am to 9pm. There's also a currency exchange desk at Landvetter Airport, open daily 5:15am to 10:45pm.

Dentists Call the referral agency, Stampgatan (☎ **031/80-78-00**), Monday to Friday 8am to 8pm.

Doctors If it's not an emergency, your hotel can call a local doctor and

arrange an appointment. If it's an emergency, go to City Akuten, Drottninggatan 45 (☎ 031/10-10-10).

Drugstores A good pharmacy is Apoteket Vasen, Götgatan 12, Nordstan (☎ 0771/450-450), open daily 8am to 10pm.

Embassies & Consulates There is no U.S. consulate in Gothenburg; Americans and citizens of Australia, Ireland, and New Zealand, must contact their embassies in Stockholm. The **British Consulate** is at Götgatan 15 (☎ 031/339-33-00), open Monday to Friday 9am to 1pm and 2 to 4pm.

Emergencies The number to call for nearly all emergencies (fire, police, medical) is ☎ 112.

Eyeglasses Go to Wasa Optik, Vasaplatsen 7 (☎ 031/711-05-35). It's open Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm.

Hairdressers & Barbers A good one is Salong Noblesse, Södra Larmgatan 6 (☎ 031/711-71-30), open Monday to Friday 9am to 7pm and Saturday 9am to 3pm.

Internet The city library, Stadsbibliotek, Götaplatsen (☎ 031/61-65-00), has free Internet access. Open Monday to Friday 10am to 8pm, and Saturday and Sunday 11am to 5pm (closed on Sun May–Aug).

Laundry & Dry Cleaning Laundries are hard to find. There's a centrally located one at Wasatvätten, Victoriagatan 22 (☎ 031/71-10-911). For dry cleaning, go to Express Kem, Sriggatan 25 (☎ 031/15-84-83).

Liquor Laws You must be 18 to consume alcohol in a restaurant, but 20 to purchase alcohol in liquor stores. No alcohol can be served before noon. Most pubs stop serving liquor at 3am, except special nightclubs with a license to stay open later. Liquor can be purchased at state-owned liquor shops known as *Systembolag*, but only Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm.

Lost Property Go to the police station (see "Police," below).

Luggage Storage & Lockers You can store luggage and rent lockers at the Central Station for 20 to 60SEK (\$2.60–\$7.80), depending on the size of the luggage.

Photographic Supplies An excellent store is **Expert**, Arkaden 9 (☎ 031/80-20-70), open Monday to Friday 10am to 6pm and Saturday 10am to 2pm.

Police The main police station is Polismyndigheten, Ernst Fortells Platz (☎ 031/739-20-00).

Post Office The main post office is at Nordstan (☎ 031/62-39-63), next to the Central Station. It's open Monday to Saturday 10am to 3pm.

Radio & TV Gothenburg has Swedish-language TV broadcasts on TV1, TV2, TV3, and TV4, and receives such British channels as Super Sky and BBC. National radio stations include P1, P2, P3, and P4; Radio Gothenburg broadcasts on 101.9 MHz (FM).

Shoe Repair Try **Mister Minit**, Nordstan (☎ 031/152-127). Repairs are made while you wait.

Taxes Gothenburg imposes no special city taxes other than the value-added tax (*moms*), which applies nationwide.

Transit Information For tram and bus information, call ☎ 0771/41-43-00.

3 Where to Stay

Reservations are important, but if you need a place to stay on the spur of the moment, try the **Gothenburg Tourist Office**, at Kungsporsplatsen 2 (☎ 031/61-25-00; www.goteborg.com). It lists the city's hotels and boarding houses and reserves rooms in private homes. Reservations can be made in advance, by letter, or by phone. The tourist office charges a booking fee of 60SEK (\$7.80). Double rooms in private homes start at around 200SEK (\$26) per person. Breakfast is always extra.

The hotels listed in the following as “expensive” actually become “moderate” in price on Friday and Saturday and during midsummer.

EXPENSIVE

Elite Plaza ★★ Equaled in Gothenburg only by the Radisson SAS Scandinavia, this late-19th-century insurance company was stunningly converted into a superior first-class hotel. All the major architectural features of this palatial 1889 structure were preserved, including the stucco ceilings and mosaic floors. The public lounges are adorned with modern art, and all the rooms and plumbing have been updated to give the building a new lease on life. Lying in the center of town, the hotel is within a short walk of the Central Station and the Opera House. Bedrooms are midsize to spacious, each with a new private bathroom with tub and shower. Its drinking and dining facilities—with friendly bartenders and smooth service—are another reason to stay here.

Vastra Hamngatan 3, S-402 22 Göteborg. ☎ 031/720-40-00. Fax 031/720-40-10. www.elite.se. 139 units. Sun–Thurs 1,995–2,600SEK (\$259–\$338) double, 3,600–4,800SEK (\$468–\$624) suite. Fri–Sat 1,200–1,500SEK (\$156–\$195) double, 4,800SEK (\$624) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: 1, 6, 9, or 11. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe, trouser press (in some).

Hotel Gothia Towers ★★ This well-respected government-rated four-star hotel, which rises 18 mirror-plated stories above Sweden's largest convention center, was the tallest building in Gothenburg until it was surpassed in the late 1990s by a competitor. A total of 410 rooms are in its Gothia West Tower, renovated in 2001, the others in Gothia East Tower, extensively renovated in 2003. The brisk, friendly format places it among Scandinavia's best business-oriented hotels. Rooms are comfortable, contemporary, and tasteful. Touches of wood, particularly the hardwood floors, take the edge off any sense of cookie-cutter standardization. Bathrooms are spacious, with tub/shower combinations. Rooms on the top three floors are plusher, and feature enhanced amenities and services. A covered passageway runs directly to the convention center.

Mässans Gata 24, S-402 26 Göteborg. ☎ 031/75-08-800. Fax 031/750-88-82. www.hotel-gothia.se. 704 units. Mon–Thurs 2,090–2,590SEK (\$272–\$337) double; Fri–Sun 990–1,490SEK (\$129–\$194) double. All week long 2,500–7,000SEK (\$325–\$910) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: 4 or 5. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 3 bars; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, iron, safe, trouser press.

Quality Hotel 11 ★ *Finds* This harborfront inn is a real discovery, lying west of the center at Eriksberg. This three-story brick-and-glass waterfront building could have been a warehouse back in the 19th century. A contemporary choice, it is characterized by its multi-level terraces. If you don't mind the slightly inconvenient location across the harbor from the center of town, it is a winning choice, with vistas of the water from every room. To reach it, you can take a bus or else follow the signs to Norra Älvstranden if you're driving.

Bedrooms are spacious for the most part with attractive Scandinavian modern furnishings on wooden floors with pastel fabrics. Each room comes with a tiled bathroom with tub and shower. Because of its location, it is relatively undiscovered but worth the effort to get here. The staff is extremely helpful and courteous.

Maskingatan 11. ☎ **031/779-11-11**. Fax 031/779-11-10. www.hotel11.se. 184 units. Sun–Thurs 1,800–1,910SEK (\$234–\$248) double, from 2,245SEK (\$292) suite. Summer and Fri–Sat 990SEK (\$129) double, from 1,485SEK (\$193) suite. Rates include breakfast buffet. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking: 95SEK (\$12). Bus: 16. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; all nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, safe at additional charge.

Radisson SAS Park Avenue Hotel ★★ Constructed in 1950 and renovated in the 1990s, this Radisson property stands on Gothenburg’s major boulevard. Everyone from Henry Kissinger to the Beatles, and David Rockefeller to the Rolling Stones, has stayed here. The hotel has 10 floors, with attractively designed bedrooms. Upper-floor units enjoy excellent views of the city. Bathrooms are a bit tiny but equipped with tub/shower combinations, and overall the rooms are well maintained.

The hotel’s gourmet dining room, Belle Avenue, is one of the best known in Gothenburg. It specializes in game and fresh fish from the Atlantic. The hotel’s famous nightclub, Park Lane, is recommended separately.

Kungsporsavenyn 36–38, S-400 16 Göteborg. ☎ **800/ 333-3333** in the U.S., or 031/758-40-00. Fax 031/758-40-01. www.radissonsas.com. 318 units. June 19–Aug 16 1,410–1,485SEK (\$183–\$193) double, 2,600SEK (\$338) suite. Aug 17–June 18 1,895SEK (\$246) double, 2,600SEK (\$338) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 245SEK (\$32). Tram: 1, 4, 5, or 6. Bus: 40. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness center; sauna; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe, trouser press.

Radisson SAS Scandinavia Hotel ★★ This unusual deluxe hotel surrounds a large atrium, which seems like a tree-lined city square indoors. It stands opposite the railroad station, and it’s one of the best-run and best-equipped hotels in Sweden. Opened in 1986, the hotel offers the finest rooms in town; they’re large, with good beds, and luxuriously appointed. Bathrooms are first class with tub/shower combinations. The fifth floor of the hotel contains the exclusive concierge rooms with extended service and speedier check-ins. These upgraded accommodations are most often booked by the business community.

Södra Hamngatan 59–65, S-401 24 Göteborg. ☎ **800/333-3333** in the U.S., or 031/758-50-50. Fax 031/758-50-01. www.radissonsas.com. 349 units. 1,390SEK (\$181) double; 2,450–3,000SEK (\$319–\$390) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 245SEK (\$32). Tram: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 7. Bus: 40. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; fitness center; sauna; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

MODERATE

Hotel Best Western Eggers ★ *Finds* The second-oldest hotel in Gothenburg was built in 1859, predating the Swedish use of the word to describe a building with rooms for travelers. Many emigrants to the New World spent their last night in the old country at the Hotel Eggers, and during World War II, the Germans and the Allies met here for secret negotiations. Today it’s just as good as or better than ever, with stained-glass windows, ornate staircases, and wood paneling. Rooms vary in size, but they are all individually furnished and beautifully appointed, with large bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations. In the hotel dining room, gilt leather tapestry and polished mahogany evoke the 19th century.

Drottningtorget, SE 40125 Göteborg. ☎ 800/528-1234 in the U.S. and Canada, or 031/333-44-40. Fax 031/333-44-49. www.bestwestern.com. 67 units. June 24–Aug 8 and Fri–Sat year-round 1,040–1,430SEK (\$135–\$186) double; rest of year 1,750–2,130SEK (\$228–\$277) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 90SEK (\$12), valet parking 195SEK (\$25). Tram: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9. Bus: 40. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

Hotel Onyxen *(Value)* Clean, well run, and family managed, this hotel was originally built around 1900 as a many-balconied apartment house. In the 1980s, its interior was extensively reconfigured into a streamlined and efficiently decorated hotel. Bedrooms have high ceilings, with comfortable beds, and in most cases, a color scheme of white and pale blue. Bathrooms come with shower units and are small but well maintained. There's a residents' pub and cocktail lounge near the lobby, but the only meal served is breakfast.

Sten Sturegatan 23, S-412 52 Göteborg. ☎ 031/81-08-45. Fax 031/16-56-72. www.hotelonyxen.com. 34 units. July–Aug and Fri–Sat year-round 1,090SEK (\$142) double; rest of year 1,490–1,590SEK (\$194–\$207) double. Extra bed 200SEK (\$26). Children 100SEK (\$13). Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: 4 or 5. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer, iron, trouser press.

Hotel Opera In 1994, the Hotel Ekoxen joined forces (and facilities) with another hotel to become the Hotel Opera. It's an up-to-date, well-run hotel that often attracts business travelers, although summer visitors gravitate to it as well. Both buildings date from the late 19th century but were upgraded in the 1990s. All rooms are individually designed and tastefully furnished, with neatly kept bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations.

Norra Hamngatan 38, SE-41106 Göteborg. ☎ 031/80-50-80. Fax 031/80-58-17. www.hotelopera.se. 145 units. June 26–Aug 17 and Fri–Sat year-round 695–895SEK (\$90–\$116) double; rest of year 1,295–1,450SEK (\$168–\$189) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 100SEK (\$13). Tram: 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; Jacuzzi; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, dataport (in some), hair dryer.

Novotel Göteborg *(Star)* This converted harbor-front brewery 4km (2½ miles) west of the center is a stylish hotel run by the French hotel conglomerate Accor. Each plushly carpeted room offers panoramic views of the industrial landscape. The room style is Swedish modern, with many built-in pieces, good-size closets, and firm sofa beds. Bathrooms tend to be small but they do have tub/shower combinations. When it was completed in the 1980s, it was one of the most successful restorations of a 19th-century building in Sweden. There's a well-accessorized sauna, and laundry facilities are available.

Klippan 1, S-414 51 Göteborg. ☎ 800/221-4542 in the U.S., or 031/14-90-00. Fax 031/42-22-99. www.novotel.se. 148 units. June 26–Aug 10 and Fri–Sat year-round 890–950SEK (\$116–\$124) double, 1,330–1,530SEK (\$173–\$199) suite. Rest of year 1,430–1,590SEK (\$186–\$207) double, 1,690–1,840SEK (\$220–\$239) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. From Gothenburg, follow the signs on E20 to Frederikshavn, then the signs to Kiel; exit at Klippan, where signs direct you to the hotel. Tram: 3 or 9. Bus: 91 or 92. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar (in some), hair dryer, safe.

Quality Panorama Hotel *(Finds)* Spacious and dramatic, this 13-story hotel is a 10-minute walk west of the center of town. One of the tallest buildings in Gothenburg, the Panorama is a major hotel that gets surprisingly little publicity. The plant-filled lobby has a skylight, piano bar, and balcony-level restaurant. The bedrooms have stylish furnishings and soft lighting. Extras include wood floors and double-glazed windows. Bathrooms tend to be small, mostly without showers and tubs. The finest accommodations are found on floors 7 through 13.

Eklandagatan 51-53, S-400 22 Göteborg. ☎ 031/767-70-00. Fax 031/767-70-73. www.panorama.se. 338 units (some with shower only). June 20–Aug 10 and Fri–Sat year-round 890SEK (\$116) double, 1,330SEK (\$173) suite. Rest of year 1,650SEK (\$215) double, 2,100SEK (\$273) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 35SEK (\$4.55). Closed Dec 21–Jan 7. Tram: 4 or 5. Bus: 40 or 51. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; Jacuzzi; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

INEXPENSIVE

Hotel Örgryte Named after the leafy residential district of Örgryte, this family-owned hotel lies 1.5km (1 mile) east of the commercial core of Gothenburg. It was originally built around 1960, and renovated many times since, most recently in the mid-1990s. Rooms were upgraded and outfitted with pastel-colored upholstery and streamlined, uncomplicated furniture that makes use of birch-veneer woods. Rooms are medium-size, often big enough to contain a sitting area; bathrooms are rather cramped but do contain tub/shower combinations. Both the exterior and the public areas are clean but not particularly inspired in their design, but overall, the place provides decent, safe accommodations at a relatively reasonable price.

Danska Vägen 68–70, SE-41659 Göteborg. ☎ 031/707-89-00. Fax 031/707-89-99. www.hotelorgryte.se. 70 units. Sun–Thurs 1,445SEK (\$188) double; Fri–Sat 890SEK (\$116) double. All week long 1,665–2,025SEK (\$216–\$263) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 100SEK (\$13). Bus: 60 or 62. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

Hotell Royal Founded in 1852, the oldest hotel in Gothenburg still in use is about a half-kilometer (¼ mile) from the railroad station. All major bus and tram lines pass close by. It's decorated in a typical 19th-century style, with wrought-iron banisters and heavy cast-bronze lamps at the stairs. In the reception area is a unique hand-painted glass ceiling. The rooms are individually designed and modernized, with ample bathrooms equipped with shower units.

Drottninggatan 67, S-411 07 Göteborg. ☎ 031/700-11-70. Fax 031/700-11-79. www.hotel-royal.com. 82 units. June 22–Aug 14 and Fri–Sat year-round 890–990SEK (\$116–\$129) double. Rest of year 1,295–1,395SEK (\$168–\$181) double. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 130SEK (\$17) depending on the size of the car (located across the street). Tram: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. Bus: 60. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; non-smoking rooms. *In room:* TV, hair dryer.

Hotel Winn This no-nonsense but comfortable and affordable four-story hotel is about 3km (2 miles) north of Gothenburg's ferryboat terminal. Functional and modern, its bedrooms are more comfortable than you might imagine from the uninspired exterior. Each is outfitted in pastel shades, with well-kept bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations.

Gamla Tingstadsgatan 1, S-402 76 Göteborg. ☎ 031/750-1900. Fax 031/750-19-50. www.winnhotel.com. 121 units. June 15–Aug 15 and Fri–Sat year-round 995SEK (\$129) double; rest of year 1,395SEK (\$181) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 40, 45, 48, 49. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Tidblom's Hotel ★ *Finds* Set 3km (2 miles) east of Gothenburg's center, in a residential neighborhood filled with other Victorian buildings, this hotel was built in 1897 as a dormitory for Scottish craftsmen imported to work at the nearby lumber mill. Despite its functional purpose, its builders graced it with a conical tower, fancy brickwork, and other architectural adornments that remain in place today. After stints as a warehouse, a delicatessen, and a low-rent hotel, the building was upgraded in 1987 into a cozy, charming, and well-accessorized hotel. Guest rooms have good, firm beds, ample bathrooms with tub/shower combinations, and wooden floors—and have more flair and character than you'll find at

many larger, more anonymous hotels in Gothenburg's center. On the premises is a restaurant, which is recommended separately in "Where to Dine," below.

Olskrokgatan 23, S-416 66 Göteborg. ☎ 031/707-50-00. Fax 031/707-50-99. www.tidbloms.com. 42 units. June 28–Aug 8 Sun–Thurs 1,500SEK (\$195) double; Fri–Sat 940SEK (\$122) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Tram: 1, 3, or 6. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

4 Where to Dine

EXPENSIVE

Fiskekrogen ★★ SEAFOOD One of the most appealing seafood restaurants in Gothenburg occupies a building across the canal from the Stadtmuseum, in a handsome, internationally modern setting whose sea-green and dark-blue color scheme reflects the shades of the ocean. Fiskekrogen prides itself on a medley of fresh seafood that's artfully displayed and prepared with a zest that earns many loyal customers throughout the city. One of the most appealing aspects of the place is a display of seafood on ice—succulent oysters, fresh lobster, fat crayfish, clams, and mussels. After viewing this spread, you can tell the waiter what you prefer for dinner. More conventional seafood dishes include poached tournedos of cod with beetroot marmalade and a horseradish-butter sauce; and grilled halibut with a ragout of baby scallops, bacon, onions, mushrooms, and Zinfandel.

Lilla Torget 1. ☎ 031/10-10-05. Reservations recommended. Main courses 250–350SEK (\$33–\$46); small menu 595SEK (\$77); big menu 795SEK (\$103). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm and 5:30–11pm; Sat 1–11pm. Tram: 6, 9, or 11. Bus: 16.

Fond ★★ SCANDINAVIAN/CONTINENTAL An address patronized by the town's discerning gourmets, this is the domain of Stefan Karlsson, a media darling and winner of several culinary citations. He has chosen an attractive modern backdrop for his restaurant, lying in the Lorensberg sector of town. Light Scandinavian wood furnishings, wall panels, and Italian chairs form a backdrop for the cooking which seems to show more finesse than most rival establishments and reflects the personality and style of the chef. In other words, he puts his personal stamp on every dish, each one prepared with market-fresh ingredients.

Select a table if available with a panoramic view over the Avenue and watch the world go by as you partake of one delectable course after another. Memorable dishes worth ordering include a choice loin of Swedish lamb with wine gravy and a side of sugar-glazed cabbage. Cabbage appears again in a mousse with scallops. The hearts at our table were won by the deep-fried crayfish with a black pepper glaze and baby carrots with an orange sauce. A classic is the boiled crayfish so beloved in Sweden, served with fresh dill. Desserts are made fresh daily and are meticulously crafted and full of flavor.

Götaplatsen. ☎ 031/81-25-80. Reservations required. Main courses 105–335SEK (\$14–\$44). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2:30pm; Mon–Sat 5pm–midnight.

Le Village ★ *Finds* FRENCH An exclusive and popular place with Gothenburgers for years, this is a winning choice if someone doesn't purchase the table and chairs from you during the course of a meal. Yes, everything—all the furnishings and paintings—are for sale, as Le Village is connected to an antiques store. It is traditionally Swedish in décor with light wooden furnishings and tasteful art.

The chefs know their recipes well, and they don't launch daring new creative culinary experiments on you. Their cooking technique is sharp, precise, and carefully based on an ability to bring out the natural flavors in fine foodstuffs. Recent

and stellar examples of their prowess is Swedish cabbage and veal loin flavored with French mustard. Their seasonal meat dishes are also reinforced by tasty concoctions of chicken, the recipes varying from night to night. The cooks also turn out an excellent appetizer of fish soup, often made with mushrooms. Each dessert is made fresh daily—try, for example, the chocolate tofu.

Tredje Långgatan 13, Linnéstaden. ☎ 031/242-00-31. Reservations recommended. Main courses 160–189SEK (\$21–\$25). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm and 6–11pm. Closed Sat–Sun. Tram: Lies near Järntorget tram stop.

Restaurant 28+ ★★☆☆ INTERNATIONAL/FRENCH Cozy, intimate, and reeking of Old World charm, this is a chic and stylish restaurant whose trio of dining rooms are lit with flickering candles and capped with soaring masonry ceiling vaults. It's the city's hippest culinary venue, featuring main courses that include cooked crayfish with a fennel-flavored *nage* (an aromatic broth); smoked filet of char in a red wine and butter sauce; grilled breast of pigeon, or saddle of reindeer with Jerusalem artichokes and blackberry vinaigrette. We have consistently found that the finest—and most imaginative—cuisine in Gothenburg is served here. The items taste fabulously fresh, and the food is handled faultlessly in the kitchen and delicately seasoned. The service is the city's best, and the sommelier will offer expert guidance—although you might think the tax on wine is so high that you're putting someone's kid through college. The most demanding palates in Gothenburg leave here satisfied.

Götabergsgatan 28. ☎ 031/20-21-61. Reservations recommended. Fixed-price menus 795–895SEK (\$103–\$116); main courses 295–445SEK (\$38–\$58). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 6–11pm. Bus: 40. Tram: 1, 4, 5, or 6.

Sjömagasinet ★★☆☆ SEAFOOD By far the most elegant and atmospheric restaurant in town, Sjömagasinet is located near the Novotel in the western suburb of Klippan, about 4km (2½ miles) from the center. The building, erected in 1775, was originally a warehouse. It contains a bar in cozy English colonial style, and another bar in the cyrie.

Very fresh seafood is served here, evidenced in the shrimp-stuffed crepes with dill, shellfish with curry sauce, baked filet of beef and lobster, poached filet of sole with crayfish, and turbot béarnaise. Two very special dishes are the pot-au-feu of fish and shellfish, served with a chive-flavored crème fraîche and poached filet of halibut with warm cabbage salad and potato salad.

Klippans Kulturresevat. ☎ 031/775-59-20. Reservations recommended. Main courses 320–450SEK (\$42–\$59); 3-course fixed-price lunch 400SEK (\$52). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm and 6–10pm; Sat 5–10pm; Sun 2–8pm in summer. From the town center, head west on E3, following the signs to Frederikshavn, and then to Kiel; exit at Klippan and then follow the signs for the Novotel. Tram: 3 or 9.

MODERATE

A Hereford Beefstouw ★☆☆ Value STEAK This is the best and most appealing steakhouse in Gothenburg, with a reputation for expertly prepared Brazilian beef, and a salad bar that's the most varied and copious in town. One of the three separate dining rooms is smoke-free, and all have thick-topped wooden tables, lots of varnished pine, and touches of African oak. The only sauces available to accompany your beef are béarnaise-butter sauce, parsley butter sauce, and garlic butter sauce: the management believes in allowing the flavor of the meat to come through, unmasked by more elaborate seasonings. The largest platter is a 500-gram (17½-oz.) T-bone steak, a portion so large that we advise you to finish it at your own risk. Other platters, such as filet steaks, veal sirloins, or tenderloins, are more reasonably sized. A full list of wines and beers is available.

Linnégatan 5. ☎ 031/775-04-41. Reservations recommended. Main courses 110–350SEK (\$14–\$46); salad bar as a main course 125SEK (\$16). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm and 5–10pm; Sat 4–11pm; Sun 3–9pm. Tram: 2, 3, 6, 9, or 11.

Brasserie Lipp SWEDISH/FRENCH Located on Gothenburg’s busiest avenue, this brasserie was established in 1987, inspired by the legendary Left Bank bistro in Paris, with palate adjustments for Swedish tastes. Its good food is a combination of French and Swedish—for example, escargots in garlic-butter sauce, Lipp’s Skagen toast (piled high with shrimp), Swedish entrecôte of beef with Dijon mustard sauce, grilled halibut with garlic-tomato sauce, carpaccio of beef, and Thai chicken. There’s also *choucroute garnie* (sauerkraut with sausage and pork, the most famous dish served at its Paris namesake) and many different kinds of fish, most caught in the waters near Gothenburg.

Kungsporsavenyn 8. ☎ 031/711-50-58. Reservations required. Main courses 170–224SEK (\$22–\$29); daily platters 75SEK (\$9.75). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–11:30pm; Sat–Sun 11:30am–midnight. Tram: 1, 4, 5, or 6. Bus: 40.

La Gondola ITALIAN This lively restaurant evokes Venice with its striped poles, sidewalk awnings, and summer outdoor cafe. It makes the best pizzas in town, but there’s also an elaborate menu with many classic Italian dishes. The spaghetti Gondola is very good, and the saltimbocca (“jump in your mouth”) alla romana, a veal-and-ham dish, is tasty. You might also try one of the grilled specialties including a tender, juicy steak. The minestrone is freshly made and filling, and a velvet-smooth ice cream is served. Every day there’s a different lunch special and an a la carte dinner.

Kungsporsavenyn 4. ☎ 031/711-68-28. Reservations recommended. Main courses 76–236SEK (\$9.90–\$31); *dagens* (daily) lunch 72–119SEK (\$9.35–\$15). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–11:30pm. Tram: 1, 4, 5, or 6. Bus: 38 or 75.

Lilla London SWEDISH/FRENCH The quiet, publike atmosphere is a local favorite. The restaurant, down a flight of steps, is dark and attractively designed, with illuminated paintings of clipper ships and nautical accents. Full meals might include grilled chicken with morels, beef and lamb filet in a mustard-flavored cream sauce, filet mignon, or broiled salmon with fresh asparagus. This is merely good, standard fare, prepared with fresh ingredients and sold for a fair price. Less expensive light meals are also available. The pub sells about ten different kinds of beer.

Avenyn/Vasagatan 41. ☎ 031/18-40-62. Reservations recommended. Main courses 82–210SEK (\$11–\$27). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 5pm–1am, Sat 11am–3am, Sun 1pm–1am. Tram: 1, 4, 5, or 6. Bus: 40.

Restaurang Gillestugan SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL In the mid-1980s, local entrepreneurs put a new spin on one of Gothenburg’s most nostalgic restaurants. They transformed the antique-looking establishment, which dates from 1918, into the city’s busiest and most creative cabaret and supper club—though the street-level bar, the Tullen Pub, remains.

During the day the only entertainment is the good-natured, hard-working staff. But 3 days a week from 9 to 11pm, musical, theatrical, or poetic events take over a small stage. Recent examples have included folk singers whose repertoire is in both Swedish and English, and an Elvis impersonator who is, local residents insist, better than the real thing. Some of the entertainment involves Swedish-language satire, so phone in advance to avoid any production that’s too cryptic for foreigners.

The food is well prepared and served in generous portions, and there's no cover charge for the entertainment. Menu items include salmon *tartare* with horseradish sauce and fried onions, a mushroom and apple terrine with air-dried ham and spicy oil, and filet of lamb with tomato and feta-cheese sauce, and baked, sliced, and fried potatoes.

Järntorget 6. ☎ 031/24-00-50. Reservations recommended. Main courses 89–208SEK (\$12–\$27); fixed-price menus 315–330SEK (\$41–\$43). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–10:30pm, Sat–Sun noon–10:30pm; bar Sun–Thurs 11am–1am, Fri–Sat 11am–3am. Entertainment 9pm–11pm. Tram: 1, 3, 4, or 9.

INEXPENSIVE

Froken Olssons Café SWEDISH Less than 2 blocks from the *Avenyn*, this is a traditional favorite with Gothenburgers. It tends to be crowded and noisy at lunchtime. Even though there's a large interior, the crowd overflows onto an outdoor terrace in summer. At night, hot pies with a salad are featured, and you can also order baguette sandwiches filled with such ingredients as shrimp or ham and cheese. Light beer is served, but no wine or liquor. Basically, it's light cafe dining, with homemade soups and such main courses as *entrecôte*.

Östra Larmgatan 14. ☎ 031/13-81-93. Coffee 22SEK (\$2.85); *dagens* (daily) menu 50–69SEK (\$6.50–\$8.95); hot pies with salad 55SEK (\$7.15); sandwiches 25–65SEK (\$3.25–\$8.45). MC, V. Mon–Fri 9am–10pm, Sat–Sun 10am–10pm. Tram: 1, 4, 5, or 6. Bus: 40.

Solrosen (Sunflower) *finds* VEGETARIAN In the Haga district, a low-rise neighborhood of 18th- and early-19th-century buildings, this is the best vegetarian restaurant in Gothenburg. You serve yourself at the counter, with an all-you-can-eat salad bar that accompanies the main dishes. There's unlimited coffee and second helpings. Beer and wine are available.

Kapornjägatan 4. ☎ 031/711-66-97. Main courses 90–180SEK (\$12–\$23). Daily menu 55–70SEK (\$7.15–\$9.10). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–1am; Sat 2pm–1am. Tram: 1, 6, 9.

Tidblom's Restaurang INTERNATIONAL Set near the lobby of the recommended Tidbloms Hotel, this restaurant is particularly charming, thanks to the staff that works hard to keep things personalized. In the wood-paneled dining room, you can order well-seasoned dishes that include cream of chanterelle soup, seafood medley on toast, African-style beef in a piquant peanut sauce, salmon in a saffron-flavored cream sauce, and a combination of pork and beef prepared Provençal style with red wine and Lyonnaise potatoes.

Olskroksgatan 23. ☎ 031/707-50-00. Main courses 85–225SEK (\$11–\$29); fixed-price menus 225–430SEK (\$29–\$56). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–1:30pm and 6–10pm; Sat 5–10pm; Sun 1–8pm. Tram: 1, 3, or 6.

5 Seeing the Sights

SUGGESTED ITINERARIES

If You Have 1 Day

Enjoy a cup of coffee at one of the cafes along The Avenyn in the center of Gothenburg; then take the classical Paddan boat ride, traveling through the moat and canal out to the harbor and the giant docks. Return for a stroll along The Avenyn, and then take one of the

summertime vintage trams to see part of the city ashore. Go to Liseberg amusement park in the evening. Winter visitors can explore some of Gothenburg's numerous museums, including the Röhsska Museum of Arts and Crafts, the Göteborg Maritime Center, and the East India House.

If You Have 2 Days

On the first day, follow the suggestions above. On Day 2, take a boat trip to Elfsborg Fortress, leaving from Stenpiren in the Gothenburg harbor and continuing under the Älvsborg Bridge to Elfsborg. In the afternoon, visit the Göteborgs Konstmuseum and the Botanical Garden.

If You Have 3 Days

For the first 2 days, follow the itinerary suggested above. On Day 3, get up early to visit the fish auction at the harbor (it begins at 7am), then go to the nearby Feskekörka (Fish Church). Take tram no. 6 to Guldhedens Våttentorn (water tower) for a panoramic view of Gothenburg. Go to Götaplatsen to see the famed Poseidon fountain by Carl Milles. In

the afternoon, visit the Röhsska Museum of Arts and Crafts and stroll through the rose-filled Trädgårdsföreningen, across from the Central Station.

If You Have 4 or 5 Days

For Days 1 to 3, follow the itinerary suggested above. On Day 4, take an excursion to Marstrand, north of the city. On Day 5, visit Nordstan, the biggest shopping center in Scandinavia. Spend the rest of the day exploring the southern archipelago, which you can do free with your Gothenburg Card (see “Getting Around,” earlier in this chapter). The MS *Styrsö* and the steamboat *Bobuslän* depart from Skeppsbron/Stenpiren for trips around the archipelago.

THE TOP ATTRACTIONS

For a quick overview orientation, visit the 120m (400-ft) tall **Guldhedens Våttentorn** (water tower), Syster Estrids Gata (☎ **031/82-00-09**); to get there, take tram no. 10 or bus no. 51 or 52 from the center of the city, about a 10-minute ride. The elevator ride up the tower is free, and there’s a cafeteria/snack bar on top. The tower is open February to November (and sometimes in Dec), Saturday through Thursday from noon to 10pm.

Early risers can visit the daily **fish auction** at the harbor, the largest fishing port in Scandinavia. The amusing auction begins at 7am sharp. You also can visit the **Feskekörka (Fish Church)**, on Rosenlundsgatan, which is in the fish market. It’s open Tuesday through Friday from 9am to 5pm and Saturday from 9am to 1pm.

The traditional starting point for seeing Gothenburg is the cultural center, **Götaplatsen**, with its **Poseidon Fountain**, sculpted by Carl Milles. The trio of buildings here are the **Concert Hall**, the municipally owned **theater**, and the Göteborgs Konstmuseum.

Göteborgs Konstmuseum ★★☆☆ Göteborgs Konstmuseum is the leading art museum of Gothenburg, with a good collection of modern art, especially French Impressionist. Bonnard, Cézanne, van Gogh, and Picasso are represented, along with sculptures by Milles and Rodin. The gallery is noted for its collection of the works of 19th- and 20th-century Scandinavian artists (Zorn and Larsson of Dalarna, Edvard Munch and Christian Krohg of Norway). Old masters, including Rembrandt and Rubens, are also represented. The modern section includes works by Francis Bacon and Henry Moore.

Götaplatsen. ☎ **031/61-29-80**. Admission 40SEK (\$5.20) adults, free for students and children under 20. Tues and Thurs–Fri 11am–6pm, Wed 11am–9pm, Sat–Sun 11am–5pm. Tram: 4, 5, 6, or 8. Bus: 40, 41, 58.

Liseberg Park ★★☆☆ With three million visitors a year, Liseberg Park is the number-one tourist attraction in Sweden. Since 1923 it has been the largest amusement park in Scandinavia. For dining, nightlife, and entertainment in general,

Gothenburg Attractions



- Botaniska Trädgården (Botanical Garden) **10**
- Drottning Kristinas Jaktslott (Queen Christina's Hunting Lodge) **5**
- East India House (Museum of Gothenburg) **3**
- Feskekörka (Fish Church) **8**

- Göteborg Martima Centrum **2**
- Göteborgs Konstmuseum **12**
- Göteborgsoperan (Gothenburg Opera House) **1**
- Guldhedens Våttentorn **11**
- Konserthuset **13**
- Liseberg Park **6**

- Röhsska Konstslöjdmuseet **7**
- Slottsskogen **9**
- Stadsbibliotek (Library) **15**
- Stadsteatern (Theater) **14**
- Trädgårdsföreningens **4**

Gothenburgers head for this pleasure garden of fountains, pavilions, and flowers. The festively lit park comes alive with music, artists, dances, dozens of rides, and open-air vaudeville shows on seven stages. The park's complicated daily schedule is announced yearly. It's generally open on some days in April, daily May through August, and weekends in September.

Korsvågen. ☎ 031/40-01-00, or 031/40-02-20 for daily programs and times. Admission 50SEK (\$6.50) adults, free for children under 7. May Wed–Fri 3–10pm, Sat noon–11pm, Sun noon–10pm; June Sun–Thurs 3–10pm, Sat–Sun 3–11pm; July–Aug daily 11am–11pm, Sept Thurs–Fri 4–10pm, Sat 11am–10pm, Sun 11am–8pm. Tram: 4 or 5 from the city.

Röhsska Konstslöjdmuseet ★★ This museum houses a large collection of European furnishings, china, glass, and pottery, and Asian artifacts. It mounts permanent and temporary exhibits of modern handicrafts and industrial design. Among the exhibits are books, silver, and Chinese and Japanese art. The museum presents lecture series and guided tours.

Vasagatan 37–39. ☎ 031/61-38-50. Admission 40SEK (\$5.20) adults, free for students and those under 20. May–Aug Mon–Fri noon–4pm, Sat–Sun noon–5pm; Sept–Apr Tues noon–9pm, Wed–Sun noon–5pm. Closed Aug 15–Sept 21. Tram: 3, 4, 5, 7, 10. Bus: 40, 41, 58.

Göteborg Maritima Centrum Located on the harbor, this museum is partly aboard the destroyer *Småland*, which is equipped with guns and torpedoes. In authentic settings, you can see lightships, steamships, and tugboats, among other watercraft. There are cafes at the center and on the quay.

Packhujkajem 8. ☎ 031/10-59-50. www.gmtc.se. Admission 70SEK (\$9.10) adults, 30SEK (\$3.90) children 7–15, free for children under 7. July daily 10am–4pm; May–Aug daily 10am–6pm; Sept–Oct daily 10am–4pm, Nov Fri–Sun 10am–4pm. Closed Dec–Feb. Tram: 5 to Lilla Bommen.

East India House (Museum of Gothenburg) ★★ This museum focuses on the history of Gothenburg and its environs—archaeological, cultural, technical, and medical. It has an array of interesting permanent exhibits, including displays from the Viking era and unique artifacts found in the area.

Norra Hamngatan 12. ☎ 031/61-27-70. Admission 40SEK (\$5.20) adults, free for students and children under 20. June–Aug daily 10am–5pm; Sept–May Tues–Sun 10am–5pm. Tram: 1 or 9. Bus: 40, 58, or 60 to Brunnsparken.

Stadsbibliotek Toward the end of The Avenyn is the public library, on the left at Götaplatsen. This is the city's main library, the home of some 450,000 volumes in 50 languages, a listening room with recorded music, and a reading room with more than 100 foreign daily newspapers. One hall features continuously changing exhibits. The library also has a cafe.

Götaplatsen. ☎ 031/61-65-00. Free admission. Mon–Fri 10am–8pm; Sat–Sun 11am–5pm (closed on Sun between May and Aug). Tram: 3, 4, or 5. Bus: 40.

PARKS & GARDENS

Botaniska Trädgården (Botanical Garden) The Botanical Garden lies opposite Slottsskogen Park in southern Gothenburg. It features trees and shrubs from Asia, rock gardens, orchids, and greenhouses. The rhododendrons bloom in May and June.

Carl Skottsbergsgata 22A. ☎ 031/741-11-00. Free admission to garden; greenhouses 20SEK (\$2.60), free for children under 17. Garden daily 9am–sunset. Greenhouses May–Aug daily 10am–5pm, Sept–Apr daily 10am–4pm. Tram: 1, 7, or 8.

Slottsskogen ★★ With 110 hectares (274 acres), this is the largest park in Gothenburg. First laid out in 1874 in a naturally wooded area, today it has

beautiful walks, animal enclosures, a saltwater pool, bird ponds, and an aviary, as well as a children's zoo (open May–Aug). A variety of events and entertainment take place here in summer. There's an outdoor cafe at the zoo, plus restaurants at Villa Bel Park and Björngårdsvillan.

Near Linnéplatsen. ☎ 031/365-37-00. Free admission. Daily 24 hr. Tram: 1 to Linnéplatsen.

Trädgårdsföreningen ★★ Located across the canal from the Central Station, this park boasts a large rosarium that flourishes with about 10,000 rose bushes of 4,000 different species. The park's centerpieces are the palm house, a greenhouse maintained at subtropical temperatures even in the depths of winter, and a butterfly house containing beautiful butterflies that flutter through a simulation of a natural habitat. The city of Gothenburg sometimes hosts exhibits, concerts (sometimes during the lunch hour), and children's theater pieces in the park.

Entrances on Slussgatan (across from the Central Station) and Södra Vägen. ☎ 031/365-58-58. Park 15SEK (\$1.95) adults, free for children 17 and under, free for everyone Sept–Apr; Palm House 20SEK (\$2.60) adults, children free up to age 17; Butterfly House is only open for private art exhibitions. Daily 10am–5pm.

ARCHITECTURAL HIGHLIGHTS

Drottning Kristinas Jaktslott (Queen Christina's Hunting Lodge) The rounded walls of this stone house—the oldest in Gothenburg—originally were conceived in the 1600s as part of an outpouring of civic pride (or civic savvy) when it was designated as a hideaway for Queen Christina during her occasional visits from Stockholm. Although the queen didn't use it very frequently, its stone and wood interior still evokes the austere majesty of this deeply religious, deeply troubled 17th-century monarch. Go to admire the architecture and don't expect a lot of exhibits (except for some Swedish antiques). In 1971, it was saved from demolition by the Ötterhallen Historical Preservation Society and the administration of the Gothenburg Historical Museum. There's a cafe that specializes in light snacks (try the piping-hot waffles) that began at around 30SEK (\$3.90).

Ötterhallegatan 16. ☎ 031/13-34-26. Free admission. Daily 11am–4pm. Tram: 2, 3, 4, or 7 to Lilla Torget.

ORGANIZED TOURS

A sightseeing boat trip along the canals and out into the harbor will show you the old parts of central Gothenburg and take you under 20 bridges and out into the harbor. **Paddan Sightseeing Boats** ★ (☎ 031/60-96-70) offers 55-minute tours from May to September 15, daily from 10am to 5pm; from September 12 to October 6, daily from noon to 3pm. They leave from the terminal at Kungssportsplatsen in the city center. The fare is 85SEK (\$11) for adults, 50SEK (\$6.50) for children 6 to 12, and free for kids under 4. A family ticket (two adults and two children) costs 216SEK (\$28).

Nya Elfsborg (☎ 031/60-96-70) is docked in the 17th-century fortress at the harbor's mouth. This boat takes you on a 90-minute tour from Lilla Bommen through the harbor, to and around Elfsborg Fortress, built in the 17th century to protect the Göta Älv estuary and the western entrance to Sweden. It still bears traces of hard-fought sea battles against the Danes. Carvings on the prison walls tell tales of the threats to and hopes of the 19th-century prisoners-for-life. A guide will be waiting for you at the cafeteria, museum, and souvenir shop. There are five departures per day from mid-May to the end of August. The fare is 95SEK (\$12) for adults, 60SEK (\$7.80) for children to 12 years old.

MS Poseidon is available for an evening cruise of the archipelago. For information about available tours, check with the tourist office (see "Orientation," above), or **Bohus Line** (☎ 031/13-30-37), which provides excursion packages,

brochures, tickets, and timetables. The tour costs 375SEK (\$49) for adults and 180SEK (\$23) for children 6 to 12. The 4-hour trip departs at 7pm, Tuesday to Saturday.

For a guided one-hour **bus tour** of Gothenburg, go to the tourist office or call ☎ **031/60-96-70** (see “Visitor Information,” earlier in this chapter) for details. City tours are offered 5 times daily June to August. From September to May, the tour only runs on Saturday twice a day. The fare is 80SEK (\$10) for adults, 50SEK (\$6.50) for children and students.

6 Especially for Kids

At **Liseberg Park** (see “The Top Attractions,” above), every day is children’s day. The Liseberg Cirkus is a fun fair, and there are always comic characters to play with children. The pony merry-go-round, children’s boats, and a fun-on-wheels merry-go-round all are free for tots.

Your children may want to stay at the amusement park’s hotel, in the city center, a short walk from the park. **Hotel Liseberg Heden**, Sten Sturegatan S-411 38 Göteborg (☎ **031/750-69-109**; fax 031/750-69-30; www.liseberg.se), offers discounted summer rates. They include breakfast and coupons for free admission to the amusement park and many of its rides and shows. Between May and September, the discounted rate for double rooms is 930SEK (\$121). From October to April, doubles cost 930SEK (\$121) Friday and Saturday, and 1,275SEK (\$166) Sunday to Thursday. The hotel accepts major credit cards (AE, DC, MC, V). It was built in the 1930s as an army barracks and later functioned as a youth hostel. Today, after tons of improvements, it’s a first-class, very comfortable hotel. To reach the 172-room hotel, take tram no. 4 or 5 to Berzeliegaten.

Naturhistoriska Museet I Göteborg, Slottsskogen (☎ **031/775-24-00**), displays stuffed and mounted animals from all over the world, including Sweden’s only stuffed blue whale. It’s open June to August daily 11am to 5pm, September to May Tuesday to Friday 9am to 4pm and Saturday and Sunday 11am to 5pm. Admission is 60SEK (\$7.80) for adults, free for children up to 19 years old. Tram: 1, 2, or 6. Bus: 51 or 54 to Linnéplatsen.

There’s also a **children’s zoo** at Slottsskogen from May to August (see “Parks & Gardens,” above).

A restaurant that kids find especially intriguing is **Restaurang Råkan/Yellow Submarine**, where seafood platters arrive at your table in battery-powered boats.

7 Shopping

THE SHOPPING SCENE

Many shoppers of Copenhagen and Helsingør come to Gothenburg just for the day to buy Swedish merchandise. You can too, but you should shop at stores bearing the yellow-and-blue TAX-FREE SHOPPING sign. These stores are scattered throughout Gothenburg (see “Fast Facts: Sweden,” in chapter 12, for more information).

MAJOR SHOPPING DISTRICTS **Nordstan**, with its 150 shops and stores, restaurants, hotels, patisseries, coffee shops, banks, travel agencies, and the post office, is the largest shopping mall in Scandinavia. Here you can find almost anything, from exclusive clothing boutiques to outlets for the major confectionery chains to bookshops. There’s also a tourist information center. Most shops here are open Monday through Friday 10am to 7pm and Saturday from 10am to 4pm.

Kungsgatan/Fredsgatan is Sweden's longest pedestrian mall (3km/2 miles in length). The selection of shops is big and varied. Near these two streets you'll also find a number of smaller shopping centers, including Arkaden, Citypassagen, and Kompassen.

At **Grönsakstorget/Kungstorget**, little carts are put up daily with flowers, fruits, handicrafts, and jewelry, among other items. It's right in the city center, a throwback perhaps to the Middle Ages.

The often-mentioned **Avenyn**, with its many restaurants and cafes, also has a number of stores selling merchandise of interest to visitors.

Kronhusbodarna, Kronhusgatan 1D (☎ 031/711-08-32), houses a number of small-scale and rather sleepy studios for glassblowers, watch-makers, potters, and coppersmiths, some of whom sell their goods to passersby. They can be visited, if the artisans happen to show up (call ahead to make arrangements). Take tram no. 1 or 7 to Brunnsparken.

SHOPPING A TO Z

DEPARTMENT STORES

Bohusslöjds ★ This store has one of the best collections of Swedish handicrafts in Gothenburg. Amid a light-grained birch decor, you'll find wrought-iron chandeliers, unusual wallpaper, and fabric by the yard. Other items, ideal as gifts or souvenirs, include hand-woven rugs, pine and birch bowls, and assorted knickknacks. Kungsporsavenyn 25. ☎ 031/16-00-72. Bus: 40.

C. J. Josephssons Glas & Porslin ★★ This store has been selling Swedish glass since 1866 and has established an enviable reputation. The selection of Orrefors crystal and porcelain is stunning. It carries signed original pieces by such well-known designers as Bertil Vallien and Goran Warff. There's a tourist tax-free shopping service, plus full shipping service. Korsgatan 12. ☎ 031/17-56-15. Tram: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 7. Bus: 60.

Nordiska Kompaniet (NK) ★★ Since this is a leading department store, shoppers are likely to come here first. The store stocks typical Swedish and Scandinavian articles. It carries more than 200,000 items, ranging from Kosta Boda "sculpture" crystal, Orrefors crystal in all types and shapes, Rorstrand high-fired earthenware and fine porcelain, stainless steel, pewter items, dolls in national costume, leather purses, Dalarna horses, Finnish carpeting, books about Sweden, Swedish recordings, and much, much more. The store's packing specialists will ship your purchases home. There's another NK in Stockholm (see "Shopping" in chapter 14, "Exploring Stockholm"). Östra Hamngatan 42. ☎ 031/710-10-00. Bus: 40.

FASHION

Gillblad's This fashion outlet is known for its high-quality, well-made clothing for men and women. It's especially noted for men's and women's business suits. The inventory is tasteful, and not too flashy, which is just the way many of its long-standing clients like it. Krykogatan 19. ☎ 031/10-88-46. Tram: 1, 2, or 3.

Hennes & Mauritz Established in the 1940s, this is an established clothing store for women that keeps an eye on what's happening in cutting-edge fashion around the world. The spirit here is trendy, with an emphasis on what makes a woman look chic and youthful for nights out on the town. Despite its undeniable sense of flair, garments are less expensive than you might suppose, with lots of low-markup bargains for cost-conscious shoppers. The same outfit maintains a menswear store a few storefronts away at no. 61 Kungsgatan (☎ 031/711-00-32). Kungsgatan 55-57. ☎ 031/711-00-11. Tram: 1, 2, or 3.

Ströms This is the most visible men's clothing emporium in Gothenburg, with a history that stretches back to 1886. Scattered over two floors of retail space, you'll find garments that range from the very formal to the very casual, and boutique-inspired subdivisions with ready-to-wear garments from Europe's leading fashion houses. It also sells women's and children's clothing, but most of its fame and reputation derives from its appeal to men. Kungsgatan 27–29. ☎ 031/17-71-00. Tram: 1, 2, or 3.

HANDICRAFTS

Aside from some of the markets and streets already mentioned, the following establishment also specializes in handicrafts.

Lerverk This is a permanent exhibit center for 30 potters and glassmakers. Västra Hamngatan 24 26. ☎ 031/13-13-49. Tram: 1, 2, 3, 4, or 7 to Grönsakstorget.

8 Gothenburg After Dark

If Swedish dinner theater interests you, see **Restaurang Gillestugan** under “Where to Dine,” earlier in this chapter.

To the Gothenburgers, there's nothing more exciting than sitting outdoors at a cafe along The Avenyn enjoying the short-lived summer. Residents also like to take the whole family to the **Liseberg Park** (see “The Top Attractions,” earlier in this chapter). Although clubs are open in the summer, they're not well patronized until the cool weather sets in.

For a listing of entertainment events scheduled at the time of your visit, check the newspapers or inquire at the tourist office.

THE PERFORMING ARTS

THEATER

The Gothenburg Card (see “Getting Around,” earlier in this chapter) allows you to buy two tickets for the price of one. Call the particular theater or the tourist office for program information. Performances are also announced in the newspapers.

Folkteatern This theater stages productions of Swedish plays or foreign plays translated into Swedish. The season is from September to May, and performances are Tuesday through Friday at 7pm and Saturday at 6pm. Olof Palmes Plats (byat Järntorget). ☎ 031/60-75-75. Tickets 120–200SEK (\$16–\$26). Tram: 1, 3, 4, or 9.

Stadsteatern This is one of Gothenburg's major theaters, but the plays are performed in Swedish only. Ibsen translated into Swedish can be a bit hard to take, but a musical might still be enjoyable. The season runs from September to May. Performances are usually Tuesday through Friday at 7pm, Saturday at 6pm, and Sunday at 3pm. Götaplatsen. ☎ 031/61-50-50. Tickets 190–220SEK (\$25–\$29). Bus: 40.

OPERA & BALLET

Göteborgsoperan (Gothenburg Opera House) ★★ The Swedish king opened this elegant new opera house in 1994. It features theater, opera, operettas, musicals, and ballet performances. It's situated right on a dock (a short walk from the Central Station), with views overlooking the water, and there are five bars and a cafe in the lobby. The main entrance (on Östra Hamngatan) leads to a foyer with a view of the harbor; here you'll find the box office and cloakroom. Big productions can be staged on a full scale. You'll have to check to see what performances are scheduled at the time of your visit. Packhuskajen. ☎ 031/10-80-00, or 031/13-13-00 for ticket information. Ticket prices depend on the event.

CLASSICAL MUSIC

Konserthuset In the very center of Gothenburg, this is the major performance hall for classical music. In season (Sept–June), world-class performers appear. Göta-platsen. ☎ 031/61-53-10. Tickets 270–440SEK (\$35–\$57), but could range lower or higher depending on the performance. Bus: 40.

THE CLUB & MUSIC SCENE

NIGHTCLUBS

Bubbles In stark contrast to the sprawling size of the Trädgoårn (see below), this nightclub and cocktail lounge is small-scale and intimate. Outfitted in pale colors and attracting a clientele over 30, it's the most popular late-night venue in Gothenburg, sometimes attracting workers from restaurants around town who relax and chit-chat here after a hard night's work. There's a small dance floor, but most visitors ignore it in favor of mingling at the bar. Open daily from 8pm to 5am. Avenyn 8. ☎ 031/10-58-20. Tram: 1, 4, 5, or 6.

Madison Nightclub ★ The leading nightclub along Sweden's west coast, the dinner-dance room here sometimes features international stars. Past celebrities have included Marlene Dietrich and Eartha Kitt. The dance floor usually is packed. The international menu consists of light supper platters such as crab salad or toasted sandwiches. Beer begins at 50SEK (\$6.50). Open Tuesday through Saturday from 11:30pm to 3am. In the Radisson SAS Park Avenue Hotel, Kungsporsavenyn 36–38. ☎ 031/20-60-58. Cover 80–100SEK (\$10–\$13); hotel guests enter free. Tram: 1, 4, 5, or 6. Bus: 40.

Oakley's Country Club This restaurant with the eye-catching scarlet facade opened in a former fire station in 1998. It's a tongue-in-cheek parody of what you might expect in the Nevada deserts. At midday, it looks something like an upscale luncheonette in a state west of the Rocky Mountains, with service by female students from a nearby ballet academy dressed as Gold Rush–era cancan ingenues.

Beginning at 9pm, things get lively, with singers reminiscent of Dale Evans, cancan dancers who belt out excerpts from *Annie Get Your Gun*, and a scantily clad trapeze artist who advises men in the audience how to lasso a bedmate or a bride. Expect a sense of camp and an interpretation of the American vernacular style that you might never, ever have expected east of the Atlantic. Menu items include sophisticated interpretations of New American cuisine, including chile-roasted crayfish, Mississippi alligator ribs, Caesar salads studded with crayfish, “Annie's Blackened Salmon,” “Buffalo Bill's Rib-eye Steak,” and the restaurant's own version of spare ribs. A particularly elegant room offers cigars and brandies. Main courses cost 154 to 235SEK (\$20–\$31), and the club is open Monday to Friday from 11am to 2pm and Tuesday to Saturday 6 to 11pm. Tredje Långgatan 16. ☎ 031/42-60-80. Reservations recommended. Tram: 1, 3, 4, or 9.

Trädgoårn ★ This is the largest and most comprehensive nightspot in Gothenburg, with a cavernous two-story interior that echoes on weekends with the simultaneous sounds of a restaurant, a cabaret, and a dance club. This cosmopolitan and urbane venue has at one time or another welcomed virtually every night-clubber in town. No one under 25 is admitted. Restaurant hours are Monday through Friday from 11:30am to 3:30pm and Wednesday through Saturday from 6 to 10:30pm. Cabaret hours are Wednesday through Saturday beginning at 8pm. Dance club hours are Friday through Saturday from 11pm to 5am. Allegaten 8. ☎ 031/10-20-80. Cover charge for disco 100SEK (\$13). Main courses in restaurant 170–270SEK (\$22–\$35). Tram: 1, 3, or 5.

A DANCE CLUB

Valand This combination restaurant and dance club, one floor above street level in the center of town, is the biggest and most famous in Gothenburg. As you enter, there's a restaurant on your left and a large bar and dance floor on your right. There's also a small-stakes casino with blackjack and roulette. You must be 23 to enter. The club is open Thursday through Saturday from 8pm to 3am. For more memorable food, head for Lilla London, one floor below (see "Where to Dine," earlier in this chapter). Vasagatan 41. ☎ 031/18-30-93. Cover 80–100SEK (\$10–\$13) for disco after 10pm. Tram: 1, 4, 5, or 6. Bus: 40.

GAY GOTHENBURG

Greta Named in honor of Greta Garbo, whose memorabilia adorns the walls here, this is the leading gay bar and restaurant in Gothenburg, with a clientele that includes all ages and all types of gay men and lesbians. Two animated bars rock and roll in ways that are completely independent from the on-site restaurant. Decor is a mixture of the kitschy old-fashioned and new wave, juxtapositioned in ways that are almost as interesting as the clientele. Menu items change at least every season, but might include fish and lime soup; lamb filet with mushrooms in a red wine sauce; breast of duck with potato croquettes; and a creamy chicken stew baked in phyllo pastry. Every Friday and Saturday night from 10pm till 3am, the place is transformed into a disco. Drottningsgaten 35. ☎ 031/13-69-49. Reservations recommended Fri–Sat. Cover 50SEK (\$6.50). Tram: 1, 2, or 3.

Skåne (Including Helsingborg & Malmö)

In Sweden's southernmost corner, the province of Skåne offers varied scenery, large forests, and many waterways. The sea and the ample, uncrowded beaches are always within reach. Many of the larger towns have a Continental aura, because of the nearness of Denmark and the rest of Europe.

Denmark and the rest of Europe are now easier to reach than ever before. In 2000, the Øresund Fixed Link between Denmark and Sweden was completed and opened to the public. A new artificial island was constructed halfway across the Øresund Sound to connect approximately 3km (2 miles) of immersed railway and motorway tunnels and an 8km (5-mile) bridge. This link between Copenhagen and Malmö benefits culture, education, and research between the two countries, as well as business and transportation. With three million people living within a 50km (31-mile) radius of the link, the region has the largest population concentration in Scandinavia.

Skåne's major urban cities are Malmö, Helsingborg, and the university and cathedral city of Lund. Many summer visitors also seek out the little villages and undiscovered coastal towns.

The topography of the area includes almost every type of Nordic scenery, except fjords and snowcapped Lapp mountains. For decades, poets, authors, and painters have found it inspirational. The tip of the Scandinavian peninsula was where Selma Lagerlöf's *The Wonderful Adventures of*

Nils began. The story of the hero, a boy who travels on the back of a wild goose, has been translated into all major languages.

The first settlers were deer hunters and fishers who moved here from southern Europe as the Ice Age ended and the glaciers melted. Over thousands of years, their ancestors—from the Stone Age right to the Viking Age and the early beginnings of Christianity—left many traces. There are no fewer than 300 small medieval parish churches in the province, and all are still in use. Castles and mansions, many constructed 400 or 500 years ago, dot the landscape.

Skåne once belonged to Denmark, but since 1658, it has firmly been part of the Swedish kingdom. The famous Swedish smörgåsbords are served in the province. Skåne is known as the "Swedish Riviera." There are many beaches along its coast for swimming and sunbathing.

Skåne is associated with young Nils's wild goose, but the web-footed, flat-billed, large-bodied bird is actually tame, never traveling far from home—until November 10, that is. On that date Scansians celebrate their (almost) sacred bird with a gargantuan dinner, enjoyed by all but the bird.

Skåne is easy to reach. You have a wide choice of conventional flights, either to Malmö's Sturup Airport, or to the Copenhagen airport, from which there are frequent hovercraft connections directly to the center of Malmö. Hovercraft also run between the

Copenhagen airport and downtown Copenhagen and Malmö. Every 15 or 20 minutes, day or night, connections are possible by car ferry from Helsingør, Denmark, to Helsingborg, Sweden.

If you're traveling by car, there are ferry routes from Denmark, Germany, and Poland.

Our driving tour of Skåne begins at Båstad. If you're coming south from Gothenburg, our last stopover, you can take the E6. If you're motoring from Malmö, follow the E6 north to the Båstad turnoff. The resort lies 6.5km (4 miles) off this main road.

1 Båstad ★

179km (111 miles) SW of Gothenburg, 105km (65 miles) N of Malmö

jutting out on a peninsula, surrounded by hills and a beautiful landscape, Båstad is the most fashionable international seaside resort in Sweden.

All the famous international tennis stars have played on the courts at Båstad, which hosts the annual Swedish Open. Swedish players, inspired by the playing of Björn Borg, do much of their training here. There are more than 50 courts in the district, in addition to the renowned Drivan Sports Centre. Tennis was played here as early as the 1880s and became firmly established in the 1920s. King Gustaf V took part in these championships from 1930 to 1945, under the pseudonym of "Mr. G.," and Ludvig Nobel guaranteed financial backing for international tournaments.

Golf has established itself as much as tennis, and the Bjäre peninsula offers a choice of five courses. In 1929 Nobel purchased land at Boarp for Båstad's first golf course. The bay provides opportunities for regattas and different kinds of boating. Windsurfing is popular, as is skin diving. In summer, sea bathing is also popular along the coast.

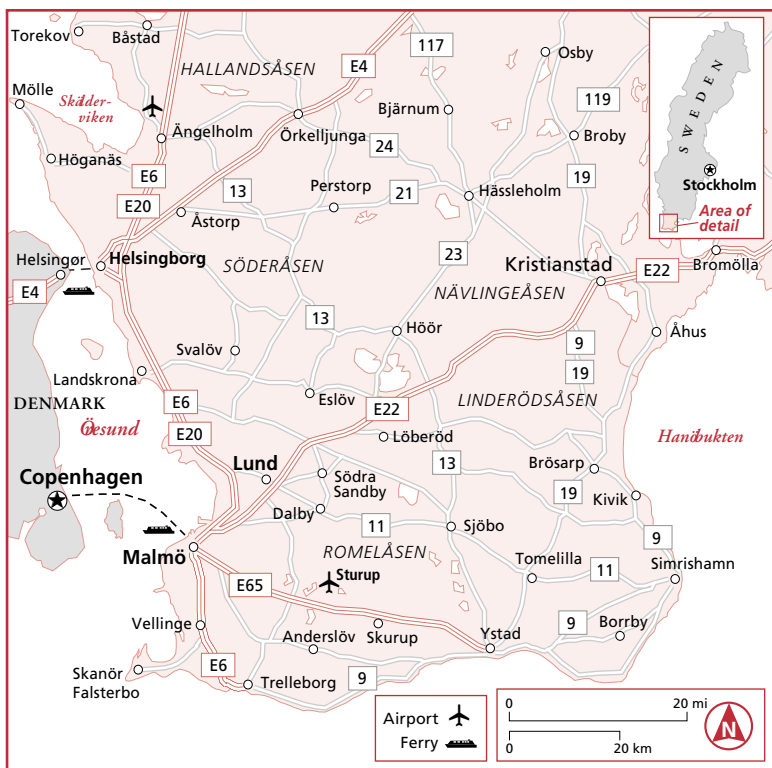
The Bjäre peninsula, a traditional farming area, is known for its early potatoes, which are in demand all over Sweden. They appear on the midsummer table with a selection of pickled herring.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE From Gothenburg by car, continue southwest along the E6 until you see the turnoff for Båstad. If you're not driving, you'll find speedy trains running frequently throughout the day between Gothenburg and Malmö, with a stopover at Båstad. Six buses a day also make the 1-hour trip from Helsingborg.

VISITOR INFORMATION For tourist information, **Båstad Turism**, Kyrkgatan 1 at Stortorget (☎ 0431/750-45), is open from June 20 to August 7, Sunday to Friday 10am to 6pm and Saturday 10am to 4pm; off season, Monday to Saturday 10am to 4pm. You can book hostel rooms here from 170SEK (\$22) per person or rent bikes for 50 to 80SEK (\$6.50–\$10) per day. They also will provide information about booking tennis courts, renting sports equipment, or reserving a tee time for a round of golf.

GETTING AROUND You don't need to rely on buses once you're in Båstad, as you can walk around the center of town in about 30 minutes. To reach the harbor and the beach, follow Tennisvägen off Köpmansgatan through a residential district until you come to Strandpromenaden. To your immediate west, you'll see a number of old bathhouses now converted to restaurants and bars. If you don't have a car, you'll need a bus to reach the Bjäre peninsula. From Båstad, bus no. 525 leaves every other hour Monday through Saturday only, and runs through



the center of the peninsula. If it's a Sunday, you'll have to rely on a taxi. Call ☎ **0431/696-66** for service.

EXPLORING THE AREA

The most interesting sights are not in Båstad itself but on the Bjäre peninsula (see below). However, before leaving the resort, you may want to call on **Mariakyrkan**, Köpmansgatan (☎ **0431/750-45**). One of Skåne's landmark churches, Saint Mary's was built between 1450 and 1500. Its tower was restored in 1986, and the entire interior renewed in 1967. It holds many treasures, including a sculpture of Saint Mary and Christ from about 1460 (found in the sanctuary). The altarpiece is from 1775, but the crucifix is medieval. The trumpet-angel above the altar is from about the same time as the altarpiece. The pulpit is from 1836, its hourglass from 1791. In the northern nave is a church clock from 1802 and fresco paintings. The church is open daily from 9am to 4pm.

Båstad is noted for one of southern Sweden's principal attractions, the **Norrvikens Trädgårdar (Norrviken Gardens)** 🌳🌳, Kattvik (☎ **0431/36-90-40**), 2.5km (1½ miles) west of the resort's center. Founded in 1906 by Rudolf Abelin, these gardens have been expanded and maintained according to his plans, and they embrace a number of styles. One garden is in Italian baroque style, with a pond framed by pyramid-shaped boxwood hedges and tall cypresses. The Renaissance Garden, with its boxwood patterns, is reminiscent of the tapestry art of 15th-century Italy, and there is a flower garden with bulb flowers competing with annuals.

There are also a Japanese Garden, an Oriental Terrace, a Rhododendron Dell, a Romantic Garden, and a Water Garden.

At Villa Abelin, designed by the garden's founder, wisteria climbs the wall and is in bloom twice a year. The villa houses shops, exhibits, and information facilities. There are also a restaurant and cafeteria on the grounds.

The gardens can be viewed from May 1 to September 6 daily 10am to 8pm. Admission is 90SEK (\$12) for adults, 45SEK (\$5.85) for children under 12.

THE BJÅRE PENINSULA ★★

After exploring the gardens, you may want to turn your attention to the **Bjåre Peninsula**. It's the highlight of the entire region because of its widely varied scenery, ranging from farm fields to cliff formations. Before exploring it in depth, it's best to pick up a detailed map from the Båstad tourist office (see "Visitor Information," above).

The peninsula is devoted to sports, including windsurfing, tennis, golf, hiking, and mountain biking. It has white sandy beaches along the sea, riding paths, and cycle roads set aside for these activities. Starting in early spring you can play golf at five different 18-hole courses; the Båstad tourist office can supply information.

If you don't have a car, you can take bus no. 525, which leaves Båstad every hour Monday through Saturday. It traverses the center of the peninsula.

The **Skaneleden walking trail** runs the entire perimeter of the peninsula and is also great for cycling. However, the terrain is quite hilly in places, so you need to be in fabulous shape.

On the peninsula's western coast is the sleepy village of **Torekov**, a short drive from Katvik. Here you'll find a beach and pier where early-morning swimmers can be seen walking down to the sea in bathing gowns and sandals.

From Torekov, you can take a boat to explore **Hallands Väderö**, an island off the west coast of Sweden. Old wooden fishing boats make the 15-minute crossing on the hour from June to August. From September to May, departures are every 2 hours. The cost is 73SEK (\$9.50) round-trip, with the last departure at 4pm daily. For more information, call **Bokningstelefon Halmstad** (☎ 0431/36-30-20).

One of Sweden's few remaining seal colonies exists on Hallands Väderö. "Seal safaris" come here to view, but not disturb, these animals. In addition to seals, the island is noted for its rich bird life, including guillemots, cormorants, eiders, and gulls.

OUTDOOR ACTIVITIES

GOLF The region around Båstad is home to five separate golf courses. Two of them are accept nonmembers who want to use the course during short-term visits to the region. They include the **Båstad Golf Club**, Boarp, S-269 21 Båstad (☎ 0431/783-70; to reach it, follow the signs to Boarp and drive 4km/2½ miles south of town), and the **Bjåre Golf Club** ★, Solomnhög 3086, S-269 93 Båstad (☎ 0431/36-10-53; follow the signs to Förslöv, driving 10km/6 miles east of Båstad). Both charge greens fees of 235 to 500SEK (\$31–\$65) for 18 holes, depending on the season, and both have pro shops that will rent you clubs. Advance reservations for tee times are essential.

TENNIS Båstad is irrevocably linked to the game of tennis, which it celebrates with fervor thanks to its role as the longtime home of the **Swedish Open**. If you want to improve your game, consider renting one of the 14 outdoor courts (available only Apr–Sept) or one of the six indoor courts (available year-round) at the **Drivan Tennis Center**, Drivangårdens Vandrarhem (☎ 0431/685-00). Set about a kilometer (½ mile) north of Båstad's town center, it's the site of a corps of tennis

professionals and teachers, who give lessons for 250SEK (\$33) per hour. Both indoor and outdoor courts rent for 100SEK (\$13) per hour. And if you really want to immerse yourself in the spirit of the game, consider renting a bunk bed within the establishment's youth hostel, priced at 125 to 200SEK (\$16–\$26) per person. Functional-looking barrack-style bedrooms within the compound are designed for two to four occupants, and often are the temporary home of members of tennis teams from throughout Scandinavia. Originally established in 1929, around 1980 this club built most of the tennis courts you see today.

WHERE TO STAY

Hotel-Pension Enehall On a slope of Hallandsåsen mountain, only a few minutes' walk from the sea, this cozy, intimate place caters mainly to Swedish families, and the occasional Dane or German. There are many personal touches here and the rooms, although small, are adequately equipped with good beds and tiny bathrooms with shower units. The food is tasty, and the service polite and efficient.

Stationterrassen 10, S-26900 Båstad. ☎ 0431/750-15. Fax 0431/750-14. www.enehall.se. 40 units. 795SEK (\$103) double. Half-board 595SEK (\$77) per person. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 513. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; all nonsmoking rooms; 1 room for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV.

Hotel Riviera ★ A favorite venue for conferences, this is one of the better hotels in the area. It takes on a somewhat festive air in summer. By the sea, less than 1km (½ mile) from the railroad station and about 3km (2 miles) east of the town center, it offers views from many of its modern rooms and its 300-seat restaurant. Guest rooms and bathrooms with shower stalls are small but comfortably furnished, with good beds and excellent housekeeping. Everything is functionally furnished, but in good taste. Many guests sit out in the gardens or on the terrace. The excellent kitchen serves a combination of Scandinavian and international food. Dinners with dancing to a live band are often scheduled in season.

Rivieravägen 33, S-269-39 Båstad. ☎ 0431/369-050. Fax 0431/761-00. www.hotelriviera.nu. 50 units. 820SEK (\$107) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Closed Sept–Apr. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; all nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV.

Hotel Skansen ★★ Although it isn't as expensive as some of the other hotels within the chain that controls it, the Hotel Skansen *is* associated with some of Sweden's most opulent and prestigious lodgings, including the Grand Hotel in Stockholm. It's also the most visible tennis venue in Sweden—its eight tennis courts are the home every year to the annual Swedish Open. As such, it has housed, usually more than once, the most famous tennis stars in Sweden, including Björn Borg, Anders Järryd, and Henrik Holm. Built as a grain warehouse in 1877, it's a few minutes' walk from the marina and 45m (150 ft.) from the beach. The hotel incorporates its original building (which is today listed as a Swedish national monument) along with four more recent structures that surround eight tennis courts, some of which are equipped with stadiums for tennis competitions. The interior has a beamed roof, pillars, and views over the sea. Renovated in 1997, guest rooms are airy, elegant, and traditionally outfitted with conservative furniture, including good beds, and ample private bathrooms with shower units.

Kyrkogatan 2, S-269 21 Båstad. ☎ 0431/55-81-00. Fax 0431/55-81-10. www.hotelskansen.se. 136 units. 990–1,560SEK (\$129–\$203) double, 2,800SEK (\$364) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 513; 5-min. walk. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; 8 tennis courts; fitness center; sauna; babysitting; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C (in some), TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

WHERE TO DINE

The hotels listed above all have good restaurants, although you should call in advance for a reservation. If you're just passing through, consider dropping in at the **Solbackens Café & Wäffelbruk**, Italienska vägen (☎ 0431/702-00). If the weather is fair, opt for a table on the terrace overlooking the water. This cafe is locally famous, and has been known for serving Swedish waffles and other delights since 1907.

Centrecourten SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL In a town as obsessed with tennis as Båstad, you'd expect at least one restaurant to be outfitted in a tennis-lovers' theme. In this case, it consists of a cozy and small-scale dining room with photos of such stars as Björn Borg, a scattering of trophies, and old-fashioned tennis memorabilia. Menu items include fresh fish such as mussels, lemon sole, and cod; breast of duck with bacon-flavored purée of potatoes; and brisket of beef with chanterelles and shallots. The ingredients are fresh and the flavors are often enticing, especially in the seafood selections.

Köpmansgatan 70b. ☎ 0431/75275. Reservations recommended. Pizza 55–75SEK (\$7.15–\$9.75); main courses 100–150SEK (\$13–\$20). AE, MC, V. Daily noon–11pm.

BÅSTAD AFTER DARK

One good option is **Pepe's Bodega**, Warmbadhuset Hamnen (☎ 0431/369169), where spicy food and festive cocktails evoke southern Spain, northern Mexico, or some undefined hideaway in a forgotten corner of South America. It's open Wednesday through Sunday for both food and an active bar life, from 5pm till 11pm for food, and until 1am for drinks.

2 Helsingborg ★

230km (143 miles) S of Gothenburg, 559km (347 miles) SW of Stockholm, 63km (39 miles) N of Malmö

This industrial city and major port is situated at the narrowest point of the Øresund (Öresund in Swedish) Sound, about 5km (3 miles) across the water that separates Sweden and Denmark. Many people who travel from Copenhagen to visit Kronborg Castle (in Helsingør, Denmark) take a 25-minute ferry ride across the sound (leaving every 20 min.) for a look at Sweden.

What they see isn't "Sweden," but a modern city with an ancient history. Helsingborg and Helsingør jointly controlled shipping along the sound in the Middle Ages. Helsingborg is mentioned in the 10th-century *Nial-Saga*, and documents show that there was a town here in 1085. The city now has more than 100,000 inhabitants and the second-busiest harbor in the country. This is the home of Sweden's first pedestrian streets, and it has long promenades along the shore of the sound.

Helsingborg (Hålsingborg) recently rebuilt large, vacant-looking sections of its inner city into one of the most innovative urban centers in Sweden. The centerpiece of these restorations lies beside the harbor, and includes an all-glass building, the Knutpunkten, on Järnvägsgatan. It contains the railroad, bus, and ferryboat terminals; an array of shops similar to those in a North American mall; and a heliport. Many visitors say that the railroad station, which is flooded with sunlight, is the cleanest, brightest, and most memorable they've ever seen. In addition, many dozens of trees and shrubs have transformed the center into something like a verdant park, with trees between the lanes of traffic.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Ferry** Ferries from Helsingør, Denmark, leave the Danish harbor every 20 minutes day or night (trip time: 25 min.). For information about ferryboats in Helsingborg call ☎ **042/18-61-00**; for information on the Danish side, call ☎ **33-15-15-15**. The cost of the ferryboat for pedestrians is 23SEK (\$3) each way or 40SEK (\$5.20) round-trip. The regular round-trip cost of the ferryboat for a car with up to five passengers is 560SEK (\$73). There's a reduction for drivers planning to return to Sweden the same day; in that event, the round-trip fare is 295SEK (\$38) for passage.

By Plane The Ångelholm/Helsingborg airport lies 30 minutes from the center of the city, with regular connections to Stockholm's Arlanda airport. There are between two and four flights per day (flying time: 1 hr.). For SAS reservations, call ☎ **0770/72-77-27**.

By Train Trains run hourly during the day between Helsingborg and Malmö, taking 50 minutes. Trains arrive four times per day on the 5-hour trip from Stockholm, and they also leave Helsingborg twice per day for Stockholm. Trains between Gothenburg and Helsingborg depart and arrive twice a day (trip time: 2½ hr.). Call ☎ **042/10-43-50** for information.

By Bus Three buses per day link Malmö and Helsingborg. Two leave in the morning and one in the afternoon, the trip taking 1 hour and 10 minutes. Buses leave twice per day from Gothenburg and arrive in Helsingborg in 3¼ hours. Buses to and from Stockholm leave once per day (trip time: 9 hr.). Call ☎ **0200/21818** for more information.

By Car From Malmö, head north on E6 for 1 hour; from Gothenburg, drive south on E6 for 2½ hours; from Stockholm, take E4 south for 7½ hours until you reach Helsingborg.

VISITOR INFORMATION The tourist office, **Helsingborg Turistbyrå**, Rådhuset (☎ **042/10-43-50**; www.helsingborg.se), is open from May to September 15, Monday to Friday 9am to 8pm and Saturday and Sunday 9am to 5pm; September 16 to April, Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm and Saturday 10am to 2pm.

GETTING AROUND Most of Helsingborg's sights are within walking distance; however, if your legs are tired and the weather less than perfect, you can always take a city bus, numbered 1 to 7. Most buses on their way north pass the Town Hall; those heading south go by Knutpunkten. You can buy tickets on board the buses for 16SEK (\$2.10). Tickets are valid for transfer to another city bus line as long as you transfer within 1 hour from the time the ticket was stamped. For information, call ☎ **042/10-43-50**.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Built in 1897, the **Town Hall (Rådhuset)**, Drottninggatan 7 (☎ **042/10-50-00**), has handsome stained-glass windows depicting scenes from the town's history. Two memorial stones, presented by the Danes and the Norwegians to the Swedes for their assistance during the World War II, stand outside. There is also a sculpture relief representing the arrival of Danish refugees.

In the main town square, the Stortorget, is a monument commemorating General Stenbock's victory at the Battle of Helsingborg (1710) between Sweden and Denmark.

Fredriksdal Open-Air Museum and Botanical Garden ★★ This is among the largest and most complete open-air museums in Sweden, covering some 28 hectares (70 acres) of rolling land. (Skansen, in Stockholm, is larger, but few others are.) The park, a 20-minute walk east of the town center, was built around a manor house constructed in 1787. The rose garden contains about 450 different varieties, all part of one of Sweden's most remarkable botanical gardens. An open-air theater was established in 1927. You can also wander through the French Park and the English Park.

Gisela Trapps Vag 1. ☎ 042/104-540. Admission 50SEK (\$6.50), free for children 16 and under. Park June–Aug daily 10am–7:30pm, Sept–May daily 11am–5pm. Manor June–Sept daily 11am–5pm, Oct–May daily 10am–3pm. Bus: 2, 3, 7, or 254.

Kärnan (The Keep) ★ One of the most important medieval monuments in Sweden, and the symbol of Helsingborg, this monument rises from the crest of a rocky ridge in the town center. The origins of this 30m (100-ft.) tall square tower—built in the 11th century—are mysterious; it adopted its present form in the 1300s. Its name translates as “the core,” and it was so labeled because it was originally conceived as the most central tower (and prison) of the once-mighty Helsingborg Castle. The thickness of its walls (about 4m/14 ft.) makes it the most solidly constructed building in the region. An object of bloody fighting between the Swedes and the Danes for generations, the castle and its fortifications were demolished in 1679. Of the once-mighty fortress, only Kärnan (which was restored and rebuilt in 1894) remains.

The easiest way to reach Kärnan is to board the elevator, which departs from the *terrassen* (terrace) of the town's main street, the Stortorget. For 10SEK (\$1.05) per person, you'll be carried up the rocky hillside to the base of the tower. Many visitors, however, avoid the elevator, preferring instead to climb a winding set of flower-flanked steps as part of their exploration of the city. Once inside the tower, an additional 147 steps lie between you and one of the most sweeping views in the district.

Kärngränden (off the Stortorget). ☎ 042/105-991. Admission 20SEK (\$2.60) adults, 10SEK (\$1.30) children 8–16. Apr–May Tues–Fri 9am–4pm, Sat–Sun 11am–4pm; June–Aug daily 11am–7pm. Bus: 1 or 6.

Mariakyrkan (Church of St. Mary) A short walk east from the harbor, this church was constructed in the 13th century but substantially rebuilt in the 15th century in a Danish Gothic style that evokes a basilica. Although the facade is plain, the interior is striking. Particularly noteworthy are the medieval altarpiece and its intricately carved Renaissance pulpit. If the sun is shining, the modern stained-glass windows are jewel-like.

Södra Storgaten. ☎ 042/37-28-30. Free admission. June–Aug Mon–Sat 8am–6pm, Sun 9am–6pm; Sept–May Mon–Sat 8am–4pm, Sun 9am–4pm. Bus: 1 or 6.

Sofiero Slott ★★ One of the most famous buildings in southern Sweden, lying about 5km (3 miles) north of Helsingborg, this was constructed in 1864 and 1865 as the summer residence of King Oscar II and his wife, Sofia. In 1905 it was bequeathed to their grandson, Gustav Adolph, and his wife, Margareta, who enlarged the site and created some of the most memorable gardens in the country. Their interests supposedly sparked a nationwide interest in landscape architecture that's stronger than ever throughout Sweden today. After his coronation, King Gustav Adolph spent his last days here, eventually bequeathing Sofiero as a gift to the city of Helsingborg in 1973. In 1993 many of the original gardens were re-created in memory of their designer, Queen Margareta. Today the most-visited sites

include the 1865 castle, which contains a cafe and restaurant; the rose garden; and the Rhododendron Ravine, which holds an estimated 10,000 rhododendrons that reach their full glory in early June.

Sofierövägen. ☎ **042/137-400**. Admission 60SEK (\$7.80) adults, free for children. Daily 11am–5pm. Closed Oct to mid-Apr. Bus: 219 or 221.

SHOPPING

Northwest Scania (English for Skåne) is known as the pottery district of Sweden. The region's first pottery factory was founded in 1748 in Bosarp, 15km (9½ miles) east of Helsingborg. The city of **Helsingborg** got its first factory in 1768 and another began manufacturing in 1832. Since then, the traditional pottery industry has been developed and revitalized, making the area famous far beyond the borders of Sweden.

At a point 7km (4½ miles) south of Helsingborg, you can visit **Raus Stenkarlsfabrik**, less than a kilometer (½ mile) east of Råå (look for signs along Landskronavägen). It is open May to August, Monday to Friday 10am to 6pm, Saturday 10am to 4pm; in the off season you must call and make an appointment. Call ☎ **042/26-01-30** for more information.

In Gantofta, 10km (6 miles) southeast of Helsingborg, lies **Jie-Keramik** (☎ **042/990-31**), one of Scandinavia's leading manufacturers of hand-painted decorative ceramics, wall reliefs, wall clocks, figures, and other such items. You can visit a factory shop or patronize a cafe on-site. From Helsingborg, drive south to Råå, then follow the signs to Gantofta. You also can take bus no. 209 from Knutpunkten in the center of Helsingborg. The outlet is open June to August, daily noon to 6pm. Off-season hours are daily noon to 4pm.

If you drive 20km (13 miles) north of Helsingborg to Höganäs you'll find two famous stoneware factories. **Höganäs Saltglaserat** (☎ **042/33-83-33**) has been manufacturing salt-glazed stoneware since 1835. Today the classic, salt-glazed Höganäs jars with their anchor symbol are still in production. Everything is made by hand and fired in coal-burning circular kilns from the turn of the 20th century. The shop here is within the factory, so you can see the throwers in action and go inside the old kilns. Hours are June to August, daily 10am to 6pm; September to May Monday to Friday 11am to 6pm, Saturday 10am to 5pm, Sunday 11am to 4pm; in December the shop is also open Saturday 10am to 1pm. The other outlet, **Höganäs Keramik** (☎ **042/35-11-31**), is Scandinavia's largest stoneware manufacturer. In the Factory Shop, inaugurated in 1994, flawed goods from both Höganäs Keramik and Boda Nova are on sale at bargain prices. This outlet is open from May to August Monday through Friday from 9am to 6pm, Saturday and Sunday 10am to 5pm. Off-season hours are Monday to Friday 10am to 6pm, Saturday 10am to 4pm, and Sunday 11am to 4pm.

In the center of Helsingborg, you'll find a number of shopping possibilities, including **Väla Centrum**, which is one of the largest shopping centers in Scandinavia. To reach it, follow Hålsövägen and Ängelholmsvägen north about 6km (3½ miles)—it's signposted—or else take bus no. 202 from Knutpunkten. Seemingly everything is here under one roof, including two large department stores and some 42 specialty shops, selling everything from shoes and clothing to tropical fish.

The best bookstore in town is **Bokman**, Järnvägsgatan 3 (☎ **042/13-75-75**), with many English-language editions. The best center for quality glass is **Duka Carl Anders**, Södergatan 22 (☎ **042/24-27-00**), which carries the works of such prestigious manufacturers as Kosta Boda and Orrefors.

WHERE TO STAY**EXPENSIVE**

Radisson/SAS Grand Hotel Helsingborg ★★ Helsingborg's grandest hotel, an imposing brick monument built in 1926, underwent a radical upgrade in 2003. It's one of the most visible Swedish hotels in the Radisson/SAS chain, and one of the most appealing hotels in southern Sweden. It combines high-ceilinged, richly paneled public areas and spacious, well-accessorized guest-rooms with elaborate ceiling moldings, Old World decorative touches, and lots of modern comforts and conveniences. The renovated rooms have ample bathrooms, with tub/shower combinations.

Stortorget 8–12, Box 1104, S-251 11 Helsingborg. ☎ 800/333-3333 in the U.S., or 042/38-04-00. Fax 042/38-04-04. www.radissonsas.com. 117 units. Mid-June to Aug and Fri–Sun year-round 890–1,140SEK (\$116–\$148) double, 1,490–1,990SEK (\$194–\$259) suite. Rest of year 1,600SEK (\$208) double, 1,950–2,450SEK (\$254–\$319) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 125SEK (\$16). Bus: 7B or 1A. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

MODERATE

Comfort Hotel Nouveau ★ *Finds* Once a somewhat nondescript and outmoded hotel from the 1960s, the Hotel Nouveau was radically reconfigured and upgraded in 1996. The result is a tastefully decorated building built of ochre brick and touches of marble. The decor throughout draws on upscale models from England and France, and includes chintz curtains, varnished mahogany, often with wood inlays, and warm colors inspired by autumn. Rooms are nice and cozy—not particularly large, but well maintained, with tasteful fabrics, frequently renewed linen, and small but adequate bathrooms equipped with shower units. As a thoughtful touch, a fresh flower is often placed on your pillow at night.

Gasverksgatan 11. S-250 02 Helsingborg. ☎ 042/37-19-50. Fax 042/37-19-59. www.choicehotelseurope.com. 95 units. Mid-June to mid-Aug and Fri–Sat year-round 890SEK (\$116) double; rest of year 1,495SEK (\$194) double, 1,195–1,695SEK (\$155–\$220) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 7A or 1A. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Elite Hotel Mollberg This is arguably Sweden's oldest continuously operated hotel and restaurant. Although a tavern has stood on this site since the 14th century, most of the building was constructed in 1802 by the establishment's namesake, Peter Mollberg. Its elaborate wedding-cake exterior and high-ceilinged interior have long been its hallmarks. A major renovation was carried out in 1986, with several minor restorations throughout the 1990s. Its first-class rooms are equipped with beautifully maintained bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

Stortorget 18, S-251 14 Helsingborg. ☎ 042/37-37-00. Fax 042/37-37-37. www.elite.se. 104 units. 1,390–1,590SEK (\$181–\$207) double; 2,200SEK (\$286) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 90SEK (\$12). Bus: 7A, 7B, 1A, or 1B. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; solarium. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Elite Marina Plaza ★★ This is Helsingborg's most innovative and most talked-about hotel, opening onto panoramic views of the Öresund. It's adjacent to the city's transportation hub, the Knutpunkten. The atrium-style lobby overflows with trees, flowers, rock gardens, and fountains. Guest rooms line the inner walls of the hotel's atrium and have, as you might expect, a color scheme of marine blue with nautical accessories. The adequate bathrooms are equipped with tub/shower combinations.

Kungstorg 6, S-251 10 Helsingborg. ☎ 042/19-21-00. Fax 042/14-96-16. www.marinaplaza.elite.se. 190 units. 860–1,520SEK (\$112–\$198) double; 1,490–2,900SEK (\$194–\$377) suite. Midsummer discounts available.

AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 120SEK (\$16). Bus: 41, 42, 43, or 44. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Hotel Helsingborg ★ Of the three hotels that lie along this grand avenue, this one is closest to the city's medieval tourist attraction, the Kärnan. It has a heroic neoclassical frieze and three copper-sheathed towers, and occupies four floors of what used to be a bank headquarters, dating from 1901. The high-ceilinged rooms are pleasantly modernized and flooded with sunlight. They retain a certain *Jugendstil* (Art Nouveau) look, with strong colors and many decorative touches. All rooms were upgraded and renovated in the early 1990s, with good beds and perfectly functional bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations.

Stortorget 20, Box 1171, S-252 23 Helsingborg. ☎ 042/37-18-00. Fax 042/37-18-50. www.hkchotels.se. 56 units. 795–1,495SEK (\$103–\$194) double; 1,100–1,600SEK (\$143–\$208) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 90SEK (\$12). Bus: 7A, 7B, 1A, or 1B. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

Scandic Horisont Near a park at the edge of the town's commercial center, this hotel with the futuristic facade was erected in 1985. The guest rooms are comfortably conservative, with plush upholstery, soundproof windows, and comfortable mattresses. The bathrooms are well maintained and contain tub/shower combinations. The hotel is about a kilometer (½ mile) south of the ferryboat terminal.

Gustav Adolfs Gate 47, S-250 02 Helsingborg. ☎ 800/780-7234 in U.S. and Canada or 042/49-52-100. Fax 042/49-52-111. www.scandic-hotels.com. 164 units. 890–1,590SEK (\$116–\$207) double; 2,330SEK (\$303) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 7B, 1B, or 2. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; Jacuzzi; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

INEXPENSIVE

Hotel Högvakten ★ *Value* A 5-minute walk from the ferryboat terminal for boats headed across the straits to Denmark, this Best Western hotel was built as a private town house in 1914. Its well-designed interior underwent a radical renovation in 1996. The recently refurbished rooms are bright and fresh, and generally quite spacious. State-of-the-art bathrooms come with tub/shower combinations and are extremely well maintained. Only breakfast is served, but a member of the polite, attentive staff can direct you to restaurants—many within easy walking distance from the hotel.

Stortorget 14, PO Box 1074, SE-251 10 Helsingborg. ☎ 800/780-7234 in U.S. and Canada or 042/38-04-90. Fax 042/38-04-99. www.hotelhogvakten.com or www.bestwestern.com. 40 units. Mid-June to mid-Aug and Fri–Sun year-round 810–910SEK (\$105–\$118) double; rest of year 1,250–1,350SEK (\$163–\$176) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 100SEK (\$13). Bus: 7A, 7B, 1A, or 1B. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; limited room service; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

Hotell Linnéa ★ *Finds* Conveniently located a few yards from where ferries from Denmark pull in, this is a pleasant, small-scale hotel that occupies a pink Italianate house, built in 1897. The scale and detailing might remind you of something in a historic neighborhood of New Orleans. Guest rooms are appealingly outfitted, with comfortable beds and high-quality furnishings that include tasteful reproductions of 19th-century antiques. Bathrooms are small but adequate and come mostly with tub/shower combinations. Only breakfast is served, but many reliable dining choices are close by.

Prästgatan 4, S-252 24 Helsingborg. ☎ 042/37-24-00. Fax 042/37-24-29. www.hotell-linnea.se. 30 units. July–Aug and Fri–Sat year-round 795–995SEK (\$103–\$129) double; rest of year 1,030–1,250SEK (\$134–\$163)

double, 1,350–1,600SEK (\$176–\$208) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 110SEK (\$14). Bus: 7A or 7B. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV.

Hotell Viking In the center of town, less than 2 blocks north of the Drottninggatan, this hotel looks more historic, more cozy, and a bit more artfully cluttered, than many of its more formal and streamlined competitors. It was built during the late 19th century as a row of shops, usually where the owners lived upstairs from their businesses. Today, after a radical remodeling in the mid-1990s, you'll find a carefully preserved sense of history; a pale color scheme of grays, beiges, and ochres; and a hands-on management style by the resident owners. Guest rooms are cozy, neat, and functional. Bathrooms are a bit small, but adequately supplied with tub/shower combinations.

Fågelsångsgatan 1, S-252 20 Helsingborg. ☎ 042/14-44-20. Fax 042/18-43-20. www.hotellviking.se. 40 units. Mid-June to July and Fri–Sun year-round 765–865SEK (\$99–\$112) double; rest of year 1,345SEK (\$175) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 7A, 7B, 1A, or 1B. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

WHERE TO DINE

Anna Kock ✨ SWEDISH Decorated with the kind of antique knickknacks you might find in a Swedish farmstead, and modern Swedish watercolors, this cozy restaurant contains only 11 well-manicured tables. Opened in 1989, it was named after “Anna the Cook,” a locally famous chef to the region’s early-20th-century bourgeoisie and aunt of the present owners, Claes and Sussan Andren. Menu items reflect the best of both modern and old-fashioned culinary techniques. Your meal might include Anna’s pickled herring served with a Dutch bleu cheese sauce, filet of reindeer on a bed of morels and lingonberry sauce, breast of wild duck with kumquat sauce and rhubarb chutney, fried filet of lemon sole with vermouth sauce and whitebait roe, or sautéed eggplant on a bed of mushrooms with pasta and tomato sauce. Lunches are simpler and less expensive than the carefully executed dinners that are the norm here.

Järnvägsgatan 23. ☎ 042/18-13-00. Reservations recommended at dinner. Main courses 125–195SEK (\$16–\$25); lunch platters 65SEK (\$8.45); 2-course fixed-price dinner 195SEK (\$25). AE, DC, MC, V. Tues–Fri 11am–2pm and 5:30–10pm; Sat noon–10:30pm. Bus: 3, 5, 7, 9, or 12.

Elinor ✨ SWEDISH/CONTINENTAL One of the best restaurants in town, Elinor is in a modest 1920s house on a pleasant walkway in the town center. There’s a small bar for aperitifs and a well-upholstered dining room outfitted in soft pastels. The menu depends on seasonal changes. Though less influenced by nouvelle cuisine than it was in the past years, the restaurant offers well-prepared and often tantalizing dishes, such as marinated herring with Swedish caviar and an onion and sour-cream sauce, filet of reindeer with fresh morels, a ragout of shrimp with chanterelles, and unusual preparations, based on the seasons, of crayfish, lobster, turbot, salmon, trout, pheasant, duck, and partridge. Desserts often showcase such semi-wild fruits as lingonberries, cloudberries, and blueberries. Plans are in the works for a less expensive wine bar annex.

Kullagatan 53. ☎ 042/12-23-30. Reservations required. Main courses 150–280SEK (\$20–\$36); fixed-price lunch 85–145SEK (\$11–\$19); fixed-price dinner 380–565SEK (\$49–\$73). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11:30am–2:30pm and 6–10:30pm. Closed July. Lunch only in early Aug. Bus: 1 or 6.

Gastro ✨ CONTINENTAL/FRENCH Set within a modern, big-windowed building of yellow brick overlooking the city’s historic core, this is one of the best restaurants in Helsingborg. Within a room decorated with birchwood veneer, pale

tones of monochromatic gray, and a medley of riveting modern paintings, you can enjoy specialties based on all-Swedish ingredients, prepared using culinary techniques inspired by the Mediterranean. Menu items vary with the season, but some of our favorite dishes are pan-fried scallops with sun-dried and marinated tomatoes, served with a terrine of green peas, or a superb fried breast of duckling with onions, carrots, and *prosciutto*. Expect lots of fresh fish from the straits of Helsingborg and the Baltic, and lots of *savoir-faire* from the well-versed and attentive staff.

Södra Storg 11–13. ☎ 042/24-34-70. Reservations recommended. Main courses 80–280SEK (\$10–\$36). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 7–10pm. Closed July. Bus: 11.

Pälsjö Krog SWEDISH Set within a 10-minute drive north of the center of Helsingborg, this brightly painted yellow wood-sided building was originally constructed around 1900 as a bathhouse beside the beach. As such, it was filled at the time with cubicles for seabathers to change clothes. In the late 1990s, it was transformed into a cozy Swedish restaurant, the kind of place where local families—often with grandmothers in tow—come to enjoy recipes that haven't changed very much since the end of World War II. Within a large dining room painted in tones of pale yellow and decorated with hints of Art Deco, you'll get food items that include grilled pepper-steak, sirloin with béarnaise sauce; poached Swedish salmon with dill sauce; and aromatic local mussels steamed with herbs in white wine. Drinkers and smokers appreciate the cozy aperitif bar near the entrance, where cigars are welcomed and where the staff can propose a wide assortment of after-dinner cognacs.

Drottninggatan 151. ☎ 042/14-97-30. Reservations not necessary. Main courses 129–219SEK (\$17–\$28). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 6–10pm.

SS Swea SEAFOOD/SWEDISH This is a restaurant ship at Kungstorget that is furnished like luxury cruisers that used to cross the Atlantic. It offers market-fresh food deftly handled by skilled chefs and served in a cozy ambience by a thoughtful waitstaff. Some of the best and most freshly caught seafood at the port is presented here in a wide-ranging menu guaranteed to appeal to most tastes. Appetizers might range from everything from iced gazpacho to a Greek salad studded with feta cheese. However, most diners prefer one of the fish starters, especially the smoked salmon. Fish platters, which depend on the catch of the day, also dominate the main course agenda. Our recently served flounder, served with bacon-flavored mushrooms, was superb in every way. The meat eater will find comfort in a classic peppersteak with *pommes frites*, among other offerings. You might also try the filet mignon, laced with Black and White scotch.

Kungstorget. ☎ 042/13-15-16. Reservations required. Main courses 170–245SEK (\$22–\$32). Fixed-price 3-course menu 245SEK (\$32). Mon–Thurs 6–10pm, Fri 6–11pm, Sat 1–11pm, Sun 1–8pm.

HELSINGBORG AFTER DARK

Helsingborg has had its own city symphony orchestra since 1912. In 1932, its **Concert Hall**, or *Konserthuset*, opened at Drottninggatan 19 (☎ 042/10-42-70). One of the finest examples of 1930s Swedish functionalism, today the hall is still the venue for performances by the 50-piece orchestra. The season opens in the middle of August with a 10-day *Festspel*, a festival with a different theme every year. Tickets are available at the **Helsingborg Stadsteater City Theatre**, Karl Johans Gata (☎ 042/10-68-00 or 042/10-68-10), which dates from 1817. Today's city theater is one of the most modern in Europe; of course, performances are in Swedish.

With a decor that includes crystal chandeliers and lots of original paintings (which often are rotated with works by other artists), **Marina Nightclub**, Kungstorget 6 (☎ 042/19-21-00) is set within the Hotel Marina Plaza. It admits only clients 24 or older. It's open Friday to Saturday 11pm till around 5am.

An English-inspired pub that draws a busy and sometimes convivial crowd is **Telegrafan**, Norra Storgatan 14 (☎ 042/18-14-50), where live music, especially jazz, is presented on either of two levels devoted to maintaining a cozy environment for drinking, chatting, and flirting. Live music enthusiasts should consider an evening at one of the largest jazz venues in Sweden, **Jazzklubben**, Nedre Långvinkelsgatan 22 (☎ 042/18-49-00). Keynote nights include Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday, when live Dixieland, blues, Celtic ballads, and progressive jazz are featured beginning around 8:30pm. Most other nights, based on a schedule that varies with the season and the whims of the staff, the place functions as a conventional bar.

3 Malmö

285km (177 miles) S of Gothenburg, 620km (384 miles) SW of Stockholm

Sweden's third-largest city, a busy port across the Øresund sound—now linked by the Øresund Bridge from Copenhagen—is the capital of Skåne and a good base for exploring the ancient castles and nearby manor. It's an old city, dating from the 13th century.

From early days, Malmö (pronounced *mahl-mer*) prospered because of its location on a sheltered bay. In the 16th century, when it was the second-largest city in Denmark, it vied with Copenhagen for economic and cultural leadership. Reminders of that age are **Malmöhus Castle** (see below), the **Town Hall**, and the **Stortorget**, plus several homes of rich burghers. Malmö has been a Swedish city since the end of a bloody war in 1658, when the Treaty of Roskilde incorporated the province of Skåne into Sweden.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE By Plane Malmö's airport (☎ 040/613-11-00) is at Sturup, 30km (19 miles) southeast of the city. It receives international flights from London, plus flights from cities within Sweden, including Gothenburg (50 min.) and Stockholm (1 hr.). Two airlines that serve the airport are **Malmö Aviation** (☎ 040/660-29-00) and **SAS** (☎ 770/727-727). The airport's major international link to the world is Copenhagen Airport at Copenhagen, to which Malmö is connected by hovercraft service.

By Train The Stockholm-Copenhagen express train has a branch service through to Malmö (☎ 040/202-000). Service is frequent between Gothenburg and Malmö (3½-hr. trip time). From Helsingborg to Malmö (45-min. trip time), trains leave hourly. From Stockholm, travel is 4½ hours aboard the high-speed X-2000 train; 6 to 7 hours aboard slower trains. There also is train service between Copenhagen and Malmö. Trains depart from the central railway stations of both cities at 20-minute intervals. The cost each way is 88SEK (\$11).

By Bus Two buses daily make the 4½-hour run from Gothenburg to Malmö. For bus information, call **Travelshop** (☎ 040/33-05-70).

By Car From Helsingborg, motorists can head southeast along Route 110, directly into the center of Malmö.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Malmö Tourist Office**, Central Station Skeppsbron 2 (☎ 040/34-12-00; www.malmo.se), is open Monday to Friday 9am to 7pm and Saturday and Sunday 10am to 5pm.

GETTING AROUND It's easy to walk around the city center, although you may need to rely on public transport if you're branching out to sights on the periphery. An individual bus ticket costs 15SEK (\$1.95) and is valid for 1 hour. You also can purchase a 200SEK (\$26) magnetic card, which offers a slight reduction on the fare and can be used by several passengers at the same time. Both types of tickets are sold on the bus. (You must have exact change.)

SEEING THE SIGHTS

The **Malmö Card**, which is available from the Malmö Tourist Office, entitles visitors to free admission to most of the city's museums during the period of its validity. It also grants free parking, free bus travel within the city limits, and discounts in selected shops and restaurants. A card that's valid for 1 day costs 130SEK (\$17); one that's valid for 2 days goes for 160SEK (\$21); one that's valid for 3 days is 190SEK (\$25). An adult who has a Malmö card can be accompanied, with no additional charge, by two children up to 16 years old.

In the center of the square stands an equestrian statue of Carl X Gustav, commemorating the return of Skåne to Sweden from Denmark in 1658. There are occasional tours of the interior; check with the tourist office (see "Visitor Information," above).

Nearby lies **Lilla Torg** ★★, Malmö's most charming square, with many fine half-timbered buildings dating from the 16th century to the 18th century. It looks like a film set. In addition to its fountains and cafes, many handicraft shops are also here in what used to be marshland. For many centuries, this was Malmö's bustling open-air marketplace. However, in the 20th century a covered market replaced the open-air booths and stalls. Today, a modern market building also houses a number of restaurants. In summer, there are a lot of jewelry stalls.

Four major attractions are under the direction of **Malmö Museer** (☎ 040/34-10-00). Heading the list is **Malmöhus Castle**, on Malmöhusvägen. It was founded in the 15th century by Eric of Pomerania, and rebuilt by Christian III in the 16th century. It was also a prison—the Earl of Bothwell, third husband of Mary, Queen of Scots, was incarcerated here from 1568 to 1573. The castle now houses the City Museum, the Natural History Museum, the Aquarium and Tropicarium, and the **Konstmuseet** ★★. The latter's collection of old Scandinavian masters is especially noted for its works by artists from southern Sweden, such as Carl Fredrik Hill (1849–1911), one of Sweden's best landscape painters and a forerunner of European modernism. Most interesting is the large collection of Russian oil paintings from around 1900—the largest collection outside Russia. It also houses some modern art and good samples of Swedish furniture and textiles. The lyrical sketches in the foyer are by Carl Larsson, one of Sweden's best-known artists. West of Stortorget, the castle can be easily reached on foot.

Also in the group, across the street from the castle on Malmöhusvägen, is **Kommendanthuset**, a military museum and a piece of history in its own right. **Teknik- Och Sjöfartsmuseet (Museum of Technology and Shipping)**, on Malmöhusvägen, is near the Kommendanthuset. You can see exhibits of ancient means of communication, as well as the submarine U-3. Technical history can be followed from the steam engine to the jet. The children's department even has a pirate ship, and in summer an old-fashioned tramway is in operation. The

Vagnmusset (Carriage Museum), housed in the former military horse stable at Drottningtorget, displays carriages dating back to the 18th century, coaches, and cycles.

We recommend buying a ticket costing 40SEK (\$5.20) for adults, 10SEK (\$1.30) for children 7 to 15 years old, which admits you to all sites mentioned above if visited on the same day. The museums are open September to May noon to 4pm, June to August 10am to 4pm.

Malmö's **St. Petri (St. Peter's Church)** ✨, on Göran Olsogatan (📍 040/35-90-43), lies a block east of the Rådhus. Dark and a bit foreboding on the outside, it is light and airy within. This Gothic church originated in the 14th century, when Malmö was under the control of the Hanseatic League. It was modeled on Marienkirche, a famous church in Lübeck, Germany. Other than the slender pillars and supporting ogive (diagonal) vaulting, the church's most stunning feature is its 15th-century Krämarkapellet (tradesmen's chapel). Amazingly, the original artwork remains. During the Reformation, the decoration was viewed as "redundant," and the chapel was sealed off—in effect protecting its paintings from the reformers' overzealous "restoration." Look for the New Testament figures on the vaulted ceiling; they are quite impressive, and surrounded by decorative foliage. Look also for a tall retable from 1611 and an exquisitely carved black limestone and sandstone pulpit from 1599. The pulpit and the octagonal baptismal font from 1601 were the work of master craftsman Daniel Tommisen. The church is open Monday through Friday from 8am to 6pm, Saturday from 9am to 6pm, and Sunday from 10am to 6pm. Admission is free.

A final attraction, **Rooseum** ✨, Gasverksgatan 22 (📍 040/121-716), is one of the country's most outstanding art museums, installed in what had been an electricity-generating station at the turn of the 20th century. In 1988, it was converted into this elegant museum, the brainchild of Fredrik Ross (1951–91), an art collector whose stated desire was to showcase modern art movements through a series of thematic exhibitions and shows. Although strongest on Nordic art, the exhibitions are international in scope. Hours are Wednesday to Friday 2pm to 8pm, Saturday to Sunday noon to 6pm, and the cost is 40SEK (\$5.20).

A NEARBY ATTRACTION

Svaneholm, between Malmö and Ystad, was founded in 1530 as a fortress, and later was partially converted into an Italian-style palace. Today, it houses a museum of paintings, furnishings, and tools dating primarily from the 18th and 19th centuries. The establishment is owned by the Svaneholm Castle Cooperative Society Ltd. For information, write Svaneholm Museum, S-274 00 Skurup (📍 0411/400-12).

Admission to the castle is 25SEK (\$3.25) for adults and 5SEK (\$.65) for children 6 to 14 years old. It's open April through June and September through December, Wednesday through Sunday from 11am to 4pm; May, June and August Tuesday to Sunday 10am to 5pm, July daily 10am to 5pm. The castle is closed completely in July and August. There is a restaurant on-site (📍 0411/450-40) serving regional specialties. Reaching Svaneholm is difficult by public transportation; a train from Malmö stops at Skurup, but it's a walk of about 3km (2 miles) from there. Therefore, many visitors opt to go by taxi the rest of the way. During the summer, they offer free transportation from Skurup, but you must call 1 hour in advance.

SHOPPING

Malmö's main pedestrian shopping street is **Södergatan**, which runs south of Stortorget toward the canal. Nearby, at the 16th-century Lilla Torg, a charming 16th-century antique square, you can visit the **Form Design Centre** (☎ 040/664-51-50). It combines a museum-like exhibition space with boutiques selling upscale handicrafts, including Swedish textiles-by-the-yard, woodcarvings, and all manner of other crafts.

At **Röda Träden**, Adelgatan 5 (☎ 040/23-70-46), you'll find clothes by the well-known designer Maria Haid, plus handicrafts and souvenirs. You'll also see unique ceramics, studio-designed glass, bronze and silver jewelry, and decorative tiles. On the top floor is an art gallery.

Established in 1927, **Juvelerare Hugo Nilsson**, Södra Tullgatan 2 (☎ 040/12-65-92), features some of the most famous names in Danish jewelry making, including Georg Jensen, Rauff, and Ole Lynggaard. Jewelry by Finnish designers such as Lapponia is also sold.

You'll find an unusual collection of Nordic arts and crafts at **Älgamark**, Ö. Rönneholmsvägen 4 (☎ 040/97-49-60). It carries Viking jewelry (replicas in pewter, bronze, silver, and gold), along with handicrafts from Swedish Lapland. Traditional pendants, bracelets, and knives are also for sale.

One of Sweden's leading furriers is **Mattssons Päls**, Norra Vallgatan 98 (☎ 040/12-55-33). Saga mink coats and jackets are the most luxurious buys, but Mattssons has a full range of fine furs at prices lower than you'll see in the United States. In the boutique are fur-lined poplins and accessories, all tax-free for tourists. The store is 5 minutes on foot from the Central Station and the Copenhagen boats.

Finally, if you haven't found what you're looking for in the specialty shops, try **Hansa Companiet**, Stora Nygatan 50 (☎ 040/770-00). It's a shopping complex with more than 40 shops, cafes, and restaurants. The latest fashions and items for the home are among the many specialties featured here. However, most foreign visitors come by to check out its selection of Swedish souvenirs and handicrafts.

WHERE TO STAY EXPENSIVE

Hotel Noble House ★★ One of the most modern and up-to-date hotels in town—and certainly the most glamorous—is named after the best-selling novel by James Clavell (the former owner was a great devotee of the writings of Clavell). The comfortable pastel-colored rooms are decorated with copies of early-20th-century Swedish paintings. Because of the four-story hotel's convenient location in the town center, its quietest rooms face the interior courtyard. Each room has standard hotel-size bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

Gustav Adolfs Torg 47, S-211 39 Malmö. ☎ 040/664-30-00. Fax 040/664-30-50. www.hkchotels.se. 130 units. June 24–Aug 15 and Fri–Sat year-round 950SEK (\$124) double, 1,450SEK (\$189) suite; rest of year 1,545SEK (\$201) double, 2,145SEK (\$279) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 145SEK (\$19). Bus: 10, 11, 17, or 20. **Amenities:** reakfast room; bar; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer (in some), safe.

Hilton Malmö City ★★ Malmö's most visible international luxury hotel rises 20 stories from a position in the commercial heart of town. Built in 1989, it boasts sweeping views of the Öresund region from almost all its bedrooms. The top three floors contain only suites and a well-engineered health club. Many of the guests are business travelers, often attending one of the dozens of conventions that attract participants from throughout Europe. The spacious rooms are tastefully and comfortably appointed, with light colors, and many electronic amenities. The bath-

rooms are luxurious and equipped with tub/shower combinations. Suites are among the best in town with kitchenettes and large sitting areas. Some of the suites have their own Jacuzzi.

Triangeln 2, S-200 10 Malmö. ☎ 040/693-47-00. Fax 040/693-47-11. www.hilton.com. 214 units. June 24–Aug 7 and Fri–Sat year-round 1,090SEK (\$142) double; rest of year 1,220–1,990SEK (\$159–\$259) double. Year-round 4,530SEK (\$589) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 90SEK (\$12). Bus: 14 or 17. **Amenities:** Restaurants; bar; fitness center; sauna; 24-hr. room service; business services; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board.

Radisson SAS Hotel ★ The Radisson SAS contains tastefully decorated rooms, with elegant bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations. Built in 1988, the seven-story hotel lies only a 5-minute walk from the train station, which provides transportation to Copenhagen in only 40 minutes. As an added convenience, the hotel bus stops nearby. If you don't want to go out at night, try the hotel's excellent Thott Restaurant, serving both Swedish traditional dishes and international specialties.

Östergatan 10, S-211 Malmö. ☎ 800/333-3333 or 040/698-40-00. Fax 040/698-40-01. www.radissonsas.com. 229 units. June 5–Aug 5 1,211–1,390SEK (\$157–\$181) double; Aug 6–June 4 Mon–Thurs 2,000–2,200SEK (\$260–\$286) double; year-round Fri–Sun 1,090–1,390SEK (\$142–\$181) double. Year-round from 3,000SEK (\$390) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 160SEK (\$21). Bus: 14 or 17. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

MODERATE

Elite Hotel Savoy ★ This hotel has figured prominently in Malmö history as its origins date back to the 14th century. Famous guests have included Dag Hammarskjöld, actress Liv Ullmann, actor Alan Alda, and Johnny (“Tarzan”) Weissmuller. It boasts some of the most plushly decorated accommodations in Sweden. Rooms contain champagne-colored upholstery, cabriole-legged or Chippendale-style furniture, excellent beds, and all the extras of a deluxe hotel. Well-maintained bathrooms come in a wide variety of sizes, with tub/shower combinations. In the hotel restaurant, you can order from an international menu, perhaps stopping for a before-dinner beer in the British-style pub, the Bishop's Arms.

Norra Vallgatan 62, S-201 80 Malmö. ☎ 040/66-44-800. Fax 040/66-44-850. www.savoy.elite.se. 109 units. June 19–Aug 9 and Fri–Sat year-round 790–1,050SEK (\$103–\$137) double; rest of year 1,650–1,850SEK (\$215–\$241) double. Year-round 2,050SEK (\$267) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 145SEK (\$19). Bus: 14 or 17. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Hotell Baltzar ★★ *Finds* Around 1900, an entrepreneur who had made a fortune selling chocolate moved into a private home whose turrets, towers, and fanciful ornamentation resembled a stone-carved confection. Several decades later, when it became an elegant and prestigious hotel, it expanded into one of the neighboring buildings. Today, you'll find a hotel with many charming corners and cubbyholes. Grace notes include frescoed ceilings, substantial-looking antiques, and elaborate draperies in some of the public areas. The comfortable, high-ceilinged guest rooms have been upgraded, with furnishings (including good beds) and parquet floors that would suit a prosperous private home. The medium-size bathrooms are impeccably maintained and equipped with tub/shower combinations. The location on an all-pedestrian street keeps things relatively quiet inside. Breakfast is the only meal served.

Södergatan 20, S-211 24 Malmö. ☎ 040/665-5700. Fax 040/665-5710. www.baltzarhotel.se. 40 units. Mon–Thurs 1,300–1,700SEK (\$169–\$221) double; Fri–Sun 850–950SEK (\$111–\$124) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. free parking. Bus: 10. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Rica City Hotel Built in 1912, the hotel lies on Malmö's main square, facing the Town Hall, a short walk from the railway station and the ferryboat terminals for Copenhagen-bound ships. In 1992 the guest rooms were rebuilt in a tasteful modern format. The hotel is owned by the Salvation Army, which strictly forbids the consumption of alcohol on the premises. It's also part of a hotel chain (City Hotels) that operates four other Swedish hotels. The rooms are larger than you might expect, and the mattresses are good. Bathrooms tend to be cramped, but are well maintained with tub/shower combinations.

Stortorget 15 S-211 22 Malmö. ☎ 040/660-95-50. Fax 040/660-95-59. www.rica.se. 82 units. Mon–Thurs 1,445–1,545SEK (\$188–\$201) double; Fri–Sun 950–1,050SEK (\$124–\$137) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 130SEK (\$17). Bus: 17. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer.

Scandic Hotel Kramer ★ At the side of the town's main square, this chateau-like twin-towered building is one of Malmö's landmark hotels. Built in 1875, it was renovated at the height of the Art Deco era. Between 1992 and 1994 the rooms were redecorated again with an old-fashioned sense of nostalgia, vaguely reminiscent of staterooms on a pre–World War II ocean liner. Each has a marble bathroom with tub/shower combinations, dark paneling, curved walls, and kitschy, 1930s-style accessories.

Stortorget 7, S-201 21 Malmö. ☎ 040/693-54-00. Fax 040/693-54-11. www.scandic-hotels.com. 113 units. 1,995SEK (\$259) double; 3,700SEK (\$481) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 185SEK (\$24). Bus: 14, 17, or 20. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, internet.

Theaterhotellet The only negative aspect to this hotel is its banal-looking 1960s-era facade; it's no uglier than hundreds of other contemporaneous Scandinavian buildings, but isn't particularly inviting or pleasing. Inside, however, you'll find a cozy, tasteful, and colorful establishment that attracts many repeat clients. Appealing touches include tawny-colored marble floors, lots of elegant hardwood paneling, lacquered walls in tones of amber and beige, and spots of vibrant colors in the guest rooms (especially jewel tones of red and green) that perk up even the grayest of Swedish winter days. Rooms were renovated in 1996 with new furniture and mattresses, plus new bathrooms with showers and tubs. Less than a kilometer (about ½ mile) south of the railway station, the hotel is near a verdant park and the Stadsteater. Only breakfast is served, but you can usually get someone to bring you a sandwich and coffee.

Rönngatan 3, S-211 47 Malmö. ☎ 040/665-58-00. Fax 040/665-58-10. www.teaterhotellet.se. 44 units. Sun–Thurs 1,200–5,500SEK (\$156–\$715) double; Fri–Sat 750SEK (\$98) double, 1,400–1,550SEK (\$182–\$202) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 125SEK (\$16). Bus: 11. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport (in some), minibar (in some), hair dryer.

INEXPENSIVE

Elite Hotel Residens ★ *Value* In 1987, a team of local investors enlarged the white-sided premises of a historic 1517 inn with the addition of a new brick-and-stone structure. The interconnected structures provide solid, comfortable, and upscale lodgings near the railroad station. Except for certain corners where an effort was made to duplicate a woody-looking men's club in London, many of the

public areas are outfitted in a glossy, modern setup with lots of mirrors, touches of chrome, and polished marble floors. Guest rooms are more traditionally outfitted and larger than you might expect. They have hardwood floors or wall-to-wall carpeting, good beds, well-upholstered furnishings, and, in some cases, Oriental carpets. The medium-size bathrooms are equipped with tub/shower combinations. Windows are large and double-insulated against noise from the urban landscape outside.

Adelgatan 7, S-211 22 Malmö. ☎ 040/664-48-90. Fax 040/664-48-95. www.elite.se. 69 units. June to mid-Aug and Fri–Sat year-round 850SEK (\$111) double; rest of year 1,595SEK (\$207) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 145SEK (\$19). Bus: 14 or 17. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; laundry service; dry cleaning; 24-hr. room service; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport (in some), hair dryer, minibar.

Ramada Royal Hotel This hotel, adjacent to a canal in the historic core of Malmö, is composed of three antique buildings. The most visible is a stately early-20th-century neoclassical town house; the oldest dates from the 1500s. Bedrooms are rather small but inviting. Bathrooms are a bit cramped but do contain tub/shower combinations. The owners, the hard-working Kilström brothers, maintain a small conference center, and work hard to keep their hotel ship-shape.

Norra Vallgatan 94, S-211 22 Malmö. ☎ 040/664-2500. Fax 040/12-77-12. www.ramadainternational.com. 38 units. July and Fri–Sat year-round 795–1,495SEK (\$103–\$194) double, 1,495SEK (\$194) suite; rest of year 1,295–1,495SEK (\$168–\$194) double, 1,695–1,895SEK (\$220–\$246) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking on street 8pm–9am; otherwise, 15SEK (\$1.95) per hour 9am–6pm. Bus: 14 or 17. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

WHERE TO DINE EXPENSIVE

Årstiderna I Kockska Huset ★★ SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL One of the most prestigious restaurants in Malmö lies on a “perpetually shadowed” medieval street. It was built in the 1480s as the home and political headquarters of the Danish-appointed governor of Malmö, Jürgen Kock. In its richly Gothic way, it’s the most unusual restaurant setting in town, with vaulted brick ceilings, severe-looking medieval detailing, and a deliberate lack of other kinds of adornment. Owners Marie and Wilhelm Pieplow have created an environment where the prime ministers of Sweden and Finland, as well as dozens of politicians, artists, and actors, have dined exceedingly well. Menu items change with the seasons; the establishment’s name, *Årstiderna*, translates from the Swedish as “The Four Seasons.” Likely to be featured are fried monkfish with parsley butter, salmon roe, and Norwegian lobster; orange-glazed wild duck with flap mushrooms and honey-rosemary sauce; filet of venison in an herb crust with chanterelle mushrooms and juniper-berry sauce; Swedish beefsteak with red wine and potato gratin; and a chocolate terrine with cloudberry sorbet and a compote of blackberries.

Frans Suellsgatan 3. ☎ 040/23-09-10. Reservations recommended. Main courses 190–355SEK (\$25–\$46); fixed-price lunch 85–185SEK (\$11–\$24); fixed-price dinner 330–500SEK (\$43–\$65). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 12:30pm–11pm; Sat 5–11pm. Bus: 14 or 17.

Hipp ★★ SWEDISH/FRENCH Set beneath one of the most ornate and stately looking gilded ceilings in Malmö, this restaurant—noted for its superb and often very complex food—has welcomed some of the town’s most prestigious visitors. These have included prime ministers, ambassadors, and the Hollywood actor who played the role of Freddy Kruger in the blood-fest *Nightmare on Elm Street*. This spot began life in 1897 as a cabaret theater; and many of its original Belle Époque embellishments and soaring crystal chandeliers are still in place. Menu items are lavish, French-inspired, and served with panache; they might include a

superb breast of duckling with chanterelles, garlic purée, sweetbreads, and Szechuan-style pepper sauce, and roasted lamb with sauerkraut, braised salsify, and truffles. Every Friday and Saturday, the place is transformed into a dance club of the same name.

Kalendegatan 12. ☎ 040/97-40-30. Reservations recommended. Main courses 170–210SEK (\$22–\$27); set menu 590SEK (\$77). AE, MC, V. Tues–Sat 5–10pm. Closed 2 weeks in July. Bus: 14 or 17.

Johan P ★ *Finds* FISH/SEAFOOD Some of the most appealing seafood in Malmö is prepared and served in this artfully simple, mostly white dining room. The result is an almost pristine setting where the freshness of the seafood is the main draw. Menu items are prepared fresh every day, based on whatever is available at the nearby *Saluhallen* (marketplace). Examples include an award-winning fish soup that's inspired by the traditions of Provence; a leek and potato vichyssoise served with fresh mussels and a timbale of pike; baked monkfish with mustard-flavored spaetzle, served with dried ham and braised cabbage in a tomato-flavored broth; and an old-fashioned version of chicken dumplings with mushroom risotto and sweet-and-sour tomato sauce. Dessert might include a mousse made with bitter white chocolate, served with dark-chocolate madeleines and coffee sauce.

Saluhallen, Landbygatan 3. ☎ 040/97-18-18. Reservations recommended. Main courses 82–300SEK (\$11–\$39); 2-course fixed-price menu 285SEK (\$37); 3-course fixed-price menu 295SEK (\$38). AE, MC, V. Mon–Thurs 11:30am–10pm; Fri 11:30am–10pm; Sat 11:30am–midnight. Bus: 14 or 17.

Restaurant Kramer Gastronomie ★ CONTINENTAL Accessed through the lobby of the also-recommended hotel, this restaurant serves the best food of any hotel dining room in Malmö. There's an upscale, woodsy-looking bar that's separated from the brown and off-white dining room by a leaded glass divider, and an attention to cuisine that brings a conservative, not particularly flashy clientele back again and again. The composition of the fixed-price menu changes every week, and it's relatively common for a group of business partners to spend 3 hours at table sampling the seven-course *menu dégustation*. The food is faultlessly fresh and handled beautifully by a kitchen staff that believes in delicate seasonings and perfectly cooked dishes. The chef is dedicated to his job, personally shopping for market-fresh ingredients to inspire his imagination. Menu items include shots of shellfish bouillon served with Parmesan chips and coriander salsa; scallops with grilled tuna and bacon; blackened filet of beef with pecorino cheese, lemon wedges, arugula, and a sauce made with a reduction of *court bouillon* and red wine; and char-grilled halibut with glazed turnips, truffle butter, and dill oil. Pastas here are upscale and esoteric, including a version with spinach, crayfish, fried filet of sole, and dill sauce.

In the Scandic Hotel Kramer, Stortorget 7. ☎ 040/693-54-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 200–350SEK (\$26–\$46); 3-course fixed-price menu 310SEK (\$40). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 5–11pm; Sat 6–11pm. Bar open till 1am. Bus: 10.

MODERATE

Centiliter & Gram ★ CONTINENTAL This is one of Malmö's hottest restaurants, with a hipster clientele that includes lots of well-known painters and football (soccer) stars, as well as dozens of media and PR people. It occupies an artfully minimalist gray-and-mauve space whose focal point is a centrally placed bar. Guests often stay to flirt long after their dishes have been cleared away. Menu items change with the seasons, and with whatever food fad happens to be in vogue in London, Stockholm, or Paris at the time. Stellar examples include a parcel of Italian goat cheese baked in phyllo pastry with a tomato and basil sauce; black mus-

sels with white wine and cream sauce served with a tomato bruschetta; deliberately undercooked (“pink”) duck breast with teriyaki sauce and an orange and mango-flavored chutney; and grilled halibut and scallops with a spicy Thai red curry, coconut milk, and jasmine-flavored rice. The establishment’s name, incidentally, derives from wine (which is measured in centiliters) and food (which is measured in grams).

Stortorget 17. ☎ 40/12-18-12. Reservations recommended. Main courses 110–225SEK (\$14–\$29). AE, DC, MC, V. Wed–Thurs 5:30pm–1am; Fri–Sat 5pm–3am. Bus: 10.

Lemongrass ASIAN Lemongrass is set in one large, spartan room that’s devoid of the artsy clutter of many Asian restaurants. Instead, on pale gray walls, you’ll find clusters of exotic-looking orchids, as well as tufted bunches of the lemon grass for which it was named. There’s a bar where you can wait for your table, if you have to. The menu contains food items from Japan (including sushi), China, and Thailand. A staff member will help you coordinate a meal from disparate culinary styles in ways that you might have expected only in Los Angeles, London, or New York.

Grunbodgatan 9. ☎ 40/30-69-79. Reservations recommended. Main courses 115–197SEK (\$15–\$26); 7-course fixed-price menu 325SEK (\$42). AE, MC, V. Mon–Thurs 6pm–midnight; Fri–Sat 6pm–1am. Bus: 6 or 10.

Rådhuskällern *Value* SWEDISH This is the most atmospheric place in Malmö, located in the cellar of the Town Hall. Even if you don’t eat here, at least drop in for a drink in the pub or lounge. The severe exterior and labyrinth of underground vaults were built in 1546; the dark-vaulted dining room was used for centuries to store gold, wine, furniture, and food. Menu staples include halibut with lobster sauce, plank steak, filet of veal, pepper steak, and roast duck; and there’s always an array of daily specials. Although the fare is first-rate here, it never overexcites the palate.

Kyrkogatan 5. ☎ 040/790-20. Reservations recommended. Main courses 185–190SEK (\$24–\$25); 1-course lunch 75SEK (\$9.75). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2pm and 6–11pm; Sat 6–11pm. Bus: 14 or 17.

Wallman’s Salonger CONTINENTAL Large enough for 400 diners at a time, and painted a heady shade of Bordeaux-red, this is the most entertaining restaurant in Malmö—with a most entertaining staff. At one end of the restaurant is a stage upon which members of the staff—each a candidate for a job in the theater—will sing, dance, and wonderfully amuse you. Meals consist of an assortment of steaks, soups, salads, seafood, veal, or pork dishes; they are flavorful, although not particularly spectacular, but since most clients are gyrating on the dance floor before 11pm anyway, no one especially cares.

Generalsgatan 1. ☎ 040/74945. Reservations recommended. 3-course fixed-price menus 380–495SEK (\$49–\$64). AE, DC, MC, V. Wed–Sat 7:30pm–3am. Kitchen closes at 11pm. Closed May to mid-Aug.

INEXPENSIVE

Anno 1900 *★ Finds* SWEDISH The name of this place gives a hint about its decor, which includes lots of antique woodwork and accessories from the heyday of the Industrial Revolution. There’s a garden in back that’s open during warm weather, if you want a break from turn-of-the-20th-century fussiness. Menu items derive from tried-and-true classics: old-fashioned versions of cauliflower soup, halibut with horseradish sauce, chicken dumplings with noodles, roasted beef, steaks, *frikadeller* (meatballs), and fried herring. If you have a Swedish grandmother, bring her here—she’ll feel right at home.

Norra Bultoftavagen 7. ☎ **040/18-47-47**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 100–225SEK (\$13–\$29); fixed-price lunch 110SEK (\$14). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:15am–2pm; Tues–Thurs 6–11pm. Bus: 14 or 17.

Casa Mia ITALIAN Venetian gondola moorings ornament the front terrace of this Nordic version of a neighborhood trattoria. Troubadours stroll from table to crowded table singing Neapolitan ballads, and your waiter is likely to address you in Italian. You might begin with a steaming bowl of *stracciatella alla romana* (egg-and-chicken soup) or the fish soup of the house, then move on to penne with shrimp, basil, cream, and tomatoes, or spaghetti with seafood. Later you can dig into *saltimbocca alla romana* (veal with ham), a portion of grilled scampi, escalope of veal stuffed with goose liver, or an array of grilled meats with aromatic herbs. There are more than 15 types of pizza on the menu, and pastries are offered for dessert. Okay, it's not as good as the food served in a typical trattoria in northern Italy, but the cuisine is a refreshing change of pace.

Södergatan 12. ☎ **040/23-05-00**. Reservations recommended. Pastas and pizzas 87–135SEK (\$11–\$18); 1-course *dagens* (daily) menu 98SEK (\$13). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–midnight; Sun noon–11pm. Bus: 14 or 17.

Restaurant B & B (Butik och Bar) SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL This well-managed, relatively inexpensive bistro is in a corner of the *Saluhallen* (food market), which provides the fresh ingredients that go into each menu item. In a simple, old-fashioned setting, with glowing hardwood floors, pristine white walls, and a scattering of antiques that evokes the Sweden of long ago, you'll find flavorful, unpretentious food. It's international cuisine, with occasional emphasis on Swedish staples known to every grandmother, including creamy fish soup in the Swedish style. Most of the other dishes are more exotic, including New Orleans versions of jambalaya, Cajun-inspired tagliatelle with blackened chicken and fiery sauces, teriyaki pork, roasted chicken with tiger prawns, and pasta with a salmon-flavored vodka sauce.

Saluhallen, Landbygatan 52. ☎ **040/12-71-20**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 80–130SEK (\$10–\$17); fixed-price lunch 65SEK (\$8.45). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat noon–10pm. Bus: 14 or 17.

MALMÖ AFTER DARK

For serious nighttime pursuits, many locals—especially young people—head for easily reached Copenhagen. However, there are several local amusements, the best of which is previewed below. See “Copenhagen After Dark,” in chapter 4, “Exploring Copenhagen.”

From May to September, locals head for **Folkets Park (People's Park)**, Amiralsgatan 35 (☎ **040/709-90**), where sprawling amusement grounds and pleasure gardens, dancing pavilions, vaudeville performances, and open-air concerts all draw big crowds. Children will enjoy the playhouse, small zoo, reptile center, and the puppet theater. Restaurants also dot the grounds. Hours are daily from 3pm to midnight in summer, noon to 6pm in winter. Admission is free; however, some performances require an admission price of 50 to 110SEK (\$6.50–\$14). Take bus no. 11, 13, or 17 from the Gustav Adolfs Torg.

Dancing is the rage at the creatively designed **Nightclub Etage**, Stortorget 6 (☎ **040/23-20-60**). Initially conceived as an upscale bar and restaurant in the late 1980s, this hotspot lowered its prices and began marketing to a mass audience in the early 1990s. Despite its lowered expectations, the bar has not seemed to suffer as a result. It's reached by climbing a circular staircase from an enclosed courtyard in the town's main square. Satellite bars open and close regularly on every

floor. The complex is open Monday and Thursday through Saturday from 11pm to at least 4am, depending on the crowd. Cover for the dance club ranges from 60 to 80SEK (\$7.80–\$10).

Many love affairs, some of which have segued into marriages, have gotten a boost at **Swing Inn**, Hamburgsgatan 3 (☎ 040/12-22-21), where romantic dancing is the norm. Attendees tend to be over 35 and the recorded music is reminiscent of a '60s variety show. There's a restaurant on the premises serving platters of traditional Swedish food every Thursday to Saturday between 10 and 11:30pm. Main courses cost from 120 to 175SEK (\$16–\$23). Music and bar activities are scheduled on Thursday 10pm to 1am, Friday from 10pm to 3am, and Saturday from 10pm to 4am. The cover charge is 80SEK (\$10) after 11pm.

The largest nightclub in Malmö, **Club Privée**, Malmborgsgatan 7 (☎ 040/97-46-66), contains five floors and tends to attract a slightly younger (20–25) clientele on Fridays than it does on Saturdays (20–30). Set near the Gustav Adolfs Torg, in the center of town, it has a decor that replicates an English pub—there are, for example, lots of Chesterfield sofas. There's a bar, and different music is played on each of the establishment's five floors. It's open only on Friday and Saturday nights from 11pm to 5am. The cover ranges from 80 to 100SEK (\$10–\$13), and a large beer costs 45SEK (\$5.85).

Nostalgic for Britain? The best replica of a British Pub is **The Bishop's Arms**, Norra Vallgatan 62 (☎ 040/664-48-88), at the Savoy Hotel. Some of the best and coldest beer in town is served here, and there's always a congenial crowd.

Those seeking cultural activities after dark should get tickets to the Malmö Symphony Orchestra, which is renowned across Europe. It performs at the **Konserthus**, Föreningsgatan 35 (☎ 040/630-45-06). The tourist office distributes programs of other cultural events.

4 Lund (☆☆)

18km (11 miles) NE of Malmö, 301km (187 miles) S of Gothenburg, 602km (374 miles) SW of Stockholm

The city was probably founded in 1020 by Canute the Great, ruler of the United Kingdom of England and Denmark, when this part of Sweden was a Danish possession. The city really made its mark when its cathedral was consecrated in 1145. The city's 1,000-year anniversary was celebrated in 1990, since archaeological excavations show that a stave church was built here in 990. Lund quickly became a center of religion, politics, culture, and commerce for all of Scandinavia.

Lund has winding passageways, centuries-old buildings, and the richness of a university town—Lund University, founded in 1666, plays an active role in town municipal life.

The most exciting time to be in Lund, as in Uppsala, is on Walpurgis Eve, April 30, when student revelries signal the advent of spring. A visit to Lund at any time is a pleasure.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** Trains run hourly from Malmö (see above), only a 15-minute ride. Call ☎ 0771/77-77-77.

By Bus Buses also arrive hourly from Malmö, but they take 30 minutes. Call ☎ 0771/77-77-77.

By Car From Gothenburg, head south along E6; Malmö and Lund are linked by an express highway, only a 20-minute drive.

VISITOR INFORMATION The tourist information office, **Lunds Turistbyrå**, at Kykogatan 11 (☎ 046/35-50-40), is open June to August, Monday to

Friday 10am to 6pm and Saturday and Sunday 10am to 2pm; September to May, Monday to Friday 10am to 5pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Botaniska Trädgården (Botanical Gardens) A block east of the cathedral, these gardens contain some 7,500 specimens of plants gathered from all over the world. On a hot summer day, this is the most pleasant place to be in Lund. Clusters of students congregate here, stretching out beneath the trees, and families often use the grounds to enjoy a picnic lunch. Serious horticulturists should visit when the greenhouses are open.

Östra Vallgatan 20. ☎ 046/222-73-20. Free admission. Gardens daily 6am–8pm; greenhouses daily noon–3pm. Bus: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.

Domkyrkan (Cathedral of Lund) ★★☆☆ With this ancient cathedral, Romanesque architecture in Scandinavia reached its height; the **eastern exterior** ★★ of the church is one of the finest expressions of Romanesque architecture in northern Europe. The sandstone interior has sculptural details similar in quality and character to those in Lombardy and other parts of Italy. There also is a **crypt** ★★☆☆ with a high altar dedicated in 1123, and intricately carved **choir stalls** ★★☆☆ from about 1375.

A partly reconstructed 14th-century **astronomical clock** not only tells the time and the date, but stages a splashy Middle Ages–style tournament—complete with clashing knights and the blare of trumpets. And that’s not all: The three wise men come out to pay homage to the Virgin and child. To see all this, time your visit to the cathedral for when the clock strikes noon (1pm on Sun) or 3pm.

Kyrkogatan. ☎ 046/35-87-00. Free admission. Mon–Fri 8am–6pm; Sat 9am–5pm; Sun 9am–6pm. Bus: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.

Historiska Museet Founded in 1805, this is the second largest museum of archaeology in Sweden. Collections trace the development of the people of Skåne from antiquity to the Middle Ages. One of the skeletons displayed here is that of a young man dating from around 7000 B.C.—one of the oldest human skeletons found in northern Europe. Most collections from the Bronze Age came from tombs. During excavations in eastern Skåne, a large grave field was unearthed; the jewelry and weapons found are on display. The medieval exhibition is dominated by church art.

Kraftstorg 1. ☎ 046/222-79-44. Admission 30SEK (\$3.90) adults, 15SEK (\$1.95) children 12–18, free for children under 11. Tues–Fri 11am–4pm; Sun noon–4pm. Closed Mon and Sat. Bus: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.

Kulturen (Museum of Cultural History) ★★☆☆ After leaving the cathedral, walk across the university grounds to *Adelgatan*, which the local citizens consider their most charming street. Here you’ll find Kulturen, another of Sweden’s open-air museums. This one contains reassembled sod-roofed farms and manor houses, a carriage museum, ceramics, peasant costumes, Viking artifacts, old handicrafts, and even a wooden church moved to this site from the glassworks district.

Tegnérplatsen. ☎ 046/35-04-00. Admission 50SEK (\$6.50) adults, free for children. Apr 15–Sept to daily 11am–5pm; Oct–Apr 14 Tues–Sun noon–4pm. Bus: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.

WHERE TO STAY

The tourist office (see “Visitor Information,” above) can help you find housing in private homes for as little as 175SEK (\$19) per person per night.

EXPENSIVE

Grand Hotel ✨ This château-style hotel, the most prestigious in town, overlooks the fountains and flowers of a city park. The marble lobby is grand. Rooms in the hotel's conical corner tower are the most desirable. All the guest rooms are decorated in old-fashioned style. The bathrooms are moderate in size, with tub/shower combinations.

Bantorget 1, S-221 04 Lund. ☎ **046/28-06-100**. Fax 046/28-06-150. www.grandilund.se. 84 units. June 7–Aug 8 and Fri–Sat year-round 995–1,590SEK (\$129–\$207) double, 2,900SEK (\$377) suite. Aug 9–June 6 1,795–2,275SEK (\$233–\$296) double, 4,200SEK (\$546) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 100SEK (\$13). Bus: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Hotel Concordia ✨ Next door to the brick house where August Strindberg lived in 1897, this charming, ornate building was constructed in 1882 as a private home. It served as a student hotel for some time and was then upgraded to serve a broader clientele. The modernized rooms are moderate in size and sedate, with good beds. The bathrooms are a bit small, but equipped with neatly kept showers. Housekeeping here is among the finest in town. The hotel is a 5-minute walk south of the railroad station.

Stålbrogatan 1, S-222-24 Lund. ☎ **046/13-50-50**. Fax 046/13-74-22. www.concordia.se. 65 units. Sun–Thurs 1,520SEK (\$198) double; Fri–Sat 950SEK (\$124) double. All week long 1,800SEK (\$234) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 50SEK (\$6.50). Bus: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; fitness center; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, iron.

MODERATE

Best Western Hotel Djingis Khan ✨ *Finds* Within a 15-minute walk north of the town center, this hotel was originally built in the 1970s as employee housing for a local hospital. It became a pleasant, well-managed hotel in the early 1990s. Two of its wings still contain private apartments, but it's mostly made up of attractively modern guest rooms outfitted in a conservatively comfortable style. They have good beds and small but adequate bathrooms with shower stalls. Public areas contain lots of English-inspired dark paneling, Chesterfield sofas, and an ambience that might remind you of a private men's club in London.

The hotel's name, incidentally, comes from the most famous satirical comedy (*Ghenghis Khan*) ever produced in Lund. It was written in the 1950s by Hasse Alfredsson, and this hotel was named in its honor.

Margarethevägen 7, S 222 40 Lund. ☎ **800/780-7234** in the U.S. and Canada, or 046/33-36-10. Fax 046/46-33-36-10. www.djingskhan.se or www.bestwestern.com. 55 units. Sun–Thurs 1,595SEK (\$207) double; Fri–Sat 800SEK (\$104) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Closed July. Free parking. Bus: 3 or 93. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; fitness center; sauna; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Hotel Lundia Under the same management as the Grand Hotel (see above), this is the most pleasantly situated and one of the most modern hotels in town, lying in the vicinity of the train station. The interior has winding staircases, white marble sheathing, and big windows. Guest rooms have adequately sized tile bathrooms with tub/shower combinations and are designed with Scandinavian fabrics and unusual lithographs. Most units are moderate in size; singles are a bit cramped.

Knut den Stores Gata 2, S-221 04. ☎ **046/280-65-00**. Fax 046/280-65-10. www.lundia.se. 97 units. Late June to early Aug and Fri–Sat year-round 995SEK (\$129) double; rest of year 1,995SEK (\$259) double. Year-round 2,100–4,100SEK (\$273–\$533) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 100SEK (\$13). Bus: 1, 2, 3,

4, 5, 6, or 7. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Scandic Star ★ This hotel, a 20-minute walk from the town center, is the most comfortable in Lund. Built in 1991, it attracts lots of business conventions, as well as rock stars and movie actors known throughout Sweden. Each of the hotel's double rooms is configured as a mini-suite, with a separate sitting area and traditional, conservative furnishings that would fit into a well-appointed upper-middle-class Swedish home. The public areas are more international and contemporary than the bedrooms, and have lots of potted or hanging plants, wicker furniture, and well-maintained bathrooms with tub/shower combinations.

Glimmervägen 5, PO Box 11026, SE-220 11 Lund. ☎ 046/285-25-00. Fax 046/285-25-11. www.scandic-hotels.com. 196 units. Mid-June to mid-Aug and Fri-Sat year-round 880SEK (\$114) double; rest of year 1,590SEK (\$207) double. Year-round 1,600-3,900SEK (\$208-\$507) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 3 or 7. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, safe, iron.

WHERE TO DINE

MODERATE

Barorget 9 ★ SWEDISH/CONTINENTAL Charming and traditional, this restaurant occupies a white-painted, wood-sided structure that, at the time of its construction in the 1860s, contained three separate residences, and which later functioned as a bakery, a motorcycle repair shop, and a clothing store. Today, in a much-gentrified form, amid frescoed ceilings, flower pots, and holders for the candles (up to 120 per night) that illuminate this place, you'll enjoy a sophisticated medley of ingredients cooked in Swedish, and sometimes vaguely French, ways. The best examples include marinated mussels and snails in garlic sauce, traditional Swedish meatballs and duck breast with orange sauce, and minced veal with cream-based gravy and mashed potatoes. Other excellent choices include roast lamb, tournedos of veal, braised pike-perch, and pan-fried lemon sole. It lies within a very short walk of Lund's railway station.

Barorget 7-9. ☎ 046/32-02-00. Reservations recommended. Main courses 165-215SEK (\$21-\$28). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon-Thurs 6-10pm; Fri-Sat 6-11pm. Bus: 2 or 4.

Brasserie Lundia SWEDISH This brasserie is the only restaurant in Lund with its own in-house bakery. At lunch, when it's one of the most popular cafeterias in town, it serves crisp salads, open-faced sandwiches, and hot dishes as part of the full cafeteria meals. At night, it's an a la carte restaurant with waitress service, serving steak tartare, fettuccine with salmon, tagliatelle bolognese, grilled filet mignon, grilled pork cutlet with pepper sauce, deep-fried Camembert, and seven kinds of alcohol-rich after-dinner coffees. Although no one ever accused the kitchen staff of being overly experimental here, what you get isn't bad. Everything is well prepared, and there's good, relaxed service. It has an inviting decor with wood and russet-colored marble tables.

In the Hotel Lundia, Knut den Stores Gata 2. ☎ 046/280-65-00. Reservations required Fri-Sat. Main courses 125-180SEK (\$16-\$23). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon-Fri 11:30am-11:30pm; Sat 1-10pm; Sun 1-11pm. Bus: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.

Ø Bar ★ *Finds* INTERNATIONAL One of the most interesting restaurants in Lund defines itself as a "laboratory for chefs" because of the experimental nature of a menu that changes virtually every week. The venue looks like it might have been designed by a Milanese post-modernist, with blue and ash white walls and a

strictly minimalist kind of angularity. It's usually mobbed every night both with diners and with clients of the convivial bar area. Here, you're likely to meet students from the university *and* their professors, all animated in dialogue. Menu items include filet of elk with thyme sauce, served with apple and potato muffins; grilled halibut served with lemon oil, horseradish, and house-made pasta; and lime-flavored clam chowder with Vietnamese spring rolls.

Mårtenstorget 9. ☎ 046/211-22-88. Reservations recommended. Main courses 95–195SEK (\$12–\$25). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–midnight; bar until 1 or 2am. Bus: 1 or 2.

Staket *Value* SWEDISH/CONTINENTAL An old tavern that serves good food in an unspoiled atmosphere, this establishment occupies the cellar and street level of a 15th-century building. The step-gabled brick facade is a historic landmark. Menu items include crabmeat cocktail, lobster or goulash soup, white filet of pork, tournedos of beef, a mixed grill, marinated salmon, pickled herring, baked potatoes with black curry, and whitefish toast. Although both dining rooms are equally appealing, fondues (a ritual in which skewers of meat are cooked at your table in pots of heated oil) are served only in the cellar.

Stora Södergatan 6. ☎ 046/211-93-67. Reservations recommended. Main courses 155–190SEK (\$20–\$25). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Thurs noon–10:30pm; Fri–Sat noon–11:30pm; Sun noon–10pm. Bus: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.

INEXPENSIVE

Dalby Gästgifveri ★ *Finds* SWEDISH If you really want to flatter the pride of the local residents of this hamlet (pop. 2,000), you'll acknowledge that the village inn, Dalby Gästgifveri, is the oldest of its kind in Skåne. That isn't completely true, however, as the house that contains it has burned to the ground (and been rebuilt) at least twice since it was built around 1870. But during excavations conducted on the village church next door, evidence was unearthed that supports the belief that a tavern and inn associated with the church was serving food and drink to passersby in the 12th century. So come to this tavern knowing that there has been a tradition of inn-keeping here for a long, long time. The wood-sided structure is painted in the colors of the Skanish flag (ochre and oxblood red). Within a pair of street-level dining rooms loaded with rustic antiques, from a church-side location in the heart of the village, you'll enjoy menu items that local homes have served in Skåne for many decades. Fine examples include smoked eel with lemon sauce; yellow-tomato soup; a Skanish omelet laced with pork and served with lingonberries; roasted lamb with rosemary; entrecote with garlic butter sauce; and an all-vegetarian main course, corn schnitzels (a form of fritter). The restaurant is a 15-minute drive east of Lund.

Tengsgatan 6, in Lund's suburban hamlet of Dalby. ☎ 046/20-00-06. Reservations recommended. Main courses 80–190SEK (\$10–\$25); fixed-price lunch (available Mon–Fri only) 75SEK (\$9.75). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–8pm; Sat 1–8pm; Sun 1–5pm. Bus: 160 from Lund.

Gloria's Bar and Restaurant AMERICAN The success of this American-inspired sports and western bar would gladden the heart of any U.S.-born ideologue. On two floors of an old-fashioned building in the historic center of town, it has a crowded and likable bar in the cellar and an even larger bar upstairs. Scattered throughout the premises are photographs and posters of American sports heroes, baseball and football memorabilia, and Wild West artifacts. Draft beer costs 49SEK (\$6.35) for a foamy mug. The restaurant serves copious portions of such rib-stickers as hamburgers, steaks, and an array of Cajun-inspired dishes. The staff wears jeans, cowboy boots, and shirts emblazoned with Gloria's logo. Various styles of live music are performed between 9:30pm and 11:30pm each Thursday. Friday and Saturday features a disc jockey spinning rock.

St. Petri Kyrkogata 9. ☎ 046/15-19-85. Reservations recommended. Main courses 99–249SEK (\$13–\$32). AE, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–10:30pm; Sat 12:30–11pm; Sun 1–11pm. Bus: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.

LUND AFTER DARK

Most dance clubs in Lund tend to operate only on weekends, when the clientele includes many students from the nearby university. Examples include **Tegner's Restaurant**, Sandgatan 2 (☎ 046/131-333) which has a dance floor in the basement of the already recommended **Gloria's Restaurant**, every Friday and Saturday beginning at 10:30pm. Entrance is free. Another dance choice, also open only Friday and Saturday, is the **Palladium**, Stora Södergatan 13 (☎ 046/211-66-60), a beer pub with a college-age clientele. Admission is free.

With its small dance floor, **Basilika**, Stora Södergatan 13 (☎ 046/211-66-60), occasionally hosts live bands from England or Europe. The big nights here are Friday and Saturday when a 50SEK (\$6.50) cover charge is imposed. A final hot spot is **Stortorget**, Stortorget 1 (☎ 046/139-290), which has a DJ at night and a surprising age requirement (for a university of town). You must be over 22 to enter.

EASY EXCURSIONS

From Lund, you may want to make a side trip to **Dalby Church** ★, 5-240 12 Dalby (no phone), in Dalby, 13km (8 miles) east of Lund. This starkly beautiful, well-preserved 11th-century former bishop's church built of stone is the oldest church in Scandinavia; be sure to visit its crypt. Open daily from 9am to 4pm. Several buses a day (nos. 158 and 161) run between Lund center and Dalby.

About a 30-minute drive northeast of Lund (off Rte. 23) is the **Castle of Bosjökloster** ★★, Höör (☎ 0413/250-48). Once a Benedictine convent founded around 1080, it was closed during the Reformation in the 16th century. The great courtyard is spectacular, with thousands of flowers and exotic shrubs, terraces, and a park with animals and birds. Indoors is the vaulted refectory and the stone hall where native arts and crafts, jewelry, and other Swedish goods are displayed. You can picnic on the grounds or enjoy lunch at a simple restaurant in the garden for 100SEK (\$13).

The entire complex is open daily from May 1 to September 30 from 8am to 8pm; the museum and exhibition hall inside the castle, daily from 10am to 6pm. Admission is 60SEK (\$7.80) for adults, seniors, students; children up to age 16 are free. In the park stands a 1,000-year-old oak tree. The castle lies 45km (28 miles) from Malmö and 29km (18 miles) from Lund. From Lund, there's a train link to Höör; after that, take the ring bus to Bosjökloster on Route 23, 5km (3 miles) south to Höör.

5 Ystad ★

55km (34 miles) E of Malmö, 46km (28 miles) W of Simrishamn

Ystad makes a good base for exploring the castles and manors of Skåne. An important port during the Middle Ages, Ystad retains its ancient look, with about 300 half-timbered houses, mazes of narrow lanes, and even a watchman who sounds the hours of the night in the tower of St. Mary's Church.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** There are good rail connections between Malmö and Ystad. From Monday to Saturday trains run roughly on the hour

between Malmö and Ystad, taking 1 hour. On Sunday, there are only six daily trains from Malmö. For more information, call 0771/777-77-77.

By Bus There are three daily buses Monday to Saturday from Malmö to Ystad, taking 1 hour. On Sunday, there is only one bus.

By Car From Malmö, head east on Route 65. For more information, call ☎ 0200/21818.

VISITOR INFORMATION The tourist bureau, **Ystads Turistbyrå**, St. Knuts Torg, (☎ 0411/577681; www.ystad.se), is at the bus station in the same building as the art museum (*Konstmuseum*). It's open from November to May Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm; June to August Monday to Friday 9am to 8pm, Saturday 10am to 7pm, Sunday 11am to 6pm; September to October Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm, Saturday 11am to 2pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

The focal point of the town is **St. Maria Kyrka**, Stortorget (☎ 0411/692-00), which dates to the early 1200s. Each successive century brought new additions and changes. Regrettably, many of its richest decorative features were deemed unfashionable and removed in the 1880s because of changing tastes. (However, some of the more interesting ones were brought back in a restoration program 4 decades later.) The chancel with the ambulatory is late Gothic, and the church spire dates from 1688. Inside, look for the baptismal chapel, with a richly carved German altar from the 15th century. The font came from Lübeck, Germany, in 1617, and the iron candelabra is a very early one, from the 1300s. The early-17th-century baroque pulpit is also worth a look. The church is open from June to mid-September only, daily from 10am to 6pm. There is no admission fee.

The **Museum of Modern Art (Ystads Konstmuseum)**, St. Knuts Torg (☎ 0411/57-72-85) in central Ystad, includes a small military museum. Permanent exhibits feature mainly art from Denmark and Skåne from the past 100 years. Admission is 30SEK (\$3.90). The Ystad Tourist Office is in the same building as the museum. The museum is open Tuesday through Friday from noon to 5pm, Saturday and Sunday from noon to 4pm.

The only museum in Sweden in a medieval monastic house is the **City Museum in the Grey Friars Monastery (Stadsmuséet i Gråbrödraklostret)**, St. Petri Kyrkoplan (☎ 0411/57-72-86). Constructed in 1267, the building is a monument from the Danish era of Ystad. Various antiquities in the museum trace the area's history. The museum is open year-round Monday through Friday from 10am to 5pm, and Saturday through Sunday from noon to 4pm. The admission fee is 30SEK (\$3.90).

WHERE TO STAY

Hotell Continental ★★ Although it has modern appointments, this is one of Skåne's oldest hotels, dating from 1829. The rooms are furnished in tasteful Italian-inspired decor and have a number of modern extras. The bathrooms are well proportioned and equipped with tub/shower combinations. A restoration added marble sheathing to the lobby and gleaming crystal chandeliers. The hotel owners take a personal interest in the welfare of their guests. It's opposite the train station and close to the ferry terminal.

Hamngatan 13 S-271 00 Ystad. ☎ 0411/137-00. Fax 0411/125-70. www.hotelcontinental-ystad.se. 52 units. June 21–Aug 4 and Fri–Sat year-round 940–1,090SEK (\$122–\$142) double; rest of year 1,090–1,300SEK (\$142–\$169) double. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 20SEK (\$2.60). **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; limited room service;

babysitting; laundry service; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

Hotel Tornväktaren *Value* Much of the charm of this simple bed-and-breakfast hotel derives from its hard-working owner, Mr. Roy Saifert. His home is a turn-of-the-20th-century stone-built, red-trimmed structure with a garden, 10 minutes on foot from the railway station. Rooms are outfitted in pale pastels with lots of homey touches that include frilly curtains, wall-to-wall carpeting, and lace doilies covering painted wooden furniture. Units with bathrooms have neatly kept showers. Other than a filling morning breakfast, no meals are served.

St. Östergatan 33, S-271-34 Ystad. ☎ **0411/784-80**. Fax 0411/729-27. 9 units, 5 with bathroom. 790SEK (\$103) double with bathroom; 690SEK (\$90) double without bathroom. Rates include breakfast. AE, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; all nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV.

Ystads Saltsjöbad *★ Finds* Beautifully situated on 4 hectares (10 acres) of forested land beside the sea, this hotel is close to Sweden's southernmost tip. It was built in 1897 by one of the most famous opera stars of his day, Swedish-born Solomon Smith. Designed as a haven for the Gilded-Age aristocracy of northern Europe, it consists of three connected four-story buildings with big-windowed corridors, set close to the sands of an expansive beach. The guest rooms are comfortably furnished in turn-of-the-20th-century style. Each unit has a neatly kept bathroom with a tub/shower combination. About half of them were refurbished in the mid-1990s.

The clientele changes throughout the year. In the summer, the hotel caters to beachgoers; in the winter, it's often filled with corporate conventions. The neighborhood provides good opportunities for healthful pastimes such as tennis and golf.

Saltsjöbadsgatan 6, S-271 39 Ystad. ☎ **0411/136-30**. Fax 0411/55-58-35. www.ystadssaltsjobad.se. 108 units. June 19–Aug 26 1,080–1,140SEK (\$140–\$148) double; Sept–June 18 1,110–1,190SEK (\$144–\$155) double. Year-round Mon–Thurs 3,390SEK (\$441) suite, Fri–Sun 2,050SEK (\$267) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Closed Dec 23–Jan 6. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; cafe; 2 pools (1 indoor); spa; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; all nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport (in some), hair dryer.

WHERE TO DINE

Lottas Restaurang INTERNATIONAL Fans praise it as one of the most popular and bustling restaurants in town; its detractors avoid it because of slow service by a small staff that sometimes seems impossibly overworked. Everyone awards high marks, however, for the well-prepared cuisine. Meals are served in a brick dining room within a century-old building that once functioned as a private home. The menu runs to conservative, old-timey Swedish cuisine, which might include fried and creamed filet of cod with dill-flavored boiled potatoes, pork schnitzels with asparagus and béarnaise sauce, tenderloin of pork with mushrooms in cream sauce, and marinated breast of chicken with roasted potatoes. For dessert, try warm chocolate cake with ice cream.

Stortorget 11. ☎ **0411/788-00**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 152–182SEK (\$20–\$24). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 5–10pm.

Restaurant Bruggeriet *★ SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL* This novel restaurant was originally built in 1749 as a warehouse for malt. In 1996, a team of local entrepreneurs installed a series of large copper vats and transformed the site into a pleasant, cozy restaurant and brewery. Today, they specialize in two “tastes” of beer—a lager and a dark—that are marketed under the brand name *Ysta Färsköl*. Depending on their size, they sell for 27 to 48SEK (\$3.50–\$6.25) per mug. Food items served here seem carefully calibrated to taste best when con-

sumed with either of the two beers. Examples include fried herring marinated in mustard and sour cream and served with mashed potatoes, grilled salmon with red wine sauce, marinated and baked Swedish lamb with garlic and herbs, tenderloin steak with brandy sauce, and a succulent version of barbecued ribs you might have expected in New Orleans.

Långgatan 20. ☎ 0411/69-9999. Reservations recommended. Main courses 138–215SEK (\$18–\$28). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–10pm; Sat–Sun noon–midnight.

Sandskogens Vardshus *Finds* SWEDISH Set about 1.5km (1 mile) east of Ystad's center, this structure was originally built in 1899 as a summer home for the town's mayor. It was converted to a restaurant in the 1930s, and ever since, it has provided local diners with well-prepared Swedish specialties that include marinated mussels; toast with whitebait roe, sour cream, and onions; fried brill with caramelized butter sauce; turbot with shrimp and Swedish caviar; gratin of lobster with lemon sole; and lingonberry or cloudberry parfait (in season).

Saltsjövägen, Sandskogen. ☎ 0411/147-60. Reservations recommended. Main courses 110–205SEK (\$14–\$27); fixed-price lunch 125SEK (\$16); fixed-price dinner 225SEK (\$29). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–10pm. Closed Jan–Feb.

Store Thor SWEDISH/FRENCH One of the most reliable lunchtime restaurants in Ystad occupies a series of vaulted cellars that were built as part of a monastery in the 1500s. Several hundred years later, the Rådhus (Town Hall) was reconstructed after a disastrous fire above the monastery's cellars. Today, amid small tables and romantic candlelight, you can enjoy such tasty dishes as shellfish soup with saffron, beef filet stuffed with lobster, marinated and grilled tenderloin steak, grilled angler-fish with basil-cream sauce, saddle of lamb with fresh herbs, and roast reindeer with mushrooms and game sauce.

Stortorget 1. ☎ 0411/185-10. Main courses 98–195SEK (\$13–\$25). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11:30am–4pm and 5–10pm; Sun 4–9pm.

6 Simrishamn ★

630km (391 miles) S of Stockholm, 95km (59 miles) E of Malmö, 40km (25 miles) E of Ystad

One of the most idyllic towns along the Skåne coastline, Simrishamn features old half-timbered buildings, courtyards, and gardens. This seaport is the jumping-off point for the Danish island of Bornholm.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** Ten trains a day (eight on Sat and Sun) make the 45-minute run between Malmö and Simrishamn. For information, call ☎ 0771/77-77-77.

By Bus Nine buses per day arrive from Kristianstad (four a day on Sat and Sun), and 10 buses per day arrive from Ystad (three on Sat and Sun). From Lund, there are eight daily buses. Tickets can be purchased onboard these buses. Call ☎ 0771/77-77-77.

By Car From Ystad, our last stopover, continue east along Route 10.

VISITOR INFORMATION For information about hotels, boardinghouses, summer cottages, and apartments, check with the tourist bureau. **Simrishamns Kommun Turistbyrå**, Tuillhusgatan 2 (☎ 0414/160-60), is open June to August, Monday to Friday 9am to 8pm, Saturday 10am to 8pm, and Sunday 11am to 8pm; September to May, Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Other than the charming little town itself, there isn't much to see after you've walked through the historic core. (The major attractions are in the environs; see the following.) The Old Town is a maze of fondant-colored tiny cottages that in some ways evoke a movie set. The chief attraction is **St. Nicolai Kirke**, Storgatan (☎ 0414/41-24-80). It's open June to September Monday to Saturday 10am to 6:30pm, Sunday noon to 6:30pm; October to May Monday to Friday 10am to 3pm, Saturday 10am to 1pm.

Originally constructed as a fisherman's chapel in the 12th century, the church literally dominates the town. It's built of chunky sandstone blocks, with a brick porch and step gables. Over the years there have been many additions. A nave was added in the 1300s, although the vault dates from the 1400s. Inside, look for the flamboyantly painted pulpit from the 1620s. The pews and votive ships on display were installed much later, in the 1800s. Outside you'll see two sculptures, both by Carl Milles, called *The Sisters* and *Angel with Trumpet*.

NEARBY ATTRACTIONS

Backakra ★ Located off the coastal road between Ystad and Simrishamn is the farm that Dag Hammarskjöld, the late United Nations secretary-general, purchased in 1957 and intended to make his home. Although he died in a plane crash before he could live there, the old farm has been restored according to his instructions. The rooms are filled with gifts to Mr. Hammarskjöld—everything from a Nepalese dagger to a lithograph by Picasso.

The site is 31km (19 miles) southwest of Simrishamn, and can be reached by the bus from Simrishamn marked YSTAD. Likewise, a bus from Ystad, marked SIMRISHAMN, also goes by the site. Scheduling your return might be difficult because of infrequent service—check in advance.

Other than the caretakers, the site is unoccupied most of the year, with the occasional exception of some of the 18 members of the Swedish Academy, who are allowed to use the house for meditation and writing whenever they want.

S-270 20 Loderup. ☎ 0411/52-66-11. Admission 30SEK (\$3.90) adults, free for children. June 8–Aug 16 daily noon–5pm; May 16–June 7 and Aug 17–Sept 20 Sat–Sun noon–5pm. Closed Sept 21–May 15.

Glimmingehus ★ Located about 10km (6 miles) southwest of Simrishamn, this bleak castle was built between 1499 and 1505. It's the best-preserved medieval keep in Scandinavia, but the somewhat Gothic, step-gabled building is unfurnished. Visitors can order snacks or afternoon tea at a cafe on the premises. June through August, a guided tour in English leaves at 2pm every day. Lots of events take place in summer, including theatrical presentations, lectures, medieval meals with entertainment, even a medieval festival in August.

Hammenhög 276 56. ☎ 0414/186-20. Admission 50SEK (\$6.50) adults, 30SEK (\$3.90) for children 7–18 years old. Daily 10am–6pm. Closed Nov–Mar. From Simrishamn follow Rte. 10 southwest for 10km (6 miles) to the village of Hammenhög and then follow signs.

Kivik Tomb ★ Discovered in 1748, this remarkable find, Sweden's most amazing Bronze Age relic, is north of Simrishamn along the coast of Kivik. In a 1931 excavation, tomb furniture, bronze fragments, and some grave carvings were uncovered. A total of eight floodlit runic slabs depict pictures of horses, a sleigh, and what appears to be a fun-loving troupe of dancing seals. You can reach the site by car.

Bredaror. No phone. Admission 10SEK (\$1.30). Daily 10am–6pm. Closed Sept–Apr. From Simrishamn follow Rte. 10 northwest to the village of Kivik, at which point the tomb is signposted.

WHERE TO STAY

Hotel Kockska Gården *Value* An unspoiled black-and-white half-timbered coaching inn, this hotel is built around a large medieval courtyard in the town center. Its lounge combines the old and new, with a stone fireplace contrasted with balloon lamps. The guest rooms have been modernized, and the furnishings are up to date with tastefully coordinated colors and good beds. Bathrooms tend to be small but do contain neatly kept shower units. The only meal served is breakfast.

Storgatan 25, S-272 31 Simrishamn. ☎ **0414/41-17-55**. Fax 0414/41-19-78. 18 units. 790–990SEK (\$103–\$129) double. Rates include breakfast. AE, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; non-smoking rooms. *In room:* TV.

Ramada Hotel Svea *Star* Painted pale yellow, with a red tile roof like those of older buildings nearby, this is the best-recommended hotel in town, and the site of a fine restaurant (Restaurant Svea, see below). Although much of what you'll see today was rebuilt and radically renovated in 1986, the origins of this waterfront hotel in the town center date from around 1900. Many of its well-appointed, conservatively comfortable rooms overlook the harbor; all rooms have good beds and medium-size bathrooms equipped with tub/shower combinations. The hotel's only suite, the Prince Eugen, is named after a member of the royal family of Sweden who stayed here shortly after the hotel was built.

Strandvägen 3, S-272 31 Simrishamn. ☎ **800/854-7854** in U.S. and Canada or 0414/41-17-20. Fax 0414/143-41. www.ramadainternational.com. 59 units. 1,090–1,590SEK (\$142–\$207) double. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer, safe.

WHERE TO DINE

Restaurant Svea *Star* SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL The best restaurant in town lies within the pale yellow walls of the recommended Hotel Svea. Within a modern, mostly beige room whose windows overlook the harbor, the kitchen focuses on very fresh fish pulled from local waters. However, the kitchen also turns out beef, pork, chicken, and some exotic meats, such as grilled filet of ostrich (the chef added it to the menu mainly as a conversational oddity). Other menu items include strips of smoked duck breast in lemon sauce, a platter of artfully arranged herring that can be prepared at least three different ways, filet of fried sole with white wine or tartar sauce, fish of the day prepared au gratin with shrimp and lobster sauce, medallions of pork with béarnaise sauce, and a succulent of beef with salsa-style tomato sauce.

In the Hotel Svea. Strandvägen 3. ☎ **0414/41-17-20**. Reservations recommended. Main courses 135–210SEK (\$18–\$27); 3-course menu 195SEK (\$25). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 4–10pm. Closed Dec 21–Jan 8.

Exploring the Swedish Countryside

After seeing Stockholm, visitors often face a difficult decision about what else to do. Sweden is a large country, and most travelers have limited time. In this chapter we'll focus on several interesting possibilities, including an excursion on the **Göta Canal**, one of Scandinavia's major attractions. Another trip is to **Dalarna**. More than any other, this folkloric province is quintessential Sweden. Besides the traditional customs, handicrafts, and festive costumes, the region is important artistically. Two of Sweden's most famous painters came from Dalarna: Anders Zorn and Carl Larsson.

We'll also take a ferry to **Gotland**, Sweden's holiday island, which is known for its cliff formations and wide, sandy beaches. Inhabited since 5000 B.C., Gotland is Scandinavia's most intriguing island. Visby is the capital.

For the more adventurous, **Swedish Lapland** is an alluring destination. Home of the once-nomadic Lapps (or Sami, as they prefer to be known), it is one of Europe's last great open spaces. As golden eagles soar above snow-capped crags, you can "listen to the silence." Skiers flock to the area, but the summer miracle of the midnight sun shining above the Arctic Circle attracts the most visitors. This area is so vast (some 1,000km/620 miles from north to south) that we've highlighted only a few destinations. Swedish Lapland is also a great place for summer sports—canoeing, river rafting, salmon fishing, hiking, and climbing. Local tourist offices can put you in touch with outfitters who arrange offbeat adventures.

1 The Göta Canal ★★

The 4-day Göta Canal cruise, one of Sweden's major attractions, is a fascinating summer boat trip. It covers about 560km (350 miles) from Gothenburg (Göteborg) in the west to Stockholm in the east (or vice versa); the cruise includes four or five stops, and you sleep onboard. The Göta Canal consists of a series of man-made canals, lakes, and rivers connected by 58 locks. The highest is more than 90m (300 ft.) above sea level.

The canal, begun in the early 19th century, was designed to transport goods across Sweden, avoiding the expensive tolls levied by Denmark on ships entering and leaving the Baltic Sea. Soon after the canal opened, however, Denmark waived the tolls, and the railway between Stockholm and Gothenburg was completed. Both options allowed cheaper and faster shipment of goods across Sweden, so the canal became more of a tourist attraction than a means of transportation.

Boats from Gothenburg head east along the Göta Älv River. About 30 minutes outside Gothenburg, passengers can view the 14th-century **Bohus Fortress**. It played a leading role in the battles waged by Sweden, Norway, and Denmark.

Bohus Castle and Fortress (Bohus Fästning) was built by order of Norway's Haakon V on Norwegian territory. After the territory was ceded to Sweden in 1658, Bohus Fortress was used as a prison. Most of the boats (but not necessarily all) will stop here so you can climb the tower known as *Fars Hatt* ("Father's Hat") for a panoramic view. Farther down the river, the boat passes the town of **Kungälv** (known to the Vikings as Konghälla). Its traditions date back 1,000 years.

As the boat proceeds east on the Göta's clear water, the landscape becomes wilder. About 5 hours into the journey, you reach the town of **Trollhättan**, home of one of Europe's largest power stations. The once-renowned Trollhättan Falls can be seen at their full capacity only in July. The rest of the year, they're almost dry. Today a series of underground channels diverts most of the water to the power station.

After passing through a series of locks, boats enter **Lake Vänern**, Sweden's largest lake, with a surface area of more than 3,380 sq. km (2,100 sq. miles). The trip across takes about 8 hours. Along the way, you'll pass **Lidköping**, home of the famous Rörstrand porcelain. Lidköping received its charter in 1446. North of Lidköping, on the island of Källandsö, stands **Läckö Slott**, a castle dating from 1298. Originally home of the bishops of Skara, the castle was given to King Gustavus Vasa in 1528, and later presented to Sweden's great military hero Gen. Jacob de la Gardie.

Once across Lake Vänern, boats return to the canal. A series of locks, including the canal's oldest (at Forsvik), carries the steamers to Sweden's second-largest lake, **Lake Vättern**. It's famous for its beauty and translucent water. At some points, visibility reaches a depth of 15m (50 ft.).

On the eastern shore of Lake Vättern sits the medieval town of **Vadstena**, the most important stop on the Göta Canal trip. It has old, narrow streets and frame buildings. The town is known throughout Sweden for its delicate handmade lace, which you can see by walking along Stora Gatan, the main street. Also of interest is the **Klosterkyrkan (Abbey Church)**. Built between the mid-14th century and the 15th century to specifications outlined by its founder, St. Birgitta (Bridget) of Sweden, the Gothic church is rich in medieval art. Parts of the abbey date from 1250; the building sheltered the nuns of St. Birgitta's order until they were expelled in 1595.

Another important sight is **Vadstena Castle**. Construction began in 1545 under Gustavus Vasa, king of Sweden, but was not completed until 1620. This splendid Renaissance castle, erected during a period of national expansion, dominates the town from its position on the lake, just behind the old courthouse in the southern part of town.

Boats bound for Stockholm leave Lake Vättern and pass through two small lakes, Boren and Roxen. South of Lake Roxen is the university town of **Linköping**, site of a battle between Roman Catholic King Sigismund of Poland and Duke Charles of Södermanland (later Charles IX). Charles won the battle and made Linköping part of Sweden, rather than a province of Rome. In the town's main square stands the Folkung Fountain, one of sculptor Carl Milles's most popular works. Northwest of the main square is the cathedral, a not-always-harmonious blend of Romanesque and Gothic architecture.

From Linköping, boats enter Lake Roxen and continue northeast by canal to **Slätbaken**, a fjord that stretches to the sea. The route continues along the coast to Stockholm.

The **Göta Canal Steamship Company** offers turn-of-the-20th-century steamers, including its 1874 *Juno*, which claims to be the world's oldest passenger vessel that offered overnight accommodations. The line also operates the 1912 *Wilhelm Tham* and the newer—that is, 1931—*Diana*. Passengers walk, jog, or bike along the canal path, and there are organized shore excursions at many stops along the way.

For bookings, contact **Scantours** (☎ 800/223-7226 or 310/636-4656). The 4-day cruises begin at \$1,145 U.S. per person, double occupancy (extra bed \$630); 6-day cruises from \$1,760 U.S. per person (extra bed \$630). Discounts are given for early reservations.

2 Dalarna

This province offers everything from maypole dancing and fiddle music to folk costumes and handicrafts (including the Dala horse). Dalarna means “valleys,” and you'll sometimes see it referred to as “Dalecarlia,” the Anglicized form of the name.

Lake Siljan, arguably the most beautiful lake in Europe, is ringed with resort villages and towns. Leksand, Rättvik, and Mora attract summer visitors with sports, folklore, and a week of music. In the winter, people come here to ski.

From June 23 to June 26, the Dalecarlians celebrate midsummer with maypole dancing. They go through the forest gathering birch boughs and nosegays of wildflowers to cover the maypole. Then the pole is raised and they dance around it until dawn, a good old respectable pagan custom.

FALUN

488km (303 miles) NE of Gothenburg, 229km (142 miles) NW of Stockholm

Our driving tour of the region begins in Falun, the old capital of Dalarna; it lies on both sides of the Falu River. The town is noted for its copper mines; copper revenue has supported many Swedish kings. Just 10km (6½ miles) northeast, you can visit the home of the famed Swedish painter Carl Larsson.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** There is frequent service during the day from Stockholm (trip time: 3 hr.) and from Gothenburg (trip time: 6 hr.). For schedules, call ☎ 771/75-75-75.

By Bus Buses operated by **Swebus** (☎ 0200/21-82-18) run between Stockholm and Falun either once or twice every Friday, Saturday, and Sunday, depending on the season. Coming from Gothenburg, although the distance is greater, buses arrive twice a day every day of the week, making frequent stops along the way.

By Car If you're driving to Falun from Stockholm, take the E18 expressway northwest to the junction with Route 70. From here, continue to the junction with Route 60, where you head northwest. Falun is signposted.

VISITOR INFORMATION The Falun Tourist Office, Trotzgatan 10–12 (☎ 023/830-50) is open from mid-August to mid-June, every Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm, and Saturday 10am to 2pm. During summer, from mid-June to mid-August, it's open Monday to Friday 9am to 7pm, Saturday 10am to 5pm, and Sunday 10am to 5pm. For more information on Falun, refer to the town's website at www.falun.se.

A SPECIAL EVENT The 4-day **Falun Folkmusik Festival**, celebrated annually in July, attracts hundreds of folk musicians from around the world in one of Scandinavia's major musical events. In addition to concerts, there are films, lectures, and seminars. For information, contact the Falun Tourist Office (see address and phone above).

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Go first to the market square, *Stora Torget*, to see the **Kristine Church** (☎ 023/279-10), a copper-roofed structure dating from the mid-17th century (the tower itself dates from 1865). It's open daily 10am to 4pm and admission is free. It closes at 6pm in summer.

Falun is the site of **Lugnet** (☎ 023/835-00), one of Sweden's largest sports complexes. The Bjursberget ski resort is 20km (13 miles) away.

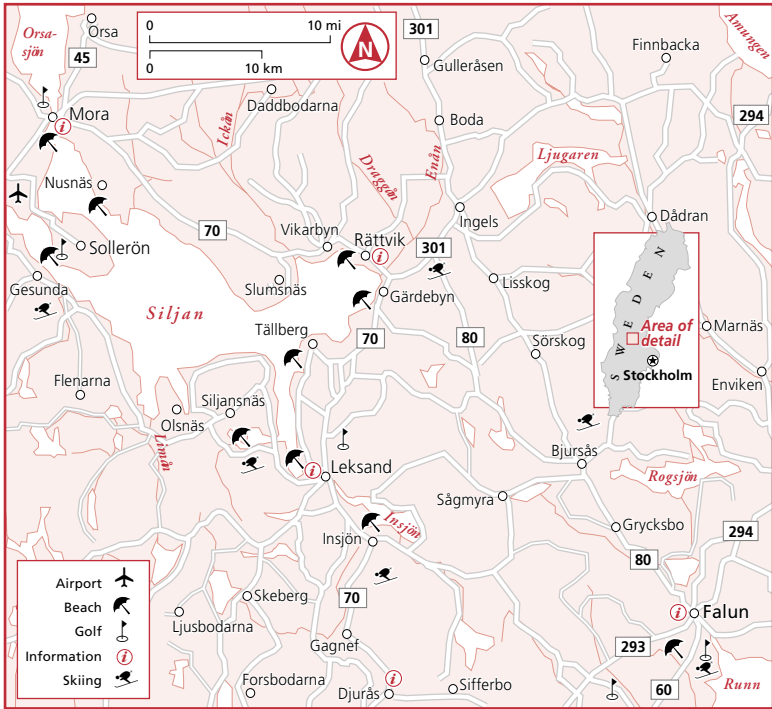
Carl Larsson-gården ★★☆☆ A 20-minute trip from Falun will take you to a small village, Sundborn, site of Lilla Hyttnas, Carl Larsson's home (now known as Carl Larsson-gården). Larsson became Sweden's most admired artist during his lifetime (1853–1919). Through Larsson's watercolor paintings of his own house, it has become known throughout Sweden. In the United States, reproductions of Larsson's watercolors, mainly of his wife, Karin, and their children, appear frequently on prints, calendars, and greeting cards. There are guided tours throughout the day, and English-language tours sometimes are available.

While at the home of the artist, you can also ask about viewing **Carl Larssons porträttsamling** ★★☆☆ (a portrait collection donated by Larsson), displayed in the Congregation House next to the local church. The pictures, painted between 1905 and 1918, depict well-known local residents representing many different occupations. One of the best known portraits is that of a carpenter, Hans Arnbon, of whom Larsson said: "Before the Devil can get his slippers on, Arnbon is standing there at his lathe or his bench." To reach the garden, take bus no. 64 from Falun to Sundborn, which is 5 minutes away from Carl Larsson-gården.

Carl Larssons Väg 12, Sundborn. ☎ 023/600-53. Admission 80SEK (\$10) adults, 35SEK (\$4.55) children 7–17, free for children 6 and under. May–Sept daily 10am–5pm; Oct–Apr by appointment only (call ☎ 023/60069 or 60053 for reservations). Bus: 64 from Falun.

Falu Koppargruva ★★☆☆ This copper mine, around which the town developed, was the world's largest producer of copper during the 17th century; it supplied the raw material used for the roof of the Palace of Versailles. After a visit to the mine in 1734, Carl von Linné called it "Sweden's greatest wonder, but as terrible as Hell itself." Since 1970, when the mine was opened to the public, more than one million visitors have taken the elevator 54m (180 ft.) below the surface of the earth and into the mine. Guides take you through old chambers and winding passages dating from the Middle Ages. In one section of the mine you'll see a shaft divided by a timber wall that's more than 195m (650 ft.) high; this may be the world's tallest wooden structure. Today the only industrial product of the mine is pigment used for producing Sweden's signature red paint (*Falu Rödfärg*), which is used not only on virtually all Swedish barns, but on thousands upon thousands of private homes and even commercial and public buildings. Buildings painted this shade of barn red have become virtual symbols of Sweden.

Gruvplatsen. ☎ 023/71-14-75. Admission 90SEK (\$12) adults, 45SEK (\$5.85) children 17–18 years old. May–Sept daily 10am–5pm; Oct–Apr Mon–Fri 11am–5pm. Tours must be booked in advance in winter.



WHERE TO STAY

First Hotel Grand ★ This buff-colored hotel 90m (300 ft.) south of the landmark Falun Church was built in 1862, with a modern addition constructed in 1974. The complex was renovated in 2000 and the tastefully modern guest-rooms are among the best-decorated in town. All have good beds and ample-size bathrooms equipped with shower units.

Moments Happy Trails

The Orsa “outback” is an almost unpopulated area of wild beauty. From May to October you can rent a horse and covered wagon (with space for up to five people) and tour the region’s beautiful summer pastures, small forest lakes, and panoramic views. Contact **Häst och Vagn** (Torsmo 1646, S-794 91 Orsa; ☎ 0481/531-00) to arrange your 3- or 6-day trek across Dalarna forest and tundra. Each tour is self-guided, but a brief course in care and feeding of horses is conducted first. Each wagon sleeps four adults plus an indeterminate number of children, and contains bedding and kitchen equipment. No more than 15km (10 miles)—often less—are scheduled per day, and overnights are scheduled beside lakes and streams. Year-round, the same organization will rent individual horses for use on the tundra, on a per-day basis.

Trotzgatan 9–11, S-791 71 Falun. ☎ 023/7948-80. Fax 023/14143. www.firsthotels.se. 151 units. Sun–Thurs 1,349SEK (\$175) double; Fri–Sat 754SEK (\$98) double. All week long 2,495SEK (\$324) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 80SEK (\$10). Bus: 701 or 704. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport.

LEKSAND ★★

48km (30 miles) W of Falun, 267km (166 miles) NW of Stockholm

Leksands Noret is a doorway to Lake Siljan. No less an authority than Hans Christian Andersen found the setting idyllic. In its present form, Leksand dates to the turn of the 20th century, when it was reconstructed following a fire that had razed the community. A settlement has existed on this site since pagan times.

Many of the province's old traditions flourish here. Women don traditional dress for church on Sunday, and in June and July the long "church boats" from Viking times may cross the lake carrying parishioners to services. These boats compete in a race on the first Sunday in July. Since World War II, a miracle play, *The Road to Heaven*, has been presented in open-air performances. It provides insight into Dalarna's customs and folklore. The play runs for 10 days at the end of July.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Plane** You can fly from Stockholm on **Skyways** (☎ 0771/959-500); the nearest airport is **Dala-Airport** (☎ 0243/645-00), in Borlänge, 50km (31 miles) south, from which there is frequent bus and train service to Leksand. Car rentals are available at the airport.

By Train There's a direct train from Stockholm to Mora that stops in Leksand (travel time: 3½ hr.). For reservations and information, call ☎ 771/75-75-75.

By Boat Another way to reach Leksand is by boat, the *Gustaf Wasa* ★; call ☎ 010/252-32-92 for information and reservations. Every Monday at 3pm it makes one long trip from Mora to Leksand (through Rättvik). The round-trip fare is 120SEK (\$16) for adults, 60SEK (\$7.80) for children. Tickets are sold on board.

By Car From Falun, our last stopover, head north on Route 80 to Bjursås, then go west on a secondary road sign-posted as "Sågmyra." Follow the signs into Leksand.

VISITOR INFORMATION Contact the **Leksands Turistbyrå**, Norsgatan 23 (☎ 0247/79-61-30; www.stab.se), open June 15 to August 10, Monday to Friday 10am to 8pm, Saturday 10am to 5pm, and Sunday 11am to 5pm; rest of the year, Monday to Friday 10am to 5pm, and Saturday 10am to 11pm.

A SPECIAL EVENT Sweden's biggest music festival, **Music at Lake Siljan**, takes place during the first week of July. There are some 100 concerts covering a wide range of music at venues in both Leksand and Rättvik. Fiddle music predominates. For information, contact **Music at Lake Siljan**, Box 28, S-795 21 Rättvik (☎ 0248/102-90).

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Leksand's **parish church** ★ (Leksands Kyrka) is in the town center, on Norsgatan, near the lake (☎ 0247/807-60). Founded in the 13th century, it assumed its present form in 1715 and is one of the largest rural churches in Sweden. During renovations in 1971, a burial site was found that dates to the period when the Vikings were being converted to Christianity. The church is open for worship throughout the year, but guided tours (in Swedish and English) are offered only from mid-June to early August. Tours are scheduled Monday through Saturday from 10am

to 1pm and 2 to 5pm, Sunday from 1 to 5pm. Admission to the church is free; the tour costs 200SEK (\$26) per person.

Nearby, also on Norsgatan, is an open-air museum, **Hembygdsgårdar** (☎ 0247/802-45). The cluster of 18th- and 19th-century buildings (which are part of the museum's collections) features depictions by that period's peasants of Christ and his Apostles in Dalarna dress. The museum is open only from mid-June to mid-August, Tuesday through Friday from noon to 4pm, Saturday and Sunday from noon to 5pm. Admission is 20SEK (\$2.60) for adults, free for children.

An athletic and health-conscious town, Leksand has ample opportunity for **outdoor sports**. There are downhill skiing facilities at the popular resort **Granberget**, about 20km (13 miles) to the southwest. The town's tourist office can provide information on swimming, cross-country skiing, curling, ice-skating, tennis, and boat rides on Lake Siljan. All are available in or near the town center, depending on the season and weather.

WHERE TO STAY

During the summer you may find it fun to rent a *stuga* (log cabin) with four beds for 1,900 to 4,500SEK (\$247–\$585) per week. You can use it as a base for exploring all of Dalarna. The **Leksands Turistbyrå**, Box 52, S-793 22 Leksand (☎ 0247/803-00), will book you into one. You also can inquire about renting a room in a private home.

Masesgården ★★ *Finds* This is one of the most sports-and-fitness-conscious hotels in Sweden. It has a reputation for educating guests about new eating and exercise habits, and a philosophy of preventing disease and depression through proper diet and exercise. Most people spend a week, participating in supervised aerobic and sports regimes, not indulging in conventional spa-style pampering. Beside a sea inlet, with a view of Leksand across the fjord, it's a sprawling compound of low-slung buildings. Guest rooms are soothing and more plush than you might have imagined. Each comes with a well-maintained bathroom equipped with a shower unit.

The daily program includes lectures that stress the link between a healthy body and a healthy soul ("astrological reincarnation and modern lifestyles" is a favorite), and physical disciplines such as tai chi. Theme weeks concentrate on individual subjects, such as meditation and modern yoga, and Reiki healing through applied massage. Other activities include aerobics, sometimes in a swimming pool, and weight training. Classes are conducted in Swedish, but most staff members speak English. This is not a holiday for the faint-hearted. Be prepared to sweat and re-evaluate your lifestyle, in ways that might not always be completely comfortable.

Grytnäs 61, S-793 92 Leksand. ☎ 0247/122-31. Fax 0247/122-51. www.masesgarden.se. 34 units, 23 with bathroom. 5,600SEK (\$728) per person per week in double without bathroom; 6,200–6,400SEK (\$806–\$832) per person per week in double with bathroom. Rates include all meals and 30 hr. of supervised sports activities. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; lounge; indoor pool; sauna; wellness programs. *In room:* No phone.

Moskogen Motel The motel and red wooden huts at this "self-service holiday village" make a good base for excursions around the Lake Siljan area. The rooms are well furnished and comfortable, with good beds. Each unit has a tiny kitchen and a neatly kept bathroom with shower unit. A restaurant on the premises serves light lunches and dinners. The Moskogen is 1.5km (1 mile) west of the railway station.

Insjövägen 50, S-793 00 Leksand. ☎ 0247/146-00. Fax 0247/144-30. 49 units. 930SEK (\$121) double; 1,130SEK (\$147) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 58. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; 2 pools (1 indoor); exercise room; Jacuzzi; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, safe.

WHERE TO DINE

Bosporen SWEDISH This restaurant, 360m (1,200 ft.) west of the railroad station, maintains longer, more reliable hours than any other place in town. Its Istanbul-derived name comes from the Turkish-born owners. The chefs are equally at home in the Swedish and Turkish kitchens. Shish kabobs and Turkish salads are featured, but you can also order fried Baltic herring, sautéed trout, fresh salmon, or plank steak. The cooking is fair and even a bit exotic in a town not renowned for its restaurants.

Torget 1. ☎ 0247/132-80. Main courses 68–225SEK (\$8.85–\$29). AE, DC, MC, V. Summer daily 11am–11pm; mid-Sept to May daily 3–10pm.

RÄTTVIK ★★

20km (13 miles) NE of Leksand, 275km (171 miles) NW of Stockholm

Rättvik is one of the most popular resorts on Lake Siljan and has some of the best hotels in the district. Summer tours of the lake begin here. Culture and tradition are associated with Rättvik—you might find peasant costumes, folk dancing, Dalarna paintings, arts and crafts, “church boats,” and fiddle music. There’s an expression: “If you meet two men from Rättvik, three of them will be fiddlers.” The old style of architecture is still prevalent, and there are many timber houses. Carpenters and painters from Rättvik are known for their craftsmanship.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train** You can reach Rättvik by rail. The Stockholm train to Mora stops in Leksand, where you can catch another train for the short trip to Rättvik. Train information in Stockholm is available at the **Central Station** (☎ 771/75-75-75).

By Bus Buses to Rättvik operate Friday to Sunday from Stockholm. There also is a bus connection between Leksand. For schedules, call ☎ 0200/21818.

By Car From Leksand, head north on Route 70 into Rättvik.

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Rättvik Tourist Office** is in the train station (☎ 0248/79-72-10; www.stab.se). It’s open from June 15 to August 10, daily 10am to 7pm, and Sunday 10am to 7pm; from August 11 to June 14, Monday to Friday 10am to 5pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

In central Sweden, the old saying “you can’t see the forest for the trees” often holds true—literally! For an antidote to that, and a sweeping view that stretches for many kilometers, drive 5km (3 miles) east of town along the road leading to Falun. Here, soaring more than 24m (80 ft.) skyward, is a red-sided wooden tower, originally built in 1897, called the **Vidablick**, Hantverksbyn (☎ 0248/102-30). Be warned in advance that there’s no elevator and the stairs are steep. Admission is 20SEK (\$2.60) for adults, 5SEK (\$.65) for children 7 to 15. On the premises are a coffee shop and a souvenir stand. The complex is open only from May 1 to September 6, daily from 10am to 5pm.

Gammelngården ★★ (☎ 0248/514-45) is an antique Dalarna farmstead whose pastures and architecture evoke the 19th century. The hours are erratic—basically it’s open whenever a farm resident is able to conduct a tour—so it’s important to

phone in advance. Upon prior notification, visits can be arranged throughout the year, but regular scheduling is most likely between mid-June and mid-August, daily from noon to 5pm. Admission is 20SEK (\$2.60). To reach Gammalgården from the center of Rättvik, 1.5km (1 mile) north of town along route 70, following the signs pointing to Mora.

If you're interested in art, you can visit the artists' village (established by the Swedish artist Sören Erikson) at **Rättviks Hantverksby**, Gärdebyn (☎ 0248/302-50).

WHERE TO STAY

Expensive

Hotel Lerdalshöjden ★ *Finds* Near the top of a hill overlooking Rättvik, a 10-minute walk north of the lake, this building is a stylish renovation of a turn-of-the-20th-century hotel. The only remaining part of the original is the Lerdalshöjden Restaurant (see "Where to Dine," below). The guest rooms are well furnished and maintained. They have modern accessories and good-size bathrooms equipped with shower units.

S-795 22 Rättvik. ☎ 0248/511-50. Fax 0248/511-77. 95 units. 950–1,050SEK (\$124–\$137) double; 1,700SEK (\$221) suite. Rates include breakfast. DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 58 or 70. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; all nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV.

Inexpensive

Hotel Gärdebygården *Value* This hotel, off Storgaten in the town center, is a very good value. It opened in 1906 and was renovated in 1995. It lies within a short walk of the lake, and the hotel has expanded to include a trio of outlying buildings. The comfortable rooms are sedately outfitted, with conservative furniture and good firm beds, but the bathrooms with shower units are very small. Some units have a view of the lake. The big breakfast is almost like a Swedish smörgåsbord. Some nights are devoted to communal sing-alongs. Cross-country ski trails and jogging paths are a short distance away.

S-795 36 Rättvik. ☎ 0248/30250. Fax 0248/30660. 87 units. 850SEK (\$111) double. Rates include breakfast. MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 58 or 70. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, mini-bar, hair dryer.

WHERE TO DINE

Lerdalshöjden SWEDISH This summer-only restaurant is the only original section remaining in the turn-of-the-20th-century hotel. It has long been a favorite with lake-district locals. They like its traditional, tasty Swedish home-style cooking, including fresh fish and beef dishes. Try steak tartare with bleak (a freshwater fish) roe, or fried ptarmigan with red-currant sauce.

If a hungry visitor arrives off season, he or she is often referred to the **Green Hotel** (☎ 0248/502-50), signposted from the center of town and lying less than a kilometer (about ½ mile) away. This traditional hotel dates from the 1600s when it first opened as an inn. Additional rooms were added in the 1960s. With breakfast and dinner included, charges year-round are around 1,000SEK (\$130).

In the Lerdalshöjden Hotel. ☎ 0248/511-50. Reservations recommended. Fixed-price menu 295SEK (\$31). DC, MC, V. Daily noon–2pm and 6–9pm. Closed Aug 16–June 14.

MORA ★

45km (28 miles) W of Rättvik, 328km (204 miles) NW of Stockholm

In Upper Dalarna, between Lake Orsa and Lake Siljan, the provincial town of Mora is our final major stop in the province. Summer travelers find this business and residential center a good base for exploring the district.

Mora was the village where Gustavus Vasa finally rallied the peasants in Sweden's 16th-century war against Danish rule. Every year in March the 80km (50-mile) Vasa Race, a major ski event, commemorates the uprising.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Plane** You can fly from Stockholm on **European Executive Express** (☎ 08/593-631-31); there are two flights per day Monday to Friday, and the flight time is 50 minutes. The airport (☎ 0250/301-75) is about 6.5km (4 miles) from the center; taxis meet arriving flights.

By Train There's direct rail service daily from Stockholm (trip time: 4 hr.). For information and schedules, call ☎ 771/75-75-75.

By Bus There are weekend buses leaving from Stockholm's Central Station for the 4½-hour trip. Contact **Swebus Vasatrafik** at ☎ 0200/21818.

By Boat The *Gustaf Vasa* (see "Essentials" in the "Leksand" section, earlier in this chapter) travels between Mora and Leksand. The boat departs Leksand in the afternoon and leaves Mora at 3pm on Monday. The round-trip cost is 120SEK (\$16) for adults and 60SEK (\$7.80) for children. Call ☎ 010/252-32-92 for information and reservations.

By Car From Rättvik, continue around Lake Siljan on Route 70 to Mora.

VISITOR INFORMATION Contact the **Mora Turistbyrå**, Angbåtskajen (☎ 0250/59-20-20; www.siljan.se). It's open from June 15 to August 31, daily 10am to 7pm, Saturday and Sunday 10am to 5pm; September 1 to June 14, Monday to Friday 10am to 5pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Mora is home to a **Santa complex** (☎ 0250/287-70), which features Santa's house and factory. Visitors can meet Santa and see his helpers making and wrapping presents for children all over the world, and children can enroll in Santa School and participate in troll and treasure hunts.

Mora also was the hometown of Anders Zorn (1860–1920), Sweden's most famous painter, and all of the town's top sights are associated with him. The first, **Lisselby**, is an area near the Zorn Museum made up of old houses that now are used as arts and crafts studios and boutiques.

Zornmuseet (Zorn Museum) ★★ This museum displays not only a wide array of the artist's own works (among them, *Midnight*), but paintings from his private collection—including works by Prince Eugen and Carl Larsson, also of Dalarna. Works by major foreign artists (sculptures by Kai Nielsen of Denmark and etchings by Rembrandt) also are exhibited, as well as rural art and handicrafts of Dalarna.

Vasagatan 36. ☎ 0250/592-310. Admission 40SEK (\$5.20) adults, 2SEK (\$.25) children 7–15. Mid-May to Aug Mon–Sat 9am–5pm, Sun 11am–5pm; Sept to mid-May Mon–Sat noon–5pm, Sun 1–5pm.

Zornsgården ★★ The artist's former home, adjoining the museum, has been left just as it was when Mrs. Zorn died in 1942. Its chief attraction, aside from the paintings displayed, is Zorn's personally designed Great Hall on the top floor.

Vasagatan 36. ☎ 0250/592-310. Admission 50SEK (\$6.50) adults, 15SEK (\$1.95) children 7–15. Mid-June to Aug Mon–Sat 10am–5pm, Sun 11am–5pm; Sept to mid-June Mon–Sat noon–5pm, Sun 1–5pm. Full tours of the house are conducted by guides at noon, 1, 2, and 3pm (in summer every 30 min.).

SHOPPING IN NEARBY NUSNÄS

In Nusnäs, about 9.5km (6 miles) southeast of Mora, you can watch the famous Dalarna horse (*dalahäst*) being made. You're free to walk around the workshops watching the craftspeople at work, and the finished products can be purchased at a shop on the premises. They also sell wooden shoes and other craft items. **Nils Olsson Hemslöjd** (☎ 0250/372-00) is open from June to mid-August, Monday to Friday 8am to 6pm and Saturday and Sunday 9am to 5pm; and from mid-August to May, Monday to Friday 8am to 5pm and Saturday 10am to 2pm. To find Nusnäs, take the signposted main road east from Mora, turning off to the right at Farnas. From Mora, bus no. 108 also runs to Nusnäs.

WHERE TO STAY

First Hotel Mora ★ The Mora is in the center of town across from the lake-front, a minute's walk from the tourist bureau. Renovations over the years have added sun terraces and glassed-in verandas. The interior is tastefully decorated with bright colors. All accommodations have comfortable furniture, including good beds and ample bathrooms equipped with shower units.

Strandgatan 12, S-792 00 Mora. ☎ 800/528-1234 in the U.S. and Canada, or 0250/59-26-50. Fax 0250/189-81. www.firsthotels.com. 141 units. 1,345SEK (\$175) double Sun–Thurs, 1,495SEK (\$194) suite Sun–Thurs; 896SEK (\$116) double Fri–Sat; 996SEK (\$129) suite Fri–Sat. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 70SEK (\$9.10) in the garage, free outdoors. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; spa; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, safe.

WHERE TO DINE

Terrassen ★ SWEDISH One of the finest dining rooms in the area, this is a good bet for a meal even if you aren't staying at the hotel. Fresh produce is used whenever possible, and fresh fish and Swedish beef dishes are featured. You might begin with herring or a freshly made salad. Service is polite and efficient.

In the First Resort Mora, Strandgatan 12. ☎ 0250/59-26-50. Reservations recommended. Main courses 80–191SEK (\$10–\$25). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 6–9pm.

FROM MORA BACK TO STOCKHOLM

From Mora, take Route 70. In Enköping, pick up E18, which takes you to Stockholm.

3 Gotland (Visby) ★★

219km (136 miles) S of Stockholm, 150km (93 miles) S of Nynäshamn, 89km (55 miles) E of the Swedish mainland

In the middle of the Baltic Sea sits the ancient home of the Goths, the island of Gotland. Swedes go to the country's most popular tourist island for sunny holidays by the sea; North Americans tend to be more interested in the old walled city of Visby. With its cliffs, rock formations, bathing beaches, and rolling countryside, Gotland is rich territory. Buses cover the island, which is about 120km (75 miles) long and 56km (35 miles) wide, as do organized tours from Visby, the capital.

In the 12th and 13th centuries, the walled city of Visby rose to the zenith of its power. It was the seat of the powerful Hanseatic merchants and the trade center of northern Europe. Seventeen churches were built during its heyday. Stepped stone houses were erected, and the townspeople lived in relative luxury. Visby was eventually ransacked by the Danes, however, and the city declined.

After Visby was recognized as a treasure house of medieval art and became the number-one spot in Scandinavia for experiencing the charm of the Middle Ages, it became a major tourist attraction.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Plane** Visitors can fly **SAS** to Gotland from Stockholm; there are three daily flights, which take about 30 minutes. For information and schedules, call ☎ **0770/72-77-27**. There is no bus service.

By Boat Those who want to take the boat to Gotland must first go to Nynäshamn; by bus from Stockholm it's about a 1-hour ride. The last car-ferry to Visby leaves at 11:30pm and takes about 3 hours and 15 minutes. In summer there also are five daily connections. You can make reservations to your travel agent or directly with the ferry service, **Destination Gotland**, for cabin or car space. It's wise to book deck space if you plan to travel on a weekend. Call ☎ **0498/201-020** in Stockholm.

VISITOR INFORMATION In Visby, contact the tourist bureau, **Gotlands Turist Service**, Österväg 1 (☎ **0498/20-33-00**), open May to August, Monday to Friday 8am to 7pm and Saturday and Sunday 7am to 6pm; and September to April, Monday to Friday 8am to 5pm and Saturday and Sunday 10am to 4pm.

A SPECIAL EVENT During the annual **Medieval Week** ★★ in August, for 8 days Visby once again becomes a Hanseatic town. At the harbor, Strandgatan swarms with people in medieval dress, many of them tending market stalls. You meet the blacksmith, barber, cobbler, and trader. Musicians play the hurdy-gurdy, the fiddle, and the flute; jesters play the fool. Toward nightfall a kingly procession comes into the square. The program has more than 100 such events during the festival, along with medieval mystery plays, masses, choral and instrumental music, tournaments, and displays of horses, as well as archery competitions, fire-eaters, belly dancers, and walking tours of the medieval town.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

IN VISBY ★★

This town is meant for walking. It can easily be explored on foot, and you may want to take one of the organized tours that are offered in season. Because so many sights, particularly the ruins of the 13th- and 14th-century churches, are better appreciated with some background, we recommend the tour. Ask at the tourist office (see "Visitor Information," above).

In town, you can walk about, observing houses from the Middle Ages, ruined fortifications, and churches. Notable among these is the **Burmeisterska Huset**, the home of the leading German merchant (*burmeister*), at Strandgatan 9.

You can walk down to the old **Hanseatic harbor** (not the harbor in use today) and stroll through the **Botanical Gardens**, which have earned Visby the title "City of Roses." You'll pass two of the most famous towers in the old wall. In the **Maiden's Tower**, a peasant girl was buried alive for helping a Danish king. The **Powder Tower** is the oldest fortification in Visby. Later you'll see **Gallow Hill**, a medieval hanging station in use until the mid-1800s.

At the height of its power and glory, little Visby boasted 16 churches. Only one, **Domkyrkan** ★★ (Cathedral of St. Mary), at Kyrkberget, is in use today. It was dedicated in 1225 and built with funds collected by German merchant ships. Pope Clement VI (in Avignon) gave his permission to build the "Swertingska chapel" in 1349. The church was damaged in serious fires in 1400, 1586,

1610, and 1744. It became a cathedral in 1572. The only original fixture left is a sandstone font from the 1200s. Visby's primary landmarks are the church's towers. The tower at the western front is square; two slimmer ones appear on the east. In the interior, one of the curiosities is the frieze of grotesque angels' faces beneath the pulpit. Hours are Monday through Friday and Sunday from 8am to 8pm, Saturday from 8am to 6:30pm. Admission is free. For more information, call ☎ **0498/20-68-00** daily from 10am to noon.

Also of interest are the ruins of the **Dominican Monastery of St. Nicholas**, just down the road from Domkyrkan (same phone for information). The church's rose window, cut from a single big stone, is more than 3m (10 ft.) in diameter. Work began on the monastery in 1230, but it was destroyed by Lübeck forces in 1525.

Another sightseeing sojourn you can do on your own is to **Gotlands Fornsal**, the Historical Museum of Gotland, Strandgatan 14 (☎ **0498/29-27-00**). It's on a medieval street noted for its step-gabled houses. The museum contains some of the most interesting artifacts discovered on Gotland, including carved stones dating to A.D. 400, art from medieval and later periods, and furniture and household items. It's open from May 15 to August daily 10am to 5pm; September to May 14 Tuesday to Sunday noon to 4pm. Admission is 60SEK (\$7.80) for adults, free for children 16 and under.

EXPLORING THE ISLAND

Tours of the island leave from the tourist office. They're different every day, but always include the **Lummelunda Grottan**, Lummelunds Bruk (☎ **0498/27-30-50**). It's a cave with stalactite and stalagmite formations, fossil remains, and subterranean waters. Visits on your own cost 60SEK (\$6.35) for adults, 35SEK (\$3.70) for children 5 to 15, free for children under 5.

Lummelunda is a karst cave—formed of limestone bedrock by a subterranean stream. The explored part of the stream cave stretches for about 4km (2½ miles), and there's more that has not yet been investigated. Part of the cave with some of the biggest and most beautiful chambers is open to visitors. It's 13km (8 miles) north of Visby along Route 149. A bus departs from Österport Visby from June 19 to August 14 daily at 2pm. The cave is open from May to June 25 daily 9am to 4pm; June 26 to August 14 daily 9am to 6pm; August 15 to September 14 daily 10am to 4pm (closed at other times). Visits on your own cost 70SEK (\$9.10) for adults, 50SEK (\$6.50) for children 5 to 15, free for children 4 and under.

ISLAND TOURS Ask at the **Turistbyrå** (see above) about what island tours are scheduled during your visit (summer only). These tours, if offered, are the best way to get a quick overview of Gotland. The price can be as low as 70SEK (\$9.10) for a brief walking tour or as high as 400SEK (\$52) for a complete tour of the island by van.

An 11-hour bus tour of **northern Gotland** and **Fårö** takes you to the port of Fårösund for the 10-minute ferry ride over the strait. On the excursion around Fårö (Sheep Island), you can see dwarf forests and moors.

Returning to Gotland, the bus takes you to the open-air history museum at **Bunge**, which documents the old peasant culture. That's followed by a tour of the **Blase limestone museum** in Fleringe, which has two restored 19th-century lime kilns.

Another tour takes you to the southern tip of the island to see the legendary "old man of **Hoburgen**," a rock formation known as a chalk stack. The tour includes the Iron Age village of **Gervide** as well as two 17th-century farms. The bus travels along the windswept shoreline of the west coast.

A DRIVING TOUR From Visby, head north on Route 149 until you reach the little fishing port of Lickershamn. Here narrow trails are cut into the *klint* (high rocky coastline). At the finishing harbor, you can see the “Maiden,” the largest stone stack on Gotland. These limestone stacks—called *Raukar* in Swedish—were shaped by the wind and the sea and are unique to Gotland. The promontory here offers panoramic views of the sea and of the Gotland coast.

From Lickershamn, continue along Route 149, passing through the towns of **Ire** and **Kappelshamn**. From Kappelshamn, follow Route 149 south to the junction with Route 148 in **Lärbro**, and then go north on Route 148 to **Färösund**. The village sits on the shores of the Färösund, the kilometer-wide channel separating the small island of **Färö (Sheep Island)** from Gotland. You can take a ferry to Färö, which has superb beaches.

From Färösund, take Route 148 back to Lärbro. A few kilometers past Lärbro, take Route 146 southwest toward **Slite**. Follow it down the coast to **Aurungs**, and then go west on a secondary road heading toward **Siggur**. In Siggur, follow signs south to the village of **Dalhem**. The most remarkable sight in Dalhem is the village church, just outside town. Its wall paintings and stained glass are the finest on Gotland. Train buffs might enjoy visiting the Railway Museum in the old train station.

From Dalhem, continue south on the road that brought you to town. Head toward **Roma**. Look for the ruins of Roma Abbey, a Cistercian monastery destroyed during the Protestant Reformation.

Head west from Roma on a secondary road toward Route 140, which runs along Gotland’s west coast. You’ll pass through the villages of **Bander** and **Sojvide** before you reach Route 140. Follow it south to Burgsvik, a popular port and resort town. Just east of **Burgsvik**, visit the small hamlet of **Öja**. Its church boasts a triumphal cross dating from the 13th century.

After visiting Öja, return to Burgsvik and head south, passing through the villages of **Bottarvegården** and **Vamlingbo**. At the southern tip of Gotland you’ll find **Hoburgen**, with its towering lighthouse. Along with the lighthouse, you’ll see cliffs, many with strange rock formations, and a series of caves.

Return to Burgsvik and get back on Route 140. Turn off after **Fidenäs**, following Route 142 toward **Hemse**. Outside Hemse, take Route 144 to **Ljugarn**, a small port and resort town on Gotland’s east coast. You can visit the small Customs museum. Just south of Ljugarn, on a secondary road, is a series of Bronze Age stone sculptures. The seven rock formations, depicting ancient ships, are the largest group of stone-settings on the island.

Follow Route 143 northwest from Ljugarn and return to Visby. Moving rather quickly, you could do this tour in 2 hours or so, or you could spend all day, depending on where you want to stop and how long you want to spend at a particular place. The best place for a rest or a snack is the little summer resort of Ljugarn, which is filled with bars and snack shops that are open only from June to September. These places sell beer, ice cream, sandwiches, pizzas, and the like.

SHOPPING

The most memorable goods available for acquisition on Gotland are produced on the island, usually by individual craftspeople working in highly detailed, small-scale productions. One store at which you can find such products is **Yllet**, St. Hansgatan 19, Visby (© 0498/21-40-44), where clothing made from wool produced by local sheep is sold in the form of sweaters, scarves, hats, gloves,

coats, and winter wear for men, women, and children. Colors here tend to be natural and soft, usually deriving from the untinged, unbleached fibers originally produced by the sheep themselves. Also, don't overlook the gift shop that's showcased within the island's historical museum, **Gotlands Fornsal**, Strandgatan 14, Visby (☎ 0498/29-27-00); where reproductions of some of the museum's art objects are for sale, as well as handicrafts and textiles made on the island.

Gotland is home to dozens of independent artists, who mostly work out of their own houses or studios manufacturing ceramics, textiles, woodcarvings, or examples of metalwork. Their merchandise tends to be marketed by cooperatives—loosely organized networks that publicize and display the works of artists. The artists' work is judged by a panel that decides whether their products are qualified to represent the local art and handicraft scene. Objects are displayed and can be purchased at two separate agencies: **Galerie & Butik Gotland Konsthantverkare**, Hästgatan (☎ 0498/21-03-49), and **Galerie Kvinnfolki**, Donnersplats 4 (☎ 0498/21-00-51). Kvinnfolki limits its merchandise to items crafted by women, which includes jam made from local berries, textiles, children's clothing, and a line of cosmetics made on the island from all-natural oils, emollients, and pigments.

WHERE TO STAY

For all its attractions, Visby doesn't have enough hotels. Because accommodations are packed in summer, you need to reserve in advance. If at all possible, try to telephone for reservations from Stockholm. If you arrive without reservations, contact the **Gotland Resort** (☎ 0498/20-12-60). The English-speaking staff will try to arrange rooms in a hotel or private home in or near Visby. The average rate for accommodations in a private home is 220SEK (\$29) per person, per night.

Hotel S:T Clemens ★ *Value* This 18th-century building in the town center has been successfully transformed into a well-run little hotel. It's decorated tastefully in a modern style, with light pastels used effectively. It's open all year, and the staff is helpful and efficient. In spite of the hotel's age, all of its bathrooms have modern shower and toilet facilities with adequate shelf space. All renovations were carried out with care so as not to ruin the architecture. No two rooms are identical; your choices range from the smallest single in the shoemaker's old house with a view over church ruins, to a four-bed unit with a sloping ceiling and the greenery of the botanical gardens framing the window. Even the old stable offers rooms especially for guests with allergies. A comfortable, cozy atmosphere permeates the whole place, which is comprised of a series of five antique buildings connected by two pleasant gardens.

Smedjegatan 3, S-621 55 Visby. ☎ 0498/21-90-00. Fax 0498/27-94-43. www.clemenshotell.se. 30 units. 760–1,440SEK (\$99–\$187) double; 1,650–2,400SEK (\$215–\$312) suite. Additional bed 250SEK (\$33) extra. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; sauna; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

Hotell Solhem One of the most recently renovated hotels in Visby was built in 1987 on a hilly slope overlooking the harbor, a few blocks north of the center. In 1998, its size was doubled thanks to a new addition, designed to match the hotel's existing core with ochre-colored walls, prominent gables, a terra-cotta roof, and a vague sense of the seafaring life of the early 19th century. Bedrooms are comfortable, cozy, and warm, with simple but tasteful furniture and small bathrooms equipped with shower units.

Solhemsgatan 3, S-621 58 Visby. ☎ 0498/25-90-00. Fax 0498/25-90-11. www.hotellsolhem.se. 94 units. 790–1,560SEK (\$103–\$203) double. Rates include breakfast. Closed Sat–Sun Jan–Feb. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; lounge; sauna; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

Strand Hotel This popular four-story hotel—a Best Western—was built in 1982 on the waterfront a short walk from the harbor. Groups of people tend to congregate in the lobby, and the comfortable bedrooms are tastefully modern. The bathrooms are well maintained with up-to-date plumbing that includes shower stalls. Breakfast is the only meal served.

Strandgatan 34, S-621 56 Visby. ☎ 800/528-1234 in the U.S., or 0498/25-88-00. Fax 0498/25-88-11. www.strandhotel.net. 112 units. 790–1,760SEK (\$103–\$229) double; 3,600SEK (\$468) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; bar; indoor pool; sauna; babysitting; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Villa Alskog ★★ Our favorite nest on island is this restored 1840 building close to the sandy beaches and a delight in every way, offering real old-fashioned Gotland hospitality. Stone fences, open spaces, and a tree-studded landscape create an atmosphere of long ago, although there's also an outdoor pool as a modern touch. The inn is currently enjoying an expansion, and more modern amenities will be in place for 2005. Their aim is to entice guests to relax and “use their minds instead of just watching TV.” The decor is traditional Swedish with bright colors and wooden floors. Bedrooms are midsize and beautifully maintained, with comfortable, tastefully furnished modern bathrooms with shower stalls. Full spa treatments, along with a Japanese hot tub, are available. In the lobby you can avail yourself of a 24-hour buffet. The food is good with lots of Swedish flavor. In a public area, guests can avail themselves of a phone, TV, and dataport connection.

Alskog, S-620 16 Ljugarn. ☎ 0498/49-11-88. Fax 0498/49-11-20. www.villa-alskog.se. 30 units. 900SEK (\$117) double. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; pool; gym; spa; sauna; room service (7am–midnight); laundry service; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* No phone.

Wisby Hotell ★★ When this hotel was radically restored and upgraded in the early 1990s, it became the best and most glamorous on the island. Set close to the harbor front in the town center, its historic core includes medieval foundations and the type of solid stonework you'll see elsewhere in Visby. Radiating outward from the core are newer additions that span several centuries. The best feature of the hotel, which makes it the finest place to stay off season, is a winter garden, a bold combination of steel, glass, and Gotland sandstone. You can relax in a leather armchair with a drink and admire the greenery and the changing Nordic light. The bedrooms are conservatively elegant, and some have reproductions of 18th-century furniture. The bathrooms are a bit small, but equipped with tub/shower combinations.

Strandgatan 6, S-621 24 Visby. ☎ 0498/25-75-00. Fax 0498/25-75-50. www.wisbyhotell.se. 134 units. 1,280–1,930SEK (\$166–\$251) double; 2,635–4,800SEK (\$343–\$624) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 2 bars; lounge; indoor pool; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

WHERE TO DINE

Burmeister ITALIAN/INTERNATIONAL This large restaurant in the town center offers dining indoors or under shady fruit trees in the garden of a 16th-century house originally built for the wealthiest citizen of Visby. Diners

can look out on the surrounding medieval buildings from many of the tables. The cuisine is rather standard international, never achieving any glory but not disappointing, either. The place is incredibly popular in summer, and long lines form—so they must be doing something right. Pizza is the most popular menu choice. After 10pm in summer the restaurant becomes a dance club; the cover charge ranges from 100 to 200SEK (\$13–\$26).

Strandgatan 6, Visby. ☎ 0498/21-03-73. Reservations required. Main courses 139–229SEK (\$18–\$30); pizzas 95–119SEK (\$12–\$15). AE, DC, MC, V. June 20–Aug 5 Mon–Sat noon–4pm and 6–11pm. Disco mid-June to Aug 5 Mon–Sat 10pm–2am.

Gutekällaren SWEDISH This restaurant and bar in the town center originally was built as a tavern in the early 1600s on foundations that are much older. It was enlarged in 1789 and today is one of the oldest buildings (if not the oldest) in Visby. It offers fresh fish and meat dishes, including some vegetarian specialties. You might begin with a fish soup made with lobster and shrimp, then follow with filet of sole *Waleska* or roast lamb chops. The dessert specialty in summer is a parfait made of local berries. Cookery here is solid and reliable, with fresh ingredients. The ambience is sober, however, for this fun-loving island of summer fun. But once the dining is out of the way, the place livens up considerably (see “Visby After Dark,” below).

Stortorget 3, Visby. ☎ 0498/21-00-43. Reservations recommended. Main courses 175–235SEK (\$23–\$31). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 6–11pm.

Munkkällaren 🌟 SWEDISH/INTERNATIONAL. This restaurant, although not the most expensive in town, is one of the best. You’ll recognize it in the center of Visby by its brown wooden facade. The dining room, which is only a few steps from the street, is sheathed in white stone, parts of which date from 1100. In summer, the management opens the doors to two more pubs in the compound. The main pub, *Munken*, offers platters of good tasting and flavorful *husmanskost* (Swedish home cooking), including *frikadeller* (meatballs). In the restaurant you might begin with escargots in creamy garlic sauce or toast with Swedish caviar. Specialties include shellfish stew, salmon-stuffed sole with spinach and a saffron sauce, and venison in port-wine sauce. Live music often is performed in the courtyard, beginning around 8pm. After the music stops on Saturday and Sunday, a dance club opens every night from 11pm to 2am. Admission to the club is 80 to 150SEK (\$10–\$20).

Lilla Torggränd 2, Visby. ☎ 0498/27-14-00. Reservations required in summer. Main courses 90–225SEK (\$12–\$29). AE, DC, MC, V. Restaurant daily 6–11pm; pubs daily 6pm–2am (June 1–Aug 7 noon–11pm).

VISBY AFTER DARK

There’s a lot more energy expended on star-gazing, wave-watching, and ecology in Gotland than on bar-hopping and nocturnal flirting. But if you want to heat it up after dark, there’s a limited offering nonetheless. The island’s premier venue for folks over 40 who enjoy dancing “very tight” (ballroom style) occurs every Saturday night at the **Borgen Bar**, Hästgatan 24 (☎ 0498/24-79-55), which contains a restaurant, a dance floor, and recordings that get patrons dancing (the music ranges from the big band era to more modern, supper club selections). A hipper alternative where dancers are less inclined to wrap themselves romantically in each other’s arms is the **Munkkällaren**, which was recommended previously as a restaurant, and derives at least some of its business from its role as a bar and late-night, weekend-only dance club. A similar atmosphere is found at **Gutekällaren**, another

previously recommended restaurant, whose interior becomes a dance club either two or four nights a week, beginning around 10pm, for high-energy dancers mostly ages 35 and under. If you happen to be a bit older than 35, you'll still feel comfortable hanging out at the establishment's bar, soaking up aquavit and the local color.

4 Swedish Lapland

Swedish Lapland—*Norrland*, to the Swedes—is the last wilderness of Europe. The vast northern land of the midnight sun has crystal-blue lakes, majestic mountains, glaciers, waterfalls, rushing rivers, and forests. Norrland covers roughly half the area of Sweden (one-quarter of which lies north of the Arctic Circle).

The sun doesn't set for 6 weeks in June and July, and brilliant colors illuminate the sky. In spring and autumn, many visitors come here to see the northern lights.

Swedish Lapland is a paradise for hikers and campers (if you don't mind the mosquitoes in the summer). Before you go, get in touch with the **Svenska Turistförening (Swedish Touring Club)**, P.O. Box 25, Amiralitetshuset 1, Flagmansvägen 8, S101 20 Stockholm (☎ **08/463-21-00**). It maintains mountain hotels, and has built bridges and marked hiking routes. The touring club has a number of boats in Lapland that visitors can use for tours of lakes. There are hundreds of kilometers of marked hiking and skiing tracks. March, April, and even May are recommended for skiing. Some 90 mountain hotels or Lapp-type huts (called *fjällstugor* and *kåtor*) are available, with beds and bedding, cooking utensils, and firewood. Huts can be used for only 1 or 2 nights. The club also sponsors mountain stations (*fjällstationer*).

You must be in good physical condition and have suitable equipment before you set out because most of the area is uninhabited. Neophytes are advised to join one of the hiking or conducted tours offered by the Swedish Touring Club. Contact the club for more details.

Contact the outdoors outfitter **Borton Overseas** (☎ **800/843-0602**; www.bortonoverseas.com) to arrange a safari tour of the Swedish Lapland from March to October. Highlights include visits to old churches and village settlements (usually along a lake), and seeing reindeer.

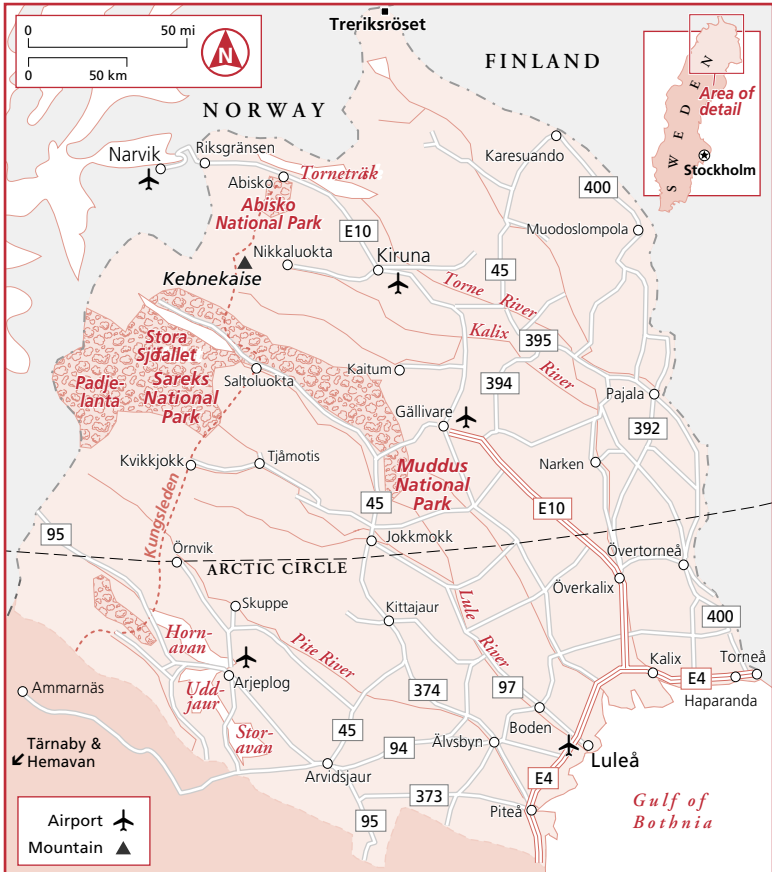
LULEÅ

931km (578 miles) N of Stockholm

Our driving tour begins in Luleå, a port city on Sweden's east coast at the northern end of the Gulf of Bothnia, about 115km (70 miles) south of the Arctic Circle. It's often called the "gateway to Lapland." Founded by Gustavus Adolphus in 1621, it's the largest town in Norrbotten, and from its piers boats depart for some 300 offshore islets and skerries (rocky islets) known for their flora and fauna.

Luleå has a surprisingly mild climate—its average annual temperature is only 3°F to 5°F (lower than that of Malmö, on Sweden's southern tip). Still, the harbor is frozen over until May. In the summer it's a port for shipping iron ore.

The settlement, which was once ravaged by Russian Cossacks, has an interesting history. Fires have destroyed most of the Old Town. Establishing a city this far north was laden with difficulties; development didn't really take hold until after 1940. The state-owned ironworks has led to a dramatic growth in population. Today, the population is 70,000, and the city is livelier when the students from the University of Luleå are there in winter. Most foreigners (except businesspeople) see it only in summer.



ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Plane** SAS runs 12 flights each weekday between Stockholm and Luleå (10 on Sat and Sun), which take 1¼ hours. There are 11 flights each weekday between Gothenburg and Luleå (7 on Sat and Sun), taking 2¼ hours. For information and schedules, call ☎ 0770/727-727.

By Train Six trains arrive daily from Stockholm (travel time: 15 hr.); an additional six come from Gothenburg (travel time: 19 hr.). Trains from Stockholm to Kiruna usually deposit passengers bound for Luleå at the railway junction at Boden, 9.5km (6 miles) northwest of Luleå. Here they board one of three connecting trains a day going between Boden and Luleå. Train traffic from Gothenburg to Luleå also necessitates a transfer in Boden. For more information, phone 0771/75-75-75.

By Bus A bus runs between Stockholm and Luleå on Friday and Sunday, taking 14 hours. For further information, call Swebus at ☎ 0200/218218.

By Car From Stockholm, take the E4 expressway north to Uppsala and continue northward along the coast until you reach Luleå.

Holiday on Ice

Since the late 1980s, the most unusual, and least permanent, hotel in Sweden has returned early every winter to the frozen steppes near the iron mines of Jukkasjärvi, 200km (125 miles) north of the Arctic Circle. The architect Yngve Bergqvist, financed by a group of friends who developed the concept over bottles of vodka in an overheated sauna, uses jackhammers, bulldozers, and chain saws to fashion a 14-room hotel out of 4,000 tons of densely packed snow and ice.

The basic design is that of an igloo, but with endless whimsical sculptural detail. Like Conrad Hilton's worst nightmare, the resulting "hotel" buckles, collapses, and finally vanishes during the spring thaw. During the long, frigid darkness of north Sweden's midwinter, it attracts a steady stream of engineers, theatrical designers, sociologists, and the merely curious. They avail themselves of dog-sled and snowmobile rides, cross-country skiing, and shimmering views of the aurora borealis. On the premises are an enormous reception hall, a multimedia theater, two saunas, and an ice chapel that's used for simple meditation, weddings, and baptisms.

Available for occupancy (temperatures permitting) between mid-December and sometime in March, the hotel resembles a cross between an Arabian casbah and a medieval cathedral. Minarets are formed by dribbling water (for about a week) onto what eventually becomes a slender, soaring pillar of ice. Domes are formed igloo-style out of ice blocks arranged in a circle. Reception halls boast rambling vaults supported by futuristic-looking columns of translucent ice. Fanciful sculptures heighten the surreal atmosphere. Some are angled to amplify the weak midwinter daylight, which filters through panes of (what else?) chain-sawed ice.

Purists quickly embrace the structure as the perfect marriage of architecture and environment; sensualists usually admire it hastily before heading off to warmer climes and more conventional hotels.

VISITOR INFORMATION Contact the **Luleå Tourist Office** at Storgatan 43B Luleå (☎ **0920/29-35-00**; www.lulea.se), open in summer Monday to Friday 9am to 7pm and Saturday and Sunday 10am to 4pm; off season Monday to Friday 10am to 6pm and Saturday 10am to 2pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Gammelstad ★★ is about 9.5km (6 miles) north of the city center. Gathered around its 15th-century church, the largest of its kind in Norrland, are 30 old houses and the largest "church village" in Sweden. It consists of more than 450 small church cottages. These cottages are used today as they were in the past—as overnight lodgings for parishioners during important religious festivals.

Gammelstad Bay was part of a navigable channel into Luleå, but sailing stopped when the city moved in 1649. (The city actually transferred its locale to be more accessible to harbor traffic). The bay has become shallow and is now a wetland area. In this region, just about 5km (3 miles) north of the city center, ornithologists have counted 285 species of birds during the spring migration.

Almost everyone who shows up asks the same question: “Is it comfortable?” Not particularly, but a stay will probably enhance your appreciation for the comforts of conventional housing. Upon arrival, guests are issued thermal jumpsuits of “beaver nylon.” The air-lock cuffs are designed to help the wearer survive temperatures as low as -8°F (-22°C). Beds are fashioned from blocks of chiseled ice, lavishly draped, Inuit-style, with reindeer skins. Guests keep warm with insulated body bags developed for use during walks on the moon. Other than a temporary escape into the sauna, be prepared for big chills—room temperatures remain cold enough to keep the walls from melting. Some claim the exposure bolsters your immune system when you return to your usual environment.

The interior decor is what you’d expect. Most rooms resemble a setting from a scary 1950s sci-fi flick, sometimes with an icy version of a pair of skin-draped Adirondack chairs pulled up to the surreal glow of an electric fireplace that emits light but—rather distressingly—no heat. Throughout, there’s an endearing decorative reliance on bas-reliefs and curios the artisans have chiseled into the ice.

There’s lots of standing up at the long countertop crafted from ice that doubles as a bar. What should you drink? Swedish vodka, of course, dyed a frigid shade of blue and served in cups crafted from ice. Vodka never gets any colder than this.

For information and reservations, contact **The Ice Hotel**, Marknadsvägen 63, S-981 91 Jukkasjärvi, Sweden (☎ 0980/668-00; fax 0980/668-90). Doubles cost from 2,800SEK (\$364) and suites 3,800SEK (\$494) per day, including breakfast. Heated cabins, located near the ice palace, are available for 2,800SEK (\$364) per night, double. Toilets are available in a heated building next door.

The area is classified as a nature reserve, but the public has access to it. Sign-posted tracks lead to the bird-watching tower and barbecue fireplaces.

Norrbottnens Museum, Storgatan 2 (☎ 0920/24-35-00), close to the city center at Hermelin Park, offers a comprehensive look at Norrbotten’s history. Exhibits show how people lived in the northern regions over the centuries. The museum has perhaps the world’s most complete collection of Lapp artifacts. Admission is free. It’s open Tuesday through Friday from 10am to 4pm, Saturday and Sunday from noon to 4pm. Take bus no. 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, or 9.

WHERE TO STAY & DINE

Elite Stadshotellet 🍷 The stately, ornate, brick-and-stone building is the oldest (1900), grandest, and most traditional hotel in town. It’s in the center of the city, next to the waterfront. The modernized public area has kept a few old-fashioned details from the original building. Guest rooms are comfortable and well furnished. Each unit has a well-maintained bathroom with a tub/shower combination.

Storgatan 15, S-971 81 Luleå. ☎ 0920/67-000. Fax 0920/670-92. www.elite.se. 135 units. Mon–Thurs 1,430–1,640SEK (\$186–\$213) double, 2,500SEK (\$325) suite. Fri–Sun 790SEK (\$103) double, 2,500SEK (\$325) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 100SEK (\$13). Bus: 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, or 9. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; dance club; sauna; room service (7am–10pm); laundry service; dry cleaning; 1 room for those w/limited mobility; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport (in some), minibar, hair dryer.

Quality Hotel Luleå ⚡ Built in 1979 and most recently renovated in 2003, this hotel has six stories, two of which are underground. It lies on Luleå’s main street in the town center. Guest rooms are comfortable but blandly international in style and decor. Each unit has a neatly kept bathroom with a tub/shower combination.

Hotel Luleå’s restaurant specializes in charcoal-grilled meats. There’s a dance club in the cellar, open Thursday through Saturday from 9pm to 3am, year-round. The admission is 80SEK (\$10), but there is no admission charge for hotel guests.

Storgatan 17, S-971 28 Luleå. ☎ 800/221-2350 in the U.S., or 0920-20 10 00. Fax 0920/20-10-12. www.choicehotels.se. 210 units. Mon–Thurs 1,395–1,595SEK (\$181–\$207) double; Fri–Sun 890SEK (\$116) double. All week long 2,995SEK (\$389) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 125SEK (\$16). Bus: 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, or 9. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; dance club; indoor heated pool; sauna; room service (6am–11pm); laundry service; dry cleaning; rooms for those w/limited mobility; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

FROM LULEÅ TO JOKKMOKK

From Luleå, take Route 97 northwest. Thirty minutes into the trip, you can stop at **Boden**. Founded in 1809, this is Sweden’s oldest garrison town. After losing Finland to Russia, Sweden built this fortress to protect its interior from a Russian invasion. Visit the **Garnisonsmuseet (Garrison Museum)**, which has exhibits on military history, as well as many uniforms and weapons used throughout Sweden’s history. It is open from June to September daily from 11am to 4pm, charging 10SEK (\$1.30) for admission. Not on a street plan, it lies at the southwest edge of town.

After visiting Boden, continue along Route 97 to Jokkmokk.

JOKKMOKK ⚡

198km (123 miles) NW of Luleå, 1,191km (740 miles) N of Stockholm

This community on the Luleå River, just north of the Arctic Circle, has been a Lapp (Sami) trading and cultural center since the 17th century. With a population of 3,400 hearty souls, Jokkmokk (which means “bend in the river”) is the largest settlement in the *kommun* (community). Bus routes link Jokkmokk with other villages in the area.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE By Plane The nearest airport is in Luleå, 198km (123 miles) away (see “Getting There” in the “Luleå” section, earlier in this chapter, or call **SAS** at ☎ 0770/727-727). From Luleå, you can take a bus the final leg of the journey.

By Train There are no trains running between Stockholm and Jokkmokk. However, three trains make the run from Stockholm to Murjek, a town lying 60 kilometers (37 miles) to the south of Jokkmokk. From Murjek, you can take one of three buses a day for the final lap into Jokkmokk.

By Bus There is one scheduled bus per day from Luleå to Jokkmokk, which is timed to meet the plane’s arrival. For information, call ☎ 0200/218218.

By Car From Luleå, take Route 97 northwest.

VISITOR INFORMATION Contact the **Jokkmokk Turistbyrå**, at Stortorget 4 (☎ 0971/222-50), open from June to mid-August, daily from 9am to 7pm; from mid-August to May, Monday to Friday 8:30am to noon and 1 to 4pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

The Lapps (Sami) hold an **annual market** ★★ here in early February, when they sell their local handicrafts. “The Great Winter Market” is a 400-year-old tradition. Held on the first weekend (Thurs–Sun) of each February, it attracts some 30,000 people, not just to buy and sell, but also for the special experience of the place. If you’re planning to come, you’ll need to make hotel reservations a year in advance.

Salmon fishing is possible in the town’s central lake, and although locals jump in the river in summer to take a dip, we suggest you watch from the sidelines unless you’re a polar bear.

Karl IX decreed that the winter meeting place of the Jokkmokk Sami would be the site of a market and church. The first church, built in 1607, was known as the **Lapp Church**. A nearby hill, known as **Storknabben**, has a cafe from which, if the weather is clear, the midnight sun can be seen for about 20 days in midsummer.

Because Jokkmokk is the center of Sami culture in this area, an important establishment is the national Swedish Mountain and Sami Museum **Åjtte** ★★, Kyrkogatan (☎ 0971/170-70), in the center of town. This museum (whose Sami name translates to “storage hut”) is one of the largest of its kind; its exhibits integrate nature and the cultures of the Swedish mountain region. A new part of the museum is the **Alpine Garden** (☎ 0971/10100), which lies close to the museum on Lappstavägen. If you want to learn about the natural environment and the flora of the north of Sweden, this is the place to go. The mountain flora is easily accessible and beautifully arranged. There’s also a restaurant and a gift shop. Museum admission is 50SEK (\$6.50) for adults, free for children 17 and under. The museum is open year-round; in summer, Monday to Friday 9am to 7pm and Saturday and Sunday 11am to 6pm; off season it closes at 4pm.

WHERE TO STAY & DINE

Hotell Gästis ★★ This landmark hotel, dating from 1915, is in the exact center of the town, about 180m (600 ft.) from the rail station. In some respects it has the qualities of a frontier-country hotel. It offers well-maintained bedrooms with modern furnishings and good beds and small bathrooms equipped with shower units. Floors are either carpeted or covered in vinyl. The restaurant has won many awards and serves well-prepared meals, including continental dishes and *husman-skost* (good home cooking). Entertainment and dancing are presented once a week. The sauna is free for all hotel guests.

Harrevägen 1, S-96 231 Jokkmokk. ☎ 0971/100-12. Fax 0971/100-44. www.hotell-gastis.com. 27 units. 750–995SEK (\$98–\$129) double; 900–1,200SEK (\$117–\$156) triple. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna. *In room:* TV, hair dryer.

A SIDE TRIP TO KVIKKJOKK

One of the most beautiful resorts in Lapland, this mountain village is the gateway to **Sarek National Park** ★★, the largest wilderness area in Europe. Kvikkjokk is 130km (80 miles) west of Jokkmokk and 1,110km (689 miles) north of Stockholm. The park is virtually inaccessible, almost entirely without tracks, huts, or

bridges. Nevertheless, the most adventurous visitors go to see the fascinating flora and fauna.

The national park, between the Stora and Lilla Luleälv rivers, covers an area of 1,200 sq. km (750 sq. miles), with about 100 glaciers and 87 mountains rising more than 1,770m (5,900 ft.)—eight are over 1,950m (6,500 ft.). The most visited valley, **Rapadel** 🏞️, opens onto Lake Lidaure. In the winter, sled dogs pull people through this valley.

The park includes remains of 17th-century silver mines. Kvikkjokk was a silver-ore center in the 17th century, and many historical relics from that period can be seen in the area today. In 1909 Sweden established this nature reserve in the wilderness to preserve it for future generations. To walk through the entire park would take at least a week; most visitors stay only a day or two. Explore only with an experienced guide. Hotels in the area can put you in touch with a guide.

Kvikkjokk, at the end of Route 805, is the starting or finishing point for many hikers using the **Kungsleden (King's Trail)**. One- or 2-day outings can be made in various directions. A local guide can also lead you on an interesting boat trip; inquire at Kvikkjokk Fjällstation (see “Where to Stay,” below). The boat will take you to a fascinating delta where the Tarra and Karnajokk rivers meet. The area is also good for canoeing.

From Jokkmokk, drive north on Route 45. After passing the town of Vaikjaur, turn west on a secondary road, following the signs to Klubbudden. Continue west on this road, passing through the towns of Tjåmotis, Njavve, and Arrenjarka until you reach Kvikkjokk.

If you're not driving, you can reach Kvikkjokk by taking a train to Jokkmokk (see “Getting There,” above), then a bus. Two buses a day run between Jokkmokk and Kvikkjokk, but they don't always connect with train arrivals from Stockholm.

WHERE TO STAY

Kvikkjokk Fjällstation Originally established in 1907 by the Swedish Touring Club, and enlarged with an annex in the 1960s, this mountain chalet offers simple, no-frills accommodations for hikers and rock-climbers. It's also the headquarters for a network of guides who operate canoe and hiking trips into the vast wilderness areas that fan out on all sides. Accommodations are functional, woodsy, and basic, and include eight double rooms, eight four-bed rooms, and two cabins with four beds each. There's a sauna, a plain restaurant, and access to canoe rentals and a variety of guided tours that depart at frequent intervals. The chalet is open only in summer. For information about the Kvikkjokk Fjällstation out of season, call the **tourist information office** in Jokkmokk (129km/80 miles away) at ☎️ **0971/222-50**.

S-962 02 Kvikkjokk. ☎️ **0971/210-22**. Fax 0971-210-39. 18 units, none with bathroom. 260–400SEK (\$34–\$52) per person. AE, MC, V. Closed Sept 19–Feb 15. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; lounge; sauna; laundry service. *In room:* No phone.

FROM JOKKMOKK TO KIRUNA

After visiting Kvikkjokk, return to Jokkmokk and then head north on Route 45 toward Gällivare. Along the way, you'll pass **Muddus National Park** 🏞️🏞️. You can enter from the town of **Saite**. Although not as dramatic as Sarek (see “A Side Trip to Kvikkjokk,” above), this park, established in 1942, is worth a visit. Its 50,417 hectares (121,000 acres) are home to bears, moose, otters, wolverines, and many bird species. The Muddusjokk River flows through the park and over

a panoramic 42m (140-ft.) waterfall. Trails cross the park; they're well marked and lead visitors to the most interesting sights.

Continue along Route 45 through Gällivare, toward Svappavaara. In Svappavaara, take E10 northwest to Kiruna.

KIRUNA

193km (120 miles) N of Jokkmokk, 1,317km (818 miles) N of Stockholm

Covering more than 4,830 sq. km (3,000 sq. miles), Kiruna is the largest (in terms of geography) city in the world. Its extensive boundaries incorporate both Kebnekaise Mountain and Lake Torneträsk.

The northernmost town in Sweden, Kiruna lies at about the same latitude as Greenland. The midnight sun can be seen here from mid-May to mid-July.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Plane** SAS (☎ 0770/727-727) flies two times daily from Stockholm (flight time: 95 min.).

Train Two or three trains per day make the 16-hour trip to Gällivare, a major rail junction. From here, you can change trains to Kiruna, a trip of 1½ hours. For schedules and information, phone ☎ 0771/75-75-75.

By Bus There's also daily bus service between Gällivare and Kiruna. Contact **Länstrafiken** at ☎ 0926/756-80.

By Car From Gällivare, continue northwest along E10.

VISITOR INFORMATION Contact the **Kiruna Turistbyrå**, Lars Janssons Vagen 17 (☎ 0980/188-80; www.lapland.se), open from June 15 to August 20, Monday to Friday 8:30am to 8pm, Saturday and Sunday 8:30am to 6pm; from August 21 to June 14, Monday to Friday 8:30am to 5pm, Saturday 8:30am to 2pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

Eighty kilometers (50 miles) from the commercial center of town, **Kebnekaise Mountain** ★★ rises 2,090m (6,965 ft.) above sea level. It's the highest mountain in Sweden. Take a bus to **Aroksjokk** village, where a motorboat will take

Finds Tee Off at Midnight

Because of their Lapland locale, the following two golf courses are a player's dream: exquisite scenery coupled with the possibility of playing any time the mood hits—day or night.

About 100km (60 miles) west of Kiruna, near the hamlet of Björkliden, is the world's northernmost golf course (and one of the most panoramic), the Björkliden Arctic Golf Course. Set on the tundra against a backdrop of snowcapped peaks, green valleys, and crystal lakes, the nine-hole, par-35 course offers many challenges because of its narrow fairways, small greens, and tricky winds. For details between late June and mid-August (the only time the course is open), contact the Björkliden Arctic Golf Club at ☎ 0980/641-00. The rest of the year, contact its affiliate, the Stockholm-based Bromma Golf Course, Kvarnbacksvägen 28, 16874 Bromma, Stockholm. For information call ☎ 08/26-29-55.

you to the Lapp village of **Nikkaluokta**. From there, it's 21km (13 miles) on foot, including a short boat trip, to Kebnekaise. Lapp families can put you up overnight and arrange hikes or boating trips. The Swedish Touring Club has a mountain station at Kebnekaise, and the station guide can arrange group hikes to the summit. The ascent takes about 4 hours.

The town of Kiruna, which emerged at the turn of the 20th century, owes its location to nearby deposits of iron ore. Guided tours of the mines are offered year-round, but only to people over 9 years old. Visitors are taken through an underground network of tunnels and chambers. For details on the tours, contact **LKAB Mining Company**, LKAB, S-981 86 Kiruna (☎ 0980/710-16).

Southeast of the railroad station, the tower of the **Stadshus** (☎ 0980/704-96) dominates Kiruna. Inside there's an art collection and some Sami handicraft exhibits. It's open Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm and Saturday and Sunday 10am to 6pm; September to May, Monday to Friday 10am to 5pm.

A short walk up the road will take you to the **Kiruna Kyrka** ★★, Kirkogatan 8 (☎ 0980/678-12), open Monday through Friday from 9am to 6pm, Saturday and Sunday from 11am to 4:45pm. This church was constructed in 1912 to resemble a stylized Sami hut—it's an origamilike design of rafters and wood beams.

You can also visit **Hjalmar Lundbohmgården** (☎ 0980/701-10), the official city museum. It's in a manor house built in 1899 by the city's founder, Hjalmar Lundbohm, the owner of most of the region's iron mines. Many of the museum's exhibits deal with the city's origins in the late 19th century, the economic conditions that made its growth possible, and the personality of the entrepreneur who persuaded thousands of Swedes to move north to work in the mines. It's open June through August Monday to Friday from 10am to 6pm; off season, you must phone ahead for opening hours, which could be any day of the week between the hours of 8am and 4pm. Admission is 20SEK (\$2.60) for adults, 15SEK (\$1.95) for children 7 to 15, free for children under 7.

About 4km (2½ miles) north of Kiruna along the E10 highway is a showcase of Lapp artifacts, **Mattarahkka** (☎ 0980/191-91). It's a log house capped proudly with the red, blue, yellow, and green Sami flag. The site includes workshops where visitors can watch traditional Sami products (knives, leather knapsacks, hats, gloves, and tunics) being made. Many of the items are for sale. The center has a simple cafe. The site is open from late June to August daily 10am to 6pm; off season, Monday to Friday noon to 6pm.

WHERE TO STAY & DINE

Moderate

Scandic Hotel Ferrum ★ Run by the Scandic chain, this hotel is named after the iron ore (*ferrum*) for which Kiruna is famous. The six-story hotel was built in 1967 and is one of the tallest buildings in town. Functional and standardized in design, it's one of your best bets for lodging and food. It has two well-run restaurants, Reenstierna and Mommas, a steakhouse, plus a cocktail bar and a small casino. The bedrooms are modern and comfortably furnished with excellent beds and neatly kept bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. Rooms are available for people with disabilities and for guests with allergies.

Lars Janssongatan 15, S-981 31 Kiruna. ☎ 0980/39-86-00. Fax 0980/39-86-11. www.scandichotels.com. 171 units. 1,540–1,840SEK (\$200–\$239) double; 2,400SEK (\$312) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Closed Dec 23–26. Parking 85SEK (\$11). **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; lounge; gym; sauna; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; casino; solarium. **In room:** TV, dataport, hair dryer, trouser press.

Inexpensive

Vinter Hotell Palatset This hotel occupies what originally was built in 1904 as a private home for a prosperous entrepreneur in the iron-ore industry. Radically renovated and upgraded in 1989 and 1990, it includes the main, much-improved house, a 1950s-era annex containing 4 of the hotel's 20 rooms, a sauna/solarium complex, and a bar with an open fireplace. There's also a dining room, frequented mostly by other residents of the hotel, that serves rib-sticking Swedish food. Bedrooms are high-ceilinged, dignified-looking, and outfitted with hardwood floors, comfortable modern furniture, and good beds. Bathrooms are quite small, each with shower.

P.O. Box 18, Järnvägsgatan 18, S-981 21 Kiruna. ☎ 0980/677-70. Fax 0980/130-50. www.kiruna.se/~vinterp. 20 units. Mid-June to mid-Aug and Fri–Sat year-round 840SEK (\$109) double; rest of year 1,360SEK (\$177) double. The hotel also has 4 rooms in the annex which are 690SEK (\$90) mid-June to mid-Aug and Fri and Sat year-round; rest of year 960SEK (\$125). Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; room service (7am–midnight); laundry service; dry cleaning; all nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

ABISKO

89km (55 miles) NW of Kiruna, 1,467km (911 miles) N of Stockholm

A resort north of the Arctic Circle is a curiosity. Abisko, a resort on the southern shore of Lake Torneträsk, has a scenic valley, a lake, and an island. An elevator takes passengers to Mount Nuolja (Njulla). Nearby is Abisko National Park, which contains remarkable flora, including orchids.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE **By Train & Bus** You can get a train to Kiruna (see above). From here, there are both bus and rail links into Abisko. For train information, call ☎ 0771/75-75-75. For bus information, call **Länstrafiken** at ☎ 0926/756-80.

By Car From Kiruna, continue northwest on E10 into Abisko.

VISITOR INFORMATION Contact the tourist office in Kiruna (see “Visitor Information” under “Kiruna,” above).

EXPLORING THE AREA

Abisko National Park ⚡⚡⚡ (☎ 0980/402-00), established in 1903, is around the Abiskojokk River, which flows into Lake Torneträsk. This is a typical alpine valley with a rich variety of flora and fauna. The highest mountain is Slättatjåkka, 1,170m (3,900 ft.) above sea level. Njulla Mountain (1,140m/3,800 ft.) has a cable car. *Abisko* is a Lapp word meaning “ocean forest.” The park's proximity to the Atlantic gives it a maritime character, with milder winters and cooler summers than the continentally influenced areas east of the Scandes, or Caledonian Mountains.

In the area is the smaller **Vadvetjåkka National Park** ⚡. Established in 1920, it lies northwest of Lake Torneträsk, extending to the Norwegian border. It's made up of mountain precipices and large tracts of bog and delta. It also has rich flora and impressive brook ravines. The highest mountain is Vadvetjåkka, with a southern peak at 1,095m (3,650 ft.) above sea level.

Abisko is more easily accessible than Vadvetjåkka. Three sides of Vadvetjåkka Park are bounded by water (which is difficult to wade through), and the fourth

side is rough terrain with treacherously slippery bogs and steep precipices that are susceptible to rock slides. This park was once inhabited, and then abandoned.

Abisko is one of the best centers for watching the **midnight sun** ☼☼☼, which you can see from June 13 to July 4. It's also the start of the longest marked trail in Sweden, the Kungleden. You'll also see a reconstruction of a Lapp encampment at the resort.

The **Kungleden (King's Trail)** ☼☼☼ runs about 340km (210 miles) from Abisko to Hemavan. It's marked, and mountain huts are spaced a day's hike apart. Most of the stops are at what Swedes call *kåtors* (Lapp cottages). You can hike the trail on your own, and no special permits are needed. Lodgings are available on a first-come, first-served basis. Call the **Svenska Turistförening**, the Swedish Tourist Club, P.O. Box 25, S101 20 Stockholm (☎ **08/463-21-00**). **Note:** Since you'll cook your own food, be sure to clean up before leaving. At certain points the trail crosses lakes and rivers, where boats can be found for that purpose. The trail follows the Lapps' old nomadic paths. Travelers with less time or energy can explore a smaller segment of the trail.

WHERE TO STAY & DINE

Abisko Touriststation Owned by the Swedish Touring Club since 1910, this big, modern hotel stands about 450m (1,500 ft.) from the bus station. It offers accommodations in the main building and the annex, and 28 cabins with two apartments each. Each cabin unit has a kitchen and a private bathroom with a shower unit. From the hotel you can see the lake and the mountains. The helpful staff can provide information about excursions. The rooms are basic but reasonably comfortable, and some offer exceptional views. Abisko Touriststation has a plain restaurant serving standard Swedish cuisine.

S-98107 24 Abisko. ☎ **0980/402-00**. Fax 0980/401-40. www.abisko.nu. 77 units, 43 with bathroom; plus 56 cabin apts. 780SEK (\$101) double without bathroom; 910–1,220SEK (\$118–\$159) double with bathroom. Rates include breakfast. Cabin apt 1,080SEK (\$140) per night or 7,560SEK (\$983) per week up to 6 occupants. AE, MC, V. Closed Sept 20–Feb 28. Free parking. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar. *In room:* No phone.

ENDING YOUR DRIVING TOUR

Abisko is close to the Norwegian border. To cross into Norway, take E10 west across the border toward Narvik. To return to Stockholm, follow E10 east toward the coast, and then head south on E4 to the capital.

The Best of Finland

Finland offers visitors a tremendous variety of sights and experiences, everything from sophisticated Helsinki to magnificent islands and lakes, wilderness adventures, reindeer safaris, dog-sledding, and more. To help you decide how best to spend your time in Finland, we've compiled a list of our favorite experiences and discoveries. In the following pages, you'll find the kind of candid advice we'd give our close friends.

1 The Best Travel Experiences

- **Taking a Finnish Sauna:** With some 1.6 million saunas in Finland—roughly one for every three citizens—there's a sauna waiting for you here in the country that virtually invented this steamy bath. Ideally, your sauna experience should be in a log cabin with windows and a view of the lake. Visitors can enjoy saunas at most hotels, motels, holiday villages, and camping sites.
- **Exploring Europe's Last Frontier:** Located in Scandinavia's far north—its northern tier traversed by the Arctic Circle—Finnish Lapland seems like a forgotten corner of the world. Its indigenous peoples, the Sami, have managed to preserve their distinctive identity and are an integral part of Lapland and its culture. Dozens of tours are available through **Nordique Tours**, a subdivision of Picasso Travel, 11099 S. La Cienega Blvd., Suite 210, Los Angeles, CA 90045 (© 800/995-7997 or 310/645-7527; www.nordiquetours.com).
- **Traversing the Finnish Waterworld:** From the coastal islands to the Saimaa lake district, from the tens of thousands of other lakes to the sleepy rivers of the west coast, Finland is one vast world of water. Adventures range from daring the giddy, frothing rapids of the midlands to paddling the deserted streams or swift currents and cascades of Lapland. Every major town in Finland has canoe-rental outfitters, and local tourist offices can offer advice on touring the local waters.
- **Wandering Finnish Forests:** Finland has been called one huge forest with five million people hiding in it. In fact, nearly four-fifths of the country's total land area is forested. To walk in these woods and to pick wild berries and mushrooms (nonpoisonous only, please) is one of their favorite pastimes—and can quickly be enjoyed by the foreign visitor as well.
- **Discovering Finnish Design & Architecture:** Finnish buildings are among the world's newest—more than 90% have been erected since 1920—but their avant-garde design has stunned the world and spread the fame of such architects as Alvar Aalto. In Helsinki you can see the neoclassical Senate Square, Eliel Saarinen's controversial

railway station (dating from 1914), and the Temppeleaukio Church, which has been hollowed out from rock with only its dome showing. While in Helsinki, you can also

visit the University of Industrial Arts—the largest of its kind in Scandinavia—to learn about current exhibits of Finnish design.

2 The Best Scenic Towns & Villages

- **Turku:** Finland's most charming, evocative, and atmospheric town developed around an ancient trading post. Its castle played a prominent role in Finnish (as well as Scandinavian) history. The national capital until 1812, Turku today is an important cultural center, with two universities. It's also a good base for short cruises of the Turku Archipelago.
- **Savonlinna:** The commercial and cultural center of the eastern Savo region, one of Finland's most ancient provinces, this town is the center of Lake Saimaa traffic. Filled with attractions, including museums and art galleries, it's also a good center for exploring—often by boat—one of the most scenic parts of Finland.
- **Lappeenranta:** Founded in 1649 by Queen Christina of Sweden, this town lies at the southernmost edge of Lake Saimaa. It covers a large area stretching from the lake to the Russian border. The commercial and cultural center of South Karelia, it's a spa town and

the gateway to the Saimaa Canal. It's filled with attractions. It's also a good base for lots of excursions, including visa-free day tours to Vyborg in Russia.

- **Rauma:** Founded in 1442, and known for its old wooden buildings (dating mostly from the 18th and 19th centuries) and lace making, Rauma contains the best-preserved area of historic structures in Scandinavia. UNESCO has declared its Old Town a World Heritage Site. You can visit museums, churches, and the houses of craftspeople, including lace shops.
- **Porvoo:** Situated about 50km (30 miles) northeast of Helsinki (at the mouth of the River Porvoo), this was an important trading center in the Middle Ages. Porvoo has been especially loved by poets and artists, including some of Finland's greatest. Old Porvoo, with its lanes and wooden houses—the oldest of which date from the 16th century—is well worth exploring. See chapter 20.

3 The Best Active Vacations

For additional sporting and adventure travel information, please see “The Active Vacation Planner,” in chapter 19.

- **Bicycling:** Thousands of miles of narrow paths and captivating gravel tracks lead to towns where broad highways are flanked by well-maintained bicycle routes. Wherever you ride in Finland, you'll find many opportunities to

enjoy the great outdoors to the fullest; local tourist offices can provide maps of the best trails.

- **Canoeing:** Choose from among a large variety of waterscapes: coastal waters dotted with thousands of islands, rivers flowing to the sea, or lakes in the Greater Saimaa region. The best coastal areas are the archipelago along the southwest coast, the coast of Uusimaa

province, and the Åland Islands. A popular region for canoeing is the lake district; here the lakes are linked in long chains by short channels with strong currents. Together the lakes form a network of routes extending for thousands of kilometers.

- **Fishing:** For those who are skilled, Finland offers the chance to fish year-round. Fishermen here divide their calendar not into months, but according to the fish in season. Sea trout become plentiful as the rivers rise in March and April. May and June are the golden months for pike, which become ravenous, especially after spawning. Midsummer, when the rapids are at their best, marks the season for Lapland grayling and pike-perch. Also in midsummer, salmon fishermen prepare for the high point of their year when the shiny, silver-flanged rangers of the deep, the salmon, arrive at their home rivers to spawn. Autumn brings sea trout inshore, along with the “Flying Dutchmen of the Deep”—pike—that stalk the shoals of herring. Even in winter, Finnish fishermen drill through the ice to catch perch, pike, and trout. Ice fishermen angle

for burbot during the dark winter nights, since its roe is regarded as the choicest of caviars.

- **Hiking:** Hiking is a popular form of recreation in heavily forested Finland, which is full of places to wander. Lapland holds its own special appeal, but you can ramble for a day or more even in southern Finland. Outside Helsinki, for example, there are numerous trails in Nuukio National Park. The provinces of middle Finland have a network of hiking trails that total some 300km (185 miles).
- **Skiing:** The ski season in Finland is longest in Lapland, from October until mid-May. In northern Finland, south of Lapland, there’s good skiing for more than 5 hours a day in natural light even when the days are short. Numerous ski trails are lit artificially when winter is at its darkest. The peak holiday ski season is just before spring, when there’s lots of daylight and sunshine. In southern Finland, skiing conditions are ideal in January and February, in central Finland the best months are December through March, and in northern Finland the best months are December through April.

4 The Best Festivals & Special Events

- **Savonlinna Opera Festival** (Savonlinna): Dating back to 1912, this annual event takes place in July; there are usually classic operas, supplemented by Finnish works. Every year from early July to early August the festival stages three or four of its own productions and hosts visiting opera companies from abroad. See p. 501.
- **Helsinki Festival:** Beginning in mid-August, international artists come to Helsinki to perform chamber music and recitals, or to present visual arts exhibits, dance

programs, film screenings, and theatrical performances in the theater, as well as opera, jazz, pop, and rock concerts—and lots more. See p. 501.

- **Tar Skiing Race** (Oulu): This cross-country ski race was established more than a century ago, and has been held almost every year since then. In March hundreds of participants from around the world show up to compete on the 76km (47-mile) racecourse. See p. 500.

- **Midnight Sun Film Festival** (Sodankylä): Held each June, this is the world's northernmost film festival, featuring works by well-known directors as well as new names in the industry. See p. 501.
- **Kuopio Dance and Musical Festival** (Kuopio): This is

Scandinavia's oldest drama festival, held in late June and the first week of July; distinguished performers and troupes from all over the world come to participate. There's a different theme each year. See p. 501.

5 The Best Museums

- **Finnish National Gallery** (Helsinki): The nation's major repository of modern art includes graphics, sculpture, paintings—the widest possible range in the country. Naturally, native-born sons and daughters are emphasized, with the work of Finnish artists dating back to the mid-18th century. See p. 541.
- **National Museum of Finland** (Helsinki): No other museum in the country documents the history of the Finnish people like this one. The tools that shaped ordinary life in the country since the Stone Age are documented here, with exhibits ranging from folk costumes to church art. See p. 544.
- **Ainola** (Järvenpää, outside Helsinki): This was the home of Finland's famous composer, Jean Sibelius, who lived here for more than half a century until his death in 1957. Along with his wife, Aino (for whom the house is named), he's buried on the property. Situated about 40km (24 miles) from Helsinki, Ainola is filled with Sibelius memorabilia. See p. 545.
- **Seurasaari Open-Air Museum** (Seurasaari): This museum is on an island off the coast of Helsinki (now a national park). Here some 100 authentically furnished and decorated houses have been

reassembled—everything from a 1600s church to an “aboriginal” sauna. If you don't have the opportunity to explore Finland in depth, these buildings will help you understand something of Finnish life past and present. On summer evenings, folk dances are presented here to the tunes of a fiddler. See p. 546.

- **Mannerheim Museum** (Helsinki): This was the home of Baron Carl Gustaf Mannerheim, marshal of Finland and president of the republic from 1944 to 1946. It has been turned into a museum filled with memorabilia, including his swords, medals, and uniforms, along with his collection of antiques and furnishings. The house remains as it was when he died in 1951. See p. 544.
- **Gallen-Kallela Museum** (Espoo): On a wooded peninsula, this museum honors the Finnish artist Akseli Gallen-Kallela (1865–1931), who is known mainly for his paintings, especially those from the *Kalevala* (“Land of Heroes”), the Finnish national epic. Often compared to Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, the *Kalevala* was first published in 1835, and a later edition was illustrated by Gallen-Kallela. See p. 545.

6 The Best Offbeat Experiences

- **Camping Outdoors:** Join the Finns as they enjoy the great

outdoors in the summer. There are about 350 campsites with some

6,300 camp cabins and holiday cottages. If you have an international camping card (FICC), you don't need a Finnish camping card. Campers can buy a family camping card at the first site at which they intend to stay; it costs 5€ (\$6) for the whole year. Regional tourist offices can provide information about campsites, or write to the **Finnish Campingsite Association**, Mäntytie 7, FIN-00270 Helsinki (☎ 09/477-407-40; www.camping.fi). In North America, the card is available from **Family Campers and RVers Association**, 4804 Transit Rd., Building 2, Depew, NY 14043; www.fcrv.org.

- **Experiencing a Finnish Farm:**

Despite its role as an industrialized nation, Finland's roots extend deep into the soil. Several hundred English-speaking farmers have opened their homes to temporary guests, offering a firsthand view of how the country grows such flavorful produce and vegetables. Local tourist offices have information.

A well-respected travel expert, **Lomarengas Finnish Country Holidays**, Hämeentie 105D, FIN-00550 Helsinki (☎ 09/576-633-50), compiles an annual booklet with descriptions, map locations, and photographs of scenic farms, antique and modern cottages, and log cabins. Prices for rooms within farms vary, but even the most expensive generally fall in the budget category. It's also possible to arrange rentals of cabins and cottages suitable for two to eight occupants.

- **Panning for Gold:** In the Lemmenjoki region (near Inari), in Finnish Lapland, there are all-day gold-panning trips along the River Lemmenjoki between mid-June and mid-September. Participants are shown how to wash gold by

sluicing and panning. On the return trip you'll stop at Ravadas waterfall, one of the most spectacular sights in northern Finland. For more information, contact **Lemmenjoki Cabins**, Ahkun Tupa, FIN-99885 (☎ 016/67-34-35).

- **Lighthouse-Watching in the Gulf of Bothnia:**

The waters separating Finland from Sweden are dotted with thousands of islands, some of them forested, some of them wind-scoured and rocky, and most of them uninhabited. Between May and August, when the waters are ice-free and the northern lights shimmer down upon waters where human contact is extremely limited, you might opt for lighthouse-watching cruises that last between 1 and 3 days. The most famous of the lighthouses in the archipelago near Vaasa is the **Valassaaret Lighthouse**, designed by an associate of Gustave Eiffel (Henri Lipart) in the 1890s. Others lighthouses date from the early 1960s. Your exposure to the bird life, marine life, and botany of the Gulf of Bothnia will be unparalleled. For more information and more creative options, contact **Botnia Tourist**, Vaasanpuistikko 22, FIN-65100 Vaasa (☎ 06/325-11-25; www.botniatourist.com).

- **Seeing Lapland on a Safari: Borton Overseas** (☎ 800/843-0602)

will take you on a tour of Finnish Lapland. You get to experience close encounters with the Sami people and their culture and to see one of the last great wildernesses of Europe. You're taken to old village settlements and along lakes, where you can watch herds of reindeer. Summer tours of the tundra are held between May and early September, and in winter it's also possible to traverse the snow-covered tundra on tours between January and April.

- **Taking a Snowmobile Safari:** From the first week of January until mid-April, you can take a 6-day/5-night snowmobile safari; you fly from Helsinki to Ivalo in the north of Finland and back again. At the Saarisellkä Skiing Resort, you first get snowmobile driving lessons and then have the opportunity to go snowmobile

trekking through varying winter landscapes. Overnights are sometimes arranged in wilderness huts; safari outfits and all meals are provided. For more information, contact **Nordique Tours**, 11099 S. La Cienega Blvd., Suite 210, Los Angeles, CA 90045 (☎ **800/995-7997** or 310/645-7527; www.nordiquetours.com).

7 The Best Buys

- **Clothing & Textiles:** There's everything from cottons and linens (often in stunning modern fashions such as those by Marimekko) to warm stoles and shawls. Collectors also seek out *ryijy* rugs and *raanu* wall hangings. Many of these goods are displayed and sold at shops along the Esplanade in Helsinki.
- **Glass & Ceramics:** Finland offers a wide variety in stunning designs, ranging from practical everyday items at moderate prices to one-of-a-kind objects designed by well-known Finnish artisans. The best-known factory names (and the best quality) to look for are Arabia for china, or Nuutajärvi, Iittala, and Riihimäki for glass. Their products are displayed in shops throughout the country. Showrooms for both Arabia and Iittala are on the Esplanade in Helsinki.

Many Finnish glassworks can be visited; contact local tourist offices for further information.

- **Jewelry:** Although Finland is not often associated with jewelry making, it has some rare items for sale—especially from the *Kalevala* series based on centuries-old Finnish ornaments. Modern designers working in gold or silver produce many bold and innovative pieces of jewelry as well, sometimes as settings for Finnish semiprecious stones, or combined wood and silver. Lapponia jewelry—sold all over the country—is one example of modern Finnish design.
- **Wines & Spirits:** Vodka and liqueurs made from local berries are popular, especially the rare cloudberry, the Arctic bramble, and the cranberry. Alcohol is sold at retail through the outlets of Alko, the State Alcohol Company.

8 The Best Hotels

- **Hotel Kämp** (Helsinki; ☎ **09/57-61-11**): One of the most luxurious hotels in the north of Europe, the Kämp brings five-star comforts to the Finnish capital. It was constructed in 1887 but has been dramatically and beautifully restored. A great deal of Finnish history took place under its roof, and the politics of the country, a blend of east and west, continue to thrive on its dramatic premises. See p. 521.
- **Palace Hotel** (Helsinki; ☎ **09/13-45-61**): On the south harbor, this glamorous hotel—known for its scenic 10th-floor dining room—is the city's finest. The accommodations are spacious, with sleek Finnish styling such as dark-wood paneling and built-in furniture. The Palace offers the highest level of personal service, and amenities include three saunas on the 11th floor. See p. 524.

- **Hilton Hotel Kalastajatorppa** (Helsinki; ☎ 09/458-11): Set in a bucolic park on the sea, this is a tranquil and luxurious choice. Comprising three buildings with two restaurants, plus two modern glass wings linked by tunnels, it's a cozy, snug retreat—ideal on a cold winter's day but also enjoyable in summer, when its sports amenities, including a beach with watersports equipment, are put to full use. See p. 528.
- **Hilton Strand Hotel** (Helsinki; ☎ 800/445-8667 or 09/393-51): Opening onto a bay of water, this deluxe chain member boasts the most dramatic atrium in Helsinki. Some of Finland's top designers were called in to create some of the capital's most tasteful and comfortable guest rooms, often using deluxe construction materials such as marble from Lapland. See p. 528.

9 The Best Restaurants

- **est. 1887** (Helsinki; ☎ 09/5971-1204): In the deluxe Hotel Kämp, this newly established restaurant serves one of the capital's most refined and finely tuned, market-fresh continental and international cuisines. In elegant trappings with impeccable service, it features a cuisine fueled by a constant quest for new taste sensations. See p. 529.
- **Ravintola Nokka** (Helsinki; ☎ 09/687-7330): In a 19th-century building, this elegant restaurant is a showcase for the products of Finland. Its chefs dazzle with their prowess with home-grown produce and things caught in the wild, like game. Cheerfully and competently served, the house repertoire of foods, from mallard duck to Finnish cheese, is filled with dishes of high caliber. See p. 533.
- **Chez Dominique** (Helsinki; ☎ 09/612-73-93): One of only two Michelin-starred restaurants in all of Finland, this is a gourmet citadel reigning as Helsinki's "restaurant of the year" with most of the city's newspaper and magazine food critics. Near Esplanadi Park, the first-class restaurant offers French-inspired cuisine using fresh Scandinavian products whenever available. See p. 529.
- **G. W. Sundmans** (Helsinki; ☎ 09/622-64-10): The only restaurant in Helsinki to equal—but not surpass—Chez Dominique is housed in a former mansion. It, too, is Michelin starred. A deluxe French and Scandinavian cuisine is served in these elegant surroundings, including many succulent dishes native to Finland, featuring, for example, grilled sirloin of elk with a rowanberry *sabayon* sauce. See p. 532.
- **Havis** (Helsinki; ☎ 09/6869-5660): Known for its fine seafood, this upscale tavern was established in 1973. Most of its saltwater fish comes from Finnish coastal waters, while its freshwater fish—everything from Baltic crayfish to brook trout—is from Finnish lakes. The restaurant has a beautiful atmosphere and some of the finest service in Helsinki. See p. 532.
- **Olivo** (in the Scandic Hotel Continental; Helsinki; ☎ 09/473-71): Finland's most sumptuous Mediterranean cuisine is served in a relaxed atmosphere in this modern hotel. The menu is diverse and includes dishes from Italy, Morocco, Turkey, and the Middle East, and it also features a well-chosen assortment of wines. The fresh quality of the produce astonishes and delights the palate. See p. 538.

- **Palace Gourmet** (Helsinki; ☎ 09/13-45-61): In one of the city's best hotels, this restaurant provides Helsinki's most scenic dining—a panoramic view of the harbor. A refined Finnish-French cuisine is

served. Dishes are delectable, prepared only with the highest quality ingredients. Finnish salmon is the perennial favorite. The chef's filet and tongue of reindeer are the best in town. See p. 532.

Planning Your Trip to Finland

This chapter provides many of the details you need to know for planning your trip to Finland. See also chapter 2, “Planning Your Trip to Denmark,” since much information about Scandinavia as a whole is discussed there.

1 The Regions in Brief

HELSINKI & THE SOUTHERN COAST The capital city and its environs comprise the most industrialized area of the country, and have the densest population. More than 25% of Finland’s people live here. **Helsinki** is the capital of the country and the center of entertainment and culture; it’s also a crossroads between western and eastern Europe. The eastern and central areas of the south are characterized by fertile farmland, crisscrossed by many rivers. This is the agriculture belt. The western land in the south has many shallow lakes and ridges. **Porvoo**, 48km (30 miles) northeast of Helsinki, was founded by the Swedes in 1346. It was the site of the first Finnish Diet, when the country became a Grand Duchy. **Kotka** is home to the Langinkoski Imperial Fishing Lodge, used by Tsar Alexander III, and later a favorite play spot for his granddaughter Anastasia.

TURKU & THE ÅLAND ISLANDS The city of **Turku**, Finland’s oldest city and former capital, is on the west coast. Its location on the Gulf of Bothnia, combined with a mild climate (its port remains ice-free year-round), have made this city an important center for trade and commerce. **Naantali**, 19km (12 miles) northwest of Turku, is one of the finest examples of a medieval Finnish town. It developed around the convent and monastery of St. Birgitta and was a favorite spa for Russians tired

of St. Petersburg. At the entrance to the Gulf of Bothnia, only 120km (75 miles) from Stockholm, lie the **Åland Islands** (about 6,500 in number). Only about 80 of the islands are inhabited, and all of their residents speak Swedish. The only significant town in the Ålands is **Mariehamn**, a fishing and tourist community founded in 1861.

THE LAKE REGION Central Finland is home to thousands of lakes created millions of years ago by glaciers. This region is an important tourist area, with many resorts along the shores of the lakes. In this region you’ll find **Tampere**, Finland’s second-largest city. Although an industrial city, Tampere’s location on an isthmus nestled between two lakes provides an enchanting backdrop for this young, vibrant city. **Lahti**, Finland’s most “American” city, lies on the shores of Lake Vesijärvi, the gateway to Finland’s most scenic lake systems. The resort of **Lappeenranta**, founded in 1649 just 16km (10 miles) from the Russian border, has been one of Finland’s most popular spa resorts. Here you’ll find Linnoitus, a fortress that was used by the Swedes and the Russians to stave off hostile attacks along this contested border. **Imatra**, in the southeast near the Russian border, is as close to St. Petersburg as it is to Helsinki. This border town, with its distinctly Russian flavor, has

enjoyed a wave of prosperity since the dissolution of the Soviet Union. Outside town is the Imatra Rapids, one of Europe's most powerful waterfalls. The most visited town in the Lake Region is **Savonlinna**. Because of its strategic location on the Saimaa waterway, many battles have been waged for control of its 15th-century castle, Olavinlinna. This spa town was also a favorite resort of the Russian tsars.

FINNISH LAPLAND Lapland makes up more than one-third of Finland. Known throughout the world, this is the land of the midnight sun, reindeer, and the Lapps with their traditional garb. Lapland is largely forested and untamed; bears and wolves still rule the land. Fishing and logging are the mainstays of the economy. Eight kilometers (5 miles) south of the Arctic Circle, the capital city,

Rovaniemi, is a modern new town, rebuilt after the Nazis destroyed it during their retreat from Finland. The port of **Kemi**, which is situated at the mouth of the Kemikojoki river, is the transit point for the many thousands of logs that are felled in Lapland, floated downriver, and either loaded onto seagoing barges or transformed into lumber and paper products on-site. The village of **Tankavaara** is a major destination for those hunting for gold. Its rivers are ripe for gold panning. The Lapp village of **Inari**, on the shores of Lake Inari, is a thriving community that depends on reindeer farming and tourism. Not far from here is Finland's largest ski resort, **Saariselk**. Lapland is also home to Finland's largest national park, **Lemmenjoki**, and countless panoramic waterfalls and swift rivers.

2 Visitor Information

In the United States, contact the **Scandinavian Tourist Board**, 655 Third Ave., 18th Floor, New York, NY 10017 (☎ **212/885-9700**; www.goscandinavia.com or www.finland-tourism.com), at least 3 months in advance for maps, sightseeing information, ferry schedules, and so forth.

In the United Kingdom, contact the Finnish Tourist Board at P.O. Box 33213 London, W6 8JX (☎ **020/**

7365-2512; www.visitfinland.com/uk).

If you use a **travel agent**, make sure he or she is a member of the **American Society of Travel Agents (ASTA)**, so that—in case a problem arises—you can complain to the consumer affairs department of the society at 1101 King St., Alexandria, VA 22314 (☎ **703/706-2782**; www.astanet.com).

3 Entry Requirements & Customs

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

DOCUMENTS American, Canadian, Australian, and New Zealand citizens need only a valid **passport** to enter Finland. Members of E.U. countries (except Greece), Liechtenstein, San Marino, and Switzerland are allowed entry with a valid **identity card** issued by those countries. You need to apply for a visa only if you want to stay more than 3 months. For UK subjects, a **visitor's passport** is also valid for a holiday or even for some

business trips of less than 3 months. The passport can include both a husband and wife, and it's valid for 1 year. You can apply in person at a main post office in the British Isles and the passport will be issued that same day.

Your current domestic **driver's license** is acceptable in Finland. An international driver's license is not required.

CUSTOMS

All personal effects, including cameras and a reasonable amount of film (or

Finland



other items intended for your own use) can be brought in duty-free. You can bring in 200 cigarettes or 250 grams of other manufactured tobacco. You can also bring in 15 liters of beer, 2 liters of wine, and 1 liter of spirits or 2 liters of

beer and 2 liters of wine. You must be over the age of 20 to bring in alcohol and over 18 to bring in beer and wine. There are no restrictions on the amount of euros that can be taken in or out of the country.

4 Money

See “Money,” in chapter 2, for a general discussion of changing currency, using credit and charge cards, and other matters.

CURRENCY The **euro**, the new single European currency, became the official currency of Finland and 11 other participating countries on January 1, 1999.

However, the euro didn't go into general circulation until early in 2002. The old currency, the Finnish mark,

disappeared into history on March 1, 2002, replaced by the euro, whose official abbreviation is “EUR.” The symbol of the euro is a stylized *E*: €. Exchange rates of participating countries are locked into a common currency fluctuating against the dollar.

For more details on the euro, check out www.europa.eu.int/euro.

The relative value of the euro fluctuates against the U.S. dollar, the pound sterling, and most of the world's other

The Euro, the U.S. Dollar, the British Pound & the Canadian Dollar

The U.S. Dollar and the Euro. One U.S. dollar was worth approximately .83€ at the time of this writing. (Inversely stated, that means that 1€ was worth approximately \$1.20.)

The British Pound, the U.S. Dollar, and the Euro. At press time, £1 equaled approximately \$1.85 or approximately 1.50€.

The Canadian Dollar, the U.S. Dollar, and the Euro. At press time, one Canadian dollar equaled approximately 76¢ or approximately 61 eurocents.

Euro €	US\$	UK£	C\$	Euro €	US\$	UK£	C\$
1.00	1.20	0.67	1.63	75.00	90.00	50.25	122.25
2.00	2.40	1.34	3.26	100.00	120.00	67.00	163.00
3.00	3.60	2.01	4.89	125.00	150.00	83.75	203.75
4.00	4.80	2.68	6.52	150.00	180.00	100.50	244.50
5.00	6.00	3.35	8.15	175.00	210.00	117.25	285.25
6.00	7.20	4.02	9.78	200.00	240.00	134.00	326.00
7.00	8.40	4.69	11.41	225.00	270.00	150.75	366.75
8.00	9.60	5.36	13.04	250.00	300.00	167.50	407.50
9.00	10.80	6.03	14.67	275.00	330.00	184.25	448.25
10.00	12.00	6.70	16.30	300.00	360.00	201.00	489.00
15.00	18.00	10.05	24.45	350.00	420.00	234.50	570.50
20.00	24.00	13.40	32.60	400.00	480.00	268.00	652.00
25.00	30.00	16.75	40.75	500.00	600.00	335.00	815.00
50.00	60.00	33.50	81.50	1000.00	1200.00	670.00	1630.00

What Things Cost in Helsinki	US\$	Euro €	UK£
Taxi from the airport to the city center	33.29	25.00	17.41
Single ticket on a tram or bus	2.66	2.00	1.39
Local telephone call	0.53	0.40	0.27
Double room at the Ramada Presidentti Hotel (expensive)	253.03	190.00	132.34
Double room at the Maritta Hotelli (moderate)	181.08	136.0	94.72
Double room at the Hotel Arthur (inexpensive)	122.49	92.00	64.06
Lunch for one, without wine, at Kellarikrouvi (moderate)	39.34	30.00	20.89
Lunch for one, without wine, at Manala (inexpensive)	21.30	16.00	11.14
Dinner for one, without wine, at Havis (expensive)	66.57	50.00	34.81
Dinner for one, without wine, at Bellevue (moderate)	42.60	32.00	22.28
Dinner for one, without wine, at Kynsilaukka Garlic Restaurant (inexpensive)	26.62	20.00	13.92
Pint of beer (draft Pilsner) in a pub	5.72	4.30	2.99
Coca-Cola at a cafe	4.25	3.20	2.22
Cup of coffee at a cafe	4.25	3.20	2.22
Admission to Mannerheim Museum	9.31	7.00	4.87
Movie ticket	15.97	12.00	8.35
Opera ticket	18.63–106.49	14.00–80.00	9.74–55.70

currencies, and its value might not be the same by the time you actually travel to Helsinki. A last-minute check is also advised before you begin your trip.

Exchange rates are more favorable at the point of arrival. Nevertheless, it's often helpful to exchange at least some money before going abroad (standing in line at the exchange bureau in the Helsinki airport isn't fun after a long overseas flight).

Foreign Currencies vs. the U.S. Dollar

Conversion ratios between

the U.S. dollar and other currencies fluctuate, and their differences could affect the relative costs of your holiday. The figures reflected in the currency chart below were valid at the time of this writing, but they might not be valid by the time of your departure. This chart would be useful for conversions of small amounts of money, but if you're planning on any major transactions, check for more updated rates prior to making any serious commitments.

5 When to Go

CLIMATE

Spring arrives in May and the summers are short. A standing joke is that in Helsinki, summer lasts from Tuesday through Thursday. July is the warmest month, with temperatures averaging around 59°F (15°C). The coldest months are January and February, when the Finnish climate has been compared to that of New England. Snow arrives in southern Finland in December; it arrives in northern Finland in October. In Lapland, snow generally lasts until late April.

THE MIDNIGHT SUN In Lapland the midnight sun offers the visitor an unforgettable experience.

The following places and dates are the best for seeing the midnight sun in Finland: **Utsjoki**, from May 17 to July 28; **Ivalo**, from May 23 to July 22; **Sodankylä**, from May 30 to July 5; on the **Arctic Circle** and **Rovaniemi**, from June 6 to July 7; **Kuusamo**, from June 13 to July 1; and **Kemi**, from June 19 to June 25. Helsinki has almost 20 hours of daylight during the summer months.

HOLIDAYS

The following holidays are observed in Finland: New Year's Day (Jan 1); Epiphany (Jan 6); Good Friday; Easter

Monday; Labor Day (May 1); Ascension Day (mid-May); Whitmonday (late May); Midsummer Eve and Midsummer Day (Fri and Sat of weekend closest to June 24); All Saints' Day (Nov 6); Independence Day (Dec 6); and Christmas and Boxing Days (Dec 25 and 26).

FINLAND CALENDAR OF EVENTS

The dates given in this calendar can vary from year to year. Check with the Scandinavian Tourist Board for the exact dates and contact information (see "Visitor Information," above).

February

Finlandia Ski Race, Hämeenlinna-Lahti. With almost 80km (50 miles) of cross-country skiing, this mass event is part of the Euroloppet and Worldloppet competitions. Late February.

March

Tar Skiing Race, Oulu. This cross-country ski race has taken place each year, without interruption, since it was first established more than a century ago. Following a course that stretches more than 76km (47 miles)—and with hundreds of participants—it's the oldest

Finland's Average Daytime Temperatures

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
Helsinki °F	26	27	33	44	57	66	69	66	57	48	39	31
°C	-3	-3	1	7	14	19	21	19	14	9	4	-1
Tampere °F	24	24	32	44	57	66	72	68	58	45	36	29
°C	-4	-4	0	7	14	19	22	20	14	7	2	-2
Jyväskylä °F	20	22	32	42	58	67	69	65	54	43	32	24
°C	-7	-6	0	6	14	37	21	18	12	6	0	-4
Ivalo °F	17	17	26	27	47	60	67	62	50	37	28	21
°C	-8	-8	-3	-3	8	16	37	17	10	3	-2	-6

long-distance cross-country ski race in the world. Early to mid-March.

April

Walpurgis Eve Celebration. After a long, cold winter, most Helsinki residents turn out to celebrate the arrival of spring. Celebrations are held at Market Square, followed by May Day parades and other activities the next morning. April 30.

May

May Day. Parades and other celebrations herald the arrival of spring. May 1.

June

Kuopio Dance and Music Festival.

This international dance event has a different theme every year, such as dances in Japan, the Middle East, and North Africa. Last week in June to first week in July.

Midnight Sun Film Festival, Sodankylä. The world's northernmost film festival features nostalgic releases from the great film masters—mainly European—but also new names in the film world. For more information, call ☎ **016/61-614-525**; www.msfilmfestival.fi. Dates vary.

July

Savonlinna Opera Festival. One of Europe's most important and best-known music festivals, this is part of a cultural tradition established in 1912. Traditionally, dozens of performances are held in the island fortress of Olavinlinna Castle in July. Internationally renowned artists perform a variety of works, including at least one Finnish opera. For details and complete information, contact the Savonlinna Opera Festival, Olavinkatu 27, FIN-57130 Savonlinna (☎ **015/47-67-50**; www.operafestival.fi).

operafestival.fi). Early July to early August.

Kaustinen Folk Music Festival.

This is the biggest international folk festival in Scandinavia. For more information contact the Folk Arts Centre (☎ **06/8604-111**; www.kaustinen.net).

August

Turku Music Festival (www.turkumusicfestival.fi). A wide range of music is presented from the Renaissance and the baroque periods (played on the original instruments) to modern, light music. Second week of August.

Helsinki City Marathon (www.helsinkicitymarathon.com). This event attracts both Finnish and foreign runners of varying abilities. Early August.

Helsinki Festival. A major Scandinavian musical event, the Helsinki Festival presents orchestral concerts by outstanding soloists and ensembles; chamber music and recitals; exhibitions; ballet, theater, and opera performances; and jazz, pop, and rock concerts. For complete information about the program, contact the Helsinki Festival, Lasipalatsi Mannerheimintie 22–24 FIN-00100 Helsinki (☎ **09/612-651-00**; www.helsinkifestival.fi). Mid-August to early September.

October

The Baltic Herring Market. Since the 1700s, there has been an annual herring market along the quays of Market Square in early October. Prizes and blue ribbons go to the tastiest herring. Fishers continue the centuries-old tradition of bringing their catch into the city and selling it from their boats. First week in October.

6 The Active Vacation Planner

ADVENTURE TOURS Summer and winter are both great periods for a holiday in Finland. Apart from the midnight sun and the northern lights, Finland has much to offer the adventurer. For information about adventure vacation packages in Lapland, we recommend **Lapland Travel**, Koskikatu 1, PL-8156 Rovaniemi (☎ **016/332-34-00**; www.snowtours.fi). It might be more convenient to contact one of the U.S. tour operators: **Nordique Tours** at ☎ **800/995-7997**; **Passage Tours** at ☎ **800/548-5960**; and **Scantours** at ☎ **800/223-7226**.

BICYCLING In Finland, you can either rent a bike and cycle on your own or join one of dozens of cycling tours. One 6-day/5-night tour in the Åland Islands, for example, takes you along an excellent road network, past low hills and shimmering water. For bookings, contact **Ålandsresor**, Torggatan 2, P.O. Box 62, FIN-22101 Mariehamn (☎ **018/28-040**; www.aldandsresor.fi). Some hotels, holiday villages, camping sites—even tourist information offices—rent bicycles. More information is available from the **Cycling Union of Finland**, Radiokatu 20, FIN-00093 Helsinki (fax **09/278-65-85**).

CANOEING The Finnish Canoe Federation arranges guided canoe tours along the country's most scenic water-scapes. One- and two-seat kayaks or canoes are available for rent, and charts of the coastal waters are provided. For more information, contact the **Finnish Canoe Federation**, Olympiastadion, Etelääikaarre, FIN-00250 Helsinki (☎ **09/49-49-65**).

FISHING Finland has more than 6,000 professional fishers and about 1.5 million people fishing for recreation. For foreign visitors who'd like to fish for recreation, the usual methods permitted are summer and winter angling, and fishing with lure and fly.

In Finland most fishing waters are privately owned; cities and private companies also own fishing waters. The National Board of Forestry administers state fishing waters, mainly in northern and eastern Finland.

Foreign visitors must buy a general fishing license if you intend to do recreational fishing in Finland (a separate license is needed for the Åland Islands). You can get a general fishing license from post offices; it costs 6€ (\$7.20) per person and is valid for 1 week; a year's license costs 20€ (\$24). More information is available from the **Federation of Finnish Fisheries Association**, Köydenpunojankatu 7B, FIN-00180 Helsinki (☎ **09/684-45-90**).

GOLFING There are 98 golf courses in Finland, and 66,000 members of the **Finnish Golf Union**, the organization that keeps tabs on the locations and attributes of every golf course in Finland. The best courses are in Helsinki and include Tali Manor, 6.5km (4 miles) from the center, and the Espoo Golf Course. Information about golf courses and their pars, entry requirements, and greens fees is available from the Finnish Golf Union at Radiokatu 20, FIN-00240 Helsinki (☎ **015/822-44**). **ITC Golf Tours** (☎ **800/257-4981**) offers golf tour packages to Finland, including golf tournaments under the midnight sun.

HIKING Finland is an ideal country for hiking. The northern wilderness boasts the highest *fells* (rolling and barren hills), clear streams, and lots of open country. Eastern Finland's forested hills and vast woodlands conceal many lakes and deep gullies. Western Finland's low, cultivated plain is cut by fertile river valleys leading to the Gulf of Bothnia. Central Finland is known for its thousands of lakes and rolling woodlands, and the south of Finland, even though densely populated, has many forests suitable for

hiking. Hiking maps can be ordered from **Karttakeskus (Map Centre)**, P.O. Box 85, FIN-00521 Helsinki (© 020/44-51-44). A special brochure on hiking is available from the Scandinavian Tourist Board abroad.

SKIING Skiing conditions in Finland are among the best in the world. The season is long and the trails are good. The best skiing season in northern Finland is March through April, when there may be up to 16 hours of sunshine daily. But the early winter—*kaamos*, the season when the sun doesn't appear at all—has its own attractions for visitors who want to experience something different.

Finland is about 1,125km (700 miles) long, with distinct differences at each end. The south consists of gently rolling hills, with no elevations exceeding .9m (3 ft.), but the farther north

you go, the more deeply forested and mountainous the country becomes. The highest hills are in Lapland.

The slopes of Finnish ski resorts are maintained in excellent condition. Skiing instruction—both cross-country and downhill—is available at most resorts, and equipment can be rented on the spot.

Long-distance ski races are becoming increasingly popular, and the long trails, ranging from 40km to 90km (25–55 miles), attract more and more participants from all over the world every year. As many as 15,000 skiers take part in the biggest event—the Finlandia Ski Race. A fair number of resorts organize guided ski treks. They last a few days, and overnight accommodations are arranged along the trail in farmhouses or, in Lapland, in wilderness huts or shelters.

7 Health & Insurance

For a general discussion of health and insurance concerns, see chapter 2, “Planning Your Trip to Denmark.”

Finland's national health plan does not cover U.S. or Canadian visitors. Any medical expenses that arise must be paid in cash. (Medical costs in

Finland, however, are generally more reasonable than elsewhere in western Europe.) British and other E.U. citizens can ask their insurer for an E111 form, which will cover emergencies in Finland and all other E.U. countries.

8 Specialized Travel Resources

There are a number of resources and organizations in both North America and Britain to assist travelers with special needs in planning their trip to Finland. For details, see “Specialized Travel Resources,” in chapter 2.

TRAVELERS WITH DISABILITIES

Like its Scandinavian neighbors, Finland has been in the vanguard of providing services for people with disabilities. In general, trains, airlines, ferries, department stores, and malls are accessible. For information about wheelchair access, ferry and air travel, parking, and other matters, your best bet is to contact the Scandinavian

Tourist Board (see “Visitor Information,” above).

In Finland, you may obtain general information from **Rullaten ry**, Hile Meckelborg, Pajutie 7, FIN-02770 Espoo, Finland (© 09/805-73-93; www.rullaten.fi).

GAY & LESBIAN TRAVELERS

SETA ry, Hietalahdenkatu 2B, FIN-00180 Helsinki (© 09/681-258-41; www.seta.fi), is a good source of information about gay life in the capital and Finland as a whole. The office is open Monday, Tuesday, and Thursday from 10am to 6pm; Wednesday from noon to 6pm; and Friday from 10am to 2pm.

SENIOR TRAVEL In Finland, passengers age 65 and over are entitled to a 50% reduction on many Finnair flights. The domestic route system is divided into blue, black, and red flights; seniors cannot get reductions on blue flights since they are in the greatest demand. For the others, any generally accepted document of identification suffices for this purpose. The passenger's date of birth must be inserted in the "Fare Basis" column.

By showing your passport as proof of age, visitors over age 65 may buy

regular railway tickets (either one-way or round-trip) at a 50% reduction.

FAMILY TRAVEL On Finnair flights, one parent pays the full one-way or round-trip adult fare, the spouse pays 75% of the fare, children 12 to 23 are charged 50%, and children 2 to 11 are charged 25%. One child under 2 may be carried free.

On the Finnish national rail system, a maximum of four children ages 6 and under can travel free with one adult. A 50% reduction is granted for children 6 to 16.

9 Getting There

BY PLANE

With more flights to Helsinki from more parts of the world (including Europe, Asia, and North America) than any other airline, **Finnair** (☎ 800/950-5000 in the U.S.; www.finnair.com) is the only airline flying nonstop from North America to Finland (an 8-hr. trip). From New York, Finnair flies to Helsinki every day. The airline also maintains twice-weekly nonstop service to Helsinki throughout the year from Miami.

Midsummer round-trip fares from New York to Helsinki range from \$860 to \$1,134 (plus about \$70 tax) for those who book your passage 21 days in advance and agree to remain abroad for 7 to 60 days. These prices are substantially lower in winter, and also lower during Finnair's frequent promotional sales. **Finnair** (☎ 0870/241-4411 in London; www.finnair.com) also offers more frequent service to Helsinki from several airports in Britain; there are three or four daily nonstop flights from either Heathrow or Stanstead Airport, and one or two daily flights from Manchester. Flight time from London to Helsinki is 2 hours, 50 minutes; from Manchester, it's 3 hours, 40 minutes.

Several other airlines fly from all parts of the world to gateway European

cities and then connect to Helsinki. Foremost among these is **British Airways (BA)** (☎ 800/247-9297 in the U.S., or 0870/850-9850; www.britishairways.com), which offers hundreds of daily flights into the U.K. from all over the world. From London's Heathrow, BA offers one or two daily nonstop flights to Helsinki, depending on the day of the week.

BY CAR

FROM WESTERN SCANDINAVIA

The quickest routes to Finland are the E3 or E4 to Stockholm and the year-round 14- to 16-hour ferry from there to Helsinki.

FROM GERMANY From Travemünde there's a year-round high-speed car ferry that takes 22 hours to reach Helsinki.

FROM DENMARK Take the car ferry from Helsingør to Helsingborg in Sweden or the Øresund Bridge from Copenhagen to Malmö, and then drive to Stockholm and catch the car ferry to Helsinki or Turku.

BY TRAIN

A rail and ferryboat link between London and Helsinki goes via Ostende (Belgium), Cologne, Hamburg, and Stockholm. If you've taken the ferry from Stockholm and are arriving at

Turku, on the west coast of Finland, you can catch one of the seven daily trains (including the high-speed Pendolino) that take you across southern Finland to Helsinki. The trip takes 2¼ hours. Rail connections are also possible from London to Hook of Holland (the Netherlands), Bremen, Hamburg, and Stockholm. However, each of these itineraries takes about 50 hours, plus a 2-hour stopover in Stockholm. It's possible to reserve sleepers and couchettes, but do so as far in advance as possible. Helsinki is also linked by rail to the major cities of Finland.

RAIL PASSES

Refer to chapter 2, "Planning Your Trip to Denmark."

BY BUS

Although there are international bus links to Finland, this is the least convenient mode of transportation. One of the most popular is a bus connection from Stockholm—it includes a sea crossing to Turku, with continuing land service to Helsinki.

It's also possible to take coaches from Gothenburg going cross-country to Stockholm and to the ferry dock beyond, with land travel resuming after Turku on the same bus all the way to Helsinki.

For information about international bus connections and reservations, contact **Oy Matkahuolto Ab**, Simonkatu 3, FIN-00101 Helsinki (☎09/682-701; www.matkahuolto.com).

BY SHIP/FERRY

FROM SWEDEN Frequent ferries run between Sweden and Finland, especially between Stockholm and Helsinki. Service is on either the Viking or Silja Line. Each company also operates a twice-daily service from Stockholm to Turku on Finland's west coast.

FROM GERMANY The Silja Line also maintains regular passenger service from June 5 to September 15 between Travemünde (Germany) and Helsinki. You can get information about the **Silja Line** at Mannerheimintie 2, FIN-00101 Helsinki (☎ 09/180-41; www.silja.fi). Information on the **Viking Line** is available at Mannerheimintie 14, FIN-00101 Helsinki (☎ 09/123-51; www.vikingline.fi).

PACKAGE TOURS

The best tours of Finland are offered by **Finnair** (☎ 800/950-5000 in the U.S.; www.finnair.com), including its most popular, the **Midnight Sun Flight** (Helsinki–Rovaniemi–Helsinki). Any Finnair office around the world can provide information about tours for exploring Finland.

If you'd like to see as much as possible of Finland's highlights in the shortest possible time, consider one of the **Friendly Finland Tours**, lasting 3 to 6 days. This tour is operated by the **Finland Travel Bureau**, Kaivokatu 10A, PB 319, FIN-00101 Helsinki (☎ 09/182-61; www.smt.fi). Bookings can be made through any travel agent.

10 Getting Around

BY PLANE

Finnair (☎ 800/950-5000 in the U.S.), along with its domestic subsidiaries, Karair and Finnaviation, offers reasonably priced air transportation to virtually every settlement of any size in Finland, including some that are not accessible by any other means. Its routes cover the length and breadth of the country with at least 100 flights a day.

If you plan to travel extensively throughout Scandinavia or into the Baltic countries, then consider the **Finnair Nordic Air Pass**. It is available only from May 1 to September 30, and you must have a transatlantic plane ticket to be eligible. Call **Finnair** (☎ 800/950-5000) or **Norvistä** (☎ 0870/744-7315 in the U.K.; www.norvista.co.uk) for more information.

BY TRAIN

Finland has its own **Finnrailpass** for use on the country's elaborate network of railroads. It's a "flexipass," entitling the holder to unlimited travel for any 3, 5, or 10 days within a 1-month period on all passenger trains of the VR Ltd. Finnish Railways. Prices are as follows: any 3 days in 1 month, \$143 in second class, \$214 in first class; any 5 days in 1 month, \$191 in second class, \$286 in first class; and any 10 days in 1 month, \$259 in second class, \$387 in first class. Travelers over 65 and children 6 to 16 are charged half the full fare (it may be necessary to show proof of age); children 5 and under ride free.

Second-class trains in Finland are comparable to first-class trains in many other countries. The Finnrailpass should be purchased before you enter Finland; sometimes it's available at border stations at the frontier.

Because Finnish trains tend to be crowded, you should reserve a seat in advance—in fact, seat reservations are obligatory on all express trains marked "IC" or "EP" on the timetable. The charge for seat reservations, which depends on the class and the length of the journey, ranges from 3€ to 61€ (\$3.60–\$73.20).

For more information, contact **VR Ltd. Finnish Railways**, P.O. Box 488, Vilhonkatu 13, FIN-00101 Helsinki (☎ 09/307-209-02). In the United States, contact **RailEurope, Inc.** (☎ 800/848-7245 or 800/4EURAIL; www.raileurope.com).

BY BUS

Finland has an extensive bus network operated by private companies. Information on bus travel is available at the **Helsinki Bus Station**, just west of the post office between Salomonkatu and Simonkatu (☎ 09/613-684-33). Tickets can be purchased on board or at the bus station. Ask about a "Coach Holiday Ticket," allowing travel up to

1,000 km (621 miles) during any 2-week period. These discount tickets can be purchased in Finland at a cost of 65€ (\$78).

BY TAXI IN FINNISH CITIES

Service on most forms of public transportation ends around midnight throughout Finland, forcing night owls to drive themselves or to rely on the battalions of *taksi* (taxis) that line up at taxi stands in every Finnish town. In Helsinki, taxi stands are strategically situated throughout the downtown area, and it's usually less expensive to wait in line at a stand until one arrives. If you decide to call a taxi—they can be found under *Taksiasemat* in the local Yellow Pages—you have to pay the charges that accumulate on the meter from the moment the driver first receives the call, not from when he or she picks you up.

BY CAR

Because of the far-flung scattering of Finland's attractions and the relative infrequency of its trains and long-distance buses, touring the country by car is the best way to savor its sights and charms, especially during the summer months. Bear in mind that driving conditions can be very bad during the long winter months. Snow tires are compulsory in winter. All car-rental companies supply winter tires during the appropriate seasons as part of their standard equipment.

Foreigners bringing a motor vehicle into Finland must have a driver's license and a clearly visible sign attached to the vehicle showing its nation of origin. This rule is enforced at the border. Your home driver's license will be honored; an international driver's license is not required.

RENTALS **Avis** (☎ 800/331-1212 in the U.S. and Canada), **Budget** (☎ 800/472-3325 in the U.S. and Canada), and **Hertz** (☎ 800/654-3131 in the U.S. and Canada) are

represented in Finland. Each company maintains 22 to 24 locations in Finland, usually in town centers or at airports, and sometimes in surprisingly obscure settings. For those who want to begin and end your tour of Finland in different cities, a drop-off within Finland can be arranged for a modest surcharge. A drop-off outside Finland, however—if allowed at all—is much more expensive; the surcharge could range from 340€ to 680€ (\$408–\$816), plus additional charges for each kilometer driven. Because of the horrendous costs of one-way international car rentals originating in Finland, most visitors rent cars separately in each country you visit.

The charge to rent a luxury car begins at around 672€ (\$806) a week, plus the 22% Finnish tax.

All three companies offer small, cost-efficient cars that might be able to seat four passengers. However, we recommend these subcompact cars for no more than two passengers plus luggage. Rentals range from 392€ (\$470) at Avis to 233€ (\$280) at Budget per week, with unlimited mileage; Hertz's cheapest car, quoted at 440€ (\$528) per week, makes a comparison difficult since it includes the whopping 22% government tax in its rates. Both Budget and Avis consider the 22% government tax a supplemental charge that's added to your bill.

An auto supplier that might not automatically have come to mind is **Kemwel** (☎ 800/678-0678; www.kemwel.com), an auto rental broker that accumulates into one database the availability of rental cars in markets across Europe, including Sweden. Originally established in 1908, and now operating in close conjunction with its sister company, **Auto Aurope** (☎ 800/223-5555), it offers convenient and pre-paid access to thousands of cars, from a variety of reputable car-rental outfits throughout Europe, sometimes at rates a bit more favorable

than those you might have gotten if you had gone through the hassle of contacting those companies directly. Car rentals are pre-reserve and pre-paid, in dollars, prior to your departure for Europe, thereby avoiding the confusion about unfavorable currency conversions and government tax add-ons that you might have discovered after your return home. You're given the option at the time of your booking as to whether or not you want to include collision-damage and other forms of insurance. Most car rentals can be picked up at either the airport or in the downtown offices of cities throughout Sweden, and there's usually no penalty for one-way rentals.

INSURANCE For a preview of car insurance, refer to chapter 2, "Planning Your Trip to Denmark."

DRIVING RULES Finns drive on the right side of the road, as in the U.S. and Europe. Speed limits are strictly enforced. It's illegal to drive a motor vehicle under the influence of alcohol (blood alcohol may not exceed 0.5%), and the penalties for doing so are severe.

FLY & DRIVE Government taxes, insurance coverage, and the high cost of gasoline (petrol) can make the use of a rented vehicle in Finland more expensive than you might have assumed. One way to reduce these costs is to arrange for your fly-drive trip through **Finnair** (☎ 800/950-5000). When you book your flight, the airline may be able to arrange a lower car-rental price through Budget, Hertz, or Avis than you could have gotten on your own.

BY FERRY & LAKE STEAMER

Finland's nearly 188,000 lakes form Europe's largest inland waterway. Although railroads and highways now link most Finnish towns and villages, the romantic old steamers (and their modern counterparts) give both Finns and visitors a relaxing way to enjoy the

inland archipelago areas of Finland in summer.

The excursion trips of most vessels last from just a couple of hours to a full day. In some cases you can travel from one lakeside town to another. There are even a couple of car ferries that cross some of the biggest lakes,

significantly reducing the time required to drive around the lake. Unlike highway ferries, which are few in number today but can be used at no charge, the car ferries charge a fare for both cars and passengers. Information on all lake traffic schedules and fares is available from local tourist offices.

11 Organized Tours

Given its vastness and often-difficult driving conditions during the long winter months, Finland is the one Scandinavian country where an organized tour makes sense. Even for those who enjoy the outdoors, it may be best to enter Finland's true wilderness areas with a guide.

There's no better way to discover the natural beauty of Finland's lake region than by cruising its waters. **Norvista** offers an excursion trip on Finland's largest lake, Lake Saimaa. Beginning in Helsinki, the tour's first stop is the medieval town of Porvoo. Other stops include the fishing lodge in Langinlipso and a brief visit to the monastery of Valamo. Lunch and dinner are served on board, and nights are spent in a hotel in town. The summer-only excursion lasts 3 days. Norvista also offers various tours to Lapland in the winter-time, the highlights of which include an overnight in a glass igloo, reindeer sleigh rides, snowmobile rides, and cross-country skiing. For information, call © 0870/744-7315; or go to www.norvista.co.uk. This tour is available only during the summer months.

Finnsov Tours Oy Ltd., Eerikinkatu 3 (© 09/694-55-34) in Helsinki offers the most comprehensive tours of both the countryside of Finland itself as well as St. Petersburg and Moscow. Discuss your needs and dreams with the staff at Finnsov—musical festivals, an overnight in a glass igloo, a journey to see the aurora borealis (Northern Lights). The company's tours above the Arctic Circle are especially recommended, including

action-packed adventures to Rovaniemi, capital of Lapland. Typical prices for individual package tours range from 393€ to 411€ (\$472–\$493), depending on the time of year and including a round-trip flight from Helsinki to Rovaniemi and one night in a hotel with breakfast and taxes included.

If you yearn for relaxation rather than action, consider a Finnish spa. **Great Spas of the World**, 10 Park Ave., New York, NY 10016 (© 800/SPA-TIME or 212/889-8170; www.greatspas.com) sponsors a 7-day jaunt to the Levitunturi Hotel and Spa in Lapland. Its "Arctic Spa Holiday" includes 1 night in Helsinki and 5 at the spa. Activities vary according to the season. This excursion is offered year-round. Great Spas of the World also sponsors trips to the Katinkulta Holiday Resort and Spa. "Winter Holiday" includes 1 night in Helsinki and 5 nights at the resort. The cost includes all spa and fitness programs. Among the available activities are snowmobile safaris, skiing, and dog-sled excursions. Call for rates.

SUGGESTED ITINERARIES

If You Have 1 Week

Although traveling by car is the best way to see sights and charms, most people rely on trains and airplanes more often in Finland than they might elsewhere in Europe. Nevertheless, we've outlined a weeklong, 510km (317-mile) driving tour

through the country's "southern triangle."

Days 1–3 Spend your first day in Helsinki recovering from your flight. On Day 2, see the major sights, including the Finnish National Gallery, the National Museum of Finland, and the Mannerheim Museum. On Day 3, explore the nearby islands of the Baltic, such as Suomenlinna, or take a steamer to Porvoo, Finland's second-oldest town.

Day 4 Drive from Helsinki to Hämeenlinna, a distance of 98km (61 miles). Take E79 past forest-covered hills and meadows, which eventually give way to open country dotted with lakes. About 32km (20 miles) south of Hämeenlinna you can visit Riihimäki, which has a Glass Museum (Suomen Lasimuseo) and a glass shop. By afternoon you'll be in Hämeenlinna, Finland's oldest inland town, founded in 1639, and the birthplace of composer Jean Sibelius. You can also explore a castle on the shores of Lake Vanajavesi. Hämeenlinna is the starting point for many Silja Line cruise boats that go to Tampere. However, if you're pressed for time, you may want to just stay overnight in Hämeenlinna and then continue the tour.

Day 5 Leave Hämeenlinna and drive along E79 for 80km (50 miles) to Tampere. Folk dances and open-air concerts are performed in Hämeenpuisto Park in summer, and the city boasts one of the most famous summer theaters in the world. Many lake tours start from here. Spend the night in Tampere.

Day 6 Head for Turku on the west coast. Leaving Tampere, it's only 16km (10 miles) to Nokia, famous for its rapids in the Nokia River. Continue southwest on Route 41 for 53km (33 miles) until you reach

Vammala. The road continues to Huittinen, only 90km (56 miles) from Turku. Plan to spend the night in Turku, Finland's oldest city, visiting its many attractions.

Day 7 From Turku, you could return directly to Helsinki on E3. This 166km (103-mile) drive can be broken by a stop at Salo, a lively town 53km (33 miles) from Turku. About 10km (6 miles) past Salo, you might want to stop at the Muurla Glass Factory. Spend the night in Helsinki.

If You Have 2 Weeks

Days 1–7 Spend the first week as suggested above.

Day 8 Spend a full day in Helsinki getting to know the city better.

Day 9 From Helsinki, head northeast to Lappeenranta, one of Finland's most charming provincial towns, 221km (137 miles) from Helsinki and only 16km (10 miles) from the Russian border, for a full day of sightseeing in Finland's glorious lake district.

Day 10 From Lappeenranta, continue northeast to the historic city of Imatra, favored by the tsars and site of the famous Imatra Rapids.

Days 11–12 From Lappeenranta, go to Savonlinna for 2 nights. During the first day, explore the land attractions, such as Olavinlinna Castle, the marketplace, and the art center of Retretti; the next day, take the lake steamer.

Day 13 Go to Kuopio, in the northern lake district, for a day of sightseeing.

Day 14 Drive to Joensuu, the major town in northern Karelia, for a day's sightseeing in this richly folkloric province. Finland was obliged to cede half of this province to the Soviet Union during World War II.

FAST FACTS: Finland

American Express The Helsinki branch is at Kanavaranta 9 (☎ 09/613-204-00). It's open Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm. Whenever it's closed, you can call an active 24-hour-a-day toll-free information line about lost or stolen credit cards or traveler's checks by dialing ☎ 0800/11-46-46. That number is valid only within Finland.

Area Code The international country code for Finland is 358. The local city (area) codes are given for all phone numbers in the Finland chapters of this book.

Business Hours Most **banks** are open Monday to Friday 9:15am to 4:15pm. You can also exchange money at the railway station in Helsinki daily from 8am to 9pm, and at the airport daily from 6:30am to 11pm.

The hours for **stores and shops** vary. Most are open Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm and Saturday from 9am to 3pm. Nearly everything is closed on Sunday. There are **R-kiosks**—which sell candy, tobacco, toiletries, cosmetics, and souvenirs—all over Helsinki and elsewhere; they're open Monday through Saturday from 8am to 9pm and Sunday from 9 or 10am to 9pm.

Customs See "Entry Requirements," earlier in this chapter.

Drug Laws Drug offenses are divided into two categories: normal drug offenses and aggravated drug offenses. Normal drug offenses include the possession of a small amount of marijuana (which carries a maximum penalty of 2 years in prison and a minimum penalty of a fine for Finns and possible deportation for non-Finns). Aggravated drug offenses entail the ownership, sale, or dealing of dangerous drugs, including cocaine and heroin. This offense always carries a prison term of 1 to 10 years. Penalties for smuggling drugs across the Finnish border are even more severe.

Drugstores Medicines are sold at pharmacies (*apteekki* in Finnish). Chemists (*kemikaalipaappa*) sell cosmetics only. Some pharmacies are open 24 hours, and all of them display notices giving the address of the nearest one on night duty.

Electricity Finland operates on 220 volts AC. Plugs are usually the continental size with rounded pins. Always ask at your hotel desk before plugging in any electrical appliance. Without an appropriate transformer or adapter, you'll probably destroy the internal mechanism of your appliance or blow out one of the hotel's fuses.

Embassies & Consulates The embassy of the **United States** is at Itäinen Puistotie 14A, FIN-00140 Helsinki (☎ 09/616-250); the embassy of the **United Kingdom** is at Itäinen Puistotie 17, FIN-00140 Helsinki (☎ 09/228-651-00); the embassy of **Canada** is at Pohjoisesplanadi 25B, FIN-00100 Helsinki (☎ 09/22-85-30), and the embassy of **Australia** is at Museokatu 25B, FIN-00100 (☎ 09/447-233). Travelers from New Zealand should contact the British embassy.

If you're planning to visit Russia after Finland and need information about visas, the **Russian embassy** is at Tehtaankatu 1B, FIN-00140 Helsinki (☎ 09/66-18-77). However, it's better to make all your travel arrangements to Russia before you leave home.

Emergencies In Helsinki, dial ☎ 112; for the police, call ☎ 100-22.

Language The Finns speak a language that, from the perspective of grammar and linguistics, is radically different from Swedish and Danish. Finnish is as difficult to learn as Chinese, and a source of endless frustration to newcomers. More than 90% of Finns speak Finnish, and the remaining population speaks mostly Swedish. Officially, Finland is a bilingual country, as you'll quickly see from maps and street signs in Helsinki (the street names are usually given in both languages).

The use of English, however, is amazingly common throughout Finland, especially among young people. In all major hotels, restaurants, and nightclubs, English is spoken almost without exception. The best phrase book is *Berlitz Finnish for Travellers*, with 1,200 phrases and 2,000 useful words, as well as the corresponding pronunciations.

Liquor Laws Alcohol can be bought at retail from **Alko**, the state liquor-monopoly shops. They're open Monday to Thursday 10am to 5pm, Friday 10am to 6pm, and Saturday 9am to 3pm; they're closed on Sunday and on May 1 and September 30. Alcoholic drinks can also be purchased at hotels, restaurants, and nightclubs. Some establishments, incidentally, are licensed only for beer (or beer and wine). Only beer can be served from 9 to 11am. In Helsinki most licensed establishments stay open until midnight or 1am (until 11pm in some cities).

You must be at least 20 years of age to buy hard liquor at the Alko shops; 18- and 19-year-olds can buy beer, wine, or other beverages that contain less than 22% alcohol.

Mail Airmail letters take about 7 to 10 days to reach North America; surface mail—sent by boat—takes 1 to 2 months. Parcels are weighed and registered at the post office, which may ask you to declare the value and contents of the package on a pre-printed form. Stamps are sold at post offices in all towns and cities, at most hotels, sometimes at news kiosks, and often by shopkeepers who offer the service for customers' convenience. In Finland, mailboxes are bright yellow with a trumpet embossed on them. Airmail letters cost .65€ (80¢) or up to 20 grams. For postal information, call ☎ 09/980-071-00.

Maps The National Board of Survey publishes **Road Map of Finland** (GT 1:200,000), an accurate, detailed road and touring map; and **Motoring Road Map** (1:800,000), a new edition of the **Motoring Road Map of Finland**, appearing annually, and the only map with complete information on road surfaces. These maps are the most important ones, although the board also publishes numerous touring maps. They're for sale at major bookstores in Helsinki (see "Fast Facts: Helsinki," in chapter 20).

Newspapers & Magazines English-language newspapers, including the **International Herald Tribune** and **USA Today**, are available at the larger bookstores, the railway station, and many kiosks in central Helsinki and other cities.

Passports See chapter 2.

Police Dial ☎ 112 in Helsinki. In smaller towns, ask the operator to connect you with the nearest police station.

Radio & TV "Northern Report," a program in English, is broadcast at 558 kHz on the AM dial in Helsinki daily at 9:30am, 9:35pm, and midnight.

There's also a special Saturday-morning program from 10:30 to 11:30am. A news summary in English is given on the domestic FM networks 1 and 4 daily at 10:55pm. Radio Finland international programs at 100.8 MHz (FM) in Helsinki are presented daily at 5:30, 7:35, 9:30, 11, and 11:30am; at 1:30, 2, 3, 4, 5:05, and 9:35pm; and at midnight, as well as on 94.0 MHz (FM) in Helsinki at 10:30pm. For information and a free publication, **Radio Finland**, about radio programs in foreign languages, call ☎ **09/148-01** in Helsinki.

Restrooms Most public restrooms are in terminals (air, bus, and rail). Hotels usually have very clean toilets, as do the better restaurants and clubs. Most toilets have symbols to designate men or women. Otherwise, *naisille* is for women and *miehille* is for men.

Safety Finland is one of the safest countries in Europe, although with the arrival of desperately poor immigrants from former Communist lands to the south, the situation is not as tranquil or as safe as before.

Taxes A 17% to 22% sales tax is added to most retail purchases in Finland. However, anyone residing outside the E.U., Norway, or Finland can shop tax-free in Finland, saving 12% to 16% on purchases costing more than 40€ (\$48). Look for the TAX-FREE FOR TOURISTS sticker that indicates which shops participate in this program. These shops give you a voucher covering the tax, which you can cash when you leave the country—even if you bought the items with a credit or charge card. The voucher and your purchases must be presented at your point of departure from the country, and you are then reimbursed for the amount of the tax. You're not permitted to use these tax-free purchases within Finland. Your refund can be collected at an airport, ferry port, or highway border point.

Telephone, Telex & Fax To make **international calls** from Finland by direct dialing, first dial the international prefix of 990, 994, or 999, then the country code, then the area code (without the general prefix 0), and finally the local number. For information on long-distance calls and tariffs, call ☎ **0800/909-99**.

To place calls to Finland, dial whatever code is needed in your country to reach the international lines (for example, in the United States, dial **011** for international long distance), then the country code for Finland (**358**), then the area code (without the Finnish long-distance prefix 0), and finally the local number.

To make long-distance calls within Finland, dial 0 to reach the long-distance lines (the choice of carrier is at random), the area code, and the local number. (Note that all area codes in this guide are given with the prefix 0.) For phone number information, dial ☎ **02-02-02**. Besides phone booths and hotels, calls can be made from local post and telephone offices.

You can send faxes and telex messages from your hotel (at an additional charge).

Time Finnish Standard Time is 2 hours ahead of Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) and 7 hours ahead of U.S. Eastern Standard Time (when it's midnight in New York, it's 7am in Finland). While Finland is on "summer time" (Mar 28–Sept 26), it is 3 hours ahead of GMT.

Tipping It's standard for **hotels and restaurants** to add a service charge of 15%, and usually no further tipping is necessary. In restaurants, it's

customary to leave just small change. **Taxi drivers** don't expect a tip. However, it's appropriate to tip **doormen** at least 1€ (\$1.20), and **bellhops** usually get 1€ (\$1.20) per bag (in most Finnish provincial hotels, guests normally carry your own luggage to your room). At railway stations, **porters** are usually tipped 1€ (\$1.20) per bag. Hairdressers and barbers don't expect tips. **Coat check charges** are usually posted; there's no need for additional tipping unless you want to.

Helsinki

Helsinki may stand at the doorway to Russia, but its cultural links are firmly in Scandinavia. It was originally founded in 1550, halfway between Stockholm and St. Petersburg, on orders of the Swedish king Gustavus Vasa, and is still known to the Swedes as “Helsingfors.”

Surrounded by water on three sides and fringed by islands, Helsinki grew up around a natural harbor overlooking the Gulf of Finland. A city of wide streets, squares, and parks, adorned with sculpture, Helsinki was one of the world’s first planned municipalities and is noted for its 19th-century neoclassical architecture. Because the city is relatively compact, most of it can be explored on foot.

From the capital of an autonomous Grand Duchy of Russia, Helsinki was

transformed in 1917 (the year of the Russian Revolution) into the capital of the newly independent Finland. Today it’s not only a center of government but the nation’s intellectual capital, with a major university and many cultural and scientific institutions. Although Helsinki is also a business and industrial center (most major Finnish firms have their headquarters here), and the hub of Finland’s transportation networks, the city is relatively free of pollution.

With a population of about half a million, Helsinki enjoys a certain urban sophistication—although the locals still refer to it as “a big village.” Helsinki’s residents are some of the best educated, best clothed, best fed, and best housed on earth.

1 Orientation

ARRIVING

BY PLANE The **Helsinki-Vantaa Airport** (☎ 09/827-71) is 19km (12 miles) north of the center of town, about a 30-minute bus ride. Special buses to the airport leave from the City Terminal at Asemakio 3, and stop at the Air Terminal at Töölönkatu 21 (near the Scandic Hotel Continental) at 15- to 30-minute intervals every day between 5am and midnight. Tickets cost 4.90€ (\$5.90) each way. A slightly less expensive, but also less comfortable, option is taking public bus no. 615, which departs from Railway Square (Platform 12) two or three times an hour between 5:30am and 10:20pm. The price is 3€ (\$3.60) each way.

A conventional taxi ride from the airport to the center of Helsinki costs about 20€ to 25€ (\$24–\$30) each way; you’ll be assured of a private car shared only by members of your immediate party. A slightly cheaper alternative is to hire a special yellow taxi (☎ 09/0600-555-555) at the airport terminal, which might be shared by up to four separate travelers; the cost is 20€ (\$24) per person.

On your departure, note that the airport requires passengers on domestic flights within Finland to check in 30 minutes before flight time. Passengers on flights to other points in Europe usually must check in between 45 and 60 minutes before

takeoff, and passengers bound for any of the former regions of the Soviet Union or anywhere in North America usually need to check in between 1 and 2 hours in advance.

BY TRAIN The **Helsinki Railway Station** is on Kaivokatu (☎ **06/0041-902** for train information). See “Getting Around” in chapter 19, “Planning Your Trip to Finland,” for more information. The station has luggage-storage lockers costing 2€ (\$2.40). The lost-luggage department is open daily from 6:30am to midnight.

BY BUS The **Helsinki Bus Station** does not have a street address, but it’s located between Salomonkatu and Simonkatu in the city center (☎ **09/61-36-81**). See “Getting Around” in chapter 19 for more information. If you’re arriving from Stockholm, you can take the ferry to Turku on the west coast. At Turku, you can board 1 of about 20 daily buses that make the 2½-hour run to Helsinki.

BY CAR Helsinki is connected by road to all Finnish cities. If you arrive at the port of Turku on a car ferry from Sweden, you can take the E18 express highway east to Helsinki. See “Getting Around” below and in chapter 19 for information about car rentals.

BY FERRY Ferries from Germany and Sweden operated by the **Viking Line** arrive at and depart from terminals on the island of Katajanokka, which is just east of Market Square (Kauppatori). The ferry terminals are within easy walking distance of downtown; you can also take tram no. 2 or 4 or a taxi. For tickets and information, contact **Viking Line**, Mastokatu 1 (☎ **09/123-51**).

VISITOR INFORMATION

Helsinki City Tourist Office, Pohjoisesplanadi 19, FIN-00100 Helsinki (☎ **09/169-37-57**; www.hel.fi/tourism), is open from May 2 to September 30, Monday to Friday 9am to 8pm and Saturday and Sunday 9am to 6pm; off season, Monday to Friday from 9am to 6pm and Saturday from 10am to 4pm. **TourShop-Helsinki**, a service at the Helsinki tourist office, is your best bet for booking tours once you reach Helsinki. The tourist office also sells tickets to events; air, bus, and cruise tickets; and the money-saving **Helsinki Card**. Hotel packages and guide bookings are also available through this office.

CITY LAYOUT

MAIN ARTERIES & STREETS Helsinki is a peninsula city, skirted by islands and skerries. The main artery is the wide and handsome **Mannerheimintie**, named in honor of the former field marshal. East of Mannerheimintie, opening onto Kaivokatu, is the Helsinki Railway Station. Toward the harbor is **Senaatintori**, crowned by the landmark cathedral. Designed by Carl Ludwig Engel, this “Senate Square” also includes the government and university buildings.

Continuing east is a bridge crossing over a tiny island—**Katajanokka**—dominated by the Eastern Orthodox cathedral. Back across the bridge, sticking close to the harbor, past the President’s Palace, is the most colorful square in Helsinki, the **Kauppatori (Market Square)**—see it early in the morning when it’s most lively. From the pier here, it’s possible to catch boats for **Suomenlinna**, fortified islands that guard the sea lanes to Helsinki. The sea fortress celebrated its 250th anniversary in 1998.

The great promenade street of Helsinki—**Esplanadi (Esplanade)**—begins west of Market Square. Directly north of the Esplanade and running parallel to it is **Aleksanterinkatu**, the principal shopping street.

FINDING AN ADDRESS Street numbers always begin at the south end of north-south streets and at the eastern end of streets running east-west. All odd numbers are on one side of the street and all even numbers on the opposite side. In some cases, where a large building houses several establishments, there might be an A or B attached to the number.

MAPS The best city map of Helsinki is called **Falk Plan**. Containing a highly detailed and alphabetized street index, it can easily be carried in your pocket. Falk Plan maps are sold at nearly all bookstores and many news kiosks in the central city, including Helsinki's major bookstore, **Academic**, Keskuskatu 1 (© 09/121-41).

NEIGHBORHOODS IN BRIEF

Helsinki is divided roughly into districts.

The Center The historic core stretches from Senaatintori (Senate Square) to Esplanadi. Senate Square is dominated by the Lutheran cathedral at its center, and Esplanadi itself is an avenue lined with trees. At one end of Esplanadi, the wide Mannerheimintie, extending for about 5km (3 miles), is the main road from the city center to the expanding suburbs. The section south of Esplanadi is one of the wealthiest in the capital, lined with embassies and elegant houses, rising into Kaivopuisto Park.

North of Center If you'd like to escape the congestion in the center of town, especially around the rail terminus, you can follow the main artery, Mannerheimintie, north. This section of Helsinki lies between Sibelius Park in the west and a lake, Töölönlahti, in the east. It has a more residential feel than does the area in the center, and several fine restaurants are located here. Those driving cars into Helsinki prefer this section.

Kruunuhaka & Hakaniemi The district of Kruunuhaka is one of the oldest. Helsinki was founded in 1550 at the mouth of the Vantaa River, but was relocated in 1640 on the peninsula of Vironniemi in what's known as Kruunuhaka today. This section, along with

neighboring Hakaniemi, encompasses the remaining buildings from 17th-century Helsinki. The waters of Kaisaniemenlahti divide the districts of Hakaniemi and Kruunuhaka.

The Islands Helsinki also includes several islands, some of which are known as "tourist islands," including **Korkeasaari**, site of the Helsinki Zoo. The main islands are linked by convenient ferries and water taxis.

Called the "fortress of Finland" and the "Gibraltar of the North," **Suomenlinna** consists of five main islands, all interconnected, and is the site of many museums. You can spend a day here exploring the old fortifications. **Seurasaari**, another island, has a bathing beach and recreation area, as well as a national park and the largest open-air museum in Finland. One of the islands, tiny Kustaanmiekka, is the site of a longtime favorite restaurant (Walhalla) where you might want to enjoy lunch while exploring the Suomenlinna fortress and museums.

Espoo Many workers in Helsinki treat Espoo as a bedroom suburb. Actually, since 1972, when it received its charter, it has been the second-largest city of Finland, with a population of 209,667.

Tapiola Another “suburb city,” Tapiola was founded in 1951, providing homes for some 16,000 residents. This “model city” greatly influenced housing developments around the world with its varied

housing, which ranges from multi-story condo units to more luxurious one-family villas. The great Finnish architect, Alvar Aalto, was one of its planners.

2 Getting Around

Helsinki has an efficient transportation network, which includes buses, trams, a subway (metro), ferries, and taxis.

BY PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

DISCOUNT PASSES Visitors to Helsinki can purchase the **Helsinki Card**, which offers unlimited travel on the city’s public buses, trams, subway, and ferries, and a free guided sightseeing tour by bus (in summer daily, off season on Sun), as well as free entry to about 50 museums and other sights in Helsinki. The Helsinki Card is available for 1-, 2-, or 3-day periods. The price of the card for adults is 25€ (\$30) for 1 day, 35€ (\$42) for 2 days, and 45€ (\$54) for 3 days. A card for children (age 7–16) costs 10€ (\$12) for 1 day, 13€ (\$16) for 2 days, and 16€ (\$19) for 3 days. The cards can be bought at 50 sales points in the Helsinki area, including the Helsinki City Tourist Office, the Hotel Booking Center (see “Where to Stay,” later in this chapter), travel agencies, and hotels. For further information, check with any Finnish Tourist Board worldwide or the **Helsinki City Tourist Office**, Pohjoisesplanadi 19 (☎ 09/169-37-57).

You can also buy a **Tourist Ticket** for travel over a 1-, 3-, or 5-day period. This ticket lets you travel as much as you like within the city limits on all forms of public transportation except regional buses. A 1-day ticket costs 5.40€ (\$6.50) for adults, 2.70€ (\$3.25) for children 7 to 16; a 3-day ticket, 11€ (\$13) for adults, 5.40€ (\$6.50) for children 7 to 16; and a 5-day ticket, 16€ (\$19) for adults, 8.10€ (\$9.70) for children 7 to 16. Children under 7 travel free. Tickets can be purchased at many places throughout Helsinki, including the Helsinki City Tourist Office and transportation service depots, such as the Railway Square Metro Station, open Monday to Thursday 7:30am to 6pm and Friday 7:30am to 4pm.

BY METRO/BUS/TRAIN The **City Transport Office** is at the Rautatien metro station (☎ 09/472-24-54), open Monday to Thursday 7:30am to 7pm and Friday from 7:30am to 5pm. The transportation system operates daily from 5:30am to 1:30am. A single ticket with transfer costs 2€ (\$2.40) for adults, 1€ (\$1.20) for children; a tram ticket is 1.80€ (\$2.15), with no right of transfer.

BY FERRY Ferries depart from the end of Eteläesplanadi (no terminal) heading for the offshore islands of Suomenlinna and Korkeasaari (Zoo).

BY TAXI

You can find taxis at taxi stands, or hail them on the street. All taxis have an illuminated yellow sign: *taksi*/TAXI. The basic fare costs 5€ (\$6) and rises on a per-kilometer basis, as indicated on the meter. Surcharges are imposed in the evening (6–10pm) and on Saturday after 2pm. There’s also a surcharge at night from 10pm to 6am and on Sunday.

A taxi from the Helsinki–Vantaa Airport to the center of Helsinki costs 30€ (\$36), and the ride generally takes 30 to 40 minutes. Call ☎ 09/251-5330. An

airport taxi shuttle service is available for individual travelers to any point in the greater Helsinki area, costing anywhere from 40€ to 50€ (\$48–\$60). The van is shared by a maximum of eight passengers. Call ☎ **09/251-5300** at any time.

BY CAR

Driving around Helsinki by car is not recommended because parking is limited. Either walk or take public transportation. However, touring the environs by car is ideal.

CAR RENTALS The major car-rental companies maintain offices at the Helsinki airport (where airport surcharges apply to car pickups) and in the center of town. Most new visitors prefer to take a taxi to their hotel, and then rent a car after becoming oriented to the city. (This system also avoids parking fees.) **Avis Rent-a-Car** is at Hietaniemenku 6 (☎ **09/44-11-55**), **Budget Rent-a-Car** is at Malminkatu 24 (☎ **09/686-65-00**), and **Hertz** is at Mannerheimintie 44 (☎ **0800/11-22-33**).

PARKING Helsinki has several multistory parking garages, including two centrally located facilities that almost always have an available space: **City-Paikoitus**, Keskuskatu (no numbered address; ☎ **09/686-9680**), and **Parking Eliel**, adjacent to the railway station (☎ **09/686-9680**).

BY BICYCLE

You can rent a bicycle from **Kimmo Suontakanen**, Mannerheimintie 13 (☎ **09/850-228-50**), at rates that range from 10€ to 15€ (\$12–\$18) per day, depending on the type of bicycle you rent. A deposit of 16€ (\$19) is required, or presentation of your passport. Otherwise, ask at your hotel for addresses within your immediate neighborhood.

FAST FACTS: Helsinki

American Express The Helsinki branch is at Kanavaranta 9 (☎ **09/613-204-00**), and is open Monday to Thursday 9am to 5pm and 9am to 4pm on Friday. Whenever it's closed, you can call an active 24-hour-a-day toll-free information line about lost or stolen credit cards or traveler's checks at ☎ **0800/11-46-46**. That number is valid only within Finland.

Area Code The country code for Finland is **358**; the city code for Helsinki is **9**.

Babysitters Every hotel in Finland has a list of employees, such as maids, who, with advance notice, can babysit your child. Most speak English. The rate in Helsinki is about 6€ (\$7.20) per hour, per child, perhaps less in certain provincial towns. Although hotels are the main procurers of babysitters throughout Helsinki, there are alternatives. During daytime hours, if you're a devoted shopper, the well-respected **Stockmann Department Store**, Aleksanterinkatu 52 (☎ **09/1211**), offers a free child-minding service every Monday to Friday 10am to 7pm and Saturday 9am to 6pm.

Bookstores The most famous bookstore in Finland—and the best stocked, with thousands of English titles—is Helsinki's **Academic Bookstore**, Kekuskatu 1 (☎ **09/121-41**).

Business Hours Most **banks** are open Monday to Friday 9:15am to 4:15pm. Most **businesses and shops** are open Monday to Friday 9am to

5pm and Saturday 9am to 2pm. Larger stores are usually open until 7pm Monday to Friday and as late as 6pm on Saturdays. With a few exceptions (noted below), nearly everywhere is closed on Sunday. Many shops in the center of Helsinki are open until 8pm on certain nights, especially Monday and Friday. Shops in the Station Tunnel are generally open Monday to Saturday 10am to 10pm and Sunday noon to 10pm.

R-kiosks, which sell candy, tobacco, toiletries, cosmetics, and souvenirs all over Helsinki and elsewhere, are open Monday to Saturday 8am to 9pm and Sunday 9 or 10am to 9pm.

Currency Exchange You can exchange dollars for euros at most banks and (if the amount is large enough) often in your hotel; however, you're likely to get less euros at hotels than at banks. You can also exchange money at the railway station Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm; and at the airport daily 6am to 11pm.

Dentists Go to the **Station Centre in Vallila/Dental Clinic**, Rautalamintie 2 (☎ 09/310-50390), open Monday to Friday from 8am to 2pm.

Doctors To summon a physician in an emergency, dial ☎ 112. For private medical advice, dial ☎ 09/4711.

Drugstores Pharmacies dispensing medicines are known as *apteekki*. The **Yliopiston Apteekki**, Mannerheimintie 96 (☎ 09/41-57-78), is open 24 hours daily.

Embassies & Consulates The embassy of the **United States** is at Itäinen Puistotie 14B (☎ 09/17-19-31); the embassy of **Canada**, at Pohjoiesplanadi 25B (☎ 09/17-11-41); and the embassy of the **United Kingdom**, at Itäinen Puistotie 17 (☎ 09/228-651-00). Citizens of Australia and New Zealand should go to the British embassy.

Emergencies Dial ☎ 112 for medical help, an ambulance, or police, or in case of fire.

Eyeglasses One of the best and most conveniently situated opticians—where you can get new glasses or contact lenses in about a day—is the optical department at **Stockmann Department Store**, Aleksanterinkatu 52 (☎ 09/1211; Tram: 3b). One floor above street level, it's open Monday through Friday from 9am to 8pm and Saturday from 9am to 6pm.

Hospitals An emergency hospital for foreigners is the **Helsinki University Central Hospital**, Meilahti Hospital (for both medical and surgical care), at Haartmaninkatu 4 (☎ 09/4711). For 24-hour information about health services call ☎ 09/10023 (within Finland only).

Internet Access Opposite the train station, **Sonero**, Kaivokatu 2, gives you the first 15 minutes of access to the Internet free. It's open Monday to Friday 9am to 7pm, Saturday 10am to 4pm.

Laundry At the laundry **Exprès Pikapesula**, Laivurinrinne 2 (☎ 09/63-95-24), clothes brought in early in the morning can be ready by the 5:30pm closing time.

Liquor Laws The legal age for drinking beer and hard liquor throughout Finland is 18. Many nightclubs and dance clubs, however, admit only “well-dressed” (and non-rowdy) patrons, and sometimes insist that they appear to be 24 or older. Age limits (or even the appearance of age

limits), however, usually don't apply to pubs. Laws against drunken driving are rigidly enforced in Helsinki.

Lost Property The **Lost Property Office** is at Päijänteentie 12A (☎ 030/72-12-16), open year-round, Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm.

Luggage Storage & Lockers These facilities are at the Central Station on Kaivokatu. The staff offers both lockers with keys and an employee-staffed area where you get a ticket for your luggage. The charge is 2€ (\$2.40) per bag. The service operates daily from 5:30am to midnight.

Mail For post office information, call ☎ 0800/171-00. The main post office in Helsinki is at Mannerheimintie 1A, open Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm. If you don't know your address in Helsinki, have your mail sent to you at FIN-00100 Poste Restante (general delivery) in care of the main post office. At this Poste Restante, you can pick up mail (after presenting your passport) Monday to Saturday 8am to 10pm and Sunday 11am to 10pm. You can buy stamps at the railway station post office Monday to Friday 7am to 9pm, Saturday 9am to 6pm, and Sunday 11am to 9pm. Yellow stamp machines outside post offices take 1€ (\$1.20) coins.

Photographic Needs One of the most reliable chains in Helsinki, with three centrally located branches, is **Helios**, open Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm and Saturday 10am to 2pm. It takes only an hour to develop prints. Look for its outlets in the Central Station (☎ 09/65-76-27), at Mannerheimintie 69 (☎ 09/241-96-82), or at Mannerheimintie 14 (☎ 09/680-14-00).

Police In an emergency, dial ☎ 112. Otherwise, dial ☎ 100-22 for information about the precinct nearest you. One central precinct is at the Helsinki Central Station (☎ 09/189-41-60).

Radio & TV **Radio Finland** (☎ 09/148-01) broadcasts news in English every day on the national YLE-3 network at 9:55pm. The external service of the Finnish Broadcasting Company has daily programs in English which can be heard on 103.7 MHz (FM) Monday to Friday at 7:30, 9:30, 11, and 11:30am, and at 1:30, 3, 4, 5, and 9:30pm, midnight, and 2am. **Radio One** features the BBC World Service News daily at noon (in winter, broadcasts are at 11am). Helsinki has two TV channels. Programs from abroad, such as those from the United States and Britain, are broadcast in their original languages, with Finnish subtitles.

Restrooms There's a centrally located public toilet at Sofiankatu 2. Otherwise, many locals use cafe toilets (where you should at least order a cup of coffee or a soft drink), or they make use of the facilities at transit terminals.

Taxes Throughout Finland there's a value-added tax of between 6% and 22% on all goods and services. Most hotels carry a surcharge of 6%, but nearly everything else a foreign visitor is likely to buy in Finland is taxed at 22%.

Telephones, Telegrams, Telex & Fax For **information** and number inquiries, dial ☎ 118 in Helsinki. If you're thinking about calling home (providing you're not calling collect) and want to know the cost, dial ☎ 0800/909-99.

Direct-dialed **long-distance calls** (intercity calls) can be made from public pay phones located throughout the city that take .50€ (60¢) coins; the

routing numbers and rates are listed in the phone directory. Direct-dialed calls to other countries can also be made from these pay phones, or from the **Tele-Service** office, Mannerheimintie 11B. The Tele-Service office also handles other long-distance calls, telegrams, and telex; it's open daily from 9am to 9pm, but it offers 24-hour service by phone (☎ 020/211). If you call from your hotel, your phone charge might be doubled or tripled.

For local calls within the city of Helsinki, you don't need to dial the area code (09).

You can send faxes from most hotels. If your hotel does not have a fax machine, go to one of the larger hotels and ask someone on the staff to send your fax. You'll be billed for the transmission, and probably a surcharge, too.

Transit Information See "Orientation," earlier in this chapter.

Weather Summers in Helsinki are often sunny, but the weather is rarely uncomfortably hot. The best weather is in July, when the highest temperature is usually about 69°F (30°C). Midsummer nights in Helsinki are greatly extended (at this time Lapland is bathed in the midnight sun). In winter, temperatures hover between 21°F and 27°F (-6°C to -3°C), but it's not true that polar bears roam the streets.

3 Where to Stay

There's a big choice of accommodations in Helsinki. The trick is to find something that suits your budget. As elsewhere in Scandinavia, Finland isn't cheap. Your best bet with hotels is to plan as far in advance as possible and to take advantage of any discounts that might be offered. Even an expensive hotel sometimes offers a few moderately priced rooms, but they are usually booked quickly and are difficult for the average visitor to get. In Helsinki, peak rates are charged in the winter because most of the major hotels depend on business travelers to fill their rooms.

Note: Taxes are included in the rates given here, and many hotels also include breakfast. Unless otherwise indicated, all our recommended accommodations below come with a private bathroom.

A ROOM IN A HURRY **Hotellikeskus (Hotel Booking Center)**, Rautatieasema (☎ 09/228-814-00), in the heart of the city at the railway station (beside Platform 4), is open year-round, Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm. You tell them the price you're willing to pay, and an English-speaking employee will make a reservation for you and give you a map and instructions for reaching your lodgings. Hotellikeskus charges a booking fee of 5€ (\$6).

IN THE CITY CENTER VERY EXPENSIVE

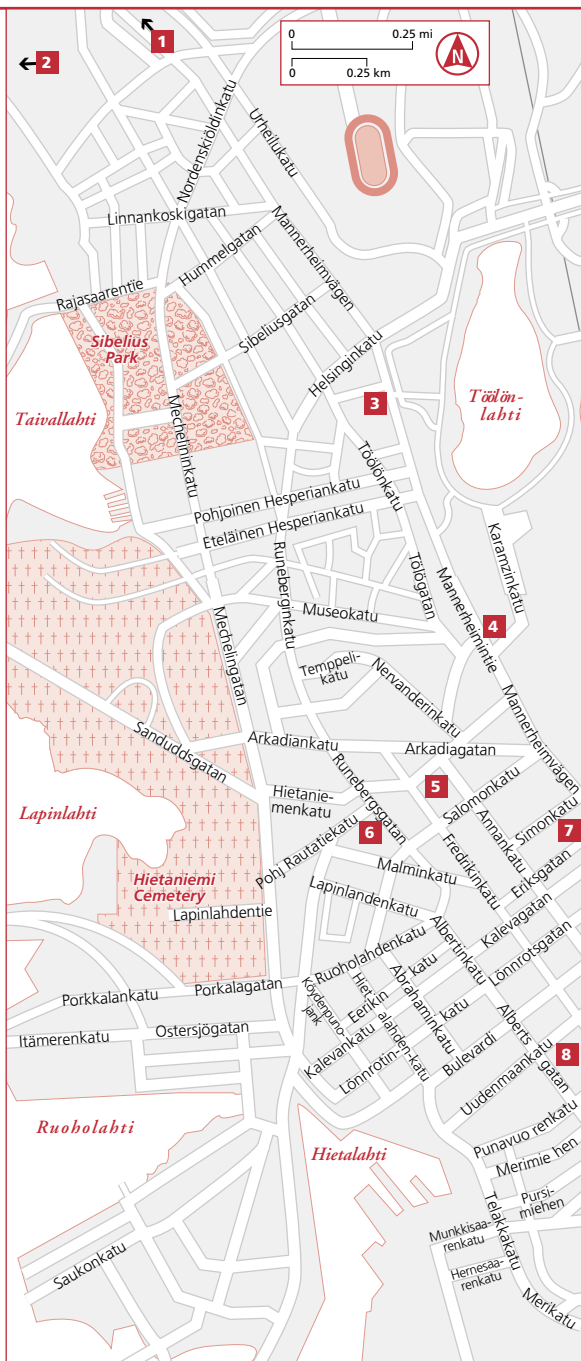
Hotel Kämp ★★ Finland's most opulent hotel resulted from a renovation of what many Finns remembered as the most luxurious Belle Epoque palace in the days before World War II. It reopened with fanfare, immediately attracting a bevy of politicians (including the president of Finland), writers, and rock stars, each lending their cachet to what is already a household name within Helsinki. Originally built in 1887, with a newer wing added in the 1960s, and a radical

Where to Stay in Helsinki



- Cumulus Seurahuone **11**
- Helka Hotel **6**
- Hilton Hotel
- Kalastajatorppa **1**
- Hilton Strand Hotel **3**
- Hotel Anna **15**
- Hotel Arthur **9**
- Hotel Kämp **14**
- Hotelli Finn **12**
- Martta Hotelli **8**
- Palace Hotel **17**
- Radisson SAS
- Hotel Espoo **2**
- Radisson SAS
- Plaza Hotel **10**
- Ramada Presidentti
- Hotel **5**
- Rivoli Jardin **16**
- Scandic Hotel Marski **13**
- Sokos Hotel Vaakuna **4**
- Sokos Tomi Hotel **7**

--- Ferry
 — Railway



upgrade shortly before its “rebirth” in 1999, it is adjacent to the city’s most prestigious boulevard. Public areas are appropriately opulent, a combination of turn-of-the-20th-century grandeur and conservatively traditional decors, with lots of glistening hardwoods and polished stone. The large guest rooms are lavishly outfitted with elaborate curtains and reproductions of furniture from the early 19th century. Each bathroom is beautifully kept, with showers or tubs. Service, as you’d expect, is superb.

Pohjoisesplanadi 29, FIN-00100 Helsinki. ☎ 09/57-61-11. Fax 09/576-11-22. www.hotelkamp.fi. 179 units. 330€–365€ (\$396–\$438) double; 730€–2,750€ (\$876–\$3,300) suite. Weekend packages available. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 32€ (\$38). Tram: 1 or 7. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 2 bars; fitness center; sauna; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Palace Hotel ★★ Overlooking the Presidential Palace, just a few steps from Market Square, this gem of a hotel was built in 1952 and subsequently renovated to high standards of glamour. The hotel offers guest rooms overlooking the harbor. All rooms are decorated with elegant but restrained taste, and the most expensive ones have balconies. Most units have sitting areas; all have good-sized tiled bathrooms, with tub/shower combinations. The best units also come with double basins, robes, and bidets.

The specialty dining room, PalacenRanta, is one of the best in Finland, offering a panoramic view from the 10th floor.

Eteläranta 10, FIN-00130 Helsinki. ☎ 09/13-45-61. Fax 09/65-47-86. www.palacehotel.fi. 39 units. Mon-Thurs 190€–235€ (\$228–\$282) double; Fri-Sat 130€–165€ (\$156–\$198) double; 350€–600€ (\$420–\$720) suite all week. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 15€. Tram: 3B or 3T. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 2 bars; indoor pool; sauna; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Radisson SAS Plaza Hotel ★★ Two of Finland’s most renowned architects, Pervin Imaditdin and Ilmo Valjakka, adapted this former office building in to the well-run and smoothly pocket of posh that it is today. In the heart of Helsinki, the Renaissance style building itself dates from 1917. Some of its original architectural features, including stained-glass features, are under the protection of the Helsinki City Museum. You get first-class comfort and service in a location near the train stations. Standard rooms are rather small, coming in a trio of styles: Nordic, Italian, and classic. More spacious are the business class rooms with handsome lines and designs and such complimentary features as newspapers and breakfast buffets. Lit by a skylight, the main restaurant, Pääkonttori, dating from the ’20s, offers nostalgia and a first-rate menu of Italian and continental specialties. The library bar, Lasibarri, is one of the best places in central Helsinki to have a cozy rendezvous.

Mikonkatu 23, 00100. Helsinki. ☎ 09/775-90. www.radissonsas.com. 201 units. 120€–250€ (\$144–\$300) double.; 200€–400€ (\$240–\$480) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: 3. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 2 bars; nightclub; health club; 4 saunas; business services; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; rooms for those w/limited mobility; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board, beverage maker, private sauna (in some), trouser press.

EXPENSIVE

Ramada Presidentti Hotel ★ Built in 1980 and renovated in 1997, this hotel stands in the commercial center of Helsinki, close to Finlandia Hall, Parliament House, and the railway station. It’s a granite-and-copper structure with lots of drinking and dining facilities. The guest rooms are warm, comfortable, modern, and filled with nice conveniences. The windows are triple-glazed. The bathrooms tend to be small but come equipped with tub/shower combinations,

adequate shelf space, and heated towel racks. Airport taxis depart from here directly for the airport.

The hotel's largest, and most visible, restaurant is the Brasserie President, which offers a two-tiered price scale, one focusing on simple bistro-style platters, another emphasizing upscale gourmet food in the Continental tradition. There's also a separate restaurant adjacent to the hotel's Casino Ray.

Eteläinen Rautatiekatu 4, FIN-00100 Helsinki. ☎ 800/272-6232 in the U.S., or 09/6911. Fax 09/694-78-86. www.ramadahotels.com. 495 units. Mon–Thurs 190€ (\$228) double, 338€–837€ (\$406–\$1,004) suite; Fri–Sun 108€–128€ (\$130–\$154) double, 338€ (\$406) suite. Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 22€ (\$26). Tram: 3B or 3T. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; sauna; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, trouser press.

Rivoli Jardin ✨ Custom-built as a hotel in 1984, in a neighborhood that's convenient to everything in central Helsinki, this is a small-scale, well-managed, and stylish address that lodges lots of business travelers. You'll register in a stone-and-marble-sheathed lobby that's accented with tapestries. Guest rooms, although a bit smaller than you might have thought, are comfortable; they are monochromatically outfitted in pale colors and have either wall-to-wall carpeting or hand-woven Oriental rugs scattered over hardwood floors. Bathrooms are attractively tiled, usually with tub and shower combinations.

A hideaway bar serves sandwiches and drinks. Breakfast, the only meal served, is available in a greenhouse-inspired winter garden.

Kasarmikatu 40, FIN-00130 Helsinki. ☎ 09/68-15-00. Fax 09/65-69-88. www.rivoli.fi. 55 units. 229€ (\$275) double; 325€ (\$390) suite. Rate includes breakfast. AE, DC, MV, V. Free parking. Tram: 10. **Amenities:** Bar; sauna; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Scandic Hotel Marski ✨ Despite its somewhat stern appearance (resembling a bulky and anonymous-looking office building), this hotel is one of the best in Helsinki, conveniently located in the city's commercial core. Originally built in 1962 and much renovated since, it offers comfortable rooms outfitted with unusual textures, modern furniture, and good beds. If possible, opt for one of the 67 guest rooms in the hotel's extension; they are roomier and better decorated with dark wood furnishings, adequate work space, and print fabrics. Bathrooms throughout tend to be small but have neatly kept tub/shower combinations. About 10 rooms boast a private sauna.

Mannerheimintie 10, FIN-00100 Helsinki. ☎ 09/680-61. Fax 09/64-23-77. www.scandic-hotels.com. 289 units. Sun–Thurs 199€–252€ (\$239–\$302) double; Fri–Sat 93€–120€ (\$112–\$144) double. All week long 437€ (\$524) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 17€ (\$20). Tram: 3B, 3T, or 6. **Amenities:** Restaurant; cafe; bar; fitness center; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning, nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport (in some), minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Sokos Hotel Vaakuna 🧒 Built for the Helsinki Olympics in 1952, and still going strong, this most central Helsinki hotel lies atop the Sokos department store. Balconies overlook the main rail terminal and its bustling square. The interior design remains a period piece of what Finland looked like in the 1950s, although maintenance is still good here. The buffet breakfast is still served on the 10th floor rooftop terrace, where you might collide with a darting seagull. The restored guest rooms are midsize to spacious, with a minimalist decor and well-maintained bathrooms with tub or shower. There is no charge for a child under 5 years old sharing a room with parents using existing bedding. Many residents of Helsinki visit this hotel for its restaurants, known for their

regional and international cuisine. We recently were introduced to several members of the Finnish Parliament dining here.

Asema-Aukio 2, FIN-00100 Helsinki. ☎ 020/1234-610. Fax 09/433-771-00. www.sokoshotels.fi. 270 units. Sun–Thurs 220€ (\$264) double; Fri–Sat 120€ (\$144) double. Extra bed 27€ (\$32). Rates include buffet breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: All trams to rail station. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; bar; business center; limited room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport (in some), hair dryer, minibar.

Sokos Torni Hotel ★ The Torni was the first “skyscraper” built in Helsinki (1931) and many irate locals demanded that it be torn down. Nevertheless, it prospered and has become the number-one choice for visiting celebrities. During the Winter War the hotel had to use paper sheets, and during the postwar era, it became the headquarters of the Soviet Control Commission. Once a meeting place of diplomats and spies during World War II, the refurbished hotel has an entrance lobby and paneled dining room that retain their old look. The recently renovated rooms are comfortably contemporary, with big windows and carpeting. The finest units are those in the tower, but all the rooms are average in size, with double-glazed windows; bathrooms are fully tiled tub/shower combinations.

Yrjönkatu 26, FIN-00100 Helsinki. ☎ 09/43360. Fax 09/433-671-00. 160 units. Sun–Thurs 205€ (\$246) double; Fri–Sat 112€ (\$134) double. All week long 255€–337€ (\$306–\$404) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 20€ (\$24). Tram: 3, 4, or 8. **Amenities:** Restaurant; 2 bars; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

MODERATE

Cumulus Seurahuone ★ *Finds* The origins of this hotel began in 1833, when it opened in cramped and not particularly grand premises that it quickly outgrew. In 1913, it moved into a five-story Art Nouveau town house that was custom-built to house it across the street from Helsinki’s railway station. Since then, it has been expanded and enlarged as part of a series of comprehensive upgrades, one of which included a new wing. Despite frequent improvements, the most recent in 1994, it has retained a battered sense of pride in once having been known as the *grande dame* of Helsinki hotels. About half the rooms are outfitted in a warm, earth-toned contemporary style; the other half are more consciously old-fashioned, sometimes with their original turn-of-the-20th-century architectural details and brass headboards. Rooms are moderate in size, mostly with twin beds, along with combination bathrooms (both showers and bathtubs). The public rooms are often crowded, thanks to this hotel’s role as host of the meetings of many public organizations, and because of its position in the commercial heart of town.

Kaivokatu 12. FIN-00100. Helsinki. ☎ 09/691-41. Fax 09/691-40-10. www.cumulus.fi. 118 units. Sun–Thurs 206€ (\$247) double; Fri–Sat 115€ (\$138) double; 252€ (\$302) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: 3B, 3T, or 4. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Martta Hotelli *Finds* Less than 1km (½ mile) north of the main train station, in a quiet residential area, this cozy little hotel is owned by a women’s organization (formerly a radical feminist group that supported Finland’s educational advancement and was opposed by the tsarist government). Since the group has now achieved all its goals, it runs a home economics educational program. The hotel was built in the late 1950s on land bequeathed by a wealthy donor. It’s strictly functional but comfortable. Both men and women are accepted. The small guest rooms have a no-nonsense Finnish design, but the bathrooms are adequate and contain tub/shower combinations. The restaurant on the upper floor serves breakfast and lunch. There is a free covered parking area.

Uudenmaankatu 24, FIN-00120 Helsinki. ☎ 09/618-74-00. Fax 09/618-74-01. www.marttahotelli.fi. 44 units. 95€–136€ (\$114–\$163) double; 150€ (\$180) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Closed Christmas. Free parking. Tram: 3T. **Amenities:** Restaurant; sauna; limited room service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, dataport, hair dryer.

INEXPENSIVE

Helka Hotel Owned by the Finnish version of the YWCA, this is a budget oasis in a sea of expensively priced hotels. In the heart of the city, close to the train station, it is a serviceable, affordable choice, without being any great style setter. Guest rooms are generally spacious and sparsely though still comfortably furnished, each with a private shower bathroom attached. Double windows cut down on the noise, because the hotel lies in one of the busiest sections of Helsinki. Most of the furnishings are in the typical Scandinavia blond wood, with pastel accents in the fabrics. The on-site restaurant is recommended for its good-tasting Finnish and international dishes, and its reasonable charges.

Pohjoinen Rautatiekatu 23A, Helsinki 00100. ☎ 09/613-580. Fax 09/441-087. www.helka.fi. 150 units. 99€–148€ (\$119–\$178) double, 145€–250€ (\$174–\$300) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: 1, 2, 3, 6, or 7. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; rooms for those w/limited mobility; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Hotel Anna ★ *Value* In a residential neighborhood, this cozy, well-run, and affordable hotel was converted from a 1926 apartment building that survived World War II Russian bombardment. Convenient to shopping and museums, the hotel has been modernized yet retains a lot of its original charm, even though it was practically rebuilt in 1985. Improvements are frequently made, including the installation of air-conditioning (hardly needed most of the time in Finland). The small to midsize bedrooms are cozily and comfortably decorated, mostly in blond wood pieces, each attached to a shower bathroom.

Annankatu 1, FIN-00120 Helsinki. ☎ 09/616-621. Fax 09/602-664. www.hotelanna.fi. 64 units. 115€–150€ (\$138–\$180) double, 195€ (\$234) suite. Rates include breakfast buffet. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: 3B, 3T, or 10. **Amenities:** Breakfast room; sauna; room service 7–10am; laundry service; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

Hotel Arthur *Value* A large and well-maintained establishment, the Arthur is owned and operated by the YMCA. It was built around the beginning of the 20th century and a newer wing was added in 1950. The neighborhood is quiet, even though it's only a 4-minute walk from the main train station. The rooms are decorated in a functional, modern style, offering cleanliness and comfort instead of soul and character. Thirty of the rooms have a minibar. Both bedrooms and bathrooms (which have tub/shower combinations) are a bit cramped but well maintained—stay here for reasons of economy. An inexpensive restaurant on the premises serves a lunch buffet.

Vuorikatu 19, FIN-00100 Helsinki. ☎ 09/17-34-41. Fax 09/62-68-80. www.hotelarthur.fi. 144 units. June 15–Aug 18 and some weekends (Fri–Sun) in winter 92€ (\$110) double; rest of year 114€ (\$137) double. Year-round 148€–170€ (\$178–\$204) suite. Rates include breakfast. Additional bed 10€ (\$12). AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 12€ (\$14). Tram: 1, 2, 3, 6, or 7. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport (in some), minibar (in some), hair dryer.

Hotelli Finn This is a clean and functional government-rated one-star hotel, built shortly after World War II and partially renovated in 1996. It occupies the top two floors (5th and 6th) of a centrally located office building. It prides itself on being the cheapest hotel in Helsinki, and accommodates a scattering of summer tourists, dockworkers from northern and western Finland, and a handful of businesspeople from the Baltics. Rooms are small and just slightly better than

the average college dorm lodgings, but the price is right. Units with private bathrooms have neatly kept shower units.

Kalevankatu 38, FIN-00100 Helsinki. ☎ 09/684-43-60. Fax 09/684-436-10. www.hotellifinn.fi. 27 units, 18 with bathroom. 65€ (\$78) double without bathroom; 80€ (\$96) double with bathroom. AE, DC, MC, V. Tram: 3, 4, 7, or 10. **Amenities:** Lounge. *In room:* TV.

NORTH OF CENTER

Hilton Strand Hotel ★★☆☆ The Hilton Strand Hotel is one of our preferred modern hotels here. Set at the edge of the water behind a bay-windowed facade of beige and brown brick, it has the most dramatic atrium in the capital, festooned with plants and featuring glass elevators rising to the top of the building. An octagonal shape is repeated throughout the hotel's design. The rooms were conceived by some of Finland's best talent and decorated with local designs, including weaving and Finnish parquet floors. Marble from Lapland was used extensively. Half the well-furnished guest rooms provide views of the harbor. Some rooms are equipped for people with disabilities and others are reserved for nonsmokers. The good-sized units have medium-sized bathrooms, robes, toiletries, and tub/shower combinations.

John Stenbergin Ranta 4, FIN-00530 Helsinki. ☎ 800/445-8667 in the U.S., or 09/393-51. Fax 09/393-532-55. www.hilton.com. 192 units. 175€–240€ (\$210–\$288) double. Year-round 550€–1,150€ (\$660–\$1,380) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Parking 16€. Tram: 3T, 6, or 7. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; indoor pool; sauna; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

WEST OF CENTER

Hilton Hotel Kalastajatorppa ★★☆☆ Translated from the Finnish, the tongue-twisting name of this hotel means “cottage of the fisherman.” It's certainly no cottage, but it is close to the water, and just 5km (3 miles) northwest of the city center. Located on a ridge of land between two arms of the sea, this pair of marble- and granite-faced buildings was designed to blend in as closely as possible with the surrounding landscape of birch and pines. The core of the hotel dates from 1937, and the newer sections contain some of the most modern convention facilities in Finland. The guest rooms are in either the main building or a seashore annex that provides panoramic views of the water. The medium-sized rooms were renovated and upgraded after the hotel's acquisition by the Scandic chain in 1998. Outfitted with wood paneling and hardwood floors, units are tasteful, understated, and comfortable, with adequate bathrooms with tub/shower combinations. On the premises is the state guesthouse where Pres. Ronald Reagan rested en route to a summit meeting in Moscow. President George Bush and former German prime minister Helmut Kohl have also stayed here. In March 1997, Pres. Bill Clinton conducted a well-publicized meeting here with Russian Pres. Boris Yeltsin.

Kalastajatorpantie 1, FIN-00330 Helsinki. ☎ 09/458-11. Fax 09/458-12211. www.hilton.com. 238 units. 150€–270€ (\$180–\$324) double; 350€–650€ (\$420–\$780) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking outside, 12€ (\$14) inside. Tram: 4. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; indoor pool; sauna; 24-hr. room service; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

ESPOO

Radisson SAS Hotel Espoo ★☆☆ About 10km (6 miles) west of the center of Helsinki, this four-story hotel offers a soothing, somewhat isolated setting at the edge of the water surrounded by pine forests. The area is the “Silicon Valley” of Finland, with the Helsinki University of Technology, research institutes, and

technological enterprises nearby. With views over the water, guest rooms are moderate in size, with attractive built-in furniture, double-glazed windows, and adequate and well-lit work space. Most of the bathrooms lack tubs (there are shower stalls instead), but have spotless maintenance. Some accommodations are suitable for those who have allergies, and others are nonsmoking.

Otaranta 2, FIN-02150 Espoo. ☎ 09/435-80. Fax 09/46-66-93. www.radissonsas.com. 208 units. 170€–212€ (\$204–\$254) double; from 250€ (\$300) suite. Rates include breakfast. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 102 (from Platform 51 at the Helsinki Bus Station). **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; indoor pool; sauna; limited room service; laundry service; dry cleaning. *In room:* TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

4 Where to Dine

Many restaurants bring variety to their menus with typically Finnish dishes, particularly those offering a Scandinavian smörgåsbord. There are restaurants to suit every purse and taste in Helsinki, as well as an increasing number of ethnic restaurants.

IN THE CITY CENTER VERY EXPENSIVE

Chez Dominique ★★★ FRENCH/SCANDINAVIAN One of only two Michelin-starred restaurants in Finland, this gourmet citadel wins our nomination as Helsinki restaurant of the year. Near Esplanadi Park, this is the gourmet restaurant with the town's most visually appealing and tasty dishes. The restaurant is the culinary showcase for Hans Välimäki, one of Scandinavia's most outstanding chefs. From first-class, market-fresh ingredients, to the elegant decor, Chez Dominique represents dining at its finest in Helsinki. The only restaurant that rivals (but does not top it) is the also-recommended G. W. Sundmans (see below).

The most discerning food and wine lovers in Finland flock to this modern, intimate, 36-seat restaurant founded by Frenchman Dominique Rubaud. He has since moved back to France, but the restaurant still honors his name.

Each appetizer is inspired, be it the terrine of foie gras with a duck confit and a side of shallot ice cream (a first for many diners), or slightly smoked tuna with a "Granny Smith" gratin granite. But the real successes are the main dishes, especially the roasted turbot with a potato risotto with garlic sauce, and the lamb medallions with fried chanterelles. The repertoire continues to glow with such wonders as a lobster tortellini with vanilla and anise sauce.

Ludviginkatu 3. ☎ 09/612-73-93. Reservations required. Main courses 34€–44€ (\$41–\$53); fixed-price menus 79€–115€ (\$95–\$138). AE, DC, MC, V. Tues–Fri 11:30am–2pm; Tues–Sat 6–9:30pm. Tram: 10.

est. 1887 ★★★ CONTINENTAL/INTERNATIONAL This is Helsinki's most elegant restaurant in its most prestigious hotel. As its name suggests, the restaurant has been restored to its Belle Époque splendor with which it greeted the end of the 19th century. In these beautiful surroundings, the past lives on, although the menu is completely up to date and as fresh as tomorrow in its carefully chosen and market-fresh ingredients. The service is impeccable. No restaurant location is more convenient, as est. 1887 lies right next to Esplanade Park in the center of town. In summer, guests prefer terrace tables.

Appetizers show the skill of the chefs, especially in some of our favorites: terrine of foie gras and goose leg with a fig carpaccio or a cepe (flap mushroom) and apple tortellini with leak foam and truffles. Some of Finland's finest food-stuff is showcased in such dishes as roasted breast of pigeon with lentils and apricots. Filet of reindeer is made even more enticing with chorizo (spicy sausages)



and a savory port wine sauce. The desserts are out of this world. Ah, that chocolate and cherry mousse with cherry ice cream.

Pohjoisesplanadi 29. ☎ **09/5761-1204**. Reservations required. Main courses 27€–34€ (\$32–\$41). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–midnight, Sat 5pm–midnight. Tram: 1 or 7.

G. W. Sundmans ★★ SCANDINAVIAN/FRENCH The only other Michelin-starred restaurant in Finland, this is a bastion of gourmet cuisine. The award from a publication that tends to view restaurants outside of France with a certain skepticism is all the more remarkable in that Helsinki over the decades has existed virtually “starless” in the Michelin galaxy. The elegant setting is a restored Empire-styled mansion on the waterfront, next to the Market Square, with windows opening onto panoramic vistas. The mansion was the former residence of Capt. G. W. Sundman, who hired the famous Finnish architect, C. I. Engel, to build it for him; Engel was the architect for Tsar Alexander I. Tiled stoves and paintings on the ceiling evoke the Finland of the 19th century. The main restaurant, which is divided into five rooms, lies on the second floor. At street level is the cozy Sundman Krog. Chef Jarmo Vähä-Savo and his staff prepare light, contemporary fare, using the best raw materials available in Helsinki. There’s also a celebratory feeling to the cuisine, as you launch your repast with such delightful appetizers as Jerusalem artichoke crème with a white fish roe, or foie gras with a fig compote. Cooking times are unerringly accurate, as reflected by the poached veal or the fried pike-perch with sautéed boletus mushrooms and a white tomato sauce. One of the fixed-price offerings, the Menu Skandinavia, recently featured such showcase dishes as salted salmon with scallops and langoustines, a light escargot soup, grilled sirloin of elk with a rowanberry sabayon sauce, and apple pie with cardamom ice cream.

Eteläranta 16. ☎ **09/622-64-10**. Reservations required. Main courses 33€–48€ (\$40–\$58); fixed-price menus 45€–95€ (\$54–\$114). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–2:30pm and 5–10:30pm; Sat 6pm–10:30pm. Tram: 1, 2, 3T, or 4.

Palace Gourmet ★★ FINNISH/FRENCH With a panoramic view of the harbor from the 10th floor of the Palace Hotel, this is one of the most acclaimed restaurants in Helsinki, and has been offering exquisite cuisine combined with excellent service and a unique ambience since 1952. The design hasn’t been changed since it was created by Viljo Rewell a half-century ago. (Rewell was Finland’s second most famous architect at that time, competing with Aalto.) It has wood paneling, large windows, and—to a trained eye—an excellent postwar Finnish design; a live pianist is featured. Its wine cellar is one of the best in the country, having won many awards. Fixed-price menus at lunch supplant a la carte meals. You might begin with poached asparagus with smoked ham or celery-and-Parmesan soup. Fish dishes include grilled rolls of perch filet with parsley sauce and warm smoked salmon with creamed morels. Other specialties include filet and tongue of reindeer with rowanberry mousse, and duck flavored with honey and a raspberry-vinegar sauce.

In the Palace Hotel, Eteläranta 10. ☎ **09/13-45-61**. Reservations required. Fixed-price menu 55€–85€ (\$66–\$102). Main courses 55€–75€ (\$66–\$90). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–3pm and 6pm–midnight. Closed July and 1st 2 weeks in Aug. Tram: 3B. Bus: 16.

EXPENSIVE

Havis ★★ FINNISH/SEAFOOD Named after the heroic female statue (the *Havis Amanda*) that stands a few steps from its entrance, this upscale tavern is the finest seafood restaurant in Helsinki. Located in a cellar, its booths and banquettes

are tucked away between pillars, columns, and walls for maximum dining privacy. Established in 1973, the restaurant prides itself on serving seafood primarily from Finland (don't expect North Atlantic lobster, Alaskan crabmeat, or tropical grouper). Depending on the season, menu choices might include a starter-sized platter of Finnish fish roe, Baltic crayfish, ceviche of whitefish and king crab, whitefish "glow-fried" beside the gentle coals of a log fire and served with Lapp cheese and Madeira sauce, poached filet of perch with white wine and crayfish sauce, grilled perch with chanterelle sauce, or charcoal-grilled slices of salmon with morel-flavored cream sauce. The service is impeccable.

Etelaranta 16. ☎ 09/6869-5660. Reservations required. Main courses 17€–45€ (\$20–\$54); 2-course fixed-price lunch 18€–28€ (\$22–\$34). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–3pm and 5–11:30pm. Tram: 1, 2, 3T, or 4. Bus: 16.

Ravintola Nokka ★★ FINNISH This is one of the top five restaurants of Helsinki, outpaced only by such choices as G.W. Sundmans and Chez Dominique. In a 19th-century building below the Helsinki Culinary Institute, the restaurant first achieves its success through its choice of only the highest quality of raw materials. The chefs fan out across Finland to get these ingredients: Arctic char from Pyhämaa, duck from Alhopakka, fresh fish from western Finland, lamb from Bovik, and snails from Porvoo. Their Helsinki Menu is one of the town's best—perhaps the very best—set menu, beginning with mallard duck consommé with goose-liver mousse, following with reindeer fawn steak in herb sauce, then Finnish cheese and in lingonberry ice cream with a warm caramel sauce. On the a la carte menu, you might begin with a pleasing Jerusalem artichoke soup with mushroom cream or else pepper-roasted salmon with a tart lingonberry sauce. Their main dishes always reflect an astute mingling of flavors: whitefish with crayfish foam and a parsley sauce or roast deer seasoned with juniper and rosemary, perhaps lobster Thermidor with a sesame pasta.

Kanavaranta 7. ☎ 09/687-7330. Reservations required. Main courses 16€–32€ (\$19–\$38). Fixed-price menu 55€ (\$66). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11:30am–midnight. Tram: 4.

Restaurant Savoy ★★ FINNISH/INTERNATIONAL In an office building near the harbor, this restaurant's decor exemplifies the quintessence of Finnish modernism. In 1937 Finland's greatest architect, Alvar Aalto, designed every detail of the place, even the lighting fixtures. The restaurant, a national monument, has largely adhered to the original design. Few other restaurants in Finland celebrate the memory and tastes of the nation's greatest national hero, Marshal Mannerheim, as devotedly as this one does. It proudly serves his favorite drink—a *Marskin Ryppy* (a schnapps made with vodka, aquavit, dry vermouth, and dry gin, stirred together and served icy cold)—which he consumed in large quantities here during the ravages of World War II. And it justifiably declares its *vorschmack* (a stew concocted from minced beef, lamb, and Baltic herring that's simmered for 2 days and served with baked potatoes and sour cream) as the best in town, and authentic to the tastes of the general himself. Other specialties include a terrine of venison with cranberry sauce, fish-and-seafood soup flavored with saffron, poached filet of pike-perch with crayfish and caviar sauce, sautéed filet of turbot with a red-onion sauce, fried filet of reindeer, and fried breast of duck.

Eteläesplanadi. ☎ 09/684-402-10. Reservations required. Main courses 36€–45€ (\$43–\$54); 3-course fixed-price menu 75€–100€ (\$90–\$120). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–2pm and 6–10pm. Closed Dec 23–Jan 7. Tram: 3B.

MODERATE

Bellevue RUSSIAN In the heart of Helsinki, next to the Uspenski Orthodox cathedral, the Bellevue has been an enduring favorite since 1917 because of its good cooking and moderate prices. Actually, the restaurant has operated since 1913, but in a different location. You can dine in a long, corridor-like main room or in one of the smaller, cozier side rooms. Herring, still served Russian style, is always a good appetizer, or perhaps blinis and caviar. The chicken Kiev is a recommended main dish, as is the tantalizing roasted snow grouse, as well as cabbage rolls with wild mushrooms served in a stoneware crock. For dessert, a flaming baba cake is carried through the main dining room; one longtime patron likened its presentation to “a wake for Tsar Nicholas II.” Russian wine is served.

Rahapajankatu 3. ☎ 09/17-95-60. Reservations recommended. Main courses 16€–33€ (\$19–\$40); fixed-price lunch 25€ (\$30). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–midnight; Sat 5pm–midnight; Sun 5–11pm. Tram: 4.

Kellarikrouvi FINNISH/INTERNATIONAL This restaurant, built in 1901, was originally a storage cellar for potatoes and firewood for the apartment house above it. Fuel was winched upstairs to fend off the brutal winter cold. Since 1965 it has been a cozy restaurant, the first in Finland to serve beer from a keg. Enjoy it at the street-level bar (where you can also dine if you like) before descending a steep staircase to the vaulted labyrinth of the cellar. Here, depending on which room within the vast place you opt for, the ambience can be noisy and animated—especially on weekends—or relatively subdued. Your dinner might begin with a terrine of perch followed by pork cutlets with a potato-and-cheese gratin, grilled kidneys in a mustard-cream sauce, reindeer steak with game sauce and roasted potatoes, or fried cubed salmon with root vegetables and whiskey sauce. Dessert might consist of a Bavarian-style cream puff stuffed with cloudberry. The cuisine is inspired and adroit, combining local Finnish culinary techniques with innovative touches from the international schools of cooking.

Pohjoinen Makasiinikatu 6. ☎ 09/686-07-30. Reservations recommended for dinner. Main courses 12€–26€ (\$14–\$31); fixed-price lunch (11am–2pm) 12€–30€ (\$14–\$36). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–midnight; Sat 4pm–midnight; Sun (upstairs section only) 2pm–10pm. Tram: 3B.

König ★ SCANDINAVIAN Established in 1892, this restaurant is Helsinki’s most traditional, situated in the cellar of what was once one of Finland’s four largest banks. The great architect Eliel Saarinen redesigned the restaurant along the lines of the internationally modern style that would later sweep the world. In 1996 the restaurant was renovated, taking care to preserve Saarinen’s aesthetic vision. Here, in what was at the time a private dining room, Marshal Mannerheim and his generals gathered for food and strategy talks during the darkest days of World War II. The restaurant has hosted all of Finland’s presidents and many of its greatest artists and composers, including Jean Sibelius. Dishes might include pike-perch Waleska, smoked whitefish a la König, filet of reindeer with Madeira sauce, filet steak with mushrooms and red-wine sauce, *filet de boeuf a la patronne*, and a seasonal variety of fish. The fare has varied little over the years, and if the greats of yesterday were to miraculously return, they wouldn’t be surprised by the offerings on the menu. “If we’ve always done it right,” a waiter confided, “why change it?”

Mikonkatu 4. ☎ 09/856-85740. Reservations required. Main courses 13€–30€ (\$16–\$36). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri noon–midnight, Sat 6pm–midnight. Tram: 3B or 3T.

Kosmos Restaurant ★ FINNISH Near the center of Helsinki’s main street, Mannerheimintie, this restaurant is known throughout Finland as a gathering place for artists, writers, and television personalities. The decor is 1930s and

simple, and the menu specialties include grilled whitefish, smoked eel, fried Baltic herring, mutton chops with a creamy herb sauce, and chicken in cherry sauce. Light meals, such as open tartar sandwiches, *vorsmack* with duchesse potatoes, and borscht, are also available. (*Vorsmack*, made with chopped mutton, herring, and anchovies, is served with salted cucumbers and beets.) If you want traditional Finnish cuisine without a lot of innovative Continental touches, this is your place. We liked the comments of one habitué: “I come here at least once or twice a week. The kitchen staff never causes me grief.” In the summertime, you can order “deep-fried” strawberries for dessert; pears drenched with a chocolate-cream sauce are also delicious. The special lunch is served until 3pm.

Kalevankatu 3. ☎ 09/64-72-55. Reservations recommended. Main courses 13€–30€ (\$16–\$36); fixed-price lunch 25€ (\$30). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–midnight; Sat 4pm–midnight. Tram: 3B, 3T, or 4. Bus: 17 or 18.

Raffaello ITALIAN Admittedly, you don’t come to Helsinki to dine on Italian fare. But this winning choice on one of the major shopping boulevards is a marvelous change of pace. Guitar music in the background sets the mood. Even the waiters are from south of the border. Tables are placed against a backdrop of walls made of brick. In summer there is a popular courtyard terrace. Frescoes of the Mediterranean decorate the place. The chefs handle their natural ingredients with intelligence and skill. Dishes arrive without too much delay. Try one of the savory pizzas or perhaps tender filet steak wrapped in Parma ham. One specialty, and it’s ever so good, is grilled pheasant breast with pesto-duchesse potatoes, fried mushrooms, and a heavenly rosemary cognac sauce.

Aleksanterink 46. ☎ 09/856-857-30. Reservations recommended. Main courses 12€–21€ (\$14–\$25). MC, V. Sun 1pm–midnight; Mon 11am–midnight; Tues–Thurs 11am–1am, Fri–Sat 11am–2am.

Ravintola Rivoli FRENCH/FINNISH The dining room is an Art Nouveau fantasy set in a labyrinthine dining room with upholstered banquettes. One of its subdivisions is named “Fish Rivoli,” and from its separate menu you can order some of the finest seafood dishes in the city. In both dining rooms, you can enjoy such fare as filet of perch with herb butter, and grilled salmon with mustard sauce. At lunchtime, special *husmanskost* cookery is offered, a reference to “grandmother’s style,” featuring such old-fashioned, good-tasting dishes as onion soup and grilled rainbow trout. The management also operates an adjoining pizzeria.

Albertinkatu 38. ☎ 09/64-34-55. Reservations recommended. Main courses 15€–40€ (\$18–\$48). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–midnight; Sat 5pm–midnight; Sun 1–5pm (buffet). Closed Sat June–July and bank holidays. Tram: 6. Bus: 14.

Ravintola Sipuli ★★ FINNISH/CONTINENTAL Set within five rooms of what was originally built in the 19th century as a warehouse, this restaurant takes its name from the gilded onion-shaped domes of the Russian Orthodox Uspenski Cathedral, which rises majestically a short distance away (*Sipuli* translates as “onion”). While renovating the premises for its new role as a restaurant, a team of architects thoughtfully added a skylight that allows views of the cathedral. This, coupled with red brick walls, intricate paneling, and thick beams, creates coziness and charm. Upon every visit we fall under the bewitching spell of the chef, who is an expert at creating robust flavors. He always uses the finest of ingredients from stream and field, and Finnish products when available. Cooked with precision and a certain enthusiasm are such dishes as snails flavored with sherry and served with a Gorgonzola sauce. This is surprisingly good, but filled with flavors not for the faint-hearted. He can really do something special with

such main courses as smoked filet of pike-perch served with a salmon mousse. From Lapland he imports reindeer meat in season that has been carefully butchered and shaped as noisettes; it comes with a richly flavored game sauce.

Kanavaranta 7. ☎ 09/622-9280. Reservations recommended. Main courses 25€–35€ (\$30–\$42). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 6–11:30pm. Tram: 2 or 4.

Restaurant Torni FINNISH The Sokos Torni Hotel (see “Where to Stay,” earlier in this chapter) throws all its culinary energies into this showcase of Finnish cuisine. In a pastel-colored Art Nouveau dining room on the hotel’s street level, a crew of formally dressed waiters serves specialties from the forests and streams of Finland. Examples include baked snow grouse with game sauce, breast of wild duck with port wine and ginger sauce, and “glow-fried” (that is, gently heated) trout served with honey-flavored fennel sauce. The refined cuisine is prepared with admirable products from all over the country. Here you are served a true “taste of Finland.”

In the Sokos Torni Hotel, Kalevankatu 5. ☎ 09/43360. Reservations recommended. Main courses 19€–30€ (\$23–\$36); 4-course fixed-price menu 52€ (\$62). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–10pm; Sat 5pm–11pm. Tram: 3, 4, or 10.


Teatteri Ravintola INTERNATIONAL The management of this very popular, sprawling complex of bars, nightclubs, and restaurants compares it to “a Caribbean cruise ship, in that we’ve got almost everything, and we’re almost never closed.” There’s a deli and takeout service near the entrance (open daily from 9am) and a well-managed restaurant whose menu includes the cuisines of Cuba, Asia, India, and Italy, with frequent changes and reinventions. Also on the premises are two bars. The Teatteri Bar attracts deal-making business folk relaxing after work. The more animated of the two, the Clock Bar, sports a blazing fireplace and plays recorded rhythm and blues. One flight above street level, there’s a nightclub, Clubbi Teatteri, where a crowd ages 35 to 50 dances the night away. It’s open nightly from 10:30pm. Entrance is usually free, except on Friday and Saturday nights, when there’s a cover charge of 7.50€ (\$9).

In the Svenska Theather, Pohjoisesplandi 2. ☎ 09/681-11-36. Main courses 15€–30€ (\$18–\$36); 3-course fixed-price menus 35€–40€ (\$42–\$48). AE, DC, MC, V. Food service Mon–Thurs 11am–11pm; Fri–Sat 11am–midnight; Sun 1–10pm. Bar service Mon–Sat 11am–2am; Sun 2pm–1am. Tram: 1, 7.


Wellamo FINNISH/FRENCH/RUSSIAN Established near Finland’s foreign ministry, on a quiet residential island (Katajanokka Island) central to the rest of town, this is a charming, well-managed restaurant with a loyal clientele that sometimes travels from other neighborhoods of Helsinki to reach it. Paneled and outfitted in warmly textured shades of dark brown, it features flickering candles and a revolving series of for-sale paintings by local artists. Menu items include selections from Russia, Finland, and France, and are thus more exotic than those offered at many of Wellamo’s competitors. Examples include lamb soup; snails a la Bourguignonne; goat-cheese salad; mussels Provençale with aioli and chips; whitefish a la Russe; *pelmens* (Siberian ravioli) stuffed with minced lamb, herbs, mushrooms, and sour cream; and a sauté of rabbit, elk, and mutton “in the style of the Finnish hunters.” Sweetbreads with Gorgonzola sauce is another popular choice, as is Georgian-style chicken served with fried cheese, rice pilaf, and *smetana* (sour cream) sauce. During the evening hours, you’re likely to hear the sounds of a live pianist.

Vyökatu 9. ☎ 09/66-31-39. Reservations recommended. Main courses 12€–19€ (\$14–\$23). AE, MC, V. Tues–Fri 11am–2pm and 5–10pm; Tues–Sat 5–10pm. Sun 1–8pm. Tram: 4.

INEXPENSIVE

Kynsilaukka Restaurant Garlic  *finds* INTERNATIONAL Its name translates from medieval Finnish as “garlic,” and that’s exactly what you’ll get at this restaurant that prides itself on its use of more than 20 pounds of Spanish garlic every day. It’s used in every imaginable foodstuff, a fact that’s deeply appreciated by a clientele that tends to believe that garlic fights disease and might possibly even ward off vampires. You’ll dine within a pair of cozy and consciously rustic dining rooms, perhaps preceding your meal with a garlic martini (chilled gin, shaken not stirred, and served with a clove of vermouth-marinated garlic), or a pint of garlic-flavored beer (the staff claims they add the garlic secretly). The cuisine is not for the fainthearted, but garlic aficionados flock here. Menu items are influenced by the cuisine of Russia more than anywhere else, as in the example of grilled gratin of vegetables with garlic and *smetana* (sour cream). Other examples include pike balls in garlic-flavored cream sauce, a fish stew modeled on a Provençal bouillabaisse, cream of garlic soup, chicken casseroles, filet steak with garlic and red-wine sauce, and brochettes of seafood. Desserts include cloudberry crepes with ice cream, which can be rendered more or less garlicky depending on the degree to which you add the omnipresent condiment: garlic marmalade.

Frederikkatu 22. ☎ 09/65-19-39. Reservations recommended. Main courses 10€–21€ (\$12–\$25); fixed-price lunch 10€ (\$12). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–11pm; Sat–Sun 1–11pm. Tram: 3B or 3T.

Lautanen  FINNISH For a real “taste of Finland,” head here for home-cooked dishes. In the heart of Helsinki, the place has gone from a fast-food steakhouse to a substantial dining room. Since the price of a main course includes access to a salad buffet, you don’t need to order another appetizer unless you’re ravenous. Quality ingredients are skillfully handled by the kitchen staff. For a main course, you might prefer reindeer tournedos, or perhaps a lighter pasta dish served with fresh mushrooms and spinach. For dessert, the specialty is farmer’s cheese with Arctic cloudberry jam.

Lonnrotinkatu 13. ☎ 09/4232-6040. Main courses 9€–20€ (\$11–\$24). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Thurs 11am–11pm, Fri–Sat noon–midnight. Tram: 6.

Manala FINNISH/INTERNATIONAL In a residential neighborhood several blocks west of the Scandic Hotel Continental and the Finnair Bus Terminal, this restaurant prides itself on both its cuisine and the collection of 19th-century Finnish paintings that line its walls. There’s a popular and interesting bar with an outdoor terrace, which you’ll see as you enter. You can enjoy such specialties as fresh fish, sautéed reindeer, grilled chicken with garlic potatoes on a hot iron grill, and fried Baltic herring. There’s also a wide range of pizzas. The chef is well known for his homemade Finnish bread, served with a homemade cheese pâté. Virtually every night of the week the late-night bar attracts lots of actors and musicians, and on Friday and Sunday between 11pm and 4am, there’s live “Finnish style” dance music, including the tango, a dance that’s all the rage in Finland today.

Dagmarinkatu 2. ☎ 09/580-77707. Reservations recommended. Main courses 11€–29€ (\$13–\$35); pizzas 8€–10€ (\$10–\$12); fixed-price menu 25€ (\$30). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–4am; Sat–Sun 2pm–4am. Tram: 4, 7, or 10.

Restaurant Kappeli INTERNATIONAL This famous restaurant and drinking complex is a Victorian Gothic fantasy, situated like an oversize gazebo in the middle of Esplanade Park, near the harbor. Originally built in 1837 as a

rendezvous for artists and “high-society gentlemen” (Sibelius had a favorite table), it was closed for many years until its restoration in 1976. There are five different dining areas, one of them a summertime-only outdoor terrace. Long lines sometimes form here in the evening, and the place goes through wild mood swings throughout the day and night, everything from sedate to rowdy. Door-men and bouncers keep the crowd in order later in the evening. In the oldest section—the cafe—most patrons order sandwiches, pastries, or coffee. The middle section is the main restaurant, Runeberg, where white-linen tablecloths, lots of elbowroom, and formal service are the hallmarks. Well-prepared main dishes, inexpensive by Finnish standards, include chateaubriand, pepper steak, entrecôte, fried salmon with red-wine and pepper sauce, and whitefish.

Eteläesplanadi 1. ☎ 09/681-2440. Reservations recommended. Main courses 14€–24€ (\$17–\$29). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 9am–1am. Closed Dec 24–25. Tram: 3B. Bus: 16.

Strindberg Café CONTINENTAL Named after one of Sweden’s greatest playwrights, a short walk from the Swedish Theater, this is a warm and convivial rendezvous point with a street-level cafe and an upstairs “Library Bar” whose shelves are lined with books. The heart and soul of the place, however, is the upstairs dining room, where a conservatively modern setting acts as a foil for dishes that include a savory version of Finnish *vorschmack* (hash), grilled Baltic herring in herb sauce, grilled filet of salmon with hollandaise, and a sumptuous pike-perch with dill sauce.

Pohjoisesplanadi 33. ☎ 09/681-20-30. Main courses in upstairs restaurant 10€–22€ (\$12–\$26); sandwiches and pastries in street-level cafe 4€–11€ (\$4.80–\$13). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–1am. Tram: 1, 7, or 10.

NORTH OF CENTER EXPENSIVE

Olivo ★★ MEDITERRANEAN In 1998, the culinary experts at one of Helsinki’s most sophisticated modern hotels threw out their longtime roster of prestigious but dull restaurants and focused all their attention, and their enormous resources, on this well-appointed charmer. Set on the hotel’s lobby level, it specializes in cuisine from around the edges of the Mediterranean, and does so within a cutting-edge, sand-colored decor that includes lots of exposed wood and a cheerful emphasis on southern climes. You’ll find some succulent salads and pastas (black tagliatelle with squid ink, tomatoes, garlic, and shellfish) inspired by the traditions of Italy. There’s also *saltimbocca* (veal with ham). But aficionados of the Mediterranean world usually opt for a medley of North African, Greek, French, and Italian dishes that, as a whole, contribute to one of the most exotic and sophisticated menus in Helsinki. Examples include lemon-marinated salmon with tabouleh salad; and grilled jumbo prawns wrapped in bacon and served with shellfish and tomato sauce. A vague hint of Finland appears in such dishes as warm carpaccio of reindeer with Parmesan cheese, but otherwise, the venue is based purely on olive oil and Mediterranean traditions.

In the Scandic Hotel Continental, Mannerheimintie 46. ☎ 09/47371. Reservations recommended. Main courses 10€–25€ (\$12–\$30). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–3pm and 6–11:30pm; Sat 4–11:30pm. Tram: 4, 7, or 10.

INEXPENSIVE

Chica’s TEX-MEX This is the least expensive and most popular of the limited number of Mexican restaurants in Helsinki. We’ll be frank: The food served here is not the equal of even a middling good Mexican place in the American Southwest, but it comes as a welcome respite when you’ve had too many herring

Perfect Picnics

To buy all the foods you want for a picnic, head for the delicatessen on the street level of **Stockmann Department Store**, Aleksanterinkatu 52 (☎ 09/1211). (See “Shopping,” later in this chapter, for more information.) At this deli, display cases are filled with gourmet food worthy of the great capitals of Europe—albeit with an East-Nordic twist. You’ll find several types of smoked or marinated carp, whitefish, perch, or salmon along with marinated terrines of reindeer, and perhaps cloud-berry or lingonberry preserves (sold in small jars), which can be thickly spread on fresh-baked herb bread. You’ll also find little bottles of wine and Arctic liqueurs to enliven your picnic. The deli is open Monday to Friday 9am to 9pm and Saturday 9am to 6pm. Tram: 3B, 3T, 4, 6, or 10.

With your picnic basket, you can head for the **national park** on the island of Seurasaari, the best spot in Helsinki for a family outing.

balls in cream sauce. The decor evokes the colors of the Mexican desert, accented with fiesta shades of green, yellow, and blue, and there’s lots of exposed wood and a bar with comfortable sofas, which is worth visiting for a margarita even if you don’t plan to have dinner afterward. Menu choices include seven kinds of fajitas, enchiladas, stuffed chilies, and a barbecue platter that everyone seems to like. The place was founded by an entrepreneurial Finn after visiting New Mexico and Arizona, so it has a distinctive American touch. The beer of choice is Coors, something of a novelty here.

Mannerheimintie 68. ☎ 09/49-35-91. Reservations recommended for dinner. Main courses 10€–20€ (\$12–\$24). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Wed 11am–11pm; Fri 11am–midnight; Sat noon–1am; Sun 1–11pm. Tram: 3B or 3T.

Ravintola Perho FINNISH/CONTINENTAL Owned and managed by the Helsinki Culinary School, this is the only restaurant of its kind in Finland. Completely staffed by students and trainees, it offers a comfortable modern setting and a cuisine that’s professionally supervised (though not necessarily prepared) by the teaching staff. Diners can choose either large or small portions of virtually any dish, so it’s possible to sample combinations not available elsewhere. Menu items include tuna salads; “Finnish pasta,” served with salmon, cream, and herbs; and filet of reindeer with black currant sauce. Many diners find the youthful enthusiasm of the staff charming. However, the cuisine depends on the culinary lesson of the day. On any number of occasions, we’ve found it excellent and always a pleasant surprise.

Mechelininkatu 7. ☎ 09/580-78-66. Reservations not accepted. Main courses 10€–20€ (\$12–\$24). AE, DC, MC, V. Sept–June Mon–Sat 11am–11pm, Sun noon–4pm. Tram: 8.

THE ISLANDS

Restaurant Walhalla *Finds* FINNISH On the fortified island many historians view as the cradle of modern Finland, this restaurant provides a sunny, cheerful, and historic insight into Finnish cuisine and culture. Open only in summertime, it requires access by ferryboats, which depart from Helsinki’s harbor adjacent to the *Havis Amanda* statue at intervals of every 30 and 60 minutes, depending on the time of day, daily from 9am to 11pm. The return trip to the center of Helsinki occurs at equivalent intervals daily between 9:30am and 11:30pm.

Round-trip fares are 5€ (\$6) per person. Once you land on Kustaanmiekka Island, walk for about 5 minutes to a series of brick-and-granite vaults in the center of the Viapori fortress. There's a simple cafeteria on the premises, but the preferred spot is a panoramic terrace with waiter service and water views. The menu focuses on traditional Finnish specialties such as salmon soup, filet of reindeer, fried snow grouse, and different preparations of salmon, lamb, pike-perch, and duck. The cooking is competent in every way and the ingredients first-rate, although the setting might outshine the food offerings.

Kustaanmiekka Island, Suomenlinna. ☎ 09/66-85-52. Reservations not required. Main courses 30€–40€ (\$36–\$48). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–midnight. Closed Sept 11–Apr 30. Bus: Water bus to Kustaanmiekka.

5 Seeing the Sights

Helsinki is filled with many interesting activities, from exploring museums to enjoying a Finnish sauna, to taking a summer cruise through the archipelago, or even sampling a Finnish *seisovapöytä* (smörgåsbord). If your time is limited, though, be sure to visit the Mannerheim Museum, the home of Sibelius, the Seurasaaari Open-Air Museum, and the Suomenlinna Fortress. For those with more time and money, Helsinki offers a number of specialty shops. For an overview of Finnish products, stop in at Stockmann, Helsinki's largest department store (see "Shopping," later in this chapter).

SUGGESTED ITINERARIES

If You Have 1 Day

Start your morning by visiting Market Square and, following in the footsteps of the late president, Lyndon B. Johnson, have coffee and a Karelian meat pie. The market opens at 7am. See the Presidential Palace and Uspenski Cathedral, and visit Senate Square and Eliel Saarinen's Central Railway Station. Before it's too late, stop by Stockmann Department Store or walk along Pohjoisesplanadi for a look at modern Finnish design in the store windows.

If You Have 2 Days

For your first day, follow the suggestions above. On Day 2, visit the Mannerheim Museum, housed in the home of Baron Carl Gustaf Mannerheim, Finland's former field marshal and president. Go to the Olympic Stadium to see the controversial nude statue of the famous runner Paavo Nurmi, and visit Finlandia Hall, Helsinki's main concert hall, designed by Alvar Aalto. Go to

the National Museum and stroll through Sibelius Park, with its monument to the famous composer.

If You Have 3 Days

On the first 2 days, follow the itinerary suggested above. On Day 3, visit some of the attractions in the archipelago, including the Seurasaaari Open-Air Museum and Suomenlinna Fortress.

If You Have 4 or 5 Days

For your first 3 days, follow the recommendations given above. On Day 4, head north on an excursion to visit Ainola, the home of Jean Sibelius, in Järvenpää. Explore the nearby town of Hämeenlinna and see his birthplace.

On Day 5, take a 1-day excursion to Porvoo, Finland's second-oldest town, 48km (30 miles) northeast of Helsinki. Dating back to 1346, the old town features cobblestone streets and charming red wooden buildings along the Porvoo River.

IN THE CITY CENTER

Eduskuntatalo (Finnish Parliament) Near the post office, this 1931 building of pink Finnish granite houses the 200 members of the one-chamber parliament (40% of whose members are women). The building looks austere on the outside, but it's much warmer inside. Members meet in the domed interior of Parliament Hall, which is decorated with sculpture by Wäinö Aaltonen. The architect, J. S. Sirén, chose a modernized neoclassic style in celebration of the new republic.

Mannerheimintie 30. ☎ 09/4321. Free admission. Tours Sat 11am and noon, Sun noon and 1pm; July–Aug, also Mon–Fri at 2pm. Tram: 3B or 3T.

Finnish National Gallery ★★ Finland's largest selection of sculpture, painting, and graphic art is displayed at this museum. The Finnish National Gallery is host to three independent museums: the **Anteneum Art Museum**, the **Kiasma (Museum of Contemporary Art)**, and the **Sinebrychoff Art Museum (Museum of Foreign Art)**. The first museum is housed in the Atheneum building across from the railway station. More than a century old, it was designed by Theodore Höijer. The Anteneum Art Museum has the largest collection of Finnish artists, from the mid-1700s to 1960, as well as the works of some 19th- and 20th-century foreign artists. For visiting times to the other museums, see below.

Kaivokatu 2. ☎ 09/17-33-61. Admission 5.50€ (\$6.60) adults, 4€ (\$4.80) students and seniors, free for children under 18. Special exhibits, 6€–10€ (\$7.20–\$12). Tues and Fri 9am–6pm; Wed–Thurs 9am–8pm; Sat–Sun 11am–5pm. Tram: 3B, 3T or 6.

Helsinki City Museum The history of Helsinki from its founding up to modern times is presented from various viewpoints. Exhibits trace the growth of the city, the people moving in or out, and different aspects of Helsinki life.

Sofiankatu 4 (by Senate Sq.). ☎ 09/1691. Admission 3€ (\$3.60), free for children under 18, free for everyone on Thurs. Mon–Fri 9am–5pm; Sat–Sun 11am–5pm. Tram: 1, 2, 3B, 3T, 4, 7A, or 7B.

Kiasma (Museum of Contemporary Art) ★ Part of the Finnish National Gallery (see above), this is Helsinki's newest museum—it opened in 1998. An American architect, Steven Hall, designed the stunning building, which is ideally lit for displaying modern art. The collection exhibits post-1960 Finnish and international art. Look for changing exhibitions here. The name of this museum, based on the word *chiasma*, suggests Finland's special ability to achieve crossovers between the worlds of fine art and high technology. The 4,300-sq.-m (14,400-sq.-ft.) structure houses Finland's finest collection of contemporary art. A "mediatheque" concentrates on displaying the museum's media collections. Kiosks also function as Internet stations.

Mannerheiminaukio 2. ☎ 09/173-365-01. Admission 5.50€ (\$6.60) adults, 4€ (\$4.80) students and seniors, free for those under 18. Tues 9am–5pm; Wed–Sun 11am–8:30pm. Tram: 3B or 3T.

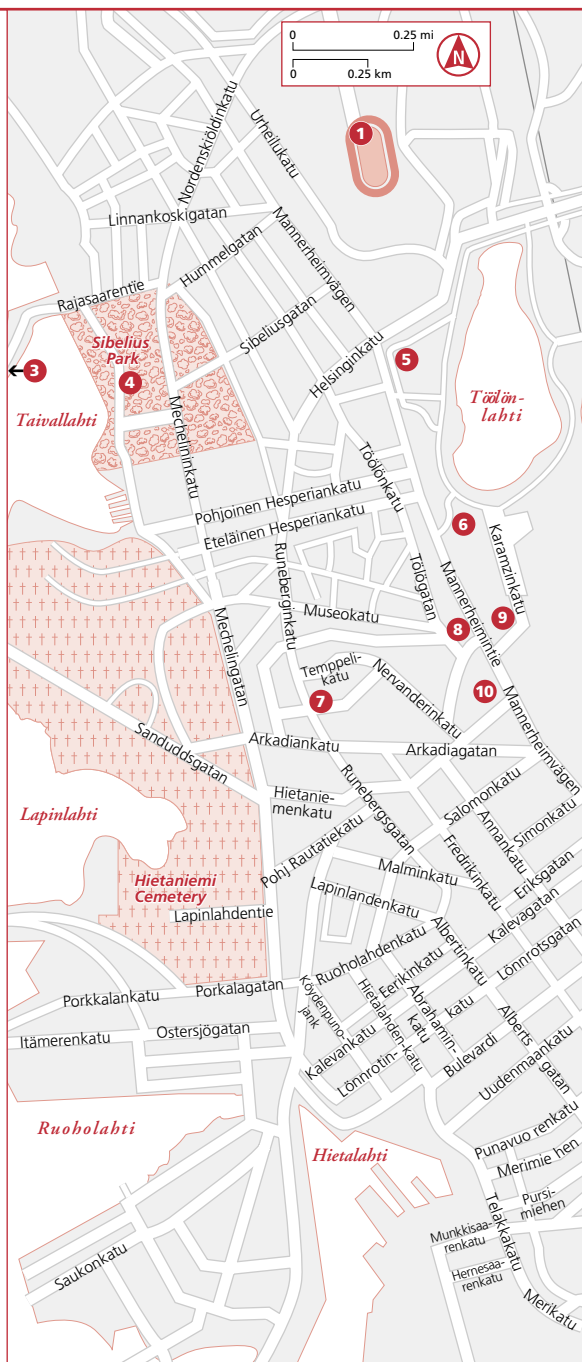
Lutheran Cathedral (Tuomiokirkko) ★ Dominating the city's skyline is one of the city's most visible symbols, a green-domed cathedral erected between 1830 and 1852. Built during the Russian administration of Helsinki in a severe, almost stark interpretation that reflected the glory of ancient Greece and Rome, the Lutheran Cathedral was designed by German-born architect Carl Ludvig Engel. It was inaugurated as part of the 19th-century reconstruction of Helsinki, which primarily emphasized a neoclassical style. (A fire had destroyed most of the city after it was forcibly annexed by the Russians.) Today, the rites celebrated inside conform to the Evangelical Lutheran denomination. Extensive renovations, both to the cathedral and to its crypt, brought it back to its original beauty in 1998.

Helsinki Attractions



- Botanical Gardens **11**
- “Church in the Rock” **7**
- Eduskuntatlo
(Finnish Parliament) **10**
- Finlandia Hall **6**
- Finnish National Gallery **13**
- Finnish National Opera **5**
- Helsinki City Museum **9**
- Helsinki Zoo **17**
- Kiasma **13**
- Linnanmäki
Amusement Park **2**
- Lutheran Cathedral
(Tuomiokirkko) **15**
- Mannerheim Museum **16**
- National Museum
of Finland **8**
- Olympic Stadium **1**
- Seurasaaari
Open-Air Museum **3**
- Sibelius Park
& Monument **4**
- Sinebrychoff Art
Museum **13**
- Suomen Kansallisteatteri **12**
- Svenska Teatern **14**
- Urho Kekkonen
Museum Tamminiemi **3**

--- Ferry
— Railway



Senaatintori. ☎ 09/709-24-55. Free admission. June–Aug Mon–Sat 9am–midnight, Sun noon–midnight; Sept–May Mon–Fri 9am–6pm, Sat 9am–6pm, Sun noon–6pm. Tram: 1, 2, 3B, or 3T.

Mannerheim Museum ★★ This was the home of Baron Carl Gustaf Mannerheim, marshal of Finland and president of the republic from 1944 to 1946—a sort of George Washington to his country and one of the most effective military strategists of his era. Now a museum, the residence houses his collection of European furniture, Asian art, and personal items, such as uniforms, swords, decorations, and gifts from admirers. The house remains as it was when he died in 1951. Kallioliinantie 14. ☎ 09/63-54-43. Admission (including guided tour) 7€ (\$8.40) adults, 5€ (\$6) students and seniors, free for children under 12. Fri–Sun 11am–4pm. Tram: 3B or 3T.

National Museum of Finland ★★ Designed in the National Romantic style, this museum opened in 1916 and has three major sections—prehistoric, historic, and ethnographic. Archaeological finds on display reveal that people have inhabited Finland since the Stone Age. Other exhibits include church art from the medieval and Lutheran periods, folk-culture artifacts, folk costumes and textiles, furniture, foreign ethnographic collections, an important coin collection, and the Finno-Ugric collections.

Mannerheimintie 34. ☎ 09/4050-9544. Admission 5.50€ (\$6.60) adults, 3.50€ (\$4.20) students, free for children under 18 and free for all on Tues. Tues–Wed 11am–8pm; Thurs–Sun 11am–6pm. Tram: 4, 7A, 7B, or 10.

Olympic Stadium (Olympiastadion) Helsinki was host to the Olympic Games in 1952; a tower remains from its impressive sports stadium, and an elevator whisks passengers up to the top for a panoramic view of the city and the archipelago. The stadium, 2km (1¼ miles) from the city center, was originally built in 1940, but the Olympic Games scheduled for that year were cancelled when World War II broke out. The seating capacity of the stadium is 40,000, larger than any other arena in the country. The stadium was closed and rebuilt between 1992 and 1994, and today it conforms to the highest standards of a venue for mass-market sports. Outside the stadium is a statue by Wäinö Aaltonen of the great athlete Paavo Nurmi, “The Flying Finn.” The runner is depicted in full stride and is completely nude, which caused considerable controversy when it was unveiled in 1952.

Paavo Nurmi tie 1. ☎ 09/44-03-63. Admission 2€ (\$2.40) adults, 1€ (\$1.20) children under 16. Mon–Fri 9am–8pm; Sat–Sun 9am–6pm. Closed during athletic competitions. Tram: 3B, 3T, 4, or 10.

Sinebrychoff Art Museum (Museum of Foreign Art) ★ *Finds* Part of the Finnish National Gallery (see above), this museum was built in 1842 and still displays its original furnishings. It houses an extensive collection of foreign paintings from the 14th century to the 19th century and has a stunning collection of foreign miniatures. The collection originated from the wealthy Sinebrychoff dynasty, a family of Russians who owned a local brewery and occupied this yellow-and-white neo-Renaissance mansion built in 1840. They were great collectors of antiques, their taste leaning toward the opulent in furnishings. Their art collection was wide ranging, especially noted for its Dutch and Swedish portraits of the 17th and 18th centuries. There is also a stunning collection of porcelain. Outdoor concerts in summer are often staged in the formerly private park surrounding the estate.

Sinebrychoff, Bulevardi 40. ☎ 09/17-33-6460. Admission 4€ (\$4.80) adults, 3€ (\$3.60) students and seniors, children under 18. Special exhibits 4€–8€ (\$4.80–\$9.60). Tues–Fri 10am–6pm; Wed 9am–8pm; Sat–Sun 11am–5pm. Tram: 6.

“Church in the Rock” ★★ Built into solid rock and consecrated in 1969, this church is about 2 blocks west of the National Museum in the Töölö residential district west of Mannerheimintie. Only the roof is visible from outside. It was designed by two architect brothers, Tuomo and Timo Suomalainen. They chose a rocky outcrop rising some 12m (40 ft.) above street level. The interior walls were blasted from bedrock. Because of its superb acoustics, the church is often used as a concert hall. English-language services are conducted every Sunday at 2pm. Before its change to an English name, this church was known for most of its life as the Tempeliakio Church.

Lutherinkatu 3. ☎ 09/49-46-98. Free admission. Mon–Tues and Thurs–Fri 10am–8pm; Wed 10am–7pm; Sat 10am–6pm; Sun 11:45am–1:45pm and 3:15–5:45pm. Closed during special events and Tues Sept–May. Tram: 3B or 3T.

Urho Kekkonen Museum Tamminiemi This site celebrates the accomplishments of Urho Kekkonen (1900–86), who served as president of Finland longer (1956–82—some of the trickiest days of the Cold War) than anyone else. Built in 1904 in the Jugendstil (Art Nouveau) style, it’s a not particularly large house whose official functions were transferred to a larger structure in another part of Helsinki in 1995. As a sign of respect for their president, who was the eldest son of a foreman in the logging industry in an isolated region of north-east Finland, the Finnish parliament allowed the then-ailing Kekkonen to remain a resident here until his death in 1986. Today, the site is a testimonial to the survival of Finland against the Soviet menace, and a testimonial to the man who helped make that happen. Of particular interest is a view of the most famous sauna in Finland. A log-sided, old-fashioned building with a wood-fired stove, it hosted several pivotal diplomatic meetings, including some with Nikita Khrushchev. (As the Finns say, who can possibly remain hostile in the blazing heat of a sauna?) The sauna can be visited only between June and August. Finnish-language tours depart at 30-minute intervals throughout opening hours; an English-language tour is conducted every day at 1:30pm. Otherwise, you can borrow an English-language cassette and player for a self-guided tour.

Seurassarentie 15. ☎ 09/4050-9650. Admission 4€ (\$4.80) adults, 2.50€ (\$3) students and seniors, free for children under 18. June–Aug daily 11am–5pm; Sept–May Tues–Sun 11am–5pm. Bus: 24 from Erottaja bus stop, adjacent to the Swedish Theater and Stockmann Department Store.

NEAR HELSINKI

Ainola ★★ Few countries seem as proud of a native composer as Finns are of Jean Sibelius, who lived here for more than half a century. He named the house after his wife, Aino (sister of the artist Eero Järnefelt), and lived here from 1904 until his death in 1957; he and his wife are buried on the property. Avant-garde at the time of its construction, the house was designed by Lars Sonck, who also designed the summer residence of the president of Finland. The wooden interior of Ainola is lined with books and some surprisingly modern-looking furniture. Järvenpää is 39km (24 miles) from Helsinki.

Ainolantie, in Järvenpää. ☎ 09/28-73-22. Admission 5€ (\$6) adults, 1€ (\$1.20) children. June–Aug Tues–Sun 10am–5pm; May and Sept Wed–Sun 10am–5pm. Closed Oct–Apr. Bus: From Platform 1 of the Helsinki Bus Station, follow the Helsinki–Hyyrylä–Järvenpää route, to where the road forks at a sign saying AINOLA; from there, it’s a 4-min. walk to the home. Train: Järvenpää station.

Gallen-Kallela Museum ★★ On a wooded peninsula in a suburb of Helsinki, this museum is dedicated to the great Finnish artist Akseli Gallen-Kallela (1865–1931), who built the studio between 1911 and 1913, calling it

Frommer's Favorite Helsinki Experiences

Enjoying a Finnish Sauna Regardless of where you've bathed before, you haven't been cleansed to the core until you've experienced a Finnish sauna. Whether used for giving birth to babies or entertaining Russian ambassadors, the sauna is often looked upon with almost religious awe.

Hearing a Sibelius Concert To listen to the work of Finland's greatest composer, Jean Sibelius, is a moving experience. This sensitive, vulnerable artist achieved a universal melodic language. In his lifetime Sibelius and his music became the symbol of Finland, a nation striving for independence and recognition.

Partaking of a Finnish Smörgåsbord Feast on the harvest of the sea: Baltic herring in a tangy marinade, followed by lightly salted fish and roe, and smoked- and other cold-fish dishes. Then try smoked reindeer meat for a touch of Lapland (flavored with lingonberries) and, for a finale, a selection of Finnish desserts, including fresh Arctic berries.

Cruising the Archipelago Since Helsinki is the capital of a country of 188,000 lakes, it, too, is best seen from the water. On a warm summer day, take a cruise through the archipelago; you'll pass innumerable little islands and navigate around many peninsulas.

his “castle in the air.” A restless, fanciful personality, Gallen-Kallela's reputation is based mainly on his paintings, especially those from the *Kalevala* (*Land of Heroes*). This Finnish national epic, first published in 1835, and often compared to Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, was in later editions illustrated by the artist. He wanted to illustrate all the cantos, but managed only a small part, which rank among the masterpieces of Finnish art. The museum houses a large collection of his paintings, graphics, posters, and industrial design products. Beside the museum is a cafe in a wooden villa dating from the 1850s.

Tarvaspää, Gallen-Kallelantie 27, Espoo. ☎ 09/541-33-88. Admission 8€ (\$9.60) adults, 4€ (\$4.80) children 7–16, free for children under 7. May 15–Aug Tues–Thurs 10am–8pm, Fri–Sun 10am–5pm; Sept–May 14 Tues–Sat 10am–6pm, Sun 10am–7pm. Tram: 4 to Munkkiniemi; then take bus no. 33 to Tarvo or walk about 2.4km (1½ miles) along the seaside (bus no. 33 runs Mon–Sat 9:20–11am and 1–3pm).

ON NEARBY ISLANDS ON SEURASAARI

Seurasaari Open-Air Museum ★★ One of the largest collections of historic buildings in Finland, each moved here from somewhere else, lies on the island of Seurassari, a national park. Representing the tastes and evolution of Finnish architecture through the centuries, the collection includes a 17th-century church, an 18th-century gentleman's manor house, and dozens of oddly diverse farm buildings, each erected with a specific function in mind. There's also an old-fashioned “aboriginal” sauna, a kind of smokehouse that takes hours to heat.

The verve associated with this collection of historic, free-standing buildings is most visible during the summer months, when you can visit the interiors, and when an unpretentious restaurant serves coffee, drinks, and platters of food.

Although the buildings are locked during the winter months, you can still view the exteriors and explore on foot the park that surrounds them. A stroll through this place in the wintertime is not as far-fetched an idea as you might think; the park is favored by strollers and joggers even during snowfalls.

Seurasaaari Island. ☎ 09/405-096-60. Admission 5€ (\$6), free for children under 18. May 15–31 and Sept 1–15 Mon–Fri 9am–3pm and Sat–Sun 11am–5pm; June 1–Aug 30 Thurs–Tues 11am–5pm, Wed 11am–7pm. Closed Sept 16–May 14. Bus: 24 from the Erottaja bus stop, near Stockmann Department Store, to the island. The 5km (3-mile) ride takes about 15 min., and costs 2€ (\$2.40) each way.

ON SUSISAARI & KUSTAAANMIEKKA

Suomenlinna Fortress ⚔⚔ is known as the “Gibraltar of the North.” This 18th-century fortress (☎ 09/684-18-80) lies in the Baltic’s archipelago on five interconnected islands that guard the maritime approaches to Helsinki. With their walks and gardens, cafes, restaurants, and old frame buildings, the islands are one of the most interesting outings from Helsinki. Originally built in the mid-18th century when Finland was a part of Sweden, the fortress was named “Sveaborg” by the Swedes, and later became known by the Finns and Russians (who assumed control in 1808) as Viapori. After Finland became an independent country in 1917, the fortress acquired its present name, Suomenlinna, which means “the fortress of Finland.” It served as a working part of the nation’s defenses until 1973.

Today the main attraction is that part of the fortress on Susisaari and Kustaanmiekka islands, which are now joined together as one land body. Specifically, the sights include a small, well-preserved fort on Kustaanmiekka, with defense walls and tunnels, and another, larger fortress on Susisaari, which includes a number of parks, squares, and gardens.

You can take a **ferry** from Market Square to Suomenlinna year-round beginning at 6:20am daily. The boats run about once an hour, and the last one returns from the island at 1:45am. The round-trip ferry ride costs 2€ (\$2.40) for adults and 1€ (\$1.20) for children.

The island has no “streets,” but individual attractions are signposted. During the peak summer months (June–Sept), Suomenlinna maintains two information kiosks, one at Market Square (by the departure point for the Suomenlinna ferryboat) and a second on the island itself (near Tykistolahti Bay). The latter kiosk serves as the starting point for **guided tours**—offered in English—of the fortress with a focus on its military history. Tours are scheduled between June and September, daily at 10:30 and 1pm, and cost 5€ (\$6) for adults and 2.50€ (\$3) for

Fun Fact Did You Know?

- Helsinki is famed for its architects, but it was a German, Carl Ludvig Engel, who laid out the present inner city.
- Two brothers designed Tempeliaukio Church from solid rock; it occupies nearly a whole block, but from the street only the dome is visible.
- The *Havis Amanda* fountain scandalized the city when it was placed in Market Square in 1908, but now it’s Helsinki’s symbol.
- The major boulevard, Esplanadi, was once a political dividing line—Finns walked on the south side and Swedes on the north.
- Wäinö Aaltonen caused an uproar in 1952 when his statue of Paavo Nurmi, the champion runner of the 1920s, was unveiled—he had depicted Nurmi fully nude.

children. The rest of the year, the guided tours, which must be reserved in advance, are offered on an as-needed basis and priced at 125€ (\$150) for up to 16 participants.

The Museums of Suomenlinna

A number of minor museums on either Susisaari or the connected island of Kustaanmiekka can be explored if you have the time.

Coastal Artillery Museum Set within the thick walls and vaulted ceilings of an area of the Suomenlinna fortress originally built to store gunpowder, this museum contains exhibits that show how Finland defended itself from foreign aggression during World Wars I and II. Opened in 1948, the museum traces the stages in the defense of Finnish shores from prehistoric times to the present. The weapons for defending the coastline now include missiles, motorized artillery, and turret guns. Also on display are equipment for directing fire, range finders, and a marine surveillance camera. Newer technology is represented by close-range missiles and a laser range finder.

Kustaanmiekka. ☎ 09/181-452-95. Admission 2€ (\$2.40) adults, 1€ (\$1.20) children. May 11–Aug daily 10am–5pm; Sept daily 11am–4pm; Apr 4–May 10 and Oct 1–23 Sat–Sun 11am–3pm. Closed Oct 24–Apr 3.

Ehrensvärd Museum This historical museum includes a model ship collection and officers' quarters from the 18th century, as well as displays based on Suomenlinna's military history. The museum bears the name of Augustin Ehrensvärd, who supervised construction of the fortress and whose tomb is on Susisaari.

Susisaari. ☎ 09/684-18-50. Admission 3€ (\$3.60) adults, 1.50€ (\$1.80) children 7–16, free for children under 7. Mar 1–May 3 Sat–Sun 11am–4:30pm; May 4–Aug 30 daily 10am–6pm; Sept daily 10am–4:30pm; Oct Sat–Sun 11am–4:30pm. Closed Nov–Feb.

Submarine *Vesikko* The submarine *Vesikko* was built in Turku and launched in 1933. Germany had ordered the submarine built for experimental purposes, but Finland bought it in 1936. The submarine, which was used during World War II, torpedoed the 4,100-ton Russian ship *Vyborg*. The Paris Peace Treaty of 1947 forbade Finland to have submarines, so all except the *Vesikko* were scrapped. The *Vesikko* was opened as a museum in 1973.

Susisaari. ☎ 09/181-46238. Admission 2€ (\$2.40) adults, 1€ (\$1.20) children. May 9–Aug 30 daily 10am–4:45pm; Aug 31–Sept 27 daily 11am–3pm. Closed Sept 28–May 8.

ON KORKEASAARI

Helsinki Zoo An interesting collection of northern European animals, including a herd of wild forest reindeer, wolverines, northern owl species, and many other mammals and birds from Europe and Asia, can be found here.

Korkeasaari Island. ☎ 09/16-95-91. Admission by water bus, 8€ (\$9.60) adults, 4€ (\$4.80) children; by bridge, 5€ (\$6) adults, 3€ (\$3.60) children. The Helsinki Card (see "Getting Around," earlier in this chapter) covers admission to the zoo as well as free rides on the ferry and water bus. Mar–Apr daily 10am–6pm; May–Sept daily 10am–8pm; Oct–Feb daily 10am–4pm. Water bus: From Market Square and Hakaniemenranta in front of the Merihotelli. Bus: 16 (year-round) to Kulosaari, then walk less than 1.5km (1 mile) via Mustikkamaa Island to the zoo; or take no. 11 (summer only) from the Herttoniemi subway station.

PARKS & GARDENS

Botanical Gardens These gardens, a 5-minute walk from the Central Station, feature shrubs and flowers, herbs, ornamentals, Finnish wildflowers, and indigenous trees and bushes. The greenhouses here reopened in 1998 after

extensive renovations, making them better than ever. However, unlike the rest of the gardens, they are closed on Monday.

University of Helsinki, Unioninkatu 44. ☎ 09/91-91-24-453. Admission 4€ (\$4.80) adults, 2€ (\$2.40) children, free for children under 7. Apr 1–Sept 30 Mon–Fri 7am–8pm, Sat–Sun 9am–8pm; Oct–Mar 31 Mon–Fri 7am–5pm, Sat–Sun 9am–5pm.

Pihlajasaari Recreational Park A popular attraction favored by bird-watchers and joggers, this park is made up of two small neighboring islands filled with sandy beaches—it's a summer playground for the city. A restaurant and a cafe are in the park.

☎ 09/63-00-65. Admission 4€ (\$4.80) adults, 2€ (\$2.40) seniors and children. Daily 24 hr. Motorboat leaves from the end of Laivurinkatu May to mid-Oct daily at 9am, 9:30am, and then at hourly intervals until 8:30pm, depending on weather.

Sibelius Park & Monument Called *Sibeliuksen puisto* in Finnish, this park was planned to honor Jean Sibelius, Finland's most famous composer. The grounds are not manicured, but are maintained in a somewhat natural state. Old birch trees shade park benches, and rocky outcrops divide the landscape. The park was meant to reflect the rugged natural beauty of Finland itself, as inspired by Sibelius's work *Finlandia*. At one side of the park is the monumental sculpture, Eila Hiltunen's tribute to Sibelius, the genius whose music is believed to embody the soul of Finland. The monument was unveiled in 1967, a decade after the composer's death; Sibelius is depicted at the peak of his powers and his career. Mechelininkatu. Free admission. Daily 24 hr. Bus: 24.

ARCHITECTURAL HIGHLIGHTS

Hvittrask ✨, in Luoma, Kirrkkonummi (☎ 09/405-096-30), the studio home of architects Eliel Saarinen, Armas Lindgren, and Herman Gesellius, was built of logs and natural stone and ranks among the most remarkable architectural creations of its time. The artistic unity of the house with its forest surroundings was a remarkable achievement. Today it's used as a center for exhibits of Finnish art and handicrafts. A first-rate restaurant, **Hvittrask** (☎ 09/297-60-33), is open Tuesday through Thursday from noon to 8pm and Friday through Monday from noon to 6pm.

Admission to the center is 6€ (\$7.20) for adults, 2.50€ (\$3) for children. It's open daily from 10am to 7pm. To get there, take bus no. 166 from the Central Bus Station, Platform 62, then walk about 2km (1¼ miles). Or take the train to Luoma, and then walk about 2km (1¼ miles). By car, follow the Jorvas motorway about 20km (12 miles), turn off at the Kivenlahti exit, drive about 5km (3 miles) toward Kauklahti, and then follow the Hvittrask signs.

Tapiola, a notable model community, is in Espoo, 10km (6 miles) west of Helsinki. This garden city, from the pre–World War II era, is filled with parks, splashing fountains, handsomely designed homes and apartments, shopping

Impressions

I became aware at once of the translucent, transparent, pure, elusive, clean, and clinical quality of Helsinki. I began to hate the almost paralyzing perfection of modern buildings, equipment, accommodation, accessories, service.

—James Kirkup, *One Man's Russia*, 1968

The Building of Finland

Finland's architectural heritage before the 20th century incorporates Swedish, Russian, and Viking motifs into buildings that often seem to arise from the human subconscious as interpreted by Scandinavian mythology. More than in any other nation, Finland's identity is intimately associated with its postwar architecture.

The architectural landscape of Finland is relatively young—more than 90% of the country's structures were built after 1920. Part of this is because of Finland's ongoing struggle to survive during the many years it swung back and forth between the orbits of the often-violent regimes of Sweden and Russia. Much of the destruction during the 20th century was initiated by Nazi Germany, to a somewhat lesser degree by the Soviet Union. In some cases, however (as occurred in such "lost" provinces as Karelia, which was painfully ceded to the Soviets after World War II), it was the Finns themselves who burned their buildings.

At least some of the impetus for postwar rebuilding came from the government's passage of the "Arava System," which, in an attempt to honor the sacrifices of Finns during the war, offered state-subsidized loans to construct houses. So many utilitarian objects were created and so many homes built between 1940 and 1958 that Finns refer to this period as "The Age of Heroic Materialism." Everything from armaments to medicine to construction materials were marshaled into programs designed for the good (and the survival) of the Finnish nation.

In many cases the signature of the individual architect could rarely be discerned in the typical private home. Throughout Finland, many dwellings were designed as a simple cube, warmed with a centrally located stove (often wood-burning) and capped with a steeply pitched roof that sheltered a high attic suitable for conversion into additional bedrooms.

Alvar Aalto (1898–1976), an architect whose comfortably minimalist and sometimes eccentric designs are now intertwined with the Finnish

centers, playgrounds, schools, and churches. In the center of Tapiola is a large office building with a self-service cafeteria on top (a good choice for lunch). To reach Tapiola, go to stop no. 52 or no. 53 near the Central Station. From either stop, take any bus marked TAPIOLA.

ESPECIALLY FOR KIDS

Helsinki has many interesting activities for children, beginning with the opportunity to travel around on the **ferryboats** and **water buses** that link the city's islands and attractions. The Helsinki Card (see "Getting Around," earlier in this chapter) entitles them to free admission or reduced rates at a number of attractions. We've noticed that children like the "Traditional Helsinki by Sea" **boat tours** (see "Organized Tours," below), the **Helsinki Zoo**, the **Pihlajasaari Recreational Park**, **Suomenlinna Fortress**, the model-ship collection in the

aesthetic, became an important visionary in the postwar rebuilding of Finland. His work was already well known to connoisseurs, thanks to his designs for the Finnish Pavilions at the Paris World's Fair of 1937 and the New York World's Fair of 1939.

A noteworthy (and pragmatic) moment in Aalto's career included designing a series of standardized wood-sided homes partially prefabricated in a Finnish lumberyard. By 1943, during an unexpected lull in the hostilities of World War II, 14 two-family homes designed by Aalto were completed, launching him into a postwar career that shifted his focus from classicism to functionalism and that continued at a fast pace throughout the 1950s and 1960s.

Since then, Aalto has been referred to as "a vitalist to whom nothing human was alien." Bold but tasteful, he developed the Finnish preference for exposed wood and free forms into undemonstrative, functional, and nurturing buildings that are noteworthy for their cost-effectiveness, comfort, and sense of style. Important commissions often incorporated fieldstone and red brick, poured concrete and, later, large expanses of white stone, marble, or plaster. Noteworthy buildings include such monuments as the Säynätsalo Town Hall (completed in 1952); the Sunila pulp mill, which included a new town (Kotka) to house its workers; some of the buildings on the campus of the University of Jväskylä (completed in 1966); the main building of Helsinki University in Otaniemi (built between 1955 and 1964); and Finlandia Hall, Helsinki's main symphonic concert hall, completed in 1971. Other commissions included hospitals, libraries (such as the one at Viipuri), and private homes, some filled with the distinctive laminated wood furniture for which he and his wife, Aino (who died in 1949), eventually became world-famous.

Ehrensvärd Museum, the submarine *Vesikko* on **Susisaari Island**, the outdoor **Olympic Stadium**, and many other sights and excursions.

Linnanmäki Amusement Park Linnanmäki, 3km (2 miles) north of Helsinki, is a fun fair of splashing fountains, merry-go-rounds, Ferris wheels, restaurants, cafes, and theaters. Founded in 1950 by the Children's Foundation to raise money to care for the thousands of children orphaned by World War II, Linnanmäki is still raising money for a new generation of children. The amusement park has 37 different rides.

Linnanmäki. ☎ 09/77-39-91. Day pass for adults and children 20€ (\$24) or pay per ride 2.50€-4€ (\$3-\$4.80) each ride, free for children 5 and under. Mon-Fri 4-10pm; Sat-Sun 1-9 or 10pm. Closed Sept-Apr. Tram: 3B or 3T.

WALKING TOUR CENTRAL HELSINKI

Start:	Senate Square.
Finish:	Helsinki Railway Station.
Time:	Allow 3 hours, not including museum and shopping stops.
Best Times:	Any day it's not raining.
Worst Times:	Rush hours (Mon–Fri between 8 and 9:30am and 5 and 6:30pm), because of the heavy traffic.

The tour begins at:

1 Senate Square

You'll find the square in front of the monument to the Russian tsar Alexander II, erected in his honor shortly after the annexation of Finland. Helsinki's most historic and beautiful square was designed in the early 1800s at the height of the Russian Empire's fascination with the architectural glories of ancient Greece and Rome. The designer was Berlin-born Carl Ludvig Engel, who created other public buildings in St. Petersburg.

On the north side of the square is the:

2 Lutheran Cathedral

Featuring triplicate statues of saints, it has four small cupolas ringing its central dome.

As you face the cathedral, the Senate, capped by a low dome and graced by six Corinthian columns, is on your right. Opposite the cathedral, on the south side of the square, stand the other facade and Ionic columns of a house from 1762 that was redesigned by Engel.

Leaving the square, ascend the steeply inclined Unioninkatu, skirting the right-hand (western) edge of the square. The street was dedicated to the tsar in 1819 and, because of its difficult terrain, was considered extremely expensive at the time of its construction. The elegantly graceful building opposite the western facade of the cathedral is the:

3 Library of the University of Helsinki

Some critics consider this the most beautiful of the many buildings created by Engel. Admire its rhythmically

repetitive Corinthian pilasters and columns.

Continue uphill. At the northwestern corner of the cathedral's rear side rises the spire of the:

4 Russian Orthodox Church of the Holy Trinity

Designed by Engel in 1827, it has an ochre-colored facade and an artfully skewed Orthodox double cross placed above its doorway.

After passing Kirkkokatu, turn right (east) onto Rauhankatu, where you'll see the statue called:

5 Dawn

This statue of a young girl is set onto a porphyry base near the corner. The gray-fronted modern building serving as the statue's backdrop contains the printing presses and engravers' shops for banknotes issued by the Bank of Finland.

Continue east on the same street, passing an ornately neoclassical building with a trio of wise women set on its pediment. This is the storage space for the:

6 Finnish State Archives

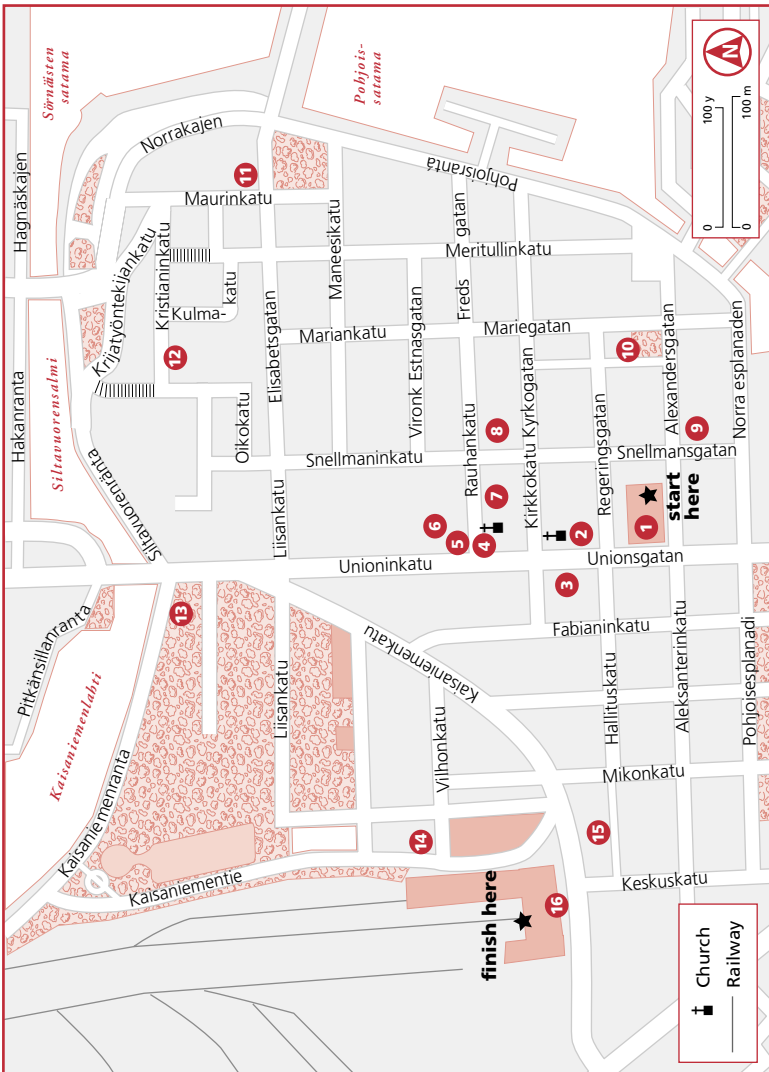
Originally designed in 1890, over the course of time the archives were greatly expanded with annexes and underground vaults.

At the corner of Snellmaninkatu, turn right. The russet-fronted temple with four Corinthian columns and a single acanthus leaf at the pinnacle of its pediment is the:

7 House of Scientific Studies

Just below its heraldic plaques is a heroic frieze cast in solid bronze, paying homage to the generosity of Alexander II, who promised to retain

Walking Tour: Central Helsinki



- 1 Senate Square
- 2 Lutheran Cathedral
- 3 Library of the University of Helsinki
- 4 Russian Orthodox Church of the Holy Trinity
- 5 Dawn
- 6 Finnish State Archives
- 7 House of Scientific Studies
- 8 Bank of Finland
- 9 Official residence of the Lord Mayor of Helsinki
- 10 House of Nobility
- 11 Finnish War College and Military Museum
- 12 Burger's House
- 13 Kaisaniemi Park
- 14 National Theater
- 15 The Ateneum
- 16 Helsinki Railway Station

the internal laws and religion of Finland after its 1809 annexation. For many years the frieze was the largest bronze casting in Finland. The building was erected in 1891.

Across Snellmaninkatu is a somber gray building set above a steep embankment—the central headquarters of the:

8 Bank of Finland

The bank was designed in 1892 by Bohnsted, a Russian-German architect. In front of the bank stands a statue of the Finnish statesman J. V. Snellman, the patriot whose life was devoted to raising the Finnish language to the same legal status as Swedish. Snellman was also responsible for making the Finnish *markka* the official currency of the country, thereby replacing the Russian ruble.

Continue to walk downhill along Snellmaninkatu, skirting the eastern edge of the cathedral's outbuildings. Shortly you'll re-enter Senate Square. Proceed to the bottom of the square and turn left onto Aleksanterinkatu. At no. 14 on that street, behind a russet-colored 1823 facade, is the:

9 Official Residence of the Lord Mayor of Helsinki

This structure stands next door to the Theater Museum at Aleksanterinkatu 12.

Continue walking east along Aleksanterinkatu. In a short time, you'll enter a small gate dotted with a handful of birch trees. Behind the trees rises the neo-Venetian facade of the:

10 House of the Nobility

Originally a private club and the reunion hall of the Finnish and Russian aristocracy, the House of Nobility was completed in 1861.

Walk along Aleksanterinkatu, crossing Mariankatu, and continue toward the harbor. Some of the buildings along the harbor date from the 1760s and are among the oldest in Helsinki.

At the waterfront, turn left onto Meritullintori, skirting the edge of the harbor. A sweeping vista of the Russian Orthodox

Uspenski Cathedralen (cathedral) comes into view. At this point the street changes its name to Pohjoisranta and continues to follow the harbor. Continue along this street to the third intersection, Maneeskikatu, where the quay will widen into a formal park ringed with Art Nouveau buildings, some of the finest in Helsinki. Facing the park, notice on your left the redbrick neo-Victorian building, the:

11 Finnish War College and Military Museum

The college was originally constructed as a barracks in the 1880s.

Turn left onto Liisankatu. Completed in 1813, the street honored the Russian tsarina Elisabeth (*Liisa* is the Finnish version of *Elisabeth*).

Take the second right, turning uphill onto Meritullinkatu. Cross (but don't turn onto) Kulmakatu. At this point, Meritullinkatu becomes a pedestrians-only walkway for residents of the surrounding apartment buildings. At the dead end, turn left and negotiate a narrow, elevated sidewalk high above the street running below (Kristianinkatu). One block later, cross (but don't turn onto) Kulmakatu. A few paces later, at Kristianinkatu 12, you'll see the simple stone foundation and ocher-colored clapboards of the:

12 Burger's House

Helsinki's oldest remaining wooden house, dating from the early 1800s, now accommodates a small museum.

A few steps later, Kristianinkatu dead-ends at a pedestrians-only sidewalk, Oikokatu. Go right (downhill), descending two narrow flights of concrete stairs heading toward the lake. At the bottom you emerge onto a busy avenue, Siltavuorenranta; turn left and notice the stylish bulk of the Scandic Hotel Continental rising across the water. Walk along the curving embankment for a while, coming to the tramway and car traffic hub of Unioninkatu, which you should cross. You'll then enter:

13 Kaisaniemi Park ("The Company Keeping Park")

This tract of waterfront land, beloved by residents of Helsinki, was only a marshy bogland until the 1830s, when it was drained and opened as Helsinki's

first park. The park contains the Botanical Gardens of the University of Helsinki, which date from 1833.

Walk through the park, flanking the water on your right, and then follow the natural left-bending southward curve of the park's main path. (Don't cross any of the railroad tracks.) After exiting from the park, your path becomes Lantinen Teatterikuja, in a neighborhood of Art Nouveau apartment buildings. Follow the street for a block through the theatrical headquarters of Finland. On your left stands the:

14 National Theater

Vaguely reminiscent of the opera house in Vienna, the National Theater features decorative sculptures on its facade—note especially the representation of bears. The theater was designed by the architect Tarjanne in 1902.

Across the square, immediately opposite the National Theater, is:

15 The Ateneum

The Finnish National Gallery, designed by Hoijer and completed in 1887, is the best art museum in Finland.

On the western side of the square (to your right as you face the Ateneum) is one of the most famous public buildings in Europe, the:

16 Helsinki Railway Station

Designed by Eliel Saarinen in 1916, the station includes sculptures evocative of the monumental works of Pharaonic Egypt. It has been copied endlessly ever since by avant-garde set designers of plays and films such as “Batman.”

After such an exhausting tour, you'll want to:



TAKE A BREAK

From the railway station, head directly south until you reach Pohjoisesplanadi, site of a number of cafes. Our favorite is **Parisil Viloe**, Pohjoisesplanadi 21 (☎ 09/62-43-27), which is by the pulsating shopping street near the Market Place. In addition to ordering food and drink here, you'll find it great for people-watching.

6 Organized Tours

CITY TOURS A city tour lasting 1½ hours, offered by **Helsinki Expert** (☎ 09/228-812-22), costs 20€ (\$24) for adults, 10€ (\$12) for children under 13. The tour covers all the main sights of Helsinki, including the Sibelius Monument. Tickets can be purchased from TourExpert at the Helsinki City Tourist Office or at either of the departure points: the Olympia Terminal and Market Square. The Olympia Terminal tour departs at 10am and 2pm daily year-round; the Market Square tour departs daily July through September at 2pm.

For an **orientation sightseeing trip** without a guide, catch tram no. 3T, which takes you past 35 major city buildings and monuments. The 45-minute trip is available only in summer. You can board tram no. 3T in front of the railway station or at Market Square Monday through Saturday from 6am to 1am and Sunday from 7:30am to 1am. The tram departs regularly at intervals ranging from 5 to 15 minutes. During rush hours, you might have difficulty finding a seat. A ticket costs 2€ (\$2.40), 1€ (\$1.20) for children under 13.

HARBOR TOURS For a waterside view of Helsinki and its nearby islands, contact the **Royal Line**, Pohjoisranta 4 (☎ 09/612-2950; royalline@royal.fi). It has two big-windowed ships (each accommodating up to 250 passengers): the MS *Katarina* and the MS *Natalia*. The most popular tours are “Traditional Helsinki by Sea” and “Helsinki Under the Bridges,” which explore the central and western views of the city, respectively, and offer distant views of some of the more accessible islands of the archipelago. Both depart four times a day

from mid-May to mid-August, last 90 minutes, and cost 15€ (\$17) per person. The tour with lunch sells for 12€–20€ (\$14–\$23).

There's also a 7-hour excursion that includes a visit to the historic town of Porvoo. It departs between mid-May and mid-August on Monday, Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday at 10am; returns at 6pm; and costs 32€ (\$38) per person.

7 Spectator Sports & Outdoor Activities

Major sports events take place at the **Olympic Stadium**, Paavo Nurmi tie 1 (☎ 09/44-03-63), described under “Seeing the Sights,” above. In summer, soccer games between Finland and other European countries are scheduled. Check *Helsinki This Week*, which lists the events taking place at the stadium at the time of your visit. Take tram no. 3B, 3T, 4, or 10.

JOGGING Finns are just as fond of jogging as Americans or Canadians. The best paths are close to **Olympic Stadium** (see above) and in **Kaivopuisto Park** (the southern part of Helsinki). There are also some good jogging trails around **Hesperia Park**, which is convenient if you're staying at a hotel in the city center.

SAUNAS & BEACHES Most hotels (at least the better ones) have a sauna. If you want to sample a Finnish sauna and your hotel doesn't have one, the reception desk can direct you to the nearest sauna that's open to the general public.

Traditionally every Finnish city had a wood-heated public sauna. The only wood-heated public sauna remaining in Helsinki is the **Kothiharjun Sauna**, Harjutorinkatu, near the Sörnäinen metro station (☎ 09/753-15-35). Visitors are welcome to experience a real Finnish sauna in newly renovated premises, open Tuesday through Friday from 2 to 8pm and Saturday from 1 to 7pm.

If you're in Helsinki in the summer, you'll find the best beaches at **Mustikkamaa**, **Uunisaari**, **Pihlajasaari**, **Hietaniemi**, and **Sevrasaari**. There's also a popular beach on Suomenlinna; you might combine a trip to the beach with a visit to Suomenlinna fortress. However, if you're from a warmer climate, you may find the waters of the Baltic, even in July, too chilly for your tastes.

TENNIS The best bet for playing tennis in Helsinki is to travel 5.5km (3½ miles) northwest of the railway station to the Pitäjämäki district. Here the **Tali Tennis Center**, Kutonokuja 4, Pitäjämäki (☎ 09/55-62-71), welcomes foreign visitors. Built in 1967, this is the largest, most modern, and most popular tennis complex in Helsinki. The center maintains 19 indoor tennis courts and six outdoor courts. Depending on the time of day and season, indoor courts cost 11€ to 26€ (\$13–\$31) per hour; outdoor courts are 8€ (\$9.60) per hour. Use of outdoor courts is severely limited by the weather and the seasons. You can rent a free tennis racquet and buy tennis balls once you're there. Take bus no. 14 or 39 from the center of the city. The center is open daily from 6am to 11pm, but call first to see if the courts are available.

8 Shopping

Finland has taken a bold, creative lead in the highly competitive world of interior design. Search out ceramics and glassware (Arabia is famous), hand-woven articles, hand-carved wood, jaunty fashions, and rugs.

Textiles and jewelry also bear the distinctive stamp of Finland, and toy stores brim with educational toys for each stage of a child's development. Souvenir possibilities include decorations made from reindeer skin, costumed dolls, baskets, and pungent berry liqueurs made from yellow cloudberries, cranberries, and Arctic brambleberries. Of course, you'll find all your sauna needs here as well.

THE SHOPPING SCENE

Most stores are open Monday through Friday from 9am to 5pm and Saturday from 9am to 2pm. Sometimes stores stay open until 4pm on Saturday, especially in the summer.

SHOPPING AREAS The most important shopping neighborhoods are in the center of the city. They include **Esplanadi**, which offers the finest of Finnish design—but at high prices. Even if you don't buy anything, it's a delightful street for promenading in summer. Airline offices, banks, and travel agencies share the street with shops filled with the best of Finnish crafts, as well as a number of art galleries.

Esplanadi leads from the commercial heart of town all the way to the waterfront. Bordering the water is **Market Square (Kauppatori)**, a fresh open-air market open Monday through Saturday. In summer, peddlers set up trolleys and tables to display their wares. Most of the goods for sale are produce (some of them ideal for picnic food), but there are souvenir and gift items as well.

The other main shopping section is called simply **Central**, beginning at Esplanadi and extending to the famous Helsinki Railway Station. Many of the big names in Finnish shopping are here, none more notable than the Stockmann Department Store. Many shopping complexes are also situated in this district, including the Forum. One of the main shopping streets here is **Aleksanterinkatu**, which runs parallel to Esplanadi, stretching from the harbor to Mannerheimintie.

Other shopping streets, all in the center, include **Iso Roobertinkatu** and **Bulevardi**, lying off Esplanadi. Bulevardi, starting at the Klaus Kurki Hotel, winds its way to the water.

TAX REFUNDS Tax-free shopping is available at stores that display EUROPE TAX-FREE SHOPPING signs in their windows. It's available to all visitors who reside outside the European Union. The value-added tax (usually 16%) on articles bought in these shops is refunded to you when you leave Finland. The minimum tax-free purchase is 40€ (\$48).

Most of the large department stores and shops can ship your purchases directly to your home address. That way you avoid having to file a claim at Customs. If you take the merchandise with you, ask for a check for the tax amount. This check can be cashed at the airport or harbor where you depart. The savings, which come to about 12% to 16%, apply to both cash and credit- and charge-card purchases. However, if you use your purchased goods before leaving Finland, you won't get a tax refund. Most international cards, such as American Express and Visa, are accepted at major shops, but always ask beforehand.

If you have any questions about tax-free shopping, contact **Europe Tax-Free Shopping (Finland) Ltd.**, Salomonkatu 17A (☎ 09/613-296-00).

SHOPPING HOURS Most stores are open Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm and Saturday 9am to 1pm. A new government regulation allows shopping on Sunday in June, July, August, and December. As a result, Forum and Stockmann are open during those months on Sunday from noon to 4pm.

A PREVIEW OF FINNISH DESIGN Before you begin to shop, you might want to survey modern Finnish design. Go to the **Design Museum**, Korkeavuorenkatu 23 (☎ 09/622-05-40), which is open September to May Tuesday 11am to 8pm and Wednesday to Sunday 11am to 6pm; June to August daily 11am to 6pm. Admission is 7€ (\$8.40) for adults, 3€ (\$3.60) for students, and free for children 16 and under. In what used to be a schoolhouse, the

museum has on permanent display the best of Finnish design in wood, textiles, ceramics, glass, and other materials. Other examples of Finnish design can be found at **Design Forum Finland**, Erottajankatu 7 (☎ 09/622-0810), which is open Monday through Friday from 10am to 7pm and Saturday and Sunday from noon to 6pm. Design Forum specializes in industrial design, applied arts, graphic arts, and interior architecture. A shop and a business gift service are available.

SHOPPING A TO Z

BOOKS

Academic Bookstore ★★★ Sprawling over two floors crammed with books in many languages, this store (judging from the number of titles in stock) could be the largest bookstore in Europe. It offers many English-language books, along with a number of travel aids. It also has the finest stationery department in Finland and sells greeting cards as well as high-quality gift and hobby articles. If you're here on a Friday, you can attend a literary get-together in the store, which brings together writers and members of the reading public. All of Finland's major authors and leading politicians, and many foreign writers (including Kurt Vonnegut and Norwegian actress Liv Ullmann), have attended these meetings. The building, with large sky-lit windows and Carrara marble slabs, was designed by Aalto. Pohjoisesplanadi 39. ☎ 09/121-41. Tram: 3B.

DEPARTMENT STORES

Stockmann ★★ Helsinki's largest department store is also Finland's finest and oldest. Its main entrance is on Aleksanterinkatu, with other entrances on Keskuskatu, Pohjoisesplanadi, and Mannerheimintie. Stockmann has the most diversified sampling of Finnish and imported merchandise of any store: glassware, stoneware, ceramics, lamps, furniture, furs, contemporary jewelry, clothes and textiles, handmade candles, reindeer hides—a little bit of everything. Purchases made through the store's Export Service entitle you to a full and immediate 18% deduction, and you don't have to carry your purchases home with you. Aleksanterinkatu 52. ☎ 09/1211. Tram: 3B.

FASHION

Annikki Karvinen ★ Ms. Karvinen became famous for elevating *poppana* (Finnish cotton) into the stellar peaks of fashion. All *poppana* fabrics are handwoven, and Ms. Karvinen has adapted the same style to velvet, silk, and viscose for more formal and more expensive fashions. She designs jackets for both indoors and outdoors. In addition, her outlet offers tablecloths, bedspreads, and other household items for sale. Pohjoisesplanadi 23. ☎ 09/681-17-50. Tram: 3B.

Marimekko ★ Ever since the early 1960s when Jacqueline Kennedy was photographed wearing Marimekko outfits, the name has been familiar to Americans. Meaning "Mary's frock," Marimekko offers a large variety of prints in vivid colors that stand in sharp contrast to the gray landscape of the Finnish winter. The company, founded in 1951 by Armi Ratia, now includes a collection of unusually textured fabrics sold by the yard for decorating homes and offices. Equally important are the dresses, suits, coats, bags, interior accessories, and many other goods that are sold here, including Marimekko's famous striped T-shirts and dresses. The inventory of shirts and colors changes with the season. Pohjoisesplanadi 31. ☎ 09/686-02-40. Tram: 3B.

Ril's Concept Store This women's boutique highlights the designs of Kuopio (Ritva Lisa Pohjolainen), who is currently enjoying international attention

from the fashion industry—and giving Marimekko some serious competition in the process. The designer creates innovative, daring styles for business and social engagements; Kuopio designs are favored by various female members of the Finnish government and the media. Pohjoisesplanadi 25. ☎ 09/17-45-00. Tram: 3B, 3T, or 4. Bus: 18.

Tarja Niskanen This is the most famous milliner in Finland, known for designing attractive headgear that protects women from the rigors of the Finnish winter. Don't expect delicate designs here—the emphasis is on warmth. Heavy-duty designs made from fur, leather, or velvet range in price from about 75€ (\$90) for a velvet hat to about 470€ (\$564) for something made from sable. Korkovuorenkatu 4. ☎ 09/62-40-22. Tram: 3B or 3T.

FURNITURE

Artek ★★☆☆ The roots of this shop go back to 1935, when it was established by Alvar Alto (the greatest design luminary ever to come out of Finland) and three of his colleagues. Inside, you'll find meticulously crafted reproductions of Alto's distinctive bentwood and laminated chairs, tables, wall units, and lamps, the originals of which changed forever the use of industrial materials for home furnishings. Each of the designs is ferociously patented, and although they're distributed at other furniture stores in Finland, they each bear the Artek label. Because in some ways the shop is a showcase for the Finnish national aesthetic, and because its floor space is so large, it's also the venue for exhibitions of arts, crafts, and designs from other countries. 18 Eteläesplanadi. ☎ 09/61-32-50. Tram: 4 or 10.

Skanno This family enterprise, dating from 1946, has long been a big name in home furnishings and textiles; it continues to offer the best designs of the past along with innovative 21st-century ones. One of its most famous designs is the novel sofa, the *Kameleleonitti*, or chameleon, which can be stripped of its cover and given a new one. A visit to Skanno will help explain why Finland is one of the world leaders in modern design. Kluuvikatu 4. ☎ 09/612-9440. Tram: 3 or 4.

GIFTS

Anne's Shop Opposite the Tempeliaukio Church, this shop offers tax-free shopping. It also has some of the finest gifts in town, including Finnish knives, wood and ceramic products, dolls and hats from Lapland, wool sweaters, reindeer skin, and jewelry. Fredrikinkatu 68. No phone. Tram: 3B or 3T.

Kiseleff Bazaar Hall This shopping quarter in the old center of Helsinki, between the cathedral and Market Square, contains a group of small, specialized shops that sell lots of unique gifts. Here you can find handicrafts, souvenirs, old-fashioned toys, antiques, sauna accessories, knives, and Christmas decorations. Aleksanterinkatu 28. No phone. Tram: 3B, 3T, or 4.

GLASS, PORCELAIN & CERAMICS

Hackman Shop Arabia ★★☆☆ *Finds* This shop assembles under one roof the products of some of the world's most prestigious manufacturers of household porcelain and art ceramics. Most of the goods are made by Arabia, although some Finnish-made glass and art glass by Nuutajarvi Itala are also offered. Located in the center of Helsinki's most prestigious shopping district, it inventories first-rate household goods by Finland's leading designers. The multilingual staff can arrange for any of your purchases to be mailed home.

Arabia was established in a suburb of Helsinki in 1873. Today its ceramic factories are among the most modern in the world. Arabia's artists create their own works, sometimes in highly collectible limited editions.

Although most visitors buy their goods at the company's main store, Hackman Shop Arabia maintains a small museum and a spacious discount sales area at its factory 5km (3 miles) east of the center at Hämeentie 135 (☎ 0204/39-35-00). Here, discontinued styles and slightly imperfect seconds are available at significant reductions off the regular prices. To reach the suburban factory, take tram no. 6 to the end of the line or, between June and mid-September, take Arabia's special bus (it's hard to miss, since it's covered with Arabia signs) from a point near the main store. Pohjoisesplanadi 25. ☎ 0204/39-35-01. Tram: 3B.

HANDICRAFTS

Aarikka This shop carries one of Finland's best selections of gifts, wooden and silver jewelry, and wooden toys. Unusual household utensils, fashioned from wood, are also available. Pohjoisesplanadi 27. ☎ 09/65-22-77. Tram: 3B.

Artisaani Near Market Square, Artisaani is a cooperative of about 20 artisans who sell their own arts and crafts direct from their country workshops. Ceramic sculptures; pottery; glassware; gold, silver, and bronze jewelry; leather goods; printed fabrics, and other textiles are displayed. Unioninkatu 28. ☎ 09/66-52-25. Tram: 3B.

Kalevala Koru Although this store is best known for its collection of jewelry, it also offers a fine collection of handicrafts and gifts. Its extensive knitwear, in both traditional and modern designs, includes pullovers, caps, and mittens for both men and women. Unioninkatu 25. ☎ 09/686-0400. Tram: 3B.

Ryijypalavelu A well-stocked second-floor shop specializing in *ryyas* (Finnish woven goods) is operated by the Women's Organization of the Disabled War Veterans' Association, to raise money for Finland's disabled veterans. You can also buy kits for producing the same rugs at home for about one-third the price. Abrahamink 7. ☎ 09/66-06-15. Tram: 6.

Suomen Käsitöiden Ystävät (Friends of Finnish Handicrafts) ★★ Finds Suomen Käsitöiden Ystävät was founded in 1879 to develop and preserve the traditions of Finnish handicrafts. Some of the designs are more than a century old, and others, introduced by well-known Finnish artists, are fresh and contemporary. If you want to save money and produce something with your own hands, you can purchase complete rug and embroidery kits. Here you can see a permanent exhibit of museum-quality *ryijy* tapestries. Textiles, table linens, towels, and gift items, such as shawls and embroidered work—including early-20th-century Jugendstil patterns—can be purchased here. Shipping service is available. Runeberginkatu 40. ☎ 09/612-60-50. Tram: 3B or 3T.

JEWELRY

Galerie Björn Weckström Specializing in Lapponia jewelry, as well as sculpture and glass, this store has won the Grand Prix in international jewelry competitions. Björn Weckström has earned a reputation for nature-inspired shapes, and the jewelry here has been called "miniature sculptures." The glass collection of bowls, vases, and sculptures sometimes comes in lovely, mysterious colors whose exact ingredients remain a secret of the manufacturer. Lonnrotinkatu 15. ☎ 09/65-65-29. Tram: 3T.

Kalevala Koru Founded in 1937, this store is owned by the Association of Kalevala Women in Finland, whose aim is to preserve the best cultural traditions of a long-ago Finland. They accomplish this through educational programs and through sales of the most authentic reproductions of traditional

designs and styles they can find. (See “Handicrafts,” above, for some of their offerings.) The name of their organization is derived from the *Kalevala*, the Finnish national epic.

The store sells both traditional and modern jewelry in bronze, silver, and gold. Many of these pieces are based on originals uncovered in archaeological excavations that date from the 10th and 11th centuries. Each is produced by some of Finland’s foremost artisans. Copies of Lapp jewelry are also sold. The store cooperates with the Finnish National Museum. Unioninkatu 25. ☎ 09/686-04-00. Tram: 3B.

MUSIC

Digelius Music This store has the best selection of Finnish folk music and jazz in the country, as well as one of the largest offerings of folk music in Europe (about 10,000 titles). The store provides mail-order service to customers worldwide. Laivurinrinne 2. ☎ 09/66-63-75. Tram: 3B or 3T.

Fuga This is one of the best music stores in Helsinki, with classical recordings from all over Europe, as well as folk and a smattering of jazz. One of the two Nuotio brothers can offer advice. Kaisaniemenkatu 7. ☎ 09/700-182-51. Tram: 2, 3B, or 6.

SAUNA

Sauna Soppi-Shop Two Finnish women established this shop in 1974 because they believe in the therapeutic and emotional benefits of sauna rituals. Everything sold here is functionally important to the sauna. They offer buckets, ladles, thermometers, linen seat covers, washing mitts, loincloths, and even a sauna “visitors’ book.” This may be the most complete selection of sauna-related articles in the world. Eteläranta 14. ☎ 09/668-99-70. Tram: 3B.

SCULPTURE

Galleria Sculptor The organization that maintains this store, the Association of Finnish Sculptors, was originally established in 1910. Today it’s the oldest artists’ association in Finland, comprising 230 carefully screened members and 200 somewhat less active members. Works exhibited here must be by Finnish members who are living (or deceased within the past 2 years). Sculptures—crafted from wood, bronze, stone, plastic, aluminum, steel, or ceramics—range from small medallions to monumental pieces. Eteläranta 12. ☎ 09/621-63-37. Tram: 3B.

SHOPPING COMPLEXES

Forum Shopping Center Covering an entire block, the Forum includes 120 shops, restaurants, service enterprises, and a seven-story atrium—making it the number-one shopping center in Finland. You’ll find a wide array of merchandise here, including art, gold, jewelry, food, decorating items, clothing, yarns, leather, records, glasses, rugs, watches, and sporting goods. Mannerheimintie 20. Tram: 3B, 3T, 7A, or 7B.

Itäkeskus Shopping Complex This complex of shops and restaurants opened in 1992 in a residential suburb a 15-minute subway ride east of Helsinki’s center. It has some resemblance to an American shopping mall, but the emphasis is on Scandinavian and Finnish merchandise. You’ll find at least 180 shops, including about 20 kiosks and food stalls. Itäkeskus 5. ☎ 09/343-10-05. Metro: Itäkeskus.

Kämp Galleria This is Helsinki’s most desirable shopping arcade, with a cluster of about 50 mostly upscale shops, set close to the newly developed Hotel Kämp. Pohjoisesplanadi 33. Tram: 3B or 3T.

9 Helsinki After Dark

In recent years Helsinki has seen an explosion of nighttime possibilities. Friday and Saturday nights are impossibly overcrowded, so if you plan to go out, you need to show up early at a club, or you may not get in. The older crowd sticks mainly to bars in popular hotels, such as the Scandic Hotel Continental.

Nearly all theatrical performances are presented in Finnish or Swedish. However, music is universal, and the Helsinki cultural landscape is always rich in music whatever the season. The major orchestral and concert performances take place in Finlandia Hall (see “Classical Music & Concerts,” below). Operas at the Finnish National Opera are sung in their original languages.

Your best source of information—virtually your only source, other than Finnish newspapers—is a little magazine called *Helsinki Guide*, distributed free at most hotels and at the tourist office. It has complete listings, not only of cultural events, but of practically anything that’s happening in the Finnish capital—from the Baltic herring market to bodybuilding contests.

THE PERFORMING ARTS THEATER

Suomen Kansallisteatteri (Finnish National Theater) ★★☆☆ The Finnish National Theater enjoys international fame because of its presentations of the classics of Finland and many other countries; each play, however, is performed in Finnish. The theater itself, one of the architectural gems of 19th-century Helsinki, was established in 1872 and stages about 10 premieres a year. Lantinen Teatterikuja 1. ☎ 09/173-313-31. Tickets 10€–26€ (\$12–\$31). Tram: 3B.

Svenska Teatern (Swedish Theater) ★ If you speak Swedish, you might want to attend a performance at the horseshoe-shaped Swedish Theater, which has been presenting plays since 1866. The theater is in the absolute center of Helsinki, opposite Stockmann Department Store. The theatrical season begins in early September and runs through May. The box office is open Monday from noon to 6pm, Tuesday to Friday noon to 7pm, and Saturday 1 hour before the performance. The theater is closed on Sunday. Norra Esplanaden 2. ☎ 09/616-214-11. Tickets 14€–40€ (\$17–\$48). Tram: 3B.

OPERA & BALLET

Finnish National Opera ★★☆☆ The ballet and opera performances of the Finnish National Opera enjoy international fame. Operas are sung in their original languages. The original Finnish National Opera was built in the 1870s as a Russian garrison theater, but in 1993 the opera house moved to its new home. The ticket office is open Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm and Saturday 3 to 6pm. On performance nights, the ticket office stays open until the performance begins. The opera and ballet season runs from September to June. Helsinginkatu 58. ☎ 09/403-022-11. Tickets 14€–80€ (\$17–\$96). Tram: 3B.

CLASSICAL MUSIC & CONCERTS

Helsingin Kaupunginorkesteri (Helsinki Philharmonic Orchestra) The oldest symphony orchestra in Scandinavia performs from September to May in the gracefully modern Finlandia Hall, designed by Alvar Aalto of white Carrara marble. Just a short distance from the town center, it’s the musical nerve center of Finland. The box office is open Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm and all concerts begin at 7pm. For information, call ☎ 09/402-4265. Finlandia Hall, Karamzininkatu 4. ☎ 09/402-41. Tickets 15€ (\$18) adults, 5€ (\$6) students. Tram: 3B.

THE CLUB & MUSIC SCENE

NIGHTCLUBS/CABARET

Baker's Family Although it has been reconfigured, redecorated, and reincarnated many times since it was established in 1915, Baker's Family is the most deeply entrenched, long-lived drinking and dining complex in Helsinki. It sprawls across three floors, and on busy nights is crammed with nightclubbers—many of them single. The place sometimes gives the effect of an upscale railway station, where food and drink are dispensed with gusto, dance music plays, and the roulette wheel of a small-stakes casino whirs. Most people come for the cafe, open daily from 7am to 4am, or for the bar, open Monday to Saturday 11am to 2am. If you're hungry, a restaurant (which can be reached through the rest of the complex or from a separate entrance on Kalevankatu 2) serves fish dishes, such as salmon, and meat dishes, such as grilled steaks, Monday through Saturday from 11am to 1am. A la carte menus cost 10€ to 30€ (\$12–\$36). If you want to dance, a club supplies hot music, sometimes Latin-derived, Friday and Saturday from 9pm to 4am. Mannerheimintie 12. ☎ 09/612-63-30. Cover Sept–May only, 2€ (\$2.40). Tram: 3B.

Storyville One of the busiest and most active live music venues in Helsinki was named after the fabled red-light district of New Orleans, and as such, focuses on a menu of Creole and Cajun specialties. It occupies the street level and cellar of a building in the heart of town, and has an open-minded policy that offers full restaurant service to anyone who wants it, but doesn't pressure anyone into dining. Full meals average 20€ to 25€ (\$24–\$30) each. More important, live music—blues, jazz, Dixieland, soul, or funk—is heard nightly from 8pm to 3:30am. Museokatu 8. ☎ 09/40-80-07. Cover 6€–8€. Tram: 4, 7, or 10.

ROCK

Tavastia Club The most visible emporium for rock 'n' roll is Tavastia, a battered, all-purpose room whose venue changes with every rock group that performs. Don't expect any semblance of a regularly maintained schedule, as everything is very iffy, depending only on the ability of management to book acts from Finland and abroad, and then on that group's ability to show up on time. It includes everything from heavy metal to blues and soul, and is likely to attract many Finnish students in their early twenties—some of them into punk rock. Local newspapers, plus flyers distributed in counterculture sites throughout the city, publicize this place's upcoming events. Urho Kekkosenkatu 4–6. ☎ 09/694-85-11. Cover 6€–18€ (\$7.20–\$22). Tram: 4 or 7.

DANCE CLUBS

Club König In the restaurant's cellar is a smoky, cramped, and convivial nightclub, the Club König, open Tuesday through Saturday from 9pm to 4am. Clubgoers range in age from 25 to 55, and many of the regular barflies here seem to have known one another forever. Mikonkatu 4. ☎ 09/856-85740. Tram: 3B or 3T.

Kaarle XII This is a tried-and-true, much-visited, much-battered nightclub where a congenial crew of locals gets together, gets rowdy, sometimes drinks too much, and often tries to flirt with newcomers. Some of them, according to management, even met their future partners here thanks to chance encounters on otherwise cold Helsinki nights. The most crowded nights, when lines form outside, are Thursday, Saturday and, to a lesser degree, Friday. Named in honor of a long-deceased Swedish king, the club contains a street-level pub, an upstairs dance club, and a total of six bars. The decor is plush, albeit a bit battered, and

nostalgic. It's open Thursday through Saturday from 8pm to 4am. Beer costs 5€ (\$6) per mug. The only food service here is sandwiches dispensed at the bars. Must be 24 or older to enter. Kasarmikatu 40. ☎ 09/612-99-90. Tram: 3B.

Lady Moon Near the railway station, this small, cozy nightclub attracts patrons mainly in the 24 to 40 age bracket. You must be 24 to enter. Spotlights overhead cast a glare, and there is recorded music. The club is open daily 9pm to 4am. Kaivokatu 12. ☎ 09/684-37-370. Tram: 3B, 3T, or 4.

Onella Three different venues are found here under one roof: Glam Rock, Disco-Disco, and “Suomi Pop,” the latter devoted to Finnish pop music. This is a mammoth emporium, holding 1,000 spectators, ages 24 to 50, at its peak capacity. Lying a 5-minute walk from the rail station, it's filled with hot action. Open daily 10pm to 4am. Fredrikinkatu 48. ☎ 09/586-8000.

Studio 51 This is a glittery disco evocative of New York's Studio 54 in its 1970s heyday. Drawing a clientele aged 20 to 40, it also has a VIP lounge. There is no cover unless a special band has been imported for the evening's festivities. Otherwise, you get recorded music spun by a DJ. Open Wednesday to Saturday 10pm to 4am. Fredrikinkatu 51–53. ☎ 09/612-9900. Tram: 3 or 4.

THE BAR SCENE

PUBS

Corona Bar for Billiards Although it has one of the largest collections of pool tables in Helsinki (nine of them, each positioned into a high-energy cluster at the back of the premises), most of the hip young people who gravitate here don't really bother with them. Gathered at the bar near the entrance are lots of actors and writers, most of them under 35, enjoying the raffish and sometimes raucous ambience that might remind you of an urban scene in Los Angeles or New York—except all the characters happen to be Finnish. Pints of beer cost from 4.30€ (\$5.15) each; sandwiches are available if you're hungry. If you are interested in actually playing pool, a table rents for 6.50€ to 8.70€ (\$7.80–\$10) per hour, depending on the time of day. (**Caution:** Some Finns are avid gamblers, so be alert to the possibility that your friendly billiards game with a local might be riskier than you imagined.) The place is open daily from 11am to 2am. Eerikinkatu 11. ☎ 09/64-20-02. Tram: 1.

O'Malley's Pub This cramped, convivial, and gregarious pub—one of the most popular in Helsinki—evokes the spirit, legend, and lore of Ireland, despite the Finnish doorman and clientele. Bar snacks are available, although they appear to be an afterthought to an evening devoted to drinking, more drinking, and animated conversation. Beer costs from 4.60€ (\$5.50). O'Malley's is open Monday to Saturday 11:30am to about 1 or 2am, depending on the night. Live music, usually from an Irish-derived rock band, is presented 2 nights a week, often Wednesday and Thursday. In the Sokos Torn Hotel, Yrjönkatu 26. ☎ 09/13-11-31. Tram: 3B.

BARs

Atelier Bar ★ *Finds* On the top floor of the famous old Sokos Torn Hotel (see “Where to Stay,” earlier in this chapter), site of many well-documented episodes of espionage during World War II, this is one of Helsinki's most famous bars, yet many foreign visitors never find it. It welcomes many local artists and writers, who don't seem to mind the cramped space. The walls are decorated with original paintings, some of them by regular patrons. Take the elevator up

as far as it will go, but then you must navigate a narrow iron staircase. Drinks cost 8€ (\$9.60), and beer prices begin at 5.80€ (\$6.95). It's open Monday to Saturday 2pm to 1am and Sunday from 2pm to midnight. In the Sokos Torni Hotel, Yrjönkatu 26. ☎ 09/13-11-31. Tram: 3, 4, or 10.

König Restaurant Bar Visiting diplomats and the haute bourgeoisie like this landmark restaurant and bar (see “Where to Dine,” above). Established in 1892, the bar was designed by Eliel Saarinen, one of Finland's greatest architects. The bar is paneled with wood and sheathed in carefully restored leather wallpaper. Portraits of the most famous patrons of the 1930s hang on the walls (something of a historical gallery of Finland's famous), and the food is relatively inexpensive, considering the poshness of the place. You can come here just to drink, although a bar menu lists such items as club sandwiches and salads priced at 10€–15€ (\$12–\$18). It's open Monday to Friday noon to 4am, and Saturday from 6pm to 4am. Mikonkatu 4. ☎ 09/684-407-13. Tram: 3B or 3T.

Palace Bar It has been suggested that if Betty Grable and Marilyn Monroe were trying to figure out *How to Marry a Millionaire* today, they'd come to this lofty retreat. Now a fashionable bar in a fashionable hotel, this 11th-floor room actually dates from the 1960s when it was originally designed as a men's restroom! Those memories are all but forgotten today in this charming little bar with glowing paneling and nautical accessories. In summer, tables are placed on an outdoor terrace that overlooks the harbor. Special cocktails include Singapore Slings. Drinks cost 8€ (\$9.60). The bar is open Monday to Friday 5pm to midnight. In the Palace Hotel, Eteläranta 10. ☎ 09/13-45-61. Tram: 3B. Bus: 16.

GAMBLING CASINOS

Several Helsinki nightclubs have small-stakes casinos—usually just a roulette wheel with an attractive croupier and a deliberately low maximum bet. For more serious action, head directly for Casino Ray (see below).

Grand Casino Helsinki Offering a variety of games, this is Helsinki's major casino spread across two floors, with a separate poker room. Some 300 slot machines get busy early in the day with more serious table games later on. These games of chance include roulette, stud poker, Black Jack, and other amusements. A day ticket with cloak room service costs 2€ (\$2.40). The location is right next to the train station. Open daily noon to 4am. Mikonkatu 19. ☎ 09/680-800. Tram: 1, 2, 3, 6, or 7.

GAY & LESBIAN NIGHTLIFE

Con Hombres Most of the clientele at this dark but accommodating bar are gay men, and although the energy level might be a bit lower than you might prefer, it's viewed as an important link in the small-scale world of Finnish gay life. You'll almost certainly be able to strike up a dialogue with someone here, at least after the second drink. The place a bar on a single ground-floor setting. Literally translated from Spanish, *con hombres* means “with guys” or “among guys.” It's open daily from 4pm to 2am. Eerikinkatu 14. ☎ 09/60-88-26. Tram: 3B, 4, 7, or 10.

Lost & Found This is Helsinki's “other” gay bar. You'll find a larger-than-expected dance club that sprawls over two floors, each with a busy bar area and lots of Europeans from outside Finland. It's open nightly from 6pm till around 4am. There's no cover charge, but the coat check will cost you around 1.50€ (\$1.80). Annankatu 6. ☎ 09/680-10-10. Tram: 1 or 4.

Mann's Street This aptly named bar is gay and attracts hot men who like to dance with each other and down beer at a reasonable price. It's very cruisy and a good pick-up spot on most nights. Decoration is in a cozy, modern style, and there are tables where you can sit gazing into the new love of your life...at least until tomorrow. No cover. Open Saturday to Thursday 2pm to 4am. Mannerheimintie 12A. ☎ 09/612-1103. Tram: 3B, 3T, or 6.

Nalle Pub This was the premier lesbian bar in Helsinki, with a devoted following and a reputation as a rendezvous site for the country's tightly knit network of gay women. Many gay men also like to patronize the place. Set about a half-mile north of the city's commercial core, it's open daily from 3pm to 2am, and has an active billiard table, a large bar area, recorded music, and a strong sense of community. Cover charge Friday and Saturday 1.50€ (\$1.80). Kaarlenkatu 3-5. ☎ 09/701-55-43. Tram 3, 3B, or 3T.

10 Side Trips from Helsinki

PORVOO (BORGÅ)

48km (30 miles) NE of Helsinki

This colorful hamlet gives visitors a look at what a small town in this area was like a century or so ago—it's the second-oldest town in Finland. Simply strolling the Old Quarter with its narrow, winding streets is a fun way to spend an afternoon.

Founded as a Swedish town in 1346 at the mouth of a river, Porvoo was already an important trading center in the Middle Ages. Even before the town was given its charter, the Swedes had a wooden fortress on a hill that helped control river and sea trade for several centuries. After Sweden finally relinquished Finland to Russia, Porvoo was the site of the first Finnish Diet in the early 19th century, when Tsar Alexander I made the little country a Grand Duchy.

ESSENTIALS

GETTING THERE The most interesting way to go to Porvoo is on the MS *J. L. Runeberg*, which sails from May 15 to September 1 from Market Square in Helsinki daily. A round-trip ticket costs 29€ (\$35) for adults, 13€ (\$16) for children. For bookings and inquiries, contact **J. L. Runeberg** (☎ 019/524-33-31).

VISITOR INFORMATION The **Porvoo Tourist Office** is at Rihkamakatu 4, SF-06100 Porvoo (☎ 019/520-23-16). In summer only, it's open Monday to Friday 9am to 6pm, and Saturday and Sunday from 10am to 4pm. After September 1, hours are Monday through Friday from 9:30am to 5pm and Saturday from 10am to 2pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

If you arrive in Porvoo by boat, you'll get a good view of the old merchants' houses and warehouses along the waterfront—most dating from the 18th century.

Cathedral of Porvoo The oldest part of the present granite building dates from the late 13th century or early 14th century. The church has since been plundered and even burned down several times. It became a cathedral in 1723 when the Episcopal see was moved from Viipuri to Porvoo. The church was once attended by Alexander I of Russia.

Kirkkotori. © 019/661-12-50. Free admission. May–Sept Mon–Fri 10am–6pm, Sat 10am–2pm, Sun 2–5pm; Oct–Apr Tues–Sat 10am–2pm, Sun 2–4pm.

Porvoo Museum This museum's collections are housed in two buildings, the **Historical Museum** in the Old Town Hall and the art collection in the **Edelfelt-Vallgren Museum**, originally a merchant's house. The stone buildings stand on Museum Square (also known as Old Town Hall Square) in the Old Town, and both buildings display artifacts from the 1700s that survived the big fires in 1760 and the 1800s. The art museum also has collections of Finnish Art Nouveau furniture and ceramics.

Valikatu 11. © 019/574-75-89. Admission 5€ (\$6) adults, 1€ (\$1.20) children under 16. May–Aug daily 11am–4pm; Sept–Apr Wed–Sun noon–4pm.

WHERE TO DINE

Wanha Laamanni *finds* FINNISH Originally constructed as a private house near the medieval cathedral, this late Gustavian-style restaurant (whose name translates as “The Old Judge’s Chambers”) has an 18th-century decor. The chef turns out many excellent Finnish specialties. Begin with such appetizers as Russian blini with roe, or perhaps wild mushrooms in sour cream marinated in cloves of garlic, or even soup (possibly black salsify with sweet pepper). Main dishes include Baltic herring stewed in sour cream, a delectable grilled salmon with wild-mushroom sauce, and filet of beef in a green-pepper and beet-root sauce.

Vuorikatu 17. © 019/523-04-55. Reservations recommended. Main courses 18€–24€ (\$22–\$29). AE, DC, MC, V. Summer daily 11am–11pm; off season Mon–Fri 11am–10pm, Sat–Sun noon–8pm.

HYVINKÄÄ

56km (35 miles) N of Helsinki

This young town, chartered in 1960, is visited chiefly because of its Finnish Railway Museum (see below). Only 56km (35 miles) north of Helsinki, Hyvinkää can be reached by “H train,” which leaves twice an hour from Helsinki’s Central Station, and by car, which takes an hour on Route 3. Buses bearing the sign HYVINKÄÄ also arrive here from the Helsinki bus station.

This rapidly growing industrial and commercial center is in a very scenic part of Finland. Visitors can walk through **Hyvinkää Sveitsi**, the “Switzerland of Hyvinkää,” a park within walking distance of the center of town, which has marked and lit walking paths and skiing tracks of various lengths. It also has a jogging track and ski slopes and jumps.

Hyvinkää’s connection with the railway dates from 1862, when the link was added between Hämeenlinna and Helsinki. This railway culture is preserved in the **Finnish Railway Museum**, in the center of town at Hyvinkäänkatu 9 (© 03/072-52-41). The museum is housed in the original railway buildings dating from the 1870s. Exhibits include the oldest steam engine preserved in Finland, *Passi*, from 1868; Finland’s oldest rail car, a Fiat from 1914; and a model railway, the largest of its kind in the country. But our favorite exhibit is a three-coach imperial train dating from the 1870s. Built for the Russian tsar, the imperial coach train originally consisted of five coaches: two for the tsar and tsarina, a saloon, a dining room, and a kitchen. It’s open from June to August 15 daily from 11am to 5pm; otherwise, Tuesday through Saturday from noon to 3pm and Sunday from noon to 5pm. Admission is 7€ (\$8.40) for ages 16 and over, 2€ for ages 7 to 15, and free for children 6 and under.

HÄMEENLINNA

98km (61 miles) N of Helsinki

Finland's oldest town (founded in 1639), Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus in Swedish) is one of the starting points for **cruises** on the Silja Line vessels (Suomen Hopealinja), which run to Tampere or along the scenic route to the ridge of Kangasala. Hämeenlinna is also the starting point for a series of 1-day cruises, the most popular of which goes to the Aulanko Tourist Center and to sculptor Emil Wikström's studio museum, Visavuori. If you go on one of these cruises, your car can be driven by the car-pilot service to await your arrival.

The **Hämeenlinna City Tourist Information Office**, Sibeliuksenkatu 5A (☎ 03/621-33-73), is open from June to August, Monday 9am to 5pm, Tuesday to Friday 9am to 4pm and Saturday from 9am to 2pm; from September to May, Monday 9am to 5pm and Tuesday to Friday from 9am to 4pm.

SEEING THE SIGHTS

The large park at **Aulanko**, about 4km (2½ miles) from the center of town, is one of the best-known tourist centers in Finland. Here you'll find a hotel (see "Where to Stay," below), a panoramic tower, tennis courts, a golf course, and a bathing beach.

Häme Castle Häme Castle dominates the town. Construction has been going on here for 700 years. The oldest sections date from the 1260s and are known as the fortified camp, including a square gray-stone wall with defensive towers at three corners. Once the residence of mighty nobles, the castle later became a strictly supervised outpost of the Swedish Crown. As the years went by, it served as both a granary and a prison. The main castle is now a historic monument. It houses exhibits and rents out its facilities for meetings and celebrations. There's also a summer cafe and a restaurant that can be booked for events in advance.

Kustaa III Katu 6. ☎ 03/675-68-20. Admission 5€ (\$6) adults, 3€ (\$3.60) students, seniors, and children 7–17, free for children under 7. May to mid-Aug daily 10am–6pm; mid-Aug to Apr daily 10am–4pm. Bus: 5 or 12 from the marketplace.


Sibelius Birthplace The great composer Jean Sibelius was born at Hämeenlinna on December 8, 1865, in this wooden house. It stands in the center of town, about 45m (150 ft.) from the marketplace. The museum is also the setting for small chamber concerts and sells recordings of Sibelius's music.


Hallituskatu 11. ☎ 03/621-27-55. Admission 3€ (\$3.60) adults, 1€ (\$1.20) students and children 7 and over, free for children under 7. May–Aug daily 10am–4pm; Sept–Apr daily noon–4pm.

WHERE TO STAY


Hotel Cumulus Next to the main commercial street of the town, within walking distance of Kauppatori (Market Square), this early 1970s concrete-and-glass hotel has comfortable rooms with good beds and small bathrooms (mostly with showers and tubs), plus an attractive Finnish restaurant, Hubiretky. You can book a nonsmoking room, but you must specifically request it when making your reservations.


Raatihuoneenkatu 16–18, FIN-13100 Hämeenlinna (Aulanko). ☎ 03/648-81. Fax 03/648-82-99. 100 units. June 16–Aug 2 and Fri–Sun year-round 83€ (\$100) double; rest of year 132€ (\$158) double. Rates include breakfast and evening use of sauna. Children 13 and under stay free in parent's room with existing bedding. Additional bed 21€ (\$25.) extra. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 2 or 13. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; nightclub; indoor pool; 2 saunas; limited room service; babysitting; nonsmoking rooms, rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, minibar, hair dryer.

Rantasipi Aulanko  *Finds* This name is instantly recognizable throughout Finland because of the hotel's location in one of the country's best-known nature preserves. The hotel has been enlarged many times since it was originally built in the 1930s. Its most recent expansion was in 2003 when it virtually tripled in size. It sits at the edge of Vanajavesi Lake near a sweep of open grassland surrounded by forested hillsides. Each room has an open-air balcony. Rooms for the most part are medium in size and functionally furnished. Bathrooms, though small, are beautifully maintained and equipped with tub/shower combinations. On weekends year-round the dining room is likely to be overflowing. On the premises are a labyrinth of walking paths, a lakeside bathing beach, and riding stables. In winter, cross-country skiing is popular. The hotel, a venue for important conferences, lies at the end of a series of prominent signs in Aulanko Park, about 5km (3 miles) north of the train station at Hämeenlinna.

Rantasipi Aulanko Aulangontie, Hämeenlinna, FIN-13210.  03/65-88-01. Fax 03/682-1922. www.rantasipi.fi. 246 units. June 15–Aug 15 and selected weekends (Fri–Sun) 89€ (\$107) double; rest of year 152€ (\$182) double. Year-round 200€–420€ (\$240–\$504) suite. Rates include breakfast and morning use of sauna. AE, DC, MC, V. Free parking. Bus: 2 or 13. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; pool; 18-hole golf course; 4 tennis courts; fitness center; 5 saunas; limited room service; children's playroom; babysitting; laundry service; dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms, rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* TV, dataport (in some), mini-bar, hair dryer, iron/ironing board, trouser press.





WHERE TO DINE

Restaurant Piparkakkutalo  **INTERNATIONAL** The town's most charming restaurant, adjacent to the village church, occupies a historic manor house built during the 19th century. The building's name (Piparkakkutalo) translates from the Finnish as "the gingerbread cookie" because of its lavish ornamentation. The same menu is offered on both floors of the restaurant, but somehow the upstairs dining room has the distinction of being called "The Bistro." You can come here for flank steak with onions, chateaubriand, or pepper steak, but when in this part of the world, you should try something more exotic like Lappish reindeer with juniper-berry sauce. A recent pasta dish of tagliatelle with a cream and herb sauce was succulent. We followed the advice of some of the habitués and opted for a main course of sautéed pike-perch—and were glad we did. For a more raucous and sudsy time, consider dropping into O'Maggie's pub, an ode to Irish nationalism in the building's cellar. Here, foamy mugs of beer are priced according to their alcohol content, and a limited pub menu is available.

In the Piparkakkutalo "Gingerbread" House, Kirkkorinne 2.  03/64-80-40. Reservations recommended. Main courses 8€–28€ (\$9.60–\$34). AE, MC, V. Mon–Thurs 11am–11pm; Fri–Sat noon–midnight; Sun noon–9pm. Basement-level pub Sun–Thurs 3pm–midnight, Fri–Sat 3pm–2am.

KOTKA

134km (83 miles) E of Helsinki

The **Langinkoski Imperial Fishing Lodge**   , Langinkoski ( 05/228-33-00), about 5km (3 miles) north of Kotka, was the imperial fishing lodge of the Russian tsar's family, the summer retreat for Alexander III from 1889 to 1894. This log house on the River Kymi offers an insight into how the last of the Romanovs lived their summers before they met violent deaths during the Russian Revolution. Near the Langinkoski Rapids (for which it was named), the lodge is open from May to September only, daily from 10am to 7pm; admission is 4€ (\$4.80).

The tsar chose a spot in Finland's premier salmon-fishing area to build the lodge (in 1889) on property consisting of half a dozen small islands connected by bridges. Its deliberately unpretentious architecture was in the Finnish style of hand-hewn pine logs, far removed from the grandeur of the family's 900-room palace outside St. Petersburg.

Information is available from the **Kotka Tourist Office**, Keskukatu 6 (☎ 05/234-44-24), open from June to August, Tuesday to Friday 9am to 7pm and Saturday 10am to 7pm; from September to May, Monday to Friday from 9am to 5pm. If you drive, Kotka is a 2-hour trip from Helsinki. Five buses leave Helsinki daily, traveling to Kotka in 2 hours. Once at the bus station at Kotka, you can take bus no. 12, 13, or 14 to the lodge at Langinkoski.

Appendix A:

Denmark in Depth

The Danes live in a small country, but they extend a big welcome to visitors. Americans and Canadians, as well as their longtime friends, the British, are enthusiastically greeted—in English. Denmark is an important stopover for any travelers who want to say you’ve seen the best of Europe.

Made up mostly of islands, Denmark is a heavily industrialized nation, known for its manufactured products as well as its arts and crafts. It also boasts a quarter of a million farmers.

The British novelist Evelyn Waugh (author of *Brideshead Revisited*) called the Danes “the most exhilarating people of Europe.” Few Danes would dispute that—and neither would we.

1 Denmark Today

Denmark has been called a bridge because it links northern Europe with the Scandinavian peninsula. In 2000 that became truer than ever when the Øresund Bridge was completed, connecting the island of Zealand, on which Copenhagen sits, with southern Sweden and the city of Malmö, for the first time in history.

The smallest of the Scandinavian countries, Denmark has a total landmass of about 26,700 sq. km (16,600 sq. miles), most of which is on the peninsula of Jutland (bordering Germany). The major islands are Zealand, Funen, and Bornholm. Denmark has adequate space for its 5.5 million or so residents, but its population density is much greater than that of the other Scandinavian countries. About 1.4 million Danes live in the capital city, Copenhagen, on the island of Zealand.

Only about 4.5% of Denmark’s inhabitants are immigrants, primarily from other Nordic or European nations. About 98% of all Danes belong to the state church (Danish Lutheran), although church attendance is low. The second-largest group is Catholics (30,000), and there are about 6,500 Jews.

Technically, Denmark is a parliamentary democracy and constitutional monarchy. Its territories include the Faeroe Islands (an autonomous area) and Greenland (which was granted regional autonomy in 1985). The sovereign is Queen Margrethe II, who ascended to the throne in 1972; her husband is a Frenchman, Prince Henrik. Margrethe is the first female sovereign in Denmark in 6 centuries. Real power is vested in the unicameral parliament (the Folketing), which is elected every 4 years by all citizens over the age of 23. The royal family functions primarily in a ceremonial capacity.

Although it has been a NATO member since 1949, Denmark does not permit nuclear weapons to be deployed on its soil. Denmark became the first NATO country to grant women the right to serve in front-line units. Denmark enjoys harmonious relations with its Scandinavian neighbors and other European countries. It’s also an active member of the European Union, but not part of the “euro blanket,” having voted in September 2000 to retain the Danish kroner.

Denmark enjoys one of the world’s highest standards of living and has a comprehensive social welfare system, which is funded through extremely high taxes.

Fun Fact **Did You Know?**

- Denmark is a nation of nearly 500 islands.
- The reigning queen, Margrethe II, designs postage stamps and opera and ballet sets.
- The writings of Hans Christian Andersen are the second most widely translated literary works in the world (after the Bible).
- Some historians argue that the fairy-tale writer Andersen wasn't the son of a poor cobbler, but the child of Christian VIII.
- Denmark has the largest proportion of female clerics per population.
- The country has a celebration honoring America's Fourth of July.

Danes enjoy 7½-hour work days, cradle-to-grave security, state-funded hospitals and schools, and even a month-long annual vacation. During vacations, they tend to travel extensively. The Danes tend to be extremely well educated; they pioneered the establishment of adult education centers (for those ages 18–35), a movement that has spread to other European countries.

Although a progressive, modern, and liberal state (it was the first country to recognize same-sex marriage), Denmark has its share of problems, including high unemployment. The institution of marriage is increasingly rejected by the young, so common-law relationships are becoming the norm. The divorce rate is rising, too.

The “melancholy Dane” aspect of their character (if there is one) is reflected in a relatively high suicide rate. Otherwise, their general state of health is excellent—a Danish girl born today has a life expectancy of 78 years; a Danish boy, 72 years.

Culturally, Denmark is a world leader; its citizens are eager media consumers and avid readers. Even though it's a small country, Denmark publishes some 12,000 books a year. There are 42 newspapers; and the theater and film industries are thriving in spite of cutbacks in government funding.

On June 14, 1998, Queen Margrethe II cut a ribbon before driving across the Great Belt Bridge, a span that links the island of Zealand (on which Copenhagen sits) with the island of Funen. Because Funen is linked by bridge to Jutland (part of mainland Europe), Copenhageners can now drive to Germany without having to rely on ferries. Traveling time across the “Belt” has been cut by more than 1 hour compared to traveling time by ferry.

2 The Natural Environment

Denmark has more than 7,240km (4,500 miles) of irregular coastline and is linked geologically with northern Europe. It's a low-lying country—its highest elevation is only 170m (565 ft.) above sea level. But that doesn't mean the country is flat. Most of its terrain consists of folds; undulations; small and often steep hills; and long, low rises. There are also forests, small rivers, lakes, and even beaches. Many are excellent for swimming, although the water may be too cold for some people.

The west coast of Jutland is on the North Sea, but it's not suitable for exploration by ship because it's obstructed by sand dunes and small sand banks. “Island hills” that rise from sandy plains represent the oldest glacial terrain in Denmark. Much of this landscape was formed during the last Ice Age, when icebergs carved

the country into its present shape. The east coast of Jutland has fjords (such as Lim and Mariager), but they lack the drama of those on Norway's west coast. Denmark's longest river is the 130km (80-mile) Gudenå, which rises in north-central Jutland and feeds into Lake Lansø on the eastern side of the peninsula.

Winters in Denmark tend to be mild along the North Sea coast and harsh in the interior of Jutland. In general, eastern Denmark receives more precipitation than the west; in the winter, that situation is reversed.

In the east, Denmark opens toward the Baltic Sea, which surrounds its small offshore island of Bornholm. Bornholm's flora differs from that found elsewhere in the country.

Denmark's vegetation resembles that of the Continent. The woods in southern Denmark are largely deciduous, with oak and birch forests. Major reforestation is underway, especially with coniferous forests, mostly pine and spruce. The most beautiful beech forests are on the island of Møn.

Humans and agriculture have reduced the living space for Denmark's native fauna, but roe, red deer, badgers, and foxes are still found. Fallow deer are widely scattered throughout the country. Birders can spot woodpeckers, robins, tits, chaffinches, and song thrushes in the Danish wetlands, which survive more or less in their natural state. The best place for bird-watching is near the Limfjord in northern Jutland.

Denmark, a leader among environmentally conscious nations, has set aside 3.5% of its landmass as a protected nature reserve. That includes Rebild National Park in northern Jutland, the chalk cliffs of Møn, and the tidal sands off the west coast of Jutland—one of the world's most valued wetlands.

3 History 101

The first recorded Danish king was Godfred, who died in 810. Little is known about him except that he played a significant role in halting the Frankish conquests of the Holy Roman Emperor Charlemagne. Godfred's successor, Hemming, made a treaty marking the Eider River as Denmark's southern border. It remained the border until 1864.

Two famous kings emerged in the 10th century: Gorm (883–940) and his son, Harald Bluetooth (940–85). They united Denmark, establishing its center at Jelling. Harald also introduced Christianity, which became the predominant religion.

Harald conquered Norway and attempted to conquer England. Harald's son, Sweyn I, took over England in 1013. Under Sweyn's son, Canute II (994–1035), England, Denmark, and part of Sweden came under the rule of one crown. After Canute's death, however, the kingdom was

Dateline

- **810** The reign of the first Danish king ends.
- **940–85** Harald Bluetooth brings Christianity to Denmark.
- **1013–42** The crowns of Denmark and England are united.
- **1397** The Union of Kalmar unites Denmark, Norway, and Sweden.
- **1471** Sweden bows out; Denmark and Norway are ruled by Christian I (1426–81).
- **1530** Lutheran preachers bring the Reformation to Denmark.
- **1577–1648** The long reign of Christian IV brings prosperity but ends in a losing war with Sweden.
- **1814** Denmark cedes Norway to Sweden.
- **1866** Denmark loses Schleswig-Holstein to Prussia.
- **1915** A new constitution gives Denmark universal suffrage.
- **1933** Denmark gains all of Greenland.
- **1940–45** Denmark is invaded and occupied by Nazi Germany.

continues

reduced to just Denmark. Canute's nephew, Sweyn II, ruled the Danish kingdom, and upon his death his five sons governed Denmark successively.

The Holy Roman Empire was the "overlord" of Denmark until the Danes established independent leadership under Archbishop Eskil (1100–82) and King Waldemar I (1131–82). The monarchy was strong. During a celebration at Ringsted in 1190, church and state were united. Bishop Absalon (1128–1201), a soldier and statesman, is credited with restoring Danish political and ecclesiastical independence from German influences.

Waldemar II (1170–1241) helped strengthen the Danish government. His son, Eric IV (1216–50), succeeded him as king, but argued with his brothers and the church. Eric's brother, Duke Abel of Schleswig, proclaimed himself king and assassinated Eric in 1250. Civil wars ensued, and three of the four successive kings were killed in battle. Eric VI (1274–1319) also waged war with Norway and Sweden, which led to Denmark's debilitation. Between 1332 and 1340, Denmark had no king and was ruled by nobles. Waldemar IV Atterdag (1320–75) became king by signing the peace treaty of Stralsund in 1370.

UNITED SCANDINAVIA After Waldemar IV died in 1375, the dynasty was left without a male heir.

Olaf, his grandson, succeeded him as king. Olaf helped unite the crowns of Denmark and Norway and inherited the Swedish throne. He was the son of Margaret (1353–1412), daughter of Waldemar and wife of Haakon VI Magnusson (1339–80), king of Norway. Margaret actually ruled the country as regent. When both Haakon and Olaf died, she was acknowledged as queen of Norway and Denmark. An ambitious woman, she wanted to rule Sweden as well.

The Union of Kalmar came about in 1397. Margaret arranged for her nephew, Eric of Pomerania (1382–1459), to be crowned king of all three countries as Eric VII. Margaret, however, continued to rule until her death.

Eric VII had no heirs, so he tried to pass the kingdom on to one of his relatives in Pomerania. That didn't please the nobility, and he was dethroned in 1439. The Danish Privy Council chose Christopher of Bavaria (Eric's nephew) to become king in 1440.

- **1949** Over some protests, Denmark joins NATO.
- **1953** A new constitution provides for a single-chamber parliament.
- **1972** Denmark joins the European Economic Community; Margrethe, daughter of Frederik IX, becomes queen of Denmark.
- **1982** Paul Schluter becomes the first Conservative prime minister since 1894.
- **1989** Denmark becomes the first NATO country to allow women in front-line military units, and the first country to recognize same-sex marriages.
- **1992** Denmark votes against the Maastricht Treaty, which established the framework for the European Economic Union.
- **1993** Denmark resists the European Union for the first half of the year, then reverses its position and votes to support the Maastricht Treaty.
- **1996** Copenhagen is designated the "Cultural Capital of Europe." The "Copenhagen 96" festival attracts artists and performers from all over the world, with more than 25,000 performances staged.
- **1998** By a narrow margin, Denmark votes to enlarge its ties with the European Union.
- **2000** Danes vote against the euro; Øresund Bridge links the island of Zealand (Copenhagen) with Sweden.
- **2004** Crown Prince Frederik takes a bride.

Upon Christopher III's death, Sweden pressed for autonomy. It elected Charles VIII as king in 1471, and Denmark and Norway took a joint king, Christian I (1426–81).

THE 16TH CENTURY The unpopular Christian II (1481–1559) ascended the throne in 1513. Having no faith in democracy, he turned over control of the kingdom's finances to his mistress's mother. He recaptured Sweden in 1520 but was defeated a year later by Gustavus Vasa. Christian was deposed in 1522 and fled to the Netherlands.

His successor, Frederik I (1471–1533), signed a charter granting the nobility many privileges. Upon Frederik's death, the Reformation took hold in Denmark. Conflicts between Lutherans and Catholics erupted in a civil war, which ended in 1536 with the surrender of Copenhagen. The Danish Lutheran Church was founded in 1536 during the reign of Christian III (1534–59), who tried—but failed—to make the crown hereditary. Frederik II, Christian's son, was elected in 1559. Frederik launched a war against Eric XIV of Sweden, during a territorial dispute over Baltic provinces. This became the Seven Years' War of the North (1563–70), in which the Danes were overwhelmed.

WARS WITH SWEDEN Hostilities with Sweden continued, but the reign of Christian IV (1577–1648) was one of relative prosperity. Christiania (now Oslo) was named after him. However, in the closing years of his reign, Sweden invaded Jutland, defeating the Danes. Under the Treaty of Christianople, Denmark was forced to cede many of its possessions to Sweden.

Frederik III (1609–70) tried to regain the lost territories when Sweden went to war with Poland, but Charles X defeated him. Frederik ended up giving Sweden additional territory. Charles X attacked Denmark in an attempt to control the whole country, but this time Denmark won, regaining its lost territories. Sweden ended the war upon the death of Charles X in 1660.

Christian V (1646–99) started the Skaane War (1675–79), in which Denmark attempted to acquire additional territory, but it lost. Frederik IV (1671–1730), his successor, resumed the war with Sweden in 1699. Named the “Great Northern War,” it raged from 1699 to 1730.

During the 18th century Denmark achieved many reforms; it also gained control of colonies in the West Indies (now the U.S. Virgin Islands) and Greenland. Agriculture and trade prospered.

THE 19TH CENTURY At the start of the Napoleonic wars, Denmark was neutral. In 1801 England destroyed the Danish fleet in Copenhagen, forcing Denmark to choose Napoleon's side. It was a disaster for Denmark. Napoleon lost the war in 1814, and peace was made at Kiel. Denmark was forced to yield Norway to Sweden and Heligoland, an island in the North Sea, to England. Denmark sank into poverty.

Following the Napoleonic wars, the rulers Frederik VI and Christian VIII formed conservative governments. In 1848 the Danes demanded a more liberal constitution. Absolute rule was abolished, and Frederik VII established a government based on representation. The Danish constitution was signed on June 5, 1849.

In March 1848 the Schleswig-Holstein revolution began, leading to conflict with Prussia. It lasted 2 years. The Danes initially triumphed over Prussia, but in the 1866 Treaty of Prague, Denmark lost Schleswig-Holstein to Prussia.

On July 28, 1866, a new constitution was adopted, but it was more conservative than the 1849 document. The Conservatives quickly gained power, instituting reforms and improving the economy.

THE 20TH CENTURY When World War I broke out, Denmark remained neutral. However, the Danes mined their waters for Germany. Denmark joined the other Scandinavian countries and adopted a uniform trade policy in November 1914. Unemployment and higher taxes marked the war years. A new constitution was signed on June 5, 1915, establishing a two-chamber parliament and granting equal voting rights to men and women. Because Germany lost the war, many people felt that all of Schleswig should be returned to Denmark, but ultimately it got only North Schleswig.

Iceland and Denmark agreed to a new treaty in 1918. Although separate sovereign states, the two countries were united under one king. The Danish armed forces represented Iceland.

Denmark participated in the creation of the League of Nations and officially joined it in 1920. A crisis arose in 1921 when Norway claimed jurisdiction over the territory of Greenland. On April 5, 1933, the Permanent Court of International Justice granted Denmark sovereignty over Greenland.

In May 1939, Hitler asked Denmark to sign a nonaggression pact. Denmark accepted; Norway and Sweden did not. The pact specified that Denmark and Germany would not go to war with each other for 10 years. When war broke out in 1939, Denmark declared its neutrality. Denmark's ties with Iceland were severed, and the United States and Great Britain occupied Greenland and the Faeroe Islands, respectively.

Despite the pact, Nazi forces invaded and occupied Denmark in 1940. In 1943 Hitler sent Gen. Hermann von Hanneken to impose martial law on Denmark. The heroic Danish resistance opposed the German occupying forces. When Germany surrendered in 1945, British troops occupied Denmark. Denmark joined the United Nations.

After the war, the Liberal Party, under Knud Kristensen, assumed control. In 1947 Kristensen resigned. The Social Democratic Party, under Hans Hedtoft, headed the new government under Frederik IX. The economy remained sluggish until 1948.

In 1949 Denmark joined NATO. In 1953 Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and Iceland formed the Scandinavian Council; it lasted until 1961. Also in 1953, Denmark adopted a new constitution, which provided for a single-chamber parliament.

In 1972 Denmark became the sole Nordic member of the European Economic Community. That year, Queen Margrethe, born in 1940 (the year of the Nazi invasion), became queen of Denmark upon the death of her father, Frederik IX.

In 1982 Denmark seemed to abandon its long-cherished liberalism when it elected Paul Schuler its first Conservative prime minister since 1894. However, by 1989 Denmark was leading the world in the development of a liberal social agenda. It became the first NATO country to allow women to join front-line military units. Later, it became the first country to recognize marriages between partners of the same sex.

The early 1990s were dominated by Denmark's continuing debate over its role (or lack of it) in the European Union. In 1992 Denmark rejected the Maastricht Treaty, which had established a framework for the European Economic Union. However, in a 1993 referendum Denmark reversed its position, voting to support the Maastricht Treaty and the country's limited involvement in it. Denmark presided over the European Union for the first part of that year.

Also in 1993, Denmark observed the 50th anniversary of the rescue of 8,000 of its Jewish citizens, who were smuggled out of the country into neutral Sweden virtually overnight. That year the Tivoli Gardens celebrated its 150th year, and *The Little Mermaid* turned 80.

In 1996 Copenhagen was named the “Cultural Capital of Europe.” Following in the footsteps of Athens, Florence, Paris, and Madrid, Copenhagen celebrated with a yearlong festival; exhibitions, performances, community events, and environmental programs attracted artists from around the world. The city staged more than 25,000 performances. A massive campaign of restoration and new construction revitalized the city.

In May 1998, Denmark conducted a referendum on extending its ties and connections with the European Union (E.U.). In a tight race, Denmark, including the North Atlantic territories of Greenland and the Faeroe Islands, voted for enlargement of its position within the E.U. But the margin was so narrow that it indicated how divided Danes remain on this important issue.

THE 21ST CENTURY Two major events occurred in the Danish republic in 2000, each expected to have far-reaching implications for the tiny nation.

It made headlines across Europe in the summer of 2000 when the Øresund Bridge officially opened, linking Sweden and Denmark. The 16km (10-mile) motor and railway link, on which construction began in the summer of 1995, gives the island of Zealand (the eastern part of Denmark) and Skåne (the southern part of Sweden) a shared bridge, serving some 3½ million inhabitants in the area.

The Øresund region, which encompasses parts of both Sweden and Denmark, is the largest domestic market in northern Europe—larger than Stockholm and equal in size to Berlin, Hamburg, and Amsterdam combined. Built at a cost of \$3 billion, it is the largest combined rail/road tunnel in the world. The price of a one-way fare in a passenger car is \$30.

In theory, a vehicle can now travel in roughly a straight line from the Arctic coast of Norway to the Mediterranean shores of Spain. For centuries, it has been a dream to link the continent from its northern tip to its southern toe. The “Øresund Fixed Link” spans Øresund Sound between the cities of Copenhagen and Malmö.

Already the Danes, who like nicknames, have called the new span “The Beer Bridge.” Denmark has cheaper prices and lower taxes than Sweden for alcoholic beverages, which sends many a Swedish motorist across the bridge to avail themselves of the lower tariffs.

The double-decker bridge, with a four-lane highway on top, plus a train link underneath, arches like a ribbon for about 8km (5 miles) over the water before descending to a nearly 3km (2-mile) long artificial island. From that point it drops beneath the sound into a tunnel at the Danish side.

In September 2000, a majority of Danes voted “no” on adopting the euro, the single currency of the European Union of which Denmark is a member. As of 2005, neither Britain nor Sweden uses the euro. In Sweden, officials predicted that the Danish “no” could postpone their own entry into the euro zone indefinitely. Prime Minister Tony Blair predicted in London that the Danish vote would have no impact on Britain, but polls show public opinion hardening against the euro.

Supporters of the euro in Denmark claimed that their participation would help maintain Denmark’s influence in Europe and perhaps gain the country a

seat at the European Central Bank, which sets monetary policy for the euro zone. Already Denmark pegs its kroner to the euro.

Opponents of the euro maintained successfully that Danish participation would end the country's independence, hasten the developing of an all-encompassing "superstate" of Europe, and eventually consume the identity of the little Danish nation.

Danes have been re-examining their political system as well, which some suggest is no longer workable or tenable. Currently, many small political parties join themselves into a series of politically expedient coalitions as the need arises. Some propose a merging of several small splinter groups into a smaller number of more powerful parties.

Denmark also bears the unusual problems of an economy that's one of the most affluent in the world. Despite an awesomely high standard of living, life in Denmark does not come without fiscal fears and neuroses. Families are burdened under a national debt that's equivalent to around 69,000DKK (\$11,523) per person; as a result, living standards are beginning to decline, subtly but inexorably.

Under pressure from growing foreign competition, Danish industry increasingly faces the need to streamline. Welfare payments, health services, and the quality of education have felt the strain of government cutbacks and austerity programs. As a result, racist condemnations of newly arrived immigrants from Asia and Africa have flared up, causing insiders to question the degree to which Denmark is really the ultra-liberal, ultra-secure nation everyone always assumed it was.

It might not have created the world attention that the marriage of Prince Charles to Lady Di did. But Denmark had a royal wedding on May 14, 2004. His royal highness, Crown Prince Frederik, married Mary Elizabeth Donaldson. She is now HRH Crown Princess of Denmark. The wedding took place in the Copenhagen Cathedral. Copenhagen is now her address, but the Crown Princess of Denmark was born in remote Tasmania, the daughter of two educators.

4 Dining with the Danes

Danish food is the best in Scandinavia—in fact, it's among the best in Europe.

Breakfast is usually big and hearty, just right before a day of sightseeing. It usually consists of homemade breads, Danish cheeses, and often a boiled egg or salami. In most establishments you can order bacon and eggs. However, you may prefer simply a continental breakfast of Danish *wienerbrød* (pastry) and coffee. The "Danish" is moist, airy, and rich.

The favorite dish at midday, the ubiquitous *smørrebrød* (open-faced sandwiches), is a national institution. It means "bread and butter," but the Danes stack it as though it were the Leaning Tower of Pisa. Then they throw in a slice of curled cucumber and bits of parsley, or perhaps sliced peaches or a mushroom for color.

Two of these sandwiches can make a more-than-filling lunch. They're seen everywhere, from the grandest dining rooms to the lowliest pushcart. In restaurants, guests look over a checklist and mark the ones they want. Some are made with sliced pork (perhaps with a prune on top), roast beef with béarnaise sauce and crispy fried bits of onion, or liver paste adorned with an olive or cucumber slice and gelatin made from strong beef stock.

Smørrebrød is often served as an hors d'oeuvre. The most popular, most tempting, and usually most expensive of these delicacies is prepared with a

mound of tiny Danish shrimp, on which a lemon slice and caviar often perch, perhaps with fresh dill. The “ugly duckling” of the smørrebrød family is anything with a cold sunny-side-up egg on top.

At dinner, the Danes tend to keep farmers’ hours. Eating at 6:30pm is common, although restaurants remain open much later. Many main dishes are familiar to North Americans, but they’re prepared with a distinct Danish flourish—for example, *lever med løg* (liver and fried onions), *bøf* (beef in a thousand different ways), *lammesteg* (roast lamb), or that old reliable, *flaeskkesteg med rødkål* (roast pork with red cabbage).

Danish chefs are especially noted for fresh fish dishes. Tiny Danish shrimp, *rejer*, are splendid; herring and kippers are also greeted with enthusiasm. Favorites include *rodspætte* (plaice), *laks* (salmon), *makrel* (mackerel), and *kogt torsk* (boiled cod).

Danish cheese may be consumed at any meal, then eaten again on a late-night smørrebrød at the Tivoli. Danish blue is already familiar to most people. For something softer and milder, try havarti.

Danish specialties that are worth sampling include *frikadeller* (meatballs or rissoles prepared in various ways); an omelet with a rasher of bacon covered with chopped chives and served in a skillet; and hamburger patties topped with fried onions and coated with rich brown gravy.

Two great desserts are apple Charlotte, best when decorated with whipped cream, dried bread crumbs, and chopped almonds; and *rodgrød med fløde*—basically a jellied fruit-studded juice, served with thick cream.

Carlsberg or Tuborg beer is Denmark’s national beverage. A bottle of Pilsner costs about half the price of the stronger export beer with the fancy label. Value-conscious Danes rely on the low-priced *fadøl* (draft beer); visitors on a modest budget might want to do the same.

You may gravitate more toward aquavit (schnapps), which comes from the city of Aalborg in northern Jutland. The Danes, who usually drink it at mealtime, follow it with a beer chaser. It should only be served icy cold.

For those with daintier tastes, the world-famous Danish liqueur, Cherry Heering, is a delightful drink; it can be consumed anytime except with meals.

Appendix B:

Norway in Depth

The “Land of the Midnight Sun” is a special experience. Norwegians view their scrub-covered islands, snow-crested peaks, and glacier-born fjords as symbols of a wilderness culture. The majestic scenery inspired the symphonies of Grieg, the plays of Ibsen, and the paintings of Munch. The landscape has also shaped the Norwegians’ view of themselves as pastoral dwellers in one of the world’s most splendid countrysides.

The name Norway (in Norwegian, *Norge* or *Noreg*) is derived from *Norvegr*, meaning “the way to the north.” The Vikings used the term more than 1,000 years ago to describe the shipping route along the west coast of Norway. Norwegians have been seafarers since the dawn of history, so it seems natural for the country to have a nautical name.

To the ancients, Norway was a mythical land. A journey there held unspeakable perils. Writers called the mythical land “Ultima Thule,” and feared that it was inhabited by strange, barbaric, even fabulous creatures. In the 4th century B.C., the Greek writer Pytheas thought the laws of nature did not apply there, and said that everything—water and earth included—floated in midair. In what may have been an attempt to describe a snowstorm, Herodotus claimed that in Norway feathers covered everything and constantly blew into one’s face.

Norway is a land of tradition, exemplified by its rustic stave churches and its folk dances. But Norway is also modern. It’s a technologically advanced nation, rich in petroleum and hydroelectric energy. Norwegians also enjoy a well-developed national social insurance system that provides pensions, health insurance, unemployment insurance, and rehabilitation assistance. The system is financed by contributions from the insured, which makes Norway one of the most heavily taxed nations on earth.

One of the last great natural frontiers of the world, Norway invites exploration, with its steep and jagged fjords, salmon-filled rivers, glaciers, mountains, and meadows. In the winter, the shimmering aurora borealis (northern lights) are the lure, before giving way to the midnight sun of summer.

1 Norway Today

The long, narrow country stretches some 1,770km (1,100 miles) north to south, but rarely more than 95km (60 miles) east to west. Norway is a land of raw nature. It occupies the western and extreme northern portions of the Scandinavia peninsula, bordering Finland, Sweden, and Russia. In the west, its 20,900km (13,000 miles) of coastline confront the often-turbulent North Atlantic Ocean.

There’s plenty of breathing room for everybody. When you factor in the Arctic desolation of the north, Norway averages about 20 people per square mile. Most of the four million inhabitants are concentrated in the south, where the weather is less severe. Even so, the population of Oslo, the capital, is less than half a million. Aside from Oslo, there are no really big cities; the populations of Bergen and Trondheim are 208,000 and 134,000, respectively.

Norway does not want to be a melting pot, and immigration is strictly controlled. The largest minority group is the Lapps (or Sami), who live in the far north; they have broad powers of self-government, including their own parliament. Although many people have emigrated from Norway—about one million to America alone—immigration to Norway from other countries has been limited. About 3.2% of the population originally came from Great Britain, Denmark, and Sweden.

Norway is a constitutional monarchy. Although without political power, Norway's royal family enjoys the subjects' unwavering support. The real power is in the Storting, or parliament. Women play a major role in government. Some 40% of all elected officials are women, and women head several government ministries. Many industries—especially energy—are fully or partially state controlled. Oil from the North Sea is a vital resource; the government has a Ministry of Oil and Energy. The government grants large subsidies to agriculture and fisheries.

As a result of their natural surroundings, Norwegians are among the most athletic people in Europe. Nearly every Norwegian child learns to ski. They are also among the best-educated people in the world. Norway's educational standard has risen considerably since World War II, and some 90% of Norwegian young people take a 3-year course in academic or vocational school after completing their compulsory education.

About 90% of the population belongs to the national Lutheran church, of which the king is the titular head. Freedom of worship is guaranteed to all.

Because the economy depends significantly on foreign trade, most business is conducted in English. Norway has two official languages, Riksmål and Landsmal, both of Danish origin. The Lapps, the indigenous people of the north, have their own language.

Cultural activities are important in Norway. The government subsidizes book publishing, guaranteeing sales of 1,000 copies of each book published for distribution to public libraries. Encouraging Norwegian writers helps preserve the language. Movie production, limited by population and language, fares poorly, however. Opera is fairly new to the country, and Norway acquired its first professional ballet ensemble in 1948. Folk music, however, has roots going back to Norse times, and is still very much alive. Norway encourages the arts by providing a guaranteed income to active artists whose work has achieved and maintained a high standard over a period of years.

2 The Natural Environment

Norway is one of nature's last great frontiers in Europe—mountains, glaciers, and lakes cover 70% of its land. Less than 4% of its territory, mostly in the south-central area, is arable. Within Norway's Jotunheimen range are the highest mountain peaks in Europe north of the Alps. Norway has about 17,000 glaciers. Along the western coast, some 50,000 islands protect the mainland from some of the worst storms in the North Atlantic.

Norway has a varied and changing climate. The coastal zones in the west and east normally experience cool summers and temperate winters. Inland, summers are warm, and winters cold and dry. In the extreme north, 100 days of annual snowfall each year isn't uncommon.

The fjords are not only a distinguishing feature of Norway's landscape, but a special attraction to visitors. The fjords were created thousands of years ago when the ocean flowed into glacial valleys. These "fingers" of water cut deep into

Fun Fact Did You Know?

- Norwegians have one of the highest per-capita incomes in the world.
- While medieval alchemists were trying to make gold, they discovered *akevitt* (aquavit, or schnapps), the national “firewater” of Norway.
- Norway has the world’s largest foreign trade per capita.
- The average population density is only 13 inhabitants per square kilometer, compared with 96 for Europe as a whole.
- Norway and Russia share a short land border and have disputed control of a sea area the size of Belgium, Switzerland, and Austria combined.
- Hammerfest is the world’s northernmost town.
- More people of Norwegian descent (5 million) live in the United States than in Norway (4.8 million in 2001).

the landscape. The most intriguing of the fjords, the Sognefjord, is more than 160km (100 miles) long and extremely deep.

Norway’s rivers tend to be short and volatile. A smooth flow of water is often “agitated” by waterfalls and patches of white water. Because they’re not suited for transportation, rivers are primarily sources of food, principally salmon. The longest river in Scandinavia, the Glomma, runs through southwestern Norway.

Norway’s position on the globe has earned it the nickname “Land of the Midnight Sun.” In summer, towns in northern Norway such as Tromsø experience 24 hours of sunshine, followed by 24 hours of darkness in winter. Even in southern Norway, the summer days are long, and the winter nights may last more than 17 hours.

Thick birch and pine forests cover the mountains; in the lowlands, oak forests abound. Spruce forests cover the southeast and middle regions. The steep mountains in the east are among the tallest in Europe and the site of some of the world’s most challenging alpine ski runs. There is excellent hiking in the Vassafaret district around Fløm, where the mountains are rounded, gentle, and dotted with alpine lakes and rivers.

The mountains are also home to ravens, eagles, grouse, and gyrfalcons. They serve as a migratory home to the pure-white snowy owl. Norway’s countryside and forests teem with Arctic animals such as reindeer, Arctic fox, wolves, bears, lynx, elk, beavers, and otters. Along the coast are nesting grounds for puffins and cormorants; whales, salmon, and cod frolic in the icy seas offshore. Through Norway’s conservation efforts and strict regulations regarding the environment, these animals and fish flourish much as they have in the past.

3 History 101

Norway has been inhabited since the end of the Ice Age. The earliest Scandinavian settlers hunted reindeer and other game in these northern lands. Some 5,000 to 6,000 years ago, the inhabitants turned to agriculture, especially around the Oslofjord. Artifacts show that in the Roman era, Norway had associations with areas to the south.

Dateline

- **800–1050** The age of the Vikings, when Norsemen terrorized the coasts of Europe.
- **872** Harald Fairhair conquers many small provinces and reigns as first king.
- **1001** Leif Eriksson discovers America (or so the sagas claim).

THE AGE OF THE VIKINGS

Prehistory ended during the Viking era, roughly A.D. 800 to 1050. Much of what is known about this era wasn't written down, but has been conveyed through sagas passed by word of mouth or revealed by archaeological finds. Some scholars consider the looting of the Lindisfarne monastery in northern England in 793 the beginning of the "age of the Vikings."

"The Vikings are coming!" became a dreadful cry along the coasts of Europe. The victims expected fire and sword. Scandinavian historians are usually kinder to the Vikings, citing the fact they often went abroad to trade and colonize. From Norway, the Vikings branched out to settle in the Orkney and Shetland Islands (now part of Scotland). They also settled in the Scottish Hebrides and on the Isle of Man. Viking settlements were established on Greenland and Iceland, which had previously been uninhabited. The Norse communities on Greenland eventually died out. The sagas claim that in 1001, Leif Eriksson discovered "wineland of the good," a reference to the American continent. Many scholars, however, claim that the Vikings' long ships reached America long before Leif Eriksson.

The road to unification of Norway was rough. In 872 Harald Fairhair, after winning a battle near Stavanger, conquered many of the provinces, but other battles for unification took decades. Harald was followed by his son, Eric I—"Bloody Axe," to his enemies. Eric began his reign by assassinating two of his eight brothers, and later killed five other brothers. His one surviving brother, Haakon, succeeded him as king in 954. Haakon tried unsuccessfully to convert Norway to Christianity. After he died in the Battle of Fitjar (960), Harald II Graafell, one of Eric's sons, became king of Norway. Cruel and oppressive, he died in battle in 970.

Haakon, son of Sigurd of Lade, became the next king of Norway. He resisted Danish attacks and ruled for about 25 years, but died in a peasant riot in 995.

- **1030** Christianity is firmly established; Olaf II is declared a saint.
- **1066** The Viking Age ends with the defeat of Harald III in England.
- **1350** The Black Death wipes out much of the population.
- **1397** Margaret becomes queen of Norway, Denmark, and Sweden at the Union of Kalmar.
- **1439** Danish rule is imposed on Norway.
- **1814** Norway breaks from Denmark and adopts a constitution, but comes under Swedish rule.
- **1905** The Norwegian parliament breaks from Sweden and declares independence.
- **1914** Norway declares its neutrality in World War I.
- **1920** Norway joins the League of Nations, ending its isolation.
- **1940** Nazi troops invade Norway; the king and government flee.
- **1945** Norway regains independence and executes its Nazi puppet ruler, Quisling.
- **1960s** Oil boom hits Norway.
- **1986** Labour Party installs first female prime minister, Gro Harlem Brundtland.
- **1989** Center-right coalition regains power.
- **1990** Brundtland becomes prime minister again.
- **1991** Harald V becomes king.
- **1994** Lillehammer plays host to XVII Olympic Winter Games.
- **1995** Norway wins Eurovision Song Contest, an annual cultural event observed by 600 million viewers.
- **1996** Eurovision Song Contest is held in Oslo; Norway takes second place.
- **1998** Oil prices fall, but Norway plunges ahead with costly engineering projects.
- **2001** UN group votes Norway most desirable place to live in the world.
- **2004** A future queen is born—perhaps.

After the Battle of Swold in 1000, Norway was divided between Denmark and the Jarl of Lade.

Olaf II Haraldsson was a Viking until 1015, when he became king of Norway. Although oppressive and often cruel, he continued to spread Christianity. Canute of Denmark invaded Norway in 1028, sending Olaf fleeing to England. Canute's son, Sweyn, ruled Norway from 1028 to 1035. Sweyn was forced out when Olaf II was proclaimed a saint and his son, Magnus I, was made king. Magnus was also king of Denmark, a position he lost when Canute's nephew led a revolt against him and he was killed. Olaf's sainthood firmly established Christianity in Norway.

Harald Sigurdsson (known as Harald III) ruled Norway from 1046 until his death in 1066. His death marks the end of the Viking Age.

THE MIDDLE AGES Wars with Denmark continued, and civil wars raged from 1130 to 1227. Norwegian towns and the church continued to grow. Under Haakon V in the 13th century, Oslo became the capital of Norway. The Black Death reached Norway in 1350 and wiped out much of the population.

From 1362 to 1364 Norway and Sweden had a joint monarch, Haakon VI (1340–80), son of the Swedish king, Magnus Eriksson. Haakon married Margaret, daughter of the Danish king Valdemar Atterdag. Their son, Olaf, was chosen to be the Danish king upon Valdemar's death in 1375. He inherited the throne of Norway after his father died in 1380, bringing Norway into a union with Denmark. The union lasted until 1814.

UNION WITH DENMARK When Olaf died at the age of 17, Margaret became regent of Norway, Denmark, and Sweden. She ruled through her nephew, Eric of Pomerania, who had become king of Norway in 1389. He was recognized as a joint ruler at Kalmar. Margaret was actually the power behind the throne until her death in 1412. Eric of Pomerania tried to rule the three countries, but Sweden and Norway rebelled. Eric fled in 1439 and Christopher III of Bavaria became the ruler, imposing Danish rule.

Denmark led Norway into the Seven Years' War of the North in 1563, and took unfair advantage of its position in trade, in the military, and even in surrendering Norwegian land to Sweden.

During the Napoleonic Wars (1807–14), Denmark and Norway were allied with France, although the alliance created much economic hardship. Famine was widespread. In 1814 Frederik VI of Denmark surrendered to Napoleon's opponents and handed Norway over to Sweden. That officially ended 434 years of Danish rule over Norway.

SECESSION FROM SWEDEN On May 17, 1814, an assembly adopted a constitution and chose Christian Frederik as the Norwegian king. May 17 is celebrated as Norwegian National Day. The Swedes objected and launched a military campaign, eventually subduing Norway. The Swedes accepted the Norwegian constitution, but only within a union of the two kingdoms. Christian Frederik fled.

Soon thereafter, Norway suffered through one of its greatest economic depressions. Norway's parliamentary assembly, the Storting (Stortinget), engaged in repeated conflicts with the Swedish monarchs. Bernadotte ruled over both Norway and Sweden as Charles XIV from 1818 to 1844.

By the 1830s the economy of Norway had improved. The first railway line was laid in 1854. Its merchant fleet grew significantly between 1850 and 1880.

From the 1880s on, the Liberals in the Storting brought much-needed reform to the country. But by the end of the century, the conflict with Sweden was growing as more and more Norwegians demanded independence.

In August 1905 the Storting decided to dissolve the union with Sweden. Sweden agreed to let Norway rule itself. In October 1905 Norway held an election, and the son of Denmark's king was proclaimed king of Norway. He chose the name Haakon VII.

AN INDEPENDENT NORWAY Free at last, Norway enjoyed peace and prosperity until the beginning of World War I. Even though the economy was satisfactory, thousands of Norwegians emigrated to the United States around the turn of the 20th century. In 1914 Norway joined Sweden and Denmark in declaring a policy of neutrality. Despite the declaration, around 2,000 Norwegian seamen lost their lives in the war because of submarine attacks and underwater mines.

In 1920 Norway joined the League of Nations, ending its policy of isolation. At the outbreak of World War II, Norway again declared its neutrality. Nonetheless, Allied forces mined Norway's waters in 1940, and the Nazis attacked on April 9, 1940. Great Britain and France provided some military assistance, but Norway fell after a 2-month struggle. The government and the royal family fled into exile in England, taking 1,000 ships of the Norwegian merchant fleet. In spite of the resistance movement, Norway was occupied by the Nazis until the end of the war in 1945. Vidkun Quisling, the Norwegian minister of defense in the 1930s, served the Nazis as leader of the puppet government.

Quisling was executed following the Nazi retreat from Norway. On June 7, 1945, the government-in-exile returned from Britain. The retreating Nazis had followed a scorched-earth policy in Finnmark, destroying almost everything of value. In the late 1940s, Norway began to rebuild its shattered economy.

After an abortive attempt to form a Nordic defense alliance, Norway and Denmark joined NATO in 1949. The Communist Party tried to secure recognition in Norway, but failed.

By the 1960s oil prospecting in the North Sea had yielded rich finds, which led to a profound restructuring of Norwegian trade and industry. In 1972 Norway voted not to enter the Common Market, following a bitter political dispute.

Norway had a nonsocialist government from 1981 to 1986. In 1986, Labour Party leader Gro Harlem Brundtland headed a minority government as Norway's first female prime minister. She introduced seven women into her 18-member cabinet. Soon, however, tumbling oil prices and subsequent unemployment led to a recession. The Labour government lost the 1989 elections. A center-right coalition assumed control of government. In November 1990, Brundtland returned to office as prime minister, this time with nine women in her 19-member cabinet. In 1991 Olav V died and was succeeded by his son, Harald V.

Today the Norwegian government faces many of the same problems that confront other nations: violent crime, drugs, immigration control, unemployment, acid rain, and pollution. Concern about acid rain and pollution, much of which comes from Great Britain, was so great that riots erupted when Margaret Thatcher visited Norway in 1987.

Although some Conservatives objected, Norway applied for membership in the European Union (E.U.) in 1993. The country also began to assert itself more on the international scene. Thorvald Stoltenberg, the minister of foreign affairs, was named peace negotiator for ravaged Bosnia-Herzegovina, and in

clandestine meetings held outside Oslo he helped effect a rapprochement between the PLO and Israel. All these history-making events were eclipsed by the XVII Olympic Winter Games, held in Lillehammer in February 1994. In November 1994, Norwegians rejected a nonbinding referendum on E.U. membership. Following that, everyone waited for the Norwegian parliament to vote on whether the country would join. The parliament deliberately avoided the issue and did not vote on the matter. The referendum, though non-binding, remains in force, and Norway is not a member of the E.U. But that does not mean the country has no economic links with the rest of Europe. In 1994 Norway reinforced its commitments to membership in the EEAA (European Economic Area Agreement), an association initiated in 1992 to ensure its access to the E.U.'s single market. It includes cooperation in a variety of cultural and economic areas.

In 1995 Norway won the Eurovision Song Contest for best songs evocative of a country, repeating its sweep of a decade earlier and ensuring that the event would be held there in 1996. As the host country, Norway captured second place.

By 1998 Norway was having its share of troubles, as oil prices plunged to their lowest levels in a decade. Turmoil in financial markets knocked the krone lower and prompted the central bank to double interest rates to 10%. The popular prime minister, Kjell Magne Bondevik, who took over the office in 1997, stunned the country by taking a temporary leave from office. His doctors said he was having a “depressive reaction” to too much work and stress. In late 1998, Bondevik came back to his job—and is now running the country.

Today, Norway continues pushing forward with major engineering projects. The country is connecting its sparsely inhabited outcroppings and linking its interior fjordside villages in an effort to stem the flow of people to larger towns and villages. At Hitra, a largely barren island off the west coast, a new 5.6km (3½-mile) tunnel (the world's deepest) has been built at a cost of \$41 million. It links mainland Norway to a hamlet with some 4,100 residents. On the North Cape at Norway's Arctic tip, a \$140-million bridge and tunnel was constructed to Mager Island, home to only 3,600 people (and more than that many reindeer). An additional \$135 million went into the earth in the mountains east of Bergen to link the towns of Aurland (pop. 1,900) and Laerdal (pop. 2,250). Its 24km (15-mile) length casts the previous world record-holder, the 16km (10-mile) St. Gotthard tunnel in Switzerland, into a distant second place.

A more artistic bridge opened in December of 2001. The designer? None other than Leonardo da Vinci in 1502. The 530km (329-mile) laminated timber bridge links Norway and Sweden over a highway at the town of Aas, 26km (16 miles) south of Oslo.

In 2001, Norway ranked first (with the U.S. in 6th place) as the best country in the world in which to live, according to the United Nations Human Development Report. Australia followed Norway in second place, with both countries moving narrowly ahead of Canada. The annual survey is based on statistical profiles of what people can expect in life beyond economic growth.

The year 2001 also was witness to the marriage of Crown Prince Haakon and Mette-Mari Tjessem Hoiby, a single mom who lived with the royal before marrying him. The couple's marriage has raised some astonishment among Norway's more conservative factions, since the father of Hoiby's child is a convicted cocaine supplier, and she has been well known on Oslo's “dance and drugs house party scene,” as one newspaper commentator put it. Some Norwegians wonder

if the modern-minded heir to the throne, a direct descendant of Queen Victoria, even plans to maintain the monarchy.

The crown prince and princess became parents to a daughter on January 21, 2004. Ingrid Alexandra may be the first reigning queen of Norway since 1412.

4 Dining with the Norwegians

Norwegians are proud—and rightly so—of their many tempting specialties, ranging from boiled cod (considered a delicacy) to reindeer steak smothered in brown gravy and accompanied by tart little lingonberries, which resemble wild cranberries.

Fish, both fresh and saltwater, is at the center of Norwegian cuisine. Prepared in countless ways, dishes are always fresh and usually well prepared. Besides the aforementioned cod, in early summer, *kokt laks* (boiled salmon) is a wonderful treat. *Kreps* (crayfish) and *ørret* (mountain trout) are also popular. For those willing to splurge, we recommend the delicately seasoned *fiskegratin* (fish soufflé). Norwegians love their *rolet al* (smoked fatty eel), although most visitors tend to bypass this one at the smörgåsbord table. The national appetizer is brine-cured herring with raw onions.

You may want to try reindeer steak or *faar-i-kaal*, the national dish, a heavily creamed cabbage-and-mutton stew with boiled potatoes. The *kjøttkaker*, Norwegian hamburger—often pork patties—served with sautéed onions, brown gravy, and boiled potatoes, is a great way to introduce the children to Norwegian cuisine.

The boiled potato is ubiquitous. The Norwegians prefer it without butter—just a bit of parsley. Nowadays, fresh vegetables and crisp salads are a regular feature of the Norwegian diet as well.

Rømmergrøt is a sour-cream porridge covered with melted butter, brown sugar, and cinnamon. If they're in season, try the tasty, amber-colored *muiten* (cloudberries). An additional treat is a pancake accompanied by lingonberries.

Frokost (breakfast) is often a whopping *koldtbord*, the famous cold board, consisting of herring and goat's milk cheese, and often salmon and soft-boiled eggs, plus *wienerbrød* (Danish pastry). Many visitors may not want to spend the extra kroner for this big spread, but those going on glacier expeditions need this early-morning fortification.

Incidentally, the multi-dish smörgåsbord and smørrebrød (*smørbrød* in Norway), an open-faced sandwich, are very popular in Norway, although they seem to be served here without the elaborate rituals associated with such events in Denmark and Sweden. Customarily, smörgåsbord in Norway is only a prelude to the main meal.

The chief criticism leveled against Norwegian cooking is that it's too bland. The food is always abundant (the Norwegians are known for their second helpings), substantial, and well prepared—but no threat to the French for a *cordon bleu* award.

Appendix C:

Sweden in Depth

Sweden is one of the most paradoxical nations on earth. An essentially conservative country, it is nonetheless a leader in social welfare, prison reform, and equal opportunity for women.

Swedes have long enjoyed a very high standard of living in Europe and wages that are among the highest. During the worldwide recession in the 1990s, the country had trouble maintaining the value of its currency. It has also faced its highest unemployment rate since World War II. There's definitely trouble in paradise, but compared with the rest of the world, Sweden is better off than most nations.

The past and the future exist side by side in Sweden. Stockholm and some west coast cities have stunning modern shopping complexes and up-to-date hotels. But a journey to Dalarna and Värmland, or the historic walled city of Visby on the island of Gotland, transports you to a more distant time.

Many visitors come to explore the "Kingdom of Crystal" in Småland province, where dozens of so-called glass huts, such as Orrefors and Kosta Boda, are tucked away among lakes and forests.

The Swedes are responsible for many inventions that have changed modern life. They include the safety match, alternating current, the milk separator, the refrigerator, the vacuum cleaner, and the ball bearing.

1 Sweden Today

Sweden's 280,000 sq. km (174,000 sq. miles) of lush forests and more than 100,000 lakes make up a land where the urbane and the untamed are said to live harmoniously. There's ample space for the 8.3 million residents—it has a density of only 48 people per square mile. About 85% of the citizens live in the southern half of the country. The north is populated by the two chief minority groups: the Lapps (Sami), and the Finnish-speaking people of the northeast. Stockholm is the political capital, with a population of 1,435,000; Gothenburg, a major automobile manufacturing town, is home to 704,000; and Malmö, the port city, home to 458,000.

Once an ethnically homogeneous society, Sweden has experienced a vast wave of immigration in the past several years. Today more than 10% of its residents are immigrants or the children of immigrants. Most of the influx has come from other Scandinavian countries. Because of Sweden's strong stance on human rights, it has also become a major destination for political and social refugees from Africa and the Middle East. Many immigrants seeking asylum come from the former Yugoslavia.

Sweden's government is a constitutional monarchy supported by a parliamentary government. The royal family functions primarily in a ceremonial capacity. The ruling body is a one-chamber parliament, whose members are popularly elected for 3-year terms. A Social Democrat, Göran Persson, heads the present government. Because of Sweden's location, it has been active in promoting peace among its warring Baltic neighbors. The country is an active

Fun Fact **Did You Know?**

- Sweden, today a symbol of neutrality, once pursued war. It has invaded Russia, conquered Britain, and grabbed Normandy.
- A survey showed that a large percentage of Americans confuse Sweden and Switzerland.
- Half the couples living together in Sweden are unmarried.
- Sweden has added two words to international gastronomy: smörgåsbord and Absolut.
- The world's longest smörgåsbord was prepared in Sweden. It stretched 720m (2,395 ft.).
- James Joyce, F. Scott Fitzgerald, George Orwell, Marcel Proust, and Aldous Huxley did *not* win Sweden's Nobel Prize for literature.
- Sweden is one of five nations that established colonies in North America.

member of the United Nations and was admitted to the European Union as a full member in 1995.

Like other European countries, Sweden has seen its policy of cradle-to-grave welfare threatened in recent years. The main topic of debate in the Social Democrat-dominated parliament is how to sustain the generous welfare system while putting a curb on ever-increasing taxes. The state provides health insurance and many generous family benefits, including an allowance for care providers, 15 months of paid parental leave after the birth of a child (divided between both parents), tax-free child allowances, and education stipends for children. When they reach retirement (age 65), Swedes are entitled to a hefty pension that rises with inflation.

Education plays an important role in Sweden. Schools, run by municipalities, provide free tuition, books, and lunches. Although attendance is mandatory for only 9 years, 90% of Swedes pursue some form of higher education. Adult education and the university are funded by the state.

Sweden's advanced level of education complements its high-tech industrial economy. Although in years past the economy was based on agriculture, in the latter half of the 20th century and in the post-millennium industry became predominant, employing nearly 80% of all workers. More than 50% of exports are heavy machinery, including cars, trucks, and telecommunications equipment. Companies such as Saab and Volvo produce vehicles familiar throughout the world. Despite Sweden's industrial predominance, the country still produces some 80% of its own food.

Although such a highly industrialized nation depends on its factories, Sweden has enacted stringent environmental policies. Monitoring the environment is the responsibility of local governments. Each of Sweden's 286 municipalities has the right to limit pollutant emissions in its sector.

The environment has always played an integral role in Swedish life. There are 20 national parks. Although not regulated by law, Sweden has a policy that entitles citizens to unlimited free access to the nation's wilderness areas.

Another important element is Sweden's strong focus on culture. Over the past 25 years Swedes have turned their attention to music. Today young people are purchasing more recorded music and attending more live concerts than they were

even a decade ago. Reading is on the rise (more than 9,000 book titles are published in Sweden every year), museum attendance has increased, and there's greater interest in the media. The average Swede spends 6 hours a day immersed in some form of mass media (newspapers, magazines, television, radio, and so forth).

Many Swedes claim that their country—once the “world’s conscience”—is drifting. “We are no longer exceptional,” says Lars Sahlin, a bartender in a popular Stockholm nightclub and a self-styled philosopher. “Our unemployment remains. There have been social-spending scandals, a decline in competitiveness.”

Sweden’s per capita income standing has fallen from 4th to 15th in the world, behind its three Scandinavian neighbors. Once Sweden preached racial tolerance and was particularly critical of the United States. Now Stockholm suburbs have segregated communities for their 800,000 immigrants.

A certain nostalgia is sweeping the nation today, a desire to return to the way life was when Sweden was one of the three or four richest countries in the world.

The country is under increasing pressure to drop its neutrality and join an expanding NATO. It is firmly resisting that, but has taken part in Bosnia peace-keeping. Although Sweden has been a member of the European Union since 1995, polls indicate that the people would reject membership if a new election were held.

As Sweden moves into the 21st century, its problems continue. For example, businesses can’t grow because it’s too expensive to hire people. Observers have noted that young Swedes are starting to think internationally, and some of them are leaving Sweden to take positions elsewhere in the global economy. “The people leaving are the very people that Sweden needs the most,” one Swedish businessman lamented to the press.

2 The Natural Environment

Sweden is the fourth-largest nation in Europe. It’s roughly the size of California, but sparsely populated. It stretches about 1,595km (990 miles) from north to south, with a disproportionate amount of territory above the Arctic Circle. From north to south, Sweden lies at roughly the same latitude as Alaska. While forests cover more than half the land, it’s a heavily industrialized nation, and less than 10% of its land is used for agriculture. Sweden can be divided into three main regions: the mountainous northern zone, Norrland; the lake-filled, hilly central region, Svealand; and the broad southern plateau, Götaland, home of most of the country’s agricultural enterprises.

Sweden has more than 100,000 lakes, including Vänern, the largest in western Europe. Lakes cover about 9% of the countryside, and play an important role in transporting goods from the Baltic ports to cities throughout Sweden and the rest of Scandinavia. Canals link many lakes to the sea. The most important is the 595km (370-mile) Göta Canal. Constructed in the 19th century, it links Gothenburg in the west to Stockholm in the east. Some 195km (121 miles) of canals were built to connect the lakes and rivers that make up the waterway.

Sweden’s rivers tend to be short, and usually empty into one of the numerous lakes. They’re used for short-haul transportation and especially for providing hydroelectric power to fuel the many factories scattered throughout the countryside. The most important rivers are the Pite, the Lule, and the Indal.

Sweden’s expansive seacoast is more than 2,495km (1,550 miles) long. The west is bounded by the Kattegat and the Skagerrak seas, and the east by the Gulf of Bothnia and the Baltic Sea. Numerous small islands and reefs dot the east and southwest coasts. If all the inlets and islands were included, the coastline of

Sweden would measure 7,485km (4,650 miles). Öland and Gotland, Sweden's largest, most populated islands, are in the Baltic Sea, off the eastern coast.

Sweden is a center for alpine activities (including skiing, hiking, and glacier walking), most of which take place in the mountainous regions of Norrland. The far northern area is home to many of the country's highest peaks, including its highest mountain, 2,084m (6,946-ft.) Kebnekaise.

There are five climate zones, each supporting a distinct array of plant life: the tundra in the north, coniferous forests below the timberline, central Sweden's birch forests, deciduous forests in the south, and the beech and oak zones in the southernmost regions. The countryside teems with bears, elk, reindeer, foxes, wolves, and otters. Numerous game birds also make their home in Sweden's expansive forests.

3 History 101

The first mention of Swedish people is found in *Germania*, by the Roman historian Tacitus (A.D. 56–120). He called the tribe “Svear” and described them as a “militant Germanic race.” Later historians would describe them as “skiing hunters.” The word *Sverige* (or “the domain of the Svear”) eventually became *Sweden*.

The early Swedes were Vikings who pursued a thriving slave trade. St. Anskar, a Frankish missionary, introduced Christianity in 829, hoping it would tame the Viking spirit. It took at least 2 centuries for paganism to die out, but by the second half of the 11th century, Christianity had gained a foothold. It finally became accepted under Eric IX, who ruled until 1160. He led a crusade to Finland and later became the patron saint of Sweden.

Sweden's greatest medieval statesman was Birger Jarl, who ruled from 1248 to 1266; during his reign, serfdom was abolished and Stockholm was founded. When his son, Magnus Laduläs, became king in 1275, he granted extensive power to the Catholic Church and founded a hereditary aristocracy.

A NORDIC UNION Magnus VII of Norway (1316–74) was only 3 when he was elected to the Swedish throne, but his election signaled a recognition of the benefits of increased cooperation within the Nordic world. During his reign, distinct social classes

Dateline

- **98** Sweden is first mentioned in a book, *Germania*, by Tacitus.
- **829** St. Anskar introduces Christianity.
- **1248** Birger Jarl abolishes serfdom and founds Stockholm.
- **1319** Magnus VII of Norway unites Sweden with Norway.
- **1350s** The Black Death decimates the population.
- **1397** Margaret rules Sweden, Norway, and Denmark after the Union of Kalmar.
- **1521** Gustavus Vasa founds the Vasa dynasty.
- **1648** Treaty of Westphalia grants Sweden the possessions of Stettin, Bremen, and West Pomerania.
- **1809** Napoleon names Jean Bernadotte heir to the throne of Sweden.
- **1889** The Social Democratic Party is formed.
- **1905** Sweden grants independence to Norway.
- **1909** Suffrage for men is achieved.
- **1921** Suffrage for women and an 8-hour workday are established.
- **1940** Sweden declares its neutrality in World War II.
- **1946** Sweden joins the United Nations.
- **1953** Dag Hammarskjöld becomes secretary-general of the United Nations.
- **1973** Carl XVI Gustaf ascends the throne.

continues

emerged. They included the aristocracy; the Catholic clergy (who owned more than 20% of the land); peasant farmers and laborers; and a commercial class of landowners, foresters, mine owners, and merchants. The merchants' fortunes and power were based on trade links with the Hanseatic League. The association consisted of a well-organized handful of trading cities scattered in Germany and along the Baltic coastline. As commerce increased, the league's trading partners (especially Visby, on the island of Gotland) and their residents flourished, and the league's power grew.

In 1389 the Swedish aristocracy, fearing the growing power of the Germans in the Hanseatic League, negotiated an intra-Nordic union with Denmark and the remaining medieval fiefdoms in Norway and Finland. The experimental process began in 1397 in

Kalmar, Sweden, which gave its name to the brief but farsighted Union of Kalmar. A leading figure in its development was the Danish queen Margaret, who was also queen of Norway when the Swedish aristocracy offered her the throne in 1389. Despite its ideals, the union collapsed after about 40 years. Merchants, miners, and peasants staged a revolt in defense of Sweden's trade links with the Hanseatic League, and power struggles between Danish and Swedish nobles took a toll.

Although the union was a failure, one of its legacies was the establishment of a Riksdag (parliament). Created partly as a compromise among different political factions, it consisted of representatives from various towns and regions; the peasant classes also had limited representation.

Queen Margaret's heir, her nephew, Eric of Pomerania (1382–1459), became the crowned head of Norway, Denmark, and Sweden. He spent most of his reign fighting with the Hanseatic League. Deposed in 1439, he was replaced by Christopher of Bavaria, whose early death in 1448 led to a major conflict and the eventual dissolution of the Kalmar Union. King Christian II of Denmark invaded Stockholm in 1520, massacred the leaders who opposed him, and established an unpopular reign; there was much civil disobedience until the emergence of the Vasa dynasty, which expelled the Danes.

THE VASA DYNASTY In May 1520 a Swedish nobleman, Gustavus Vasa, returned from captivity in Denmark and immediately began planning the military expulsion of the Danes from Sweden. In 1523 he captured Stockholm, won official recognition of Swedish independence, and was elected king.

In a power struggle with the Catholic Church, Gustavus confiscated most church-held lands (increasing the power of the state overnight) and established Lutheranism as the national religion. He commissioned a complete translation of the Bible and other religious works into Swedish, and forcefully put down uprisings in the provinces. He established the right of succession for his

- **1986** Olof Palme, prime minister and leader of the Social Democrats, is assassinated.
- **1992** Sweden faces currency crisis.
- **1994** Refugees and the welfare system strain Sweden's budget.
- **1995** Sweden, Finland, and Austria gain full membership in the European Union.
- **1996** Social Democrat Goeran Persson, Sweden's finance minister, is elected prime minister.
- **1997** World headlines link Sweden to past sterilization programs and to Nazi gold.
- **1998** Social Democrats remain in power on a pledge to continue huge welfare programs.
- **2000** The \$3 billion Øresund bridge links Denmark and Sweden for the first time.
- **2002** Sweden okays same-sex adoption.
- **2003** Swedish minister assassinated.

offspring and decreed that his son, Eric XIV, would follow him as king (which he did, in 1543).

Although at first Eric was a wise ruler, his eventual downfall came in part from his growing conflicts with noblemen and his marriage to his unpopular mistress, Karin Mansdotter. (He had previously tried to negotiate marriage with Queen Elizabeth I of England.) Eric eventually went insane.

The next 50 years were marked by Danish plots to regain control of Sweden and Swedish plots to conquer Poland, Estonia, and the Baltic trade routes leading to Russia. A dynastic link to the Polish royal families led to the ascension of Sigismund (son of the Swedish king Johan III) in Warsaw. When his father died, Sigismund became king of Sweden and Poland simultaneously. But Sweden opposed his Catholicism and expelled him; he was followed by Karl (Charles) IX, who led Sweden into a dangerous and expensive series of wars with Denmark, Russia, and Poland.

By 1611, as Sweden was fighting simply to survive, Gustavus II Adolphus (1594–1632) ascended the throne. Viewed today as a brilliant politician and military leader, he was one of the century's most stalwart Protestants at a time when political alliances often formed along religious lines. After organizing an army composed mainly of farmers and field hands (financed by money from the Falun copper mines), he secured Sweden's safety.

He died fighting the Hapsburg emperor's Catholic army near the city of Luützen in 1632. His heir and only child, Christina (1626–89), was 6 years old. Christina, who did not want to pursue war and had converted to Catholicism (against the advice of her counselors), abdicated the throne in 1654 in favor of her cousin, Charles X Gustav (1622–60).

Ten years after his rise to power, Charles X expelled the Danes from many of Sweden's southern provinces, establishing the country's borders approximately where they are today. The endless wars with Denmark (and other kingdoms in northern Germany) continued in the years that followed. An even greater problem was the growing power of the nobles, who had amassed (usually through outright purchase from the cash-poor monarchy) an estimated 72% of Sweden's land. In an acrimonious process, Charles XI (1655–97) redistributed the land into approximately equal shares held by the monarchy, the nobles, and the independent farmers. The position of small landowners has remained secure in Sweden ever since, although the absolute monarchy gained increased power. With Charles's newfound wealth, he greatly strengthened the country's military power.

Charles XII (1682–1718) came to the throne at the age of 4, with his mother, the queen, as regent. His war-torn reign may have signaled the collapse of the Swedish empire.

Under Frederick I (1676–1751), Sweden regained some of its former prestige and waged war against Russia. Gustavus III (1746–92) initiated many reforms, encouraged the arts, and transformed the architectural landscape of Stockholm, but he also revived the absolute power of the monarchy, perhaps as a reaction against the changes effected by the French Revolution. He was assassinated by a group of fanatical noblemen while attending a ball at the opera.

Impressions

*Sweden seems to me to be the most comfortable country in Europe—
and the least cozy.*

—Kathleen Nott, *A Clean, Well-Lighted Place*, 1961

THE 19TH CENTURY The next king, Gustavus IV (1778–1837), hated Napoleon. He led Sweden into the Third Coalition against France (1805–07). For his efforts, he lost Stralsund and Swedish Pomerania; in the wars against Russia and Denmark, Sweden lost Finland in 1808. The next year, Gustavus IV was overthrown. He died in exile.

A new constitution was written in 1808, granting the Riksdag (parliament) equal power with the king. Charles XIII (1748–1818), the uncle of the deposed king, became the new monarch.

Napoleon arranged for his aide, Jean Bernadotte (1763–1844), to become heir to the Swedish throne. Bernadotte won a war with Denmark, forcing that country to cede Norway to Sweden (1814). Upon the death of Charles XIII, Bernadotte became king of Sweden and Norway, ruling as Charles XIV. During his reign Sweden adopted a policy of neutrality, and the royal line that he established is still on the throne. Charles XIV was succeeded by his son, Oscar I (1799–1859), who introduced many reforms, including freedom of worship and of the press.

The Industrial Revolution changed the face of Sweden. The Social Democratic Party was launched in 1889, leading to a universal suffrage movement. All males gained the right to vote in 1909.

THE 20TH CENTURY Norway declared its independence in 1905, and Sweden accepted the secession. Sweden adhered to a policy of neutrality during World War I, although many Swedes were sympathetic to the German cause. Many Swedish volunteers enlisted in the White Army during the Russian Revolution of 1917.

In 1921 women gained the right to vote, and an 8-hour workday was established. The Social Democratic Party continued to grow in power, and after 1932, a welfare state was instituted.

Although Sweden offered weapons and volunteers to Finland during its Winter War against the Soviet Union in 1939, it declared its neutrality during World War II. Sweden provoked long-lived resentment from Norway, whose cities were leveled by Nazi troops that had been granted free passage across Swedish territory. Under heavy Allied threats against Sweden in 1943 and 1944, Nazi troop transports through the country were halted. Throughout the war Sweden accepted many refugees.

Sweden joined the United Nations in 1946 but refused to join NATO in 1949. More disturbing was Sweden's decision to return to the Soviet Union many German and Baltic refugees who had opposed Russia during the war. They were presumably killed on Stalin's orders.

Native son Dag Hammarskjöld became secretary-general of the United Nations in 1953, and he did much to help Sweden regain the international respect it had lost because of its wartime policies.

Sweden continued to institute social reforms in the 1950s and 1960s, including the establishment of a national health service.

Carl XVI Gustaf, who was just 27, became king in 1973, following the death of his grandfather, Gustaf VI Adolf. In 1976 he married Silvia Sommerlath, who was born in Germany. King Carl XVI Gustaf and Queen Silvia have three children.

The leader of the Social Democrats, Olof Palme, was prime minister from 1969 to 1976 and again from 1982 until his assassination outside a movie theater in Stockholm in 1986. A pacifist, he was a staunch critic of the United States, especially during the Vietnam War.

In 1995 Sweden was granted full membership in the European Union, providing the setting for much-needed economic growth. Prime Minister Ingvar Carlsson retired in 1996, and in an effort to control rapidly increasing taxes and cut government spending, Finance Minister Goeran Persson was elected prime minister of the ruling Social Democratic Party.

Just as Sweden's image of itself as one of the most progressive nations on earth was being questioned, a chilling chapter from the past was revealed in 1997. Sweden had as many as 60,000 of its citizens sterilized from 1935 to 1976. The ideas behind the program resembled Nazi ideas of racial superiority. Singled out were those judged to be inferior, flawed by bad eyesight, mental retardation, and otherwise "undesirable" racial characteristics. Some citizens were sterilized involuntarily. The respected newspaper *Dagens Nyheter* stirred national debate and worldwide headlines when it ran a series of articles about the program.

Sweden's reputation received more battering in 1997. There were revelations of wartime iron exports—which fed Hitler's military machine—and of postwar Swedish hoarding of the German gold received in payment, much of it looted from victims of the Nazis.

In the September 1998 elections, Social Democrats remained in power on a pledge to increase spending on the country's huge welfare program. The Social Democrats have been in power for 57 of the past 66 years. The government spends 46% of the gross national product on welfare, more than any other industrialized country. Income taxes take 59% of people's pay. Employers pay up to 41% of employee remuneration into social security and pension plans.

In May of 2000, Sweden for the first time in its history became physically linked with the Continent via the Øresund Bridge. Both Queen Margrethe of Denmark and King Carl Gustaf of Sweden inaugurated the span that links the Scandinavian peninsula with Europe. Construction on the 16km (10-mile) motor and railway link began in 1995.

The bridge gives the island of Zealand (the eastern part of Denmark) and Scania (the southern part of Sweden) a shared bridge, serving some 3½ million inhabitants in the area. The price of a one-way fare in a passenger car is \$30.

In theory, a vehicle can now travel in roughly a straight line from the Arctic coast of Norway to the Mediterranean shores of Spain. For centuries, it has been a dream to link the Continent from its northern tip to its southern toe. The "Øresund Fixed Link" spans the icy Øresund Sound between the cities of Copenhagen and Malmö.

Sweden is hardly viewed as a Banana Republic, its leaders being assassinated. However, violence against public officials has come to Scandinavia. One such attack occurred on September 11, 2003, when Ann Lindh, Sweden's minister for foreign affairs, was stabbed and mortally wounded while on a personal errand. She stood as a role model for many younger women and a representative of a modern, outward-looking Swede.

4 Dining with the Swedes

The fame of the smörgåsbord is justly deserved. Incorporating a vast array of dishes—everything from Baltic herring to smoked reindeer—selections from the smörgåsbord may be eaten either as hors d'oeuvres or as a meal in itself.

One cardinal rule of the smörgåsbord: Don't mix fish and meat dishes. It is customary to begin with *sill* (herring), prepared in many ways. Herring is usually followed by other treats from the sea, such as jellied eel, smoked fish, or raw pickled salmon. Then diners proceed to the cold meat dishes, where baked ham, liver

paste, and the like are accompanied by vegetable salads. Hot dishes, often Swedish meatballs, come next, backed up by cheese and crackers, and perhaps a fresh fruit salad.

The smörgåsbord is not served as often in Sweden as many visitors seem to expect, as it requires time-consuming preparation. Many Swedish families reserve it for special occasions. In lieu of the 40-dish smörgåsbord, some restaurants have taken to serving a plate of *assietter* (hors d'oeuvres). One of the tricks for enjoying smörgåsbord is timing. It's best to go early, when fish dishes are fresh. Late arrivals may be more fashionable, but the food is often stale.

Typical mealtimes in Sweden are 8 to 11am for the standard continental breakfast, noon to 2:30pm for lunch, and as early as 5:30pm to around 8 or 8:30pm for dinner. Many restaurants in Stockholm are open until midnight, but don't count on this in the small villages.

A Swedish breakfast at your hotel may consist of cheese, ham, sausage, egg, bread, and perhaps *filmjök*, a kind of sour-milk yogurt. *Smörgas*, the famous Swedish open-faced sandwich, like the Danish *smørrebrød* and Norwegian *smørbrød*, is a slice of buttered bread with something on top. It is eaten at any time of day, and you'll find it varying in price, depending on what you order and where you order it.

Unless you decide to have smörgåsbord at lunch (it's never served in the evenings), you'll find that the Swedes do not go for lavish spreads in the middle of the day. The usual luncheon order consists of one course, as you'll observe on menus, especially in the larger towns. Dinner menus are for complete meals, with appetizer, main course and side dishes, and dessert.

Swedish chefs generally tend to be far more expert with fish dishes (freshwater pike and salmon are star choices) than meat courses. The Swedes go mad at the sight of *kraffior* (crayfish), in season from mid-August to mid-September. This succulent, dill-flavored delicacy is eaten with the fingers, and much of the fun is the elaborate ritual surrounding its consumption. A platter of thin pancakes, served with lingonberries (comparable to cranberries), is the traditional Thursday-night dinner in Sweden. It's good on any other night of the week—but somehow better on Thursday.

Swedish cuisine used to be deficient in fresh vegetables and fruits, relying heavily on canned foods, but this is no longer true. Potatoes are the staff of life, but fresh salad bars long ago peppered the landscape, especially in the big cities.

The calorie-laden Swedish pastry—the mainstay of the *konditori* (confectionary)—is tempting and fatal to weight watchers. *Kaffe* (coffee) is the universal drink in Sweden, although tea (taken straight) and milk are also popular. The water is perfectly safe to drink all over Sweden. Those who want a reprieve from alcohol might enjoy the fruit-flavored Pommac soft drink, and Coca-Cola is ubiquitous. The state monopoly, or *Systembolaget*, controls the sale of alcoholic beverages. Licensed restaurants may sell alcohol after noon only (1pm on Sun). Schnapps or aquavit—served icy cold—is a superb Swedish drink, often used to accompany smörgåsbord. The run-of-the-mill Swedish beer (Pilsner) has only a small amount of alcohol. All restaurants serve *lättol* (light beer) and *folköl*, a somewhat stronger brew. Swedish vodka, or *brännvin*, is made from corn and potatoes and flavored with different spices. All *brännvin* is served ice cold in schnapps glasses. Keep in mind that aquavit is much stronger than it looks, and Sweden has strictly enforced rules about drinking and driving. Most Swedes seem to drink their liquor straight; mixed drinks are uncommon. Either way, the drink prices are sky-high.

Appendix D: Finland in Depth

One of the world's northernmost countries, Finland is the last frontier of western Europe. Lapland, which makes up nearly one-third of Finland, is north of the Arctic Circle.

Technically, Finland is not part of Scandinavia, but it is in spirit, as reflected in its modern architecture; its high standard of living; its avant-garde designs in textiles, furniture, and ceramics; and its advances in education.

Geographically remote (although easily accessible), Finland does not attract the number of visitors that go to Denmark, Norway, and Sweden—and that's a shame, as Finland has much to offer the visitor in both summer and winter.

1 Finland Today

Covering an area of 209,300 sq. km (130,000 sq. miles) and home to five million people, Finland has a relatively low population density—about 38 people per square mile. More than one-third of its territory lies above the Arctic Circle, home to one of its large minority groups—the Lapps, or Sami. Helsinki, the capital, has a population of about half a million.

Finland is a republic; a president governs with a 200-member unicameral parliament. The president serves a 6-year term, and members of parliament are popularly elected for 4-year terms. Finland was the first nation to grant suffrage to women, so women have played an active role in government since the early 1900s. Women members compose about 40% of the parliament. In 1995, along with Sweden and Austria, Finland joined the European Union.

Finland's welfare system is among the best in the world. Universal health care is offered, supplemented by extensive preventive health education. Maternal health is stressed through free medical care and a "maternity package" consisting of either money for the infant's basic needs or the actual products, such as clothes, diapers, bottles, and bibs (only 15% of families choose the cash). Families with children under 17 also receive allowances from the state. Children get free medical and dental care through the age of 19.

Finland's literacy rate is nearly 100%. This has been achieved through an emphasis on bilingualism (Finnish and Swedish) as well as free schooling. All primary education and university courses are conducted in Finnish and Swedish—the two official languages. Because of the obscurity of the Finnish language, Finns have had to master other languages, primarily English, French, and German. Students are required to attend 10 years of primary school, after which they can pursue vocational training or university studies. Finland is the best-educated nation in Europe.

Finland's economy relies primarily on exporting high-tech industrial goods. Metal and engineering products account for more than 40% of the country's exports. Many of these are computer-controlled mechanical goods and specialized vehicles, used mainly in the mining industry. Finland also exports a large amount of paper products from its birch forests. In fact, Finland is the primary supplier of paper products for all of western Europe.

Finland's location in the Baltic, as well as its shared border with Russia, has opened the gates to a strong eastern trade. Many goods pass through Finland on their way to Russia and the rest of Asia. Since the demise of the Soviet Union and the rise of capitalism, Russian exports have also begun to move through Finland.

The Finnish government has taken steps to ensure Finland's role in northern European commerce. Through membership in the European Union and close ties to the recently liberated Baltic states (such as Estonia), Helsinki is rapidly expanding as the hub for commerce between the established nations in the West and the emerging Baltic states and central and eastern Europe.

The Finns are generally a homogenous group, having one of the most genetically pure gene pools in the world. Most Finns live in the southern region, many in the Helsinki area. Finland's two principal minority groups—the Lapps in the north and the Roma (gypsies) in the south—constitute less than 1% of the entire population. Immigration is discouraged; most of the country's present immigrant population—about 20,000—are refugees who have been assigned to Finland by the United Nations.

2 The Natural Environment

Suomi (its Finnish name) is one of the largest countries in Europe, about 1,100km (700 miles) long, with a maximum breadth of 540km (335 miles). Finland's coastline is approximately 1,095km (680 miles) long.

Finland shares its border with Sweden, Norway, and Russia. Its geography can be divided into three distinct areas—the coastal plain, the lake district, and the highland in the north—each characterized by a slightly different climate and topography.

Most of the country is lowland, with the highest point at Halti, 1,300m (4,344 ft.) above sea level. More than 65% of the land is forested; arable farmland makes up about 8% of the landmass.

Finland has more lakes than any other country—a total of 187,888 that cover some 10% of the country. Although abundant in number, most of the lakes are relatively shallow (around 7m/25 ft.), and none is more than 90m (300 ft.) deep. The lakes are narrow, and many are dotted with islands; most of them are frozen in winter. The largest is Lake Saimaa, near the Russian border.

Finland's rivers tend to be short. The major rivers are the Kemi, Torne, Muonio, Oulu, and Vuoksi. The Kemi, Finland's longest river, is its primary source of hydroelectric power; it's also Finland's major salmon producer. The Vuoksi, which originates from Lake Saimaa, has Finland's most striking waterfall. All of Finland's waterways play a vital role in the logging industry.

Finland has a gentle coastline, with many bays and inlets. There is little tidal action, so the seashore resembles the shores of the country's many lakes. Off the coast are thousands of small islands, the most important of which are the Åland Islands, a chain of more than 6,500 islands located in the Gulf of Bothnia off Finland's southern coast.

As in Norway and Sweden, Finland's flora varies tremendously by region. The coastal zones are much milder than the interior and can sustain such species as oaks, elms, and maples. The central region is home to conifers, and the north, dominated by the tundra, can sustain little vegetation. Throughout Finland, there are some 1,000 varieties of flowering plants.

With more than two-thirds of Finland covered with forest, the countryside teems with wildlife. Forests are home to wolves, bears, lynx, and various species of birds. Wild reindeer still roam the extreme north, although their numbers

Fun Fact **Did You Know?**

- Finland has some 188,000 lakes and 180,000 islands.
- Finland, in 1906, was the first country to grant women the right to vote.
- Finland has more internet connections per-capita than almost anywhere else in the world.
- Two Finnish brothers hold the world's record for sitting on an anthill.
- The legendary bird of fairy tale and mythology—the whooper swan, *Cygnus musicus*—has been saved from extinction and once again nests in Finland.
- The world's northernmost film festival is held under the midnight sun of Lapland at Sodankyl.
- Finland has its own version of the tango, a far cry from Argentina's.
- Finland has launched news broadcasts in Latin.
- Although one of the most heavily forested regions on earth, Finland makes baseball bats out of fiberglass.
- Per capita, Finland is the leading book-publishing country in the world—17.1 titles are published per year for every 10,000 inhabitants.

have been significantly reduced for the usual reasons: unrestricted killing for most of the 20th century, the encroachment of human population, pollutants, and the loss of some natural breeding grounds. Finland's thousands of lakes are migratory stops and home to hundreds of species of birds; most come to dine on the trout and salmon found in the chilly streams and lakes.

Finns go to great lengths to protect their natural resources. The government has designated 30 areas as national parks. Wildlife areas have generally been left undisturbed, with simple trail markings and rustic campsites. National parks in the southern regions tend to be smaller and less rugged than their larger, wilder counterparts in the north.

The largest national park in Finland is Lemmenjoki, north of the Arctic Circle. This wilderness area is home to the magnificent Lemmenjoki River Valley, famed for its gold deposits. Cliffs rise dramatically on each side of the river.

3 History 101

As the Ice Age receded throughout Scandinavia, widely scattered Stone Age settlements emerged among the lakes and forests of what is now Finland. The tribes that established these communities were probably nomadic Lapps of Mongolian origin, although the mists of time have greatly obscured the exact nature of the communities.

With the arrival of new tribes of Finno-Ugric origin (starting in the 1st century A.D.) and other unrelated Germanic tribes from the southern edge of the Gulf of Finland, the original Lapps retreated farther and farther north. Recent genetic research into

Dateline

- **100** Finland is inhabited by people from the southern Gulf of Finland and by Finno-Ugrians.
- **1155** Eric IX, king of Sweden, brings the Crusades to Finland.
- **1581** Johan III of Sweden makes Finland a Grand Duchy.
- **1713–21** Russia invades and occupies Finland.
- **1721** Sweden regains control of western Finland, but loses much Finnish territory in the east to Russia.
- **1809** Finland becomes a Grand Duchy of Russia under Tsar Alexander I.

continues

the distribution of blood groups points to evidence that about two-thirds of the Finnish population today is of Western (that is, European) origin. Nonetheless, philologists stress the uniqueness of the Finnish language, *Suomia*, whose only close relative is Hungarian. Both languages belong to the Finno-Ugric subdivision of the Uralic subfamily of the Ural-Altaic family, unrelated to the Indo-European family to which almost all western European languages belong.

The arrival of the Vikings, mentioned in written records as beginning about A.D. 800, led to the establishment of cultural and trade routes as far east as Constantinople. Early in their recorded history, inhabitants of the region now known as Finland probably had many contacts with the Russian empire as well as the kingdoms of Estonia and Latvia. More important, they also established trade links with the shores of the southern Baltic—the area that's now Poland and part of Germany. Many different cultures and bloodlines met and mingled in Finland, leading to bloody wars among the Finnish tribes, until Sweden—fearing for the stability of its eastern neighbor—launched a series of attacks into the area.

SWEDISH INTRUSIONS In A.D. 1155, Eric IX, assisted by St. Henry, the English-born bishop of Uppsala, launched a crusade for the political and religious conversion of the Finnish tribes. Their major opposition was from the Novgorodians (a powerful Russian kingdom) in eastern Finland (Karelia), who were seizing land and spreading the Russian Orthodox faith from the East. A famous battle occurred in 1240 at the River Neva, when Alexander Nevski, a noted hero of Russian literature, defeated Sweden. Later, in 1323, a treaty between Sweden and the Novgorodians divided Finland's easternmost province of Karelia between Novgorod and Sweden. Eastern Finland, from that moment on, became part of the Russian-Byzantine

- **1821** The capital is moved from Turku to Helsinki.
- **1878** Under Tsar Alexander II, Finland gains its own conscript army; Finnish replaces Swedish as the official language.
- **1905** Finns launch a national strike to oppose the oppressive policies of Tsar Nicholas II, who had revoked Finnish autonomy in 1899.
- **1906** Finland is allowed a single-chamber Diet with 200 elected deputies.
- **1917** Russia restores Finnish autonomy, as Finland declares its independence.
- **1918** Mannerheim succeeds in driving Russian forces out of Finland.
- **1919** Finland adopts a constitution.
- **1920** Finland joins the League of Nations.
- **1939–40** The first Russo-Finnish War begins.
- **1941–44** Russo-Finnish Continuation War rages, with Finland allied with Germany.
- **1955** Helsinki hosts the Olympic Games, as Finland pursues a policy of neutrality.
- **1956** Urho Kekkonen becomes president of Finland and presides over the long and tense Cold War era.
- **1982** Kekkonen resigns; Mauno Koivisto is elected president.
- **1988** Koivisto is reelected to a second 6-year term, as Communists decline in power.
- **1992** Finland celebrates the 75th anniversary of its independence.
- **1994** Koivisto steps down; Martti Ahtisaari assumes the presidency.
- **1995** Finland, along with Sweden and Austria, joins the European Union.
- **1998** It's announced that Finland will chair the E.U. for last half of 1999; a "Northern Dimension" policy is planned.
- **2000** Tarja Halonen is elected Finland's first female president. Finland grants rights to same-sex couples to register their unions like heterosexual couples.
- **2004** Finland remains the most competitive economy in the world.

world; although it shared a common language with the western sector, that region would not be reunited with the rest of Finland again except for a brief period early in the 20th century.

Meanwhile, with the largest portion of Finland under Swedish rule, most of the population enjoyed considerable autonomy and mercantile prosperity. The Swedish language became dominant. Under Sweden's king, Gustavus Vasa, Helsinki became one of the Swedish Empire's most important trading bases in the Baltic. Lutheranism was introduced into Finland by Michael Agricola (1506–57) who, because of his translation of the New Testament into Finnish and his compilation of a Finnish grammar, is called “the father of Finnish literature.”

Sweden's King Johan III (1537–92) granted Finland the status of Grand Duchy in 1581. Unfortunately, Finland became a battleground in the continuing wars among Russia, Sweden, Denmark, and Poland. New boundaries were established in 1671, when Russia was forced to yield certain lands in Karelia.

Finland entered the Thirty Years' War on Sweden's side, to which it was subjugated, its own language and culture suppressed in favor of Sweden's. The great famine of 1676 killed one-third of the population.

During the reign of Sweden's King Charles XII (1682–1718), Russia invaded and occupied Finland from 1713 to 1721. At the end of the war Sweden still ruled Finland, although some eastern territories, including southern Karelia, passed back to Russia. Russia gained new territories in another Swedish-Russian war, which raged from 1741 to 1743.

In 1808, at the peak of the Napoleonic wars, Russia finally seized all of Finland. Under Tsar Alexander I (1777–1825), Finland was granted the status of Grand Duchy, and throughout the 19th century it enjoyed broad autonomy, developing a democratic system without interference from St. Petersburg.

LIFE UNDER THE RUSSIANS Turku was the capital of Finland until 1821 when the tsar moved it to Helsinki. In 1878, under Tsar Alexander II (1818–81), Finland gained its own independent conscript army, and the Finnish language became the official language, replacing Swedish.

Although Tsar Alexander III (1845–94) tried to follow a liberal policy toward Finland, most of his advisers were opposed, preferring to keep Finland as a buffer zone between the Russian capital (then St. Petersburg) and the rest of Europe. Alexander's conservative and reactionary son, Nicholas II (1868–1918), revoked Finnish autonomy in 1899 and began an intensive campaign of Russification. Russian became the official language in 1900, and the following year the separate Finnish army was abolished. Mass arrests followed. In 1905 Finland called a national strike to protest these conditions, forcing Nicholas II to ease some of his edicts. In 1906 Finland was permitted to have a unicameral parliament (the Diet) composed of 200 elected deputies, but it had little real power.

At the outbreak of World War I, Russia totally dominated Finland, and Finnish autonomy became just a memory. Finland lost its status as a Grand Duchy and became just a dominion of its more powerful neighbor to the east.

AN INDEPENDENT FINLAND Finland was saved by the outbreak of the Russian Revolution and the collapse of tsarist rule. The Russian provisional government restored Finnish autonomy on March 20, 1917. Nevertheless, the Finns called a general strike, seeking total independence. A civil war followed, in which the leftist, pro-Russian Red Guard, supporting Russian troops in Finland, was opposed by the conservative-nationalist civil guard, the Whites.

On November 15, 1917, a proclamation placed control of the country's affairs in the hands of a Finnish government, and on December 6, President

Svinhufvud (1861–1944) declared the independence of Finland. Russia recognized Finnish independence on January 5, 1918, although 40,000 Russian troops were still stationed in Finland supporting the Red Guard.

Baron Carl Gustaf Emil von Mannerheim (1867–1951) assumed control of the Whites with the intention of driving Russia out of Finland. With the help of a German expeditionary force, he managed to win the civil war, which ended on May 16, 1918. At the end of the war, Finland was in dire economic circumstances and faced starvation.

On December 12, 1918, Mannerheim was named regent of Finland, and a constitution was adopted in June 1919, making Finland a republic. The new document called for the election of a president every 6 years. In his position, Mannerheim wielded supreme executive power, as did K. J. Stahlberg (1865–1952), the first president.

Russia and Finland signed a peace treaty at Tartu in October 1920. Russia got East Karelia. Finland joined the League of Nations on December 16, 1920, and the following year the League ruled that Finland—not Sweden—was entitled to the Åland Islands.

The 1920s saw continuing struggles between the government and Finnish communists. In 1923 the Communist Party was outlawed, but it returned under the title of the Democratic League. During the 1930s, many social and economic reforms were carried out.

WARS WITH RUSSIA A Soviet-Finnish nonaggression pact was signed on January 12, 1932, but Russia continued to make demands on Finland, including the annexation of the Hanko peninsula for use as a Soviet naval base. When Finland refused, Russian troops invaded on November 30, 1939.

The Winter War of 1939–40 was one of the harshest ever in Finland, but the Finns, greatly outnumbered, resisted with bravery and courage. In March 1940 they accepted Russian terms, ceding territories in the north, the province of Viipuri, and the naval base at Hanko. The inhabitants of those districts left their homeland and moved within Finland's new borders.

Resentment against Russia led to a treaty with Germany. Hitler's request for transit rights across Finland was granted. Finland tried to remain neutral when the Nazis invaded Russia on June 22, 1941, but Russia bombed towns in southern Finland and Mannerheim launched the Russo-Finnish Continuation War. Territories that had been lost to Russia were retaken. But in 1944 Russia launched a large-scale attack, forcing Finland to ask for peace. Russia retook the territory it had ceded to Finland and imposed severe war reparations. The situation was complicated since German troops stationed in northern Finland refused to withdraw. Therefore, Finland had to launch a war against the Nazis in Lapland in 1945.

Mannerheim became president in 1944 but was obliged to step down in 1946 because of ill health. In Paris in 1947 Finland and Russia signed an armistice.

MODERN FINLAND J. K. Paasikivi assumed the presidency of Finland in 1946, and concluded a mutual assistance treaty with the Soviet Union in 1948. In 1952 Helsinki became the site of the Olympic Games, focusing world attention on Finland, which in 1955 joined the United Nations.

In 1956 Urho Kekkonen became president of Finland; he continued in office during the long Cold War era, resigning in 1982 because of ill health. During his 25 years in office, Kekkonen successfully pursued a precarious policy of neutrality, earning a reputation for skillful diplomacy. At the end of his tenure, he saw the decline of the Communist Party in Finland. In 1975 he hosted the

Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe, where he received the heads of state and the heads of government of 35 countries who signed the Helsinki Agreement on international human rights.

Upon Kekkonen's resignation in 1982, Mauno Koivisto was elected president. Nearing the end of the long Cold War, Koivisto was re-elected to a second 6-year term in 1988. The country celebrated its 75th year of independence in 1992. After 12 years in office, the two-term Finnish president, Koivisto, stepped down in 1994. In his place, Martti Ahtisaari was elected president. In 1995 Finland, together with Austria and Sweden, joined the European Union.

The early 1990s witnessed epochal changes in Finland's neighbors to the east and south. Contacts, both commercial and social, with its formerly communist southern neighbor Estonia dramatically increased, and there was a modest increase in contacts with the other two Baltic countries, Latvia and Lithuania. As a result, there are now several daily flights, car ferries, and other ship connections between Helsinki and Tallinn (capital of Estonia), and direct air service to both Riga (Latvia) and Vilnius (Lithuania). Relations with Russia have also been improving since the fall of communism.

In 1998 Finland began plans to develop a "coherent strategy" toward Moscow on the part of the E.U. This "coordinated" Russian policy was in place when Finland assumed the presidency of the E.U. in the last 6 months of 1999. This developing policy is known as the "Northern Dimension" to European policy, and it was the cornerstone of the E.U. summit meeting in Helsinki in December 1999, the last such major E.U. summit before the arrival of the millennium.

Finnish leaders continue to define the "common interests" of all 15 E.U. members vis-à-vis Moscow. These are not just lofty words, but practical, too—for example, in less than 20 years E.U. countries will depend on deposits in Russia's Barents and Kara Sea areas for up to 70% of their natural gas.

While Sweden and Denmark have chosen to remain outside the Economic and Monetary Union, Finland continues to support a European single currency (Norway and Iceland aren't members of the E.U.). Although not a member of NATO, Finland has contributed troops to peacekeeping operations in Bosnia. Russia, according to one high-ranking Russian military official, would view Finland in NATO "as an extremely serious threat."

In step with the other advanced Scandinavian countries, Johannes Koskinen, the Finnish minister, backed a proposal in 2000 to allow same-sex couples to register their unions the same way as married straight couples. Finland has long been known as a gay-friendly nation—in fact, Tarja Halonen, the president of Finland, was a former chairman of the Finnish National Organization for Sexual Equality and has been speaking out on gay rights for years.

In its 2004–05 report, the World Economic Forum cited Finland as the most competitive economy in the world, outranking the United States which was in second position. Unlike America, Finland was cited for running budget surpluses with low levels of corruption in its major companies.

4 Dining with the Finns

Breakfast in Finland is usually served between 7 and 10am, lunch between 11am and 2pm, and dinner any time after 4pm. Some restaurants stay open as late as 1am; nightclubs and discos—some of which serve food—are often open until 3am.

In Finland, full-fledged restaurants are called *ravintola*. Inexpensive lunches are available at places called *kahvila* and *baari*. A *baari* serves light food and

perhaps a mild beer, although coffee is more common. All well-known alcoholic beverages are available throughout Finland in fully licensed restaurants and bars.

Potatoes, meat, fish, milk, butter, and rye bread are the mainstays of the Finnish diet. Soups are popular, especially pea soup and rich meat soups, in which potatoes and vegetables are cooked with chunks of beef.

Every Finn looks forward to the crayfish season between July 20 and September, when some 225,000 pounds of this delicacy are caught in inland waters. Finns take special care in eating crayfish, sucking out every morsel of flavor. After devouring half a dozen, they down a glass of schnapps. Called *rapu*, the crayfish is usually boiled in salted water and seasoned with dill. Of course, with all this slurping and shelling, you'll need a bib.

The icy-cold waters of Finland produce very fine fish, some of which are unknown elsewhere in the world. A cousin to the salmon, the 2-inch-long *muikku fritti* is found in Finland's inland waters. This fish is highly praised by gastronomes, and its roe is a delicacy. The most common fish, however, is *silakka* (Baltic herring), which is consumed in vast quantities. Rarely larger than sardines, the herring is not only pickled, but fried or grilled. Sometimes it's baked between layers of potatoes in a sauce made with milk, cheese, and egg. The fish is usually spiced with dill; in fact, dill is the most popular herb in the country.

Finland's version of the Swedish smörgåsbord is called *voileipäpöytä* (which means "bread and butter table"). That definition is too literal. Expect not only bread and butter, but an array of dishes, including many varieties of fish (for example, pickled salted herring and fresh salted salmon) and several cold meat dishes, including smoked reindeer—all at a fixed price.

Along with elk, bear, and reindeer tongue, Finns like the sharp taste of *puolukka*, a lingonberry. The Arctic cloudberry is a rare delicacy.

The two most popular salads in Finland are beet and cucumber. Bread is invariably served, including whole wheat, white, black, and varieties of rye. The most typical is a dark, sour rye called *ruisleipa*. Those open-faced sandwiches, so familiar in all Scandinavian countries, are called *voileivät* here.

Fresh vegetables are plentiful in the summer, but they appear less often during the long winter months. Boiled new potatoes, the most common vegetable, are typically served with sprays of fresh dill. In elegant restaurants and homes, you may be served a convoluted morel known as "the black truffle of the north." It's the prize of all the mushrooms that grow in the vast forests of Finland.

The national beverage of Finland is milk (sometimes curdled), which is safe to drink (as is water) throughout the country. Two famous Finnish liqueurs should be tasted: *lakka*, made from the saffron-colored wild cloudberry; and *mesimarja*, made from the Arctic brambleberry.

Schnapps is a Finn's favorite, an all-around tippie. Hard liquor, often imported, is expensive—and anyone on a budget had better stick to a domestic beer (Koff and Lapinkulta are good local brands).

Index

- A**
Aalborg (D), 160–163
Aalborg Carnival (D), 8, 20
Aalborgtårnet
(Aalborg, D), 161
Aalborg Zoologiske Have
(D), 161
Aalto, Alvar, 550–551
Aarikka (Helsinki, F), 560
AARP, 25
Abelholt Klostermuseum
(near Hillerød, D), 114
Abisko (S), 485–486
Abisko National Park (S), 485
Academic Bookstore
(Helsinki, F), 558
Access-Able Travel Source, 24
Access America, 22
Accessible Journeys, 24
Accommodations
best
Denmark, 10
Finland, 492–493
Norway, 169–170
Sweden, 313–314
surfing for, 27–28
Active vacations
Denmark, 6–8, 21–22
Finland, 488–489, 502–503
Norway, 166–167, 179–181
Sweden, 309–310, 323–324
Adventure tours, Finland, 502
Ærø (D), 9, 135–138
Ærø Museum (D), 137
Æroskøbing (D), 6, 136–137
Æroskøbling Kirke (D), 137
Agricultural Museum,
Bornholm (Landsbrugs
Museum, D), 144
Agricultural Museum, Danish
(near Randers, D), 154
Åhléns City (Stockholm, S),
385
Ainola (Järvenpää, outside
Helsinki, F), 490, 540, 545
Airlines
Denmark, 30–31, 37–38
Finland, 504, 505
Norway, 182, 183–184
Sweden, 325–326, 328
Airport security, 31–32
Åtje (Jokkmokk, S), 311, 481
Akadembokhandeln
(Stockholm, S), 384
Aker Brygge
(Oslo, N), 194–195, 228, 230
restaurants, 215–216
shopping, 241
Akersgata (Oslo, N), 234
Akershus Castle and Fortress
(Akershus Slott og Festning;
Oslo, N), 220, 230, 243
Åkirke (Åkirkeby, D), 142
Åkirkeby (D), 142
Akvariet
(Bergen Aquarium, N),
265–266
Åland Islands (F), 495
Ålgamark (Malmö, S), 441
Allinge (D), 145
Almindingen
(Bornholm, D), 142, 144
Alpine Garden (Jokkmokk,
S), 481
Altona (Bergen, N), 274
Amager Museum
(Dragør, D), 109
Amaliehavn
(Copenhagen, D), 98
Amalienborg Palace
(Copenhagen, D), 83, 96
The Amber Specialist
(Copenhagen, D), 100–101
American Express
Copenhagen (D), 52
Helsinki (F), 510
Oslo (N), 197
Stockholm (S), 340
**American Foundation for the
Blind** (AFB), 24
**American Institute for
Foreign Study** (AIFS), 36
Amfiscenen (Oslo, N), 243
Amusement parks
Denmark (*See also* Tivoli
Gardens)
Bakken Amusement
Park (Copenhagen),
92
Superbowl (Odense),
128
Linnanmäki Amusement
Park (Helsinki, F), 551
Norway
Hunderfossen
Familiepark
(Lillehammer), 250
Norgesparken
Tusenfryd (Oslo), 229
Stockholm (S), 390–391
Ancestry
Norway, 181
tracing your, Denmark, 36
Andersen, Hans Christian, 5–6
in Copenhagen, 83
in Copenhagen (D), 90–91
in Odense, plays, 128
in Odense (D), 6
H. C. Andersen
Barndomshjem (H. C.
Andersen's
Childhood Home),
129
H. C. Andersen's Hus,
129
Anne Hvides Gård
(Svendborg, D), 132
Anne's Shop (Helsinki, F), 559
Annikki Karvinen
(Msbñ, F), 558
Anteum Art Museum
(Helsinki, F), 541
Antikmuseum
(Museum of Antiquities;
Stockholm, S), 367
Aquariums
Bergen (N), 265–266
Denmark's Aquarium
(Copenhagen, D), 92
Arctic Circle (N), 165
Area codes
Denmark, 41
Finland, 510
Norway, 188, 197
Sweden, 331
Stockholm, 340
Århus (D), 152–157
Århus Domkirke (Cathedral
of St. Clemens, D), 153
Århus Festival Week (D), 21
**Arken Museum of Modern
Art** (Copenhagen, D), 91
Arkitektur Museet
(Museum of Architecture;
Stockholm, S), 375–376, 380
Armed Forces Museum
(Forsvarsmuseet; Oslo, N),
220
Aroksjokk (S), 483–484
Around Gotland Race
(Sandhamn, S), 322

- Artek (Helsinki, F), 559
- Art galleries**
 Bergen (N), 271
 Denmark
 Copenhagen, 101
 Odense, 130
- Artisaani (Helsinki, F), 560
- Assistens Kirkegård (Assistens Cemetery; Copenhagen, D), 91
- Astrup Fearnley Museum of Modern Art (Oslo, N), 220
- Atelier Bar (Helsinki, F), 564–565
- The Ateneum (Helsinki, F), 555
- ATMs (automated-teller machines)**
 Denmark, 18
 Sweden, 320
- Aula (Great Hall; Oslo, N), 228
- Aulanko (F), 568
- Aurlandfjord (N), 288
- Aurungs (S), 472
- Avis Rent a Car, for customers with special travel needs, 24
- Axel Musik (Copenhagen, D), 103
- B**
- Babs Köks n Bar** (Stockholm), 391
- Backakra** (near Simrishamn, S), 457
- Backroads**, 26
- Baker's Family** (Helsinki), 563
- Bakken Amusement Park** (Copenhagen, D), 92
- Balestrand (N)**, 286–287
- Balka (D)**, 143
- Ballet and Opera Festival** (Copenhagen, D), 20
- The Baltic Herring Market** (F), 501
- Bander (S)**, 472
- Bank of Finland** (Helsinki, F), 554
- Bankplassen** (Oslo, N), 232
- Barnekunst Museum** (International Children's Art Museum; Oslo, N), 229
- Baron & Baroness** (Copenhagen, D), 105
- Bar 1** (Oslo, N), 245
- Bar 3B** (Trondheim, N), 296–297
- Bærum Verk** (Oslo, N), 239
- Basarhallene** (Oslo, N), 232
- Båstad (S)**, 426–430
- Båstad Golf Club (S)**, 428
- Baths**
 Oslo (N), 237
 Stockholm (S), 370
- Beach Club (Oslo, N)**, 245
- Beaches**
 Denmark, 21
 Copenhagen, 109
 Helsinki (F), 556
 Oslo (N), 237
- Beerpalace (Oslo, N)**, 245
- Bellevue** (near Copenhagen, D), 109
- Bergen (N)**, 166, 253–275
 accommodations, 257–262
 area code, 256
 arriving in, 253–254
 banks, 256
 bookstores, 256
 business hours, 256
 car rentals, 255
 doctors and dentists, 256
 drugstores, 256
 emergencies, 257
 Internet access, 257
 laundry, 257
 layout of, 254
 lost property, 257
 luggage storage and lockers, 257
 nightlife, 273–275
 organized tours, 270
 outdoor activities, 270–271
 parking, 255
 post office, 257
 restaurants, 2, 262–265
 shopping, 271–272
 side trips from, 275
 sights and attractions, 265–270
 taxis, 255
 telephone, 257
 transportation in, 254–256
 visitor information, 254
- Bergen Art Museum (N)**, 266
- Bergen Card (N)**, 254
- Bergen Folklore (N)**, 273
- Bergen International Festival** (Bergen Festspill, N), 178
- Bergen International Festival (N)**, 167
- Bergen Public Library (N)**, 257
- Berwaldhallen** (Berwald Concert Hall; Stockholm, S), 388
- Bibliotekbaren** (Library Bar; Oslo, N), 245
- Bidding-For-Travel**, 27
- Biking**
 Denmark, 6–7, 9, 21
 Årø, 136
 Bornholm, 140
 Copenhagen, 52, 99
 Ribe, 148
 tours, 35
 Finland, 488, 502
 Helsinki, 518
- Norway, 179, 187
 Lofoten Islands, 281
 Oslo, 197
 Sweden, 323
 Stockholm, 340
- Bird-watching, Norway**, 179, 304
- Birger Christensen** (Copenhagen, D), 102
- Birkebeiner Race (N)**, 177
- Birkholm Island (D)**, 137
- The Bishop's Arms** (Malmö, S), 448
- Bjäre Golf Club** (Båstad, S), 428
- Bjäre Peninsula (S)**, 428
- Björkliden Arctic Golf Course (S)**, 323, 483
- Björnson, Bjørnstjerne, Tomb of (Oslo, N)**, 236
- Black Ice (Svartisen, N)**, 297
- Blås & Knåda** (Stockholm, S), 384
- Blase limestone museum (S)**, 471
- Blokhus (D)**, 160
- Blue Marble Travel**, 35
- Blue Moon Bar** (Stockholm, S), 393
- Boat tours and cruises**
 Denmark, Copenhagen, 98–99
 Finland, 507–508
 Helsinki, 546, 555–556
 Norway
 Lake Mjøsa, 250
 Oslo, 236–237
 Sweden
 Göta Canal, 459–461
 Gothenburg, 419–420
 Hallands Väderö, 428
 Stockholm, 382
- Boden (S)**, 480
- Bodin Kirke (Bodø, N)**, 298
- Bodø (N)**, 166, 298–302
- Bodø Domkirke (N)**, 298–299
- Boghallen** (Copenhagen, D), 101
- Bohus Fortress** (Gothenburg, S), 459–460
- Bohuslänslöjds** (Gothenburg, S), 421
- Bokman** (Helsingborg, S), 433
- Books, recommended**
 Denmark, 40–41
 Norway, 188
 Sweden, 330–331
- Bookstores**
 Bergen (N), 256
 Copenhagen (D), 52, 101
 Helsinki (F), 518, 558

Oslo (N), 240
 Stockholm (S), 340, 384
Borgen Bar (Visby, S), 475
Bornholm (D), 138–146
 brief description of, 14
Bornholms Automobilmuseum (D), 143
Bornholms Kunstmuseum (Helligdommen, D), 145
Bornholms Museum (D), 141
Børsen (Stock Exchange; Copenhagen, D), 91
Borstova (Kinsarvik, N), 282
Borton Overseas, 167, 179–181, 280, 312, 476, 491
Botanical Gardens (Helsinki, F), 548
Botanical Gardens (Visby, S), 470
Botaniska Trädgården (Botanical Garden; Gothenburg, S), 418
Botaniska Trädgården (Botanical Gardens; Lund, S), 449
Botanisk Hage og Museum (Botanical Gardens; Oslo, N), 227
Botanisk Have (Botanical Gardens; Copenhagen, D), 86
Bottarvegården (S), 472
Brinken Konsthantverk (Stockholm, S), 386
Bruun Rasmussen (Copenhagen, D), 101
Bryggen (Bergen, N), 265
Bryggen Brukskunst (Bergen, N), 272
Bryggens Museum (Bergen, N), 266, 268
Bryggeporten Bar & Nattklubb (Oslo, N), 244
Bubbles (Gothenburg, S), 423
Bulleribock (Stockholm, S), 388
Bülöw Duus Glassblowers (Århus, D), 154
Bu Museum (Ringøy, N), 282
Bunge (S), 471
Burger's House (Helsinki, F), 554
Burgsvik (S), 472
Burmeisterska Huset (Visby, S), 470
Business hours
 Denmark, 41
 Copenhagen, 52
 Finland, 510
 Norway, 188
 Sweden, 331

Bus travel
 Denmark, 38
 Finland, 505
 Norway, 184–185
 Sweden, 328–329
Bygdøy (N), 221
Bygdøy (Oslo, N), 224–225
 restaurants, 217–218
Bygdøy (peninsula, N), 195

C
Cadier Bar (Stockholm, S), 393
Café Onkel Donalds (Oslo, N), 245
Café Opera (Bergen, N), 273
Café Opera (Stockholm, S), 391–392
Café Victoria (Stockholm, S), 393
Calendar of events
 Denmark, 8, 20–21
 Finland, 500–501
 Norway, 167–168, 176–179
 Sweden, 321–323
Camping
 Denmark, 7
 Finland, 490–491
Canoeing
 Finland, 488–489, 502
 Sweden, 324
Carl Larsson-gården (Falun, S), 462
Carl Larssons porträttsamling (Falun, S), 462
Carl Nielsen Museet (Odense, D), 128
Carlsberg Brewery (Copenhagen, D), 99
Carnival in Copenhagen (D), 20
Carolina Rediviva (University Library; Uppsala, S), 397
Car rentals
 Denmark, 38–39
 Finland, 506–507
 Norway, 185–186
 surfing for, 28
 Sweden, 329–330
Carriage Museum (Vagnmusset; Malmö, S), 440
Car travel
 to Denmark, 32
 Finland, 506–507
 Norway, 182, 185
 Sweden, 326–327
Casino Copenhagen (D), 108
Casino Cosmopol (Stockholm, S), 393
Casinos, Copenhagen (D), 108
Castle of Bosjökloster (near Lund, S), 453

Castles and palaces
 Denmark
 Amalienborg Palace (Copenhagen), 83, 96
 best, 8–9
 Charlottenborg Palace (Copenhagen), 96
 Christiansborg Palace (Copenhagen), 8, 87
 Egeskov Castle (Kvæmndrup), 9, 129
 Fredensborg Slot, 115
 Frederiksborg Castle (Hillerød), 9, 113
 Kronborg Slot (Helsingør), 8–9, 116
 Marienlyst Slot (Helsingør), 117
 Nyborg Slot, 126
 Rosenborg Castle (Copenhagen), 8, 86
 Rosenholm Slot, 154
 Valdemars Slot (Troense), 134
 Norway
 Akershus Castle and Fortress (Oslo), 220, 230, 243
 Royal Palace (Slottet) (Oslo), 232
 Stiftsgården (Trondheim, N), 291–292
 Sweden
 Castle of Bosjökloster, 453
 Gripsholm Castle, 400
 Kungliga Slottet (Royal Palace) & Museums (Stockholm, S), 366–367, 378
 Läckö Slott, 460
 Malmöhus Castle, 439
 Skokloster Castle, 396
 Sofiero Slott (Helsingborg), 432–433
 Tullgarn Palace, 401
 Vadstena Castle, 460
Cathedral of Porvoo (F), 566–567
Cathedral of St. Clemens (Århus Domkirke, D), 153
Catwalk (Copenhagen, D), 108
Cavi (Copenhagen, D), 105
Cellphones, 29–30
Central Norway, 172
Ceramics and pottery. See also Porcelain
 Denmark
 Århus, 154
 Hjorth's Fabrik (Bornholm Ceramic Museum; Rønne), 140

- Ceramics and pottery (cont.)**
 Finland, 492
 Norway, 168
 Bergen, 271, 272
 Sweden
 Helsingborg, 433
 Stockholm, 384
- Chairs (Oslo, N), 246**
- Chamber Music Festival (Oslo, N), 178, 243**
- Changing of the Royal Guard (Stockholm, S), 367**
- Charlottenborg Palace (Copenhagen, D), 96**
- Children, families with**
 Denmark, 25–26
 Copenhagen
 attractions, 91–93
 Copenhagen hotels, 61
 Copenhagen
 restaurants, 70
 Finland, 504
 Helsinki attractions, 550
 Norway, Oslo attractions, 229
 Sweden
 Gothenburg
 attractions, 420
 Stockholm attractions, 376
 Stockholm hotels, 347
 Stockholm restaurants, 360
- Chokladkoppen (Stockholm), 391**
- Christiania**
 (Copenhagen, D), 9, 49, 84
- Christiania Bymodell (Oslo, N), 229**
- Christiania Torv (Oslo, N), 230**
- Christian IV (D, N), 8, 9, 49, 86, 88, 91, 113, 115, 116, 134, 192, 220, 575**
 statue of
 (Copenhagen, D), 94
 tomb of (Roskilde, D), 120
- Christiansborg Palace (Copenhagen, D), 8, 87**
- Christianshavn (Copenhagen, D), 49**
- Christiansø (D), 145**
- Church in the Rock (Helsinki, F), 545**
- Church of St. Mary (Mariakyrkan; Helsingborg, S), 432**
- City Museum in the Grey Friars Monastery (Stadsmuséet i Gråbrödraklostret; Ystad, S), 454**
- C. J. Josephssons Glas & Porslin (Gothenburg, S), 421**
- Clausholm (near Randers, D), 153**
- Cliffs of Sanctuary (Helligdoms Klipperne, D), 145**
- Climate**
 Denmark, 19
 Finland, 500
 Norway, 175
 Sweden, 320–321
- Club König (Helsinki, F), 563**
- Club Privée (Malmö, S), 448**
- Coastal Artillery Museum (Kustaanmiekkä, F), 548**
- Coastal steamers, Norway, 186, 255–256, 276–280**
- College Art (Odense, D), 130**
- Concert Hall (Helsingborg, S), 437**
- Copenhagen (D), 46–123**
 accommodations, 1, 54–63
 family-friendly, 61
 reservations service, 54
 active sports, 99–100
 arriving in, 46–47
 emergencies, 53
 finding an address, 48
 Frommer's favorite
 experiences, 84
 hospitals, 53
 Internet access, 53
 laundry and dry cleaning, 53
 lost property, 53
 luggage storage and
 lockers, 53
 main arteries and streets,
 47–48
 neighborhoods in brief,
 48–50
 newspapers, 53
 nightlife, 1, 103–108
 organized tours, 98–99
 parking, 51–52
 pharmacies, 53
 police, 53
 post office, 53
 restaurants, 1, 63–77
 quick bites, 73
 restrooms, 54
 safety, 54
 shopping, 100–103
 side trips from, 109
 sights and attractions,
 1, 78–99
 architectural
 highlights, 91
 churches, 89–90
 for kids, 91–93
 literary landmarks,
 90–91
 suggested itineraries,
 78–79
 taxis, 52
 transit information, 54
 transportation in, 50–52
 visitor information, 47
 walking tours, 93–98
 what's new in, 1
- Copenhagen Card (D), 51**
- Copenhagen Cathedral (Vor Frue Kirke; D), 88–89**
- Copenhagen City Museum (Københavns Bymuseum, D), 91**
- Copenhagen Jazz Festival (D), 8, 20**
- Copenhagen JazzHouse (D), 106**
- Copenhagen Tourist Information Center (D), 47**
- Copenhagen Zoo (Zoologisk Have; D), 92–93**
- Corona Bar for Billiards (Helsinki, F), 564**
- Costumes and folk dress, Norwegian regional, 168–169, 241**
- Cosy Bar (Copenhagen, D), 108**
- Courthouses, Copenhagen (D), 93**
- Cox & Kings, 35**
- Credit cards**
 Denmark, 18–19
 Sweden, 319
- Crossing Latitudes, 35**
- Cruise ships, to Norway, 183**
- Crystal. See Glass and crystal**
- Cuisine**
 Denmark, 578–579
 Finland, 603–604
 Norway, 587
 Sweden, 595–596
- Currency and currency exchange**
 Denmark, 16–17, 52
 Finland, 498–499
 Norway, 175, 176
 Sweden, 319
- Customs regulations**
 Denmark, 14, 16, 41
 Finland, 496, 498
 Sweden, 318
- Cyclists' Touring Club, 35**
- Daily News, The (Stockholm, S), 392**
- Dalarna (S), 312, 461–469**
- Dalby Church (S), 453**
- Dalhem (S), 472**
- Dali (Trondheim, N), 297**
- Damms Antikvariat (Oslo, N), 240**
- Damplassen (Oslo, N), 234**

- Damstredet** (Oslo, N), 234
- Dance clubs and discos**
 Copenhagen (D), 105
 Helsinki (F), 563
 Oslo (N), 244
 Sweden
 Gothenburg, 424
 Lund, 453
 Stockholm, 392
- Danish Agricultural Museum**
 (near Randers, D), 154
- Danish Camping Federation**, 7
- Danish Cultural Institute**, 36
- Danish design**, 10
 Århus, 154
 Copenhagen, 102
 Odense, 130
- Danish Disability Council**, 24
- Danish Immigrant Museum**
 (Elk Horn, Iowa), 36
- Danish Maritime Museum**
 (Helsingør, D), 116–117
- Danish National Association**
 for Gays and Lesbians, 25
- Danmarks Jernbanemuseum**
 (Railway Museum; Odense, D), 128
- Danmarks Tekniske Museet**
 (Technical Museum of
 Denmark; Helsingør, D), 2,
 117–118
- Dansk Cyklist Forbund**
 (Danish Cycling Federation),
 21, 35
- David-Andersen** (Oslo, N), 241
- Dauids Samling**
 (Copenhagen, D), 85
- Dawn** (Helsinki, F), 552
- Den Gamle By** (Århus, D), 153
- Den Gode Nabo Pub**
 (Trondheim, N), 297
- Den Hirschsprungske**
 Samling (Hirschsprung
 Collection; Copenhagen,
 D), 86
- Den Lille Havfrue** (The Little
 Mermaid; Copenhagen, D),
 83–84, 98
- Denmark's Aquarium**
 (Copenhagen, D), 92
- Den National Scene**
 (Bergen, N), 273
- Den Norske Opera**
 (Norwegian National
 Opera; Oslo), 243
- Den Røde Pimpernel**
 (Copenhagen, D), 105
- Dentists**
 Denmark, 53
 Norway, 188
 Sweden, 331
- Department stores**
 Copenhagen (D), 101
- Helsinki (F), 558
 Oslo (N), 240–241
 Sweden
 Gothenburg, 421
 Stockholm, 385
- Design Forum Finland**
 (Helsinki), 558
- Design Museum**
 (Helsinki, F), 557–558
- DesignTorget**
 (Stockholm, S), 386
- DesignTorget Mode**
 (Stockholm, S), 386
- Det Blå Pakhus**
 (Copenhagen, D), 101
- Det Danske Udvaldte Arkiv**,
 36
- Det Gamle Rådhus**
 (Ebeltoft, D), 159
- Det Gamle Rådhus**
 (Town Hall Museum; Ribe,
 D), 148
- Det Hanseatiske Museum**
 (Bergen, N), 168, 268
- Det Kongelige Teater**
 (Royal Theater;
 Copenhagen, D), 104
- Det Lille Apotek**
 (Copenhagen, D), 107
- Det Nationalhistoriske**
 Museum på Frederiksborg
 (D), 113
- Det Norske Folkloreshowet**
 (Oslo, N), 243
- Digelius Music**
 (Helsinki, F), 561
- Disabilities, travelers with**
 Denmark, 24–25
 Finland, 503
 Norway, 181–182
 Sweden, 325
- Djurgården**
 (Stockholm, S), 338
 restaurants, 363
 sights and attractions,
 372–374
- Doctors**, 53
 Denmark, 41
 Norway, 188
 Sweden, 331–332
- Dog sledding**, 280
- Dog-sledding tours**, Sweden,
 312
- Dolm Church** (Hitra, N), 293
- Dolmen town** (Hitra, N), 293
- Dominican Monastery of St.**
Nicholas (Visby, S), 471
- Domkirke**
 Århus (Cathedral of St.
 Clemens, D), 153
 Oslo (N), 232
 Roskilde (D), 120
- Domkirke**, Bodø (N), 298–299
- Domkyrkan**
 (Cathedral of Lund, S), 449
- Domkyrkan** (Cathedral of St.
 Mary; Visby, S), 470–471
- Doms kirke**, Fredrikstad (N),
 248
- Dragør** (D), 6, 50, 109–110
- Dragør Museum** (D), 109
- Drottningholm Court Theater**
 (Stockholm, S), 310, 321,
 375, 389
- Drottningholm Palace and**
Theater (S), 374–375
- Drottning Kristinas Jaktslott**
 (Queen Christina's Hunting
 Lodge; Gothenburg, S), 419
- Drug laws**
 Denmark, 42
 Finland, 510
 Sweden, 332
- Drugstores**, Sweden, 332
- Dueodde** (D), 143
- Dueodde Fyr** (D), 143
- Duka** (Stockholm, S), 386
- Duka Carl Anders**
 (Helsingborg, S), 433
- E** astern Norway, 172, 174
- East India House** (Museum
 of Gothenburg, S), 418
- Ebeltoft** (D), 6, 159–160
- Edeffelt-Vallgren Museum**
 (Porvoo, F), 567
- Eduskuntatalo**
 (Finnish Parliament;
 Helsinki), 541
- Edvard Munch Museum**
 (Oslo, N), 168, 228
- Egeskov Castle**
 (Kværndrup, D), 9, 129
- Ehrens v ärd Museum**
 (Susisaari, F), 548
- Electricity**
 Denmark, 42
 Finland, 510
 Norway, 188–189
 Sweden, 332
- Elling Woman**
 (Silkeborg, D), 158
- Elsinore** (Helsingør, D), 115
- Embassies and consulates**
 Denmark, 42
 Finland, 510, 519
 Norway, 189
 Sweden, 332
- Emergencies**
 Denmark, 42
 Finland, 510
 Norway, 189
 Sweden, 332

- Emigration Festival (Kvinesdal, N), 178
- Emigration Festival (Stavanger, N), 178
- Engelen (Bergen, N), 273
- The English Pub (Bergen, N), 274
- Entry requirements
Denmark, 14
Finland, 496
Norway, 175
Sweden, 318
- Enzo (Copenhagen, D), 105
- Erotica Museum (Copenhagen, D), 9–10, 87–88
- Escorted tours, Sweden, 327–328
- Eskperimentarium (Hands-On Science Center; Copenhagen, D), 92
- Esplanadi (Helsinki, F), 557
- Espoo (Helsinki, F), 516
accommodations, 528–529
- Etoile Bar (Oslo, N), 245–246
- Eurailpass, 32–33
- Eva Rosenstand A/S-Clara Wæver (Copenhagen, D), 103
- Execution Site (Oslo, N), 232
- Exxon Mobil Bislett Games (Oslo, N), 178
- F** all Ballet Festival (Copenhagen, D), 21
- Falu Koppargruva (S), 462, 464
- Falun (S), 461–464
- Falun Folkmusik (Folk Music) Festival (S), 311, 322, 462
- Families with children
Denmark, 25–26
Copenhagen
attractions, 91–93
Copenhagen hotels, 61
Copenhagen
restaurants, 70
Finland, 504
Helsinki attractions, 550
Norway, Oslo attractions, 229
Sweden
Gothenburg attractions, 420
Stockholm attractions, 376
Stockholm hotels, 347
Stockholm restaurants, 360
- Family History Library of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Salt Lake City), 181
- The Family History Museum, 36
- Family Travel Files, 26
- Family Travel Forum, 26
- Family Travel Network, 26
- Fannikerdagene festival (Fano, D), 151
- Fano (D), 151–152
- Færder Sailing Race (N), 178
- Farm stays
Denmark, 4
Finland, 491
- Fårö (S), 471, 472
- Fårösund (S), 472
- Fasching (Stockholm, S), 392
- Fashions (clothing)
Bergen (N), 271
Copenhagen (D), 101
Gothenburg (S), 421
Helsinki (F), 558
- Federation for Gay and Lesbian Rights (RFSL; Stockholm, S), 325
- Ferries, Denmark, 34
Copenhagen, 47
- Feskekörka (Fish Church; Gothenburg, S), 416
- Festivals and special events
Denmark, 8, 20–21
Finland, 489–490
Norway, 167–168, 176–179
Sweden, 310–311
- Fidenäs (S), 472
- Filharmonikerna i Konserthuset (Stockholm, S), 388–389
- Finlandia Ski Race (Hämeenlinna-Lahti, F), 500
- Finnesloftet (Voss, N), 284
- Finnish design, 487–488, 557–558
- Finnish National Gallery (Helsinki), 490, 541
- Finnish National Opera (Helsinki), 562
- Finnish National Theater (Suomen Kansallisteatteri; Helsinki, F), 562
- Finnish Parliament (Eduskuntatalo; Helsinki), 541
- Finnish Railway Museum (Hyvinkää, F), 567
- Finnish State Archives (Helsinki, F), 552
- Finnish War College and Military Museum (Helsinki), 554
- Finnmark (N), 174
- Finnsov Tours Oy Ltd., 508
- Fire Festival Regatta (Silkeborg, D), 8, 21
- Fish auction (Gothenburg, S), 416
- Fish Church (Feskekörka; Gothenburg, S), 416
- Fishing
Denmark, 7, 21–22
Finland, 489, 502
Norway, 166–167, 179–180
Bergen, 270
Oslo, 238
Sweden, 309, 323
Jokkmokk, 481
- Fjordingen (Tønsberg, N), 249
- Fjords of Norway, 165, 166, 221, 280–290
- Flåm (N), 275, 287–288
- Flaskeskibssamlingen (Ærø, D), 137
- Flea markets
Copenhagen (D), 101
Stockholm (S), 385
- Fleischers Top Spot Nightclub (Voss, N), 286
- Fløibanen (Bergen, N), 268
- Floien, Mount (N), 270
- Flying Wheels Travel, 24
- Folkets Park (People's Park; Malmö, S), 447
- Folkteatern (Gothenburg, S), 422
- Forest of Trolls (Trolleskoe, D), 145
- Form Design Centre (Malmö, S), 441
- Forsvarsmuseet (Armed Forces Museum; Oslo, N), 220
- Forsvarsmuseet (Rønne, D), 141
- Forum Shopping Center (Helsinki, F), 561
- Fotballpuben (Bergen, N), 274
- Frammuseet (Oslo, N), 225–226
- Fredensborg (D), 114–115
- Fredensborg Slot (D), 115
- Frederiksberg (Copenhagen, D), 50
- Frederiksberg Castle (Hillerød, D), 9, 113
- Frederiksberg Castle Garden (D), 113
- Frederikskirke (Copenhagen, D), 90, 98
- Frederikssund (D), 112
- Fredriksdal Open-Air Museum and Botanical Garden (Helsingborg, S), 432

- Fredrikstad (N), 166, 247–248
 Fredrikstad Domkirke (N), 248
 Fredrikstad Museum (N), 248
 Fregatten Jylland (Ebeltoft, D), 159
 Friendship Force International (FFI), 36–37
 Friends of Finnish Handicrafts (Suomen Käsityön Ystävät; Helsinki, F), 560
 Frihedsmuseet (Museum of Danish Resistance, 1940–45; Copenhagen, D), 85, 98
 Frilandsmuseet (Open-Air Museum; Lyngby, D), 90
 Frogner (Oslo, N), 195
 accommodations, 208
 restaurant, 218–219
 Frogner Park (Oslo, N), 224
 Frøya (Sistranda, N), 293
 Fuga (Helsinki, F), 561
 Funen (D), 124–138
 brief description of, 13–14
 Funen Festival (D), 20
 Funen Village/Den Fynske Landsby (Odense, D), 128–129
- G**alerie Asbæk (Copenhagen, D), 101
 Galerie Björn Weckström (Helsinki, F), 560
 Gallen-Kallela Museum (Espoo, F), 490, 545–546
 Gallerian (Stockholm, S), 387
 Galleria Scultor (Helsinki, F), 561
 Galleri Bo Bendixen (Århus, D), 154
 Galleriet (Bergen, N), 272
 Galleri Torso (Odense, D), 130
 Gallow Hill (Visby, S), 470
 Gamla Stan (Old Town; Stockholm, S), 337, 370
 accommodations, 350–351
 restaurants, 360–362
 sights and attractions, 366–370
 Gamla Uppsala (S), 399
 Gamle Aker Kirke (Old Aker Church; Oslo, N), 229, 234
 Gamle Bergen (N), 268
 Gamlebyen (Old Town; Fredrikstad, N), 247–248
 Gamlebyen (Old Town; Oslo, N), 194
 restaurants, 213–215
- Gamelehaugen (Bergen, N), 268
 Gammalgården (Rättvik, S), 466–467
 Gammel Skagen (D), 163
 Gammelstad (Luleå, S), 478
 Gammelstad Bay (S), 478–479
 Gammel Strand (Copenhagen, D), 94
 Garnisonsmuseet (Garrison Museum; Boden, S), 480
 Gastronom (Oslo, N), 240
 Gay and lesbian travelers
 Denmark, 25
 Copenhagen, 108
 Finland, 503
 Helsinki, 565–566
 Norway, 182
 Oslo bars, 246–247
 Sweden, 325
 Gothenburg, 424
 Stockholm, 390–391
 Gay/Lesbian Visitor Information (Oslo, N), 182
 Gay Switchboard (Stockholm, S), 325
 Gefion Springvandet (Gefion Fountain; Copenhagen, D), 84
 Geilo (N), 288–290
 Geiloorget (Geilo, N), 289
 Geocity (Stockholm, S), 385
 Georg Jensen (Århus, D), 154
 Georg Jensen (Copenhagen, D), 10, 103
 Gervide (S), 471
 Gillblad's (Gothenburg, S), 421
 Gjenreisningsmuseet (Hammerfest, N), 277
 Glasmagasinet (Oslo, N), 240
 Glass and crystal, Denmark, 10
 Glassware and crystal
 Denmark
 Århus, 154
 Copenhagen, 102
 Finland, 492
 Helsinki (F), 559
 Norway, 169
 Bergen, 271–272
 Oslo, 240
 Sweden, 313, 386
 Glimmingehus (near Simrishamn, S), 457
 Gold panning, Finland, 491
 Golf
 Denmark, 7, 22
 Copenhagen, 99–100
 Finland, 502
 Norway, 180
 Bergen, 270
 Sweden, 309, 312, 323
 Båstad, 428
 Kiruna, 483
 Stockholm, 383
 Gondolbanen cable car (Narvik, N), 305
 Gondolen (Stockholm, S), 393
 Göta Canal (S), 459–461
 Göta Canal Steamship Company (S), 461
 Göta Källare (Stockholm, S), 392
 Götaland (S), 316
 Götaplatsen (Gothenburg, S), 416
 Göteborg Maritima Centrum (Gothenburg, S), 418
 Göteborgs Konstmuseum (Gothenburg, S), 311, 416
 Göteborgsoperan (Gothenburg Opera House, S), 422
 Gothenburg (S), 404–424
 accommodations, 2, 408–412
 area code, 406
 arriving in, 404–405
 business hours, 406
 currency exchange, 406
 doctors and dentists, 406–407
 emergencies, 407
 Internet access, 407
 for kids, 420
 layout of, 405–406
 nightlife, 422–424
 organized tours, 419–420
 parks and gardens, 418–419
 restaurants, 2, 412–415
 shopping, 420–422
 sights and attractions, 415–420
 transportation in, 406
 visitor information, 405
 Gotland (Visby, S), 2, 469–476
 exploring, 471–472
 Gotlands Fornsal (Visby, S), 471, 473
 Granberget (S), 465
 Grand Café (Oslo, N), 234
 Grand Casino Helsinki (F), 565
 Grand Hotel (Stockholm, S), 380
 Great Belt (Storebælt, D), 124
 Great Square (Stortorget; Stockholm, S), 378
 Grenener (D), 163
 Greta (Gothenburg, S), 424
 The Grete Waitz Run (Oslo, N), 177
 Grev Wedels Plass (Oslo, N), 232

- Gribskov (D), 112
 Grieghallen (Bergen, N), 273
 Gripsholm Castle (S), 400
 Grønland district (Oslo, N), 195
 Grønsakstorget/Kungstorget (Gothenburg, S), 421
 Grundtvigs Kirke (Grundtvig Church; Copenhagen, D), 91
 Grünerløkka (Oslo, N), 195
 Gudhjem (God's Home, D), 144–145
 Gudhjem Museum (D), 145
 Guldhedens Vattentorn (Gothenburg, S), 416
 Gulf of Bothnia (F), lighthouse-watching in, 491
 Gunnarssons Träfigurer (Stockholm, S), 386–387
 Gustav Adolfs Torg (Stockholm, S), 376, 380
- H**
 Haakon V Magnusson, 192, 220, 460, 574
 Hackman Shop Arabia (Helsinki, F), 559–560
 Hafjell Alpine Center (Lillehammer, N), 251, 252
 Hakaniemi (Helsinki, F), 516
 Håkonshallen (Håkon's Hall; Bergen, N), 268–269
 Hallands Väderö (S), 428
 Hallwylska Museet (Hallwyl Museum; Stockholm, S), 370–371
 Häme Castle (Hämeenlinna, F), 568
 Hämeenlinna (F), 568–569
 "Hamlet's Castle" (Helsingør, D), 115
 Hammeren (D), 146
 Hammerfest (N), 276–278
 Hammerfyr (D), 146
 Hammershus Fortress (D), 146
 Handarbetets Vänner (Stockholm, S), 388
 Handicrafts and gifts
 Helsinki (F), 559, 560
 Norway, 272
 Oslo, 239, 240, 242
 Odense (D), 130
 Sweden, 313
 Gothenburg, 422
 Stockholm, 385, 386–387
 Hands-On Science Center (Eskperimentarium; Copenhagen, D), 92
 Hang gliding, Denmark, 22
 Hangursbanen cable car (Voss, N), 283
- Hanne Gundelach (Copenhagen, D), 103
 Hansa Companiet (Malmö, S), 441
 Hanseatic harbor (Visby, S), 470
 Harald's Gym (Oslo, N), 238
 Hardangerfjord (N), 283
 Hardangerjøkulen (N), 289
 Hardanger Recreation Park (Tillegg i Tekst; Kinsarvik, N), 282
 Hardangervidda National Park (N), 282
 Hard Rock Cafe (Stockholm, S), 392
 Hartmann's Selected Estate Silver & Jewelry (Copenhagen, D), 103
 Hasle (D), 146
 Health concerns
 Denmark, 23
 Sweden, 325
 Heimen Husflid (Oslo, N), 241
 Helligåndskirken (Church of the Holy Ghost; Copenhagen, D), 93–94
 Helligdoms Klipperne (Cliffs of Sanctuary, D), 145
 Helsingborg (S), 2–3, 430–438
 Helsingborg Stadsteater City Theatre (S), 437
 Helsingin Kaupunginorkesteri (Helsinki Philharmonic Orchestra, F), 562
 Helsingør (Elsinore, D), 2, 115–118
 Helsingør Bymuseet (D), 117
 Helsinki (F), 514–570
 accommodations, 3, 521–529
 American Express, 518
 arriving in, 514–515
 babysitters, 518
 bookstores, 518
 business hours, 518–519
 car rentals, 518
 currency exchange, 519
 doctors and dentists, 519
 drugstores, 519
 embassies and consulates, 519
 finding an address, 516
 Frommer's favorite experiences, 546
 gay and lesbian, 565–566
 Internet access, 519
 for kids, 550–551
 layout of, 515–516
 lost property, 520
 luggage storage and lockers, 520
 mail, 520
 neighborhoods in brief, 516
 nightlife, 562–570
 organized tours, 555–556
 parking, 518
 parks and gardens, 548–549
 picnics, 539
 police, 520
 radio and television, 520
 restaurants, 3, 529–540
 restrooms, 520
 shopping, 556–561
 side trips from, 566–570
 sights and attractions, 540–556
 spectator sports and outdoor activities, 556
 taxes, 520
 telephones, 520–521
 transportation in, 517–518
 visitor information, 515
 weather, 521
 Helsinki Card (F), 517
 Helsinki City Marathon (F), 501
 Helsinki City Museum (F), 541
 Helsinki Festival (F), 489, 501
 Helsinki Railway Station (F), 555
 Helsinki Zoo (F), 548
 Hembygdsgårdar (Leksand, S), 465
 Hemse (S), 472
 Henie-Onstad Kunstsenter (Henie-Onstad Art Center; near Oslo, N), 226
 Hennes & Mauritz (Gothenburg, S), 421
 Herr Nilsen (Oslo, N), 244
 Heyerdahl (Oslo, N), 241
 Hiking
 Finland, 489, 502–503
 Norway, 167, 180
 Bodo, 299
 Sweden, 309–310, 323
 Hillerød (D), 112–114
 Himmelbjerget (D), 157
 Hingeborg (Århus, D), 154
 Hirschsprung Collection (Den Hirschsprungske Samling; Copenhagen, D), 86
 Historiska Museet (Lund, S), 449
 Historiska Museet (Museum of National Antiquities; Stockholm, S), 372
 Historisk Museum (University Museum of Cultural Heritage; Oslo, N), 220–221

- History**
 Denmark, 573–574
 Finland, 599–600
 Norway, 582–583
 Sweden, 591–592
- Hitra (Ansnes, N), 293**
- Hjalmar Lundbohmgården (Kiruna, S), 484**
- Hjorth's Fabrik (Bornholm Ceramic Museum; Rønne, D), 140–141**
- Hoburgen (S), 471, 472**
- Höganäs Keramik (Helsingborg, S), 433**
- Höganäs Saltglaserat (Helsingborg, S), 433**
- Højbro Plads (Copenhagen, D), 94**
- Holiday Care Service, 25**
- Holidays**
 Denmark, 20
 Finland, 500
 Norway, 175
 Sweden, 321
- Holmegaards Glasværker (Copenhagen, D), 10, 102**
- Holmenkollen (near Oslo, N), 195–196**
 restaurant, 218
- Holmenkollen Ski Festival (near Oslo, N), 167–168, 176–177**
- Holmens Kirke (Copenhagen, D), 89–90**
- Home exchanges, 37**
- Home furnishings. *See also* Danish design; Finnish design; Swedish design**
 Copenhagen (D), 102–103
 Stockholm (S), 387
- Home Link, 37**
- Home stays, Denmark, 36–37**
- Honningsvåg (N), 278–279**
- Hordaland Art Center and Café (Bergen, N), 271**
- Horseback riding**
 Denmark, 7–8
 Norway, 180
 Bodø, 299
 Sweden, 323–324
 Stockholm, 383
- Hotwire, 27, 28**
- House of Scientific Studies (Helsinki, F), 552, 554**
- House of the Nobility (Helsinki, F), 554**
- Hoved Banegaard (Copenhagen, D), 46–47**
- Hovedøya (Oslo, N), 238**
- Huffliden (Bergen, N), 272**
- Huk (Oslo, N), 237–238**
- Humblebæk (D), 110**
- Hunderfossen Familiepark (Lillehammer, N), 250**
- Hvids Vinstue (Copenhagen, D), 107**
- Hvittrask (Helsinki, F), 549**
- Hyvinkää (F), 567**
- Ibsen, Henrik, in Oslo (N)**
 Akersgata (street of funeral procession), 234
 birthplace of son of, 234
 Grev Wedels Plass (Oslo), 232
 Museum (Oslo, N), 228, 233
 Private Apartment (Oslo, N), 233
 tomb of, 236
- iCan, 24**
- Icebar (Stockholm, S), 394**
- The Ice Hotel (Jukkasjärvi, S), 478–479**
- Illum (Copenhagen, D), 101**
- Illums Bolighus (Copenhagen, D), 10, 102**
- Indre By (Old Town; Copenhagen, D), 49**
 accommodations, 61–62
 restaurants, 75–76
 sights and attractions, 88–89
- Inspiration Buus (Århus, D), 154**
- Inspiration Zinch (Odense, D), 130**
- Institute of International Education (IIE), 36**
- Insurance, 22–23**
- Interhostel, 36**
- International Festival of Folk Dance and Music (Rättviksdansen; Rättvik, S), 322**
- International Folk Music Festival (Bo, N), 178**
- International Gay and Lesbian Travel Association (IGLTA), 25**
- International Salmon Fishing Festival (Suldal, N), 179**
- International Student Identity Card (ISIC), 26, 51**
- International Youth Travel Card (IYTC), 26**
- Internet access, 28–29**
- InterRail Pass, 34**
- Intervac, U.S., 37**
- InTouch USA, 30**
- The Invented City, 37**
- Ire (S), 472**
- Itäkeskus Shopping Complex (Helsinki, F), 561**
- Itineraries, suggested**
 Denmark, 39–40
 Finland, 508–509
 Norway, 187–188
 Sweden, 330
- Järntorget (Stockholm, S), 379**
- Jazz festivals**
 Denmark, 8, 20
 Norway, 167, 177, 178
- Jazzklubben (Helsingborg, S), 438**
- Jens Bang's Stenhus (Aalborg, D), 161**
- Jewelry**
 Denmark
 Copenhagen, 103
 Odense, 130
 Finland, 492
 Helsinki, 560–561
 Norway
 Bergen, 272
 Oslo, 241
- Jie-Keramik (Helsingborg, S), 433**
- JOBS (Handbn, S), 388**
- JOBS factory (Leksand, S), 388**
- Jogging**
 Copenhagen (D), 100
 Helsinki (F), 556
 Oslo (N), 238
 Sweden (S), 324
- John's Bar (Oslo, N), 246**
- Jokkmokk (S), 309, 480–482**
- Jons Kapel (Jon's Chapel, D), 146**
- Jostedal Glacier (N), 287**
- Juhls' Silver Gallery (Bergen, N), 272**
- July 4th Festival (Rebild, D), 8, 20**
- Jutland (D), 147–164**
 brief description of, 13
- Jutland Manor House Museum (near Randers, D), 154**
- Juvelerare Hugo Nilsson (Malmö, S), 441**
- Kaarle XII (Helsinki, F), 563–564**
- Kafe Kippers USF (Bergen, N), 274**
- Kaisaniemi Park (Helsinki, F), 554–555**
- Kaknästornet (Kaknäs Television Tower; Stockholm, S), 371**

- Kalevala Roku
(Helsinki, F), 560–561
- Kämp Galleria
(Helsinki, F), 561
- Kappelshamn (S), 472
- Kære Ven
(Copenhagen, D), 103
- Karl Johans Gate
(Oslo, N), 193, 232
- Karmeliterklostret
(Helsingør, D), 117
- Kärnan
(The Keep; Helsingborg, S),
432
- Kastellet (Copenhagen, D), 84
- Kastellholmen
(Stockholm, S), 380
- Kastrup Airport
(Copenhagen, D), 46
- Kauppatori
(Market Square; Helsinki,
F), 557
- Kaustinen Folk Music
Festival (F), 501
- Kebnekaise Mountain (S), 483
- Keramiskt Centrum
Gustavsberg (Stockholm,
S), 384–385
- Kiasma (Museum of
Contemporary Art;
Helsinki, F), 541
- King's Trail
(Kungsleden, S), 482, 486
- Kinsarvik (N), 282
- Kinsarvik Church (N), 282
- Kiruna (S), 483–485
- Kiruna Kyrka (Kiruna, S), 484
- Kiseleff Bazaar Hall
(Helsinki, F), 559
- Kivik Tomb
(near Simrishamn, S), 457
- Klosterkyrkan
(Abbey Church; Vadstena,
S), 460
- Kløverhuset (Bergen, N), 271
- Knitwear (sweaters)
Norway, 169
Oslo, 242
Visby (S), 472–473
- Københavns Bymuseum
(Copenhagen City
Museum, D), 91
- Kommandanthuset
(Malmö, S), 439
- Kongelige Bibliotek
(Royal Library;
Copenhagen, D), 89
- Kongelige Stalde & Kareter
(Copenhagen, D), 87
- Kongens Nytorv
(Copenhagen, D), 48, 94, 96
accommodations, 54–59
restaurants, 66–71
- Kongsberg International Jazz
Festival (N), 178
- Kongsten Festning
(Fredrikstad, N), 248
- König Restaurant Bar
(Helsinki, F), 565
- Konserthus (Malmö, S), 448
- Konserthuset
(Gothenburg, S), 423
- Konsthantverkarna
(Stockholm, S), 387
- Konstmuseet (Malmö, S), 439
- Kon-Tiki Museum
(Oslo, N), 225
- Kontoret
(The Office; Bergen, N), 275
- Köpmantorget
(Stockholm, S), 378
- Korsbrødregård
(Nyborg, D), 126
- Korsør (D), 124
- Kotka (F), 569–570
- Kristiansund Opera Festival
(N), 176
- Kristine Church (Falun, S), 462
- Kronborg Slot
(Helsingør, D), 8–9, 116
- Kronhusbodarna
(Gothenburg, S), 421
- Kruununhaka
(Helsinki, F), 516
- Kulturen (Museum of
Cultural History; Lund, S),
449
- Kulturhuset (S), 336
- Kungälv (S), 460
- Kungliga Dramatiska Teatern
(Royal Dramatic Theater;
Stockholm, S), 389
- Kungliga Slottet
(Royal Palace) & Museums
(Stockholm, S), 366–367,
378
- Kungsgatan/Fredsgatan
(Gothenburg, S), 421
- Kungsholmen
(Stockholm, S), 338, 374
restaurants, 362–363
- Kungsleden
(King's Trail, S), 482, 486
- Kungsträdgården
(Stockholm, S), 380
- Kunsthallens Auktioner
(Copenhagen, D), 101
- Kunstindustrimuseet
(Museum of Applied Art;
Oslo, N), 221, 236
- Kunstindustrimuseet
(Museum of Decorative
and Applied Art;
Copenhagen, D), 85
- Kunstnernes Hus
(Oslo, N), 240
- Kuopio Dance and Music
Festival (F), 490, 501
- Kursus & Feriecenter
Krogbægaard
(Læso, D), 7–8
- L**äckö Slott (S), 460
- Ladbyskibet (Ladbybn, D),
129–130
- Lady Moon (Helsinki, F), 564
- La Fontaine
(Copenhagen, D), 106–107
- Lake Region (F), 495–496
- Landsbrugs Museum
(Bornholm Agricultural
Museum; D), 144–145
- Langeland (D), 10
- Långholmen
(Stockholm, S), 337
accommodations, 351
restaurant, 364
- Language
Denmark, 42
Finland, 511
Sweden, 332
- Lapland
Finish, 496
Finnish, 491
Swedish (Norrland), 312,
476–486
- Lapp Church
(Jokkmokk, S), 481
- Lappeenranta (F), 488
- Lärbro (S), 472
- Laundry and dry cleaning,
Norway, 189
- Lavendelstræde
(Copenhagen, D), 93
- Learning vacations,
Denmark, 36
- Ledreborg Park Og Slot
(near Roskilde, D), 122
- Lejre Research Center (near
Roskilde, D), 122
- Leksand (S), 464–466
- Leksands Kyrka (S), 464–465
- Lerverk (Gothenburg, S), 422
- Library Bar
(Copenhagen, D), 107
- Lidköping (S), 460
- Lighthouse-watching in the
Gulf of Bothnia, 491
- Lilla Torg (Malmö, S), 439
- Lillehammer (N), 250–252
- Lillehammer Kunstmuseum
(Art Museum, N), 250–251
- Lill-Skansen
(Stockholm, S), 376
- Limelight (Oslo, N), 246
- Linköping (S), 460
- Linnanmäki Amusement Park
(Helsinki, F), 551

- Linnæus Garden & Museum (Uppsala, S), 397–398
- Liquor laws
Denmark, 42
Finland, 511
Norway, 189
Sweden, 332
- Liseberg Park (Gothenburg, S), 416, 418, 420
- Lisselby (Mora, S), 468
- The Little Mermaid (Den Lille Havfrue; Copenhagen, D), 83–84, 98
- Ljugarn (S), 472
- LKAB Mining Company (Kiruna, S), 484
- Lofoten Islands (N), 179, 281, 302–305
- Lofoten Krigsminnemuseum (Nusfjord, N), 303
- Log-rafting on the Klarälven River (S), 311–312, 324
- Løkken (D), 160
- London Pub (Oslo, N), 246
- Loppmarknaden i Skärholmen (Skärholmen Shopping Center; Stockholm, S), 385
- Lord Mayor of Helsinki, Official Residence of the (F), 554
- Lorry (Oslo, N), 246
- Lost-luggage insurance, 23
- Louisiana Museum of Modern Art (Humlebæk, D), 110
- Louis Tussaud Wax Museum (Copenhagen, D), 82
- Lovund (N), 179
- Lucia, the Festival of Lights (S), 322
- Lugnet (Falun, S), 462
- Luleå (S), 476–480
- Lummelunda Grottan (Gotland, S), 471
- Lund (S), 309, 448–453
- Lurlblæserne (Lur Blower Column; Copenhagen, D), 82
- Lutheran Cathedral (Helsinki, F), 552
- Lutheran Cathedral (Tuomiokirkko; Helsinki, F), 541, 544
- Lysberg, Hansen & Therp (Copenhagen, D), 102
- Lysøen (N), 269–270
- M** åbo Valley (N), 282
- Madison Nightclub (Gothenburg, S), 423
- Madsebakke (D), 145–146
- Mads Lerches Gård (Nyborg Og Omegns Museet, D), 126
- Magasin (Copenhagen, D), 101
- Magasin du Nord (Århus, D), 154
- Magstræde (Copenhagen, D), 94
- Maiden's Tower (Visby, S), 470
- Maihaugen Open-Air Museum (Sandvig Collections; Lillehammer, N), 250, 251
- Mail
Denmark, 42
Finland, 511
Norway, 189
Sweden, 332
- Malmö (S), 438–448
accommodations, 441–444
nightlife, 447–448
restaurants, 444–447
shopping, 441
sights and attractions, 439–440
transportation in, 439
traveling to, 438
visitor information, 439
- Malmö Card (S), 439
- Malmöhus Castle (S), 439
- Malmö Museer (S), 439
- Mandus Bar Kök (Stockholm), 391
- Mannerheim Museum (Helsinki, F), 490, 544
- Maps
Denmark, 42
Finland, 511
Helsinki, 516
Norway, 189
Sweden, 332–333
- Mariakirke (St. Mary's Church; Bergen, N), 269
- Mariakyrkan (Båstad, S), 427
- Mariakyrkan (Church of St. Mary; Helsingborg, S), 432
- Marienlyst Slot (Helsingør, D), 117
- Marimekko (Helsinki, F), 558
- Marina Nightclub (Helsingborg, S), 438
- Marka (Oslo, N), 196, 227, 238, 239
- Marketplace (Torget; Bergen, N), 271
- Market Square (Kauppatori; Helsinki, F), 557
- Marstal (D), 136–138
- Mårten Trotzigs Gränd (Stockholm, S), 379
- Mattarahkka (Kiruna, S), 484
- Mattssons Päls (Malmö, S), 441
- May Day (F), 501
- Medeltidsmuseet (Museum of Medieval Stockholm, S), 367, 370, 376
- Medical History Museum (Medicinsk-Historisk Museet; Copenhagen, D), 98
- Medicinsk-Historisk Museet (Medical History Museum; Copenhagen, D), 98
- Medieval Week (Gotland, S), 311, 322–323
- Medieval Week (Visby, S), 470
- Meland Golf Club (N), 180, 270
- The Men's Bar (Copenhagen, D), 108
- Midnight sun
Finland, 500
Norway, 165, 175, 306
Sweden, 308, 321, 486
- Midnight Sun Film Festival (Sodankylä, F), 490, 501
- Midnight Sun Marathon (Tromsø, N), 178
- Midsummer (S), 322, 370
- Midsummer Night (N), 178
- Midsummer's Night (D), 20
- Millesgården (Lidingö, S), 311, 375
- Minnesota Day (Växjö, S), 322
- Mjøsa, Lake (N), 250
- Moderna Museet (Museum of Modern Art; Stockholm, S), 372
- Mo i Rana (N), 297
- Mojo Blues Bar (Copenhagen, D), 107
- Molde International Jazz Festival (N), 167, 178
- Monastery of St. Maria (Sigtuna, S), 395
- Money matters
Denmark, 16–19
Finland, 498
Norway, 175
Sweden, 318–320
- Mora (S), 467–469
- Mørkved Badet (N), 299
- MossRehab, 24
- Mostadfell, Mount (N), 304
- Mountain climbing, Norway, 167
- Muddus National Park (S), 482–483
- Munch, Edvard, 251, 266, 311, 373, 374, 416
in Oslo, 233, 234, 236
Museum, 168, 228
The Scream, 224, 228, 236
Tomb, 236

- Munkkälleren (Visby, S), 475
 Museet for Samtidskunst (Museum of Contemporary Art; Roskilde, D), 121
 Museet for Samtidskunst (National Museum of Contemporary Art; Oslo, N), 221
 Museet Lysøen/Ole Bull's Villa (N), 270
 Museum Gustavianum (Uppsala, S), 398
 Museum of Antiquities (Antikmuseum; Stockholm, S), 367
 Museum of Applied Art (Kunstindustrimuseet; Oslo, N), 221, 236
 Museum of Architecture (Arkitektur Museet; Stockholm, S), 375–376, 380
 Museum of Contemporary Art (Kiasma; Helsinki, F), 541
 Museum of Contemporary Art (Museet for Samtidskunst; Roskilde, D), 121
 Museum of Cultural History (Kulturen; Lund, S), 449
 Museum of Danish Resistance, 1940-45 (Frihedsmuseet; Copenhagen, D), 85, 98
 Museum of Decorative and Applied Art (Kunstindustrimuseet; Copenhagen, D), 85
 Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities (Östasiatiskamuseet; Stockholm, S), 370
 Museum of Foreign Art (Sinebrychoff Art Museum; Helsinki, F), 541, 544
 Museum of Gothenburg (East India House, S), 418
 Museum of Medieval Stockholm (Medeltidsmuseet; Stockholm, S), 367, 370, 376
 Museum of Modern and Contemporary Art (Nordjyllands Kunstmuseet; Aalborg, D), 161
 Museum of Modern Art (Ystads Konstmuseum, S), 454
 Museum of National Antiquities (Historiska Museet; Stockholm, S), 372
 Museum of National History (Frederiksborg, D), 113
 Museum of Natural History and Archæology (Vitenskapsmuseet; Trondheim, N), 292
 Museum of Norwegian Vehicle History (Norsk Kjøretøy-Historisk Museum; Lillehammer, N), 251
 Museum of Technology and Shipping (Teknik-Och Sjöfartsmuseet; Malmö, S), 439
 Museum of the Viking Age (Ribe, D), 4
 Museum of the Viking Age and the Middle Ages in Ribe (Ribe Vikinger, D), 148
 Museums, best
 Finland, 490
 Norway, 168
 Sweden, 311
 The Museums at Gammel Estrup (near Randers, D), 154
 The Museums of Suomenlinna (Susisaari/Kustaanmiekka, F), 548
 Musk oxen, 280
 Myrdal (N), 275
- N**ærøyfjord (N), 288
 Narvik (N), 305–307
 Narvik Winter Festival (N), 177
 NASA (Copenhagen, D), 105–106
 Nasjonalgalleriet (National Gallery; Oslo, N), 224, 236
 National Gallery (Nasjonalgalleriet; Oslo, N), 224, 236
 National Monument to the German Occupation (Oslo, N), 232
 Nationalmuseum (National Museum; Copenhagen, D), 4, 87
 Nationalmuseum (National Museum of Art; Stockholm, S), 311, 371–372, 380
 National Museum of Contemporary Art (Museet for Samtidskunst; Oslo, N), 221, 224
 National Museum of Finland (Helsinki), 544
 National Museum of Finland (Helsinki, F), 490
 National Registration Center for Study Abroad (NRCSA), 36
 National Theater (Helsinki, F), 555
 Nationaltheatret (National Theater; Oslo, N), 233, 243
 Natural environment
 Denmark, 572–573
 Finland, 598–599
 Norway, 581–582
 Sweden, 590–591
 Naturhistoriska Museet i Göteborg (Gothenburg, S), 420
 Newspapers and magazines
 Denmark, 42
 Finland, 511
 Sweden, 333
 Nexø (D), 143–144
 Nexø Museum (D), 144
 Nidaros Cathedral (Trondheim, N), 291
 Nielsen, Carl, Museet (Odense, D), 128
 Nightclub Etage (Malmö, S), 447
 Nikkaluokta (S), 484
 Nikolaj Church (Copenhagen, D), 94
 Nils Olsson Hemslojd (Nusnäs, S), 469
 Nobel Day (Stockholm, S), 322
 Nordby (D), 151
 Nordiska Galleriet (Stockholm, S), 387
 Nordiska Kompaniet (NK) (Gothenburg, S), 421
 Stockholm (S), 385
 Nordiska Kristall (Stockholm, S), 386
 Nordiska Museet (Stockholm, S), 373
 Nordjyllands Kunstmuseet (Museum of Modern and Contemporary Art; Aalborg, D), 161
 Nordkapp (North Cape, N), 165, 279–280
 Nordkapphallen (Honningsvåg, N), 278–279
 Nordkappmuseet (Honningsvåg, N), 279
 Nordlandmuseet (Nordland Museum; Bodø, N), 299
 Nordland Rode Kors Krigsminnemuseum (War Museum; Narvik, N), 306

- Nordsjællandsk Folkemuseet (North Zealand Folk Museum; Hillerød, D), 113–114
- Nordstan (Gothenburg, S), 420
- Norges Hjemmefrontmuseum (Norwegian Resistance Museum; Oslo, N), 224
- Norgesparken Tusenfryd (Oslo, N), 229
- Norrbottens Museum (Luleå, S), 479
- Norreport Station (Copenhagen, D), 50
accommodations near, 62–63
restaurants, 77
- Norrland (S), 316
- Norrmalm (Stockholm, S), 337–338
accommodations, 343–350
restaurants, 352–360
sights and attractions, 370–372
- Norrvikens Trädgårdar (Norrviiken Gardens; Båstad, S), 427–428
- Norsk Arkitekturmuseum (Norwegian Museum of Architecture; Oslo, N), 229
- Norsk Kjøretøy-Historisk Museum (Museum of Norwegian Vehicle History; Lillehammer, N), 251
- Norsk Sjøfartsmuseum (Norwegian Maritime Museum; Oslo, N), 225
- North Cape (N), 165, 279–280
- North Cape Festival (Honningsvåg, N), 278
- North Cape March (N), 178, 278
- Northern Lights Festival (Tromsø, N), 176
- Northern Norway, 174
- North Væroy Church (Væroy, N), 304
- Northwest Scania (Helsingborg, S), 433
- North Zealand Folk Museum (Nordsjællandsk Folkemuseet; Hillerød, D), 113–114
- Norvika, 505, 508
- Norway Cup International Youth Soccer Tournament (Oslo), 178
- Norway Designs (Oslo, N), 240
- Norway in a Nutshell, 165, 275
- Norwegian Association of the Disabled, 182
- Norwegian Coastal Voyages/ Bergen Line, 186, 276
- Norwegian Folk Museum (Oslo, N), 168, 225, 243
- Norwegian Maritime Museum (Norsk Sjøfartsmuseum; Oslo, N), 225
- Norwegian Mountain Touring Association (Oslo, N), 180
- Norwegian Museum of Architecture (Norsk Arkitekturmuseum; Oslo, N), 229
- Norwegian National Opera (Den Norske Opera; Oslo), 243
- Norwegian Parliament (Stortinget; Oslo), 224, 232
- Norwegian Resistance Museum (Norges Hjemmefrontmuseum; Oslo, N), 224, 230
- Nusfjord (N), 303
- Nusnäs (S), 469
- Nyborg (D), 126
- Nyborg Og Omegns Museet (Mads Lerches Gård, D), 126
- Nyborg Slot (D), 126
- Nyborg Voldspil (D), 126
- Ny Carlsberg Glyptotek (Copenhagen, D), 82
- Nyhavn (Copenhagen, D), 48, 96, 98
accommodations, 54–59
restaurants, 66–71
- Nyhavn 17 (Copenhagen, D), 107
- Nylars (D), 142
- Nylarskirke (D), 142
- Nytorv (Copenhagen, D), 93
- O**akley's Country Club (Gothenburg, S), 423
- Odense (D), 6, 127–131
- Ofelia (Copenhagen, D), 102
- Ofoten Museum (Narvik, N), 306
- Öja (S), 472
- Old Aker Church (Gamle Aker Kirke; Oslo, N), 229, 234
- Old Town (Gamlebyen; Oslo, N), 194
restaurants, 213–215
- Old Town (Indre By; Copenhagen, D), 49
accommodations, 61–62
restaurants, 75–76
sights and attractions, 88–89
- Old Town (Stockholm, S), 337, 370
accommodations, 350–351
restaurants, 360–362
sights and attractions, 366–370
- Ole Bull's Villa (N), 270
- Ole Dehn (D), 7
- Olsker (D), 145
- Olskirke (Round Church of Ols, D), 145
- Olson Travelworld, 34
- Olympic Stadium (Helsinki, F), 556
- Olympic Stadium (Olympiastadion; Helsinki, F), 544
- O'Malley's Pub (Helsinki, F), 564
- Onella (Helsinki, F), 564
- Open-Air Museum (Frilandsmuseet; Lyngby, D), 90
- Operahuset (Royal Opera House; Stockholm, S), 389
- Organized tours
Finland, 508
Norway, 186–188
- Orlogsmuseet (Royal Naval Museum; Copenhagen, D), 89
- Orrefors Kosta Boda (Stockholm, S), 386
- Orsa "outback" (S), 312
- Oscars Teatern (Stockholm, S), 389
- Oslo (N), 192–252
accommodations, 2, 199–208
active sports, 237–239
babysitters, 197
bookstores, 197
city code for, 197
currency exchange, 197
dentists, 197–198
doctors, 198
emergencies, 198
eyeglass repair, 198
finding an address, 194
Frommer's favorite experiences, 221
gay and lesbian bars, 246–247
Internet access, 198
laundry and dry cleaning, 198
layout of, 193–194
libraries, 198
lost property, 198
luggage storage and lockers, 198
neighborhoods in brief, 194

- Oslo (N) (cont.)**
 newspapers and magazines, 198–199
 nightlife, 242–247
 organized tours, 236–237
 parks and gardens, 227
 post office, 199
 radio and TV, 199
 restaurants, 208–219
 restrooms, 199
 safety, 199
 shopping, 239–242
 side trips from, 247–252
 sights and attractions, 219–229
 architectural highlights, 228–229
 of artistic interest, 228
 in Central Oslo, 219–224
 for kids, 229
 literary landmarks, 228
 suggested itineraries, 219
 walking tours, 230–236
 special and free events, 243
 street maps, 194
 transit information, 199
 transportation in, 196–197
 traveling to, 192–194
 visitor information, 193
- Oslo Bymuseum**
 (City Museum, N), 228
- Oslo Domkirke**
 (Oslo Cathedral, N), 219, 232
- Oslofjord (N)**, 195
- Oslo Golf Klubb (N)**, 180
- Oslo International Airport (N)**, 192
- Oslo Jazz Festival (N)**, 178, 243
- Oslo Konserthus**
 (Oslo, N), 242–243
- Oslo Marathon (N)**, 179
- Oslo Philharmonic (N)**, 242
- Oslo Sentralstasjon (N)**, 232
- Oslo Sweater Shop (N)**, 242
- Östasiatiskamuseet**
 (Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities; Stockholm, S), 370
- Österlånggatan**
 (Stockholm, S), 378
- Østerlars (D)**, 144
- Østerlarskirke (D)**, 144
- Östermalm**
 (Stockholm, S), 338
- Östermalms Saluhall**
 (Stockholm), 387
- Östermarie (D)**, 144
- Our Savior's Cemetery**
 (Vår Frelser's Gravlund; Oslo, N), 234
- Our Savior's Church**
 (Vor Frelser's Kirken; Copenhagen, D), 90
- Package tours**, 34–37, 505
- Palace Bar (Helsinki, F)**, 565
- Palæsamlingerne**
 (The Palace Collections; Roskilde, D), 121
- Paléet (Oslo, N)**, 241
- Pan Club**
 (Copenhagen, D), 108
- Pantomime Theater**
 (Copenhagen, D), 104
- Paradisbukta (Oslo, N)**, 238
- Paragliding, Denmark**, 22
- Parliament**
 (Stortinget; Oslo, N), 224, 232
- Parliament, Finnish**
 (Eduskuntatalo; Helsinki), 541
- Passage Tours (S)**, 327–328
- Passage Tours of Scandinavia**, 181
- Passports**, 16, 43
 Norway, 189–190
 Sweden, 333
- Patricia (Stockholm)**, 391
- Paustian**
 (Copenhagen, D), 103
- Pedersker (D)**, 143
- Peer Gynt Festival**
 (Vinstra, N), 178
- People's Park**
 (Folkets Park; Malmö, S), 447
- Pepe's Bodega**
 (Båstad, S), 430
- Pewter**, 103, 241
- Pharmacies, Denmark**, 43
- Pihlajasaari Recreational Park (Helsinki, F)**, 549
- Pilestredet (Oslo, N)**, 236
- Planetarium, Tycho Brahe**
 (Copenhagen, D), 92
- Polarsirkelsenteret (N)**, 297
- Police**
 Denmark, 43
 Finland, 511
 Norway, 190
- Porcelain (china)**
 Copenhagen (D), 101, 102
 Denmark, 10
 Norway, Bergen, 272
 Oslo (N), 240
- Porvoo (Borgå)**, 566–567
- Porvoo (F)**, 488
- Porvoo Museum (F)**, 567
- Powder Tower (Visby, S)**, 470
- Prescription medications**, 23
- Priceline**, 27, 28
- Prins Eugens Waldemarsudde**
 (Stockholm, S), 373–374
- Prydkunst-Hjertholm**
 (Bergen, N), 271
- PUB (Stockholm, S)**, 385
- Pub Engelen/Nightclub Kologingen (Stockholm, S)**, 392–393
- Queen Christina's Hunting Lodge (Drottning Kristinas Jaktslott; Gothenburg, S)**, 419
- The Queen's Pub**
 (Cozybn, D), 107
- RADAR (Royal Association for Disability and Rehabilitation)**, 25
- Rådhus (Town Hall; Copenhagen, D)**, 82
- Rådhuset**
 (City Hall; Oslo, N), 220, 230
- Rådhuset**
 (Town Hall; Århus, D), 153
- Rådhuset**
 (Town Hall; Helsingborg, S), 431
- Rådhuspladsen**
 (Town Hall Square; Copenhagen, D), 48, 93
 accommodations near, 59–61
 restaurants, 71–75
- Rådhusplassen**
 (City Hall Square; Oslo, N), 193
- Radio**
 Denmark, 43
 Finland, 511–512
 Norway, 190
 Sweden, 333
- Rafting. See River rafting; Sweden**
 Norway, 280–281
- Rail passes**, 32–34
- Rapadel (S)**, 482
- Rättvik (S)**, 309, 466–467
- Rättviksdansen**
 (International Festival of Folk Dance and Music; Rättvik, S), 322
- Rauma (F)**, 488
- Raus Stenkarlsfabrik**
 (Helsingborg, S), 433

- Rebild National Park (D)**, 160
Restaurants, best
 Denmark, 11–12
 Finland, 493–494
 Norway, 170–171
 Sweden, 314–315
Restrooms
 Denmark, 43–44
 Finland, 512
 Norway, 190
 Sweden, 334
Ribe (D), 6, 147–150
Ribe Domkirke (D), 148
Ribe Kunstmuseet (D), 148
Ribe Vikinger (Museum of the Viking Age and the Middle Ages in Ribe, D), 148
Rick's Café (Bergen, N), 274
Riddarholm Church (Stockholm, S), 367
Riddarholmen (Stockholm, S), 378
Riddarholmskyrkan (Stockholm, S), 378
Riddarhuset (Stockholm, S), 378
Rii's Concept Store (Helsinki, F), 558–559
Ringve Museum (Trondheim, N), 291
River rafting, Sweden, 324
Road-Post, 30
Rockefeller/John Dee (Oslo, N), 244–245
Röda Tråden (Malmö, S), 441
Röhsska Konstslöjdmuseet (Gothenburg, S), 418
Rold (D), 160
Roma (S), 472
Rømø (D), 149–150
Rønne (D), 140–142, 146
Rooseum (Malmö, S), 440
Roosevelt, Franklin D., Statue of (Oslo, N), 230
Rosenborg Castle (Copenhagen, D), 8, 86
Rosengårdcentret (Odense, D), 130
Rosenholm Slot (D), 154
Rosenkrantz Tower (Bergen, N), 269
Rosenthal Studio-Haus (Copenhagen, D), 102
Rosie McGee's (Copenhagen, D), 106
Roskilde (D), 118–123
Roskilde Domkirke (D), 120
Roskilde Festival (D), 20, 119
Roskilde Museum (D), 121
Rostlandet (N), 304
Round Tower (Rundetårn; Copenhagen, D), 88
Royal and Ancient Polar Bear Society (Hammerfest, N), 277
Royal Armory (Stockholm, S), 367
Royal Arsenal Museum (Tøjhusmuseet; Copenhagen, D), 88
Royal Association for Disability and Rehabilitation (RADAR), 25
Royal Copenhagen Porcelain (Copenhagen, D), 10, 102
Royal Danish Ballet (Copenhagen, D), 104
Royal Danish Opera (Copenhagen, D), 104
Royal Dramatic Theater (Kungliga Dramatiska Teatern; Stockholm, S), 389
Royal Library (Kongelige Bibliotek; Copenhagen, D), 89
Royal Museum of Fine Arts (Statens Museum for Kunst; Copenhagen, D), 86
Royal Naval Museum (Orlogsmuseet; Copenhagen, D), 89
Royal Opera House (Operahuset; Stockholm, S), 389
Royal Palace (Slottet; Oslo, N), 232
Royal Palace (Stockholm, S), 366–367, 378
Royal Theater (Copenhagen, D), 96
Royal Theater (Det Kongelige Teater; Copenhagen, D), 104
Royal Warship Vasa (Vasamuseet; Stockholm, S), 311, 372–373, 376
Rubinen (Bergen, N), 274
Rundetårn (Round Tower; Copenhagen, D), 88
Rungsted Golf Klub (Copenhagen, D), 99
Russian Orthodox Church of the Holy Trinity (Helsinki, F), 552
Rust (Copenhagen, D), 106
Ryijypalavelu (Helsinki, F), 560
Rytterknægten (D), 142
Safety
 Denmark, 23–24, 44
 Finland, 512
Sailing
 Denmark, 22
 Norway, 180
 Sweden, 324
St. Canute's Cathedral (Odense, D), 129
St. Jørgensbjerg quarter (Roskilde, D), 121
St. Jørgen's Church (Svendborg, D), 133
St. Maria Kyrka (Ystad, S), 454
St. Mary's Church (Mariakirken; Bergen, N), 269
St. Nicolai Kirke (Simrishamn, S), 457
St. Nicolaj Church (Svendborg, D), 132–133
St. Olaf Festival (Trondheim, N), 296
St. Olav (Balestrand, N), 287
St. Olav's Cross (Voss, N), 283
St. Per's (Sigtuna, S), 395
St. Petri (St. Peter's Church; Malmö, S), 440
Saite (S), 482
Salen (N), 277
Salling (Århus, D), 154
Saltstraumen Eddy (N), 299–300
Saltstraumen Opplevelsesenter (N), 299
Sami (Lapps), Sweden, 459, 480, 481, 484
Sandhamn (S), 401
Sandvig (D), 145, 146
Sandvig Collections (Maihaugen Open-Air Museum; Lillehammer, N), 250, 251
Skt. Annæ Plads (Copenhagen, D), 96
Skt. Catharine Kirke (Ribe, D), 148
Skt. Ibs Kirke (Church of St. James; Roskilde, D), 122
Skt. Jørgensbjerg Kirke (Roskilde, D), 121–122
Skt. Mariæ Church (Helsingør, D), 117
Skt. Olai's Kirke (Helsingør, D), 117
Santa complex (Mora, S), 468
Sarek National Park (S), 481–482
SATH (Society for Accessible Travel & Hospitality), 24
Saunas
 Finland, 487, 546, 556, 561
 Stockholm (S), 383
Sauna Soppi-Shop (Helsinki, F), 561

- Savonlinna (F), 488
 Savonlinna Opera Festival (F), 489, 501
 ScanAm World Tours, 33, 327
 Scanam World Tours, 35
 Scanrail pass, 33
 Scantours, 34–35, 327, 461, 502
The Scream (Munch), 224, 228, 236
 Scuba diving, Norway, 180
 Seasons
 Finland, 500
 Sweden, 320–321
 Self-drive tours, 35
 Sem Church (Tønsberg, N), 249
 Senate Square (Helsinki, F), 552
 Seniors
 Denmark, 25
 Finland, 504
 Norway, 182
 Stockholm, 325
 Servas, 37
 Seurasaari Open-Air Museum (F), 490, 546–547
 Shopping, best buys
 Denmark, 10, 100
 Finland, 492
 Norway, 168
 Sweden, 313
 Shopping centers and malls
 Copenhagen (D), 103
 Norway, Oslo, 241
 Shopping complexes, Helsinki (F), 561
 Shopping mall, Norway, Bergen, 272
 Shopping malls, Stockholm (S), 387–388
 Sibelius, Jean, 546
 Ainola (Järvenpää, outside Helsinki, F), 490
 Birthplace (Hämeenlinna, F), 568
 Park & Monument (Helsinki, F), 549
 Sidetrack (Stockholm, S), 390
 Siggur (S), 472
 Sigtuna (S), 308, 394–396
 Sigtuna Foundation (S), 396
 Sigtuna Museum (Sigtuna, S), 395–396
 Silkeborg (D), 157–159
 Silkeborg Museum (D), 158
 Silver
 Denmark, 10
 Copenhagen, 103
 Georg Jensen (Århus, D), 154
 Norway, Oslo, 241
 Simrishamn (S), 456–458
 Sinebrychoff Art Museum (Museum of Foreign Art; Helsinki, F), 541, 544
 The Single Gourmet Club, 26
 Singles Travel International, 26
 Single travelers, Denmark, 26
 Sistranda (Frøya, N), 293
 Sjokoladekoppen Café & the Shu Club (Oslo, N), 247
 Skagen (D), 163–164
 Skagens Museum (D), 163
 Skandinavisk Glas/A. B. Schou (Copenhagen, D), 102
 Skåne (S), 425–458
 Skaneleden walking trail (S), 428
 Skanno (Helsinki, F), 559
 Skansen (Stockholm, S), 370, 373, 389–390
 Skating, Norway
 Lillehammer, 251, 252
 Oslo, 238–239
 Skattkammaren (Stockholm, S), 367
 Skeppsholmen (Stockholm, S), 380
 accommodations, 351–352
 Skiing
 Finland, 489, 503
 Norway, 167, 180–181
 Lillehammer, 251–252
 Oslo, 239
 Sweden, 310
 Skimuseet (Ski Museum; near Oslo, N), 226
 Skokloster Castle (S), 396
 Skokloster Motor Museum (S), 396
 Skrova (N), 303
 Slätbaken (S), 460
 Slite (S), 472
 SLM (Scandinavian Leather Men; Stockholm, S), 390–391
 SLM (Scandinavia Leather Men) Club (Copenhagen, D), 108
 Slotsholmen (Copenhagen, D), 49
 restaurants, 76–77
 Slottsbodarna (Royal Gift Shop; Stockholm, S), 385
 Slottsfjellet (Tønsberg, N), 249
 Slottsfjelltårnet (Tønsberg, N), 249
 Slottsparken (Oslo, N), 227
 Slottsskogen (Gothenburg, S), 418–419
 Smuget (Oslo, N), 244
 Snaregade (Copenhagen, D), 94
 Snogebæk (D), 143
 Snowmobile safaris, Finland, 492
 Søby (D), 136
 Søbygård (D), 136
 Society for Accessible Travel & Hospitality (SATH), 24
 Södergatan (Malmö, S), 441
 Södermalm (Stockholm, S), 338, 374
 restaurants, 363–364
 Sofartssamlingerne i Troense (D), 134
 Sofiero Slott (Helsingborg, S), 432–433
 Sognefjord (N), 283, 286, 288
 Sogsvannet (Oslo, N), 227
 Sojvide (S), 472
 Solgården (Stockholm, S), 387
 Sollentuna (Stockholm, S), restaurant, 364–365
 Solna (Stockholm, S), restaurant, 364
 Sonderberg Tilting Festival (D), 21
 Sønderho (D), 151
 Sønderho Day (D), 151
 Sophienborg (Hillerød, D), 114
 Southern Norway, 174
 Souvenirs and gifts.
 See Handicrafts and gifts
 Spas, Finland, 508
 Stadsbibliotek (Gothenburg, S), 418
 Stadshus (Kiruna, S), 484
 Stadshuset (Stockholm City Hall, S), 374, 379
 Stadsmuseet (Stockholm City Museum, S), 374
 Stadsmuséet i Gråbrödraklostret (City Museum in the Grey Friars Monastery; Ystad, S), 454
 Stadsteatern (Gothenburg, S), 422
 Stampen (Stockholm, S), 393
 Standskogen (near Oslo, N), 238
 Statens Museum for Kunst (Royal Museum of Fine Arts; Copenhagen, D), 86
 STA Travel, 26
 Steen & Strøm (Oslo, N), 241
 Steinkjer (N), 297
 Stiftelsen Upplandsmuseet (Uppsala, S), 399

- Stiftsgården**
(Trondheim, N), 291–292
- Stock Exchange (Borsen; Copenhagen, D), 91**
- Stockholm (S), 335–403**
accommodations, 342–352
arriving in, 335–336
car rentals, 340
currency exchange, 340
dentists, 340
doctors, 340
drugstores, 340
emergencies, 340
finding an address, 337
Frommer's favorite experiences, 370
hospital, 340
Internet access, 341
laundry and dry cleaning, 341
layout of, 336–338
lost property, 341
luggage storage and lockers, 341
maps, 337
neighborhoods in brief, 337–338
nightlife, 388–394
organized tours, 382
outdoor activities, 383
performing arts, 388–389
post office, 341
radio and TV, 341
restaurants, 3, 352–365
restrooms, 341
shopping, 383–388
side trips from, 394–403
sights and attractions, 366–382
architectural highlights, 375–376
for kids, 376
suggested itineraries, 366
spectator sports, 382
telephone, 342
transit information, 342
transportation in, 338–340
visitor information, 336
walking tours, 376–381
- Stockholm archipelago (S), 308**
- Stockholms Auktionsverket (Stockholm Auction Chambers, S), 384**
- Stockholms Medeltids museum (Museum of Medieval Stockholm, S), 367, 370, 376**
- Stockholm Waterfestival (S), 310, 322**
- Stockmann Department Store (Helsinki, F), 539, 558**
- Stora Hoparegränd (Stockholm, S), 378**
- Storknabben (Jokkmokk, S), 481**
- Storkyrkan (Stockholm, S), 378**
- Stortinget (Parliament; Oslo, N), 224, 232**
- Stortorget (Great Square; Stockholm, S), 378**
- Storyville (Helsinki), 563**
- Strindbergsmuseet (Strindberg Museum; Stockholm, S), 375**
- Strøget (Copenhagen, D), 48–49, 84, 93, 100**
- Ströms (Gothenburg, S), 422**
- Students' Grove (Studenter Lunden; Oslo, N), 193, 221**
- Student travel, 26**
- Studio 51 (Helsinki, F), 564**
- Sturegallerian (Stockholm, S), 388**
- Sturehof (Stockholm, S), 394**
- Submarine Vesikko (Susisaari, F), 548**
- Subsonic (Copenhagen, D), 106**
- Suomen Kansallisteatteri (Finnish National Theater; Helsinki, F), 562**
- Suomen Käsityön Ystävät (Friends of Finnish Handicrafts; Helsinki, F), 560**
- Suomenlinna Fortress (F), 547–548**
- Superbowl (Odense, D), 128**
- Svaneholm (near Malmö, S), 440**
- Svaneke (D), 144**
- Svartisen (Black Ice, N), 297**
- Svartisen Glacier (N), 300**
- Svealand (S), 316**
- Svendborg (D), 131–135**
- Svenska Teatern (Swedish Theater; Helsinki, F), 562**
- Svensk Hemslojd (Society for Swedish Handicrafts; Stockholm), 387**
- Svenskt Glas (Stockholm, S), 386**
- Svenskt Tenn (Stockholm, S), 387**
- Sverige Bokhandeln (Sweden Bookshop; Stockholm), 384**
- Sverresborg Ski Museum (Trondheim, N), 292**
- Sverresborg Trøndelag Folk Museum (Trondheim, N), 292**
- Svolvær (N), 302**
- Svolværgeita (N), 303**
- Sweater Market (Copenhagen, D), 101**
- Swedish design, 313**
- Swedish Parliament (Rikspolis; Stockholm), 376**
- Swimming**
Copenhagen (D), 100
Norway
Bergen, 270
Mørkved Badet, 299
Sweden, 324
Stockholm, 383
- Swing Inn (Malmö, S), 448**
- T** **anum Karl Johan (Oslo, N), 240**
- Tapiola (Helsinki, F), 517, 549–550**
- Tarja Niskanen (Helsinki, F), 559**
- Tar Skiing Race (Oulu, F), 489, 500–501**
- Tåsinge (D), 134**
- A Taste of Norway (Oslo, N), 240**
- Tavastia Club (Helsinki), 563**
- Taxes**
Denmark, 44
Finland, 512
Norway, 190
Sweden, 334
- Technical Museum of Denmark (Danmarks Tekniske Museet; Helsingør, D), 117–118**
- Teknik-Och Sjöfartsmuseet (Museum of Technology and Shipping; Malmö, S), 439**
- Telegrafan (Helsingborg, S), 438**
- Telephone**
Denmark, 44
Finland, 512
Norway, 190–191
- Television**
Denmark, 43
Norway, 190
Sweden, 334
- Telthusbakken (Oslo, N), 234**
- Temperatures, average daytime**
Denmark, 19
Finland, 500
Norway, 175
Sweden, 321

- Tennis**
 Copenhagen (D), 100
 Finland, 556
 Norway, 239, 270
 Sweden, 383, 428–429
- T.G.I. Friday's**
 (Stockholm, S), 394
- Thielska Galleriet**
 (Thiel Gallery; Stockholm, S), 374
- Thorvaldsens Museum**
 (Copenhagen, D), 88
- Thott's Mansion**
 (Copenhagen, D), 96
- Tibords Interiør Bergen Storsenter** (N), 272
- Tillegg i Tekt**
 (Hardanger Recreation Park; Kinsarvik, N), 282
- Time zones**
 Denmark, 44
 Finland, 512
 Norway, 191
 Sweden, 334
- Tipping**
 Denmark, 44–45
 Finland, 512–513
 Norway, 191
 Sweden, 334
- Tip-Top** (Stockholm), 391
- Tivoli Gardens**
 (Copenhagen, D), 4, 48, 94
 nightlife, 104
 restaurants, 63–66
 sights and attractions, 79–82
- Tivoli Glassalen**
 (Copenhagen, D), 104
- Tivolis Koncertsal**
 (Copenhagen, D), 104
- Tøjhusmuseet**
 (Royal Arsenal Museum; Copenhagen, D), 88
- Tollund Man**
 (Silkeborg, D), 158
- Tønsberg** (N), 166, 248–250
- Torekov** (S), 428
- Torget** (Marketplace; Bergen, N), 271
- Torget** (Stockholm), 391
- Torvet** (Nyborg, D), 126
- Tourist information**
 Denmark, 14
 Finland, 496, 515
 Norway, 174–175
 Sweden, 316, 318
- Town Hall** (Rådhuset), 431
- Town Hall** (Sigtuna, S), 395
- Trädgårdsföreningen**
 (Gothenburg, S), 419
- Trädgårn**
 (Gothenburg, S), 423
- Train travel**
 Denmark, 32–34, 38
 Finland, 504–506
 Norway, 182–184
 Sweden, 327, 328
- The Tramway Museum**
 (Roskilde, D), 122–123
- Travel Buddies Singles Travel Club**, 26
- TravelChums**, 26
- Travel CUTS**, 26
- Traveler's checks**, Denmark, 18
- Travelex Insurance Services**, 23
- Travel Guard International**, 22
- Traveling Internationally with Your Kids**, 26
- Travel insurance**, 22–23
- Travel Insured International**, 22–23
- Trefoldighetskirken**
 (Holy Trinity Church; Oslo, N), 234
- Trekking the fjords** (N), 281
- Trip-cancellation insurance**, 22
- Troense** (D), 134–135
- Troldhaugen**
 (Trolls' Hill; Bergen, N), 269
- Trolleskoe**
 (Forest of Trolls, D), 145
- Trollfjord** (N), 303
- Trollhättan** (S), 460
- Troms** (N), 174
- Trondheim** (N), 2, 166, 290–297
- Trondheim Symphony Orchestra** (N), 296
- Tryvannstårnet** (Lookout Tower; near Oslo, N), 227
- Tullgarn Palace** (S), 401
- Tuomiokirkko**
 (Lutheran Cathedral; Helsinki, F), 541, 544
- Turku** (F), 488, 495
- Turku Music Festival** (F), 501
- Tycho Brahe Planetarium**
 (Copenhagen, D), 92
- Tyholtårnet**
 (Trondheim, N), 292
- Tyska Kyrkan**
 (Stockholm, S), 379
- Ulvik** (N), 280–283
- Ulvøya** (near Oslo, N), 238
- University Library** (Carolina Rediviva; Uppsala, S), 397
- University Museum of Cultural Heritage**
 (Historisk Museum; Oslo, N), 220–221
- University of Oslo** (N), 233
- Uppsala** (S), 309, 396–400
- Uppsala Domkyrka** (S), 398
- Urho Kekkonen Museum**
 Tamminiemi
 (Helsinki, F), 545
- Ursus Major**, 187
- USIT**, 26
- Vadstena** (S), 460
- Vadstena Castle** (S), 460
- Vadvetjåkka National Park** (S), 485
- Vagnmusset** (Carriage Museum; Malmö, S), 440
- Väla Centrum**
 (Helsingborg, S), 433
- Valand** (Gothenburg, S), 424
- Valassaaret Lighthouse** (F), 491
- Valdemars Slot**
 (Troense, D), 134
- Vamlingbo** (S), 472
- Vänern, Lake** (S), 460
- Vangskyrkje** (Voss, N), 284
- Vår Frelsers Gravlund**
 (Our Savior's Cemetery; Oslo, N), 234
- Värmland** (S), 312
- Væroy** (N), 304
- Vasamuseet**
 (Royal Warship Vasa; Stockholm, S), 311, 372–373, 376
- Vasaparken**
 (Stockholm, S), restaurant near, 363
- Vasastaden**
 (Stockholm, S), 338
- Västerlånggatan**
 (Stockholm, S), 379
- VAT** (value-added tax), Denmark, 44
- Vaterland** (Oslo, N), 228
- Vättern, Lake** (S), 460
- Vaxholm** (S), 401–403
- Vesterbro**
 (Copenhagen, D), 49–50
- Vestlandske Kunstin-
 dustrimuseum** (West Norway Museum of Applied Art; Bergen), 269
- Vidablick** (Rättvik, S), 466
- Vieabæltgård**
 (Svendborg, D), 132
- Vigeland Museum**
 (Oslo, N), 224

Vigelandsparken
(Oslo, N), 168, 224

Vik (N), 286

Viking Design
(Bergen, N), 271

The Viking Run
(Sognefjord, N), 177–178

Vikings

Denmark, 4–5

Ladbykibet (near
Odense), 129–130

Ribe Vikinger
(Museum of the
Viking Age and the
Middle Ages in
Ribe), 148

Viking Festival
(Frederikssund), 8, 20

Viking festival
(Frederikssund), 112

Viking Ship Museum
(Vikingskibshallen;
Roskilde, D), 4,
120–121

Norway

burial ships (Oslo), 229

Haugar cemetery
(Tønsberg), 249

Viking Ship Museum
(Oslo), 168

Vikingskiphuset
(Viking Ship
Museum, University
Museum of Cultural
Heritage; Oslo), 226

Viking Ship Museum
(Oslo, N), 168

Vikingskiphuset
(Viking Ship Museum, Uni-
versity Museum of Cultural
Heritage; Oslo, N), 226

Visby (Gotland, S), 469–476

Visby (S), 309

Visby (Visby, S), 475–476

Visitor information

Denmark, 14

Finland, 496

Helsinki, 515

Norway, 174–175

Sweden, 316, 318

Visit Scandinavia Pass, 37

Vitenskapsmuseet
(Museum of Natural
History and Archaeology;
Trondheim, N), 292

Volden 4 Kunsthåndværk
(Århus, D), 154

Vor Frelsers Kirken

(Our Savior's Church;
Copenhagen, D), 90

**Vor Frue Kirke (Copenhagen
Cathedral; D)**, 88–89

Vor Frue Kirke (Nyborg, D),
126

Voss (N), 283–286

Vossa Jazz Festival (N), 177

Voss Folkemuseum (N), 284

Walking

Bergen (N), 270–271

Denmark, 22

Sweden, 324

Walpurgis Eve (F), 501

Walpurgis Eve (S), 310

Walpurgis Night (S), 321

Water, drinking

Denmark, 45

Norway, 191

Sweden, 334

**Websites, travel-planning
and booking**, 26–28

Western Norway, 172

**West Norway Museum of
Applied Art (Vestlandske
Kunstindustrimuseum;
Bergen)**, 269

Whale-watching, Norway, 181

**White-water rafting,
Sweden**, 310, 324

William Schmidt

(Oslo, N), 242

Women's 10km (F), 501

World Clock

(Copenhagen, D), 82

**World Cup Summer Ski
Jumping (Marikollen, N)**,
179

Yllet (Visby, S), 472

Ystad (S), 453–456

Ystads Konstmuseum
(Museum of Modern Art,
S), 454

Zealand (D), brief description of, 13

**Zoologisk Have (Copen-
hagen Zoo; D)**, 92–93

Zoos

Aalborg (D), 161

Copenhagen (D), 92–93

Helsinki (F), 548

Zommuseet

(Zorn Museum; Mora, S),
468

Zornsgården (Mora, S),
Finland, 468

FROMMER'S® COMPLETE TRAVEL GUIDES

Alaska	France	Provence & the Riviera
Alaska Cruises & Ports of Call	Germany	Puerto Rico
Amsterdam	Great Britain	Rome
Argentina & Chile	Greece	San Antonio & Austin
Arizona	Greek Islands	San Diego
Atlanta	Hawaii	San Francisco
Australia	Hong Kong	Santa Fe, Taos & Albuquerque
Austria	Honolulu, Waikiki & Oahu	Scandinavia
Bahamas	Ireland	Scotland
Barcelona, Madrid & Seville	Israel	Seattle & Portland
Beijing	Italy	Shanghai
Belgium, Holland & Luxembourg	Jamaica	Singapore & Malaysia
Bermuda	Japan	South Africa
Boston	Las Vegas	South America
Brazil	London	South Florida
British Columbia & the Canadian Rockies	Los Angeles	South Pacific
Budapest & the Best of Hungary	Maryland & Delaware	Southeast Asia
California	Maui	Spain
Canada	Mexico	Sweden
Cancún, Cozumel & the Yucatán	Montana & Wyoming	Switzerland
Cape Cod, Nantucket & Martha's Vineyard	Montréal & Québec City	Texas
Caribbean	Munich & the Bavarian Alps	Thailand
Caribbean Cruises & Ports of Call	Nashville & Memphis	Tokyo
Caribbean Ports of Call	Nepal	Toronto
Carolinas & Georgia	New England	Tuscany & Umbria
Chicago	New Mexico	USA
China	New Orleans	Utah
Colorado	New York City	Vancouver & Victoria
Costa Rica	New Zealand	Vermont, New Hampshire & Maine
Denmark	Northern Italy	Vienna & the Danube Valley
Denver, Boulder & Colorado Springs	Nova Scotia, New Brunswick & Prince Edward Island	Virgin Islands
England	Oregon	Virginia
Europe	Paris	Walt Disney World® & Orlando
European Cruises & Ports of Call	Philadelphia & the Amish Country	Washington, D.C.
Florida	Portugal	Washington State
	Prague & the Best of the Czech Republic	

FROMMER'S® DOLLAR-A-DAY GUIDES

Australia from \$50 a Day	Florida from \$70 a Day	New York from \$90 a Day
California from \$70 a Day	Hawaii from \$80 a Day	Paris from \$80 a Day
Caribbean from \$70 a Day	Ireland from \$60 a Day	San Francisco from \$70 a Day
England from \$75 a Day	Italy from \$70 a Day	Washington, D.C. from \$80 a Day
Europe from \$70 a Day	London from \$85 a Day	

FROMMER'S® PORTABLE GUIDES

Acapulco, Ixtapa & Zihuatanejo	Frankfurt	Portland
Amsterdam	Hong Kong	Puerto Rico
Aruba	Houston	Puerto Vallarta, Manzanillo & Guadalajara
Australia's Great Barrier Reef	Las Vegas	Rio de Janeiro
Bahamas	London	San Diego
Berlin	Los Angeles	San Francisco
Big Island of Hawaii	Los Cabos & Baja	Seattle
Boston	Maine Coast	Sydney
California Wine Country	Maui	Tampa & St. Petersburg
Cancún	Miami	Vancouver
Charleston & Savannah	New Orleans	Venice
Chicago	New York City	Virgin Islands
Disneyland®	Paris	Washington, D.C.
Dublin	Phoenix & Scottsdale	
Florence		

FROMMER'S® NATIONAL PARK GUIDES

Banff & Jasper	National Parks of the American West	Yellowstone & Grand Teton
Family Vacations in the National Parks	Rocky Mountain	Yosemite & Sequoia/ Kings Canyon
Grand Canyon		Zion & Bryce Canyon

FROMMER'S® MEMORABLE WALKS

Chicago
London

New York
Paris

San Francisco
Washington, D.C.

FROMMER'S® GREAT OUTDOOR GUIDES

Arizona & New Mexico
New England

Northern California
Southern New England

Vermont & New Hampshire

SUZY GERSHMAN'S BORN TO SHOP GUIDES

Born to Shop: France
Born to Shop: Hong Kong,
Shanghai & Beijing

Born to Shop: Italy
Born to Shop: London

Born to Shop: New York
Born to Shop: Paris

FROMMER'S® IRREVERENT GUIDES

Amsterdam
Boston
Chicago
Las Vegas
London

Los Angeles
Manhattan
New Orleans
Paris
Rome

San Francisco
Seattle & Portland
Vancouver
Walt Disney World®
Washington, D.C.

FROMMER'S® BEST-LOVED DRIVING TOURS

Britain
California
Florida
France

Germany
Ireland
Italy
New England

Northern Italy
Scotland
Spain
Tuscany & Umbria

HANGING OUT™ GUIDES

Hanging Out in England
Hanging Out in Europe

Hanging Out in France
Hanging Out in Ireland

Hanging Out in Italy
Hanging Out in Spain

THE UNOFFICIAL GUIDES®

Bed & Breakfasts and Country
Inns in:
California
Great Lakes States
Mid-Atlantic
New England
Northwest
Rockies
Southeast
Southwest

Southwest & South Central
Plains
U.S.A.
Beyond Disney
Branson, Missouri
California with Kids
Chicago
Cruises
Disneyland®
Florida with Kids
Golf Vacations in the Eastern U.S.
Great Smoky & Blue Ridge Region
Inside Disney
Hawaii
Las Vegas
London

Mid-Atlantic with Kids
Mini Las Vegas
Mini-Mickey
New England and New York with
Kids
New Orleans
New York City
Paris
San Francisco
Skiing in the West
Southeast with Kids
Walt Disney World®
Walt Disney World® for Grown-ups
Walt Disney World® with Kids
Washington, D.C.
World's Best Diving Vacations

Best RV & Tent Campgrounds in:
California & the West
Florida & the Southeast
Great Lakes States
Mid-Atlantic
Northeast
Northwest & Central Plains

SPECIAL-INTEREST TITLES

Frommer's Adventure Guide to Australia &
New Zealand
Frommer's Adventure Guide to Central America
Frommer's Adventure Guide to India & Pakistan
Frommer's Adventure Guide to South America
Frommer's Adventure Guide to Southeast Asia
Frommer's Adventure Guide to Southern Africa
Frommer's Britain's Best Bed & Breakfasts and
Country Inns
Frommer's Caribbean Hideaways
Frommer's Exploring America by RV
Frommer's Fly Safe, Fly Smart
Frommer's France's Best Bed & Breakfasts and
Country Inns
Frommer's Gay & Lesbian Europe

Frommer's Italy's Best Bed & Breakfasts and
Country Inns
Frommer's New York City with Kids
Frommer's Ottawa with Kids
Frommer's Road Atlas Britain
Frommer's Road Atlas Europe
Frommer's Road Atlas France
Frommer's Toronto with Kids
Frommer's Vancouver with Kids
Frommer's Washington, D.C., with Kids
Israel Past & Present
The New York Times' Guide to Unforgettable
Weekends
Places Rated Almanac
Retirement Places Rated

Travel Tip: He who finds the best hotel deal
has more to spend on facials involving
knobbly vegetables.

Hello, the Roaming Gnome here. I've been nabbed from the garden and taken round the world. The people who took me are so terribly clever. They find the best offerings on Travelocity. For very little cha-ching. And that means I get to be pampered and exfoliated till I'm pink as a bunny's doodah.



 travelocity®

1-888-TRAVELOCITY / travelocity.com / America Online Keyword: Travel

©2004 Travelocity.com LP. All rights reserved. TRAVELOCITY, the Stars Design and The Roaming Gnome are trademarks of Travelocity.com LP. CST# 2056372-50.



Travel Tip: Make sure there's customer service for any change of plans - involving friendly natives, for example.

One can plan and plan, but if you don't book with the right people you can't seize le moment and canoodle with the poodle named Pansy. I, for one, am all for fraternizing with the locals. Better yet, if I need to extend my stay and my gnome nappers are willing, it can all be arranged through the 800 number at, oh look, how convenient, the lovely company coat of arms.

travelocity®



1-888-TRAVELOCITY / travelocity.com / America Online Keyword: Travel